

81
Entry
3...

A
NEW HERBALL,
OR
HISTORIE OF
PLANTS:

Wherein is contained the
whole discourse and perfect de-
scription of all sorts of Herbes and
Plants: their diuers and sundrie kindes:
their Names, Natures, Operations, & Vertues:
and that not onely of those which are heere
growing in this our Countrie of Eng-
land but of al others also of for-
eigne Realms commonly
used in Physicke.

First set forth in the Dutch or
Almaigne tooong, by that learned D.
REMBERT DODOENS, Philition
to the Emperor: And now first tran-
slated out of French into Eng-
lish, by Henrie Lyte
Esquier.

Corrected and amended.

Imprinted at London,
by Edm. Bollifant.

1595.

Anthony wolfwood
his book 1644.



¶ TO THE MOST HIGH, NOBLE,
and renowned Princeſſe, our moſt dread redoub-
ted Soueraigne Ladie ELIZABETH, by the grace of God,
Queene of England, France, and Ireland, defendor of the faith, &c.
Your Graces moſt humble, loiall, and faithfull ſubiect Hen-
rie Lite, wiſbeth long life, perfect health, flouriſhing
raigne, and prosperous ſucceſſe to Gods
good pleaſure, in all your moſt
Roiall affaires.



W O things haue mooued me (moſt
noble Princeſſe) hauing newly tranſla-
ted into Engliſh this Herball or Hiſto-
rie of Plants (not long ſithence ſet
forth in the Almaigne or Dutch tong,
by that painfull and learned Phyſition
D. Rembert Dodoens, and ſithence that,
again by the trauell of ſundrie ſkilful
Herbarians into diuers other langua-
ges tranſlated) to offer the ſame vnto your Maieſties proteſti-
on. The one was that moſt cleere, amiable and cheerfull coun-
tenance towards all learning and vertue : which on euery ſide
moſt brightly from your roial perſon appeering, hath ſo infla-
med and encouraged, not onely me, to the loue and admirati-
on thereof : but al ſuch others alſo, your Graces loial ſubiects,
which are not to too dull of vnderſtanding : that we thinke
no trauell too great, whereby we are in hope both to profite
our countrie, and to pleaſe ſo noble and louing a Princeſſe :
whoſe whole power and endeour we ſee thereto bent, that
vertue and knowledge (the two moſt beautifull ornaments of
a well gouerned kingdome) may flouriſh and beare ſway : vice
and ignorance (the foes of all goodnes) may vaniſh and giue
place. The other was, that earneſt zeale, and ſeruent deſire
that I haue, and a long time haue had, to ſhew my ſelfe (by
yeelding ſome fruit of painfull diligence) a thankfull ſubiect

At
W
164

The Epistle to the Queene.

to so vertuous a soueraigne, and a fruitfull member of so good a common weale. The first of these hartened or emboldened me against those perswasions of mine owne vnwoorthinesse : which (vndoubtedly) had put me to vtter silence, had I not beene sustained both with the comfortable remembrance of your Highnes clemencie, and withall considered, that no gift may lightly be more acceptably presented to the head, than that, which wholly tendeth to the preseruatiō of the rest of the body. Of which sort, when I considered this Historie of Plants to be, I feared the lesse to present it vnto your Maiestie. Knowing that by your Princely clemencie the same being receiued, & by your high wisdom & authoritie allowed, shall take such place in your body politike, as in the naturall those do, that by the head (which by reasons rule gouerneth the whole) are known to be approoued and condignly allowed. The second pricketh me continually forward with this or the like perswasion: That as a thankfull hart towards a naturall mother can not be better testified, than by loue shewed and praised towards hir deere children : nor a more acceptable fruitfulness be required of any one branch, than that which may redound to the ornament of the whole stocke : so I in no wise should be more able to shew my thankfull minde towards your Highnes (the most louing and tender mother of this common weale) than in publishing this historie to the benefit of your most louing subiects, as being the best token of loue & diligence that I am at this time able to shew vnto either. And (doubtles) if my skill in the translation were answerable to the woorthines either of the historie it self, or of the authors thereof, I doubt not, but I should be thought to haue honored your maiestie with an acceptable present. As touching the woorthinesse of the historie it selfe, truly that thing may not iustly be thought vnmeet to be offered vnto a prince, the knowledge wherof, beside that it is by daily experience known to be both profitable to all, and pleasant to many, is aboue all other faculties (the diuine knowledge whereby the soule liueth onely excepted) with so high commendations in the holy scriptures extolled, that not onely the professors thereof are counted

The Epistle to the Queene.

counted worthie of admiration and honor : but euen *Salomon* that roiall and wise King, for that he had the knowledge of the natures of Plants, and was able to dispute thereof, from the highest to the lowest, from the Cedar in *Libanon* to the Hy-^{1.Reg.4.} sopo that springeth out of the wall, is therefore in the sacred Bible highlie dignified and renowned. I will say nothing of *Mithridates*, *Lyfimachus*, *Gentius*, *Artemisia*, and such noble and mightie Princes, whose delight and liking towards this knowledge of the nature of Plants was such, that as by their diligent inquisition they wittily found out the vse of manie of them : so, hauing found the same, they disdained not to denominate and impart thereto their owne names, which euen to this day manie of them do still retaine. But arguments to this purpose, are before your most excellent Maiestie needlesse to be alledged : as well bicause your Highnes is daily conuersant in the most cleere light of all both diuine and humane knowledge, whereby you farre more easily see the whole compasse, than men of meane estate are able to conceiue a part : as also for that the professors of this facultie be with your Highnes had in such price and estimation, that they are not onely by your Maiestie and your most noble Progenitors, with sundrie priuileges and liberties endowed, with manie and great stipends and pensions in your Graces Vniuersities and Schooles fostered and maintained : but also as they shall be founde to haue laudably profited therein : so are they aduanced and called to the charge of your person, and of the persons of your Nobles. And Art being by honor nourished, encreaseth daily, and putteth all men out of doubt, that they which so imbrace the professors thereof, do both well like and thinke of the facultie, and sufficiently vnderstand both the vse and the excellencie thereof. As touching the Author of this worke which I haue translated, how painfull a man he is, how skilfull, and how luckily he hath atchieued this his busines, as it shall best appeere by diligent reading ouer his works : so also may it easily be knownen by the testimonies and iudgements of the most learned Physitions of this age. Of whom, some are by their owne works already extant, notable and renowned, and

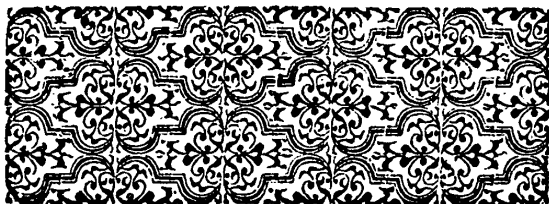
The Epistle to the Queene.

others (by the great trauell that they haue bestowed in translating him out of his toong, wherein he wrote, into diuers other languages) are made euident and famous : but none before this into English. Which hath made me desirous (following their example) to make my countymen partakers of such knowledge, as other learned and wise men in other countries haue thought meete to be made knowen in the native toongs of their common weales. Touching my selfe this onelie I haue to promise, that in this translation I haue vsed my most skill and diligence to please and pleasure all such as delight in this so honest and profitable a knowledge. Most humbly crauing a fauorable acception heereof at your Maiesties hands, and pardon, if in any point I haue giuen iust occasion of blame, and deserued reprehension.

From my poore house at Lytescarie within your Maiesties Countie of Somerset, the first day of Ianuarie, M.D.Lxxviij.

*Your Maiesties most humble
and faithfull subiect,*

HENRIE LITE.



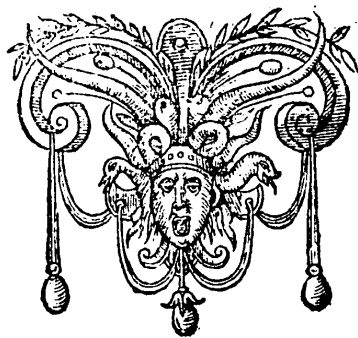
To the friendly and indifferent
Reader.

If thou be ignorant (gentle Reader) and desirous to knowe, either how profitable this Historie of Plants is, or how woorthie to be studied, either how hard and how highly in times past esteemed, what be the causes of the hardness thereof, how they may be remedied, and why the Author heereof (after so many learned both ancient and late writers) tooke upon him the setting forth of the same : or why in his Annotations and last edition he hath renoued certaine things which in the first escaped him : for thy instruction and resolution in these matters, I referre thee to the same Authors two Prefaces, wherein he learnedly, and as briefly as the nature of the matters will permit, discourseth thereof sufficiently. But if thou wouldest know of me, why I haue taken upon me the translation and publication of the same in this our native toong, as I might without any great labor yeeld thee many iust and reasonable causes of my so doing, if I thought it greatly expedient or necessarie so to do : so I thinke it sufficient for any, whom reason may satisfie, by way of answer to alledge this action and sententious position : Bonum, quo communius, eo melius & præstantius : A good thing the more common it is, the better it is. Seeing then that my translation shall make this good and profitable historie (which hitherto hath lien hid from many of my countymen, under the vaile of an unknown language) familiar and known unto them : and if it be good (as no good man will denie) to inlarge a good thing, and to make manie partakers thereof : then can there not lacke iust cause to be alledged of this my dooing : neither thinke I, that any will mislike or repine thereat, except such, as either enuie the weale of others whom they account simpler than themselves, and therefore reckon unwoorthie to be in their owne language made partakers thereof : or else are so studious of their owne priuate game, that they feare, least by this meanes some part thereof may be lessened : whiles others vnderstanding the nature and vertues of Plants & herbs, shall be

To the friendly Reader.

*the lesse beholding to their scrupulous skill. But the good and vertuous
Physition, whose purpose is rather the health of many, than the wealth
of himselfe, will not (I hope) mislike this my enterprise, which to this
purpose specially tendeth, that euen the meaneſt of my countrymen,
(whose skill is not so profound that they can fetch this knowledge out of
strange toonges, nor their abilitie so wealthie, as to entertaine a learned
Physition) may yet in time of their necessitie haue some helpes in their
owne, or their neighbors fields and gardens at home. If perchance anie
list to picke a quarrell to my translation, as not being either proper or
not full, if I may obtaine of him, to beare with me till he himselfe shall
haue set forth a better, or til the next impression, and the mean
while (considering that it is easier to reprehend a mans do-
ings than to amend it) use me as a whetstone to fur-
ther himselfe, I will not much strine: for I seeke
not after vaine glorie, but rather how to
benefite and profite my Coun-
trie. Fare well.*

(*)



W. B.

Germani fateor Dodoneo plurima debent,
Nec debent Angli (Lite) minora tibi.
Ille suis etenim plantarum examina scripsit,
Túque tuis transfers, quæ dedit ille suis.
Quódque opus ijs solis priuatum scripserat, illud
Tu commune Anglis omnibus esse facis.
Crede mihi plantas quia transplantaueras istas,
Belgica quas primùm soláque terra dedit,
Inque Britannorum lætas adduxeris oras;
Lite tuæ laudis fama perennis erit.
Dono te nobis Dodoneum (Lite) dedisse,
Donum est, quo nullum gratius esse potest.
Nam terræ insignes foetus, plantásque potentes,
Pœoniásque herbas, hac ratione seris.
Inde etiam lites medicorum (Lite) resoluis,
Ægrotis que offers Phœbus vt alter opem.
Quid superest? (medici) Lito, húc præstare fauorem.
Si quando affectus sit grauiore modo,
Confluit, & Litum gratis curate, nec illum
Lætho immaturo vos finitote mori.

E I V S D E M.

Gratum opus est, dignúmque tuo sub nomine ferri,
(ELISABETHA potens) cuius moderamine solo,
Pax iucunda Anglis, atque Arbor pacis Oliua
Sic viget, vt passim per æpricum incedere possit
Gens Britonum, & rurò fragrantem carpere flores.
Quid igitur Litus Plantas tibi ferret & hêrbas
Omnigenas, donóque daret, cui porrigat herbam,
Rex quicunæ tenet spatiosam sceptrum per orbem.

Thomas Newtonus,
Cestreshirus.

P Erpetuum tibi ver liber hic philomusa ministrat,
Ac paradisiaci germina lata soli.
Herbarum huic thesaurus inest, florūq; supellex,
Alcinoi hic hortos Hesperidūq; vides.
Nec flos hic desit, nec floris grata venustas,
Nec vires, nec odor, nec medicina valens.
Hoc viuunt, vinētq; libro Podalyrius, Alcon,
Hippocrates, Paon, Musa, Galenus, Arabs,
Phillyrides Chiron, Epidaurius, atque Melampus,
Gentius, Euphorbus, Iosina, Lysimachus,
Telephus, ac Mithridates, Artemisia, Achilles,
Alcibides, Hieron, Attalus, atque Iuba,
Pamphilus, Atreides, Nicander, Bassus, Iollas,
Crateias, Glaucō, & Cato, Pythagoras,
Rasis & ipse Dioscorides, Auicenna, Machaon,
Serapio, Celsus, Menecratesq; tumens,
Actius, Aegineta, Ruellius ac Theophrastus,
Tragus, Auerrhoys, Plinius, Agricola,
Macer, Oribasius, Mesue, Brunfelsius Ottho,
Manardus, Zerbis, Fuchsius atque Sethi,
Ginus, Humelbergus, Matthaeolus ac Columella,
Fernelius, Pinus, Pena, Eliota, Lobel,
Copho, Taranta, Leoniceus, Ibérq; Lacuna,
Mago, Varignanus, Varro, Ioannicius,
Soranus, Constantinus, Merula, Aurelianus,
Guido, Godaldinus, Curtius, Encelius,
Moschio, Philotheus, Cleopatra, Bonaciolusq;
Arnaudus, Rocheus, Ferrinus, Albucasis,
Hildegardis, Trotula & Albicūsq; Torinus,
Pandulphus, Suardus, Manlius & Diocles,
Thurinus, Dimocles, Guilandinus, Philaretus,
Bucius, Endoxus, Garbus, Aphrodisens,
Montius, Aubertus, Fallopius atque Biesus,
Belfortis, Bayrus, Montuus, Akakia,

Lemnius

Lemnius & Cordus, Rondletius atque Dryander,
Cardanus, Vidiū, Iunius, Hermoleos,
Hinc Collimitius, Fracastorius, Gemusaus,
Clusius ac Stephanus, Scaliger atque Kiber,
Saracenus, Mizaldus, Sanonarola, Erastus,
Cum Bacchanello, Cellanova atque Rota,
Rhegius, Erotes, Montagnana atque Aquilanus,
Manfredus, Bacchus, Wolphius, Arculeus,
Ioubertus, Trincanelius, Pictorius, Enax,
Gesnerus, Brunswick, Langius atque Cocles,
Turnerus, Caius, Bullenus, Linacrus, Askam,
Guintherius, Fasseus, Kraut, Lonicerus item,
Brisotus, Polybus, Clementinus, Mari ab alto,
Landolphus, Phairus, Quiricus, Hollerius,
Cubba, Damascenus, Gatinaria, Crato, Rulandus,
Hallus, Culmannus, Ruff, Paracelsus Hoheim,
Augerius, Landus, Galeottus, Orosius, Oddi,
Struppus, Heresbachius, Gratalorūsq; pius,
Atque Fauentinus, Merenda, Wierus, Amatus,
Cum Quercetano, Placotomūq; graui,
Sylvius, Honterus, Cornarius ac Morisotus,
Cumq; Argenterio Frerus & Hatcherides,
Fumanellus, Trallianus, Bellonius, Isack,
Musinus, Riccus, Villanovanus item,
Pantinus, Gaynerus, Cliolus ac Bruyrius,
Riffus, Mantius, Plancius, Emericus,
Complurēsq; alij: quos nec numerare necesse est.
Nec scio, si coner, qua ratione queam.
Id sed Apollineo Rembertus acumine praestat,
Quem suus ornat bonos, gloria, fama, decus.
Herculeo exantlans molimina tanta labore,
Qua non sunt ullo deperitura die.
Utile alexicacon qui promit Pharmacopolis,
Vtile Chirurgia, vtile Philatriis:
Utile opus docto, indocto, iuueniq; seniq;
Diuitibus simul ac vtile pauperibus.

Nec

*Nec tu Leite tuo certè es fraudandus honore,
Qui tantas Anglis sponte recludis opes.
Macte animi: sic fama polum tua scandet ad altum,
Sic te, sic patriam nobilitare stude.*

THOMAS NEWTON.

In commendation of this worke,
and the Translatour.

IF all Dame Enuies hatefull broode hereat should hap to prie,
Or *Momus* in his cankered spight, should scowle with scoining eie:
Yet maugre them this woorthy worke the authors name shall raise,
And painfull toile so well imploid: shall reape renowned praise.
Not onely he whose learned skill and watchfull paine first pend it,
And did with honor great (in Dutch) to country his commend it:
But also he whose tender loue to this his natue soile,
For vs his friends hath first to take almost as great a toile.
A trauell meete for Gentlemen and wights of woorthy fame:
Whereby great princes heretofore haue got immortal name,
As *Gentius*, *Lyfimachus*, and also *Misbridates*,
With *Iuba*, *Euax*, *Attalus*, and *Dioscorides*.
And many noble wights besides, and great renowned kings,
Haue so bewraied their skill in this (besides all other things)
By registering their names in herbes, as though thereby they meht,
To testifie to all degrees their toile and trauell spent
In such a noble facultie, was not a slavish thing:
But fit for woorthy Gentlemen, and for a noble king.
For if by herbes both health be had and sicknesse put to flight:
If health be that, without the which there can be no delight,
Who dare enuie these woorthy men, that haue employd their paine?
To helpe the sore, to heale the sicke, to raise the weak againe?
No fie of that, but *Dodoneus* aye shall haue his dew,
Whose learned skill hath offered first, this woorthy worke to view.
And Lire whose toile hath not been light, to dye it in this graine,
Deferu's no light regard of vs: but thanks and thanks againe.
And sure I am, all English harts that like of Physicks lore,
Will also like this Gentleman: and thanke him much therefore.

W. CLOWES.

To the Reader, in commendation
of this worke.

WHere vertue shines, and deeply seemes to rest,
Where aide appeeres, to helpe the health of man,
Where perfect prooffe assigns vs what is best,
Where counsell craues, each willing mind to skan,
Where learning lies to helpe vs now and than:
There best is deemd for man to spend his daies,
Though it be reapt with toile ten thousand waies.

Then blame not him, whose carefull hand first pend
This woorthy worke, which is now brought to light,
But it imbrace, and double thanks him lend,
Whose daily toile deserues the same by right:
For vertue shines herein to each mans sight.
Whose aide for health, with prooffe and counsell graue,
Whose learned liues, ought sure due praise to haue.

Well: *Rembert Dodoens*, wrote this first in Dutch.
Which since in French was turnd by others toile.
And now by *Lyte*: whose trauell hath been such.
For ease of all within this natue soile.
Where (*Joe*) to *Momus* mates, he giues the soile.
And heerè presents in the English toong,
To comfort all that are both old and yoong.

The worke it selfe of sundrie Trees intreat,
Besides of Herbes, Flowers, Weeds, and Plants that growes.
Sets downe their vertues sure which are so great,
That we may say therein great learning flowes.
The author hath (so far forth as he knowes
By skilfull iudgement) vnto each disease,
Set downe a cure, the sicke and sore to ease.

Great was his toile, which first this worke did frame.
And so was his which ventred to translate it,
For when he had full finisht all the same,

He

He minded not to adde, nor to abate it.
But what he found, he ment whole to relate it.
Till *Rembert* he, did send additions store,
For to augment *Lytes* trauell past before.

Which last supply so come to *Lyte* his hand,
He fitly furnisht eüery piece in place:
The worke againe he wrote I vnderstand,
For feare if ought therein should breed disgrace,
And did as much as one could in this case.
For English names to eüery herbe and plant
He added hath, whereby is nothing skant.

This rare deuise, each one may well esteeme,
Which bringeth aide, and comfort vnto man,
The learned will accept the same I deeme,
Wherefore I craue if ought espie thou can,
(As none can be so watchfull now and than
But faults may scape, for want of *Argus* eies,)
To mend the same, and nought heerin despise.

With willing mind, good Reader here I craue,
Accept this worke, thus written for thy sake,
And honor him that seeks mans health to saue.
Yeelding him thanks, which it did vndertake,
And vnto *Lyte* due thanks thou hast to make.
His painfull pen deserues thy good report,
Whose toile was great, to end it in this sort.

T. N. *Petit ardua virtus.*



IOHANNIS HARDINGI IN
LAVDEM TAM AVCTORIS
quam interpretis Duodecasticon.

C Edant *Turneri* pingues simulatque *Lobeli*,
Horti ac egregij gloria summa *Tragi*.
Vnicus hic reliquis longe est præstantior hortis,
Quem pia iam *Liti* cura labôrque dedit.
Illorum tenues abiit decor omnis in auras,
Huius at æternò gloria viua manet.
Aspice quam virides insultent vndique plantæ,
Quales viderunt secula nulla prius.
Tantum igitur *Lito* debes gens *Anglica* docto,
Quantum *Remberto* *Teutonis* ora suo.
Nec plus *Remberto* lætantur *Mechlinienses*,
Quam te *Lito* tui *Candide* *Murotriges*.

Fato prudentia maior.

REMBERTI DODONAEI MECHLINIENSIS MEDICI,

IN SECVNDAM COMMENTA-

riorum suorum, de stirpium historia,

editionem, ad studiosos Medicinæ

Candidatos, Præfatio.



STIRPIVM ac vniuersæ materiæ Medi-
cæ cognitionem potentissimis Regibus,
antiquissimis Heroibus, præstantissimis
Medicis ac Philosophis olim in pretio
habitam, vtilem ac necessariam Medicæ
artem iudicatam, summo studio, nec mino-
ri diligentia excultam, adeo manifestum
est, vt multis assertionibus opus non sit.
Præsertim non paucis herbis Regum ac

Heroum, qui has vel primi inuenerunt, vel in frequenti me-
dendi vsu habuerunt, nomina retinentibus, vt Mithridatium,
Eupatorium, Gentiana, Lysimachia, Achillea, Centaurium,
Alcibiadium, Telephium, Arthemisia, aliarque plures: & vete-
res ipsos, atque inter eos Hippocratem, Medicorum omnium
longè principem, Galenum, nonnullosque alios, longinquas
peregrinationes, cognoscendæ materiæ Medicæ causa suscepisse,
& propria & aliorum scripta testentur.

Eandem verò scientiam, à posteriorum nostrorumque tempore
vicinorum seculorum medicis ac philosophis, planè negle-
ctam & contemptam fuisse, res ipsa quoque euidenter docet.
Solæ enim illæ Medicinæ partes, ab illorum seculorum Medi-
cis coli visæ sunt, quæ ex rationum physicarum fontibus dedu-
ctæ, hinc dubitandi disputandique vberem materiam præbe-
rent: aliar verò, vsu atque experientia constantes, vt steriles
ac ieiunæ spretæ. Cuiusmodi ipsa *Botanica* est, Physicarum ratio-
num subsidium vel nullum vel exiguum admittens. Quamob-
rem eius omni notitia; mulieribus, herbarijs analphabetis, vel
indoctis pharmacopœis relicta, indignum professione sua ac
magnificis titulis parum decorum infelices illi Medici existi-
mabant,

MEDICINÆ CANDIDATOS.

mabant, cognoscendæ alicuius materiæ medicæ herbæ aut stir-
pis causa, vel minimum operæ laborisque sumere: extra vrbes
ad montes, conualles, prata, suburbanaque loca excurrere.

Tantam studiorum dissimilitudinem, fatalis ille seculorum
ordo peperit, qui & maximas vrbes, potentissima regna, latissi-
mè patentia imperia, & hanc Medicinæ partem, nonnullasque
alias pessundedit, ac propemodum extinxit. Vnde factum, vt
quæ olim facilimè, ac nullo propemodum negotio materiæ
Medicæ ac Stirpium cognitio percipi poterat, difficilis ac ob-
scura reddita sit.

Tradebant eam Dioscorides, Galenus, eiusque ætatis Me-
dici, veluti per manus à maioribus acceperant, seruatis eousque;
nominibus, quæ magna ex parte incorrupta ad illorum tem-
pora venerant.

Nobis ea felicitas denegata, multis modis veris ac genuinis
appellationibus, corruptis, peruerlis, ferè abolitis, barbaris in
earum locum suppositis, multo tempore intermissa Stirpium
notitia, solis veterum descriptionibus relicta, ex quibus hæc
disciplina & requirenda & restituenda est. Id quàm difficile sit,
licet alio loco scripserimus, tamen hinc repetere visum fuit non
alienum.

Non levis autem difficultatis huius scientiæ, aut vna aliqua
causa est, sed maximè eæque præcipuæ duæ: innumera videli-
cet multitudo stirpium, immensaque varietas: & eorum qui de
harum historia, aut materia Medica scripta reliquerunt, breui-
tas, incuria, negligentia, subinde varia atque dissimilis apud di-
uerfos descriptio: & vtinam non quorundam errores obscuri-
tatem non exiguum in eam intulissent.

Stirpium siquidem herbarumque infinita sunt genera, variè
per orbem terrarum sparsa immensa multitudo, vt non vno
loco paucisque regionibus requirere eas liceat, sed ad eas om-
nes cognoscendas omnium ferè regnorum ac provinciarum per-
agratione, longi temporis peregrinatione opus videatur. Sunt
nonnullæ quibusdam vel insulis dicatæ vel regionibus propriæ,
quæ in alia quouis loca transferri nequeunt, vel tellure cœloque;
mutatis mutantur, vt Theophrastus libro quarto ait. Aliar plu-
ribus quidem terris communes, non omnes tamen passim aut

PRÆFATIO AD

crebrò obuiz, sed certis tractibus peculiare, vel montibus, scilicet promontorijs, præruptis rupibus, saxosis aut nivalibus locis, collibus, densis syluis, vmbrosis lucis, arborum caudicibus, aruis, campestribus, apricis, lato pinguique solo, macro & sterili, humidis, viginosis, riguis, paludibus, stagnatibus aquis, fontibus, fluminibus, fluuiorum ripis, maris littoribus, scopulis, vel ipso denique mari addictæ. Harum autem istæ eandem setè vbique formam retinent, vel exiguam mutationem assument: illæ in diuersis regionibus pro cœli solique varietate, aliam formam & magnitudinem induunt. Quod segetum, fabarum, nucum, aliorumque apud Indos nascentium (si Herodoto fides) exemplis manifestum est, quorum longè maior magnitudo, quàm in Ægypto nascentium. Segetum enim culmi instar harundinum crassescunt: fabæ triplo maiores Ægyptijs, sesamum miliumque eximie magnitudinis: nuce tantæ molis vt miraculi loco in templis suspendantur. Strabo quoque in extremo Mauritanorum quodam tractu, iuxta creditum Nili exortum vitem tantæ crassitudinis nasci tradit, quam vix duo homines complecti queant: omnem herbam cubitalem: Staphylinorum, Hippomarathri, Solymi caules duodenum cubitorum, crassitudine quatuor palmorum reperiri. Et tantus quidem Stirpium numerus, immensa latissime sparsa multitudo, varia ac multiplex natura.

Auctorum verò ipsorum quanta fuerit negligentia, vel incuria in multarum præsertim vulgo notarum, formis differentijsque describendis, cum multarum extent nomina, quarum formæ non sunt expressæ, aut leuiter tantum descriptæ, nemo ferè est qui ignoret, Ruellio id ipsum scriptis suis testante.

Eosdem verò non semper conuenire, atque interdum inter sese dissidere, dum sub vno eodémque nomine alius aliam herbam vel fruticem designat, vel eandem alia nomenclatura exprimit, Dioscoridis cum Theophrasti aliorumque scriptis diligens collatio ostendit, suppeditabit & huius varietatis Historia nostra non pauca exempla.

Descriptiones verò quorundam erroribus esse conspersas, quod ad Plinianas attinet manifestissimum est, Leonice enim libri de Plinij erratis passim prostant, & omnes ferè nostri seculi,

MEDICINÆ CANDIDATOS.

culi, qui de materia Medica aut Stirpibus scripsere, in redarguendis ac notandis Plinij lapsibus plurimi sunt.

Verùm de Dioscoride id nemo forsitan expectauerit aut suspicatus fuerit, Galeni testimonio atque scriptis commendato. Reperiuntur tamen in eius commentarijs non exigui errores. Alias enim dissimilium Stirpium, eiusdem apud diuersos auctores nominis, delineationes in vnam historiam contrahit: alias eandem non isdem nominibus nuncupatam, veluti membratim diuulsam diuersis locis describit, vt ijs commentarijs quos in Stirpium historias, quæ apud Dioscoridem extant meditamur, ostensuros (si Deus vitam, valetudinem, ociumque concesserit) nos speramus.

Nec tamen hi errores impediunt, quo minus Dioscorides alijs omnibus longè præstet, cum omnes vel imperfectiorem multò historiam, vel pluribus, maioribus erroribus, ac fabulis, præstigijsque plena scripta reliquerint. Theophrastus reliquos omnes in suo scribendi genere superans, formas ex professo non descripsit, sed Stirpium multiplicem differentiam aliæque philosopho homine digna prosequi studuit. De Plinij scriptis quid iudicandum, iam scripsimus. Nicandri, *Ἰατρικὴ ἢ ἀλφειοφάρμακα* solum reperiuntur. Apuleius de paucis tantummodo egit, Galenus, Paulus Aërius, figuras à Dioscoride expressas omiserunt. Alij veteres Græci & Latini, Philosophi, Medici, Poætæ, Historiographi, Architecti, Agriculturæ scriptores, Hippia tri siue Veterinarij, quorum lectione ad quarundam plantarum notitiam peruenimus, non nisi obiter quarundam meminerunt. Bithyni Iolæ, Heraclidis Tarentini, Crateus herbarij, Andreæ medici, Iulij Bassi, Nicerati, Petronij Nigri, Diodoti, Pamphyli, Manteæ, Apollonij antecessorum Dioscoridis & Galeni scripta, neque ad posteritatem peruenerunt, neque perfectum aliquid tradiderunt. Plerique horum anilibus fabulis aut præstigiaturis Ægyptijs, coniurationibusque pleni sunt, alij de vna aliqua materia aut paucis tantum, vt Galenus scribit, egerunt: vniuersam verò materiam complecti non studuerunt.

Quibus de causis illorum omnium scriptis posthabitis, vni Dioscoridi summam laudem auctoritatémque Galenus tribuit, quam illi quoque deberi nemo negare potest, absque eius

PRÆFATIO AD

liquidem scriptis, Stirpium materiarumque Medicarum cognitio restitui nulla ratione potest.

Non enim idcirco veluti parum utilis abdicandus aut reijciendus, quod in plerisque locis lapsus sit, cum nec Plinium multo grauius & pueriliter sæpè hallucinatum minimè negligi oporteat ad Stirpium notitiam plurimum conferentem. Neque enim eam ob causam de erratis eius cœpimus admonere, sed ut huius scientiæ & studij difficultas ab omnibus intelligatur, maiorique cum attentione in stirpium cognitionem studiosi incumbant: diligentius omnes notas expendant: leuibus coniecturis contenti faciliè iudicium non promant, minus admirentur si post complures in hoc studio versatos, multa in notitiam nondum perducta adhuc lateant: plures quotidie exoriantur in restituenda hac Medicinæ parte laborantes, aut quod hi qui in lucem subinde nonnulla dedere, sententiam allicubi mutant. Nam hæc omnia, haud dubio, difficultati huius scientiæ magis, quàm negligentia, incuria, aut temeritati huius ætatis scriptorum accepta referre æquum est.

Si enim Dioscorides exercitissimus vir, qui multum studij, laboris, in stirpium, materiarumque Medicarum cognitionem impendit, eo seculo quo nomina magna ex parte incorrupta vulgo retinebantur, ipsarum notitia à maioribus accepta veluti per manus tradebatur, vel immenso numero multiplicique earum varietate, vel auctorum imperfectis, varijs, fabulosis descriptionibus detentus, errorem vitare non potuit: qua ratione nunc quisquam, antiquis nomenclaturis ac appellationibus vix receptis, aut plurimum deprauatis, Stirpium cognitione longo tempore intermissa atque contempta, in tanta veterum (vt diximus) negligentia, incuria, varietate, atq; erroribus subinde implicata obscuritate, vel faciliè vel absq; magno labore, diligentissima inquisitione earum notitiam consequi se posse sperabit?

Quum igitur tanta huius scientiæ vel magnitudo vel difficultas sit, vt non nisi diligentissimo omnium stirpium maturoque examine, plurimorum veterum auctorum lectione exactissima, id est, multo labore, diutinis peregrinationibus, continuo studio comprehendi queat: ac fieri vix possit, vt his omnibus, vnius hominis aut paucorum vita diligentiaque par sit.

Citra

MEDICINÆ CANDIDATOS.

Citra omnem admirationem esse debet, post multos recentiorum in hac materia diligenter versatos, alios indies exoriri, qui hanc augere studeant, & nostros quoque de Stirpium historia libros prodire.

Nemine siquidem hanc scientiam ad perfectionem perducen- te, sed omnibus plurima prætermittentibus, occasio posteris relinquitur, priorum inuentis ac obseruatis plurima adijciendi atque stirpium cognitionem locupletandi. Quod recentiorum non paucis præstantibus, priuato studio, peregrinatione, aliâ occasione comperta in commune proferentibus & mei officij fore iudicaui, vt eam quam existimabam me huic scientiæ posse accessionem facere, aut emendationem adhibere, in publicum mitterem, atque veræ Medicinæ Stirpiumque studiosis communicarem.

Non frustra autem vel inutiliter hunc laborem vel recentiores vel nos suscepimus. Pertinet enim hæc scientia ad præcipuas & principes duas Medicinæ partes *διαίτησιν καὶ φαρμακείοις*. Illa visus rationi: hæc medicamentis sanitati hominis consulit: vtraque herbis, frugibus, stirpibus, earumque seminibus, fructibus, radicibus, succis, veluti necessarijs & materia & instrumentis vtitur. Hæc enim vt plurimum ad artis opera Medici vel impermixta, vel alijs aut inter se commixta adhibent. Si enim nemo illum bonum fabrum aut artificem dixerit, qui malleum, incudem aut ferrum, aliâque artis suæ instrumenta vel materiam non nouerit: Medicum quis habebit doctum, qui Bétam à Blito distinguere nesciat, in crassa lupinâque omnium Stirpium Medicarumque materiarum ignorantia versetur.

At multum, fortasse dicet aliquis, inter medicum & reliquos artifices interest, neque enim manum medici operibus apponunt, sed veluti architecti tantum præcipiunt, omnem Stirpium & Medicarum materiarum notitiam, præparationem, variam mistionem pharmacopœis relinquunt.

Fatemur à multis annis medicos præparandorum miscendorumque pharmacorum morem omisisse, ac à veterum consuetudine recessisse, quos abunde constat nulla pharmacopœorum opera vsos, medicamenta etiam proprijs & discipulorum manibus miscuisse, neque vt pharmacopœi rursus fiant requiramus,

PRÆFATIO AD

& quærendis, terendis, tundendis, præparandis, miscendis, medicamentis occupentur, sed Stirpium & materiæ Medicæ, quarum potissimum frequentior ac quotidianus usus, notitiam exigimus: non secus ac in Architecto omnis materiæ ædificiorum cognitio requiritur. Qui enim eam ignorauerit, bonus Architectus esse non potest. Sic etiam neque doctus aut perfectus medicus, qui artis suæ materiæ non cognovit. Quod si fabri ex non conuenienti ligno vel trabes vel ædium contignationes struant, Latomi luto pro cemento parietes compingant aut reliqui artifices alijs modis imposturas moliantur, admittet aut dissimulabit hæc bonus Architectus? Non existimo quenquam fore, qui non putet harum rerum curam ad eum pertinere. Cur igitur conuiuebit Medicus, si pharmacopœus spuria legitimis, genuinis adulterata, recentibus exoleta, calida frigidis, frigida calidis, alexipharmacis deleteria substituatur, ac deficiente vno, alias hoc, modò illud, absque vllò iudicio aut delectu supponat? Conuiuere autem eum huiusmodi imposturis aut grauissimis erratis oportebit, si huius scientiæ rudis & imperitus fuerit, cum nulla ratione dolum deprehendere poterit.

Omnes igitur Medicinæ studiosos in hac stirpium materiæque Medicæ notitia sese exercere conuenit, atque operam & diligentiam summam adhibere; vt harum cognitionem reliquis Medicæ artis partibus adiungant: veterum antiquissimorum, probatissimorumque Medicorum huius scientiæ studiosissimorum, vestigijs hac in parte insistant, ac Galeni clarissimi & maximæ auctoritatis Medici, præceptis & consilio subsequantur, qui omnes Medicos & iuuenes artis candidatos ad Stirpium & Medicamentorum materiæ exactam notitiam admonet, atque incitat, Medicus (inquit libro de antidotis primo) omnium Stirpium, si fieri potest, peritiam habeat, consulo: sin minus, plurium saltem quibus frequenter utimur. Item tertio de Medicamentis secundum genera. Hinc puto bonæ indolis iuuenes incitatum iri, vt medicamentorum materiæ cognoscant, ipsimet insipientes, non semel aut bis, sed frequenter, quoniam sensibilibus rerum cognitio sedula inspectione perficitur. Et ibidem paulò infra: Vos ergo admoneo amici, vt in hoc quoque me sequamini si artis opera pulchrè obiri velitis.

MEDICINÆ CANDIDATOS.

velitis. Nouistis enim quomodo ex omni natione, præstantissima quotannis medicamenta mihi adferantur, eò quòd perdit illi omnigerarum rerum coemptores (Græci *παντοπώλæ* vocant) varijs modis ea contaminant. Præstiterat fortassis non hos solum, sed multò magis etiam mercatores, qui illa aduehant, incusare: atque his multò magis ipsos herbarios: item nihil minus eos, qui radicum liquores, succos, fructus, flores & germina ex montibus in vrbes conferunt. Hi siquidem omnium primi in eis dolum exercent. Quisquis igitur auxiliorum vndique copiam habere volet, omnis materiæ Stirpium, animalium, & metallorum, tum aliorum terrestrium corporum, quæ ad Medicinæ usum ducimus, expertus edo, vt ex eis & exacta & notitia cognoscat. Deinde in commentario meo, quem de simplicium medicamentorum facultate prodidi, sese exerceat. Nisi enim hoc modo instructus ad præsentis operis præsidia veniat, verbotenus quidem medendi methodum sciet, opus verò nullum ipsa dignum perficiet. Hactenus Galeni verba. Ex quibus manifestum est ac indubitatum relinquitur, hanc scientiam medico & utilem, & necessariam, vt qui absque huius peritia nihil possit medendo certi assequi, aut eximium quicquam ex arte præstare, herbariorum, myropolarum, pharmacopœorumque dolis, imposturis, ac subinde crassa vel pertinaci ignorantia delusus. Quod omnes medicos diligentissimè cauere cum salutis ac valetudinis suæ fidei concreditorum, tum propriæ existimationis causa, maximè decet.

Neque scientiæ huius difficultas, quæ ipsius penè immensam magnitudinem ostendit, quenquam ab eius studio absterere debet, sed potius ad auxiliares ei manus conferendas omnes studiosos excitare, accendere, inflammare: ne tam necessaria humanæ vitæ scientia diutius vel neglecta, vel contempta iaceat, sed plurimorum communilabore atque diligentia crescens, ad perfectionem veniat, ab interitu vindicetur, medicinæque reliquis partibus adiungatur, ac veluti postliminio restituitur. Quò enim difficultatis ac magnitudinis scientia aliqua amplius habet, hoc magis bona ingenia in ea occupari libentius solent. Ignauorum existimatur in paruis ac facilibus versari: industriorum verò ac diligentium in grauib, magnis, ac

PRÆFATIO AD

difficilibus. Paruæ ac faciles res nulli opinionem aut auctoritatem pariunt. Difficiles & magnæ honores & gloriam conferunt. Magnæ enim rei, quantumcunque quis possederit, participem fieri, non minima est gloria, ut Columella ait.

Sed ut ad hos de Stirpium commentarios veniamus. Contraxeramus in hos, quum primum ederemus, quicquid herbarum plantarumque in cognitionem nostram venerat. Secunda hac editione seuera animaduersione adhibita, omnia recognouimus, pleraque mutauimus, nonnulla transulimus, totum opus non exigua accessione locupletauimus & auximus, multarum Stirpium nemini quod sciam adhuc depictarum imagines adiecimus. Vtrobique formas omnium, quæ potuimus diligentia tradidimus: nomina Græca, Latina, officinis recepta, Germanica, Gallica, & nobis Brabantia ac vicinis Flandris aut Hollandis Frisij sue vernacula, singularum historiis adscripsimus. Temperamenta deinde ac vires ex probatissimorum Medicorum scriptis subiunximus, haud præteritis ijs quæ recentiorum experientia reperit, maximè earum quas in veterum cognitionem non venisse neoterici putant. Atque hæc omnia breuissimè complectentes non elementorum ordine stirpes digessimus, sed vel forma, vel viribus, vel alia ratione congeneres ac similes coniungere studuimus.

His autem describendis non tantum nostro studio vel, si quæ est, industria profecimus, sed antecessorum quoque scriptis plurimum adiuti sumus, Leoniceni videlicet, Hermolai, Manardi, Ruellij, Cordi vtriusque, Hieronymi, Tragi, aliorumque. Leonharti Fuchsj imagines in priores nostros magna ex parte omnes recepimus (ut in ipsa imaginum nostrarum prima editione adiecta causa scripsimus) non sic tamen ut sententiam eius in omnibus sequeremur, sed adhibito iudicio & animaduersione, verisimiliorem amplecteremur.

In recognoscendis verò & noua accessione augmentandis, licet nostro labore plurimum creuerint, non tamen Petri Belonij obseruationibus profecisse nos inficiari possumus: aut ex Petri Andrea Matthioli commentarijs quædam mutatos. Quibus tamen multum pepercimus, propterea quod ex, quas reliquimus, in conspectu nostrum non venissent. Annisi enim sumus

MEDICINÆ CANDIDATOS.

sumus ad hoc, ut vix alias describeremus, quam oculis nostris aliquando subiectas & conspectui exhibitas. Itaque paucissimas ex eius commentarijs accepimus, idque ferè non absque eius mentione, quæ videlicet propter naturæ affinitatem, vel nominis similitudinem cum alijs à nobis descriptis, negligi vix poterant: vel in opinione apud nostros sic versabantur, ut aliena pro veris supponerentur. Quod si autem quæ aliæ sunt nobis cum Matthiolo communes, eas nostra cura depictas fuisse, figuræ magna ex parte aliæ, atque vernaculi commentarij prius quam Matthioli ad nos venirent editi, facile testabuntur. Nec defuit nobis locupletandis nostris Doctiss. Andreas Lacuna, qui Corrudam & Palmam in opus nostrum intulit. Profuit etiam industria Caroli Clusij cognitioni vniuersæ materiæ Medicæ, tum ipsius artis studiosiss. qui & raras quasdam stirpes nobis suppeditauit, & conuertendis commentarijs hisce in Gallicum Idioma, benignam ac diligentem suam operam exhibuit.

Reliquum est studiosi iuuenes, ut nostris hisce commentarijs, cum in Stirpium herbarumque cognitione facilius assequenda adiuti, tum huius scientiæ & Medicinæ partis non minimæ, utilitate necessitatèque prouocati, excitatis, accensis, inflammatis animis, omni studio in hoc diligentissimè incumbatis, ut non solum quæ à nobis descriptæ sunt, ac per icones expressæ stirpes, in notitiam vestram veniant, verum etiam earum quæ apud veteres supersunt, nondum satis notarum, ac vniuersæ materiæ Medicæ peritiam assequamini, vel saltem auctarium aliquod hætenus repertis ac traditis adijciatis, quo multorum

scientia accipiens, ad *apulo* tandem ac perfectionem perueniat. Valete. *Mechlinia*

Quinto Id. Iulias.



REMBERTI DODONÆI DE RE- COGNITIONE SVORVM COMMEN- tariorum ad Lectores Epistola cum imagi-

nim cum parte altera olim edita.



Vtutum omnino auguror candide Lector, vt simul ac nasutiores & morosiores aliqui, nostros dere Herbaria commentarios aut imagines viderint, studium statim nostrum sine suggillatim: quod post tam multos doctos viros, in hoc studij genere summa cum diligentia versatos, melius me aliquid inuenire, & eorum inuentis superaddere, posse sperauerim. Vbi verò in annotationes inciderint, quas hoc loco adiecimus, & in ijs quædam retractata, nonnulla in dubium reuocata à nobis offenderint, multo magis temeritatem nostram sine dampnatura: vt qui mox ab editione, aliam sententiam in nonnullis sequar, vel non satis perspecta atque comperta in publicum dare voluerim. His responsum cupio, huic studio hoc vnicè proprium esse multorum operam atque laborem considerare: nempe in quo non exigua sit difficultas, nec minor varietas, quæ summam etiam diligentissimorum industriam fatigent. Infinita enim sunt stirpium quæ vel sine nominibus, vel cum barbaris & peregrinis nobis sese offerunt genera, quibus vetera & antiqua reddere nomina instituti nostri præcipua & maxima pars est. Quarum etsi veteres Herbariarum rei & stirpium historiarum scriptores, differentias ac notas omnes, summa diligentia descriptas nobis reliquissent, impossibile tamen foret, de omnibus facile aut citra summum laborem & indefessum studium, veritatem assequi, cum non vno loco, sed per vniuersum orbem speras requirere & cognoscere oporteret. Non vno enim loco aut eadē in regione omnes plurescunt, sed alia alijs vel regionibus vel locis addita sunt. Dictamnium Cretæ proprium est. Rha supra Bosporum regiones & paucæ alia suppeditant. Thus Sabæorum gignit provincia. Balsamum sola Palestina producit. Et vt plures tales regionibus quibusdam solis proprias prætereamus, ex his quæ in pluribus terris inueniuntur, nonnullæ nisi in conuallibus proueniunt: sunt alia montibus familiares & propria. Amant hæc prærica loca: illa vmbrosa aut densas sylvas. Inter saxa, lapidosos locis aut in præruptis rupibus reperiuntur quædam: alia in arborum caudicibus nascuntur. Lætum pingueque solum desiderant nonnulla: in sterili agro magis proficiunt alia. Delectant quædam arua: alia vineta: illas horti: istas prata: nonnulla in viginosis & riguis oriuntur. Sunt quas temerè alio loco quam in mari littoribus requiras. Ad quas omnes cognoscendas & perquirendas cum præter diligentem veterum lectionem, diuturna & longi temporis per infinita loca, per omnes ferè orbis partes peregrinatione opus sit, multi labores sudorēque perferendi, infinita pericula subeunda, fieri non potest, vt vna hominis vita his omnibus satis sit, vt interim omittamus quam multa superueniunt in omnia quæ peregrinandi occasionem aut adiungunt aut multum impediunt, veluti bella, incogniti diuersarum gentium ritus, mores & linguæ, horrida, inculta, squalida regiones, & ad hæc maximè rerum vel publicarum, vel priuatarum & domesticarum curatio, aut ferendis maximis sumptibus impar fortuna. Nunc autem cum his omnibus grauissimis impediementis, accedat etiam, quod veteres multarum stirpi-

EPISTOLA AD LECTOREM.

um veluti vulgo cognitarum formas non expresserint: aliarum tam leuiter descripserint, vel attigerint, vt non videantur tradidisse: iam & in nonnullarum descriptionibus non vulgares sed maximi auctores variant, velut in Asphodelo & alijs quibusdam, quis non summam in hac disciplina difficultatem esse affirmet, quæ multorum quantumuis industriarum & studiosorum indefessos labores & maximam diligentiam requirat? nec solum requirat verum etiam superet? Cum igitur tam infinita stirpium sunt genera, singulorumque multiplices differentia, tam diuersa & natura, & situ dissidentia in quibus gignuntur loca, quæ adire omnia non solum difficile verum etiam impossibile fuerit, & ad hæc mutila, imperfecta ac confusa veterum descriptiones, vt propter hæc grauissima impedimenta, de absoluta stirpium cognitione desperandum videatur. Nulla certè præsentior via, commodior ratio, aut expeditius consilium, quo hoc studium, hæc scientia in lucem reuocari & crescere possit, quam vt multorum laboribus & lucubrationibus adiuuetur. Plurimorum enim poterit industria quod paucorum nequit præstare opera. Dum enim hic quædam in lucem adfert, alij quædam adijciunt, nonnulla corrigunt, alia suppleunt, non exiguum herbarum studium & simplicis medicinæ cognitio incrementum caput. Hanc rationem videntur mihi insequuti Leoniceus, Manardus, Ruellius, Cordus vterque, Musa, Tragus, Fuchs, & quotquot in hac disciplina non omnino infeliciter hac ætate versantur. Neque enim quisquam istorum aut stirpium historiam absoluit, aut perfectam sibi eius cognitionem vendicat: cum multas etiam de industria prætereant. Sed quod quisque sibi suo labore, sua industria per otium peperit, peregrinatione inuenit, aut alia ratione cognouit, hoc in commune proferre, & veritatis amatoribus communicare studet, & quo quisque posterior hoc maiorem huic scientiæ accessionem facit, dum antecessorum opera ac laboribus etiam adiuuatur. Mouit certè nos & hæc ratio, cum enim multas stirpes in omnibus recentioribus desiderari animaduertissem, in quibusdam deceptos eos obseruassem, & non paucas me supplere & aliorum inuentis adijcere, nec non in quibus erratum videbatur, veritatem apperire posse sperassem, volui vt post multorum doctorum virorum qui in Stirpium historia versati sunt commentarios, mei quoque labores, mei conatus, in publicum prodirent, non quod laudem ac gloriam mihi hinc aliquam postulem, sed vt nostris inuentis & studijs aliquo etiam modo, stirpium herbarumque cognitio, & simplicis medicinæ studium promoueat. Desinant igitur morosi censors, frustra aut temere hunc laborem à nobis susceptum criminari, quando nostra industria & opera huic scientiæ non mediocriter plantarum, arborum ac arborum numerus accesserit, antea à nemine quod sciam, recentiorum traditarum, præter omnes quæ ab errore vindicæ sunt quarum non exiguus quoque numerus est. Quod verò paucula quædam, post editos commentarios à nobis retractantur, facit summa huius scientiæ & maxima, vt diximus, difficultas, quæ nos ita tenet Cimmerijs quasi tenebris immissos, vt vix etiam summo studio, & frequenti ipsarum plantarum collatione, veritatem que amamus inuenire. Si enim in ijs scientijs aut artibus (vt Socrates alicubi inquit) errores etiam subinde committantur, quæ vel ex naturalium rationum fontibus deducuntur, vel certis præceptionibus, regulis aut methodo constant, quo non tandem modo, in Herbaria disciplina, nullis regulis, nulla methodo firmata, ex naturalibus rationibus minimum, imo penè nullum.

EPISTOLA AD LECTOREM.

nullum subsidium admittente, sæpius & nolentibus, & non sentientibus nobis errores irrepent. Docent id scripta Leonicensi, Herimolai, Manardi, Cordi, Ruellij, Musæ, Tragi, Fuchij & aliorum recentiorum, quorum iudicia vel à seipsis sæpius reuocata, vel ab alijs retractata & correctà sunt. Non reputo me his diuiniorem, & ego homo sum, decipi & errare possum, præsertim in re tam multis de causis difficili ac obscura, ut si alicubi ferendus aut dissimulandus est error, hic dissimulari & tolerari debeat. Quamobrem nō tam pudet nos horum errorum, quàm poenitet. Quando igitur mihi hoc commune cum alijs est, ut in quibusdam minus veritatem assequutus fuerim, non habeo aliud præsentius remedium, quàm ut mihi ipsi medear meòsq; errores ipse è medio lustollam. Et præstat sanè me mei ipsius correctorem esse, quouis alio, quamvis & aliorum animaduersiones non nisi æquissimo animo accepturus sum. Cum enim publicæ utilitatis causa hunc laborem susceperim, & eiusdè inter sit sicuti à me erratum id ipsum corrigi ac notari, nulla in re magis mihi gratificari poterunt veritatis studiosi, quàm si nostra omnia ad examen ducant, cumq; veterum descriptionibus diligenter conferant, ac ubi me veritatem minus assequutum deprehenderit, amicè & sinceriter admoneant. Atqui sic morosis & seueris istis censoribus responsum esto, quos optauerim ab ista calumniandi tentigine, & doctorum huius seculi scriptorum, suggillandi & reprehendendi studio, ad meliorem frugem, & bonarum artium ac scientiarū studia conuersos in hoc rotos esse, & omnibus ingenij viribus cōrtare, ut, vel mediocris eruditionis viros, doctrina æquent, si superare se posse diffidant. Cæterum quod ad annotationes istas attingit, sequuti in his sumus, secundam commentariorum nostrorum editionem, quam ob causam quædam retractauimus, de nonnullis videlicet aliter iudicantes, de alijs vel nostram vel aliorum huius ætatis doctorum virorum coniecturam indicantes: vnum aut alterum Dioscoridis locum aut vitiosum aut confusum ostendimus: figuras complures adiecimus, omnes videlicet quæ secundæ ac posteriori editioni accesserunt. Sunt autem ex his non pauca quidem noua, id est, antea aut prius non depicta: nonnulla infeliciter prius expressa, nunc ædificiosius & elegantius formata, paucissima ex Doctis, Pet. And. Matthioli commentarijs translata, quas nempe cognatio vel similitudo cum alijs à nobis descriptis, non sinebat prætermitti, ut etiam in commentariorum nostrorum præfatione scripsimus. Nam à reliquis, quas fortè alius in suos commentarios traduxisset propterea abstinuimus, quod in conspectum nostrum non venissent. Illud enim nobis inprimis curæ fuit, ut quam paucissimas describeremus, quas non aliquando oculis coram cernere contigit, & maxima nouarum figurarum pars ad viuarum plantarum imitationem depingeretur, ut ipsæ stirpium descriptiones, & imagines aliæ nec aliorum similes faciliè testabuntur. Vale, atque præsentibus frui, dum successiuis horis otium nacti, alia his locupletiora, meditamur.

DE HIS QUI LATINE VSVS HERBARVM SCRIPSERVNT, ET QVANDO ad Romanos notitia earum peruenerit. Item de

Herbarum inuentione, & antiqua medicina, & quare hodie minus exerceantur earum remedia, ex Plinij lib. 25. cap. 2.

Minus hoc quam par erat, nostri celebrare, omnium utilitatum & virtutum repatissima. Primusque & diu solus idem ille M. Cato, omnium bonarum artium magister, paucis duntaxat attigit. Bonum etiam medicamina non omisit. Post eum vnus illustrium tenuit C. Valgius, eruditione spectatus, imperfecto volumine addidit Augustum, inchoata etiam præfatione religiosa, ut omnibus malis humanis illius potissimum principis semper medicetur maiestas. Ante condiderat solus apud nos, quod equidem inueni, Pompeius Lencus, Magni Pompei libertus, quo primum tempore hanc scientiam ad nostros peruenisse animaduertit. Nam quum Mithridates, maximus sua ætate regum, quem debellauit Pompeius, omnium ante se genitorum diligentissimus vita fuisse argumentis præterquam fama intelligitur: Vni ei excogitatum, quotidie venenum bibere, præsumptis remedijs, ut consuetudine ipsa innoxium fieret. Primo inuenta genera antidoti, ex quibus vnum etiam nomen eius retinet. Illius inuentum autumant, sanguinem anatum Ponticarum miscere antidotis, quoniam veneno viuerent. Ad illum Asclepiadis medendi arte clari, volumina composita extant, cum sollicitus ex urbe Roma, præcepta pro se mitteret. Illum solum mortalium Mithridaten 22. ^{Mithridates.} linguis locum certum est: nec de subiectis gentibus vllum hominem per interpretem appellatum ab eo annis 56. quibus regnavit. Is ergo in reliquis ingenij magnitudine medicina peculiariter curiosus, ab hominibus subiectis, qui fuere pars magna terrarum, singula inquirens, scrinium commentationum harum & exemplaria, effectusq; in arcanis suis reliquit. Pompeius autem omni regia præda potitus, transferre ea sermonem nostro libertum suum Lencum, grammaticæ artis doctissimum, iussit: vitæq; ita profuit non minus quàm reipublicæ victoria illa. Præter hos

Graci

APPENDIX.

Euax.

Græci auctores medicina prodidere, quos suis locis diximus. Ex his Euax rex Arabum, quid de simplicium effectibus ad Neronem scripsit: Cræteas, Dionysius, Metrodorus oratione blandissima, sed qua nihil penè aliud quam rei difficultas intelligatur. Pinxere namque effigies herbarum, atque scripsere effectus. Verum & pictura fallax est ex coloribus tam numerosis, præsertim in emulatione natura, multumque degenerat transcribentium fors varia. Præterea parum est singulas earum ætates pingi, cum quadripartitis varietatibus anni faciem mutant. Quare cæteri sermone eas tradidere. Aliqui effigie quidem indicata, & nudis quidem plerumque nominibus defuncti: quoniam satis videbatur, potestates vimque demonstrare querere volentibus. Nec est difficile cognitum. Nobis certè, exceptis admodum paucis, contigit reliquas contemplari scientia Antonij Castoris, cui summa autoritas erat in ea arte nostro ævo, visendo hortulo eius in quo plurimas alebat: centesimum ætatis annum excedens, nullum corporis malum expertus, ac ne ætate quidem memoria, aut vigore concussus. Nec aliud mirata magis antiquitas reperietur. Inuenta iam pridem ratio est prænuncians horas, non modo dies ac noctes, solis luneque defectum. Durat tamen tradita persuasio in magna parte vulgi, veneficijs & herbis id cogi: in eonamque feminarum scientiam præualere. Certè quid non repleuere fabulis Colchis Medea, aliæque imprimis Italica Circe, dijs etiam adscripta? Vnde arbitror natum, ut Æschylus è vetustissimis in poetica re, refertâ Italianæ herbarum potentia proderet. Multiq; Circæos agros, ubi habitauit illa, in magno argumento etiamnum durante in Maris, à filio eius orti genere, quos esse domitores serpentium constat. Homerus quidem primus doctrinarum & antiquitatis parens, multas alias in admiratione Circes, gloriam herbarum Ægypto tribuit, tum etiam cum rigaretur Ægyptus illa, non autem esset, postea fluminis limo inuicta. Herbas cerè Ægyptias à regis uxore traditas sue Helene plurimas narrat, ac nobile illud Nepenthes, obliuionem tristitiæ veniamque afferens, & ab Helena vitæ omnibus mortalibus propinandum. Primus autem omnium quos memoria nouit, Orpheus de his herbis curiosus aliqua prodidit. Post eum Musæus & Hesiodus Polion herbam in quatum mirati sunt, diximus. Orpheus & Hesiodus suffitiones commendauere. Homerus & alias nominatim herbas celebrat, quas suis locis dicemus. Ab eo Pythagoras clarius sapientia, primus volumen de earum effectibus composuit: Apollini, Æsculapioque, & in totum dijs immortalibus inuentione & origi-

Antonius
Castor.

Homerus.

APPENDIX.

ne assignata: composuit & Democritus, ambo peragratibus Persidis, Arabia, Æthiopia, Ægyptique, magis. Adeoque ad hæc attonita antiquitas fuit, ut affirmaret etiam incredibilia dictum. Xanthus historicarum auctor, in prima earum tradidit, occisum draconis catulum reuocatum ad vitam à parente herba, quam Balin nominat: eademque Tillonem, quem draco occiderat, restitutum salutis. Et Iuba in Arabia herba reuocatum ad vitam hominem tradit. Dixit Democritus, credidit Theophrastus esse herbam, cuius contactu illata ab alite, quam retulimus, exiliret cuneus à pastoribus arbori adaptus. Quæ etiam si fide carent, admirationem tamen implent: coguntque consiteri, multum esse quod vero supersit. Inde & plerisque video existimare, nihil non herbarum vi effici posse, sed plurimarum vires esse incognitas. Quorum numero fuit Herophilus clarus in medicina: à quo ferunt dictum, quasdam etiam fortassis calcatas prodesse. Observatum certe est, inflammari vulnera ac morbos superuentu eorum, qui pedibus iter confecerint. Hæc erat inter antiqua medicina, quæ tota migrabat in Græcia linguas. Sed quare nunc non plures nascuntur causæ? Nisi quod eas agrestes, literarumque ignari experiantur, utpote qui soli inter illas viuunt. Præterea securitas querendi, obuia medicorum turba. Multis etiam inuentis nomina desunt, sicut illi quam retulimus in frugum cura, scimusque defossam in angulis segetis præstare, ne qua auis intret. Turpissima causa raritatis, quod etiam qui sciunt demonstrare nolunt tantum ipsi periturum sit quod tradiderint alijs. Accedit ratio inuentionis anceps. Quippe etiam in repertis, alias inuenit casus, alias (ut verè dixerim) Deus. Insanabilis ad hosce annos fuit rabidi canis morsus, pauiorem aquæ potusque omnis afferens odium. Nuper cuiusdam militantis in prætorio mater vidit in quiete, ut radicem sylvestris rosæ, quam cynorhodon vocant, eblanditam sibi aspectu pridie in fruteto, mitteret filio bibendam in lacte (in Lusitania res gerebatur, Hispania proxima parte) casusque accidit, ut milite à morsu canis incipiente aquas expanse, superueniret epistola orantis ut pareret religioni: seruatusque est ex insperato: & postea quisquis auxilium simile tentauit. Alias apud auctores cynorhodi vna medicina erat, spongiosa, quæ in medijs spinis eius nascitur, cinere cum melle alopecias capitis expleri. In eadem prouincia cognoui in agro hospitii, nuper ibi repertum dracunculum appellatum, caulem pollicari crassitudine, versicoloribus viperarum maculis, quem ferebant contra omnium morsus esse remedium. Alius est quem nos in priori volumine eiusdem nominis diximus, sed huic aila figura, aliudque miraculum exuentis è terra ad primas,

APPENDIX.

primas serpentium vernationes bipedali fere altitudine, rursusq; cum isdem in terram se condentis : nec omnino occultato eo apparet serpens, vel hoc per se satis officioso natura munere, si tantum pramoneret, tempusque formidinis demonstraret.

Alia herbarum laus, ex eodem Plinij libro
vicefimo septimo, Cap. i.

CRescit apud me certe tractatu ipso admiratio antiquitatis : quantoque maior copia herbarum dicenda restat, tanto magis adorare priscorum in inueniendo curam, in tradendo benignitatem subit. Nec dubie superata hoc modo posset videri etiam rerum natura ipsius munificentia, si humani operis esset inuentio. Nunc vero deorum fuisse eam apparet, aut certe diuinam, etiam cum homo inuenerit : eandemq; omnium parentem genuisse hac & ostendisse, nullo vite miraculo maiore, si verum fateri volumus. Scythicam herbam à Maotidis paludibus, & euphorbiam è monte Atlante, vltroq; Herculis columnas, & ipso rerum natura defectu, alia parte Britannicam ex oceani insulis extra terras positis : itemq; Ethiopidem ab exusto sideribus axe alias praterea aliunde vltro citroq; humana saluti in toto orbe terrarum portari, immensa Romane pacis maiestate, non homines modo diuersis inter se terris gentibusq; verum etiam montes, & excedentia in nubibus iuga passusq; pecorum & herba quoque inuicem ostentant. Aeternum queso deorum sit munus istud. Adeo Romanos, velut alteram lucem, dedisse rebus humanis videntur.

De laude Agriculturæ ex Marco Catone
initio operis sui.

Et interdum præstare populo, mercaturis rem querere, ni tam periculosum fiet, & item fœnerari, si tam honestum fiet : maiores enim nostri sic habuerunt, & ita in legibus posuerunt, furem duplici condemnari, fœneratore quadrupli. Quanto peiorem ciuem existimarunt fœneratorem, quam furem, hinc licet existimari. Et virum bonum cum laudabant ita laudabāt, bonum agricolam, bonumq; colonū, amplissime laudari existimabatur, qui ita laudabatur. Mercatorem autem strenuum, studiosumq; rei querendæ existimo, verū, ut supra dixi, periculosum, & calamitosum. At ex agricolis, & viri fortissimi, & milites strenuissimi gignuntur, maximèq; pius quæstus stabilissimūq; consequitur, minimèq; inuidiosus, minimèq; male cogitantes sunt, qui in eo studio occupati sunt.

Quod

APPENDIX.

Quod antiquis maximum studium Agriculturæ fuerit, &
de cultura hortorum singularis diligentia,
ex Plinio libro 18. cap. 1.

Sequitur natura frugum hortorumq; ac florum, quæq; alia præter arbores aut frutices benigna tellure proueniunt, vel per se tantum herbarum immensa contemplatione, si quis æstimet varietatem, numerum, flores, odores, coloresque, & succos ac vires earum, quas salutis aut voluptatis hominum gratia gignit : qua in parte primum omnium patrocinari terra, & adesse cunctorum parenti iuvat, quanquā inter initia operis defensa. Quoniam tamen ipsa materia intus accendit ad reputationem eiusdem parentis & noxia, nostris eam criminibus urgemus, culpamq; nostram illi imputamus. Genuit venena, sed quis inuenit illa præter hominem? Cauere aut refugere alitibus ferisq; satis est. Atqui cum in arbores exacuant limētq; cornu elephanti, & duro saxo rhinoceros, & vtroque apri dentium sicas, sciātq; ad nocendum se preparare animalia, quod tamen eorum tela sua excepto homine venenis tingit? Nos & sagittas ungimus, & ferro ipsi nocentius aliquid damus. Nos & flumina inficimus & rerum natura elementa. Ipsum quoque quo viuunt aërem in perniciem vertimus. Neque est ut putemus ignorari ea ab animalibus, quæ quidem quæ prepararent contra serpentium dimicationem, quæ post prælium ad medendum excogitarent, indicauimus. Nec ab ullo præter hominem veneno pugnatur alieno. Fateamur ergo culpam, ne ijs quidem quæ nascuntur contenti : etenim quando plura earū genera humana manu fiunt. Quid? non & homines quidem ad venena nascuntur? Atra huius vinum celi serpentium lingua vibrat, tabesq; animi contrectata adurit culpantium omnia, ac dirarū alitum modo, tenebris quoq; & ipsarum noctium quieti iniudentium gemitu (quæ sola vox eorum est) ut inauspicatarum animantium vice obui quoq; vetent agere, aut prodesse vita. Nec ullum aliud abominati spiritus præmium nouere, quàm odisse omnia. Verum & in hoc eadem natura maiestas tanto plures bonos genuit ac frugi, quanto fertilior in ijs quæ iuuant aluntque : quorum æstimatione & gaudio nos quoque relictis æstuationi suæ istis hominum turbis, pergamus excolere vitam : eòq; constantiq; quo opera nobis maior quam fama gratia expetitur. Quippe sermo circa rura est, agrestesq; usus, sed quibus vita bonosq; apud præcos maximus fuerit.

De ijs qui in agri & hortorum cura Romæ illustres fuerunt, ex Plinio lib. 18. cap. 3.

Quanam ergo tanta vbertatis causa erat? Ipsorum tunc manibus Imperatorum colebantur agri (ut fas est credere) gaudente terra vomere

APPENDIX.

laureato, & triumphali aratore, siue illi eadem cura semina tractabant, quæ bella, eademq; diligentia arua disponebant, quæ castra, siue honestis manibus, omnia latius proueniunt, quoniam & curiosius fiunt. Serentē inuenerunt dati honores, Serranum, unde cognomen. Aranti quatuor sua iugera in Vaticano, quæ prata Quintia appellantur. Cincinnato viator attulit dictaturam, & quidem (ut tradit Norbanus) nudo plenuq; pulueris etiamnum ore. Cui viator, Vela corpus, inquit, ut proferā senatus populiq; Romani mandata. Tales tum etiam viatores erant quibus id ipsum nomen inditum est, subinde ex agris senatum ducesq; accersentibus. Ac nunc eadem illa vineti pedes, damnate manus, inscripti vultus exercent: non tamen surda tellure, quæ parens appellatur, coliq; dicitur & ipsa, honore hinc assumpto, ut nunc inuita ea, & indigne ferente credatur id fieri. Sed nos miramur erga stulorum non eadem emolumenta esse quæ fuerunt Imperatorum. Igitur de cultura agri præcipere principale fuit & apud externos. Siquidē & reges fecere Hieron, Philometor, Attalus, Archelaus, & duces Xenophon, & Pœnius etiam Mago: cui qui quidem tantum honorem senatus noster attribuit Carthaginē capta, ut cum regulis Africa bibliothecas donaret, unius eius duodeviginti volumina censeret in Latinam linguam transferenda, cum M. Cato præcepta condidisset, peritisq; lingue Punicæ dandum negotium: in quo præcessit omnes viri tum clarissima familia D. Syllanus, tum sapientia cōpositissima. Quos sequeremur præteximus in hoc volumine non ingratis nominando M. Varro, qui octogesimo primum vitæ annum agens, de ea re prodendum putauit.

Laus agricolarum, & quæ obseruanda in agro parando ex Plinio lib. 18. cap. 5.

FOr. ssimi viri & milites strenuissimi ex agricolis gignuntur, minimeque male cogitantes. Pradium ne cupide emas. In re rustica operi ne parcas, in agro emendo minime. Quod male emptū est, semper pœnitet. Agrum paraturos, ante omnia intueri oportet, aquarum vim, & vicinum. Singula magnas interpretationes habent, nec dubias. Cato in conterminis hoc amplius æstimari iubet, quo pacto niteant. In bona est, inquit, regione bene nitere. Attilius Regulus ille Punico bello bis consul, aiebat, neq; fecundissimis locis insalubrem agrum parandum, neq; effæcis saluberrimum. Salubritas loci non semper incolarum colore detegitur, quoniam assueti in pestilentibus durant. Præterea sunt quædam partibus anni salubria: nihil autem salutare est, nisi quod toto anno salubre. Malus est ager, cum quo dominus luctatur. Cato inter prima spectari iubet, num solum sua virtute valeat qua dictum est positione. Ut operariorum copia prope sit, oppidūq; validum. Ut nauigiorū euentus vel itinerum: ut bene adificatus & cultus. In quo falli plerūque video.

APPENDIX.

Segnitiam enim prioris domini pro emptore esse arbitrantur. Nihil est dānosius deserto agro. Itaq; Cato, de bono domino melius emi, nec temerē conueniendā alienam disciplinam: agrūq; ut homini quamuis quæstuosus sit, si tamen & sumptuosus, non multum superesse. Ille in agro quæstuosissima iudicat vitem: non frustra, quoniam ante omnia de impensaratione canis. Proxime hortos irriguos: nec id falso, si & sub oppido sint. Et prata, quæ antiqui prata dixere. Idemque Cato interrogatus, quis esset certissimus quæstus? respondit Si bene pascat: quis proximū? si mediocriter pascat. Summa omnium in hoc spectando fuit, ut fructus is maximē probaretur, qui quam minimo impendio constaturus esset. Hoc ex locorum occasione aliter alibi decernitur. Eodēq; pertinet, quod agricolam vendacē oportere esse dixi. Fundam in adolescentiā conferendum sine cunctatione, edificandum non nisi consito agro. Tunc quoq; cunctanter, optimūq; est (ut vulgo dixere) aliena in sania frui, sed ita, ut villarum tutela non sit oneri. Eum tamen qui bene habitet, sapius ventitare in agrum: frontēq; domini plus prodesse quam occipitium, non mentimur.

De hortorum cura ex Plinio lib. 19. cap. 4.

AB his superest reuerti ad hortorum curam, & superie natura memorandum. Et quoniam antiquitas nihil prius mirata est, quam & Hesperidum hortos, ac regum Adonis & Alcinoi, itēq; Penfiles siue illos Semiramis, siue Assyria rex Cyrus fecerit, de quorū opere alio volumine dicemus. Romani quidem reges ipsi coluere. Quippe etiam superbus Tarquinius nuncium illum seuum atque sanguinarium remisit ex horto. In duodecim tabulis legum nostrarum nusquam nominatur villa, semper in significatione ea hortus: in horti verō heredium. Quam rem comitata est & religio quadam: hortiōq; & fores tantum contra inuidientium fascinationes dicari videmus. In remedio saturnica signa, quanquam hortos tutela Veneris assignante Plauto. Iam quidam hortorum nomine in ipsa vrbe delicias, agros, villasque possident. Primus hoc instituit Athenis Epicurus, hortorum magister. Usq; ad eum, moris non fuerat in oppidis haberi rura. Roma quidem per se hortus ager pauperis erat. Ex horto plebi macellum, quanto innocentiore victu. Mergi enim credo in profunda satius est, & ostrearum genera naufragio exquiri: aues ultra Phœsidem amnē peti & fabuloso quidē terrore tutas, imo sic preciosiores. Alias in Numidia atque Æthiopia in sepulchris aucupari, aut pugnare cum feris, mandata eo cupientem quod mandat alius. Ad hercule, quam vilia hæc, quam parata voluptati satietatq;, nisi eadem quæ ubique indagatio occurreret. Ferendum sane fuerit exquisita nasci poma, alia sapore, alia magnitudine, alia monstro, pauperibus interdicta, inueterari vitiis saccisq; castrari: nec cuiquam adeo longam esse vitam, ut non ante se ge-

APPENDIX.

ita potet. E frugibus quoque quoddam alimentum excogitasse luxuriam, ac medullam tantum earum superque pristinorum operibus et calaturis vivere, alios pane procerum, alios vulgi, tot generibus usque ad infimam plebem descendente annona. Etiamne in herbis discrimen inuentum est? Opesque differentiam fecere in cibo, etiam uno asse venali. Et in his aliqua quoque, sibi nasci tribus negant, caule in tantum saginato, ut pauperis mensa non capiat. Sylvestres fecerat natura corrudas, ut quisque demeteret passim. Ecce attilites spectantur apparagi. Et Ravenna ternis libris rependit. Heu prodigia ventris, Mirum esset non licere carduis pecori vesci, non licet plebi. Aqua quoque separantur. Et ipsa natura elementa vi pecunia discreta sunt. Hi nives, illi glaciem potant pennisque montium in voluptatem gula vertunt. Servatur aliorum aestibus excogitaturque, ut alienis mensibus nix algeat. Decoquunt alias quas mox et illas hyemant. Nihil itaque homini sic quomodo rerum natura placet. Etiamne herba aliqua diuini tantum nascitur? Nemo sacros, Auentinosque montes, et irata plebis secessus circumspexerit? Mors enim certe equabit quos pecunia superauerit. Itaque hercle, nullum macelli vestigal maius fuit Roma clamore plebis incusantis apud omnes Principes, donec remissum est portorium mercis huius, compertumque non aliter questuosius censum haberi aut tutius, ac minore fortuna iure cum credatur pensio ea pauperum. Is in solo sponsor est, et sub die redditus, superficiesque caelo quocumque, gaudens. Hortorum CATO predicat caules. Hinc primum agricola existimabantur prisci, et sic statim faciebant iudicium, nequam esse in domo matrem familias (etenim hac cura foemina dicebatur) ubi indiligens esset hortus. Quippe carnario aut macello viuendum est, nec caules ut nunc maxime probabant, damnantes, pulmentaria quae egeret alio pulmentario. Id erat oleo parcere. Nam carnis desideria etiam erant exprobrationi. Horti maxime placebant, quia non egerent igni parcerentque ligno. Expedita res et parata semper, unde et acetaria appellabantur, facilia coquoque, nec oneratura sensum cibo, et quae minime accederent ad desiderium panis. Pars eorum ad condimenta pertinet, fatetur domi versuram fieri solita, atque non Indicum piper questum, quaeque trans maria petimus. Iam quoque, in fenestris suis plebis urbana in imagine hortorum quotidiana oculis rura praebebant, antequam praefigi prospectus omnibus coegit multitudinis innumerata saeva latrocinatio. Quamobrem sit aliquis et his honos, neque auctoritate rebus vilis adimat, cum praesertim etiam cognomina procerum inde nata videamus, Lactucinosque in Valeria familia non puduisse appellari: et contingat aliqua gratia, operi curaque nostra, Virgilio quoque confesso, quam sit difficile verborum honorem tam paruis perhibere. Hortos velle iungendos non est dubium, rignosque maxime habendos, si contingat profluo amne. Si minus, et puteo vertica, oronisque pnen-

APPENDIX.

maticis, vel tollenonum haustu rigandos. Solum prosciendum a fauonio, in autumnum preparandum est post quatuordecim dies, iterandumque ante brumam. Octo iugerum operis palari iustum est. Fimum tres pedes altum cum terra misceri, arcus distinguere easque resupinis puluicorum toris ambiri singulis tramitum sulcis, quae detur accessus homini scatebrisque decursus.

In his hortis nascentium alia bulbo commendantur, alia capite, alia caule, alia folio, alia utroque, alia semine, alia cortice, alia cute, aut cartilagine, alia carne, alia tunicis carnosiss. Aliorum fructus in terra est, aliorum et extra, aliorum non nisi extra. Quaedam iacent crescuntque, ut cucurbita et cucumis. Eadem et pendunt, quamquam grauiora multo etiam iis quae in arboribus gignuntur. Sed cucumis cartilagine, Cortex huic uni maturitate transit in lignum. Terra conduntur raphani, napique, et rapa, atque alio modo inula, sifer, pastinaca. Quaedam vocabimus feru lacea, ut anethum, maluas. Namque tradunt auctores in Arabia maluas septimo mense arbore scere, baculorum usum praeberet extemplo. Sed et arbor est malua in Mauritania Lixi oppidi aestuario, ubi Hesperidum horti fuisse produntur 200. passum ab oceano, iuxta delubrum Herculis, antiquis Gaditano ut ferunt. Ipsa altitudinis pedes 20. crassitudinis, quam circumplecti nemo possit. In simili genere habebitur et cannabis. Nec non et carnosae aliqua appellabimus, ut spongas in humore pratorum enascentes. Fungorum enim callum, in ligni arborumque natura diximus, et alio genere tuberum paulo ante.

Ratio rigandorum hortorum, & quae translata meliora fiant. Item de succis hortensiorum & saporibus,

ex Plinio lib. 19. cap. 12.

HIS hora rigandi matutina atque vespere, ne inferne scat aqua sole. Ocimo tantum et meridiana etiam. Satum celerrime erumpere putant inter initia feruenti aqua aspersum. Omnia autem translata meliora grandioraque sunt, maxime porri, napique. In translatione et medicina est, desinuntque sentire iniurias, ut gethyum porrum, raphani, apium, lactuca, rapa, cucumis. Omnia autem sylvestria ferre sunt et folijs minora et caulibus, succo acriora, sicut cunila, organum, ruta. Solummodo ex omnibus lapathum sylvestre melius. Hoc insatium rumex vocatur nasciturque, fortissimum. Traditur semel satum durare, nec unquam vitari, terra maxime iuxta aquam. Usus eius tum pitana tantum in cibis leniorem gratioreque saporem praestat. Sylvestre ad multa medicamenta utile est. Adeoque nihil omisit cura, ut carmine quoque comprehensum repererim, in fabis caprini fimi singulis cauatis, si porri, erucae, lactuca, apij, intubi, nasturtij semina inclusa serantur, mire provenire. Quae sunt sylvestria, eadem insatiuis sicciora intelliguntur et acutiora. Namque et succorum saporumque dicenda differentia est, vel maior in his quam

APPENDIX.

potis. Sunt autem acres cunila, origani, nasturii, sinapis. Amari, absinthij, centaurea. Aquatiles, cucumeris, cucurbita, lactuca. Acuti tantum cunila. Acuti & odorati, apij, anethi, fœniculi. Salus tantum e saporibus non nascitur, alioquin extra insidi pulueris modo. & circulis tantum aque ut intelligatur vana, ceuplarumq; vita persuasio. Panax Piperis saporem reddit, magis etiam siliquastrum, ob id piperidis nomine accepto. Libanotis odor e thuris, murrha myrrha. De pinace abunde dictum est. Libanotis odor e thuris & macris ac roscidis feritur semine. Radicem habet olusatri, nihil a thure differentem. Vitis eius post annu stomacho saluberrimus. Quidam eam nomine aliorum marinum appellant. Et smyrnium olus feritur iisdem locis, myrrhamq; radice respicit. Eadem & siliquaastro satis. Reliqua a ceteris odore & sapore differunt, ut anethum. Tantaque est diuersitas atque vis, ut non solum aliud alio mustetur, sed etiam in totum auferatur. Apio eximi in coctis obsonijs aceto, in eodem cellario in saccis odorem vino grauem. Et haec horten-sia dicta sint, ciborum gratia duntaxat. Maximum quidem opus in iisdem natura restat, quoniam prouentus tantum ad huc summasque quasdam tractauimus. Vera autem cuiusque natura non nisi medico effectum prenosci potest, opus ingens occultumq; diuinitatis. & quo nullum reperiri possit maius. Ne singulis id rebus contexeremus iusta fecit ratio, cum ad alios medendi desideria pertinerent, longius utriusque dilationibus futuris si miscuissimus. Nunc suis quaque partibus constabunt, poteruntque a uolentibus iungi.

De morbis hortorum, & remedijs circa formicas, & culices, ex Plinio lib. 16. cap. 10.

Morbos Hortensia quoque sentiunt, sicut reliqua terra sata. Namq; & Ocimum se necat, degeneratq; rite in Serpillum, & silybrium in calamintam. Et ex semine brassicae ueteris, rapum sunt. Atq; inuicem enecatur cyminum ab imo dorso, nisi repurgetur. Est autem unicanle, radice bulbo similis, non nisi in solo gracili nascens. Alias priuatim cymini morbus scabies. Et ocimum sub canis ortu pallefcit. Omnia uero accessu mulieris menstrualis flauescunt. Bestiolarum quoq; genera in nascuntur. Napis culices, raphano, eruca & vermiculi. Item lactucis & oleri. Virisq; hoc amplius limaces & coehleae. Porro uero priuatim animalia quae facillime stercore iniecto capiuntur condentia in id se. Ferro quoq; non expedire tangi rutam, cunila, mentam, ocimum, auctor est Sabinus Tiro in libro Cepuricon, quem Mecoenati dicauit. Item contra formicas non minimum hortorum exitium, si non sint rigni, remedium monstrauit, limo marino, aut cinere obturatis earum foraminibus. Sed efficacissime heliotropio herba necantur. Quidam & aquam diluto lactere crudo inimica eis putant. Naporum medicina sunt, siliquae una feri, sicut olerum cicor, arceet enim erucas. Quae si omisso iam nata sint, remedium

APPENDIX.

absinthij succus decoctus inpersus & sedi, quam aizoon vocant, genus hoc herba diximus Semen olerum, si succo eius madefactum feratur, olera nulli animalium obnoxia futura tradunt. In totum uero nec erucas, si palo imponantur in hortis ossa capitis ex equino genere femina duntaxat. Aduersus erucas & cancrum flumiatilem in medio horto suspensum auxiliari narrant. Sunt qui sanguines uirgis tangant ea, quae nolunt his obnoxia esse. Inest & culices hortos, rignos precipue, si sunt arbuscula aliqua. Hi galbano accenso fugantur.

De inuestigandis qualitatibus Herbarum ex colore, odore, & succis ex Plinio lib. 21. cap. 7.

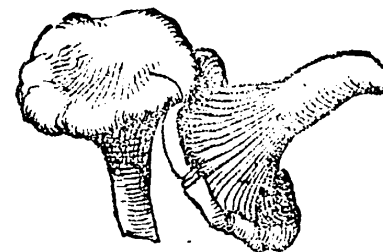
Troianis temporibus ei iam erat honor. Et hos certe flores Homerus treis laudat, loton, crocon, hyacinthum. Omnium autem odoramentorum, atq; adeo herbarum differentia est in colore, & odore, & succo. Odorato sapor raro ulli non amarus, e contrario dulcia raro odorata: itaque & uina odoratiora mustis, syluestria magis omnia satinis. Quorundam odor suauior longinquo est propius admotus hebetatur, ut viola. Rosa recens a longinquo olet, sicca propius. Omnis autem uerno tempore acrior, & matutinis. Quicquid ad meridianas horas diei vergit, hebetatur. Nouella quoque uetustis minus odorata. Acerrimus tamen odor omnium aestate media. Rosa & crocum odoratiora, cum serenis diebus leguntur: & omnia in calidis magis quam in frigidis. In Aegypto tamen minime odorati flores, quia nebulosus & roscidus aer est a Nilo flumine. Quorundam suauitati grauitas inest. Quaedam cum virent non olent, propter humorem nimium: ut buceros quod est fœnũ graecum. Acutus odor non omnium sine succo est, ut viola, rosa, croco. Quae uero ex acutis succo carent, eorum omnium odor grauis, ut in lilio utriusque generis. Abrotonum & amaracus acres habent odores. Quorundam flos tantum iucundus, reliquae partes ignaue, ut viola ac rosa. Hortensium odoratissima quae sicca, ut ruta, menta, apium & quae in siccis nascuntur. Quaedam uetustate odoratiora, ut cotonea eademq; decerpta, quam in suis radicibus. Quaedam non nisi defracta, aut ex attritu olent. Alia non nisi detracto cortice. Quaedam uero non nisi uisae, sicut thura, myrrhaeque. Flores trii omnes amariores quam intacti. Aliqua arida diutius odorem continent, ut melilotos. Quaeque locum ipsum odoratiorem faciunt, ut iris, quin & arborem totam cuiuscunque radices attingunt. Hesperis noctu magis olet, inde nomine inuento. Animalium nullum odoratum, nisi de pantheris quisquam dictum est, si credimus.

Quibus temporibus maxime legendae sunt herbae, ex Dioscoridis praefatione.

Verum in primis curam impendere oportet, ut suis temporibus singula & demetantur, & recondantur. In tepestine enim decerpta, conditane, aut

APPENDIX.

nullo, aut euano munere funguntur. Serena etenim cœli constitutione demetenda sunt. Magni si quidē refert inter colligendum, si vel squallorē, vel imbres infesti sint: quemadmodum si loca in quibus prodeunt clinosa, & ventis exposita sint, & perflata, frigidaque, & aquis carentia: in his enim locis vires eorum longē validiores intelliguntur. Contrā, quæ in cœpestribus, riguis & opacis, ceterisque locis à vento silentibus enascuntur, plerumq; degenerant, & minus viribus valent: multoq; magis, si non suis horis peropportunē colligantur, aut si per imbecillitatem intabuerint. Neque ignorandum, quod sepe præcoci, aut serotina loci natura, aut anni clementia, maturius, aut celerius adoleſcunt. Nonnulla propria vi hyeme florent & folia pariunt, quadam bis anno florifera. Quare cui in animo est, horum peritiam assequi, necesse est ijs prima germinatione solo emergentibus, adultis, & senescentibus adesse. Nā qui pullulanti herbe duntaxat attiterit, adultam cognoscere non potest: neque qui adultam tantum inspexerit, nuper erumpentem noscet. Quo sit, ut propter mutatam foliorum faciem, caulium proceritates, florum seminisque magnitudinem, nonnulli qui olim has atatum varietates non perspexerunt, magno in errore versentur. Quæ causa etiam nonnullis scriptoribus imposuit, qui herbas quasdam, verbi gratia, Gramen, Quinquefolium, & Tussilaginé, emittere florem, fructum, & caulem negant. Ergo qui sapius ad visendas herbas, & earum loca se contulerint, earum cognitionem maximè cōsequentur. Scire etiamnum conuenit, sola ex herbaceis medicaminibus Veratri genera, nigrum inquam & candidum, multis edurare annis: reliqua à trimatu inutilia. Quæ verò ramis scatent, sicut Stichas, Trixago, Polium, Abrotonum, Seriphium, Absynthium, Hyssopum, & alia id genus semine pragnantia, demetantur. Flores quoque antea quàm sponte sua desidant. Fructus autem ut maturi excutiantur necesse est, & semina ubi siccari cœperint, priusquā defluant, Herbarum succus, & foliorum elici debet, germinantibus adhuc cauliculis. Lac & lachrymæ excipiantur, inciso per adolescentiam caule. Radices, & liquamenta, corticisue, ut recondantur, eximere conuenit, cum herba suis folijs exuuntur. Siccantur etiam expurgata inibi, locis asperginem non redolentibus: sed quæ luto, aut puluere sunt obſita, aqua elui debent. Flores & omnia quæ incundam odorem efflant, arcubus tiliaceis nullo situ obductis reponantur. Nonnunquam charta, aut folijs semina, ut perennent, aptè inuoluntur. Liquidis medicaminibus densior materia, argentea, vitrea, aut cornea conuenit. Fictilis, etiam si modò raxa non sit accommodatur, & lignea, præsertim è buxo: sed ænea vasa liquidis oculorum medicamentis, quæ aceto, pice liquida, aut cedria componentur. Adipem autem & medullas stagnæ vasis: recondi conuenit.



IMAGI
NUM HERBARVM, PARS II.

Nidercheyl der
Kreutter Conterſey-
tungen.

Cum Cæs. Mai. Priuilegio, Francoforti
Chriſtianus Egenolphus Hadamarius
excudebat.



Item the chymicall and
and Galenicall and the doct
Notes and strange humors
and take one of the new and
Example for each of the and
the whole from in none made
to be one and the way for
undisputed and so straight
from given a clothe and
put in a potte and cover
it for a perfectment

I

THE
FIRST PART OF THE
HISTORIE OF
PLANTS,

Containing the kinds and differences, with the liue-
ly descriptions of sundry sorts of Herbs and Plants, their
*naturall places, times, and seasons: their names in sun-
drie languages, and also their temperature, com-
plexions, and veruious operations.*

Compiled by the learned D. Rembert Dodoens, now
Physition to the Emperour his
Majestic.

Of Sothrenwood. Chap. j.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Sothrenwood (as Dioscorides saith)
the one called female Sothrenwood, or the great Sothren-
wood, the other is the male kinde, or small Sothrenwood,
and are both meetely common in this countrie.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he great Sothrenwood, doth oftentimes surmount the
height or stature of a tall man (especially being well gui-
ded, and staied in the growing bp) so that it seemeth as a little
tree: his twigs and branches be harde, about the which there
groweth many small grayish leaues, much cut and tagged, the
which do perish and bade in winter, like the leaues of diuers o-
ther trees, and do renew and spring againe in April. The flowres
be like unto small buttons, yelow as golde, growing alongst the
branches like Wormewood flowres.

2 **T**he small Sothrenwood doth neuer growe very high: his
branches or twigs are smal, weak and slender, for the most part
so springing bp from the roote: the leaues be greener, longer, ten-
derer and more tagged and cut, than the leaues of the great So-
threnwood, the which do bade and fall off at winter, and renew
and spring againe in May out of the same old branches, and also
from the new springs. It doth seldome flower in this country:

it is of a stronger sauour than the great Sothzenwood. The roote is tender, creeping alongst the ground, about the which there comemeth forth diuers outgrowings and new spryngs.

3 Besides the two sozenamed, there is found a third kind, the which is much like the small Sothzenwood in his growing and bzanches, but his leaues are like the great Sothzenwood, saving that they be somewhat tenderer and not so white. This kinde is of a very pleasant sauour, not much vnlike the smell of garden Cypres. Whereof shall be wrytten in his conuenient place.

✱ *The place.*

The two first kindes growe not in this countrey, but onely in gardens wheras they are planted: neither the third kind, which is moze seldome found, and lesse knownen than the other.

✱ *The time.*

They flower in August, and their seede may be gathered in September.

✱ *The names.*

Sothzenwood is called in Græke ἀβροτον: in Latine and in shops Abrotonum: in Italian and Spanish *Abrotano*, yet some of them call it *Hyerna Lombriguera*: in high Douch Stablwurtz, Gertwurtz, Carthagen, Shofwurtz, Buttelkraut, Akrusch: in base Almaigne Auerone: in French *Auronne*.

1 The great Sothzenwood, is called in Græke ἀβροτον θήλυ: in Latine Abrotonum foemina, that is to say, femal Sothzenwood: in French *Auronne femelle*: in high Douch Stablwurtz weiblin: in base Almaigne Auerone wylken.

2 The smal Sothzenwood is called in Græke ἀβροτον ἀνδρ: in Latine Abrotonum mas: in French *Auronne m:lle*: in high Douch Stablwurtz menelin: in base Almaigne Auerone manneken, and elcin Auerone.

3 The third kind seemeth to be that which Dioscorides calleth in Græke ἀβροτον σικελιωτικόν: in Latine Abrotonum Siculum, which is a kinde of female Sothzenwood: the high Almaines doe call it Woltrieckende Stablwurtz, that is to say, swete smelling, or sauoring Sothzenwood.

✱ *The nature.*

All the Sothzenwoods are hote and drie in the third degré, and of subtil parts.

✱ *The*

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed of Sothzenwood either græne or drie made into powder, or boyled in water or wine, and drunken, is very good and greatly helpeth such as are troubled with thortnesse of wind, and fetching of breath, by meanes of any obstruction or stopping about the bzeast, and is good against the hardnes, bursting and shrinking of sinewes. It is good against the Sciatica, the difficultie and stopping of vrine, and for women that cannot easily haue their termes, or naturall floures: for by his subtil nature it hath power to erpell, wast, consume, and digest all cold moiffure, and tough slime and fleume stopping the splene, kidneies, bladder, and Matrix.

Sothzenwood drunken in wine is good against such venom as is hurtfull vnto man, and destroyeth wormes.

The perfume thereof driueth away all venemous beasts: and so doth the herbe in all places wheras it is laid or strawen.

The ashes of Sothzenwood, mingled with the oiles of Palma Christi, rapes, or old Oliue, restozeth the haire fallen from the head, if the head be rubbed therewithall, twice a day in the sunne, or against a fire.

If the said ashes be mingled with any the foresaid oiles, and the chin be rubbed therewithall, it causeth the beard to com forth speedily.

Sothzenwood pound with a roasted Quince, and laid to the eyes in maner of a plaister, is very good and profitable against all the inflammation of the eyes.

The same pound with Barlie meale, and boyled together, doth dissolve and wast all cold humors or swellings, being applied or laid thereupon.

Sothzenwood scraped or soaked in oile, is profitable to rub or anoint the bodie, against the benumbing of members taken with cold, and the buzzing or shiuering colds that come by fits, like as in Agues.

Plinie wryteth, that if it be laide vnder the bed, pillow, or bolster, it prouoketh carnall copulation, and resisteth all enchantments, which may let or hinder such businesse, and the inticements to the same.

✱ *The danger.*

Sothzenwood is a very hurtfull enimie to the stomake: wherfore Galen the chiefeſt of phiſitions, neuer gaue the ſame to be receiued into the body.

Of Wormewood. Chap. ij.

✱ *The kinds.*

p Julz **T**here be three ſorts of Wormewood (as Dioſcorides ſaith). The firſt is our common Wormewood. The ſecond is ſea Wormewood: the third kind is that, which is called Santonicum. And beſides theſe, there is found an other kind, which is called in this countrey Romaine wormewood.

✱ *The deſcription.*

1 The common Wormewood hath leaues of a grayiſh aſhe colour, very much cut and tagged, and very bitter. The ſtalke is of a wooddie ſubſtance, of two cubits high or more, full of branches: and alongſt the branches groweth little yellow buttons, wherein when they are ripe and ready to fall, is found ſmal ſeede like to the ſeede of garden Tanſie, but farre ſmaller. The roote is likewiſe of a wooddie ſubſtance, and full of ſmall thredes, or heartie rootes.

There is alſo found in the gardens of ſome Herboziſts of this countrey, an other ſort of this kind of Wormewood, the which is named of ſome men Abſynthium Ponticum, much like to our common Wormewood, ſaving the leaues are much more tagged and ſheller cut, and not ſo bitter (at the leaſt way) as that which is ſet and ſolwen in this countrey.

2 The ſecond kind, which is the Sea Wormewood, is alſo of a whitish or gray colour, and hath many whitish leaues, much like to common Wormewood, but much ſmaller, tenderer, and whiter, and ſheller cut: it hath many ſoures like to ſmall buttons, and the ſeede ioining to the branches, like as in the common Wormewood. It groweth to the heighth of a fote and halfe, or more, it is of a ſtrong ſnell, ſalt, and of a ſtrange and bitter taſte, being gathered in his naturall and proper place: but being removed into gardens, or into grounds which are naturally holpen with ſweet waters, it doth maruelouſly alter both in ſauour and

and nature, as diuers other herbes, but eſpecially ſuch as grow in ſalt grounds, and are removed from their naturall ſoile, to ſome other place of a contrary kind.

3 The third kind of Wormewood called Santonicum, is almoſt like to ſea Wormewood, in his ſmall, tender, and tagged leaues, but the colour of this is whiter, and the ſnell thereof is not ſo ranke.

4 Wormewood Romaine is like the Wormewood aforeſaid, ſaving that it is lower and ſmaller, the leaues be alſo ſmaller and finer, and not ſo white as the common Wormewood, but changing more towards græne, yet they turne ſomewhat grayiſh, and aſhe coloured. It putteth forth yellow buttons, the which afterward do bring forth both ſoures and ſeed. The roote is full of hairie thredes, trailing here and there, and putting forth on euery ſide much encrease of new ſprings.

5 The fiſt kind of Wormewood is like vnto ſea Wormewood in his ſmall and tender leaues, alſo it is like in the ſtalke and ſoures: but it is of a ſad or deeper colour, and it hath neither bitter taſte nor ſauour.

6 The ſixt kind of Wormewood, his leaues be long and narrow, and of a whitish colour, much like the leaues of Lauender, and ſomewhat like it alſo in ſauour. The ſtalkeſ alſo be of wooddie ſubſtance, in the tops whereof there groweth both ſoures and ſeede, like as in the reſt of the Wormewoodſ, but ſmaller.

✱ *The Place.*

1 The common Wormewood groweth naturally in ſtony places, and rough mountaines, and in dry, rude, and vntoiled places. There is plenty of it in many places of this countrey.

2 Sea Wormewood groweth in ſalt ground, and in places adjoining to the ſea. It groweth plentifully in Zeland, and Flanders, alongſt the ſea coaſt, and in ſome places of Brabant, as about Barotgh.

3 The third kind groweth in ſome places of Zwiſerland, vnder the hils or at the ſote of mountaines, as Conrade Geſner, that famous Clarke wiſeth.

4 Wormewood Romaine groweth plentifully in Hungary, and places nere about Conſtantinople, and in ſome places of Al-

The first Booke of

maigne, also vpon mountaines, and about sandy waies. Yet it groweth not in this countrey, except it be planted.

5.6 The other twaine are not common in Base Almaine, sauing onely in the gardens of certaine diligent Herbozists.

* The time.

All the sorts of Wormewood are in floure in July or August, or somewhat later: And shortly after, the seede is ready to be gathered.

* The names.

Wormewood is called in Græke *αψινθος*, and *Βαδινμος*, or *Βαδινμος*, because of his bitterness: in Latine Absynthium, which name it hath retained in shops, euen vntill this present time. Apuleius calleth it Absynthium rusticum: in Italian *Assenzo*: in Spanish *Axensios*, y *Assensios*, y *Alosna*. The high Dutchmen do call it *Wermut*, and *Weronimout*, or *Acker Weronimout*, that is to say, field Wormewood: the base Almaines do call it *Allene*: in French it is called *Aluync*.

1 The first kind (which is our common Wormewood) may be rightly named Absynthium Latifolium, that is to say, great or broad leaved Wormewood.

That Wormewood that is most like vnto the aforesaid, is called of the Herbozists, Absynthium Ponticum, and Absynthium Græcia, and is a kind of the first sort of Wormewood: and so is the Wormewood of Cappadocia, and the Wormewood of mount Taurus, and likewise that Wormewood that groweth along by the old wals at Rome. Whereof the good religious fathers, that wrote the commentarie vpon Antidotarium Mesue, haue written. For all these sorts of Wormewood are of the first kind, and may well be called Absynthia Latifolia, as a difference from the other Wormewoods, whose leaues be a great deale finer and smaller: for there is no great diuersitie betwixt these Wormewoods, sauing in respect of the places where as they grow.

2 The second kind of Wormewood is called in Græke *αψινθος θαλασσια*, or *αψινθος θαλασσια*: in Latine Scriphium, and Absynthium Marinum, vnknotne of the Apothecaries. In English, sea Wormewood.

3 The third is called of some *Herba alba*: and without question, is the true Absynthium Santonicum. Miratur fortasse, hæc

Abrothanium,

Stabwurtz. *batgorubod*Anthos *libanotis*
Rosamarin.Hedera *ym.* Eppich.

25





Cuscuta. Tottern

F. 6. fol. apert. mod.

Jodow

1 kind of
Blet

Cepe. Zwiebeln.



hæc Legens, Santonicum à Santonibus, vt Dioscorides scribit, cognominatum, apud Heluetios requiri, ad hunc magis admirari æquum est, Santonum prouinciam à quoquam in ea Gallia parte, quæ Alpibus vicina est, reponi. Santones enim Aquitania populi sunt, ad oram maritimam Oceani, infra Garumnam fluuium versus Septentriones siti, longissimè ab Alpibus, procul etiam à Pyrenæis. Quam ob causam mendosum hunc Dioscorides locum esse oportet: aut Dioscoridem, vel eum, ex quo hæc conscripsit, Geographiæ fuisse rudem & imperitum.

4 The fourth kind of Wormewood is called of Galen, in the 1st. booke of his Method, in Græke *ἄψινθος* *normely*: in Latine Absynthium Ponticum: of the Apothecaries of Babylon, Absynthium Romanum: in French *Alyne Romaine*, or *Pontique*: in base Almaine, Romsche Allene, because this is a strange herbe, and not common in that countrey. For they do commonly call all such strange herbs as be unknowne of the common people, Romsch or Romaine herbs, although the same be brought from Poland, which is a countrey farre distant from Rome.

5 The fifth is called in Latine Absynthium fatuum, and Absynthium inspidum.

6 The sixth is called Absynthium angustifolium, & it is thought of some to be a kind of Lauender, because his leaues hath small leaues like Lauender: it may be called in English Lauender Wormewood, or narrow leaued Wormewood.

✱ The nature or temperament.

1 Our common Wormewood is hot in the first degree, and dry in the third, bitter, sharpe, and astringent: wherefore it clenseth, purgeth, comforteth, maketh warme and drieth.

2 Sea Wormewood is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and of subtile parts, and of the same nature is Santony Wormewood, or French Wormewood.

3.4. Wormewood Romaine is in temperature not much unlike the common Wormewood, neuertheless it is more astringent.

✱ The vertues.

1 The common Wormewood is a profitable and excellent medicine against the paine of the stomake, that is oppressed or charged

god with hot cholerike humors: for it expelleth them partly by the stoule, and partly by vyne: besides that, it comforteth the stomake. Yet notwithstanding it will not serue to purge the stomake that is charged with scume and cold humors, nether can it kindle and cleanse the breast and lungs that are stopped and charged with the said humors, as Galen saith.

Likewise, it doth both by siege and vyne purge cholerike humors, compact and gathered together in the veines and liuer: wherefore the infusion or decoction thereof, taken day by day, cureth the jaundise or yellowsought.

If it be taken fasting in the morning, it pzeferueth from dizonkenes that day.

It is good against the windines and blastings of the belly, and against the paines and appetite to vomite, and the boiling up or swamblings of the stomacke, if it be dzonken with Annis seade or Sesely.

The same dzonken with vineger, is good for such as are sicke, and with eating venemous Champions or Tode-stoules.

The same taken with wine, resisteth all venome, but chiefly Hemlocke, and the bitings and stings of spiders, and other venemous beasts.

Wormewood mingled with hony, is good to be laid to the dimnesse of the sight, and to the eyes that are bloodshoten, or haue blacke spots. And with the same boiled in Balsard, or any other swete wine, they vse to rub and strake painefull blered eyes.

The same pound or mingled with figs, salt peter, and Turay meale, and laid to the belly, sides, or flanks, helpeth the dropie, and such as are splentike.

The same laid in chests, presses, and wardrobes, keepeth cloth and garments from mothes and vermine. And with the oile of Wormewood, a man may annoint and rub any place to drive away fleas, flies, knats, and wormes.

Inke made with the infusion or decoction of Wormewood, keepeth writings from being eaten with mice and rats.

Some do vse to make Wormewood wine, very excellent for all the diseases aforesaid.

Sea Wormewood boiled by it selfe, or with Rice, or with a

Absinthium.

Wermut.

Avena.

habern.



Asarum. Haselkorn



Asarum. Haselkorn



Semperuina. Haselkorn



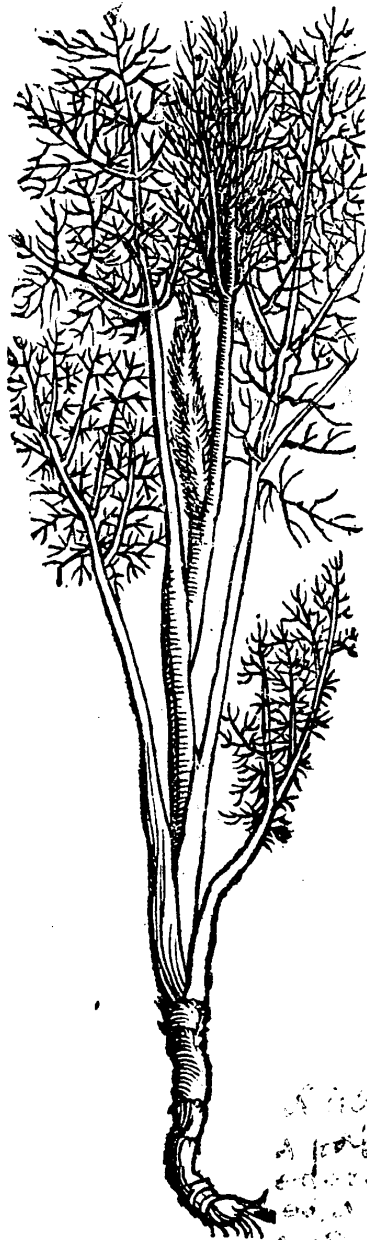
Semperuina. Haselkorn

4

Fenichel.

Feniculus.
Senchel.

florid.
describitur
in fol.
308



Alkakengi.
Boberellen.
Red night shade or
winter chittr djer fol 514



Alkakengi is a plant of the
a part of the family and is
found in the East Indies, growing
as a bushy plant of coldy
places in the mountains of
the East Indies to the region of
the mountains of the East Indies.

Buglossa.
Ochsenzung.



Buglossa siluestris.
Wild Ochsenzung.

Engla.

fol 2



B. 14

6 Peruina. *Peruina*
Singran.



Branca ursina.
Berentlae.



Allium Anoblach.



Dens leonis.
Sclris.



Colubrina.
Claterwurz.



This seems to be that
was well known in the
in Latin Coronopus
Denthyon in French

Bistort

The author of this booke is much mistaken
in the description of this herb. Dens leonis
is a yellow flower and a long leaved
in divers places the common people call it
as a thistle I have found it to be a root
faculties and have read in Gerard's Herbarie
to be excellent for burning fevers & find
not that the greeks as Dioscorides call it
the Bistorta

Cinoglossa:
Hundsjung.



Gand. 10. 11. 12.

Diapensia
Sanickel.

Sanickel



ny other fode or meate, and eaten with hony, stayeth both long and flat wormes, and all other kinds whatsoeuer, losing the belly very gently. It is of like operation being laid to outwardly vpon the belly or nauell, and for this purpose it is of moze strength and vertue, than all the other kindes of Wormewood: but it is moze hurtfull to the stomake.

3 The seede of sea Wormewood also, is very excellent against all sorts of wormes, engendred within the body.

Dioscorides writeth, that such beues, sheepe, and cattell, as do feede vpon sea Wormewood, do ware very fat.

4 Wormewood Romaine is singular against all inflammations, and heate of the stomake and liuer, passing for this purpose, are all other kindes of Wormewood, as Galen writeth.

Of Buglosse, or common langue de beuse.

Chap. iij.

* The kinds.

The common Buglosse, or langue de Beuse (as it is now called) is of diuers kindes, whereof the first is the greatest, and it is familiar and common in gardens: The thre others are small: The fifth is the wilde Buglosse, or Sheepes tongue.

* The description.

1 The first kinde called of vs great Buglosse of the garden, hath long, rough, swart, greene, hairy and sharpe leaues, almost like to the leaues of Lettice, but longer and sharper at the ende. The stem is rough and pricking, of two or thre fote high, whereupon groweth many proper little flowres, eche one parted into fine small leaues, like to little wheeles, of a faire purple colour at the first, but after wards Azure. When they are fallen, yee may see in the rough huskes, thre or foure long grate seedes, full of riftes and wrinckles. The roote is long and single and blackish in the outside.

2.3.4. The lesser Buglosses in their rough & hairy leaues and stalkes, and also in their rootes are like to the aforesaide: sauing they be lesse: for their stalkes be shorter, their leaues smaller and narrower:

narrower: their little flowers are in proportion like to the others, saving they be smaller, and one is of a clere blew or skie colour, another is of a browne violet, or a blew like to a Cyanus, the third is yellowe, and in proportion long and hollowe. The seede also is like the other saving it is smaller and blacker. The rootes of the Buglosses and especially of the first kind of the lesser Buglosses, are of a deepe redde colour, and are bled to die, and colour things withall.

5 The wilde kinde of Buglosse is like to the small Buglosses, and specially like to the second kinde, saving the leaves be rougher, smaller and narrower. The flowers also be like the aforesaid, saving they be a great deale smaller and blew. The seede is small and browne. The roote long and slender.

✱ *The Place.*

1 The great garden Buglosse, groweth in some places of his owne accord, as in the countrie of Lozraine, about Pancy in fertile and champions places, amongst the cozne. It groweth not wilde in this countrey, but onely in gardens.

2, 3, 4 The smaller Buglosses grow in Italy, Spain & Fraunce, and in diuers other countries or regions: and that which beareth blew violet flowers groweth also in some places of Germanie: but they be not very common in Flaunders, neither are they to be seene or found but in certaine mens gardens.

5 The wilde groweth in most places of this country, in barren soile, and grauelly ground.

✱ *The time.*

They floure in June, Iulie, and August, and forthwith they deliuer their seede.

✱ *The names.*

The three herbes are called (in shops) all by one name, that is to say, Buglossa or Lingua bouis: in French, *Buglosse* or *Langue de beuf*: in high Dutch, *Wchsenzung*: in base Albaine, Buglosse and Wentongh: in English, Buglosse and Dretong. Albeit it is not the true Buglosse, for that is our common Bozage, whereof we shall write in his proper place. Whereunto agreeth Leoniceus, Manardus, and diuers other learned men of our time.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *λινγυς*: in Latine *Lycopsis*: in

in the shops of this countrey Buglossa, and Buglossa domestica maior, that is to say, the great garden Buglosse, and of some it is called Buglossus Longifolia. Peradventure it is that kinde of Anchusa which Paulus Eginetus calleth in Græke *χοιροσπιλον*, Chærospeleton.

2, 3, 4 The smal Buglosses are called in Græke *αρχουσα*, in Latin Anchusa. The first is called in Græke *αρχουσα ονολεια*, Anchusa onoclea: in French *Orchanette*: in English Alkanet, or Dychanet. The other is called in Græke *αρχουσα αλκιβιαδίου* or *ονοχειας*, in Latine Anchusa Alcibiadium, and Onocheles. This shoulde be the second kind of Anchusa or Orchanette: in English Alkanet.

5 The fifth kind is wilde, and may be called *Lycopsis Sylvestris*, the Apothecaries call it Buglossa Sylvestris. The French men call it Buglosse or *Langue de beuf Sauvage*. The base Almaines, wild Wentongh, and some call it Scaepstongh, that is to say, Sheepes tong, and it may be Pseudanchusa Plinij.

✱ *The nature.*

1 The great garden Buglosse, but specially his roote, is of temperature somewhat cold and drie, but in degre not farre off from the meane temperature.

2, 3 The others are of the like complexion, but somewhat hoater.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The roote of great Buglosse, pound, and mingled with oyle of And ware, is good to be laid too against scalding or burning with fire, against woundes and olde sores. With fine wheate meale it cureth the disease called the wilde fire, and of some saint Anthonies fire. And laid too with vineger it healeth fretting sores, foule scurvinesse and hoate itchings.

2, 3, 4 The small Buglosses haue great vertue against all the venim of sauage and wilde beasts, and specially against the poison of Serpents and Wipers, howsoeuer it be taken, whether in meate or drinke, or whether it be caried about you.

5 The roote of the wilde Buglosse drunken with Hyssope and Cresses, doth kill and drie out all flat woormes engendred in the bodie of man.

The Physicians of oure time do affirme, that these herbes (but especially the greatest) do comfort and swage the heauinesse of the

the hart, byruiing away al penſueneſſe, eſpecially the garden Bugloſſe, and that the floures, ſteeped in wine, or made into a Conſerue, cauſeth ſuch to reioice and be glad, as were befoze heauie and ſad, full of anger, and melancholique heauineſſe.

Of Echium or Vipers Bugloſſe. Chap. iiij.

✱ The Deſcription.

EChium hath long, rough and hairie leaues, much lik to the leaues of Bugloſſe, but ſmaller than the leaues of the firſt Bugloſſe. The ſtalke is rough, full of little bzanches, charged on euery ſide with diuers ſmall narrow leaues, ſharpe pointed, and of a browne græne colour, ſcattered or ſpread like little feathers, and verie ſmall towards the height or top of the ſtalke: betwixt which leaues are the floures of a ſad blew or purple colour at the firſt, but when they do open, they ſhew a faire Azure colour, long and hollow, with foure or ſiue little ſmall blewethredes: nothing anſwering the floures of the other Bugloſſes, but onely in the colour. After that the floure is fallen, the ſæde is blacke and ſmall, like to the head of an Adder or Wiper. The roote is long and ſtrait, and red without.

2 Of this ſort there is an other kinde, whole leaues, ſtalke, rotes, and floures, are very like vnto the ſoreſaid: but his floures are of a light redde or purple colour.

✱ The Place.

1 It delighteth in fruitfull places, and fertile ſoile, as about Byſſels, and Louaine, and diuers other places of Brabant.

2 But that which beareth purple or light redde floures, groweth in Fraunce eſpecially about Montepelier.

✱ The time.

1 It floureth almoſt all the Sommer long, and oftentimes or at ſundry ſeaſons, it bringeth forth ſeed as the other Bugloſſes.

✱ The names.

It is called *ἰχθυόειον* in Latine Echium Alcibiaccum. Apuleius calleth *ἰχθυόειον* in Græke: Viperina and Serpentaria in Latine: in Spaniſh *Terna della binaora*: in French *Herbe aux Vipers*, and *Herbe aux Serpens*: in baſe Almaine *Slanghen* cruyt:

cruyt: it is called in Engliſh, wild Bugloſſe the leſſer: it may be alſo called Wipers herbe, or Wipers Bugloſſe.

✱ The occaſion of the name Alcibiaccum.

This herbe was called Alcibiaccum, and Alcibiadion of one Alcibiades, the firſt finder out of the vertues of this herbe, a preſent remedy againſt the bitings of Serpents. For as the ancient Nicander writeth, Alcibiades (being aſſæpe) was hurt with a Serpent: wherefoze when he awoke and ſaw this herbe, he toke of it into his mouth, and chewed it, ſwalowing downe the iuice thereof: after that, he layd the herbe being ſo chewed, vpon the ſore, and was healed. Others name it Echion, Echidnion, Viperina, &c. Which is as much to ſay, as Wipers herbe, which names haue bene giuen to this plant, becauſe it is very good againſt the bitings of Serpents and Wipers, and becauſe alſo his ſeed is like the head of an Adder or Wiper.

✱ The nature.

It is of the ſame nature that Bugloſſe is of: but that it is ſomewhat hotter and moze ſubtile.

✱ The vertues.

The roote boiled in wine and drunke, doth not onely help ſuch as are hurt by Serpents, but alſo, after that a man hath taken it in maner aforeſaid, it will preſerue him from being ſo hurt. The like vertue hath the leaues and ſeed.

It ſwageth the paine of the raines or loines.

Alſo being drunke with wine or otherwiſe, it cauſeth plenty of milke in womens breaſts.

Of Dogs toong. Chap. v.

✱ The deſcription.

The common hounds toong, hath a hard, rough, browne ſtalke, of two or three fote high: the leaues be long much like the leaues of the great garden Bugloſſe, but narrower, ſmaller, and not rough, but hauing a certaine fine hozeneſſe vpon them like velvet. At the top of the bzanches, it beareth manie floures of a darke purple colour. The ſeed is flat and rough, three or foure togiſher like to a true-loue or foure-leaued graſſe, the which do cleaue faſt vnto garments, when they are ripe, like vnto

to Egrimonie and other rough sæds. The roote is long and thick, and black withoutside.

✧ *The place.*

It groweth almost every where in waste and untilled places, but specially in sandie countries, about pathes and high wayes.

✧ *The time.*

It floureth in June, and his sæd is ripe in July.

✧ *The names.*

It is called in Græke *κυνόγλωσσος* & *κυνόγλωσσος*: in Latin & in Shops, Cynoglossum, Cynoglossa, and Lingua canis: whereof also the Italians call it *Lingua de Cane*: the Spaniards call it *Lengua de Perro*: in English Dogs tong or Hounds tong: in French *Langue de chien*: in high Dutch, *Hundszung*: in base Almain *Hondtonghe*. This is that second kind of Cynoglossa, whereof Plinie wrote in the eight chapter of the xvj. booke: it should seme also to be a kind of *Isatis Sylvestris*, which a man shall find described in some examples of Dioscorides, in the chapter *Isatis*: and of Aëcius in his i. booke and viij. chapter *Limonium*.

✧ *The nature.*

Hounds tong, but specially his root, is cold and drie, yea colder than the great garding Buglosse.

✧ *The vertues.*

The roote of Hounds tong is very good to heale wounds: and it is with good successe laid to the disease called the wild fire, when it is pound with Barly meale.

The water or wine wherein it hath bene boiled, cureth olde sores, wounds and hote inflammations, and it is excellent against the vlcers and grievances of the mouth.

For the same purpose they make an ointment, as followeth. **C** First, they boyle the iuice therof with hony of Roses, than when it is well boiled, they mingle Turpentine with it, stirring it hard, untill all be well incorporate together, then they apply it to wounds.

The roote roasted in hote imbers, and laid to the fundament, healeth the inward Hemorrhoids.

Of Borage. Chap. vj.

✧ *The description.*

Borage hath rough prickly leaues, broad and large, of a swart græne colour, at the first coming by bending, or rather spreading themselves abroad flat vpon the ground in proportion like to an Ore tong. The stalke is rough and rude, of the height of a foote and halfe, parting it selfe at the top into diuers small branches bearing faire and pleasant floures in fashion like Starres, of colour blew or Azure, and sometimes white. The sæd is black, and there is found two or three together in euery huske, like as in the common Buglosse, but it is smaller and blacker then Buglosse sæd.

There is also another kind of Borage which endureth the winter like to the common Buglosse, and is like to the aforesayd Borage in proportion, sent, saour, and vertues, but his floures be very smal & like to the common Buglosse floures, but smaller.

✧ *The Place.*

It groweth in all gardens, and in sandie champion countries.

✧ *The time.*

It beginneth to floure in June, and continueth flourishing all the Sommer.

✧ *The names.*

The ancient Fathers called it in Græke *βόραγος*: in Latine *Lingua bubula*, *Libanium*, or *Lingua bouis*, that is to say, *Langue de beuf ou vache*: in English, Ore tong: Plinie calleth it *Boptanon*, because it maketh men glad and merie: the Apothecaries name it *Borago*: and accordingly it is called in Italia *Borraigne*, in Spanish *Borraia*, & *Borraïnes*, in English Borage: in French *Bourroche*, or *Bourrache*, in high Dutch, *Burretsch*: in base Almaine, *Bernagie* or *Boznagie*.

✧ *The nature.*

It is hote and moist.

✧ *The vertues.*

We may finde this written of Borage, that if the leaues or floures of Borage be put in wine, and that wine dronken, it will cause men to be glad and mery, and driueth away all heauy sadnesses,

The first Booke of

nes, and dull Melancholic.

Bozage boiled with honied water, is very good against the roughnesse or hoar senesse of the throte.

Dioscorides writeth that he hath heard say, that if one pound of Bozage, that hath but only three branches, together with his root & seed, & after ward a man giue the same to drinke to him that hath a Tertian ague, cureth the same. Also that of foure branches prepared after the same maner, is good to be giuen to drinke against the feuer Quartaine.

Of Anthyllis. Chap. viij.

* The kinds.

Anthyllis (as saith Dioscorides) is of two sortes. Either of one may be called great Anthyllis, and the other small Anthyllis.

* The description.

1 The first Anthyllis in his stalke and leaues, is not much vnlike vnto Lentill, saying that it is whiter, softer, and smaller. The stalke is of a fote high, white and soft, with leaues spred broad, white, and soft also, but smaller and thicker then Lentill leaues: the floures clustring together at the toppe of the stalke, of a yealow or pale colour. The seed is in small huskes. The roote is small and of wooddie substance.

2 The second is not much vnlike Chamæpythis. It hath five or six small branches or moze, creeping or trailing alongst the ground, thicke set, with litle small narrow leaues, betwixte which and the stalks, there riseth small purple floures, with seed according. The roote is small, and of the length of a finger. The whole herbe is full of sap, and salt like Tragus, whereof we shall speake hereafter, and of this herbe they make Arsen, which is used for the making of glasses.

* The place.

It groweth in salt sandie grounds, as in Zeland alongst the coast, where there is stoze of it.

* The time.

It floureth in Iune, and the seed is ripe in Iuly.

* The names.

1 The first kind is called of Dioscorides in Greeke *ανθυλλισ*. And we

Premula ueris. Maflieb.



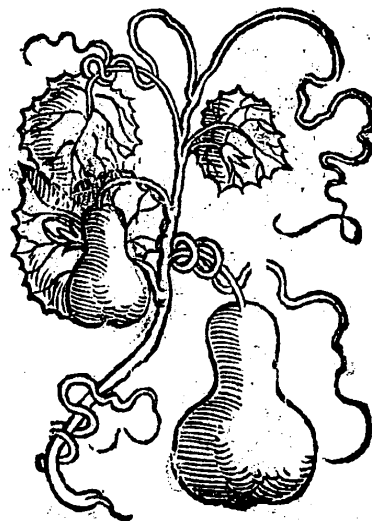
Castanea. Bessen.



Capillus Veneris. Maunant.



Cucurbita. Kürbis.



10 Ribes. Paritaria: Raponcelle:
Johanscreublin. Tag und nacht. Rapongeln.



the Historic of Plants.

17

We have named it Anthyllis prior, as a difference from the second Anthyllis. Plinie calleth it in Latine Anthyllon, Anthyllion, and Anthycellon: unknowne of the Apothecaries. Some Herborists do call it Glaudiola, the which word is deriued from Glaux, and some iudge it to be Glaux, albeit it is not the right Glaux.

2 The second is named in Greeke *αὐθύλλιον*: in Latine Anthyllis altera, as difference from the first Anthyllis: some of our time do call it Borda.

* The nature.

It is dry, and serueth properly to heale & close by wounds.

* The vertues.

1 If one drinke halfe an ounce of the first Anthyllis: it shall preuaile much against the hot pisse, the Strangury or difficultie to make water, and against the payne of the Reines.

The same mingled with milke and oyle of Roses, is good for the Spatir or Pother, being charged and oppressed with cold humors, to be applied or laid outwardly to the belly.

Also it cureth wounds by it selfe, being laid vpon them, or being mixt with salues, ointments, or oyles.

2 The other Anthyllis taken with Drimel (that is honied vi. D. neger) is good for them that haue the falling sicknesse.

Of the Clote Burre. Chap. viij.

* The kinds.

There be two sortes of Clote Burres in this countrey: the one is the great Burre, and the other the lesser Burre, the which Dioscorides described apart. Neuertheles, we haue reduced both into one chapter, because of the likelihood that is betwixt them both in name and fashion.

* The description.

1 The great Clote hath leaues very large and long, greater than Gourd leaues, of a swart green colour, but of a grayish colour on the side next the ground. The stalk is round and hollow, of colour somewhat white and redde, with diuers side boughes and branches set full of small leaues: vpon the branches there groweth smal bullets or round balles, garnished full of litle crookes

crokes or hookes, wherewithall they take hold or cleave fast, and hang vpon garments: at last the said bullets or knops do open & put forth a faire purple, thymnd, or beluet floure. The roote is single, long, black without, white within, and in taste bitter.

2 The lesser Clote Burre hath grayish leaues like vnto Orach, tagged or snipt round about the edges. The stalke is a foote and halfe long, ful of black spots, diuiding it selfe into many bzanches or wings. Betwixt the leaues and the said bzanches, there groweth thre or foure smal Burres in a cluster, somwhat long, like to a small Oliue or coznell berrie, pyckly, and cleauing fast vnto garments. In the middle of those small Burres, there groweth forth as it were a little crownet, somwhat aboue the Burres, vpon which groweth smal floures, the which do perish after their opening, and do fall with their crowne: then commeth the little Burres with long seed: the which after ward do neuer open, nor floure otherwise than is aforesaid. The roote is red, and full of small threds or hairie strings.

* The place.

The Clote Burres delight to grow by the way side, about the borders of fields, in vntilled places, and drie ditches.

* The time.

Their season is in July, and August.

* The names.

1 The great Burre called in Græke ἀρκεύιον or ἀρκεύιον: in Latine Personata, Personata and Arcium: of Apuleius Dardana: in Shops Bardana maior, and Lappa maior: in Italia Lappola maggiore: in Spanish Lampazos, yerua dos pegamazos, pagamacera mayor: in English, the great Burre, or great Clote Burre, in French Bardane la grande, and Lappe grande: grand glouteron or Gliteron: in high Dutch, Grefz kletten: in base Almaine, Croote Clissen.

2 The lesser is called in Græke ξανθιον or ξανθιον: in Latine Xanthium: in Shops Lappa minor, and Lappa inuersa: in Italian, Lappola minore: in Spanish Pagamacera menor: that is to say, the small Burre, and the Burre turned in and out: in French Le petit Glouteron: in high Dutch, Bettlerstz leufz, and Spitz kletten, that is to say, Hammes lice, or Beggers lice. And the pointed or sharpe Burre, in base Almaine, cleyn Clissen: in English, ditch Burre,

Saxifraga!
Weiß Steinbüch.



Tanacetum.
Keynsfaren.



Prunum.
pflaumen.



Volubilis.
Winde



Iulibe.
hanboten.



Cerafum.
Krischen.



the Historie of Plants.

Burre, and lowse Burre.

* The nature.

The Clofe Burres haue power to dry vp, consume, or dissolue : but the lesser is the hotter.

* The vertues.

The iuice of the great Burre dronken with hony, prouoketh A dyne, and swageth the paine of the bladder.

The same dronken with old wine, healeth the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

The leaues pound with a little salt, is with great profit layd vnto the bitings and stings of serpents, mad dogs, and other venemous beasts.

The seed made into pouder and taken with the best wine that may be gotten by the space of fortnie dayes, is very profitable for such as haue the Sciatica.

A diamme (which is the eight part of an ounce) of the rose, pound with the kernels of Wine apple, and dronken, is a soueraigne medicine for such as spit bloud and corrupt matter.

It is good for such as haue ache or paine in their ioynts, by reason that the said ioynts or bones haue bene kesoze out of ioint, broken or hurt.

The greene leaues pound with the white of Egges, cureth burnings and old sores, being laid thereto.

The iuice of the lesser Burre dronken with wine, is much vsed against the bitings of venemous beasts, and also against the gravell and the stone.

The fruit pound and laid vnto cold swellings (called in Greek Oedema) consumeth the same, and scattreth or wasteth all cold humors : and is specially good against the Kings euill, called Strumas and Strofulas.

Of Mugwoort. Chap.ix.

* The description.

Mugwoort hath broad leaues all iagged and tozme like the leaues of Wormwood, but something smaller, & specially those which grow aboue the stalke, they are of a browne greene colour aboue, and white, hoare, or gray vnderneath. The

Stalke is long and straight, and full of branches. The flowers are small round buttons, growing alongst the branches like Wormwood, smelling when they begin to ware ripe, somewhat after Marjoram. The roote is of a wooddie substance, & hath small hairie strings. Of this herbe there be two kindes moe, differing onely in colour.

1 The one hath red branches and flowers, and is called red Bugwort.

2 The other hath greenish branches, changing towards white, & is called white Bugwort, in all things els like one to another.

✱ The place.

Bugwort groweth in the borders of fields, and about high waies, and the banks of brookes or quiet standing waters.

✱ The time.

It floureth in July and August, and sometimes later.

✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Shops Artemisia, and of some Mater herbarum: in Spanishe Artemya: in English Bugwort: in French Armoyse, l'herbe S. Ian: in high Dutch, Weysser, Wicken, and S. Johans gurtel: in base Almaine Byuoet, and S. Jans cruyt, the which is this kinde of Bugwort, which is called in Greeke ἀρτεμισία λεπτόφυλλος: in Latine Artemisia tenuifolia, the which is the fourth kinde in Dioscorides, and the third kinde in Apuleius.

✱ The cause of the name.

Bugwort as Plinie saith, had this name of Artemisia Quene of Halicarnassus, and wife of Mausolus king of Carie, who chose this herbe and gaue it hir name, for befoze that it was called παρθενία, Parthenis, that is to say, Virginal: some say that Artemisia was so called of the goddesse Diana, who was also called Artemis, and for bicause this herbe is singular for womens diseases, who are all vnder the gouernment of Diana, as the Heathen do imagine and dreame.

✱ The nature.

Bugwort is somewhat astringent, and not too hot.

✱ The vertues.

Bugwort pound with oile of swete Almonds, and laid to the stomacke

Stomack as a plaister, cureth all the paine and grieve of the same.

Also, if one do annoint his ioints with the iuice thereof, mingled with oile of Roses, it cureth the ache, shaking, and drawing togither of sinewes.

If it be hanged or cast into barrels or hogheads of beere, it will preserve the same from solwing.

Whosoever shall carrie this herbe about him (as Plinie saith) no venemous beast, or any like thing shall hurt him, and if he travel upon the way, he shall not be wearie.

Of Tansie. Chap. x.

✱ The kinds.

There be two sorts of Tansie. The one great and yellow, the other small and white.

✱ The description.

1 The great or common Tansie hath a blackish stalke, ^{ful 12} three or foure foote high, diuided at the top into many single branches, at the end whereof are round tufts, bearing yellow flowers like small round buttons, or like the middle of the floure of Camomill, but greater, and of stronger sauour. The leaues be long, and made of many small leaues, set directly one against another, and spread abroad like wings, the which be also jagged and snipt like small feathers, especially round about the edges: the roote is slender, casting it selfe here and there.

2 The small Tansie hath broad leaues, much jagged and cut, well like the leaues of Feuerfew, but smaller, and more cut and jagged. The stalke is small, of the length of a foote or more, upon the which groweth small tufts, bearing litle white flowers, much like to the flowers & tufts of the white Gilfoil, or common Parrow. The roote is hard, and sometimes parted into two or three: all the herbe is much like in smell and sauour to the other Tansie, sauing that it is not so strong.

✱ The Place.

1 The first groweth about high waies, hedges, and the borders of fields, and is very common in this countrey.

2 The second groweth in some places of Italie: in this countrey

they ye shall not finde it but in the gardens of certaine Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

They do both floure in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

The first is now called in Shops Tanacetum, and Athanasia: in English Tansie, in French *Athanasie*, in high Dutch Rein-farn: in base Almaigne Reynuaer, and Woymecruyt. Some learned men iudge it for to be the third kind of Artemisia, called in Græke ἀρτεμισία μονόκλων: in Latine Artemisia vnicaulis, of Apuleius Artemisia Tragantes, or Tragetes.

The second without doubt, is also a kind of Tansie, the which some learned (and especially the famous Matthiolus of Siena) do thinke it to be right Pilfoyle, called in Græke ἀχιλλεύς. But if this herb should be the right Achillea, the common Tansie should be also without doubt a kind of Achillea: for they are very much like one another, not onely in smell and taste, but also in vertues and operation, as we haue written in our Annotations.

✱ *The nature.*

Tansie is hote in the second degree, and dry in the third, as it doth well appere by his strong smell, and bitter taste.

The small Tansie is of the like operation, or facultie.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede of Tansie is a singular and proued medicine against Wormes: for in what sort soeuer it be taken, it killeth and driueth forth wormes.

The same pound, and afterward mingled with oile, is very good against the paine and swelling of sinewes.

If before the comming of fits of the ague, the body be annointed with the iuice of Tansie, mingled with the oile of Roses, it will cause the ague to be gone.

The same dronken with wine, is good against the paine of the bladder, and when one cannot pisse but by drops.

The roote condited or preserued with hony, and taken of them that be sicke, doth ease and helpe very much, such as are troubled with the gout in their feete.

Of

and darke shadowy woods.

✱ *The time.*

They flower in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

The learned do call these herbs Bistorta and Serpentaria: in French *Bistort*: in high Dutch *Patertwurt*: in Ezabant *Hertstonghen*. This should seme to be *Dracunculus Latinorum* whereof Plinie wrote in the 6. chap. of the 24. booke.

1 The first is called of some in Latine *Colubrina*, and of Leonard Fouchs, *Patertwurtz weiblin*, that is to say, Female Adderwurt, or Snakeweerd: in French *Grande Bistorte*: and *Serpentair femelle*: in base Almaigne *Hertstonghe*.

2 The second is the small Bistort: and is called in some places of England *Disterloit*: of the same Leonard Fouchs *Patertwurtz menlin*, that is to say, male Adderwurt or Snakeweerd.

✱ *The nature.*

Bistort doth cole and drie in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Bistort boiled in water or wine, and dronken, stoppeth the laske, and is good against the bloody fire.

It stoppeth the ouermuch flowing of womens terms or flowes, and all other issues of blood.

Also if it be taken as is aforesaid, or if it be made into powder and dronken with red wine, it taketh away the desire to vomite or parbake.

The decoction of the leaues is very good against all sores, and inflammation of the mouth and throte, and it fasteneth loose teeth if it be often used or holden in the mouth.

Of Fumeterre. Chap. xv.

✱ *The kinds.*

There is two kinds of Fumeterre (as Plinie writeth in the viij. chap. of the xvj. booke of his natural Historie.) Whereof the first is the common fumetory the which was known and used in Medicine, of Galen, Paule, & other the Græke Physicians. The second is another herbe, only known of Plinie: the which both are known in this countrey.

✱ *The*

✱ The description.

1 The common Fumeterre hath a square stalk, beset with small leaues, very tender, weake, & finely iagged, and somewhat gray like ashie colour, like to the leaues of Coziander but much smaller: the floure is small and purple, growing together like a little clusser, and changeth into little small knops or berries, wherein is very small seede. The roote is but simple with a very few small hairens or strings about the same.

Small Fumeterre, hath also many slender branches, vpon which groweth small iagged leaues, in colour, taste, and in fashion also, somewhat like the Fumeterre aforesaid. It hath also certaine small thyeds or clasping tendrils, by the which it taketh hold fast in all places by hedges, and other herbs. The flowers are small and clustering together, of a white colour mixed with a little blew: after the flowers there cometh forth small huskes or pods, in which is contained the seede. The roote is single and of the length of a finger.

✱ The place.

Fumeterre groweth best amongst wheate and barley, also it groweth in gardens amongst pot herbs, in Vineyards, and such other open places.

Small Fumeterre groweth vnder hedges, in the borders of fields, and about old wals.

✱ The time.

They do both flower in May and June.

✱ The names.

The first of these herbs is called in Græke *καμώ, καμώ, καμώ*: in Latine Fumaria and Capnium: in Shops Fumisterre: in Spanish Palomilla, y palomina, y yerua malarina: in English Fumeterre: in French Fumeterre: in high Dutch Erdtrauch, Lauhencropff, Katzenkopel: in base Almaine, Gyslerom, Duyuekeruel, and Cerdtroock.

2 The second is called of Plinie Capnos, and Pes Gallinaceus: therfore Capnos Plinij, and this is that which is called Hermolaus, of Aëtius, *καμώ χελιδόνιος*, in Latine Capnum Chelidonium, not knownen in Shops: some following Plinie do call it in Latine Pes gallinaceus: in French Pied de geline: in base Almaine clein Cerd-

Cerdtroock: in English Hedge Fumeterre, and Pens foote.

✱ The nature.

Fumeterre is hote and dry, almost in the second degree, and so is Pens foote, as one may know by the sharpnes and bitter taste.

✱ The vertues.

The iuice of Fumeterre dropped into the eyes, doth sharpen and quicken the sight, the same mingled with gumme, and laid to the eye liddes, will cause that the haire that hath bene once pulled off, shall not grow againe.

The decoction of Fumeterre drunken, driueth forth by vrine the and siege, all hote, Cholerike, burnt, and pernicious humors. Beside this, it is very good against the foule scurffe, and rebellious old sores, and the great pockes.

The iuice of Fumeterre drunken, worketh the like effect, & for this purpose is of greater power than the decoction of Fumeterre. 1 Pensfoote or Hedge Fumeterre (as Plinie saith) is of the same nature and vertue as the other Fumeterre: and is a singular medicine against the weaknes of the sight, especially for such as seem to see small straws, if the iuice thereof be dropped into the eyes.

Of Germander. Chap. 16.

✱ The description.

Germander is a short herbe, of a span or foot long, bringing forth from his roote many tender stems or branches. The leaues are small and tender, indented and cut about, much like the leaues of certaine oaks, but far smaller. The floures are small, of a browne blew colour, compassing round the top of the stalk. The seede is small, blacke, and round. The roote is small and slender, creeping vnder the earth, here and there.

✱ The place.

Germander groweth luckily in stonie hills and mountaines, and such like places, also it groweth in woods, it is to be found growing in certain woods of Babant, & it is planted in gardens.

✱ The time.

Germander floureth in June and July.

✱ The names.

The first is called in Græke *καμαρίσις*: in Latine Chamædrys, Trixago,

Trixago, and of some *Quercula minor*, and *Serratula*: in shops *Chamedryos*: of the Italians *Querinola*, *Chamedrio*, *Chamandrina*: in Spanish *Chamedreos yerna*: in French *Germandree*, or *Chefnette*: in English *Germander*, and English *Treacle*: in high Almaine *Gamanderlein*, and *Kleyn Batengel*: in base Almaine *Gamanderlijn*

* *The nature.*

It is hot and dry in the third degree.

* *The vertues.*

Germander with his floures boiled in water and dronken, deliuereth the body from all obstructions and stoppings, and cutteth off tough and clammy humors: and therfoze being receiued, as is befoze said, it is specially good for them that haue the cough and shortnesse of breath, the strangury or stopping of vyne, and for such as begin to haue the dropsie.

It bringeth downe womens naturall sicknesse.

If it be dronken with vineger, it is good against the hardnes and stopping of the milt or splene.

The iuice of the leaues mingled with oile, and straked vpon the eyes, driueth away the white cloud, called the hawke or pearly in the eye, and all manner dimnesse of the same.

Of Paules Betony. Chap. xvij.

* *The kinds.*

There is two kinds of *Veronica*, or *Betonica Pauli*. The one is the right *Veronica*, the which is called *Veronica mas*. The other is a small herbe very like the right *Veronica*, and is called *Veronica foemina*.

* *The description.*

1 The male *Veronica* is a small herbe, and crepeth by the ground, with smal reddish and hairy branches or stalkes. The leafe is something long, and somewhat greene, a little hairy, & dented or snipt round about the edges like a sawe. The floures are about about the top of the branches, smal, and of a light blew, mingled with purple: the seede is in small flat pouches. The root is small and hairie.

2 The female *Veronica* doth also crepe and spread vpon the ground, it hath slender stems, and somewhat large leaues, a little hairy,

Mentastrum.
Sischmings.



Penthaphillon.
Sünfffingerkraut.





Mala maciana. Holzäpfel.



Ficus. Seigen.



hairy, and pleasantly soft. The flowers be yellow, with small crooked tails, like the flowers of Larks claw, or Larks spur. The seed is in small round husks, like the seed of Pimpernell.

✱ The place.

1 The male Veronica groweth in rough sandie places, about the borders of fields and woods.

2 The female groweth in low moist places.

✱ The time.

They flower in June and July.

✱ The names.

1 The first Veronica is called of Paulus Egineta, libr. 7. in Græke *Betonica*, that is to say, in Latine *Betonica*: and therefore D. William Turner and I do call it *Betonica Pauli*. The common Herborists do call it in Latine *Veronica*: in high Dutch *Crenbzeilz mennlin*, and *Grundheyl*: in base Almaine *Cerenprys manneken*.

2 The second is called *Veronica foemina* of the Latinists: in French *Veronique femelle*: in high Dutch *Crenbzeilz weiblin*: in base Almaine *Cerenprys wijsken*.

✱ The nature.

Veronica, or *Paulus Betonie*, is drie and somewhat hot.

✱ The vertues.

1 *Veronica* (as Paule witnesseth) is specially good for the stoppings and paines of the kidneies.

The decoction of *Veronica* dronken, doth sober and heale all fresh and old wounds, and clenseth the blood from all euill corruptions, and from all rotten and adusse humors: and for that cause it is good to be dronken for the kidneies, and against scurmines and foule spreading tetters, and consuming or fretting sores, the small pocks and mesels.

The water of *Veronica* distilled with wine, and so often new drauen, untill it ware of a reddish colour, is much bled against an old cough, the drines and harmes of the lungs: for men say that it will heale all blcers, inflammations, and harmes of the pulme and lungs.

2 The female *Veronica* is of the like operation, but much weaker, and not so good as the male.

Of Ground Pine, or Iua Moscata. Chap. xvij.

* The kinds.

There be three sorts of the herbe called in Latine Cham-
pyris, (as Dioscorides saith) the one like the other in smell
and fashion.

* The description.

- 1** The first kind of these herbes, is a small herbe and tender,
creeping vpon the ground: it hath small branches, & some-
thing crooked: the leaues be small, narrow, and hairie, of the sa-
uour of the Pine or Firre tree: The flowers be small, pale, yea-
low, or white, the roote is sleight or single, & of waxy substance.
- 2** The second hath also small branches, browne, hairie, and ten-
der, crooking in, after the fashion of an anker, out of which bran-
ches groweth small hairie leaues, much clouen & cut crosse wise:
The little flowers be of a purplish colour, and growe about the
stalkes in tuftes like garlands or crownets. The seede is blacke
and round, and the whole plant sauoureth like to the other.
- 3** The third is the least of all, and hath small white, rough
leaues, the flowers be yealow: and in smell like to the others.

* The place.

These herbes loue to grow in stonie grounds and mountains:
in this countrey it is sowne and set in gardens.

* The time.

They floure in Iuly and August.

* The names.

These three herbes be all called by one Græke name *χαμύρις*: in
Latine Ainga, Abiga, and Ibiga: in shops Iua, and Iua Arretica,
or Iua Moscata: in Spanish *Pinillo*, in English also Cham-
pyris, Ground Pine, Herbe Iue, Forget me not, and field Cypres:
in French *Iue musquée*: in high Dutch *Welt Cypres*, and of some
Hoe langher hoe liener.

* The nature.

They are hote in the second degree, and dry in the third.

* The vertues.

The leaues of Cham-
pyris dronken in wine by the space of
seuen dayes, healeth the Jaundes, and dronken with Beade or
Pellicrat

Orobus.
Wicken.

Orobus siluestris.
Wido wicken.

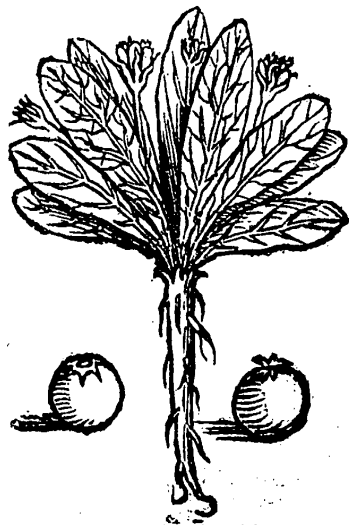
24





Mandragora. Alraun.

Vinea. Mos.



Relicrat by the space of fortye dayes, it healeth the Sciatica, that is to say, the paine of the hip or hulcklebone.

It is allogg'd against the stoppings of the liuer, the difficultie of vyne, and causeth women to haue their termes or naturall sicknesse.

Chamapitys greene pound, and mingled with hony, and layd vpon great wounds and virulent, and coꝛrupt vlcers, cureth the same.

Also the same being greene pound, and laid to womens bꝛeasts or paps, dissolueth the hardnesse of the same.

And being ordered as is befoꝛe said, and laid to the bitings or stings of serpents, vipers, and such other venemous beasts, is of great vertue and much pꝛofitable against the same.

The decoction of Chamapitys dzonken, dissolueth clottie and congeled blood. And the same boiled in vineger and dzonken, deliuereth the dead child.

If the body be rubbed or annointed with the iuice thereof, it causeth much sweating.

The like vertue haue the two other kinds, but it is weaker and not of so great efficacie.

Of Lauender Cotton, or Garden Cypres.

Chap. xix.

* The kinds.

There be sundꝛy soꝛts of garden Cypres, growings in the gardens of this countrey.

* The description.

The first and the most common Cypres, is a small tre or shꝛub of woody substance, with vꝛight bzanches, bzining soꝛth smal, narrow, long and round, ragged or purled leaues, at the top of the bzanches or stems groweth faire Dꝛenge-colour floures, like the floures of Tansey, but greater. The roote is of woody substance, with many strings or thꝛeads hanging at it.

The other Cypres is much like to the first in stalkes, leaues, floures, and fashon, sauing that the bzanches that bare the leaues are smaller, and set or couered with long small leaues, the floures be

be paler and smaller, and the whole herbe is not of so strong a sa-
uour, but smelleth moze gently, and pleasantly.

3 The third kind his leaues be smaller, and thozter, almost like
the leaues of heath.

4 The fourth kinde his leaues be moze single, and like the
leaues of the Cypresse tre, but they are white.

5 The fift hath soft wollie leaues, as it were laide with a cer-
taine downe or fine Cotton: with stalkes creeping alongst the
grounde. The floures of these thre kindes, are not vnlike the
floures of the first kinde.

✱ *The place.*

They grow not in this countrey, but in the gardens whereas
they are planted.

✱ *The time.*

They do both floure in Iuly, and August.

✱ *The names.*

1 Plinie calleth this herbe in Græke *χαμαίκυπρίσος*: and in Latin
Chamacyparissus: some of the later wyters do call it Santoli-
na, and Camphorata: vnknoyn in shops: some call it in English
Lavender Cotton, and some garden Cypresse: in French *Cypres
de jardin*: in Dutch *Cypres*.

2 The others without doubt are of the kindes of Cypresse, and
not Cedre, as some call it. The seed of this herbe is called in shops,
Semen contra lumbricos, Semen Santonici, and Semen san-
ctum.

✱ *The nature.*

It is hot and berie drie.

✱ *The vertues.*

Plinie writeth that Chamacyparissus dronken in wine is good
against Serpents, and Scorpions, and other kinde of poison.

Of Celandine, Figwoort, and Marthe
Marigolde. Chap.xx.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two kindes of the herbe called in Græke Chelido-
nium, whereof the one is the great Celandine, the other is
small Celandine, in Latine *Strophularia minor*.

✱ *The*

Cataputia. Spinguwrg.

Gamandrea. Gamandia.

26



Nigella.

Kaden.



Morabacci. Bomber.



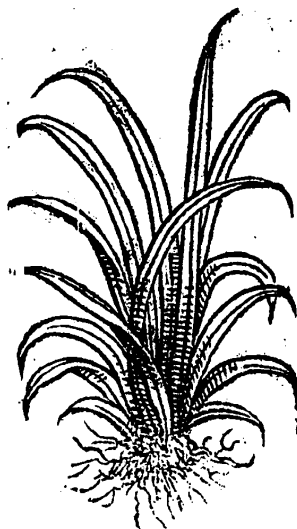
2. from 1. 11



Morfus diaboli. Abbis.



Gramen. Gras.



✱ The description.

1 **G**reat Celandine hath a tender stalke, rounde, hairie, and full of bzanches, euerie bzanch hauing diuers ioints and knots. The leaues much like vnto Colombine, but tenderer and deeper lagged o2 cut, of a grayish colour by one side, and græne vpon the other side somewhat bzawing towards blew. The floure is at the top of the bzanches faire and yellow like the wall Gillofer, & turneth into long rods o2 huskes, in them is the seede, which is small and pale. All the herbe is of a strong sinell: and the iuice (whereof the floures, the leaues, the stalke, and the rote is full, and commeth forth when they be either bzuiled o2 broken) is yellowe as Saffron, sharpe and bitter, but that of the rote specially, the which is yellow as golde. The rote hath many small strings o2 thready laces hanging thereby.

2 The smal Celandine is a low herbe growing by the ground, hauing a little smal bzrownish stem, the leaues be smal and somewhat round, like Iuie leaues, but much smaller, tenderer, softer, and smother. The floure is yellowe like to a gold cup, o2 Crowfote floure. The rot is full of small threds, o2 hairy laces, with diuers knots in them like to wheat o2 barley coynes.

3 **T**here is another herbe much like to small Celandine in leaues and floures, the which we may call Marsh Marigold, o2 Bzaue Celandine, the leaues be of a swart græne colour, somewhat round, and shining like to a Poplar leafe, but larger & a little cut, o2 purle about the edges. The stalke is rounde, and diuided into many bzanches, vpon which are the pleasant yellow floures, like to yellow Crowfote o2 golde cup, but larger and fairer to behold. The floures being gone, o2 fallen, ye shal see thre o2 foure smal huskes o2 rods, like to the huskes of Colombine, wherein is contained smal yellow seeds. The rote is great & thick, with many threddy strings.

✱ The Place.

1 The great Celandine groweth in dry places, about olde rotten wals, and by the way sides, and vnder Hedges and quicksets.

2, 3 The smal Celandine, & the bzaue Bassinet, o2 Marsh Marigold, do grow in moist medowes, vpon the bankes & borders of ditches.

✱ The time.

1 The great Celandine beginneth to floure in Aprill, & lasteth flouring

flouring all the Sommer.

2 The small bringeth forth his floure betimes, about the returne of Swallowes, in the end of February. It remaineth flourishing all March, euen vntill Aprill, and after it doth so vanish away that a man shall seldom see it in May.

3 The braue Bassinet, floureth in May and Aprill.

✱ The names.

1 The great Celandine is called in Greeke *χελιδόνιον*: in Latine *Chelidonium maius*, and *Hirundinaria maior*: in shops *Chelidonia*: and of some as *Athenæus* writeth, *Anemone*: in Spanish *Chelidonia*, *yerna d'andurina* y *yerna de las golondrinas*: in English *Celandine*, *Swallow-wurt*, and of some *Letter wurt*: in French *Cheledoine*, or *Esclaire*: in high Dutch *Grosz Schelwurtz*, *grosz Schwalbenkraut*, and *Schelkraut*: in base Almaigne *Goulszstel*, and *Grote Goulwe*.

2 The lesser is called in Greeke *χελιδόνιον μικρον*: in Latine *Chelidonium minus*, and *Hirundinaria minor*: in shops *Scrofularia minor*, and *Ficaria*: in Italian *Fanoscello*: in Spanish *Scrofularia menor*: in english *Pilewort*, or *figwort*: in French *Scrofulaire*, or *Petite Esclaire*: in high Dutch *klein Schelwurtz*, *klein Schwalbenwurtz*, *Feigwartzen*, or *Blaternkraut*, *Blaffenbodlin*, and *Heyekraut*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn Goulwe*, & *clein Spæncruit*.

Caltha Palustris so named of certain late writers, of some *Tus-silago altera*, and *Farfugium*, whereunto notwithstanding it is but a little like, may well be Englished *Barth Parvgold*: in French *Bassinnet de prez*, or *Bassinnet de marés*: in high Dutch *Polzblumen*, *Dotterblumen*, *Gelweiszblumen*, and *Partenblumen*: in base Almaine, *grote Waterbloemen*, and *Dotterbloemen*.

¶ The occasion of the names.

1 The great Celandine is named in Greeke *χελιδόνιον*, *Chelidonium*, that is to say, *Swallow-herbe*, because (as *Plinie* writeth) it was first found out by Swallowes, & hath healed the eyes, and restored sight to their yong ones, that haue had harme in their eyes, or haue been blinde.

2 The small Celandine was so called, because that it beginneth to spring and to floure, at the comming of the Swallowes, & withereth at their returne.

✱ The

✱ The nature.

The two Celandines are hote and dry in the third degree: and the small Celandine is the hottest.

The braue Bassinet, or Barth Parvgold, is also of a hote nature, but not exceeding.

✱ The vertues.

1 The iuice of Celandine mingled with hony, and boyled in a besell of copper or brasse, cleareth the sight, and dropped into the eyes, taketh away the spots, scars or blemishes, bloudshoten, and web of the eye.

If with the same iuice and wine, one wash fretting and consumed sores, it will consolidate and heale them.

The roote boyled with Anise seede in white wine, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and healeth the Jaundice.

The same roote chewed in the mouth, taketh away the toothach.

2 The same Celandine pound, and laid vnto rough and corrupt nails, causeth the same to fall away, and fairer or better to grow in their places. And if it be pound in vyne or wine, especially the roote, and after applied and laide to the Hemorrhoides, it doth dissolve & heale them: so doth the iuyce, if it be mingled with wine or vyne, and the Hemorrhoides be washed therewithall.

The decoction of this herbe in wine gargarised, doth purge the head from naughtie steume and euill humors, and causeth the same to be easilie spit out.

The iuice of the roote mingled with honie, and snift or drawen vp into the nose, purgeth the braine from superfluous moystures, and openeth the stoppings of the nose.

3 The Barth Parigolde, is not vled in Physicke.

Of Peruinkle. Chap.xxj.

✱ The description.

Peruinkle hath many small and slender long branches with points, whereby it spreadeth abroad upon the ground, creeping and trailing hither and thither. The leaues be greater than the leaues of Bore, much like to Bay leaues in colour and fashion, saving that they be far smaller. The floure most commonly is blew, & sometimes white, and tawny, but verie seldom it is

parted

3

The first Booke of

parted into five leaues, somewhat like the floure of great Buglosse, but larger and pleasanter to beholde, yet without sauour. The roote is hairie and yellow.

✱ *The place.*

Peruinkle groweth well, in shadowy, and moist places, as in the borders of woods, and alongst by hedges.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth most commonly in March and Aprill, but it remaineth greene all the yere.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Græke *κlematis daphnoides*: in Latine Clematis Daphnoides: Plinie in a certaine place nameth it Clematis Egyptia: and in another place Chamædaphne: in shop Peruinca, and Vinca peruinca: in Italian *Prouenqua*: in Spanissh *Peruinqua*: in English Peruinkle: in French *Peruenche*, and *de Lifferon*: in high Dutch *Ingruen*, and *Singruen*: in base Almain *Uincorde*, *Ingroen*, and *Baechden palm*.

✱ *The nature.*

Peruinkle is drie and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of this herbe sodde in wine, and dzonken, stoppeth the laske, and the bloudie fire: it staieyth the immoderate course of the floures, spitting of bloud, and all other fluxe of blood.

The same mingled with milke, and oile of Roses, and put into the Matric, in a pessarie or Pother suppositoie, taketh away the paines of the same.

The same chewed healeth the tooth-ache, and all stinging of C venomous beasts, if it be applied thereto.

The same bruised and put into the nose, stoppeth nose blæding, D

Of bastard Saffron. Chap. xxij.

✱ *The description.*

Wilde Saffron hath a rounde stalke of thre cubits long or more, decked with long, narrow, dented and sharpe prickling leaues: at the top of the bzanches are small round prickley heads or knoppes, the which at their opening, do bring forth a pleasant Dzenge colour floure, of a good sauour, and colour

Aquilegia:
Accelecy.



28
Labrum Veneris
Distel.



6 Melissa.
Mutterkraut.

29



Cardobenedictus. Bohnwurz.



Esula.



Wolffmilch.



colour like to the threds of right Saffron: when the floure is welthered and past, there is found within the prickly heads or knops, a white long cornered seed, wrapped in a certaine hairie downe, or chaffe.

* The place.

They vse to plant it in gardens.

* The time.

It floureth in July and August.

* The names.

It is called in Græke *κνικος*: in Latin Cnicus: of the Apothecaries, & of Mesue, and of Serapio, Cartamus: of some Crocus Hortensis, and Crocus Saracenicus: in Italian *Saffrano Sarracinesco*: in Spanish *Alaçar*, *Açafran del huerto*, y *semente de Papagaios*: in English Bastard Saffron: in French *Saffran sauvage*, or Bastard: in high Dutch *Wilden garten Saffron*: in base Almaigne *Wilden Saffraen*.

* The nature.

The seede of Bastard Saffron (as Mesue writeth) is hot in the first degree, and drie in the second.

* The vertues.

The iuice of the seede of Saffron beused and pound, and dronken with honied water, or the broth of a chicken or pullet, prouoketh the stoule, and purgeth by siege slimie humours, and sharp humours: Whereouer it is good against the colicke, that is to say, the paine, & stopping of the bowels or guts, and also against the paine in fetching of breath, the cough, and stopping of the breast, and it is singular against the Dropsie.

Also the iuice of the same seed put into milke, causeth the same milke to congeale and crud, and maketh it of great force, to loose and open the belly.

The floures dronken with honied water, openeth the liuer, & are very good against the Jaundise. Also the same floures are very good to be used in meates to giue them a yellow colour.

* The danger.

The seede of Bastard Saffron is very hurtful to the stomach, causing a desire to vomite, and is of hard and slow operation, remaining long in the stomacke and entrails.

* The amendement.

We must put to the same seede, some things comfoztable to the stomacke,

stomake, as Anise seede, Galengall, or Pastike, or some other good thing to hasten his operation, as ginger, Sal gemme, common salt, &c. And if it be vsed after this manner, it shall not hurt the stomake at all, and his operation shall be moze speedie.

Of Conyza, or Flebane. Chap. xxij.

* The kinds.

There are two sorts of Conyza, as Dioscorides and Theophrastus wryteth. The one called the great or male Conyza: the other the smal or female Conyza. Duer and besides these, there is a third kinde, the which is called the middle or meane Conyza.

* The description.

1 The great Conyza hath leaues somewhat large, almost like coltsfoot leaues, sauing that they are browner and softer. The stalk is round, couered with a soft cotton or fine downe, of a fote and halfe long, or moze, towards the top spreading abroad into many small branches, vpon which groweth long buds which turne into yellow floures, the which also do afterwarde change into downie heads, flying away with the wind. The roote is somewhat thicke.

2 The small Conyza groweth not above the height of a span, or fote, and differeth not from the first, sauing that it is a great deale lesse. The floures be of a dark yellow, almost like the floures of Tansie, or like to the middle of the floures of Cammomill: they are both of a strong saour, but the saour of the greater is moze than the small.

3 The third and middle kinde of Conyza, hath a round white wollish stalke, of a fote and a halfe long, the leaues be long and cottonie, or wollie. The floures at the top of the stalke, like to Cammomill, but greater, and not onely of a browne yellow colour in the middle, but also round about.

* The place.

The great Conyza, for the most part, groweth in drie places. The two others grow in vallies, that are moist and grassie, and by water sides.

* The

* The time.

They floure in the end of July and August.

* The names.

1 These herbes are called in Græke *κονύζα*: Plinie in some place calleth them Cunilagines: Theodor Gaza calleth them Policariæ, and Pulicariæ, vnknownen in shops: one kind of it is called in English Flebane: some call it in high Dutch Durtwurtz, and Donnerwurtz: in Spanish *Attadegua*.

1.2. Theophrast calleth the great Conyza the male, and the smaller Conyza the female.

* The nature.

The great and the small Conyza, are hot and drie in the third degree. The third is of the like substance, but not so hot.

* The vertues.

The leaues and floures of Conyza boiled in wine, and drunken, haue great power to prouoke the floures, and to expell the dead childe.

They haue also great power against the hot pisse, and stranguerie, against the jaundise, and the gnawing or griping paines of the belly.

The same taken with vineger, is good for the Epilepsie, or falling sicknesse.

The decoction of Conyza is very profitable to women against the diseases and paine of the mother, if they sit ouer it in a close vessel or steeue.

The leaues bruised, and laid vpon the bitings, or stings of venomous beasts, are very good: also they are good to be laid vpon wounds and cedemes, that is, hard lumps or cold swellings.

The same mingled with oile, is good to annoint the bodie, to take away all cold shakings and bruising.

The same laid, strowed, or burned in any place, driueth away all venomous beasts, and killeth gnats and flies.

Of Sterrewurt, or Sharewurt. Chap. xxiiij.

* The description.

1 Sterrewurt hath a browne, hairie, and wooddise stalke, the leaues be long, thicke, hairie, & of a browne or swart Greene colour.

colour. At the top of the branches groweth thre or foure shining floures, after the fashion of Cammomill, yellow in the middle, and set round about with small purple leaues, in order and fashion like a starre, which at length do turne into downe, or cotton; and the plume is carried away with the wind. The roote is bearded with hairie strings.

2 There is another kinde of this herbe, whose floures are not onely yellow in the middle, but the small leaues also growing about the edges, in order like the Cammomill floure, are also of yellow colour, but other wise like to the first.

✱ *The place.*

Sterrewurt groweth vpon small hillocks, barrowes, or knaps, in mountaines and high places, and sometimes in woods, and in certaine meadowes, lying about the riuer of Rheine.

✱ *The time.*

It doth most commonly floure in August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *Asch. artemis. & βουβώνιον*: in Latine *Aster Atticus*, and *Inguinalis*: of Virgil *Flos Amellus*: of some *Stellaria*: in Italian *Alibio*, vnknownen in shops: in English *Sharewurt*, or *Sterrewurt*: in French *Aspergoutte menue*, or *Esfoille*: in high Dutch *Wegerkraut*, *Scartenkraut*, and *Sternkraut*: in base Almaigne *Sterrecruyt*.

✱ *The nature.*

It doth refresh & coole, & is almost of temperature like the rose.

✱ *The vertues.*

It is very good against the ouer much heat and burning of the stomake, being laid to outwardly vpon the same. And being green stamped, and laid to the botches or impostumes, about the share or priuie members, preuaileth much against the same.

It helpeth and swageth the rednesse and inflammation of the eyes, and fundament, or siege, & the falling downe of the arse gut.

The blew of the floure, dronken in water, is good to be given to young children, against the Squinancie, and the falling sicknes.

Some men say that this herbe putteth away all tumors and swellings of the siege, share, and fundament, yea when it is but onely carried about a man.

Of

Of Pennywurt. Chap.xxv.

✱ *The kinds.*

We shall describe in this chapter, thre sorts of Pennywurt, or *Cotyledon*: whereof two kinds were well knowne of the Ancients, as they be also in manie countries at this day. The third, because of a certaine similitude or likenes that it hath with Pennywurt of the wall, we do call *water Pennywurt*.

✱ *The description.*

1 The leafe of the first kind of Pennywurt is round & thicke, much like to Aue leaues, but rounder, & somewhat bluntly indented about, with some hollownes or concauitie aboue, and a short stem vnderneath in the middle of the leafe. The stalke is small & hollow, about a span long, with diuers little long figures, of a whitish or incarnate colour. The roote is white, and rounde, like an Olive.

2 The second kinde hath broad, thicke, and somewhat rounde leaues, spread abroad, round about the stalke like to Singreen or Honflæke, from the middle whereof, springeth vp the tender stalke, bearing small floures.

3 Water Pennywurt hath little smoth leaues, round and hollow aboue, but not very much, euen as it were a small hollow plate, the stem is vnderneath in the middle of the leafe, somewhat drawing towards the proportion of wall Pennywurt, but it is smaller, smother, and of a swarter colour, and somewhat deeper natched or dented, but yet bluntly also. The floures be very small and white, and grow beneath, or also vnder the leaues. The rootes be small and hairie, creeping and putting forth vpon euery side many small young leaues.

✱ *The place.*

1 Pennywurt, as Plinie saith, groweth in some places nere the sea: but it groweth not in many countries, except it be planted or set in gardens. It groweth plentifully in some parts of England, in Sommersethire, and about Wales.

2 Mountaine or Singreen Pennywurt, is a rare plant, it groweth in some places of the Alpes, and other mountaines beyond the sea.

3 Pen-

3 Pennywort of the water groweth plentifully in this coun-
trei in low meadowes and moist vallies, wheras water standeth
in the winter. * The time.

Wall Pennywort floureth in May and June, but Penny-
wort of the water floureth in July.

* The names.

1 This herbe is called in Greeke *κοτυλιδιον*: in Latine *Cotyle-*
don, and *Vmbilicus Veneris*, and *Acetabulum*. And of Plinie,
Herba Coxendicum. Iacobus de Manlijs in *Luminari maiori*,
calleft it *Scatum coeli*, and *Scatum cellus*: in Italian *Ombilico*
di Venere, *Cupertouile*: in Spanish *Scudetes*, *Concillos*, *Capadella*,
Ombigo de Venus: in English great Pennywort, and wall Pen-
nywort: in French *Nombril de Venus*: in base Almaigne *Paue-*
crup.

2 The second is called in Greeke *κυμβάλιον* & *κοτυλιδιον* *ιριον*: in La-
tine *Cymbalum*, *Acetabulum alterum*, and *Vmbilicus Vene-*
ris alter: in base Almaigne *Dat ander*, or *Dat twæde* *Paue-*
crup: in English the second Pennywort: and *Pountaine Pen-*
nywort.

3 Pennywort of the water, is called in the shops of this coun-
trei, *Vmbilicus Veneris*, and *Scatum coeli*, although it is not the
right kind, as is befoze said: the base Almaines doe call it *Pen-*
ninckcrup: in English *Shæpe killing Pennygrasse*.

* The nature.

The wall Pennywort, which is the right kind, is colde and
moist: the Pennywort of the water is not without heat, as may
be perceined by the tasfe.

* The vertues.

1 The iuice of Pennywort of the wall, is a singular remedie
against all inflammation, and hot tumors, *S. Anthonies fire*, and
kibed heeles, to be annointed therewithall: and being applied to
the stomacke, it refretheth the same.

The leaues and root eaten, do break the stone, prouoke vyne, &
and are good against the Dropsie.

2 The second kind is of vertue like to the great Syngreene, or
Houfelæke.

The vertue of the water Pennywort, or Pennygrasse, is

Cauda equina.
Kopfschwanz.



Lilium.
Lilien.



Filipendula.
Rot Steinbrech.



Nux. *Cus.*



Eruca:
Weißsenff.

33

Rostum ciconiae.
Sto:ckenschnabel.



the Historie of Plants.

45

is not yet knowne: albeit the ignorant Apothecaries do daily vse it in steede of the right Cotyledon, wherein they do naught, and commit manifest erroꝝ, for the right Cotyledon is the great Pennywort, called of some Pennywort of the wall, because it groweth euer in old wals and stonie places. But this groweth in low grounds and Marshes, and is a hurtfull herbe vnto Sheepe.

Of Orpyne. Chap. xxvj.

✧ The Description.

Orpyn hath a rounde grosse brittle stem, set full of thicke leaues, grosse and full of sap and somewhat dented about the edges. At the top of the stalke groweth manie faire purple floures, of fashon like the floures of S. Johns wort, called in Graeke Hypericum. The roote is white and very knobbie, or knottie.

There is a kinde of this herbe whose floures are white: and also a thirde kinde whose floures are yellow, the residue is agreeable to the first.

✧ The place.

Orpyne groweth well in moist shadowy places. The people of the countrey delight much to set it in pots and shelues on Widdowmer Cuen, or vpon timber slates or trenchers daubed with clay, and so to set, or hang it vp in their houses, whereas it remaineth greene a long season and groweth, if it be sometimes ouersprinkled with water.

✧ The time.

It floureth most commonly in August.

✧ The names.

They do now call this herbe Crassula maior, some call it Fabaria, and Faba crassa: in English Orpyne, and Liblong, or Liuelong: in French Orpin, Chicotrin, in high Dutch Wundkraut, Knabenkraut, Fotschwang, and Foizwein: in base Almaine Wondencruyt, and Smertwortele.

✧ The degree or nature.

Orpyne cooleth in the third degree.

✧ The vertues.

Orpyne in operation and vertue is like to Honsellike or Syngrene.

Of

The first Booke of
Of Eiebright. Chap.xxvij.

* The description.

Eiebright is a proper small lowe herbe, not above a span long, full of branches, couered with little blackish leaves, dented, or snipt round about like a sawe; the floures be small and white, sprinkled and pondered within with yellow and purple specks. The roote is little, small, and hairie.

2 There is yet another herbe, which some do call Eiebright, (although it be not the right Eiebright:) it groweth to the height of a foote or more. The stalks be round, parted into many collaterall or side branches, upon which are little small leaues, long, and narrow, most commonly bending or hanging downewards. The floures be red. The roote is small as the other Eiebright roote. This I thought necessary to declare, to the intent that men may learne to know the diuersitie betwixt them both, and that they should not take the one for the other: for this last kind hath not the vertue of the true Eiebright.

* The place.

Eiebright groweth in dry medowes, greene and grassie waies, and pastures standing against the sunne.

* The time.

Eiebright beginneth to floure in August, and floureth still vntill September, and in forward yeeres, it is found to floure in Iuly. It must be gathered and dried whiles it is in floure.

* The names.

Some call this herbe in Latine Euphrasia: *ἑφρασία*, Ophthalmica, and Ocularis: some *εὐφροσύνη*, Euphrosyne. in English Eiebright: in French *Euphrase*: in high Dutch Augentrost: in base Almaigne Doghentrost, that is to say, in Latine Oculorum solamen.

* The degree or nature.

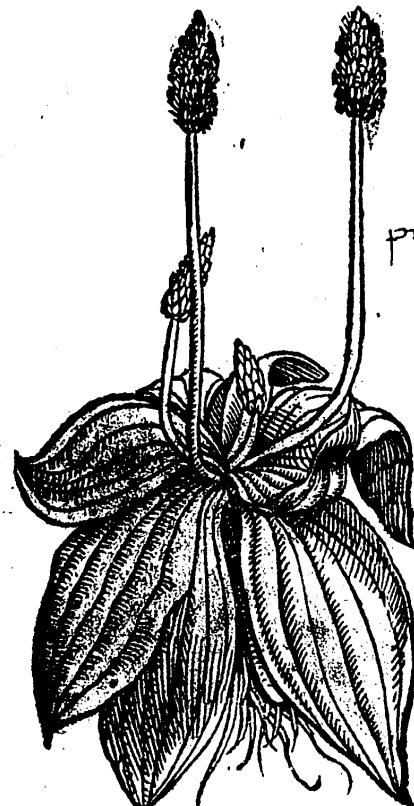
It is hot and dry, almost in the second degree.

* The vertues.

Eiebright pound, and laid vpon the eyes, or the iuice thereof with wine dropped into the eyes, taketh away the darkenesse of the same, and cleareth the sight.

Papauer. Maggarme.

Plantago maior. Breyewegerich.



Lilium inter spinas. Zeeunling.



Enula, Alant.



Origanum. Doffen.



34 Protentilla. Giensing.



Berberis. Versich.



the Historie of Plants.

47

So both a powder made of thre parts of Ciebzicht dried, and 13 one part of Sacis, if a spoonfull of it be taken euery morning by it selfe, or with sugar, or wine, and taken after the same sort, it comforteth the memorie very much.

Ciebzicht boiled in wine, and dronken, is good against the C Jaundice.

2 That other Ciebzicht is unprofitable, and therefore not vled in physicke.

Of Filipendula, or Dropwoort. Chap. xxviiij.

✱ The description.

Filipendula hath long leaues, spread abroad like feathers, made of many small and little leaues, all dented, snipt, and iagged round about, growing by a long string or small stem, not much vnlike the leaues of wild Tansie, or Burnet, but longer, his stalk is round, about the height of two or thre fote, at the top whereof are many faire white floures, enery one parted in six small leaues, like a little star. The seede is small, and groweth together like a button. The rootes be small and blacke, whereon is hanging certaine smal knops or black pellets, as in the roots of the female Dionie, sauing that they be a great deale smaller.

✱ The place.

Filipendula groweth in Almaine, France, and England, vpon stonie mountaines and rough places. It is also planted in diuers gardens.

✱ The time.

It floureth in May, June, and July.

✱ The names.

Some call this herbe in Latine Saxifraga rubea : in shops Filipendula, or Philipendula : in Italian and Spanishe Filipendola : in French Filipe, or Filipendule : in high Almaine Kotskeinbrech, and wild Garben : in base Almaine Kode Koenbreck : in English Filipendula, Dropwoort, and red Saxifrage.

✱ The nature or temperament.

Dropwoort is hot and drie, but not full out in the third degree.

✱ The vertues.

The rote boiled in wine, and dronken, is good against the Drop, A pisse, or Strangurie, and against all the paines of the bladder, it

it causeth one to make water, and breaketh the stone.

The same as (Mathew Syluaticus, and Symon Genuensis do write) is very profitable against the diseases springing of cold, windines, and blastings of the stomake, to be made in powder, and taken in wine with fenell seede.

If the powder of the roote of Filipendula or Droplwort, be often used to be taken or eaten with meate, it will preserve a man from the falling sickness.

Of Medewoort, or Goates beard. Chap.xxix.

* The Description.

Medewoort or Medelwoort which is called in Latine Vlmaria, and Barba Capri, hath great long broad leaues like Egrimonie, sauing they be larger and longer, rough, boysterous and harde, crompted, and wincled, like to the leaues of Birch or Elm tree. The stalk is hollow, square, and reddish, sometimes as long as a man, and beareth at the top a great many of small floures, clustering and growing together like the blowing of Filipendula, of colour white and saour pleasant, the which do change or turne into smal seedes, which be as they were wrenched or wrenched about, and grow thix or foure together, like to a little warte. The roote is long and blacke without, and browne-red or incarnate within, of a strong saour and astringent taste, like Ake-kernels.

* The Place.

It groweth in meadowes, and moist grounds, also in shadowy wodes.

* The time.

This herbe floureth most commonly in July and August.

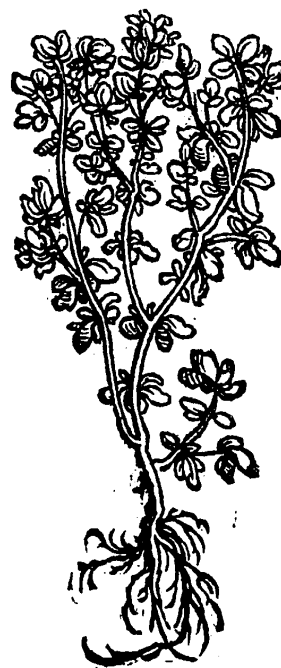
* The names.

This herbe is called in Latine Barba Capri, Vlmaria, and Regina prati: in English Medelwoort, and Medelwoort, and of some after the Latine name Goates beard: in French Barbe de Chevre: in Dutch Keynet, and grotten Cheytenbaert.

* The nature.

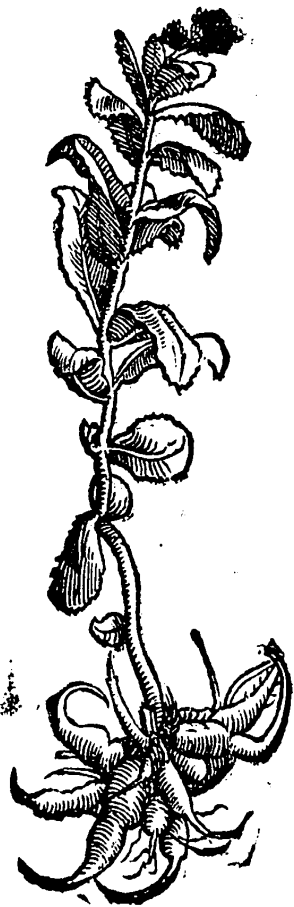
Medelwoort doubtlesse drieth much, and is astringent, wherefore it restraineth and bindeth manifestly.

* The



Sambucus. Elder.



Scitadocitrinum
Reinblumen.

✱ The vertues.

The rootes of Medeswæte boiled, or made into powder, and dꝛonken, stoppeth the laske, and all issue of bloud.

The floures boyled in white wine and dꝛonken, cureth the feuer Quartaine.

Of Thaliatron or Bastard Rewbarbe. Chap. xxx.

✱ The kinds.

Of the false & Bastard Rewbarbs, there are at the least foure or five kindes, and of them some be great, and one is small.

✱ The Description.

1 The first great Thaliatron or Bastard Rewbarbe hath large leaues parted, or diuided into diuers others, some what nickt, or dented about the edges: the stalkes are straked and crested, of a redde purplish colour: in the toppes of these stalkes groweth many smal & hairy white floures: after them cometh small narrow huskes like coddies, foure or five growing together: the roote is yellowe, long, round, and knottie, and it groweth farre abroad in many places. The colour of the vpper part of the leafe is a browne græne or dæpe græne, and some are moze darker and blacker than some, but vnder they are of a lighter colour.

2 The second kinde of great Thaliatron or Bastard Rewbarbe his leaues be of a blewish græne colour, his floures be yellow, and his stalkes longer, and the sauour moze grieuous: but otherwise it is like to the aforesaid.

3 The third is very well like to the first, sauing that his small floures are of a light blew colour.

4 The small Thaliatron is like vnto the abouesaid, but in all respects lesse, his stalkes be of a spanne long, his leaues be thinne and tender, and the rootes are small and slender, the little floures grow together in small bundels or tuffes, of a light yellowe colour almost white: and it is also of a very grieuous sauour.

✱ The place.

1 The first kinde oftentimes groweth in moist medowes, and it is also found in gardens.

2,3 But that which hath the yellowe, and violet colour floures, are brought to vs as strangers, as that kinde also is with the blackish

killy greene leaues.

4 The small kind is found in Zealand, and other coasts bordering upon the sea.

✥ *The time*

They floure most commonly in July, and August.

✥ *The names.*

In certaine Apothecaries shops they call this kind of herbe Pigamum, and do erroneously vse it for Rue, which is called in Greeke Peganon: The common sort call it Rhabarbarum, and therfore it is called false or bassard Rewbarbe: but many learned men call it in Greeke *Θαλιτρον*, in Latine Thaliotrum, and do vse it for the same.

4 But the small Thaliotrum, is not Hypecoon, as we haue thought it ere this.

✥ *The nature.*

Bassard Rewbarbe is of complexion hote and dry.

✥ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Bassard Rewbarbe, taken in meate or other wise loseth the belly.

The rootes also should seme to be of the same nature and vertue: and for this consideration partly they were called Rewbarbe, and partly also they were so called, because their rootes are yeallow like Rewbarbe.

Of Water Betony, or Brownwurt. Chap. xxxi

✥ *The Description.*

1 **B**rownwurt hath a square, hollowe, hollow stalke, large leaues, natched or dented round about, very like unto Pettie leaues, but smother or plainer, and nothing stinging or burning at all. The floures grow about the top of the stalkes, and are smal and tawney, hollow like a helmet, or a snail shell. The seede is small, round, pointed like to some pretty pellets or buttons. The roote is white and knobby, like the roote of Dypin or Liblong, whereof we haue spoken, Chap. 26.

2 There is another kind of this herbe like to the first, in stalks, leaues, floures, and huskes, or seede vessels, but it differeth in the roote:

Brionia?
Stickwurz.



Ruta.
Rauten.



Canabus.
hanff.



39

Solatrum. ^{monland}
Nachtshatten.



Vulgago.

Erdtöpfel.



the Historie of Plants.

roote: for his roote is not knobby or swollen like to the other, but full of threddith strings: otherwise there is no difference betwixt this kind and the other, which they call Scrophularia maior, for the stalk is also square, and the leaves like to pottle leaves, and are cut, and dented round about in like maner: the flowers are like to open helmets also, &c. so that oftentimes, those that take not heed to the difference in the rootes, do gather the one for the other.

3 There is yet a third kind which is nothing like to the others, saving onely in the flowers and seed, wherein it is very like to the other Scrophularies: wherefore we have thought good to make mention of it in this place: his stalk is right, or straight and round. The leaves are like to Roquet leaves, but smaller and browner. The flowers are like to them aforesaid, saving they be smaller and of a blew colour, streaked with small streaks of white. The roote is threddie, like the roote of the second kinde of Scrophularia, and is everlasting, putting forth yearly new springs, as also doth the rootes of the other two Scrophularies.

✱ The place.

The two first kinds do growe very plentifully in this country, in the borders of fields, and under hedges, and about lakes and ditches.

The third is not found here, but onely planted in gardens.

✱ The time.

They floure in June and July.

✱ The names.

1 The first is called in Shops, and of the Herbozists, Scrophularia maior, and of some Castrangula, Ficaria, Millemorbia, Ferrara: in English Bolone wurt, and Water Betonie: in high Almaine Braunwurtz, Sauwurtz, and groß Feigwartzen kraut: in base Almaine grot Spencruyt and Helmcruyt. Some thinke it to be the herbe that is called in Græke ^{καλιόφυρον} καλιόφυρον: in Latine Galeopsis, and Vrtica labeo.

2 The second hath no certaine name in Latine, nor of the Apothecaries: but in base Almaine it is called Wäckscuym, and S. Anthuenis cruyt: this should be ^{καλιόφυρον} καλιόφυρον: Betonica aquatica Septentrionalium: in English Water Betonie.

The first Booke of

3 The third is unknown and without name, notwithstanding it may be taken for a kinde of Galeopsis, because his floure is like to an open Helmet.

✱ *The nature.*

Scrophularia is hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtil partes.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The leaves, stalks, seeds, roots, and juice of the right Galeopsis, or Blonnetwort, both wash and dissolve all kinds of tumors, swellings, and hardnesses, if it be pound with vinegar, and laid thereupon two or three times a day.

The leaves stamp and laid to olde, rotten, corrupt, spreading and fretting blcers or pockes, both heale them, it doth also heale cankers, if it be pound with salt and laid thereto.

If a man wash his face with the juice of this herbe, it taketh away the rednesse of the same.

The roots eaten drieth up and healeth the Hemorrhoides: the like vertue it hath to be pound and laid to outwardly. The seeds of Blonnetwort broken killeth worms.

2 The second kinde (which is the right water Betony) is also very good against all corrupt blcers and consuming sores, being laide to, as the first.

3 The third is not only unknown in name but also in vertues. It

Of Herbe Robert, Pinke needle, and Storkes bill,
with other of the same kind. Chap. xxxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There is founde in this countrey diuers sortes of herbes, whose seeds be long and sharpe like to a Hearons beake or bill, the which for the self same cause, are all comprehended vnder the name and kindes of Hearons bill. The two first are described by Dioscorides, and other of the ancient writers: The five other are set forth by the later writers, and learned men of our time.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first kind of Geranium or Storkes bill, his leaves are cut and jagged in many peeces, like to Crowfoot, his stalks be

Genesta.
Pfrimmet.



Plantago minor.
Spiz Wegeich.



9 4



Gallus. Gallöpfel.



Fioramor.



be slender, and parted into sundry branches, upon which groweth small flowers somewhat like roses, of the flowers of mallows, of a light murrey or red colour: after them cometh little round beades, with small long bills, like needles, or like the beakes of Cranes, and Hearons, wherein the seede is contained: The roote is thicke, round, short, & knobby, with certaine small strings hanging by it.

2 The second which they call Dune fote, hath also small, tender, hairie, and browne stalkes, the leaues are like to the small Mallow, cut round about. The flowers be small, of a clere purple colour, and do likewise turne into little knaps, or heads, with bills, but yet not so great and long as the first Geranium.

3 The third kinde also hath tender stalkes, rounde, and some, what hairie, small leaues, cut as it were in little tags or peeces, and before the growing up of the stalkes, the leaues lie spreading upon the ground: the flowers are small, of a pleasant light red: after these flowers followeth certaine small narrow peakes or beakes as in the others: The roote is white, of the length of a finger like to Rampions.

4 The fourth hath hairie stalks like the other, but all red, with diuers ioints and knots, the leaues are much cut and iagged, like to Cheruill, or Coxander leaues, but redder and of a more lothsome smell. The flowers be red and bringeth forth small bullets like little heads, with sharpe bills. The roote is somewhat Greene of colour.

5 The fifth is like to the aforesaide, in his hairie stalkes, red flowers, and sharpe bills, sauing that his leaues are much more, and deeper cut, and his flowers be somewhat greater.

6 The sixt is like the fourth, in small, weake, tender, hairie stalkes, in leaues deepe cut, in flowers, and branches, sauing that the stalkes of the fifth kinde do grow longer and higher, the leaues be greater, and the flowers larger like vnto little Roses. The roote is long and most commonly all red and sanguine within.

7 The seuenth hath also long reddish, hairie stalkes, and great leaues, like Crowfote, but larger, his flowers are blewe, after which there cometh forth small beakes or billes, as in the

other kindes. The roote is thicke and long with manie small strings.

✱ The place.

1.2.3.4 These herbes do growe of themselves, in barren sandie grounds, by high waies sides, and borders of fields. Herbe Robert likewise groweth about old wals, and old tiled, or stone healed houses.

5.6 The two last kinds are not found in this countrey, saving in gardens whereas they be planted.

✱ The time.

They floure most commonly in May and June, and sometimes also in Aprill, especially the first kind.

✱ The names.

All these herbes are called by one Græke name *geranion*, that is to saie, in Latine *Geranium*, *Gruina*, or *Gruinalis*: in Italian *Rosro di Grua*: in Spanisly *Pico de Cigüeña*, *Agujas pampillos*.

1 The first kind is called *Geranium tuberosum*, *Acus pastoris*, and *Acus Moschata*: and *Geranium supinum*: in English *Stozkes bill*, *Pinkenædle*, and of some *Moschata*: in high Almaine *Stozkensnabell*: in French *Bet de grue*: in base Almaine *Oyeuaertsbeck*, or *Cranenbeck*.

2 The second is called *Geranium alterum*, *Geranium Columbinum*, and *Pes Columba*: in English *Doue fote*: in French *Pied de Pigeon*: in high Douth *Daubensufz*: in base Almaine *Duyenuoet*.

3 The third is called in shops *Rostrum Ciconia*, and *Geranium supinum*: in English *Hearons bill*, or *Stozkes bill*: in high Douth *Stozkenschnabell*: in base Almaine *Oyeuaertsbeck*, or *Cranenbeck*.

4 The fourth kinde of these herbes, is a kinde of *Sideritis* of the ancients, and is called of Dioscorides *Sideritis tertia*, and *Sideritis Heraclea*: now they call it *Ruberta*, *Herba Roberti*, and *Robertiana*, and *Geranium Robertianum*: in English *Herbe Robert*: in French *Herbe Robert*: in high Douth *Ku-brechtzkraut*, *Schartenkraut*, and of some klein *Scholtwurtz*, in base Almaine *Kobrechts cruyt*.

5 The fifth is called *Gruinalis*, and *Geranium gruinalis*: in English



Lactuca. Lattich.



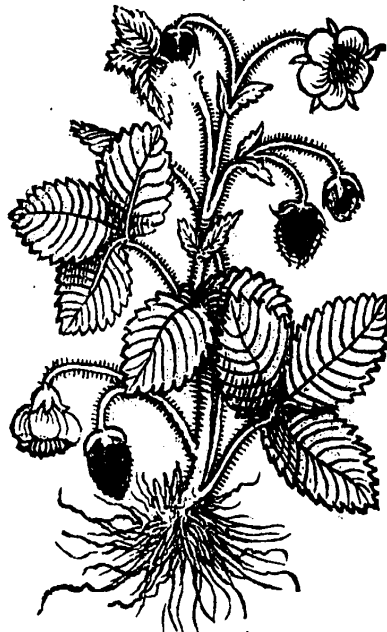
L. Lattich.



Trifolium agrifolium. Wild Alee.



Fragaria. Erdbeere.



English Cranes bill : in high Dutch Kranichhals : in base Almaine Craenhals.

6 The sixth is called in high Dutch Blutwurtz : in base Almaine Bloetwoztele, that is to say, the Sanguine roote, or Blond roote : and Geranium Hematodes, for the same cause.

7 The seventh is called Gratia Dei : in English also Gratia Dei, Bassinet Geranium, and crowfoote Geranium : in high Dutch Gottes gnad, that is to say, the Grace of God : in base Almaine Godts ghenade, and blauw Waterbloemen, and Geranium batrachiodes.

✱ The nature.

The most part of these herbes, are of a drying temperature, some also are clensing, and haue power to ioine together or solder, but it is not much vsed to that purpose.

✱ The vertues.

1 The roote of the first taken in wine, driueth away and healeth all blastings, and windiness of the Matric or Mother, it prouoketh vyne, and is very good for them that haue the stone.

2 The second (as the ancients say) is not good in medicine. Notwithstanding at this time, it is much vsed against all woundes, and vlcers, being laid thereunto.

3 Herbe Robert doth stanch the bloud of greene woundes, to be bruised and laid thereto, as Dioscorides saith.

The same herbe (as hath been proued since Dioscorides time) is singular against the sores and vlcers of the paps, and the priuie members, especially of men, if it be pound and laide thereunto, or if the iuice thereof be dropped or powdered in.

The decoction of Herbe Robert cureth the corrupt vlcers, and rotten sores of the mouth, and amendeth the stinking of the same.

The rest are not vsed in medicine.

Of Sea Trifoly and Milkwurt. Chap. xxxiiij.

✱ The kinds.

There be two kinds of Milkwurt, differing both in name and figure : whereof one is called Glaux, and the other Polygala.

✱ The description.

1 The first Milketwort hath many small stems, comming forth of one root, the said stalks be weake and tender, and of halfe a fote high, upon which groweth small long leaues, like the smallest leaues of Lentiles, and are whiter vnderneath the leafe than aboue. The floures amongst the leaues are like to gilliflowres, but smaller, of colour purple & incarnate. The roote is small, full of hairie threds, and creeping alongst the ground.

2 The second kind of Milketwort called in Latine Polygala, is a small herbe, with slender pliant stems of wooddie substance, as long as a mans hand creeping by the ground, the leaues be small and narrowe, like the leaues of Lentill or small Hysope. The floures grow somewhat thicke about the stems, not much differing from the floures of Fumitorie in figure, and quantitie, sometimes saffron, sometimes blew, and sometimes white as snowe, without smell or sauour, after which floures, there commeth small cods, or purses, like to them of Bursa Pastoris, but smaller, and couered by euery side with small leaues, like little wings. The roote is slender and of wooddie substance.

✱ The place.

1 The first Milketwort groweth in low salt marshes, and watery places nigh the sea throughout all Zeland.

2 The second groweth in drie heathes, and commons, by the high waies side.

✱ The time.

1 Glaux floureth in Iune and Iuly.

2 Polygala floureth in May about the Rogation or Gangweek, the which the Almaines call Crupedaghen, and therefore they call them Crupbloemkens, as Tragus that countreyman writeth.

✱ The names.

1 The first is called in Græke γλαυξ, ἢ γλαξ, ἢ γλαξ: in Latine Glaux, and Glax, that is to say in English Milkwort: in French Herbe au lait: in Dutch Milchkraut, and Melckcrut. Turner calleth it Sea Tryfolie.

2 The seconde is called πολύγαλον, Polygala, that is to saye, the herbe hauing plentie of milke, by which name it is not knowne, for

for the Almaines call it Crupbloeme.

✱ The nature.

Both these herbs are hot and moist, as Galen saith.

✱ The vertues.

The first taken with meate, drink, or potage, ingendeth plentie of milke: therefore it is good to be used of nurses that lacke milke.

The same vertue hath Polygala, taken with his leaues and floures.

Of Pellitory of the wall. Chap. xxxiiij.

✱ The description.

Pellitorie or Paritorie, hath round, tender, thorough shining, and browne red stalkes: the leaues be rough and somewhat broad, like Mercury, but nothing snipt or dented about. The floures be small ioining to the stem, amongst the leaues. The seed is blacke and very small, couered with a little rough huske or cote, which hangeth fast vpon garments. The roote is somewhat red.

✱ The time.

It delighteth to grow about hedges, and old walls, and by way sides.

✱ The place.

It floureth most commonly in Iuly.

✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Græke ἰσχίμης περιδικιον: in Latine Muralium Perdicium, and Vreolaris, and of some Parietaria, Muralis, and Perdicalis: in Shops Paritaria: in Italian Lanirreola: in Spanisch, Terna del muro, Alfabaquilla del muro, Alfabaquilla de cenlebra: in English Parietarie, Pellitorie of the wall: in high Dutch Tag und nacht, S. Peters kraut, Glaszkraut, Paurkraut: in base Almaine Parietary, and Glascrut.

✱ The nature.

Parietarie is somewhat colde and moist, drawing nere to a meane temperature.

✱ The vertues.

Parietorie is singular against cholerike inflammations, the disease

disease called Ignis sacer, S. Anthonies fire, spreading and running sores, burnings, and all hot blcers, being stamped and laide thereupon.

An ointment made with the iuice of this herbe and Ceruse, is very good against all hot blcers, spreading and consuming sores, hot burning, scurvie, and spreading scabs, and such like impediments.

The same iuice mingled with Deare sewet, is good to annoint the feete against that kind of gout, which they call Podagra.

The same iuice mingled with oile of roses, and dropped into the eares, swageth the paines of the same.

The decoction of both of Varietozie dronken, helpeth such as are vexed with an old cough, the grauell and stone, and is good against the difficultie and stopping of vrine, and that not onely taken inwardly, but also laid to outwardly vpon the region of the bladder, in manner of a fomentation of a warme bath.

Of Chickweede. Chap. xxxv.

✱ The kinds.

Although Dioscorides and Plinie, haue written but of one kinde of Alsine, or Chickweede, neuerthelesse a man may finde in most places of this countrey, diuers sorts of herbes comprehended vnder the name of Alsine, or Chickweed, ouer and besides that which is found in salt grounds: whereof the first and right Alsine is that which Dioscorides and the Ancients haue described.

✱ The description.

The great Chickweede hath sundrie vpight, round, and knobbie stalkes. The leaues grow at euery ioint or knot of the stalk, alwaies two together, one directly standing against another, mostly large, sometimes almost of the breadth of two fingers, not much unlike Varietozie leaues, but longer and lesse hairie: about the top of the branches, amongst the leaues groweth small stems, with little knops, the which change into small white floures deeply cut and snipt: after the floures ye shall perceiue husks or cods somewhat long and round, wherein lieth the seede. The whole herbe doth not differ much from Varietozie,

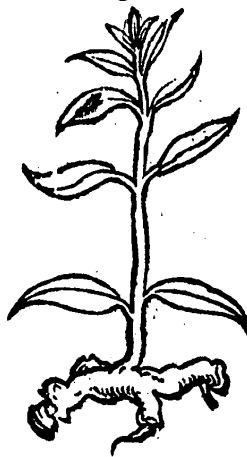
Flosfrumenti. Romblum.



Endiua. Endiuien.



Galanga. Galgan.



Rosa. Rosen.





for his stems also be thorough shining, and somewhat red about the ioints, and the leaues be almost of the same quantitie: so that Dioscorides saith, that this herbe should be Parietorie, but that it is smaller and baser or lower, and that the leaues be longer, and not so hairie.

2 The second is like to the great Chickwæde, sauing that it is smaller, and groweth not vpight, but lieth and spreadeth vpon the ground. The leaues are much smaller, growing two and two together at euerie ioint. The floures, huskes, and seed, is like the great Chickwæde. The roote hath many small hairie threds.

3 The third and smallest Chickwæde is not much vnlike the second, but a great deale smaller in all respects, in so much that his stems be like vnto small threds, and his leaues no bigger than Lime, otherwaies it is like to the second.

4 The fourth kinde (called of the base Almaignes Boender, boët) that is to saie, Venbit, hath many round and hairie stems. The leaues be somewhat round, hairie, and a little snipt or iagged about the edges, otherwise not much vnlike the leaues of great Chickwæde. The floures be blew or purple, and do bring forth small close knappes or huskes, in which is inclosed the seede.

5 The fift kind is like to the aforesaid, in his hairie stems, his leaues be longer & narrower, and iagged round about, the floures of a cleare blew, the seede is in broad husks, as the seede of Veronica, or Paules Betony.

6 There is yet a sirt kind of Chickwæd, which groweth onely in salt ground, like to the others in leaues and knotty stems, but chiefly like to the second kinde, sauing that his stems are thicker and shorter, and the knots or ioints stand nêrer one to another. The leaues are thicker, and the husks be not long, but flat, round and somewhat square or cornered, like a great halting, or garden pease, euery huske hauing thre or foure browne seedes, almost of the quantitie of a betch.

2. The Place.

The great Chickwæde groweth in moist shadowy places, in hedges & bushes, amongst other herbs: in such like places you shall find the rest, but the sirt groweth not, except only in salt grounds by

by the sea side.

* The time.

These herbs do most commonly floure about Midsummer.

* The names.

1 The great Chickwæde is called in Græke *αἰνία*, in Latine *Alfina*, and of some late writers *Hippia maior*: in Italian *Panarina*, and *Centone*, unknowne to the Apothecaries.

2, 3 The second and third are called of the Apothecaries *Morsus gallinæ*, and *Hippia minor*: in English *Widdle Chickwæde*: in high Dutch *Vogelkraut*, and *Vunerbis*: in base Almaine *Wogelcruyt*, *Voenderbæt*, and *cleyne Vuer*.

4 The fourth also is called of some *Morsus gallinæ*: in high Dutch *Vunerbis*: in base Almaine *Voenderbæt*: it may also be called in French *Morgoline Bastarde*.

5 The fifth is called of the high Almaines *Vuners erb*, of the base Almaines *Voendererne*, that is to say, the *Vens right*, or *Vens inheritance*: it is also called in French *Moron Bastard*, *Moron violet*, and *Oeil de Chat*.

6 The sixth, which groweth in salt grounds, we may call *Alfina marina*, that is to say, *sea Chickwæde*.

* The nature.

Chickwæde is cold and moist, in substance much like *Varietorie*, as Galen writeth.

* The vertues.

1 The great Chickwæd pound, and laid to the eyes, or the iuice of thereof straked vpon the eyes, is good against inflammations, and the hot vlcers of the eyes.

The same vsed in manner aforesaid, and laid to the place, is good against all hot vlcers, that be hard to cure, but specially those about the priue parts.

The iuice thereof dropped into the eares, is good against the paine and græse of the same.

2, 3 The small Chickwæde, and specially the second kind, boyled in water and salt, is a soueraigne remedie against the scurvie heate and itch of the hands, if they be often washed or bathed in the same.

Sea Chickwæde serueth to no knownen vse.

Of

Serpillum, Quenbel.



Malua: Bappel. 46



Proserpinata: Wegdiitt.



Rapa: Rüben.





Pulmonaria Lungenkrant.



Of Mouse eare. Chap. xxxvj.

✱ The description.

1 **M**ouse eare, (as Dioscorides saith) hath many small and slender stems, somewhat red below, about the which groweth leaues, alwaies two together, standing one directly against another, they are small, blackish, and somewhat long, and sharpe pointed, almost like to the eare of a Mouse, or Rat: betwixt the leaues there groweth forth small branches, whereupon are blew floures, like the floures of female Pimpernell. The roote is as thicke as a finger.

2 There is yet another herbe, which some hold for Mouse eare: This is a low herbe most commonly spreading vpon the ground, enuironed and set about with a fine and soft haire, the rest is very like the second Chickwæde, for it hath many hairy stems coming forth of one roote, of a reddish or tawny colour below. The leaues be long, rough, and hairy, much lik to a Mouse eare, the small floures be white. The husks somewhat long, like Chickwæde husks. The roote is very threddy.

3 Besides these two, there is yet a kind of Mouse eare, which spreadeth or creepeth not vpon the ground, but standeth vp right, growing amongst other herbes, like to the others in stemme and leaues, but it is greater, and of colour white, couered ouer with a clammy downe or cotton, in handling as though it were bedewed or moistned with hony, and cleaueth to the fingers. The floures come forth of small knops or buttons, as in the second kind. The cods, wherein is the seede, are almost like to the seede vessels of wild Rose Campion.

✱ The place.

1 Mouse eare (as Matthiolus writeth) groweth in meadowes, and is commonly in Italy.

2, 3 The two other kinds grow in this countrey vnder hedges, about the borders of fieldes, and by the way side, as Chickwæde doth.

✱ The time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

✱ The names.

1. Mouse eare is called in Græke *μωσχα*: in Latine *Auricula muris*,

muris, that is to say, House care : in Dutch Heulsozlin : in base Almaigne Huysozen.

2.3. The two others are counted of some for House care, yet they should seeme rather to be of y^e kinds of Alsine, or Chickwæd.

✱ *The nature.*

House care dyeth without any heate.

✱ *The vertues.*

House care pound, helpeth much against the fistulas, and bl^l a cers, in the coyner of the eies, to be laid thereto.

A man may find amongst the wyters of the Egyptians, that if a bodie be rubbed in the morning early, before he hath spoken, at the first entrance of the moneth of August, with this herb, that all the next yere he shall not be grieved with bleared or soze eies.

Of Pimpernell. Chap. xxxvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Pimpernell : the one hath red floures, & is called Male Pimpernell: the other hath blew floures, and is called Female Pimpernell, but otherwise there is no kinde of difference betwixt them.

✱ *The description.*

Both Pimpernels haue small, tender, square stalks, with diuers ioints, and it spzeadeth or cræpeth vpon the ground. The leanes be small, like the leanes of middle Chickwæde, but rounder, & græne above, but vnderneath of a grayish colour, and powdered full of small blacke specks. The floures of the male kind be red, but the floures of the female kind are of a faire Azure colour. The sæde is contained in small round little bollions, or knops, which spring bp after the floure.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth plentifully in tilled fields, and also in gardens amongst pot herbs, and euery where by way sides.

✱ *The time.*

It flowereth all the sommer, but most in August.

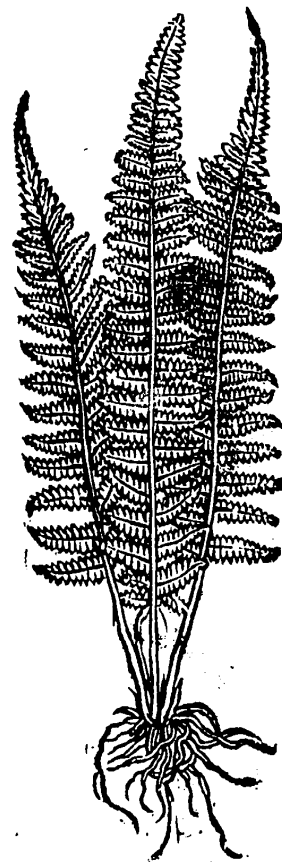
✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke and in Latine *aryallis*, and of some (as Plinie saith) *Corchorus* : in Spanish *Muruges* : in English

Carthamus
Wild Saffrait.



Filex.
Saren.



Mirtus.
Heydelber.

49

Satirion:
Scandelkrantz.



the Historie of Plants.

63

lish Pimpernell: in French *Moron*: and that which beareth the purple flowers, is called also in Græke *νεσφιδιον*, Corallium, as Paulus Aegineta in his seventh booke writeth: in high Dutch Gauchbeyl: in base Almaine Guchelbeyl.

✱ The nature or temperament.

Pimpernell is hot and dry, without any acrimonie, or biting & sharpenes.

✱ The vertues.

Pimpernell boiled in wine, and dronken, is singular against the bitings of venomous beasts, and against the obstructions, and stopping of the liuer, and the paine and griefe of the kidneis.

The iuice of Pimpernell snift into the nostrils, draweth down B from the head flagmatike and naughty humors, and openeth the conduits of the nose: also it healeth the toothach, when it is put into the nose on the contrary side of the griefe.

Pimpernell laid vpon corrupt and festered blcers, or fretting C sores, doth cleanse & heale the same. Also it draweth forth thornes and splinters, or shiuers, if it be brused and laid vpon the place.

It is also very good against the inflammation, or heate of the D eye.

The iuice of the same mingled with hony, and straked, or of E ten put into the eyes, taketh away the dimnesse of the sight.

It is written of these herbes, that the Pimpernell with the F blew flowers, doth settle and stay the falling downe of the siege or great gut. And the other with the red floure draweth it forth of his place.

Of Francke or Spurry. Chap. xxxviij.

✱ The description.

S Spurry hath round stalkes, with three or foure knots or joints, about the which groweth a sort of very narrow small leaues, compassing the joints in fashion of a starre: at the top of the stalkes it bringeth forth many small white flowers, after them there cometh small pellets or bullets like Line sēde, wherein is contained blacke sēde. The roote is slender, and of a finger length.

✱ The

✱ *The place.*

Spurry groweth most commonly in fieldes, whereast hee bte
to sow it.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth for the most part in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in English Francke, because of the pro-
pertie it hath to fat cattell. It is also called in English Spurrie,
and so it is in French and Dutch: whereof sprang the Latine
name Spergula, unknowne of the Apothecaries, and the oldest
writers also: wherefore it hath none other name that is knowne
vnto vs.

✱ *The vertues.*

Spurry is good fowrage or fodder for oren and kine, for it cau-
seth kine to yeld store of milke, and therefore it is called of some
Polygala, & other properties it hath not, that are as yet knowne.

Of Agrimonie. Chap. xxxix.

✱ *The description.*

The leaues of Agrimonie, are long and hairie, greene above,
and somewhat grayish vnder, parted into diuers other smal
leaues, snipt round about the edges, almost like the leaues
of hempe. The stalke is of two fote and a halfe long, or therea-
bouts, rough and hairie, vpon which groweth many small yelowe
floures, one above another vponwards towards the top: after the
floures cometh the sæde, somewhat long and rough, like to smal
burs, hanging downewards, the which being ripe, do hang fast
vpon garments, when one doth but scarcely touch it. The roote is
maxely great, long and blacke.

✱ *The Place.*

Agrimonie groweth in places not tilled, in rough stony moun-
taines, in hedges and coples, and by way sides.

✱ *The time.*

Agrimonie floureth in June, and July. The sæde is ripe in
August. The Agrimonie that is to be occupied in medicine, must
be gathered and dyled in May.

✱ *The names.*

Agrimonie is called in Græke *ἑπταήμερον* in Latine Eu-
patorium,

Rapistrum.
hederich



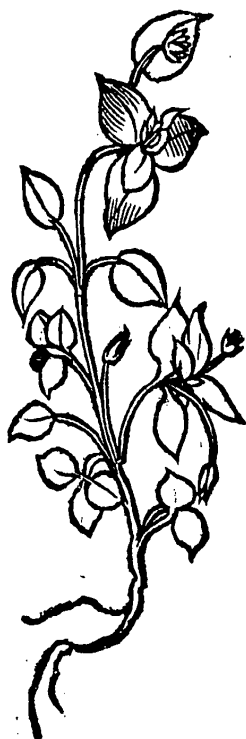
Tormentilla.
Toimentill.



51 Nasturtium.
Bressen.



Morsus gallinæ.
Meier.



Faba.
Bonen.



the Historie of Plants.

65

patorium, and Hepatorium: in Shops Agrimonia: of some Ferraria minor, Concordia and Marmorella: in Spanish Agrimonia: in English Agrimonia: in French Espatoire, or Aigremoine: in high Dutch Odermenich, Buchwurtz: in base Almaine Agrimonia, and of some Leuercrup, that is to say, Luerwort.

✱ The nature.

Agrimonia is of fine and subtil parts, without any manifest heate: it hath power to cut in sunder, with some striction.

✱ The vertues.

The decoction or broth of Agrimonia dronken, doth cleanse and open the stoppings of the liuer, and doth strengthen the same, and is specially good against the weaknes of the same.

Agrimonia boiled in wine and dronken, helpeth against the bitings of venomous beasts: the same boiled in water stoppeth the pissing of blood.

The sæde thereof dronken in wine, is singular against the bloody fire, and dangerous lake.

The leaues of Agrimonia pound with swines grease, and laid to hot, doth cure and heale old woundes, that are hard to close or draw to a scarre.

Of bastard Agrimonia. Chap. xl.

✱ The kinds.

There be sundry kinds of herbs called in Latin Hepatica, or Iecoraria, that is to say, Luerwurts, which are commended and found good against the diseases of the liuer, whereof we shall describe the three kinds in this chapter, unknowen to the old writers. The two first kinds are bastard Agrimonia. The third is three leaved Agrimonia, or Noble Luerwort.

✱ The description.

The male bastard Agrimonia, hath a long round stalke, full of white pith within, at the which groweth long blackish leaues, somewhat rough and hairy, snipt and cut round about, almost like the leaues of Hempe, and bitter. At the top of the stalks groweth many small floures, of incarnate colour, clustering or growing thicke together in tufts, the which being withered and changed into sæde, it flieth away with the wind. The roote is full

of the eddy strings.

2 The female bastard Agrimonie, hath also a round purple stalk, about three fote long, and full of branches. The leaves be long and dented or snipt round about, like the leaves of hemp, or of the other Agrimonie, saving that they be a little larger. At the top of the branches, and round about the stalk, groweth three or foure small leaves growing hard one by another, after the fashion of a starre, amongst which is a knap or button that bringeth forth a yellow floure intermingled with blacke, within which being withered, is contained the seede which is long, flat, and rough, and hangeth upon garments when it is ripe.

3 The leaves of Hepatica are broad, and diuided into three parts, not much vnlike the leaves of Cuckow bread, sower Trifoly, or Alleluya, but larger. Amongst the leaves groweth faire azured or blew floures, euery one growing vpon a single stem, the which do change into small bullets or bolins, wherin the seede is contained. The roote is blacke, and full of small hairie strings.

✱ The place.

The bastard Agrimonies do grow in moist places, by ditches, and standing poles. Hepatica groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrie, but it is planted in gardens.

✱ The time.

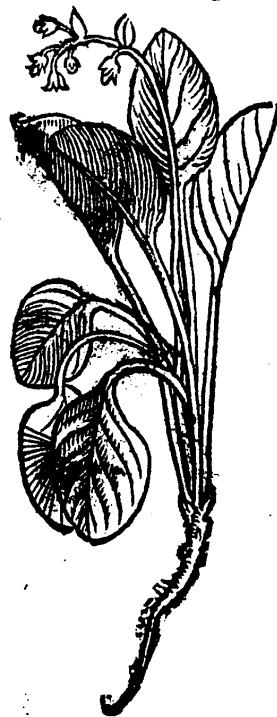
The bastard Agrimonies do floure in July and August, but the noble or great Liuerwurt floureth in March.

✱ The names.

1 The male bastard Agrimonie, is called in shops Eupatorium, and is wrongfully taken of them for the right Agrimonie, the which is described in the former chapter. The learned men in these daies do call it Pseudohepatorium, and Eupatorium aquaticum, or Adulterinum: Of Baptista Sardo, Terzola: in high Dutch Kunigundkraut, Wasserdost, and Hirsencloe: in base Almaine Coninghinne cruyt, Hertsclaueren, and Boelkens cruyt manneken.

2 We haue named the second Pseudohepatorium foemina: in base Almaine Boelkens cruyt wyfsken: it is thought to be that Agrimonie, whereof Auicen writeth, Chap. ccliiij. and therefore some

Pirola:
Wintergrün



Goldsäp

52



A 4

Verbena.
Eisenkraut.



53

Gingiber aquaticum.
Wasser Pfeffer.



the Historie of Plants.

67

some haue called it Eupatorium Auicennae.

3 The third, which is called at this day in Latine Hepatica, and of some Herba Trinitatis: may be called in English Hepatica, Noble Agrimonie, or Thre leafe Liuerwurt: in French *Hepatique*: in high Dutch *Leberkraut*, Edel leuer cruyt. We know of none other name except it be *Balaris*, Balaris, whereof Hesychius writeth.

✱ The nature.

The two bassard Agrimonies are hot & drie, as their bitterness doth manifestly declare. Hepatica doth cole, dry, and strengthen.

✱ The vertues.

1 The male bassard Agrimonie boiled in wine or water, is singular good against the old stoppings of the liuer, & melt, or splene. Also it cureth old feuer tertians, being dronken.

The decoction thereof dronken, healeth all hurts, and wounds, for which purpose it is very excellent, and to heale all manner wounds, both outward, and inward.

2 The female bassard Agrimonie is of the same operation, and is used more than the other in wound dronches.

3 The Hepatica, or Noble Liuerwurt, is a soueraigne medicine against the heate and inflammation of the liuer, and all hot feuers or agues.

Of Tornfoll. Chap.xlj.

✱ The kinds.

There be two kinds of Heliotropium, or Tornfoll: The one called the great Tornfoll, and the other the small Tornfoll.

✱ The description.

1 The great Tornfoll hath straight round stalkes, covered with a white hairy cotton, especially about the top. The leaues are whitish, soft, and hairie like veluet, and fashioned like Basil leaues. The floures be white, at the top of the stalke growing thicke together in rolles by one side of the stem, the which at the vpper end, do bend and turne againe like a Scorpions taile, or the taile of a Lobster, or riuer Creuis. The roote is small and hard.

2 The smal Tornfoll carrieth onely but one stem, of the length

of a fote or somewhat more, the which divideth it selfe into many branches. The leaues be whitish, almost like to the first, but somewhat drawing towards the leaues of the small Clove Wurre. The floures be yellow and small, growing thicke together, and perish or vanish away without the byying forth of any fruite, like the floure of Palma Christi. The sæde is grayish, inclosed in triangled husks or cods, like the husks of Withemall or Spurge, hanging downe vnderneath the leaues, by a single stemme: they come forth without floure, for the floure is vnprofitable, as is before said.

✱ The place.

1 The great Toznesoll (as Ruellius saith) groweth in France, in fruitfull tilled grounds: but in this countrey it is onely found in gardens.

2 The smal Toznesoll groweth in low, sandy, and watery places, & is found very plenteously in diuers places of Languedock.

✱ The time.

1.2 The Toznesols do floure about Midsummer, and in July.

✱ The names.

1 The great Toznesoll is called in Græke *ἡλιοτρόπιος μέγα, ἢ σκορπιον*: in Latine *Heliotropium magnum*: of the new or late writers *Verrucaria maior*, and *Herba cancri*, *Solaris herba*, *Scorpionis herba*: and therefore the base Almaines do call it *Cræstcruyt*, and great *Cræstcruyt*.

2 The small Toznesoll is called *ἡλιοτρόπιος μικρόν*, *Heliotropium paruum*: of Aëtius, *Heliotropium tricoccum*, of some it is called *Verrucaria*: in Spanish *Tornasol*: in French *Tournesol*: in base Almaine Cleyne *Cræstcruyt*, and cleyne *Sonnenwend*.

✱ The nature.

The Toznesols are hot and dry in the third degré.

✱ The vertues.

1 A handfull of the great Toznesoll boiled and dronke, expelleth by opening the belly gently, hot cholericke humors, & tough, clammy, or slimy steame.

The same boiled in wine and dronke, is good against the stings of Scorpions: it is also good to be laid to outwardly vpon the wound.

They say, that if one drinke foure graines of the sæde of this C herbe,

Linbeer



Iacea.
Greyschem Kraut.



Satureia.
Sedenei



55

Vitis.
Weinreb



herbe, an houre before the coming of the fit of the feuer quartaine, that it cureth the same: and thre graines so taken, cureth the feuer tertian.

The seede of this herbe pound, and laid vpon warts, and such D like excrescence, or superfluous outgrowings, causeth them to fall away.

The leaues of the same pound, and laid to, cureth the goute, C with bursings, burstings, and dislocation of members.

2 The small Toznsoll and his seede boiled with Hysope, Cres- sis, and Sal Nicri, and djonke, casteth forth woymes both round and flat.

The same brused with salt, and laid vpon warts, diueth them C away.

With the seede of the small Toznsoll (being yet greene) they D die and staine old linnen clouts and rags into a purple colour (as witneseth Plinie in his xxi. booke, chap. vii.) wherewithall in this countrey men vse to colour gellies, wines, fine confections, and comfits.

Of Scorpioides, or Scorpions grasse. Chap. xlii.

* The description.

1 S Corpioides is a small, base, or lowe herbe, not aboue the length of ones hand, the stems are small, vpon which groweth fine or five narrow leaues (and somewhat long, after the fashion of a hares eare, which is the cause that some Dutchmen call it Hasen oze.) The floures be small and yellow, after which cometh the seede, which is rough and prickley, thre or foure cleauing together, distinguished by ioints, and turning round, or bending like a Scorpions taile.

2 Matthiolus describeth another Scorpioides, with slender stalks and round leaues sometimes thre together. At the top of the stalks groweth two or thre little small long hoynes together, the which also do shew as they were separated by certaine ioints.

Besides these two kinds of Scorpioides, there is yet two other small herbes, which some do also name Scorpion grasse, or Scorpion wort, although they be not the right Scorpion grasse. The one of them is called male Scorpion, the other female Scorpion.

The first Booke of

3 The male bastard Scorpioides, groweth about the length of a mans hand, or to the length of a foote, his stalkes are crested, and crookedly turning aboue at the top, whereas the knops, buds, and floures do stand, euen like to a Scorpions taile: the leaues be long, narrow, and small. The floures be faire and pleasant, being of five little leaues set one by another, of azure colour, with a little yellow in the middle.

4 The female bastard Scorpioides, is very much like to the male, sauing that his stalkes and leaues be rough and hairie, and his floures smaller. The tops of the stalks be likewise crooked, euen as the tops of the male.

✱ The place.

1.2 Scorpioides groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, but is sown in the gardens of certaine Herbozists.

3 The male bastard Scorpioides groweth in meadowes, along by running streames and watercourses: and the nearer it groweth to the water, the greater it is, & the higher, so that the leaues do sometimes grow to the quantitie of willow leaues.

4 The female bastard Scorpioides, groweth in the borders of fields and gardens.

✱ The time.

1.2 Scorpioides floureth in June and July.

3.4 The bastard kinds do begin to floure in May, and continue flourishing the most part of all the sommer.

✱ The names.

1 The first is called in Greeke *σκορπιόειδος*: in Latine also Scorpioides: in English also Scorpioides, Scorpion wart, or Scorpion grasse: in French *Herbe aux Scorpions*: in base Almaine Scorpioides: and of some Hauen ore, that is to say, Auricula leporis.

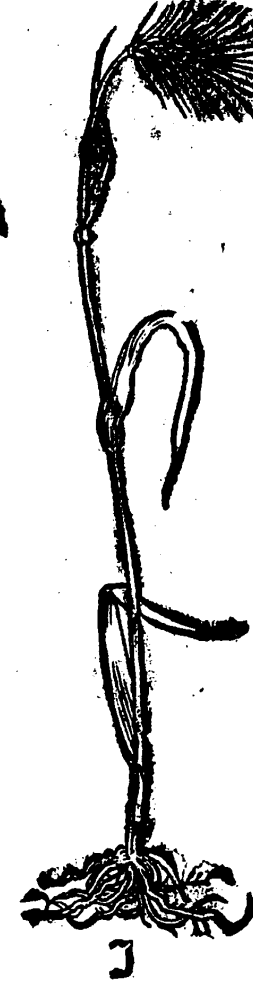
2 The other is indged of Marthiolus, for a kinde of Scorpioides: wherefore it may be called Battyalus Scorpioides, or Trefoyl Scorpioides.

3.4 The bastard Scorpioides haue none other known name, but some count them to be Scorpion herbs, as hath been befoze said.

✱ The nature and vertues.

Scorpioides or Scorpion grasse, is very good to be laid vpon the stings of Scorpions, as Dioscorides saith.

Of

Siliago.
Rout.Spelta:
Spelz:Hordeum.
Gesten.56
Aulje

Salvia.
Salbei.

57

Linaria.
Harnkraut.



Wild
flax

Of S. Johns wurt. Chap. xliij.

* The description.

1 S. Johns wurt hath a purple, or browne red stalk full of branches. The leaues be long and narrow, or small, not much unlike the leaues of garden Rue, the which if a man do hold betwixt the light and him, they will shew as though they were pricked thorough with the points of needles. The floures at the top of the branches are faire and yealow, parted into fine small leaues, the which being brused, do yeld a red iuice or licour: after the floures, cometh forth small huskes, somewhat long and sharpe pointed, like barley cornes, in which is contained the seede, which is small and blacke, and senting like rosin. The roote is woody, long and yealow.

2 There is also an herbe much like to S. Johns wurt aforesaid, but it is very small and lowe, not growing aboue the length of a span, whose stalkes be very tender, and the leaues small and narrow, yea smaller than Rue, in all parts else like to the aforesaid.

* The place.

1 S. Johns wurt groweth by way sides, and about the edges or borders of fields.

2 The other smal herbe groweth in fields amongst the stubble, and hard by the waies.

* The time.

S. Johns wurt floureth most commonly in July and August.

* The names.

S. Johns wurt is called in Greeke *ὀρνιθόχορος*: in Latine and in Shops Hypericum, and of some Perforata, and Fuga Dæmonum: in Spanis Coraionzillo, and Milfarado, yerna de San Iuan: in English as is aforesaid, S. Johns wurt, or S. Johns grasse: in high Dutch S. Johans kraut, and of some Barthaw: in base Almaine S. Jans crypt.

* The nature.

S. Johns wurt is hot and dry in the third degree.

* The vertues.

S. Johns wurt with his floures and seede, boiled and dronken, pronoketh the urine, and causeth to make water, and is right good against the stone in the bladder: it bringeth downe womens

floures, and stoppeth the laske.

The same boiled in wine, and dronken, driueth away fener tertians, and quartaines.

The seede dronken by the space of fortie daies together, cureth the paine in the hanches, which they call the Sciatica.

The leaues pound, are good to be laid as a plaister vpon burnings: The same dried and made into powder, and strowen vpon wounds, and naughtie, old, rotten, and festered vlcers, cureth the same.

Of S. Peters wurt, or Square S. Johns Grasse. Chap. xliiij.

✥ The Description.

This kind of S. Johns wurt, in his leaues and stems differeth not much from Hypericum, sauing that it is greater. The stalk is long without branches or spryngs, the leaues are like the other S. Johns grasse, but longer, browner, and greener, for the most part vnderneath: it is overlaid and couered with fine soft haire, swete in taste, and do not shew thorough holed, or pricked as the other. The floures are like to Hypericum, but paler, and with longer leaues. The buds befoze the opening of the floures, are spotted with small blacke specks. The seede is in husks like the seede of Hypericum: and smelleth likewise, almost like rosin.

2 There is yet an other kinde of this herbe, the which the base Almaines do call Contraet, very like to the aforesaid, sauing that his leaues be greater, whiter, and not so hairie or soft, but better like S. Johns wurt, although they appeere not thorough prickt or holed. The floures are like to the aforesaid, and are also specked in the knaps and buds, with smal blacke spots. The roote is wooddy, like the other.

✥ The place.

These herbes grow in rough vntilled places, in hedges, and copses.

✥ The time.

They floure in July and August.

✥ The names.

1 The first is called in Greeke *mirum* *heron* that is, wild kine: yet this

this is none of the kindes of the grieuous sauoured or stinking kine: it is also called of some *and* *gordium*, Androsæmum.

2 The second is called in Greeke *ascyrum*, and in Latin Ascyrum: both are vnknownen in shops: in English Square S. Johns grasse, great S. Johns wurt: and most commonly S. Peters wurt: in high Dutch Harthelw, and Waldt Hoff: The second is called of some Kunratz: in base Almaine Herthoy, and Coenraet.

✥ The nature.

They are hot and drie, and like to Hypericum.

✥ The vertues.

The seed of S. Peters wurt, or Square S. Johns grasse, dronken the weight of two drams with bonied water, and vsed a long space, cureth the Sciatica, that is, the paine in the hanches.

The same pound, is good to be laid vpon burnings.

The wine wherein the leaues thereof haue bene boiled, hath power to consolidate, and close vp wounds, if they be oftentimes washed with the said wine.

Of Tutfan or Parke leaues. Chap. xlv.

✥ The description.

Androsæmon is like to S. Johns wurt, & S. Peters grasse. It hath many round stalks comming out of one roote, the which do bring forth leaues, much larger than the leaues of S. Johns wurt, in the beginning greene, but after that the seede is ripe, they waxe red, and then being bruised betwixt ones fingers, they yeld a red sap or iuice. At the top of the stalkes groweth small knops or round buttons, the which in their opening do bring forth floures like to S. Johns grasse, but greater: when they are fallen or perished, there appeareth little small pellets or round bals, very red at the beginning, but afterward of a browne and very darke red colour when they be ripe, like to the colour of clotted or congealed drie blood, in which knops or berries is contained the seed, which is small and browne, the roote is hard and of wooddie substance, yeerely sending forth new spryngs.

✥ The place.

This herbe groweth not in this countrey, except in gardens whereas it is sowne and planted. The authoys of Stirp. aduers. noua,

The first Booke of

noua, do affirme that Androsomon groweth by Bristow in England in S. Vincents rockes & woddie cleues beyond the water. But if Androsomon be Tutsan or Parke leaues, it groweth plentifully in woods and parkes, in the west partes of England.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in July, and the seede is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *androsomon*, in Latine *Androsæmum*: vñ knownen to the Apothecaries. It hath none other common name that I know: yet some do call it *Androsæmum fruticans*.

Tutsan so called in French and in English, is thought of some late wryters to be Clymenon, and is called of them *Clymenon Italorum*, siue *Siciliana*: of our Apothecaries *Agnus castus*.

✱ *The nature.*

It is hote and dry like S. Johns grasse, or S. Peters wort.

✱ *The vertues.*

Androsomon his vertues are like to S. Peters wort, and S. Johns grasse, as Galen saith. Tutsan is much vsed in baulmes, openches, and other remedies for wounds.

Of Woad or Pastel. Chap. xlvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Woad: the one is of the garden, and commeth of seede, and is vsed to colour and die cloth into blew: The other is wild Woad, and commeth vp of his owne kind.

✱ *The description.*

1 Garden Woad hath long, broad, stwart greene leaues spread vpon the ground, almost like the leaues of Plantaine, but thicker and blacker: the stalke riseth vp, from the midst of the leaues of two cubites long, set full of smaller and sharper leaues, the which at the top diuideth and parteth it selfe into many small branches, vpon the which groweth many little floures, very small and yealow, and after them long broad husks, like litle twigs, greene at the first, & afterward blackish, in which the seed is contained. The roote is white, single and straight, and without any great stoze of thyreds or strings.

2 The

Taxus barbatus.
Wullkraut.



Melissa.
Mutterkraut.



Mercurialis.
Bingelkraut.



Savina.

Gebenbaum.



Salix.

Weide.



Daffus. Dactylus.

Millefolium.

Schaffgarb.



2 The wild is very like to the garden Woad, in leaves, stalke, and making, saving that the stalke is tenderer, smaller, & browner, and the husks moze narrow, other wise there is no difference betwixt them.

✱ The place.

1, 2 Garden Woad is sown in diuers places of Flanders, and Almaine, in fertile and good grounds. The wild groweth of his owne kinde in vntilled places.

✱ The time.

Both do floure in May and June.

✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *iodus*: in Latine also *Isatis*, and *Glastum*, of the late writers *Guadam*, and of some *Luteum herba*: in English *Woad*, or *Pastel*: in French *Guesde* or *Pastel*: in Spanish also *Pastel*: in Italian *Guado*: in high Dutch, *Waidt* and *Waidt*: in base Almaine, *Waidt*.

✱ The nature.

- 1 Garden Woad is drie without any sharpnesse.
- 2 The wild drier, moze, and is moze sharpe and biting.

✱ The vertues.

1 Garden or sown Woad bruised, is good to be laid vpon the wounds of mightie strong people, which are vsed to daily labour and exercise, and vpon places to stop the running out of bloud, and vpon fretting vlcers and rotten sores.

It scattereth and dissolueth all cold impostumes being laide vpon thereupon.

2 The wild Woad resisteth moist and flowing vlcers, and consuming rotten sores, being laid thereupon: but against the other griefs, for which the garden Woad serueth, it is of lesse strength, and serueth to small purpose, because of his exceeding sharpnes.

The decoction of wild Woad dronken, is very good for such as haue any stopping or hardnes in the Wilt or Splene.

Of Diers Weede. Chap. xlvij.

✱ The description.

The leaues of this herbe are long, narrow and blackish, not much vnlke the leaues of Woad, but they are smaller, narrower,

rower and shorter, from the middelt whereof cometh by the stalk to the length of thre fote, couered below with smal narrow leaues, and aboue with little pale yellow floures, thicke set, and clustering one aboue another, the which do turne into small buttons, but crosse wise, wherein the seede is contained, which is smal and blacke. The roote is long and single.

* The place.

They sowe it in sandy places of Byabant, as about Louaine, and Byussels: it groweth also of it selfe in places untilled, and by way sides.

* The time.

It floureth in May, and sone after the seede is ripe.

* The names.

This herbe is called in Latine (as Ruellius writeth) *Herba lutea*, and of some *Flos tinctorius*: in base Almaine *Mouwe*, and of some *Dyant*, but not without erro: for *Dyant* is another herb nothing like vnto this, as shall be moze plainly declared in the procelle of this booke.

* The nature.

It is hote and drie.

* The vertues.

Seeing that *Herba lutea* is not receiued for any vse of physick, and is vnknown of the Ancients, we be able to write nothing else of this herbe, sauing that it is bled of Diers to colour and dye their clothes into greene and yellow.

- Of S. James wurt. Chap. xlviii.

* The kinds.

Saint James wurt, or as some cal it, S. James floure is of two sorts.

* The description.

The first kind of S. James wurt, hath long, byowne, red, crested, or straked stalkes, two or thre fote long. The leaues be great and byowne, much clouen and cut, not much vnlike the leaues of *Mozintwood*, but longer, larger, thicker, and nothing white. The floures be yellow, growing at the top of the stalks, like to *Camomil*, in the middt whereof is the seede, gray, and

Valeriana
Baldian

valeriana

Widerthon



valerian groweth in warty and moory
places Physicians comend it for a febrile
faculty Dioscorides out of Galens & tib
do simp: Medica faith that it is very bitter
and binding but I helene he meaneth
Nardus silust: I haue read that it is very
excellent to purge the Breame being gorged

Isopus.
Hop.



61

Iringus.
Kraup Disteln.



the Historie of Plants.

77

and woolly or downy, and lieth away with the winde. The roote is white and full of strings.

2 The second kind called S. James wort of the Sea, is much like to the first, but the stalk is nothing red. The leaues be smaller, whiter, and more deeper, and smaller iagged. The floures be like to the first kind, but more pale or bleaker. The roote is long, thzeddie, and creping, and byingeth forth round about him, new springs.

* The place.

1 S. James wort, groweth almost euery where, alongst by waies and waterish places, and sometimes also in the borders of fields.

2 Sea S. James wort groweth in trenches and ditches, and like places, adioyning to the Sea.

* The time.

They floure in Iuly and August.

* The names.

The first is now called in Latine Iacobeæ, Herba S. Iacobi, and Sancti Iacobi flos: in English S. James wort: in French Herbe ou fleur S. Iaques: in high Dutch S. Jacobs bloom: in base Almaine S. Jacobs cruyt, and S. Jacobs bloemen.

2 The second without doubt is a kind of S. James wort.

* The nature.

They are both hot and dry in the third degree.

* The vertues.

S. James herbe hath a speciall vertue to heale wounds, wherefore it is very good for all old wounds, fistulas, & naughtie vlcers.

Some affirme that the iuice of this herbe gargeld, or gargari- sed, healeth all inflammations or swellings, and imposthums of the throte.

Of Flaxe, or Lyn. Chap. xlix.

* The description.

Flax hath a tender stalk, conered with sharpe narrow leaues, parted at the top into small short branches, the which byingeth forth faire blew floures, in stead whereof being now fallen, there commeth by round knaps or buttons, in which is contained

The first Booke of

contained a blackish seed, large, fat, and shining.

✱ *The place.*

Flare is sown in this countrey, in fat and fine ground, especially in low moist fields.

✱ *The time.*

It flourisheth in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

Flare is called in Greeke *λινον*, in Latine *Linum*, and in Shops it is well known by the same name. And here ye may perceiue the cause why the base Almaines do vse the word *Lin*, to all things made of Flare or Line, as *Lijnendoek*, and *Lijnen laken*, that is to say, *Linecloth*, or cloth made of Line: in English *Flax*, or *Line*: in French *Lin*: in high Dutch *Flasch*: in base Almaine *Was*.

✱ *The nature.*

The seed which is much used in medicine, is hote in the first degree, and temperate of moisture and drynesse.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed of Line boiled in water, and laid to in maner of a pultis or plaister, appeaseth all paine. It softneth all cold tumors or swelling, the impostumes of the eares, and necke, and of other parts of the body.

Linesed pound with figs, doth ripen and break all impostumes laid thereupon: and draweth forth thornes and all other things that sticke fast in the bodie, if it be mingled with the roote of the wilde Cucumber.

The same mingled with Cresses and Hony, & laid vnto rough, C rugged, and euil fauored nailes, as wel of the hands, as of the feet, causeth them that be corrupt, to fall off, and cureth the partie. The same rawe, pound and laid to the face, cleanseth and taketh away all spots of the face.

The wine wherein Linesed hath bene boiled, preserueth the vlters and old sores that shall be washed in the same, from corruption, festring, or inward rankling.

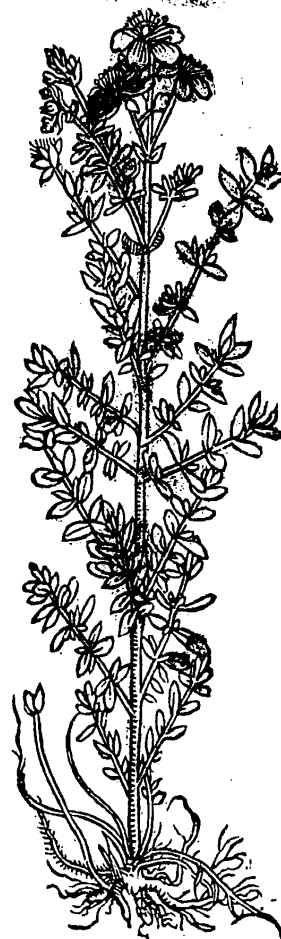
The water wherein Linesed hath bene boiled, doth quicken and clere the sight, if it be often dropped or stilled into the eyes.

The same taken in glisters, swageth the griping paines of the belly and of the Matris or Mother, and cureth the wounds of the bowels

Scrophularia. Braunwurz.

Hipericon.

Sant Johans kraut.



2. 14



bowels and Matric, if there be any.

Lynsed mingled with hony, and taken as an Eleduary, or Loz & hoch, clenseth the best, and appealeth the cough, and eaten with raisons, is good for such as are fallen into consumptions and feuer Veticues.

* The danger.

The seede of Lyn, taken into the bodie, is very euill for the stomacke: it hindereth the digestion of meats, and engendzeth much windinesse.

Of Hempe. Chap.L.

* The kinds

There are two kinds of Hempe, the one is fruitfull and beareth seed: The other beareth but floures onely.

* The Description.

1 The first kind of Hempe hath a round holow stalk, foure or fise fote long, ful of branches, and like to a little tree: at the top of the branches groweth little small round bags or huskes, wherein is contained the seede which is round. The leaues be great, rough, and blackish, parted into seuen, nine, ten, and sometimes into mo parts, long, narrow, and snipt or dented round about with notches like the teeth of a saw. The whole leafe with all his parts is like to a hand spred abroad.

2 The second is also in leaues like to the first, & it hath a thicke stalk, out of which by the sides groweth forth sundry branches: but it beareth neither seede nor fruit, sauing small white floures, the which like dust or ponde is caried away with the wind.

* The place.

1.2 These two sorts of Hempe are soluen in fields, and (which is a thing to be maruelled at) they do both spring of one kinde of seed. A man shall sometimes find the male Hempe growing in the borders of fields, and by the waies.

* The time.

The seed of the male Hempe is ripe at the end of August, and in September. The female Hempe is ripe in July.

* The names.

Hempe is called in Greeke *κνιδακίς, ἀστράκιν, & κομπούρα*: in Latine and in Shops Cannabis: in Italian Cannape: in Spanis Canamo.

Cañamo, Canauo: in English Hempe, Beckward, and Gallow-grasse: in French *Chamure, Chennevis*, or *Chenue*: And here ye may perceiue the cause why the Romans and others do call the cloth made of Hempe, Chennevis, or Canuas, for it soundeth so after the Græke, Latine, and French: the high Duchmen call Hempe Zamerhauff: in base Almaigne Kempe.

✱ *The nature.*

Hempe seed is hote and dry in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Hempe seed doth appease, and driue the windines out of the body, and if a man take a little too much of it, it drieth by nature, and the seed of generation, and the milke in womens breasts.

The seed stamped and taken in white wine, is highly commended at this day, against the Jaundice, and stopping of the Liver.

The iuice of the leaues of græne Hempe put into ones eare, swageth the paine of the same, and byingeth forth all kind of vermine of the same.

The roote of Hempe boyled in water, doth helpe and cure the sinewes and parts that be drawen together and shynken, also it helpeth against the gout, if it be laid thereupon.

✱ *The danger.*

Hempe seed is hard of digestion, and contrary to the stomacke, causing pain and griefe, and dulnes in the head, and engendzeth grosse and naughtie humors in all the body.

Of Lyfimachion, Willow herbe, or Lous strife. Chap. Lj

✱ *The kinds.*

There are now diuers kinds of herbes comprehended vnder the name of Lyfimachia, but especially foure, vnder which all the Lyfimachies shall be compyled. The first is the right Lyfimachion. The second, is the red Willow herbe with Coddes. The third, is the second kinde of red Willow herbe without Coddes. The fourth is a kinde of blew Lyfimachion.

✱ *The*

✱ *The description.*

1 The first Lyfimachus, or the yealous Lyfimachus, hath a round stalk, very little crested or straked, of a cubite or two long. The leaues be long and narrow like willow, or withie leaues, nothing at all cut or snipt about the edges, but thre or foure leaues standing one against another round about the stalk at the ioints. The floures be yealous and without smel, and grow at the top of the branches, in stead whereof when they are fallen away, there groweth round seede like Coziander seed. The roote is long and slender, creeping here and there, and putteth forth diuers yong springs, which at their first coming vp are red.

2 The second Lyfimachus in leaues and stalkes is like to the other, sauing that his leaues be not so broad, and are snipt about the edges, much like vnto Willow leaues. The floures in colour and making, are somewhat like the floures of the common wild Gallow or Hock, that is to saie, it hath foure little broad round leaues standing together, and lying one ouer an others edges, vnder which there groweth long husks or cobs, like to the husks of stocke Gillofers, which husks do appere befoze the opening of the floure: the which husks or seede vessels, do open of themselves, and cleane abroad into thre or foure parts or quarters, when the seed is ripe, the which because it is of a woolly or cottony substance, is caried away with the wind. The root is but small and thredde.

There is another small kind of this sort, like to the other in stalk, leaues, floures and husks, sauing that it is in all partes smaller, and the stalk is so weake, that it can very seldome grow straight. The floures be of carnation colour, like to Gillofloures, but somewhat smaller.

Yet there is a third kinde of red Lyfimachus, very like to the first red kinde. The floures do grow also at the top or end of the husks, but they be paler, & in making not so well like the other, but rather like to Gillofers parted into foure small leaues which are set crossewise.

3 The second kind of red Lyfimachus is like to the aforesaid in stalks and leaues: sauing that his floures do grow like crownes

or garlands round about the stalk like to Penny roiall: of colour red, and without huskes, for the seed both grow in the small Corones, from whence the flowers fell off. The stalk is square and brown. The root is very brown and thick, of a woody substance, and putteth forth yearly new springs.

4 The blew *Lyfimachus* also in stalk and leaves is like the others: his blew or azured flowers are growing at the end of the stalks, spike fashion, or eared like Spike or Lavender beginning to blow below, and so flourishing upward, after which there cometh small round cobs or purses, wherein the seed which is very small, is contained. The root is thredde.

✱ The place.

The yellow and red do grow in waterish and moist places, in low meadows, and about the banks and borders of water brooks and ditches. The blew is not found in this country, but in the gardens of such as love herbes.

✱ The time.

They do all flower most commonly in June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

✱ The names.

Lyfimachia is called in Greeke *λυσιμαχίαν* or *λυσιμαχίον*: in Latine *Lyfimachium*, *Lyfimachia*, and of some *Salicaria*, unknown in shops: in English *Lyfimachia*, Willow herbe, and Louse strife, in Spanish *Lyfimacho yerna*.

1 The first which we may call golden or yellow *Lyfimachus*, Willow herbe, & Louse strife, is called in French *Cornelle*, *Soucy d'eau*, *Pelle bossé*, or *Chassebossé*: in high Almaine *Gelwederich*: in base Almaine *Gelwederich*.

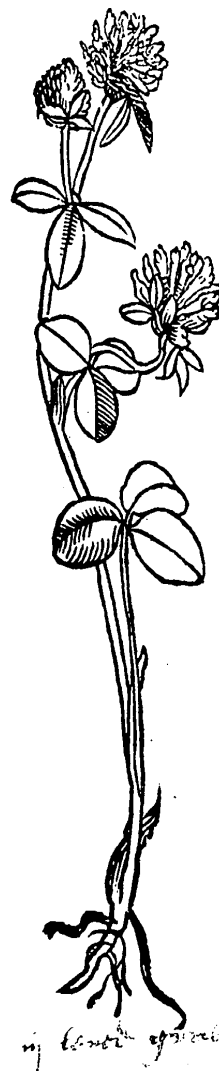
2 The second is called of some, in Latine *Filius ante Patrem*, that is to say, the sonne before the father, because that his long husks in which the seed is contained, do come forth & ware great, before that the flower openeth: in english, the first red *Lyfimachus* or withie herb, or Louse strife: in french *Lyfimachie rouge*, in high dutch *Wraun* or red *Wederich*: in base Almaine *Koot Wederich*.

3 The third is called in *Wabant* *Particke*. It may be called in English *Partizan* or sharpe *Lyfimachus*, or pointed willow herb with the purple flower.

Prunella.
Bunnellen.



Trifolium.
Alce.



64
Cheiri.
Gelb violen.



Hedera terrestris.
Gundelreb.



64
Consolida maior:
Malwurz.



4 The fourth hath none other name, but *Lyfimachium caruleum* in Latine: in English blew or azured *Lyfimachus*.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

This herbe toke his name of the valiant and noble *Lyfimachus*, the friend and cousin of Alexander the great, king of Macedonia, who first found out the propertie of this herbe, and taught it to his posteritie or successors.

✱ *The nature.*

The yellow *Lyfimachus* or golden Louse strife, is colde, drie, and astringent.

The temperament of the red and blew *Lyfimachia*, is not yet known.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of the leaues of the yellow *Lyfimachus* stoppeth all a fluxe of blood, and the Disenteria or bloody fluxe, being either taken inwardly, or otherwise applyed outwardly.

The same staeth the inordinate course of womens floures, being put with a pessarie of woll or cotton into the matrix or secret place of women.

The herbe bruised and put into the nose, stoppeth the bladding of the same, and it doth ioiner together and close vp all wounds, and stoppeth the blood being laid thereupon.

The perfume of this herbe dried, driueth away all Serpents, and venomous beaust, and killeth flies, and gnats.

✱ *The Choise.*

When ye wil vse *Lyfimachus* for any grieve aforesaid, ye shal take none other but of that kind with the yellow floure, which is the right *Lyfimachus*: for although the others haue now the selfe same name, yet haue they not the same vertue and operation.

Of Mercurie. Chap. liij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Mercurie: the garden, and wild Mercurie, the which againe are diuided into two other kinds, a male, and female, differing onely but in seed.

✱ *The description.*

The male garden Mercurie, or the French Mercurie, hath tender stalks full of ioints & branches, vpon which groweth blackish

blackish leaues, somewhat long almost like the leaues of Parietory, growing out from the ioints, from whence also, betwixt the leaues & the stem there commeth forth two little hairie bullets, ioined together vpon one stem, ech one cōteining in it self a small round seed. The root is tender and full of hairie strings.

2 The female is like to the male, in stalkes, leaues, and growing, and differeth but onely in the floures & seed, for a great quantitie more of floures and seede, do grow thicke together like to a small cluster of grapes, at the first bearing a white floure, and after ward the seed, the which for the most part, is lost befoze it be ripe.

3.4 The wild Mercury is somewhat like to the garden Mercury, sauing that his stalk is tenderer and smaller, and not aboue a span long, without any branches, the leaues be greater and standing farther a sunder one from another. The seed of the male, is like to the seed of the male garden Mercury, and the seed of the female is like the seed of the female garden Mercury. The roote is with hairie strings, like the roote of the garden Mercuries.

There is yet another herbe found called Noli me tangere, the which also is reduced and brought vnder the kinds of Mercury. It hath tender roūd knobbed stalks, with many holow wings, and large leaues, like to the Mercury in stalk & leaues, but much higher & greater, the floures hang by smal stems, they are yelow, broad and holow befoze, but narrow behind, & crouking like a tail, like the floures of Larks spur, after the which there cometh forth smal long round husks, the which do open of themselves, & the seed being ripe, it spurteth & skippeth away, as sone as it is touched.

6 One may wel describe & place next the Mercuries (but especially them of the Garden) the herbe which is called Phyllon, because that some do think that Phyllon and Mercury are but one herbe, but by this treatise they may know that they be diuers herbes. Now therefore there be two sorts of Phyllon (as Crateuas writeth) the male & the female. It hath three or foure stalkes or more, the leaues be somewhat long and broad, something like the leaues of the Olive tree, but somewhat larger and shorter. All the herbe, his stalks and leaues, is covered with as fine soft white woll or cotton. The seede of the female Phyllon groweth in fashion



Sinapi.
Sens.



67

Scrophularia.
Scrophularia.



the Historie of Plants.

85

Thion like to the seed of the female Mercurie: and the seed of the male groweth like to the male Mercurie.

✱ The place.

The garden Mercurie groweth in vineyards, and gardens of pot herbs. The wilde groweth in hedges and copses. The fifth kind groweth in deepe moist vallies, and if they be once planted, they come up againe rarely after ward of their own accord, or of their owne sowing.

Phyllon is found growing throughout all Languedock and Province.

✱ The time.

They floure in June, and continue flourishing all the Sommer.

✱ The names.

1.2 Garden Mercurie is called in Græke *ανιζαντις*, & of some *ανιζαντις*, *ανιζαντις* of Theophrastus *φύλον*: in Latine and in shops, Mercurialis: in Italian *Mercuriella*: in Spanish *Mercuriales*: in English Mercury, and of some in French *Mercury*: in high dutch *Zamen Wengelkraut*, *Kulwurtz*, and *Mercurius kraut*: in base Almaine *Tam Wengelruit*, and *Mercuriael*. And that that hath the round seed is called *Mas* the male. And the other is called the female. Some do also take it for wilde Mercurie.

3.4 The wild Mercury is called in Græke *κυνοκαρμην*, *κύρια*, *ανιζαντις* *απρια*: in Latine *Canina brassica*, and *Mercurialis sylvestris*: in English wild Mercurie, and *Dogs Call*: in French *Mercuriale sauvage*, *Chau de Chien*: in high Dutch, wild *Wengelkraut*, and *Hundskol*: in Brabant wild *Wengelruit*, & wilden *Mercuriael*.

5 The *Noli me tangere*, was unknown of the Ancients, wherefore it hath none other name in Græke or Latine. They call it in high dutch *Spzingerkraut*: in Brabant *Spzingeruit*, and *Cruyden* *ken en ruert my niet*: and for that cause men in these daies doe call it, *Noli me tangere*, that is to say, *Touch me not*.

6 Phyllon is called in Græke *φύλον* *ανιζαντις*: in Latine *Phyllon*. The male is called *ανιζαντις*, which may be englished *Barons Mercurie*, or *Phyllon*, or *Boies Mercurie*, or *Phyllon*. And the female is called in Græke *ανιζαντις*: and this kinde may be called in English *Girls Phyllon*, or *Mercury*, *daughters Phyllon*, or *maiden Mercury*. And we can glue it none other name as yet. This is *Dioscorides Phyllon*, but not *Theophrastus Phyllon*.

The first Booke of

For Theophrastes Phyllō, is nothing else but Dioscorides Mercurie. And for to be knowen from the Mercuries, this Phyllon is also called Elæophyllon, Olue Phyllon.

✱ *The nature.*

The Mercuries are hote and drie in the first degré, as Auerroys saith.

✱ *The vertues.*

Mercurie boiled in water and dronken, loseth the belly, purgeth, and drieth sooth cold scumes, and hote and cholerike humors: and also the water that is gathered together in the bodies of such as haue the dropsie.

For these purposes, it may be bled in meates and potages, and they shall worke the same effect, but not so strongly.

The same pound with butter, or any other greace, and laid to the fundament, prouoketh the stoule or siege.

The Barons Mercurie, or male Phyllon dronken, causeth to engender male children, & the maiden Mercurie, or girles Phyllon dronken, causeth to engender girles, or daughters.

Of Mony wurt, or Herbe two pence. Chap. liij.

✱ *The description.*

Monywurt hath smal slender stalks, creeping by the ground, upon euery side wherof groweth small round leaues, and somewhat large, almost like to a penny. The floures be yellow almost like to gold cups. The roote is small and tender.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in moist meadowes about ditches, & watercourses, and in copses that stand low.

✱ *The time.*

It beginneth to floure in May, and continueth flourishing all the sommer.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Nummularia, Centum morbia, and of some Serpentaria, & also Lunaria grassula: in english herb two pence, two penny grasse, & Monywurt: in french *Herbe à cent maladies*: in high Dutch *Weningkraut*, *Egelkraut*, & klein *Waterkraut*: in base Almaine *Penninckruit*, and *Eghelcrypt*.

✱ *The nature.*

Two pennygrasse is drie in the third degré.

✱ *The*

Densleonia.
Scrip.



Scabiosa. 68
Apostemenkraut.



Handwritten notes in cursive script, likely a library or collector's mark.



Malua pratensis. Gensbappel



* The vertues.

The latter writers do say, that if this herbe be boiled in wine and drunken with honic, that it healeth and cureth the wounds and hurts of the Lungs, and that it is good against the cough, but specially against the dangerous cough in young children, to be taken as is aforesaid.

Of Wilde Flaxe, or Tode Flaxe. Chap. liiij.

* The description.

1 **S**antwurt, Wild flaxe, or Tode flaxe, hath small, slender, blackish stalks, out of which groweth many leaues together long, & narrow, much like to the leaues of Linc. The floures be yellow, large, and close before, like to a frogs mouth, and narrow behind, and crooked like to Larks spur, or Larks claw. The seed is large and black, contained in smal round husks, the which commeth forth after the falling off of the floure.

2 There is another kinde of this herbe, the which is not common, and it beareth faire blew floures, in all other things like to the other, saving that his stalks, floures, and leaues are smaller, and tenderer, but yet it groweth up to a higher stature.

3 To these kinds of wilde flaxe or Linarie, it were not amisse to ioine that herb which is called in Italy Belvedere. This plant hath diuers smal shutes or scourges bearing smal narrow leaues almost like to the leaues of flax: the floures be smal and of grasse colour, and do grow at the top of the stalks.

* The place.

1.2 They grow wilde in untilled places, about hedges, and the borders of fields.

3 They groweth in many places of Italy and Lombardie.

* The time.

They floure most commonly in July and August.

* The names.

1.2 This herb is called in shops Linaria, & of some Pseudolinū, & Vrnalis: in english Tode flax, & wild flax: in french *Linare*, or *Linage*: in high dutch *Linkrant*, *flaskkraut*, *Harnkraut*, *unser frawe flasch*, *wild flasch*, *krotten flasch*: in base Almain *wildt blas*.

3 The third kind is called in Græke *ovaris* in Latin *Osyris*: but

The first Booke of

in this our age it is called in Græke *αἴσις*, and as we haue said, it is called in Italie *Belvedere*, in English *Stanwurt*.

✱ *The nature.*

Stanwurt is hote and drie in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Olyris, or Lode flare dronken, openeth the old, cold stoppings of the Liuer and Splett, and is singular good for such as haue the Jaunders, without feuers, especially when the Jaunders is of long continuance.

The same doth also prouoke vyne, and is a singular medicine for such as cannot pisse but drop after drop, and against the stoppings of the kidneies and bladder.

Of Shepheards purse. Chap. lv.

✱ *The description.*

Bursa pastoris hath round, tough, and pliable branches, of a fote long: with long leaues, deeply cut or jagged, like the leaues of Seneuy, but much smaller. The floures are white, and grow alongst by the stalkes, in place whereof when they are gone, there riseth small flat cods, or triangled pouches, wherein the seede is contained, which is smal and blacke. The roote is long white, and single.

✱ *The place.*

Shepheards pouch groweth in Greetes and waies, and in rough, stonie, and vntilled places.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth most commonly in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe hath neither Græke nor Latine name giuen to it of the ancient wryters. But the latter wryters haue called it in Latine *Pastoria bursa*, *Pera* & *Bursa pastoris*, in English *Shepheards purse*, *Scrip*, or *Pouch*: & of some *Cassewied*: in French *Labouret*, or *Bourse de Bergers*: in high Dutch *Deschelkraut*, and *Virten seche!*: in base Almaigne *Weskens* or *Wozsekens cruyt*.

✱ *The nature.*

It is hot and drie in the third degré.

✱ *The*

Cicorea.
Wegwart.



70

Cicorea
Pescorui.
Zanenfuß.



Flos S. Iohannis.
S. Iohans kraut.

71

Eufragia.
Augentrost.

Benedicta.
Benedicten wurg.



the Historie of Plants.

8

✱ The virtues.

The decoction of Shepherds purse drunken, stoppeth the lask, & the bloody sir, the spitting and pissing of blood, womens terms, and al other flure of blood, howsoeuer it be taken, soz which it is so excellent, that some write of it, saying, that it will stanch blood if it be but onely holden in the hand, oz carried about the body.

Of Cinquefoyle, or Fiue finger grasse. Chap. lvi.

✱ The kinds.

There are soure sorts of Pentaphyllon, oz Cinquefoyle: two kinds therof beareth yellow floures, whereof the one is great, the other small. The thirde kinde beareth white floures, and the fourth kind red floures, all are like one another in leaues and fashion.

✱ The description.

1 The great yellow Cinquefoyle, hath round tender stalks, cræping by the ground, & running abroad, like the stalkes oz branches of wild Tansie, and taking hold in diuers places of the ground, vpon which slender branches groweth long leaues, snipt oz dented round about the edges, alwaies siue growing together vpon a stem, oz at the end of a stem. The floures be yelow, and parted into siue leaues. The which when they are vantshed, do turne into small, round, and hard berries, like Strawberies, in which groweth the sæde. The roote is blackish, long, and slender.

2 The small yellow Cinquefoyle is much like the other in his leaues, and cræping vpon the ground: also in his stalks, floures, and sæde, sauing that it is a great deale smaller, and doth not lightly take holdfast, and cleaue to the ground, as the other doth. The leaues are smaller than the others, and of a whitish colour underneath, next to the ground.

3 The white Cinquefoyle, is like the great yellow Cinquefoyle, in his small and slender branches, cræping by the ground, and in his leaues diuided into siue parts, but that his stalkes and branches be rough. The leaues be long, and not snipt oz dented round about, but befoze onely. The floures be white, and the roote is not single, but hath diuers other small rootes hanging by.

4 The

4 The red Cinquefoyle also, is somewhat like to the others, especially like the great yellow kind. The leaues be also parted in fve leaues, and nickt oꝛ snipt round about, the which are whitish vnderneath, and of a swart grēne colour aboue. The stalk is of a span oꝛ foot long, of colour browne, oꝛ reddish, with certain ioints oꝛ knots, but not hairy. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, most commonly two together, of a browne red colour, after the which there commeth by small round beries, of a swart red colour like Strawberies, but harder: within which the sēde is contained. The roote is tender, and spꝛeading about hēre and there.

✱ *The place.*

Pentaphyllon oꝛ Cinquefoyle, groweth low and in shadowie places, sometimes also by water sides, especially the red kinde, which is only found in ditches, oꝛ about ditches of stāding water.

✱ *The time.*

Cinquefoyle floureth in May, but chiefly in June.

✱ *The names.*

Cinquefoyle is called in Grēke *πενταφυλλον*: in Latine and in Shops, Pentaphyllum, and Quinquifolium: in Italian *Cinquefolio*: in Spanish *Cinco en rama*: in English Cinquefoyle, oꝛ Sinkfoyle: of some fveleaved grasse, oꝛ fveefingred grasse: in French *Quintefueille*: in high Dutch *Funffingerkraut*, & *Funffblat*: in base Almaine *Uijffingerkrut*.

✱ *The nature.*

Cinquefoyle is drie in the third degꝛe.

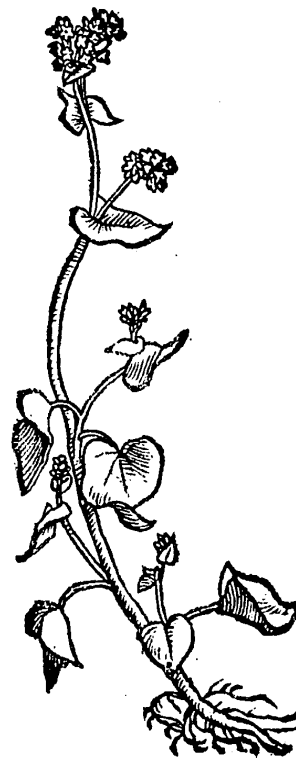
✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Cinquefoyle boyled in water vntill the third part be consumed, doth appease the aking, & raging paine of the teath. Also if one hold in his mouth the decoction of the same, and the mouth be well washed therewithall, it cureth the soꝛes and blēcers of the same.

The same decoction of the root of Cinquefoyle dronken, cureth the bloody fluxe, and all other fluxe of the belly, and stancheth all excessive blēding, and is good against the gout Sciatica.

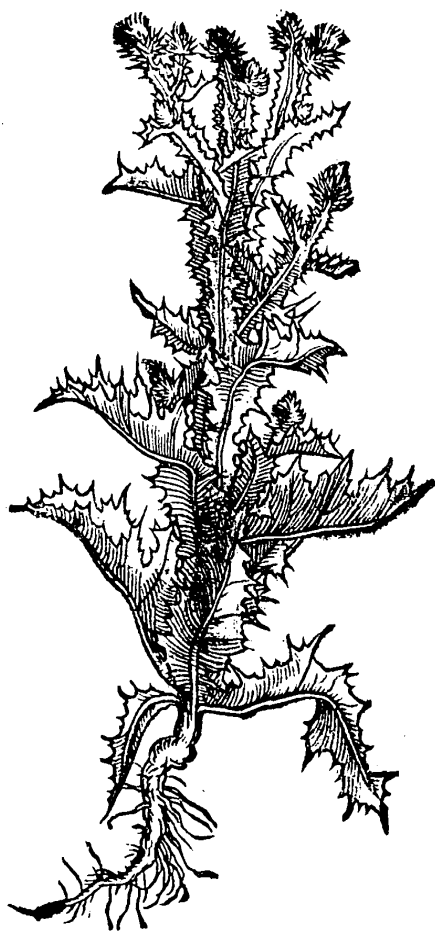
The roote boyled in vinegar, doth mollifie and appease fretting & and consuming soꝛes, and dissolueth wens and cold swellings, it cureth

Siligo agrestis.
Heydenkorn.



Milium.
Zirsen.





cureth euill sauozed nailes, and the inflammation and swelling about the siege, and all naughtie scurui nesse, if it be applied thereto.

The iuice of the roote being yet yong and tender, is good to be Dronken against the diseases of the liuer, the lungs, and all poyson.

The leaues dronken in honied water, or wine wherein some pepper hath bene mingled, cureth tertian, and quartaine feuers: And dronken after the same manner, by the space of thirty daies, it helpeth the falling sicknes.

The leaues pound and laid to, healeth filine burstings, or the falling downe of the bowels, or other matter into the cods, and mingled with salt and hony, they close vp wounds, fistulas, and spreading blcers.

The iuice of the leaues dronken, both cure the Jaunders, and comfort the liuer.

Of Tormentill, or Setfoyle. Chap. lviij.

✥ The description.

TOrmentill is much like vnto Cinquefoyle: it hath slender stalks, round, and tender, siue or six springing vp out of one roote, and creeping by the ground. The leaues be small, siue, or most commonly seuen growing vpon a stem, much like the leaues of Cinquefoyle, and euery leafe is likewise snipt and dented round about the edges. The floures be yelloe, much like the floures of wilde Tansie, and Cinquefoyle. The roote is browne, red, and thicke.

✥ The place.

Tormentill groweth in low, darke, and shadowy woods, and in greene waies.

✥ The time.

It floureth oftentimes all the summer long.

✥ The names.

This herbe is now called in shops and in Latine Tormentilla, and of some in Græke *ἑπτάφυλλον*: in Latine Septifolium: in English Setfoyle, and Loymmentill: in French Tormentille, and Sonches de bois: in high Dutch Loymmentill, Wickwurtz, and Wot Heylwurtz:

The first Booke of

Heylwurtz: in base Almaigne Tormentille. The marks and notes of this herbe do appoach very nere to the description of Chrysogonum.

✱ The nature.

It dzieth in the third degree.

✱ The vertues.

The leaues of Tormentill with their roote boiled in wine, or the iuice thereof dzonken, prouoketh sweate, and by that meanes it dziueth out all venom from the hart: mozeouer, they are very good to be eaten or dzonken against all poison, and against the plague or pestilence. The same vertue hath the dzied rootes, to be made in pouder, and dzonken in wine.

Also the roote of Tormentil made into pouder, and dzonken in wine when one hath no feuer: or with the water of a Smithes forge, or water wherein iron, or hot and burning Steele hath bene often quenched, when one hath a feuer, cureth the bloody fire, and all other fluxes or laskes of the belly. It stoppeth the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and the superfluous running of womens floures, and all other kinds of fluxe, or issue of blood.

The decoction of the leaues and roote of Tormentill, or the iuice of the same dzonken, is good for all wounds, both inwardly, and outwardly: it doth also open and heale the stoppings & hurts of the lungs, and the liuer, and is good against the Jaunders.

The roote of the same made into pouder, and tempered or knoden with the white of an egge, and eaten, staieth the desire to vomit, and is good against the disease called Choler or Melancholie.

The same boiled in water, and afterward the mouth being washed therewithall, cureth the naughtie vlcers, and sores of the same.

Of Strawberies. Chap. lviij.

✱ The description.

The Strawberie with his small and slender hairie branches, creeper alongst the ground, and taketh root and hold fast, in diuers places of the ground like Cinquefoyle, the leaues also are somewhat like Cinquefoyle, for they be likewise cut and snipt round about: neuerthelesse it bringeth forth but onely

Dennemagilla.



Spig wundenkrant

74





(F. B. 1685)

onely thre leaues growing together vpon ech hairy stem or foote
stake. The floures be white and yellow in the middle, somewhat
after the fashion of Cinquefoyle, the which being past, it beareth
a pleasant round fruit, grœne at the first, but red when it is ripe,
sometimes also ye shall find them very white when they be ripe,
in taste and saour very pleasant.

✽ *The place.*

Strawberies grow in shadowy woods, and deepe trenches,
and banks, by high way sides: they be also much planted in gar-
dens.

✽ *The time.*

The Strawberry floureth in Aprill, and the fruite is ripe in
June.

✽ *The names.*

The Strawberry is called in Latine *Fragaria*, *Fragula*: in
English Strawberry, and Strawberry plant: in French *Frais-*
ier: in high Duch *Crutbæren kraut*: in base Almaine *Cerdts*
bessencruyt. The fruit is called in Latine *Fraga*: in French *Des*
fraises: in high Duch *Crutbær*: in base Almaine *Cerdtsbessen*.

✽ *The nature.*

The Strawberry plant or herbe, with the grœne and vnripe
Strawberies, are cold and dry. The ripe Strawberies are cold
and moist.

✽ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the Strawberry plant drunken, stoppeth the
lakke, and the superfluous course of womens floures.

The same decoction, holden and kept in the mouth, comforteth
the gums, and cureth the naughty vlcers and sores of the mouth,
and auoideth the stinking of the same.

The iuice of the leaues cureth the rednes of the face.

Strawberies quench thirst, and the continuall vse of them is
very good for them that feele great heate in their stomacke.

Of Siluer weede, or wild Tanfie. Chap. lix.

✽ *The description.*

The wild Tanfie is much like to the Strawberry plant, and
Cinquefoyle, in his small and slender bzanches, and in his
creeping.

The first Booke of

creeping alongst and hanging fast to the ground, his stalks be also small and tender. The leanes be long, deeply cut even hard to the stem, and snipt round about, much like to the leanes of Agrimonie, of a whitish shining colour next the ground, and of a faint gréene above. The floures be yellow, much like the floures of Cinquefoile. The roote hath hairie strings.

✱ *The place.*

Wilbe Tanse groweth in moist, untilled, and grassie places, and about ditches, but especially in clay grounds, that are left from tillage.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth most commonly in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Potentilla, and Argemina, and of some Agrimonia sylvestris, or Tanacetum sylvestre: in English wilbe Tanse, Siluer weede, and of some wilbe Agrimonie: in French Tanse sauvage, or Bec d'oye, and Argentine: in high Dutch Grentsigh, Grentsing, or Genserich, and according to the same in Latine Anserina: in base Almaigne Ganlerich, and Argentine.

✱ *The nature.*

Wilbe Tanse is drie in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Wilbe Tanse boiled in wine or water, and dronken, stoppeth the laske, the blondie fire, and all other flure of blood, and prevaleth much against the superfluous course of womens floures, but specially against the white blond, or issue of floures.

The same boiled in water and salt, and dronken, dissolueth all clotted and congealed blood, and is good for such as are squar and bused with falling from above.

The decoction of wilbe Tanse, cureth the blcers, and sores of the mouth, the hot humors that are fallen downe into the eyes, and the stripes that perish the sight, if they be washed therewith, all.

Wilbe Tanse hath manie other good vertues, as against the stone, inward wounds, & corrupt or fretting blcers of the gums, and priuy or secret parts, it strengtheneth the bowels, and closeth

up

Cordiac.
bergespan.



Ebulus.
Attrich. 76



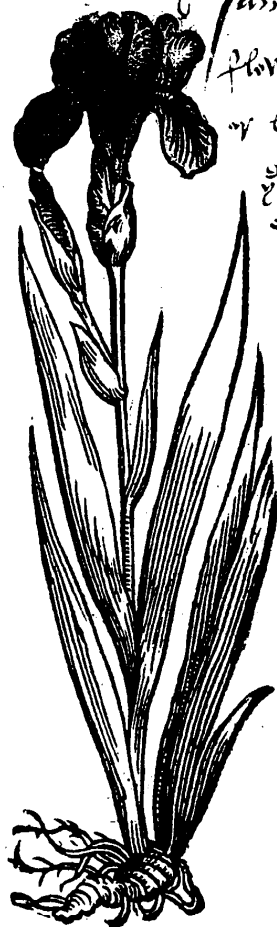
willwort groweth in shadowy
places, which is said to be of
a hot and binding faculty
our later physicians hold it to be
do the stomach and inward parts

Balsamita.
Baljam.

77



Blaw lillen.



the Historie of Plants.

95

by greene wounds: it fasteneth loose teeth, and swageth toothach. The distilled water of this plant is good against the freckles, spots, and pimples of the face, and to take away sunne burning.

Of common Mouse eare. Chap. lx.

✱ The kinds.

Of the herbe called in Latine Pilosella, there is found at this time two kinds: The one called the great Pilosella, the other small Pilosella, the which some men do also call Mouse eare: howbeit they are not the right Mouse eare.

✱ The description.

The leaues of great Pilosella, are spread vpon the ground, white hoare, and hairie much like a Mouse eare. The stalk is also hairy, about a span long, and beareth double yellow flours, the which do change into a certaine hairie downe or cotton seede, and is carried away with the wind. The roote is of the length of a finger, and hath many hairy strings.

The small Pilosella is like to the other, sauing that it is much lesse. The leaues be small and little, and white hoare next to the ground, and hairy also. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, many together, and are of colour sometimes yellow, sometimes red, and sometimes blewne, and sometimes speckled. The roote is small and thredde.

✱ The place.

The great Pilosella groweth vpon small grauelly or dry sandy mountaines, and vpon dry banks about the borders of fields.

The small Pilosella groweth in dry heathes and commons, and such like waste and vntilled places.

✱ The time.

They floure in May and June.

✱ The names.

The great is now called in Latine Pilosella maior: in English also Great Pilosella, and of some Mouse eare: in high Dutch Nagelkraut, and of some also Heus: in base Almaine Grotte Piloselle, and Nagelcruyt.

The smal is called Pilosella minor, and of the high Almaines Heus: in English small Pilosella.

Pilosella, or Heathmouse eare.

✧ *The nature.*

The *Pilosellas* be hot and dry.

✧ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues and roote of this herbe, dronken, doth cure and heale all wounds both inward, and outward, and also Hernies, ruptures, or burstings.

The leaues of *Pilosella* dried, and afterward made into powder, and strowen or cast into wounds, is able to cure and heale the same.

The iuice of the great *Pilosella*, dropped into the eares, cureth the paine of the same, and clenseth them from all filth and corruption.

The same *Pilosella* eaten, or taken in meates, doth clense and clarify the sight, and cureth the rednes of the eyes.

Of Golden floure Stechados, and Cotton weede. Chap. lxj.

✧ *The kinds.*

There be two principall kinds of herbs, which beare white, soft, and woolly, or cottony leaues, which some men call *Pilosella*, or *Filagines*. The one hauing faire golde yellow and swete smelling floures.

The other hath pale yellow floures without smell, and is of three sorts, as it shall appere hereafter.

✧ *The description.*

In the first of these herbs, which the Almanians do call *Reinblumen*, hath slender stalks, round, and cottony, hard & whitish, or of a hoare gray colour of a span long, with small, narrow, and very soft cottony leaues, in quantitie and making like the leaues of *Hyssop*: at the top of the stalkes groweth small tufts, or as it were nosegates of ten or twelue floures, or more, which are round in fashion like to small buttons, the which doe not lightly perish or bade, but may be kept a long time in their estate and colour: neither are they of an vnpleasant saour, but are somewhat bitter. The roote is small, short, and blacke.

The

Alnus. *Erlin.*



Tilia. *Linden.*



Hirundinaria.
Schwalbenwurz.



Erdhopff.



The other kind which is called Filago, or cotton wæde, is of thæe sorts, as is beforesaid.

2 The first of them is like to the aforesaid, but it is greater and higher, sometimes growing to the height of two fote long, or more. The stalkes be small, round and grayish, couered with a certaine fine woll or cotton, thæe or foure growing vp from one rote, straight, and most commonly without any branches. The leaues be long, narrow, whitish, soft, and woolly, like the leaues of golden or yealow Stachas, sauing that they be longer, and broader, and somewhat of a græner colour. The floures be round, and after the fashion of buttons, growing at the top of the stalks, a great many together, but nothing so yellow as the floures of golden Stachas, neither so long lasting, but are carried away with the winde when they be ripe, like diuers other floures.

3 The other kind of cotton wæd, in stalkes and leaues is much like to the aforesaid, the floures also be like to the aforesaid: howbeit they grow not in tufts at the top of the stalke, but betwixt the leaues alongst by the stalke, and this is the greatest difference betwixt this and the other.

4 The fourth kind of these herbes, is like to the two other last recited Cottonwædes, in stalkes and white cottony leaues, but it is also together tenderer, smaller, and lower, seldome growing to the length of ones hand. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, in small round buttons, of colour and fashion like to the other Cottonwædes.

✱ The place.

The first kind groweth in sandy plaines, and dry heathes, and is plentifully found in sundry places by the riuer of Rhine. In this countrey they sowe it in gardens. The other three kindes groweth in this countrey in sandy grounds, about drie ditches, and in certaine moist places, and in woods.

✱ The time.

They floure most commonly in June, and July. Cotton wæd floureth often, and againe in August.

✱ The names.

1 The first kind of these herbes is called of Theophrastus in his ninth booke, and xxi. Chapter, in Græke *ἡνίπυρον*: in Latin of Theo-

Theodore Gaza, Aurelia : And of Dioscorides *ἀγρίον*, Ageratum : in Shops Sticas citrina, and Sticados citrinum : Of some Tinearia, and Amaranthus Luteus : in English Golde floure, Gbothwurte, or Golden Stechados, and of Turner Golden Flouercamo : in high Dutch Rheinblumen, Pottenblumen, and Pottenkraut : in base Almaine Rheynbloemen, & Rhynbloemen.

There is yet another herbe described by Dioscorides, called *ελιχρύσον* Elichrysum, and Amaranthus, the which is nothing like to Sticas citrina. For *ελιχρύσον*, Elichryson of Theophrastus, and *ελιχρύσον*, Elichryson of Dioscorides, are two severall herbes. And therfore they are greatly deceived that thinke Sticas citrina to be the Elichryson of Dioscorides.

2 The other three are all called (at this time) by one name, in Latine Filago : in Spanish Yerna Golandrina : in high Dutch Khrkraut : in base Almaine Khrerkrut, or Rot melizoen krut, that is to say, Bloudy Flirwurte.

The first of these three is called of Plinie, Herba impia, because that his last floures, do surmount and growe higher than the first.

Some would haue these three herbes, to be that which the Grecians call *γλαυχάνθη* : and the Latinists Centunculum, Centuncularis, and Tomentitia, but yet their iudgement is not right, as it shall appere in the chapter next following.

✱ The nature.

These herbes be of a drying nature. The Golde floure or golden Stachas, is hot also, as it may be perceined by his bitternesse.

✱ The vertues.

Golden Stachas boiled in wine, and dronken, killeth wormes, and bringeth them forth, and is good against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts.

The same boiled in lye, cleanseth the haire from lice, and nits. The same laid in wardrobes and presses, keepeth apparell and garments from moths.

Filipendula.
Rot steinbrech.

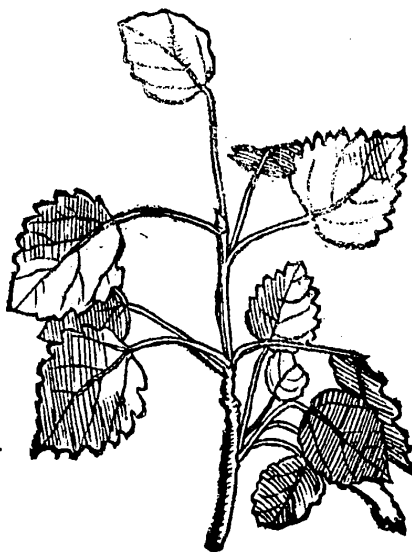


Scrophularia.
Blaunwurz.





Aspen.



Of Gnaphalion, or Small Cotton. Chap. lxij.

✱ The description.

Gnaphalion is a base or low herbe, with many slender soft branches, and small leaues, couered all ouer with a certain white cotton or fine wool, and very thicke, so that ye would say it were all wool or cotton. The floures be yellow, and growe like buttons, at the top of the stalkes.

✱ The place.

This herbe groweth no where, but by the sea coast, there is plentie of it in Languedock, and Prouince.

✱ The time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly.

✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *γναφάλιον* in Latine *Gnaphalium*, *Centunculus*, *Centuncularis*, *Tucularis*, *Albinum*, and of some *Gelaso*, *Anaphalis*, *Anaxiton*, *Hires*, and *Tomentitia*. Also *Bombax humilis*: in English of *Turner*, *Cudwæde*, *Chafe-wæd*, *Cartaphilago*. It may be called also *Wet Cotton*, or small *Bombax*: in French *Petit Coton*, and *l'herbe borreuse*, or *Cotonier*. Pena in his *Stirp. aduers. noua*, calleth it *Chamazylon*.

✱ The nature.

Gnaphalion is drie and astringent.

✱ The vertues.

The leaues of Gnaphalion boiled in thicke red wine, are good against the bloudie fire, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* both witness.

Of Plantaine or Waybrede. Chap. lxiiij.

✱ The kinds.

There is found in this countrey, of three sorts of Plantaine great plentie, besides which, there is yet another found, which groweth in salt ground, all which in figure do partly resemble one another.

✱ The description.

The great Plantain hath great large leaues, almost like to a *Bete* leafe, with 7. ribs behind, on the backe side, which

do all assemble and meete together, at the end of the leafe next the roote. The stems be round, of the height of a foote or more, sometimes of a reddish colour, and comming vp from the roote in the middle amongst the leaues, the which stalkes or stems, from the middle vppward towards the top, are couered round about with small knops or heades (which first of all doe turne into small floures, and afterward into small huskes containing a blackish seede) like to a Spike eare, or a little Torch. The roote is short, white, and of the thicknes of a finger, hauing many white hairie thyreds. Of this kind, there is found another, the Spikes, eares, or torches whereof are very double, so as in euery Spiky eare, in steede of the little knaps or heads, it bringeth forth a number of other small torches, whereof ech one is like to the spike or torch of great Plantaine.

2 The second kind of Plantaine is like to the first, sauing that his leaues be narrower, smaller, and somewhat hairie. The stalks be round, and somewhat cottony, or hairy, and bringeth forth at the top spiked knops or torches, a great deale shorter than the first Plantaine, the blowings of it are purple in white. The roote is white and longer than the first.

3 The third kind of Plantaine is smaller than the second. The leaues be long and narrow, with ribs like the leaues of the other Plantaine, of a darke greene colour, with small points or purples, set here and there amongst the edges of the leaues. The stalkes be crested or straked, and beare at the top faire spiked knaps with white floures or blossoms, like the spike knops of the middle Plantaine. The roote is short and very full of thredde strings.

4 The Sea Plantaine is narrower, it hath long leaues very narrow, and thicke: the stalkes be of a span long, full of small graines or knops, from the middle euen vp to the top, much like to the torch of the great Plantaine. The roote is also thredde.

* The place.

The thre first Plantaines growe almost euerie where in this countrey, in pastures and leascs, about wates, and moist places.

The Sea Plantaine groweth in salt grounds, vpon the banks and borders of salt water streames, as in Zealande, and Barolugh

Kilwurz.
Stolzheirich.



Laurea.
Dinswurz. 82



but many of the best are much flatulent & somewhat
of a red quality



Barowgh, in great plenty, by the water Zont.

✱ The time.

The Plantaines do floure most commonly in this countrey, in the moneths of June and July. The seede is ripe in August.

✱ The names.

Plantaine is called in Græke ἀπὸ γλώσσῃς, that is, Lingua agnina, Lambs tong: ἀρεῖσι, περὶ ἀρεῖσι, πολλὰς ὁδούς, ἢ ἐμπλάτους: in Latin and in shops, Plantago: in Italian Plantagine: in Spanish Tamchagen, Lengua de ouja: in English Plantaine: in high Dutch Wegrich or Schaffzungen: in base Almaine Wechbæ.

1 The first kind is now called in Latine Plantago maior, and Plantago rubra: in English Great Plantaine: in French Grand Plantaine: in high Dutch Roter Wegrich: in base Almaine Rode Wechbæ.

2 The second kinde is called in Latine Plantago media: in French Plantain moien: in English Middle Plantaine: in high Dutch Pittel and breiter Wegrich: in base Almaine Wæt Wechbæ.

3 The third is called of some in Græke περὶ ἀνδρῶν, that is to say, in Latine Quinqueneruia: otherwise it is now called in Latine Lanceolata, and Lanceola: in English Ribwurt: in French Petit Plantaine, Lanceole, and Lanceollette: in high Dutch Spitzer Wegrich: in base Almaine Cleyn Wechbæ, and Hontscribbe.

4 We call the fourth Plantago marina: in English sea Plantaine: in French Plantain de mer: in base Almaine Zæ Wechbæ.

✱ The nature.

Plantaine is cold and dry in the second degré.

✱ The vertues.

The leaues of Plantaine eaten with meates, or otherwise, are A very good against the falling downe of reumes, and catarres, they comfort the stomack, and are good for such as haue the Phthisick, (which is a disease in the lungs, with a consumption of all the body.) And against the cough.

The decoction of leaues of Plantaine drunken, stoppeth the bloody fluxe, and other fluxes of the belly: also it stoppeth the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and the superfluous flowing of womens termes, and all other issue of blood.

The first Booke of

¶ The iuice of Plantaine dzonken, stoppeth and appeaseth the great desire to vomit, and stancheth all fluxe of blood, as well as the leaues and sēd.

The roote of Plantaine by himselfe, or with his sēd, boiled in swete wine, and dzonken, openeth the conduites or passages of the liuer and kidneis being stopped, and is good against the jaunders, and the vlceration of the kidneis, and bladder.

Some haue witten, that thēe rootes of Plantaine taken with wine and water, doth cure the feuer tertian: and foure rootes so taken, do cure the feuer quartaine.

The vse of Plantaine is good against all euill, corrupt, & running sores and blcers, and against wounds both old & new, all hot empockens, and inflammations, against cankers, fistulas, and the foule euill, or french pocks, and all scruines. It is good against the biting of mad dogs, to bruse the leaues of Plantaine, and lay therupon, or to poure of the iuice of Plantaine into the wounds, or if it be mired with emplasters, and ointments, that be made for such purpose.

The leaues of Plantaine do asswage and mittigate the paine of the gout, and are excellent to be laid vpon swollen members, that are full of heate and paine, or anguish.

The iuice of Plantaine dzopped or stilled into the eares, is very good against the paine in the same. And to be dzopped into the eyes against the inflammation, and paine of the eyes.

The same iuice or the decoction of the leaues or rootes of Plantaine, do cure & heale the naughty blcers of the mouth, the toothach, and the bleeding of the gums or iawes, when the mouth is oftentimes washed with the same.

The leaues of Plantaine pound or stamped with salt, & laid to the impossuines, wens, or hard swellings about the eares and throte, cureth the same. The roote also is good to be carried or hanged about the necke, for the same purpose, as some men write.

Of Buckhorne Plantaine, or Coronop Plantaine.

Chap. lxxiij.

¶ The kinds.

There is found in this countrey at this present, two kinds of herbs, both comprehended vnder the name of Crowsote.

¶ The

Errosen.

maia Gortensis
Maia arboria.

84





✱ The description.

1 The first Crowfoote or Hartshorne, hath long, narrow, and hairy leaues, and bringeth forth vpon ech side of the leafe thre or foure short starks or branches, almost like to the branches of a Harts horne. It lieth spred vpon the ground like a starre. From the middle of those leaues groweth vp small round hairie stems, bearing long spiked knaps, or tozches, like the middle Plantaine. The roote is long and thredde.

2 The second Crowfoote hath thre or foure stems or branches, creeping vpon the ground, and alwaies lying flat vpon the earth, but neuer mounting or rising higher, and are set full of long, narrow, and iagged leaues, much like to the leaues of the other Crowfoote Plantaine, but smaller, and nothing hairie. The floures be small and white, and growing betwixt the leaues and the stalke, well fastened to the stemme, when they are decayed, there commeth forth smal flat purses, broad and rough, in which the seede is contained. The roote is white, of the length of ones finger, in taste like to garden Cresses.

One may also place amongst the kindes of Coronopus, a certaine herbe, which we shall now offer vnto you (the which is a stranger, and but little knowen in this countrey) seeing that it is very well like to Harts horne. The leaues be long and narrow, branched, with short starks, altogether like to the leaues of Harts horne, sauing that sometimes they be bigger. They lie also flat, and spread rounde vpon the ground, and are somewhat rough and hairie, like the leaues of Harts horne: so that it is hard to know one from another, when they are both without stalkes and floures. But when this herbe beginneth to haue stalkes and floures, then the difference is easily marked: for this herbe bringeth forth two or thre round stalkes, parted into sundrie branches, at the toppe whereof are placed knoppes and buttons, like to Cyanus or Corne floure, sauing that the scales of the knappes or heade, be not so closely touched, and laide one vpon another, and the saide scales seeme clere and thozough shining, especially when the floure is

is fallen off and withered. The floures come forth of the saide knops or heads, in coloz and making like the floures of Cychozy, but smaller. The roote is long and slender.

✱ The place.

1 The first kind groweth in Byabant and Flanders, in entiled sandie places.

2 The second also groweth about waies, and dry sandie pathes, and byon banks and rampiers, especially in certaine places about Antwerpe, whereas it groweth so plentifully, that almost one shail see none other herbe.

3 The third, which is a strange herbe, groweth not of his owne kind in this countrie, but it is planted in gardens. It groweth plentifully in Languedocke, in stonie and drie places.

✱ The time.

1, 2 The two first kinds do floure in May and June.

3 The third floureth in July and August.

✱ The names.

1 The first is called in Latine Cornu ceruinum, or Herba Stellæ, and Stellaria: in English of Turner, and Cooper, Herbe Jue, and Crolosote Plantaine: of Pena, Buchhozne. We may also call it Harts hozne Plantaine, Buchhozne Plantaine, or Coronop Plantaine: it is called in French Corne de Cerf, or Dent auchien: it is unknownen in shops. The Byabanders do call it Wertshoren, and Crayenuet cruyt. Some late wryters call it in Greeke *νεγκινος*: in Latine Pes Cornicis: in high Dutch Kraensuz, supposing it to be the same Coronopus, which Dioscorides hath described in the 123. chapter of his second booke: although in deed they be not like at all. And therefore we have called it *Pseudonegkinos*, Pseudocoronopus, that is to say, bassard Crowfote.

2 The second kinde draweth nere to the description of Coronopus, made by Dioscorides, albeit that notwithstanding, the learned Ruellius, Doctor in his time at Paris, could not be made beleue, that this was the right Coronopus. Wherefoze for the same Ruellius sake, who made a lively description of this herbe, we do now call it Coronopus Ruellij: in base Almaigne Crayenuet, or Kauenuet. They call it at Paris Verrucaria: in some places

Cardo fullonum
Weberkatten.



86
Camomilla. *ramomy*
Camillen.



Burja pastoris
Teschelkraut.

87

Betonica
Betonie.

betonica



the Historie of Plants.

105

places of England they call it Swines cresses. We may also call it Ruellius Coronopus.

This strange herbe hath no name as yet known unto vs, saving that the Herborists of Languedock take it to be a kinde of Scabius, or for the Corniflowre called Cyanus, in English Blew Bottell. A man may doubt whether this be not Dioscorides Coronopus, because that Harts hoine should seeme to be a kinde of Plantaine. But because the description of Coronopus is verie short, we are not able to assure you. This may also be a kinde of Condrilla.

✱ The nature.

- 1 Harts Hoine is colde and drie in temperature, much like Plantaine.
- 2 The Swines Cresses, or Ruellius Coronopus (as it is evident by the taste) is hote and drie, like to garden or town Cresses, but not all thing so hote.

✱ The vertues.

Harts hoine is in vertue like to Plantaine, whereof it is a kind, and may be used in all things whereto Plantaine serveth. Also it hath been proued singular against the pissing of bloud, the grauell and the stone, to be taken in meats or otherwise.

If Swines Cresses, or Ruellius Coronop, be the true Coronopus, then the roote thereof roasted in the umbers or hote ashes, and eaten in meates, is very good against the laske proceeding from the coldnes of the stomacke, which is the cause of sticke humors in the guts: for which purpose the very scent and taste of the roote here described, declareth the same to be very good, because it is hot and somewhat astringent.

Of Bloud strange, or Mouse taile. Chap. lxxv.

✱ The description.

Mouse taile is a small lowe herbe, with small leaues and very narrow, amongst which springeth vp from the roote small stems garnished with very small whitish flowers, and after ward with little long torches, much like to a Mouse or Rats taile, and like the seed or torches of Plantain before it bloweth, in which is contained very small and byronic seed.

✱ The

✱ The place.

Mousse taile groweth in good pastures, and certaine medowes, and sometimes also by high way sides.

✱ The time.

It flourerh in Aprill, and the tozches and seed is ripe in May, and shortly after the whole herbe perisherh, so that in June yee shall not find the drie or withered plant.

✱ The names.

It is called in English Mousse taile and Bloud strange: in French *Queue de souris*: and accordingly in Greek, *μύς ὀφθαλμοειδής*: in Latine *Cauda murina*, and *Cauda muris*: in high dutch *Lau senthozn*: in base Almain *Musse stertkens*. This is not *Holosteum*, neither *Denticula Canis Ruellij*, as some do iudge.

✱ The nature.

The leaues of this herbe do coole, and differ not much from the nature of Plantaine.

✱ The vertues.

The operation and vertues of this herbe, are not yet known, howbeit, as far forth as men may iudge by the taste and scent thereof, it is much like in facultie to Plantaine.

Of Water Plantaine. Chap. lxxvj.

✱ The description.

Water Plantaine is a faire herbe, with large greene leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of Plantain, with a stalke full of branches, and small white floures, diuided into thre parts, and after them it bringeth forth triangled husks or buttons, the roote is of threddey strings.

✱ The place.

This herbe groweth about the borders and bynks of ditches and ponds, and sometimes also in riuers and byokes.

✱ The time.

It flourerh from June till August.

✱ The names.

This herbe is now called in Latin *Plantago aquatica*: in English water Plantaine: in French *Plantain d'eau*: in high Dutch *Wasser Wegrich*, and *Weghloefelkraut*: in base Almaine water *Weghbræ*.

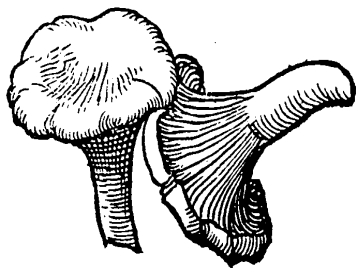
✱ The

Lapatum maium.
Gioflet. Linnæ.





Ceruibolitus,
Hirgchwam.



✱ *The nature.*

Some men write of this herbe, that it is of temperament cold and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

Some lay soze of the leaues of water Plantaine, vpon the A shanks or thins of such as haue the dropsie, supposing that the water in the belly shall by that meanes be drawne downe to the thins or shanks.

The learned men of our time do write, that it hath the same vertues and faculties as the other Plantaine, whereof we haue already written in the lxx. Chapter.

Of Knotgrasse. Chap. lxxij.

✱ *The Kinds.*

There be two kinds of this herbe as Dioscorides writeth, the male and the female: the male is called in English Swinesgrasse, and Knotgrasse, but the female is called small Shauegrasse.

✱ *The description.*

1 Knotgrasse hath many round, weak and slender branches, full of knots and ioints, and creeping alongst the ground, it hath long narrow leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of Kew, sauing that they be longer. The floures be small, growing alongst the branches betwixt the leaues and the ioints, of colour sometimes white, sometimes purple or incarnate, after them commeth a triangled seed like to sozell seed. The roote is round and reddish with many strings.

2 The second kinde which they call female Knotgrasse, hath three or foure vpright, round, and euen stems, without branches, full of ioints, and much like to the stalks and ioints of Hippuris, or Hozetaille, but not so rough, and about the ioints groweth many small and narrow little leaues like to a Star, and not much vnlike the leaues of Rosemary. The roote is white and runneth alongst the ground, putting forth manie new shutes or springs.

3 Amongst the kindes of Knotgrasse, we may well reckon that

that herbe, which doth so wrap and interlace it selfe, and is so full of ioints, that the base Almaines call it knatwel, that is to say, knot wade, it groweth to the height of a mans hand, and bringeth forth many tender branches full of knottie ioints, entangled and snarled, or wrapped one in another. The leaves be small and narrow, well like to Juniper leaves saving they be smaller and not prickly: amongst which groweth little flowers after the fashion of stars, in colour like to the stems and leaves which are grayish. The roote is hairie, and as long as ones finger.

✱ *The place.*

1 The male knot grasse groweth in fields about waies and paths, and in streets.

2 The female groweth in moist places about the banks and borders of running waters.

3 The thirde groweth about champion fields and places not well husbanded, especially in a moist yere.

✱ *The time.*

The male knot grasse, and the third kind do floure from after June untill the end of Sommer. The female is found most commonly in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

Knot grasse is called in Græke *πολύγονον*: in Latine *Sanguinaria*, *Sanguinalis*, and *Proserpinata*.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *πολύγονον ἀρσεν, καλλιγρονιον, ή πολυκαρπον*: in Latine *Seminalis*: in shops *Centumnodia*, and *Corrigiola*: of some *Sanguinaria*, *Sanguinalis*, *Proserpinaca*: in Italian *Corrigiola*: in Spanish *Corriola*. y *cien nudos yerna*: in English male knot grasse: in French *Renouée*, and *Corrigiole*: in high Dutch *Weggras*, and *Wegtrit*: in base Almain *Weggras*, *Werkens gras*, and *Dursent knop manneken*.

2 The second is called in Græke *πολύγονον θηλυ*, in Latine *Sanguinalis femina*: in base Almaine *Dursentknop wysken*: in English of Turner *Bedow* *Shauegrasse*, and small *Shauegrasse*.

3 The third kind is called in base Almain *knatwell*, the which without doubt is a kinde of knot grasse, albeit Dioscorides hath described but two kinds: Neither do we take it to be *Polygonon* of Dioscorides, but for one of the foure kindes of *Polygonon*, whereof

Cotula foetida.
ZrOTTen till.



Cotula foetida minor.

Wätschen.

91



Ligustrum.
barreigel.

92

Feniculum.
Fenchel.



juice of
Rennell and sugar
boiled to a thick
of honey is good for
the denture



A. R. M. L.



the Historie of Plants.

109

whereof Plinie hath witten in the xxvij. booke of his histoꝝ.

✱ The nature.

All these herbes are cold in the second degree, and drie in the third, attringent, and making thicke.

✱ The vertues.

1 The iuice of knotgrasse drunke, is good against the spitting A of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other fluxe or issue of blood, and is good against vomiting and laskes.

The same drunke in wine, helpeth against the biting of be: W nemous beasts.

It is also good against tertian feuers to be drunke, an houre C before the fit.

The leaues of knotgrasse boiled in wine or water, and dron: D ken, staieth all maner of laskes and fluxes of the belly. The blou: by fluxe, and womens fluxes, the spitting of blood, and al fluxe of blood, as well as the iuice.

The iuice of knotgrasse put with a pessary into the naturall C places of women, stoppeth the fluxes, and the inordinate course of the same: and put into the nose, it stancheth the bleeding of the same: poured into the eares, it taketh away the paine of the same, and drieth by the corrupt matter and filth of the same.

The same boyled in wine and hony, cureth the vlcers and in: F flammations of the pyinie or secret parts.

The greene leaues being laid to, preuaile much against the G great heate and burning of the stomacke, hote swellings and im: postumes, the consuming and burning of S. Anthonies fire, and all greene or fresh wounds.

Dioscorides also saith, that knotgrasse prouoketh vaine, and H is good for such as pisse drop after drop: the which is found true, when the vaine is hote and sharpe.

2 The female knotgrasse hath the same vertue, as the male J knotgrasse (as Dioscorides saith) but not so strong.

3 And the third kind also, his vertues be much like to the male K knotgrasse.

Of Horse taile, or Shauegrasse. Chap. lxviij.

* *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Horse taile, or Shauegrasse, as Dioscorides and Plinie writeth.

* *The description.*

When the great Shauegrasse or Horse taile beginneth to spring, it bringeth forth round, naked, and hollow stemmes, rough and full of iointes: yea, their roughnesse is such, that Turners, Cutlers, and other Artificers, do vse them to polish and make plaine, and smoth their workes, as the hafts of knives and daggers, &c. At the top of those Asparagus shutes or stems, groweth small, round, and blacke knops or tufts. Afterward the stemmes do ware browne and reddish, and bring forth round about every knot or ioint, diuers little, small, slender and knottie rushes. It mounteth so high, that with his hanging rushes, or small branches, it is not much vnlike to a Horse taile. The roote is white and hath iointes or knottes like the stalk of a Lemme.

2 The small Shauegrasse or Horse taile, is not much vnlike to the great. It bringeth forth when it beginneth to spring, bare and naked stems, that be also round, hollow and knottie, at the top or end of those stems, it hath as it were, a spiked eare or knop of small white floures which perish incontinently: When springeth vp from the roote other shutes or branches full of knottes or iointes, about the which also there groweth round knottie rushes, like as in the great Horse taile or Shauegrasse, but not so great nor so rough, but more soft and gentle, so that they are nothing woorth to polish withall. The roote is small, blacke and slender.

* *The place.*

The great Shauegrasse groweth in ditches and pondees, and very moist places. The small Horse taile or Shauegrasse groweth in low shadowy places, and also in dry sandie fields.

* *The time.*

The naked stems of the great Horse taile, do spring vp in May. The shutes and blossoms of the small Horse taile, do spring in April.

Dictamus.
Diptan.Eruca.
Weisser Senff



pyl, & shortly after cometh by the stems, set full of smal rushes.
✱ *The names.*

These herbes are called in Græke *ἰσίδρυς*, and of some *ἰσίδρυς* is in Latine Equisetum, Equiseta, Equiselis, Equinalis, and Salix Equina: in Shops Cauda equina: in Italian *Asprella*, *Codo di cavallo*, *prala*: in Spanishe *Cola de mula*, *Rabo de mula*: in English Horse taile, and Schauegrasse: in high dutch Schaffttheiw: in base Almaine Pærtstiert.

The greater kind is called Equisetum maius, and of some *Asprella*, in English great Schauegrasse, and Horse taile: in high dutch groß Schaffttheiw, *Koßschwantz*, *Pferdtschwantz*, *Koßwadel*, *Kannenkraut*: in base Almaine Grot Pærtstiert and Kannencruyt.

The smal is called in Græke *ἰσίδρυς ἡ μικρὴ*: in Latin Equisetum minus, aut alterum, & Equitium. And of some as Anthonius Musa wyteth, *Scevola*: in English small Schauegrasse, & of some Tadpipes: in high dutch kleyn Schaffttheiw, *Katzenwedel*, *Katzenschwantz*, *Katzen saghel*: in base Almaine cleyn Pærtstiert, and Cattenstiert.

✱ *The nature.*

These two Schauegrasses or Horse tails, are cold in the first degree, & dry in the second, astringent, & drying without sharpnes.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Horse taile, in wine or water dronken, stoppeth all fluxe of bloud, and all other extraordinary fluxes, especially the inordinate issue of floures, it doth also cure the bloody fire and dangerous laske, and all other kind of laskes. And for all the aforesaid intents it is a soueraigne remedie (as Galen wyteth.) The iuice of this herbe dronken alone, or with wine, is of the same operation and effect.

Horse taile or Schauegrasse, being taken in maner aforesaid, is most conuenient and profitable for all blcers, sores, and hurts of the kidneis, the bladder and bowels, and against all burstings.

Horse taile with his roote boiled, is good against the cough, the difficultie and paine of fetching breath, and against inward burstings, as Dioscorides and Plinie wyteth.

The iuice thereof put into the nose, stancheth the bleeding D.

of the same, and with a Beſſarie or Mother Suppositoꝝ conuei-
ed into the naturall places of women, ſtoppeth the ſhoures.

The ſame pound and ſtrowed vpon freſh and grēne wounds, &
ioineth them together and healeth them, alſo it preſerueth them
from inflammation. And ſo doth the powder of the ſame herb dꝛi-
ed, and ſtrowed vpon new and grēne wounds.

Of white Roote, or Salomons ſeale. Chap. lxi.

✱ The kinds.

White root or Salomons ſeale, is of two ſorts. The one
called the great or broad ſeale of Salomon: The other
is the ſmall and narrow Salomons ſeale.

✱ The deſcription.

1 The great Salomons ſeale, hath long round ſtalkes: the
leaves be long and grēne, larger, longer, and ſofter then
bay leaves, betwixt the which leaves and the ſtalke, vpon ſhort
ſtems, hang pleaſant white grēne ſhoures, long and holow, thꝛee
or foure together, ſo that euery ſtalke doth commonly bꝛing ſomth
moe ſhoures than leaves. The ſhoures periſhed, they turne into
round beries, the which be grēne at the firſt, & after ward black
like Bay beries or wꝛytes. The roote is long, of the quantitie of
ones finger, full of knobs or ioints, and of colour white, with ma-
ny hairie ſtrings, in taſte at the firſt, ſwēte, but after ward ſome-
what ſharpe and bitter.

2 The ſmall Salomons ſeale doth not much varie from the o-
ther, ſauing that his leaves be narrower, & do not grow alone or
ſeuerally one by one, but foure or ſiue grow out of one knot or
joint, round about the ſtalke, almoſt ſtar faſhion. The ſhoures
are grēner, and the fruit is blacker than the other. The roote is
ſmaller and ſlenderer, in all points els like to the afoꝛeſaid.

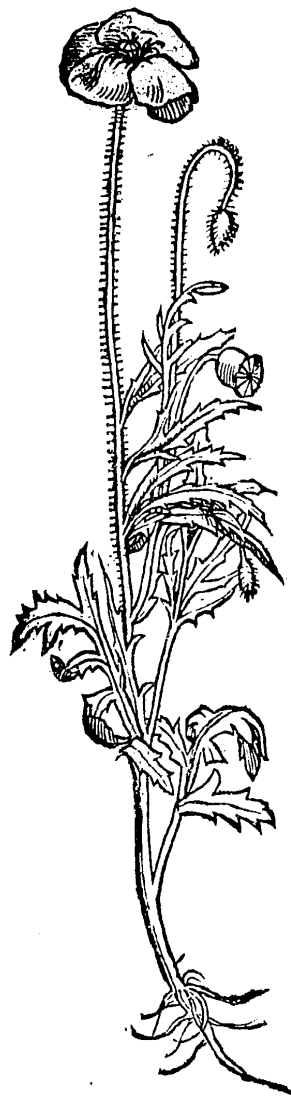
✱ The place.

1 The great Salomons ſeale, groweth in this country in dꝛie
woods, ſtanding vpon mountains.

2 The ſecond alſo groweth in mountains and woods, eſpecially
in Almaine. A man ſhall not lightly find it in this countrey, ex-
cept in the gardens of ſuch as haue pleaſure in herbes.

✱ The

Papauer agreſte.
Kornblum.



Acorus.
Solmurg. 25



b. 3

m. l. 96



✧ The time.

They do both floure in May and June.

✧ The names.

Salomons seale is called in Greeke *πελυονιον*: in Latine *Polygonatum*: in shops *Sigillum Salomonis*: in Italian *Frassinella*: in Spanish *Fraxinella*: in English also *Scala coeli*, *White rote*, or *white wurt*: in high dutch *Weilzwurtz*: in French *Signet de Salomon*: in base Almaine *Salomons seghel*: in the Tuscan tongue *Frassinella*.

✧ The nature.

Salomons seale is of nature hote and drye, absterſiue, or clea- sing, and somewhat astringent.

✧ The vertues.

The rote of Salomons seale pound, doth close vp and heale A the wounds whereupon it is laid.

The same being fresh and new gathered, to be pound and laid vpon, or if one be annointed with the iuice thereof, it taketh away all spots, freckles, and blacke and blew marks that happen by beating, falling, or by using, whether it be in the face, or in any other part of the body.

This herbe, neither yet his rote, is good to be taken into the C body, as Galen writeth.

Of Fleawurt, or Flebane. Chap. lxx.

✧ The description.

The leaues of Flebane be long, narrow, and hairie, amongst which spring vp round and tender branches, set full of leaues like them aforesaid, but smaller, and garnished at the top, with little long, round, spikie knaps like eares, with greenish floures or blossoms, which do afterward change into a browne and shining seed, in proportion, colour and quantitie like vnto fleas.

✧ The place.

This herbe groweth in fields and desert places, as Dioscori- des saith. In this countrey men sow it in gardens, and where as it hath been once sown, it groweth continually afterward of his owne sowing, or shedding of seed.

¶ I

✧ The

The first Booke of

✱ *The time.*

It flourisheth in July and August: and sometimes also the seede is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *ψύλλιον*: in Latine Psyllium, and Herba Pulicaris, in shops Psyllium, in Italian *Psillo*: in Spanish *Zargatona*: in English fleawurt, and flebane: in French *Herbe aux poulces*: in high dutch *flohekrant*: in base Almaigne *Wloycruyt*.

✱ *The nature.*

The seede of Psyllium or fleawurt (which is chiefly used in medicine) is cold in the second degree, and temperate in moisture and drynesse: As Galen and Serapio wryteth.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed of fleabane boiled in water, or steept and dronken, purgeth downewards Abuse and Cholerike humors: besides this it swageth paine, and slaketh the inflammation and heate of the intrailles or bowels, and is good against hote fevers or burning agues, and all inward heates, and against great drouth, and thirst.

The same seed somewhat brused, but not broken, parched at the fire, is good against the bloody fire and vehement lake, especially when they proceed of taking strong and violent medicines.

The seed thereof mingled with oile of Roses and vineger, or C water, is good to be straked or applied vnto hote griefs of yoints, the impostumes and swellings behinde the eares, and other hote swellings, also it is good against the head ache.

The same laid to with vineger is good against the going out of the sweat, and the bursting of young children.

The water wherein the seed hath bene soaked or steeped, is good to be laid to the burning heat called S. Anthonies fire, and to all hote swellings. It is also good to be dropped into running eares, and against the wormes in the same.

Some hold, that if this herbe whiles it is yet green, be strowed in the house, that fleas will not come nor ingender where as it is laid.

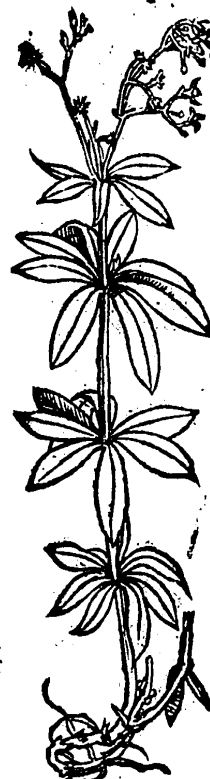
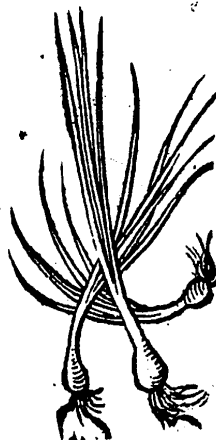
✱ *The danger.*

To much of fleabane seed taken inwardly, is very hurtful to mans

Allerw. Epatica.

Leberkraut

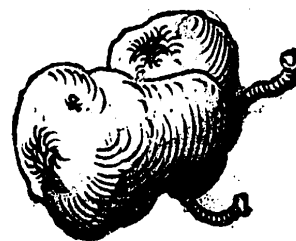
97

Porrum.
Laruch.

Pach. 112

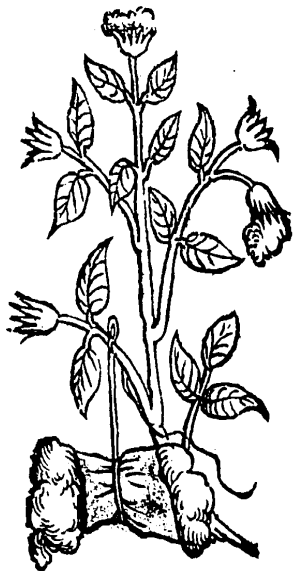


Pira. Biren.

Pomum.
Apffel.Petroselinon.
Peterfilien.

yon fly

G



Lilium conuallium. Meyblum.



Vnifolium. Enblat



mans nature: it engendzeth coldnes and stiffnes throughout the body, with pensue heavines of the hart, so that such as haue broken thereof, do sometimes fall into great distresse.

✱ The Remedy.

When one hath taken too much of the seed of fleabane, so that he feeleth some noiaunce or harme, aboue all things it shall be good for him to pronoke vomite with medicines conuenient, to cast vp if it be possible, that which hath been before take. Afterward giue him to drinke of the best and most sauoury old wine that may be gotten by it selfe, or boiled with Wormwood, or wine mingled with hony and a litle lie, or the decoction of Dill as Serapio writeth: And besides this ye may giue him all things that are good against the dangers that happen of eating greene Coliander.

Of certaine Herbs that fleete or swim vpon the water. Chap.lxxj.

✱ The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of herbes that grow in and aboue water, whereof the greatest part shall be described in other places and other chapters: so that in this present chapter, we shal intreat but onely of foure or fise sorts of them that grow vpon the water.

✱ The description.

- 1 The first and most notable of these kinds of floating herbes, the which is called Water Spike, or most commonly Pondweed, hath long, round, and knottie branches. The leaues growe vpon small short stems, and are large, great and flat, laid and caried vpon the water, somewhat like to great Plantaine, but a great deale smaller. The floures growe at the top of the branches, aboue the water vpon long purple spikie knops like to the eares or spikes of Wiccoft, the which being perished, there cometh vp round knops, wherein the seed is inclosed, which is hard.
- 2 The second kind hath long smal stems: The leaues be long & iagged very smal, spred abroad vnderneath the water, allwaies fine or six standing directly one against another, as the leaues of Spad-

der, or ~~Waterwort~~, every leafe like to Tansie or Perrow leaues, but smaller, and more jagged than the leaues of Tansie, & greater and broader than the leaues of Perrow or Gilfoyle, but not so finely cut as Gilfoyle. It bringeth forth his floures by stalks or stems, growing aboue the water, alwaies thre or foure flours set one against another, parted into five leaues like to a little wheele, or like stocke Gillifers, or like the floures of comon Warglosse, of colour white and yellow in the middle. The rootes be nothing else, but like to long small blacke threds, and at that end whereby they are fastened to the ground, they are white and shining like Chyffall.

3 The third herbe swimming vpon the water is called Morfus Ranae, or Frog bit, and it hath round leaues laid flat and spread vpon the water, like the leaues of Asarabacca or Folefofe, but smaller, and tied vpon short stems comming out from the roote. The floures grow amongst the leaues, and are white, and a litle yelow in the middle parted into thre leaues, much like in figure to the floures of water Plantaine, and the floures of water Gilfoyle or Crabs claw. The roote is thick and short with many long threds or strings, like the roote of water Gilfoyle.

4 There is also caried vpon the water certaine litle smal green round leaues, not much larger than the seed of the pulse called Lentils, hauing vnder them soe rootes, verie small white threddie strings, and are called water Lentils, Ducks meat and Crayues.

5 Amongst the floating herbes, there is also a certaine herbe which some call Lyuerwort, at the rootes whereof hang verie manie hairie strings like rootes, the which doth oftentimes change his hypermost leaues according to the places whereas it groweth. That which groweth within the water, carieth vpon slender stalkes his leaues very small cut, much like the leaues of the common Cammomill, but before they be vnder the water, & growing aboue about the top of the stalks, it beareth small round leaues somewhat dented or vneuenly cut about. That kind which groweth out of the water in the borders of ditches, hath none other but the small jagged leaues. That which groweth adioining to the water, & is sometimes drenched or ouerwhelmed with water,



Peucedanum:
Harstrang.

dogge fontelle

160



the Historie of Plants.

117

water, hath also at the top of the stalkes small round leaves, but much more dented than the round leaves of that which groweth always in the water. The flowers of these herbs are white, and of a good sent or smell, with a certaine yealow in the middle, like the flowers of Crowfoote, gold cups, or Strawberry flowers: when they are gone, there cometh round, rough, and prickly knops like the seede of Crowfoote, or Gold knaps.

✱ The place.

These herbes grow in standing waters, and ditches.

✱ The time.

Water spike, and Frogbit, do floure most commonly in June. The others in May.

✱ The names.

1 The first is called in Greeke *πυταμον, εἶδος ἡ σαχίτης*: in Latine Fontalis, and Fontinalis, and of some Spicata, unknownen in shops: in English water spike, and Pondweed: in French *Espi d'eau*, and *Bete Aquatique*: in high Dutch *Zamkraut*, in base Almaine *Fonteincruyt*.

2 The second is counted of some of the writers in these dayes, for a kind of the herbe called in Greeke *μυλίσση*, in Latine *Millefolium*. Some call it in French *Gyroslee d'eau*: in Latine *Viola palustris*, in base Almaine *Water Filieren*: in English *water Gillofer*.

3 The third is called *Morsus ranæ*, that is to say, Frogbit, and it hath none other Greeke nor Latine name that I know: it is called in base Almaine *Woschen Wæt*, and *Cley plompen*, that is, *Paruam Nymphæam*, or small Water lillie.

4 The water Lentill is called in Greeke *φάρος, ἢ φάρος ὁ ἐν τῇ τάλαιαν*, in Latine *Lens palustris*, or *Lacustris*, in shops *Lenticula aquæ*, in English *water Lentils*, *Ducks meate*, and *Grayues*, in high dutch *Hœrlinsen*: in base Almaine *water Linsen*, and of some *Cindegruen*.

5 The fifth which is like to Gold cup in his floure and seede, seemeth in sight to be a kinde of *Ranunculus*, or *Crowfoote*, called in Greeke *Polyanthes*: Therefore it may be well called in Latine *Polyanthenium palustre*, or *Aquaticum*: in English *white Crowfoote* and *water Crowfoot*: in base Almaine *Wit or water*

The first Booke of

water Waterbloemen. The Apothecaries of this time do call it Hepatica, and Hepatica aquatica, or Palustris: And do very erroneously use it for Hepatica.

✱ The nature.

Pondweed doth cole, and so doth Frog bit, and water Lentill or Grayues.

✱ The vertues.

1 Pondweed or water Spike is good to be layd to rotten & consuming or fretting sores, and to sores that run in the legs, if it be layd to with hony and vineger, as Plinie saith.

The decoction thereof boyled in wine is good to be dronken against the bloody fire and all other laskes, and hath the vertue like Knotgrasse, as Galen writeth.

4 Water Lentils or Grayues mingled with fine wheaten flour, and layd to, preuaileth much against hot swellings, as Phlegmons, Crispelas, and the paines of the ioints.

The same doth also helpe the falling downe of the siege or Arterie gut in yong childzen. It is also good against the burking of yong childzen.

The thre other kinds are not used in medicine.

Of Alysson. Chap. lxxij.

✱ The Description.

The stem of this herbe is right and straight, parting it self at the top into thre or foure small branches. The leaues be first round, and after long, whitish and rough, or somewhat woolly in handling. It bringeth forth at the top of the branches, little yealow flowers, and afterward, small, rough, whitish and flat husks, and almost round, fashioned like bucklers, wherein is contained a flat seede, almost like to the seed of Castell or Stocke Gillyflowers, but greater.

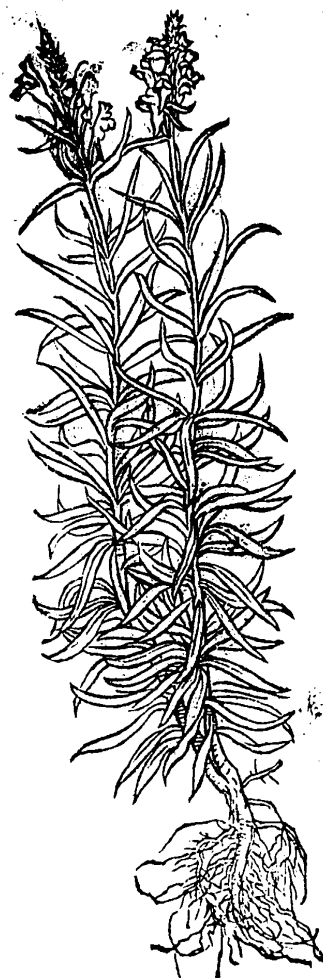
✱ The place.

Alysson, as Dioscorides writeth, groweth vpon rough mountains, & is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of some Herborists.

✱ The time.

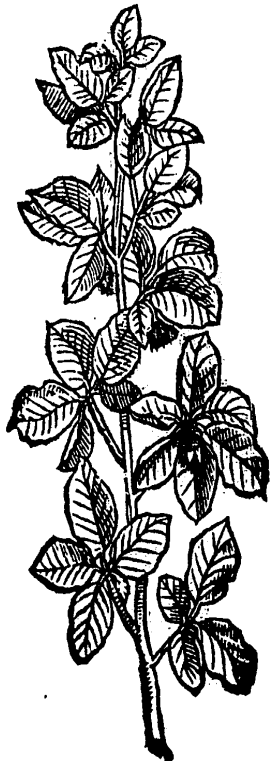
It flourisheth in this countrey in June, & the seed is ripe in July.

✱ The

Linaria
Zarnkraut.

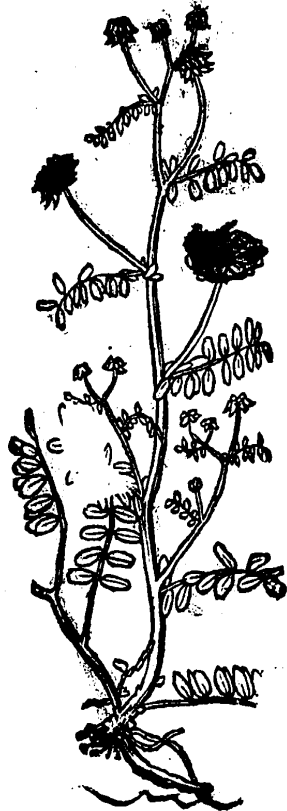
Fagus.
Büch.

102



Large

Melilotum.
Scintlee.



Scintlee

*an herb the decoction
whereof is good for the
Spleenlike passion*

Nuxufialis.
Welch nus.

117



0 3



Berberis Versich.

barberry

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *Αλυσσον*. in Latin also Alyssum, and this is Dioscorides Alysson, for Alyssa of Galen, and Plinie are unlike to this, and of some late writers Lunaria maior. This is the right Alysson of Dioscorides: for the Alysson of Galen and Plinie, is not like unto this.

✱ *The nature.*

Alysson is of a drying nature as Galen writeth.

✱ *The verses.*

Alysson drunken, or holden to the nose to smell at, driueth a way vering, or the hicket.

The same taken with other meates, cureth the rage or madness caused by the biting of a mad dog.

The same hanged in the house, or at the gate or entrie, keepeth both man and beast from enchantments and witching.

Of Scabious. Chap. lxxiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There are found in this countrey three kinds of Scabius like one to another, as well in the floures, as in the leaues.

✱ *The description.*

The first kind which is the most common and the greatest, at his first coming vp, his leaues be long and small, of a grayish hoze colour, and hairie, spread abroad upon the ground, amongst the which springeth vp round, and hairie shoots or stems bearing leaues very iagged, of a hoze grayish colour, and hairie also, in fashion somewhat like to the leaues of the great Valerian, which we call Setwall. At the top of the stalks groweth blewish floures in thick tufts, fashioned like to a little flat round hat. The roset is white, long and single.

Of this sort there is found another kind, in all points like to the aforesaid, sauing that at euery head or knap, there groweth in the stead of floures, many other small knops or little tufts of floures, hanging downe by long stems after the same maner, as one may also sometimes see, in some kindes of Daisies, and Parygolds.

The second kind of Scabious is the smallest or least amongst the

the kinds of Scabious, no higher than ones hand, much like vnto the great Scabious, both in his leaues and floures, sauing that it is smaller, and the leaues be moze deeper cut and tagged.

3 The thirde kind is as it were a mean betwixt the other tmain smaller than the greatest, and bigger than the smallest, in floures much like the other twaine. The leaues be long, hairie and grayish, snipt, and cut round about, but nothing so much or so deeply gashy, as the two others. The roote is long and slender like the roote of the first and greatest Scabious.

4 There is also an herbe like vnto Scabious, growing to the height of a fote and halfe, or two fote long, with long narrow leaues, like to the leaues of the greater Scabious, or Diuels bit, the which be somewhat snipt, and bluntly cut about the edges. The stalkes or stems be round, vpon the tops whereof groweth small round knaps or Bollines, couered with scales like to the knops of blew Bottell or Cornefloure, but much greater, out of the midst wherof groweth purple hairie floures, like to the middle part of Cyanus or blew Bottell. The roote is thicke, short, and crooked, with many thzeddy strings.

✱ The place.

The great Scabious and Iacea nigra, do grow in medowes and pastures. The smaller Scabious groweth in medowes and watric grounds that stand lowe. Shepes Scabious groweth in the fields, and by the way sides.

✱ The time.

The do all floure in June and July.

✱ The names.

These herbes were not described of the ancient writers (as far as I can learne) and therefore they haue no Greeke nor Latine name to vs knowen.

1 The first is now called in shoppes Scabiosa: and of some in English Scabious: in French *Scabieuse*: in Dutch Apostemkraut, Pestemkraut, and Grindthraut: in base Almaine Scabiose.

2 The second is now called Scabiosa minor, that is to say, smal Scabious.

3 The third is called in English shepes Scabious: in French *Scabieuse*

Scabieuse de brebis: in base Almaine Schaeps Scabiose.

4 The fourth is now called in shopps Iacea nigra, and Materfilon: and it hath none other name knowen vnto vs.

✱ The nature.

All the Scabiouses are hot and dry, digesters and diuiders of grosse humors.

✱ The vertues.

Scabious boiled by it selfe, or with his roote, in wine or water, and broken, doth cleanse the breast, and the lungs, and is good against an old cough, and the impostumes of the breast, and all other inward parts, as in the cleansing, riping, sodering, and healing of the same. The same effect hath the conserue made with the floures of Scabiose and sugar, to be used daily.

Scabious is also good against all itch & scuriness, to be pound and laid to the same, or to be mixt with oyles and ointments fit for the same.

The lye wherein Scabious hath bene boiled or steeped, doth cleanse the haire from all bzan or white scurffe, (which is small dust or scales, which falleth from the head) when the head and haire is washed therewithall.

The decoction of Iacea nigra gargaled, or when the mouth is often washed therewithall, it doth waste and consume the impostumes of the mouth and throte, that are yet fresh and new, and doth ripe and breake them that be old.

The smal Scabious and the shepes Scabious, are not used in medicine.

Of Diuels bit. Chap. lxxiiij.

✱ The description.

The stalkes of Diuels bit are round, and of two or three fote long, bearing broad leaues very litle or nothing at all snipt about the edges. The floures be of a darke purple colour, and sometimes white, growing round and thicke together, like the crop or floure of Hops, after the falling away whereof, the seede is carried away with the winde. The roote is blacke & hard, short and thicke, with many thzeddy strings by the sides, the which in the middle, or as it were about the hart of the same, seeth.

meth as it were bitten off.

* *The place.*

Diuels bit groweth in drie meadowes and woods, and about way sides.

* *The time.*

This herbe floureth most commonly in August, the which being in floure is easie to be knowen, other wise it is somewhat hard to be knowen, because it doth resemble Scabious, or Iacea nigra.

* *The names.*

It is called in shops *Morsus diaboli*, in English *Diuels bit*: in French *Mors de diable*: in high Dutch *Leuffels abbiß*: in base Almaine *Duyuels beet*. Of some late writers *Succisa* in Latine. And it hath none other names whereby it is yet knowen.

* *The nature.*

Diuels bit is hot and drie like unto Scabious.

* *The vertues.*

The decoction of Diuels bit, with his root, boiled in wine, and drunken, is good against all the diseases that Scabious serueth for, and also against the pestilence.

The same decoction dissolueth clotted blood in the bodie, by the meanes of any hysle or fall.

Diuels bit fresh and greene gathered, with his roote & floures pound or stamped, and laid to carbuncles, pestilentiall sores and botches, doth ripe and heale the same.

The decoction of the roote boiled in wine, and drunken, is good against the paine of the matrix or mother, and against all poison.

Of Scordium, or water Germander. Chap. lxxv.

* *The description.*

This herbe hath square hairy or cottony stalkes, creeping by the ground, and set upon euery side with soft, crimped, and round whitish leaues, nickt and snipt round about the edges like a saw, betwixt which and the stalkes groweth little purple floures, like to the floures of dead nettle, but smaller. The roote hath threddy strings creeping in the ground.

* *The*

Vua crispa.

Brüselber. gossyrge

Piper aquaticum
Wasserpfeffer.

103



wild sage



✥ The place.

This herbe groweth in moist meadowes, neere about ditches, and is found in some parts of the countrey of Brabant.

✥ The time.

Scordion floureth most commonly in June and July, and then is the best gathering of it.

✥ The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *scordion*: in Latine *Scordium*, and *Trixago palustris*, of some *Mithridatium*: in high Dutch *Wasser Watenig*, and of some *Lachen Knoblauch*: in base *Almaigne Water lock*: in English also *Scordion*, and *water Cermander*.

✥ The nature.

Scordion is hot and dry in the third degree.

✥ The vertues.

Scordion dronken with wine, openeth the stoppings of the liver, the milt, the kidneis, the bladder, and the matrix: it prouoketh urine, and is good against the stoppings of urine, and strangury, when a man can not pisse but drop after drop: it moueth and prouoketh womens floures.

The same taken in maner aforesaid, is good against the biting of serpents, & al other venemous beasts, & for them that haue taken any poyson, & for them also which are bursten, or hurt inwardly.

Dry Scordion made into powder, and taken in the quantitie of two drams, with honied water, cureth and stoppeth the bloody fluxe, and is good for the paines of the stomake.

The same made into powder, and mingled with hony, and eaten, clenseth the breast from all fluxe, and is good against an old cough.

Fresh and greene Scordion pound, and laid vpon great greene wounds, cureth the same. The same dried and tempered with milt with hony, or made into powder, and cast into old wounds, and corrupt, and rotten blcers, cureth the same, and doth eate & waste the proud and superfluous flesh.

This herbe boiled in water or vinegar, and laide vpon the paine of the ioints, easeth the grieve, causing it the sower to depart.

The first Booke of
Of Teucrion, or wild Germander. Chap.lxxvj.

* The description.

Teucrion, hath byowne stems, byinging forth round, and wrinkled leaues, snipt and cut round about the edges, much like to the leaues of Germander, afoze described in the firste chapter. The little small floures are of a sad purple, or byowne red colour, like to the floures of Germander. The root is white and of hairy or threddey strings.

* The place.

This herbe, as Dioscorides saith, is found in Cilicia: in this countrey it is not to be found, but sowne or planted in the gardens of certaine Herbozists.

* The time.

That which groweth in this countrey, is sene in floure in June and July.

* The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *τευκρίον*, in Latine Teucrium: vnknownen in Shops: in English wild Germander: in high Dutch it is called of some Grof batengel: that is to say, great Germander.

* The nature.

Teucrion, as Paulus Aegineta saith, is hot in the second degree, and drye in the thurd.

* The vertues.

Teucrion boiled in wine, and dronken, openeth the stoppings of the milt or spleene, and cureth the swelling and hardnes of the same, for which purpose it is very good, and hath a singular property. The herbe pound with figs & vineger, worketh the same effect, being laid vpon the place of the spleene, in manner of a plaister.

Teucrion onely mingled with vineger, is good to be laid to the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

Of Houseleeke and Sengreene. Chap.lxxvij.

* The kinds.

Sengreene, as Dioscorides writeth, is of thre sorts. The one is great: the other small: and the thurd is that which is called Stone

Trifolium sylvestre.
Wildflee. Schmiden.



b 3



Stone Crop, and Stone Hore.

* The description.

1 The great Sengreene hath great, fat, and thicke leaues, as large as a mans thombe, & sharp at the end, fashioned like a tong, amongst which leaues, there groweth vp a stalke of the length of a foote, or more, beset & decked round about with leaues like to the first, parting it selfe after ward about the top, into diuers other branches, amongst the which groweth a great many of byowne, or reddish floures.

2 Wicke madame hath small narrow, thicke and sharpe pointed leaues. The stalkes be great & tender, of a span long, beset round about with the round and sharpe pointed leaues aforesaid, the which do bring forth at the top, small yelow, and star-like floures. The roote is small, and creepeth by the ground.

3 Amongst the kinds of Sengreene also, at this time there is contained the herbe (called *Crassula minor*) which is great stone crop, called of some wild Wicke madame, or Wormegrasse, the which hath tender stalkes and leaues somewhat long, all round & reddish, like vnto small wormes, euery worme like to a wheat corne. The floures be white, & like the floures of Wicke madame, but smaller.

4 Small Stone crop is somewhat like to wild Wicke madame, or *Vermicularis*, and the ignorant Apothecaries do gather it in stead of *Vermicularis*, or *Crassula minor*, not without great error, and to the perill and danger of the sicke and diseased people, in so vsing it in stead of *Crassula minor*. It hath tender stalkes, couered or set full of very small, short and thicke leaues, growing nere together. The floures at the top of the stems are yelow, and like to the floures of Wicke madame, but greater.

5 There may be also placed amongst the kinds of Sengreene, a certaine small herbe very like to the aforesaid, in making and growth, sauing that his leaues are somewhat larger and thicker, the whole herbe is eger or sharpe, with white floures.

* The place.

1 The greater Sengreene or Honselake, groweth in many places, vpon old walls and houses, whereas it hath bene planted.

2 The small Sengreene, which we call Wicke madame, groweth

eth not in this countrey, but onely in gardens whereas it is planted.

3.4 The great and small Stone crop, groweth in stonie and sandy countries, and vpon old wals.

5 The fift kind also groweth vpon olde wals, but not here in this countrey.

* The time.

Houelake or great Sengrene, floureth in Iuly and August. The other kinds floure in May and Iune.

* The names.

Sengrene is called in Greeke *αἰζον*: in Latine Sedum, and Semperuiuum, of Apuleius, Vitalis.

1 The first is called in Greeke *αἰζον μέγα*: in Latine Sedum, and Semperuiuum magnum, of Apuleius *σιρρηον* *αἰζον μέγα*: in Shops Barba Iouis: in Italian *Semper uina*: in Spanishe *Terna pruntera*: in English Houelake and Sengrene: in French *Ionbarbe*, and *grande Ionbarbe*: in high Dutch *Hanswurtz*, and *grofz Wonderbart*: in base Almaine *Donderbaert*.

2 The second is called in Greeke *αἰζον μικρόν*: in Latine Semperuiuum, or Sedum minus, of some *αἰζον*: of Apuleius *Εριθαιες*: in English *Whickmadame*: in French *Triquemadame*: in high Dutch *klein Donderbart*: in base Almaine *Clein Donderbaert*.

3 The third kinde is called in Shops *Crassula minor*, and *Vermicularis*: in Italian *Herba grauolosa*, *Vermicularis*: in Spanishe *Vuas de perro*, *vermicular*: in English *Wilde Whickmadame*, great Stone crop, or *Wozmegrasse*: in base Almaine *Bladelose*, and *Papecullekens*.

4 The fourth is called in Greeke *αἰζον ἁγία* *αἰζον*: in Latine *Illecebra*: in English Stone crop, and Stone Hoze, and of some it is called *Wall pepper*: in French *Pain d'oseau*: in high Dutch *Waurpfeffer*, & *Katzentreublin*: in base Almaine *Wuerpeper*.

5 The fift is called of the later writers *Capraria*, and we know none other name to call it by.

* The nature.

The great and small Sengrene, and the fift kinde (called *Capraria*) are cold and dry in the third degree. The great and small Stone crop, are hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.

* The

Scabiosa
Apostemetrant.



Diptamum
Diptam.

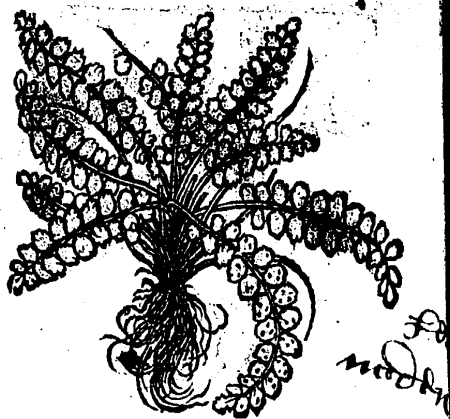


Diptamum

Handwritten notes in a cursive script, likely a later addition or a different dialect, describing the plants and their uses. The text is partially obscured by the illustrations and the binding of the book.



Pericum. Pirsing.



✽ The vertues.

1 The decoction of the great Sengrene, or the iuice thereof A broken, is good against the bloody fire, and all other fires of the belly, and against the biting of Phalanges, which is a kinde of field spiders.

The iuice thereof mingled with parched barley meale, and oile of roses, is good to be laid to the paines, or aking of the head.

The same iuice dropped into the eyes, is good against the inflammation of the same: and so is the herbe byused, and laid outwardly thereunto.

The iuice of Sengrene conueied into the matrix, with a pessary of cotton or wool, stoppeth the running of the floures.

Sengrene byused alone, or mingled with parched barley meal, is good to be laid to S. Anthonies fire, and to hot burning & fretting blcers or sores, and vpon scaldings and burnings, and all inflammations: It is also good to be laid to the goutte, comming of hot humors.

2 The small Sengrene or thurst Stone crop, hath like vertue. 3.4 The iuice of small Stone crop, or Mal pepper, taken with vinegar, causeth vomit, and to cast out by vomiting grosse and stumie fleumes, and hote cholerike humors: Also it is good against feuers, and all poison taken within the bodie: but yet it may not be ministred, except vnto strong and lustie people.

This Stone crop mingled with swines grease, dissolueth and dissolueth away wens, and hard swellings, being laid thereunto.

The herbe alone laid vpon the bare skin, causeth the same to growe red, and to rise full of wheales and blisters, and pearceth the whole flesh.

5 It hath bene tried by experience, that Capraria byused with (pourcelets) called in Greeke *inoui*, and oile of roses, cureth the blinde hemoirhoides that are not open or pearced, if it be applied thereto.

Of the kinds of Kali, or Saltwurt. Chap. lxxviii.

✽ The Description.

1 The herbe named of the Arrabians Kali, or Alkali, hath many grosse stalkes, of halfe a foote or nine inches long: out

out of them groweth small leaues, somewhat long and thicke, not much vnlike the leaues of Pickmadame, sauing they be longer, and sharpe pointed, with a hard pickley top or point, so that for this consideration the whole plant is very rough and sharpe, and his leaues be so dangerous and hurtfull, by reason of their sharpe pickles, that they can not be very easily touched. Amongst the leaues groweth small yellow floures, and after them followeth small seede. The roote is somewhat long, weake, and slender. This herbe is salt and full of iuice or sap, like Anchylis alera, which is before described in the seuenth chapter.

2 There is another herbe, in nature much like vnto this, the which is called Salicornia, the same hath stalks without leaues, and diuideth it selfe againe into sundrie and diuers other branches, with many knots and ioints, easie to be pluckt off, or broken away: euery of the said ioints are of the quantitie of a wheat corne. This plant is also salt in taste, and full of iuice like Kali.

Of these two plants are made Alumen Catinum, and Sal Alkali, which is much used in the making of glasses, and for diuers other purposes.

✱ The place.

These herbs grow in saltish grounds, by the sea side or coast, in Zealand, and England.

✱ The time.

These herbs are found in their naturall places in sommer.

✱ The names.

1 The first is called in Italian *Soda*: in Spanisch *Barilla*, and *Soda barilla*: and it is the right Kali, or Alkali of the Arabians: some call it in English *Salt wort*: we may also call it Kali, or pickled Kali.

2 The second is now called *Salicornia*, and it is a certaine kind of Kali. Some call it in English *Sea grape*, and knotted or jointed Kali.

The Arsen or ashes, which are made of burnt Kali, is called in Latine of the Alchimists and Glassmakers, *Alumen Catinum*, but the salt which is made of the same Arsen, is called *Sal Alkali*: And that which floateth or swimmeth vpon the stiffe whereof glasses

Amigdalum.
Mandelin.



Buxus. Buchsbaum. boxe.



Apium. 109
Epphem. pinastage.



Citrullus Richern.



Barotus;
Biersaug.



110

Barba siluana.
Wasser wegerich.



the Historie of Plants.

129

glasses are made, is now called in Shops *Axungia vitri*: in English the *st* at o^r floure of glasse: in French *Suin de verre*: in Dutch *Smout van ghelaten*: in Italian *Fior de Cristallo*, that is to say, in Latin *Flos Chrytalli*: in English the *Creame o^r floure of Chrytall*.

✱ *The nature.*

These herbes be salt, and therefore drye.

Of Sophia, or Flixweede. Chap. lxxix.

✱ *The description.*

Sophia o^r Flixweede, his leaues be much iagged, like to the leaues of Coliander, o^r Wormwood Romaine. The stalkes be round and hard, like to the stalkes of Rue, and bringeth forth at the top small pale o^r bleake yellow floures, & after them little long and tender cobs o^r husks, in which is contained a small reddish seed. The root is of a wooddith substance, long and straight.

✱ *The place.*

Sophia groweth alongst by waies, in vntilled places, & specialy wheras there hath ben in times past any buildings. And wheras it hath ben once sowed, it cometh vp yearly of his own accord.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe beginneth to floure in June, & continueth so flourishing until September, and within this space the seede may be gathered.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called Sophia: in English Sophia, and Flixwurt: in French *Argentine*: in high Dutch *Wellsomen*: in base Almaine *Fietcruyt*, and *Kot melizoen cruyt*.

✱ *The nature.*

Sophia drieth without any sharpnesse, o^r manifest heate.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede of Flixweede, o^r Sophia, drunken with wine o^r water of the Smithes forge, stoppeth the bloudy fluxe, the laske, and all other issue of blood.

Sophia bruised o^r pound, and laid vpon old blcers, and sores, closeth and healeth them vp, and that bicause it drieth without acrimonie o^r sharpnesse.

The first Booke of
Of Spoonewurt. Chap.lxxx.

✱ The description.

Spoonewurt at the first his leaues be broad and thicke, and somewhat hollow about like to a little spoone, and somewhat crested about the edges, almost like the leaues of Romaine Sorrell, sauing that they be not so soft and tender, nor so white, but hard and of a browne gréene colour. The stems also be somewhat crested, of the length of ones hand, or a fote long. The little floures be white, and grow at the top of the stalkes alongst the branches: when they are gone, there followeth the small seeds which is reddish, & inclosed in little huskes. The roote is threddey.

✱ The place.

Spoonewurt groweth in many places of Holland, and Frise land, and the countries adioining about ditches, and in meadowes. In Wabant they sow it in gardens.

✱ The time.

Spoonewurt floureth in Aprill, May and afterwards.

✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Holland and Flanders, Lepelernit: in French *Herbe aux cuillers*: in English Spoonewurt, and accordingly it is called in Latine Cochlearia: in high Dutch Lesselkraut.

✱ The nature.

Spoonewurt is hot and dry, and of a sharpe and biting taste, almost like Cresses.

✱ The vertues.

Spoonewurt boiled in water, is a singular medicine against the corrupt and rotten blcers, and stench of the mouth, if it be often washed therewithall. This is also a singular remedie against the disease of the mouth, called of Hippocrates Voluulus hamarites, of Plinie Stomacace, and of Marcellus Oscedo, and of the Hollanders and Frisclanders Stuerbuyck, against which cuill it hath bene lately proued to be very good, and is in great estimation, and much vsed of the Hollanders and Frisclans.

It is in vertue like Telephium, therefore if it be laid with vinegar vpon the body, it taketh away the white and black spots, and Lentils or freckles.

also

Agrimonia.
Odermenig.

Anetum.
Till.



the decoction of this herbe is a singular
remedy against the disease of the mouth
called of Hippocrates Voluulus hamarites
of Plinie Stomacace, and of Marcellus Oscedo
and of the Hollanders and Frisclanders
Stuerbuyck, against which cuill it hath
bene lately proued to be very good, and is
in great estimation, and much vsed of the
Hollanders and Frisclans.

Aristológia rotunda,
Isolwurz



Akrens, Meisterwurz



Acetosa,
Kampfer.

112 Sord



the Historie of Plants.

I. 3 I

Also the herbe alone pound, and bely layd vpon such spots and marks by the space of six houres, taketh them cleane away, but yet those spots must be plasted afterwards with barley meale.

Of Mulleyn, or Hygtaper. Chap. lxxxj.

* The kinds.

There be foure sorts of Mulleyn, as Dioscorides writeth: whereof the two first are white Mulleyn, and of them one is male, and the other female: The third is blacke Mulleyn: The fourth is wild Mulleyn.

* The description.

1 The white male Mulleyn (or rather Molleyn) hath great, broad, long, white, soft, and woolly leaues, from the lowest part vppward, euen to the middle of the stem, or somewhat higher: but the higher, the smaller are the leaues. From the leaues vppward, euen to the top of the stalke, it is thicke set round about with pleasant yellow floures, ech floure parted into five small leaues, the whole top with his pleasant yellow floures sheweth like to a ware candell or taper, cunningly wrought. The roote is long and single, of a woody substance, & as thicke as ones thombe.

2 The other white Mulleyn, called the female Mulleyn, hath white leaues frised with a soft woll or cotton, the stalkes and roote are like to the aforesaid, sauing that the floures be white, and parted into five little leaues.

3 The third Mulleyn, which is also of the female kind, is like to the aboue said in stalkes, leaues, and floures, sauing that his leaues be larger, and his floures are of a pale yellow colour, with small red thyeds in the middle, fashioned almost like to a little rose. The roote is long and thicke like the others.

4 The blacke Mulleyn hath great, blacke, rough leaues, of a strong sauour, and not soft or gentle in handling. The floures be yellow, in fashion like the others, but a great deale smaller, the stalke and roote is like to the others.

5 The wild Mulleyn is very much like Sage, as wel in stalkes as in leaues. It hath many square twigs and branches of woody substance, alwaies two growing together out of a ioint, standing directly one against another.

The leaues be soft and whitish, like to the leaues of Sage, but much greater and softer. The floures grow at the top of the branches, and are of yellow colour.

✱ *The place.*

The Mulleins grow about the borders of fields, by the high way sides, and vpon banks.

The wild Mullein is not common in this countrey, but we haue seen it in the pleasant garden of James Champaigne, the deere friend and louer of plants.

✱ *The time.*

The Mulleins do floure most commonly in July, August, and September, and the wild kind floureth againe moze later.

✱ *The names.*

Mullein is called in Greeke *ϕιλιππος*: in Latin *Verbascum*, of *Apuleius* *Lychnitis*, and *Pycnitis*, and of *some* *Candela regis*, *Candelaria*, and *Lunaria*: in *shops* *Tapsus barbatus*: in *Italian* *Tassobarbasso*: in *English* also *Tapsus barbatus*, *Mullein*, or rather *Mullein*, *Higtaper*, *Tozches*, & *Longwurt*: in *high dutch* *Mulkrant*, *Kerzenkrant*, *Bzenkraut*, *Himelkraut*, *Unholdenkerz*, & *Bunningskerz*: in *base Almaine* *Wollecruit*, *Willebladeren*, and *Tozsecruit*.

✱ *The nature.*

The Mulleins be dry without any manifest heate.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of white Mullein boiled in red wine, and dronken, stoppeth and healeth the dangerous laske, and bloudie fire.

The same boiled in water, and dronken, is good for them that be broken, and hurt inwardly, and against an old cough of long continuance.

The decoction of the roote swageth tothach, and is good against the inflammations, and blcers of the Almonds, or kernels of the throte, to be kept warme in the mouth, and the mouth to be washed and clenfed, by often gargeling of the same.

We do reade, that if dried figs be wrapt in the leaues of the white female Mullein, it shall preserue them a long time from corruption.

The leaues of Mullein are also good against the Hemorrhoides, when they be wiped and clenfed therewith, and it is good to

to wash the mouth with the decoction of the same.

The blacke Mullein with his pleasant yellow floures, boiled in water or wine, and dronken, is good against the diseases of the breast, and the lungs, and against all spitting of corrupt and rotten matter. The leaues of the same boiled with Rue, do appease the paine of the side.

The leaues of blacke Mullein boiled in water, are good to be laid vpon cold swellings (called *Oedema*) and vpon the blcers and inflammations of the eyes. The same leaues pound with hony and wine, do cure naughty and moistified blcers, and with vinegar, it cureth the inflammation of woundes.

The golden floures of Mullein steeped in lie, causeth the haire to waxe yellow, being washed therewithall.

The seede of Mullein is good to drinke (as saith *Plinie*) against the bursting and falling out of ioint of members, for it taketh away the swelling, and swageth the paine.

The wild Mullein stamped, is good to be laid vpon burnings, and scaldings, made with fire or water, and otherwise.

Apuleius saith, that *Mercurie* gaue Mullein to *Vlysses*, when he came nere to the inchantresse *Circe*, to the ende that by the vertue of Mullein he might be preserued against all the inchantments or witchings of *Circe*.

Of Blattaria, or Moth Mullein. Chap. lxxxij.

✱ *The description.*

The leaues of this herbe are greene, smooth, long, jagged, or snipt round about, and spread abroad vpon the ground, somewhat like to the leaues of *Meruaine*, from the midst of those leaues do spring vp two or three stems, bearing faire yellow floures, (and sometimes also it beareth purple floures,) so like to the floures of Mullein in smell, fashion, and quantitie, that oftentimes (as witnesseth *Plinie*) this herbe hath bene gathered for wilde Mullein. After the floures, there arise small knops or bullets, in which the seede is contained, smaller than the seede of Mullein. The roote is short, and of woddie substance.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth by way sides, in vineyards, and certaine fields,

fields, also about rivers, and is seldome found in this countrey.

* *The time.*

It floureth in June and July.

* *The names.*

Plinie calleth it in Latine Blaccaria, and some call it Verba-
cum Leptophyllon: it may be called in English Purple, or
Moth Mulleyn: it is called in French *Le aux mites*, *Herbe*
vermineuse, and *Blattaire*: in high Dutch *Schabenkraut*, and
Goldknopfin, and of some in base Almaigne Pottencrug.

* *The nature.*

As it may be well perceined by the bitter savour, the herbe is
hot and dry, almost in the third degree.

* *The vertues.*

As concerning the vertues of this herbe, we finde none other
thing wrytten of it, saving that the Mothes and Wats do inconti-
nently come to this herbe, where soeuer it be srowen or laid.

Of Petie Mulleyn, or the kinds of Prime-
roses. Chap. lxxxij.

* *The kinds.*

Petie Mulleyn (which we call Cowslip and Primerose) is of
two sorts, great and smal. The great is also of two sorts, the
one hath yellow sweet smelling floures, the other hath pale
floures. The smaller sort which we call Primerose, is of diuers
kinds, as yellow and græne, single and double.

* *The description.*

1 The first kind of petie Mulleyn hath white leaues, crum-
pled and wrinkled, somewhat like to the leaues of Bit-
taine, but whiter and greater, and not so snipt or indented about
the edges, amongst the which there ariseth bare and naked stems
of the length of a mans hand, bearing at the top a bunch, or as it
were a bundell, of nine or ten yellow floures, of a good savour, and
hanging lopping downewards: after which floures past, ye shal
find in the husks wherein they stand, little long bulleyns, wherein
the seed is contained. The roote is white, and of threddy strings.

2 The Drelip, or the small kind of white Mulleyn, is very like
to

Aquilegia.
Acfelei.



Ypericon.
S. Johanskraut. 145
S. Johns wort



Menta palustris.
Seeming.



to the Cowslip aforesaid, saving that his leaues be greater and larger, and his floures be of a pale or faint yelow colour, almost white and without saour.

3 The Primrose, which is the very least and smallest Pulleyn, hath smal whitish, or yelowish greene leaues in al parts like to the leaues of Drelip, amongst the which there riseth vp little fine hairy stems, ech stem bearing but one onely floure like to the floures of Drelip both in smell, colour, and proportion. The rose is also small and threddy like the rose of Drelip. Of this kind some be very faire and double.

4 There is yet another sort which is verie like the last recited kind in all parts, saving that it bringeth forth greenish floures, of colour like to the leaues of the Primrose herbe or plant.

✱ The place.

Cowslips, Drelips, and Primroses, grow in low moist woods, standing in the pendant or hanging of hills and mountaines, and in certaine meadowes. The white is common in this countrey, & so are al the rest, especially the greene and double kinds, which are planted in gardens.

✱ The time.

These herbs do floure in Aprill, and sometimes also in March, and February.

✱ The names.

The petie Pulleyns are called in Græke *σουλδα*: in Latine *Verbascula*: in Shops *Primula veris*, and *Herba paralyfis*, and of some *Arctica*: in English Cowslips, Primroses, and Drelips, and double Cowslips, Primroses, and Drelips: in high Dutch *Schlüsselblumen*: in Brabant *Sluetebloemen*.

1 The first kind is now called in Latine *Herba S. Petri*: in English Cowslips: in French of some *Coqun, prime vere*, and *Brayes de Coqun*: in high Dutch *Himelschlüssel*, *S. Peters kraut*, *gel Schlüsselblumen*, and *wolriekende Schlüsselblumen*: in base Almaine *S. Peters cruyt*, and *Weltrieckende Sluetebloemen*.

2 The second kind is called in Shops *Primula veris*, and *Herba Paralyfis*: in English Drelips: in high Dutch *wilde Schlüsselblumen*, and *weis Himelschlüssel*: in base Almaine *Witte Sluetebloemen*, and of some *Witte Betony*.

3 The third kind is called in Latine *Verbasculum minus*: in Shops *Primula veris minor*: in English *Primerose*, and *Wood Primerose*: in base Almaigne *Clein wit Betony*, or *enkel Smetelbloemen*, and *clein Smetelbloemen*.

✱ *The nature.*

The small or petite *Pulleins*, are dry in the third degree, without any manifest heate.

✱ *The vertues.*

The petite *Pulleins*, that is to say, the *Cowslips*, *Primeroses*, and *Drelips*, are now used daily amongst other pot herbes, but in Physicke there is no great account made of them. They are good for the head and sinewes, and haue other good vertues, as *Pena* and *Matthiolus* write.

Of *Æthiopis*. Chap. lxxxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

Æthiopis hath great broad woolly leaues, like to the leaues of *Pullein*, but rougher and better cottoned or frised, and not so round by the edges, but more torn with deeper cuts in, about the borders, and roundly spread abroad upon the ground, amongst the which there springeth by a square rough and hairie stalk, diuiding it selfe abroad into sundry branches, amongst the which round about certaine ioints, it bringeth forth many white flowers, almost like to the flowers of dead Nettell, but a great deale bigger. The roote is long and thicke, like the roote of *Pullein*.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of certaine Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

Æthiopis floureth in May.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *αιθιοπικη*: and in Latine also *Æthiopis*, and other name than *Æthiopis* we know not.

✱ *The nature.*

Æthiopis is meanly hot and dry.

✱ *The*

✱ *The vertues.*

Æthiopis is good for those that haue the *Pleurisie*: and for such as haue their breasts charged with corrupt and rotten matter: and for such as are grieved with the *asperitie* and roughnesse in the throte: and also against the *Sciatica*, if one drinke the decoction of the roote thereof.

For the said diseases of the breast and lungs, it is good to licke oftentimes of a confection made with the roote of this herbe and hony.

Of Sage of Hierusalem. Chap. lxxxv.

✱ *The description.*

Sage of Hierusalem hath rough, hairie, and large, brokene greene leaues, sprinkled with diuers white spots like drops of milke. Amongst the said leaues springeth by certain stalks of a span long, bearing at the top manie fine flowers growing together in a bunch like *Cowslip* flowers, of colour at the first, red or purple, and sometimes blew: after the flowers it bringeth forth small buttons, wherein is the seed. The roote is blacke, long and thicke, with manie thredde strings.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in moist shadowie places, and is planted almost euery where in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth betimes in March and Aprill, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called of the Apothecaries and Herborists of this countrey *Pulmonaria* and *Pulmonalis*, in Latine *Pulmonis herba*, that is to say, *Lungwurt*, or the herbe for the Lungs: and of some it is called in Latine *Symphitum syluestre*, which may be englished with *Comfrey*: the *Picards* call it *Herbe de cuer*, we call it in English *Sage of Hierusalem*, and *Cowslip of Hierusalem*: in French *Herbe aux poulmons*: in base Almaigne *Onser* *brouwen melch* *crutt*, and *Onser* *brouwen spin*, that is to say, *Dar Ladies Milkwurt*, because the leaues be full of white spots, as though they were sprinkled with milke. There is yet another *Lungwurt*,

Lungwort, wherof we shall write in the third booke.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

This herbe hath no particular vse in Physicke, but it is much vsed in meates, and Salades with egges, as is also Cowslips, and Primroses, whereunto in temperature it is much like.

Of Veruaine. Chap. lxxxvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two kinds of Veruaine: the one called in Latine *Verbena recta*, that is to say, Upright or straight Veruaine: The other is called *Verbena supina*, that is to say, Low and base Veruaine, the which againe is diuided into two sorts, the male and female.

✱ *The description.*

1 The straight or upright Veruaine, hath upright & straight stems, of the height of a fote and moze, full of branches, with small blewish floures growing vpon the same: The leaues be greene, dented about, and in some places deeply cut or tozue like an Oken leafe. The roote is short, and hath manie thzeddy strings.

2 The flat or creeping Veruaine, hath tender, hairie, and square stalkes or branches of the length of a fote, or a fote and a halfe, creeping by the ground, with roundish leaue, dent or snipt rounde about like to Oken leaues, or the leaues of Germander described in the xvj. Chapter of this booke, but farre smaller than Oken leaues, and greater than the leaues of Germander: the floures be faire and blew growing alongst the branches at the top. After which there commeth small flat cods or purses like the seede of Paules Betonie which we call Spede well. The roote is thzeddie.

The second kind of flat or creeping Veruaine, which is also the female low Veruaine, is very like to the aforesaid, so that (as Plinie in the xix. chapter of his xvj. booke writeth) some haue made no difference betwixt the male and female, and to saie the truth, there is but small difference betwixt these two herbes: for the female is very well like to the male, as well in stems, as in the leaues, floures, and rootes, sauing that the stemmes of the

the female are rounder: his leaues be somewhat smaller, and hath moze floze of branches comming vp from the roote. The floures also grow thicker or nêrer together than the floures of the male flat Veruaine.

✱ *The place.*

The first kind of Veruaine groweth in rude places about hedges, wals, wales, strates and ditches. The second kind groweth in gardens, and low shadowy places, and of this sort the male is moze common than the female.

✱ *The time.*

The Veruains floure most commonly in July.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind of Veruaine is called in Greeke *εὐκλινία*, and of some *εὐκλινία ὀπίσθια*, in Latine *Verbeneca Columbina*, *Columbaris*, *Herba sanguinalis*, *Crista gallinacea*, *Exupera*, and of some *Feria*, or *Ferraria*, *Trixago*, *Verbena recta*, and *Columbina recta*: in shops *Verbena*, in Italian, *Vermina tola*, *orgibao* y *Macho*: in English *Veruaine*, or *Varuein*: in French *Veruaine*: in high Dutch *Eisernkraut*, *Eisernhart*, and *Eisernrich*: in base Almaine *Herbene*, *Psercrup*, and *Pserbert*.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *ισχυρόδεν*, and at this time *εὐκλινία ὀπίσθια*, of Pythagoras *Erysiceptrum*, and of some others *Demetria*: in Latin *Sacra herba*, *Verbeneca supina*, and *Cincinialis*, of Apuleius *Licinia*, *Lustrago*, *Columbina supina*, & *Militaris*: in shops (very erroneously) it is called *Chamedryos*, or *Chamedrys*, in English *Base* or *flat Veruaine*: in high Dutch *Erdtweirauch*, and of some following the error of the Apothecaries, *Gamanderle*, and *Blatwimenderle*: in base Almaine it may be called *Pere oft cruppende Herbene*, that is to say, in French *Veruaine basse*, ou *se trainant par terre*.

✱ *The nature.*

These two kinds of Veruaine are of a drying power.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of upright Veruaine, or the roote alone, or both together boyled in water, are very good for the sores and blcers of the mouth and iawes, if the mouth be washed with the same decoction.

The

The decodion of the herbe of his rote, swageth tothache, and fasteneth lose teeth, to be often gargled withall, or kept a good space within the mouth. The same dronken continually by the space of five daies, cureth the gripings of the belly.

Meruaine mingled with oile of Roses and vinegar, or boiled in oile and laid to the head after the maner of a plaiter, cureth the head ache. The same vertue hath a garland or crown of Meruaine against head ache, to be woꝛne upon the head as Archigenes saith.

The leaues of Meruaine pound with Swines grease or oile of Roses, doth mitigate and appeale the paines of the Pother or Patrir being applied thereto.

The same pound with vinegar are good to be laide to S. Anthonies fire, and naughtie, scurvie, and rotten soꝛes: and stamiped or pound with Honie, it healeth greene wounds, and closeth by old.

The flat and base Meruaine is good against all venom and poison, against the bitings and stinging of Serpents and other venomous beasts, to be dronken in wine or laid upon the grieve.

The leaues thereof dronken in old wine, the weight of a dram and halfe, with as much Frankincense by the space of foꝛty daies fasting, cureth the Jaundise.

It is good to wash the mouth with the decodion of the leaues and rote thereof boiled in wine, against the fretting and festering soꝛes of the mouth and lawes, or the almonds or kernels vnder the throte.

The greene leaues pound and laid to, taketh away the swelling and the paine of hote impostumes and tumors, and cleanseth corrupt and rotten blcers.

Some write that the water wherein this Meruaine hath been steeped, being cast or sprinkled about the hall or place where as any feast or banquet is kept, maketh all the company both lusty and mery.

And that a branch of thꝛee knots or ioints of this herbe is good to be dronken against a feuer tertian, and a branch of foure ioints is good against a feuer quartane.

Of

Of Nettle. Chap.lxxxvij.

* The kinds.

There be two kinds of Nettels. The one is the burning & stinging Nettell. The other is the dead Nettell which doth not burne, nor sting at all. And each of these kinds is of diuers soꝛts. For of the hote and stinging Nettell there be thꝛee kinds, that is to say, the Greeke or Romane Nettels, and the great, the small, and the burning Nettels: whereas againe they are diuided into two kinds, to wit, the Male and the Female, so that the Romane Nettell is the male, and the other twaine are the female. The dead Nettell shalbe described in the next chapter.

* The kinds.

1 The Romane Nettell hath round, rough, hollow and hairy stalks. The leaues be long, rough, burning or stinging, and deeply notched, or dented about, betwixt the leaues and the stalks: it bringeth forth small round and rough buttons or pellets, full of blowne, flat, and shining seed, like vnto Line-seede, but rounder and smaller.

2 The second kind which is our common great Nettell, is like the aforesaid in height and in his rough and stinging stems. The leaues be also rough and stinging, and dented round about, but not so deeply as the others, most commonly of a swart greene colour, and sometimes reddish. The seed groweth by long small thꝛeds hanging downward, and is somewhat like the seed of Hirse or Millet, sauing it is smaller. The rote is long, smal and yellow spreading it selfe here and there vnder the ground.

3 The small Nettell is like to the Nettels aforesaid, but it is much smaller, not exceeding in length a foote, or a foote and a halfe. The stalkes be round and rough, and the leaues be like to the other, sauing they be smaller and greener: The seed is bigger and the rote is shorter.

* The place.

The Romane Nettels are found in some woods of the countrey, as the wood of Soignie, but not verie commonly: it is also sown in the gardens of Herborists. The other kinds growe in all places, as by hedges, quicksets and wals.

* The

* *The time.*

Pettell seed is rip in August.

* *The names.*

The Pettell is called in Greeke *αργύριον, ή κισση*, in Latine and Shops, *Vrtica*, in Italian *Ortica*, in Spanish *Ortiga*, in French *Ortie*.

1 The first kind is now called *Vrtica Romana*, & *Vrtica mas*, in English, Greeke, or *Romaine Pettel*, or the male Pettell: in French *Ortie Griesche ou Romaine*, in high Dutch *Welsch nessel*: in base Almaine *Romsche Petelen*.

2 The second kind is called *Vrtica communis*, *Vrtica foemina*, and *Vrtica maior*, in English great common Pettell: in French *Ortie*, in high Dutch *Heyternesse*: in base Almaine *grote Petelen*.

3 The smallest kind is called of Plinie *Cania*, and now *Vrtica minor*, in English the small Pettell, and the small burning Pettell, in French *Petite Ortie*, and *Ortie brulante*, in high Dutch *Bzen nessel*, and *Habernessel*, in base Almaine *hæte Petelen*.

* *The nature.*

The burning or stinging Pettles, are hote and dry and of thin substance.

* *The vertues.*

The seed of Romain Pettel tempered or mingled with hony, and oftentimes licked, cleanseth the breast from tough and stinky humors, and other corrupt and rotten humors. Also it is good for the shortnes of breath, the troublesome and vehement cough that children be often vered withall, the inflammation of the Lungs, and the old Pleurisie or long sought.

The same dronken with swete wine, both stirre by bodily pleasure, and is good against the blasting and windiness of the stomacke.

The seed of Romaine Pettel, dronken with Med, the waight of a scruple, at night after supper, causeth one to vomit or cast by very easily.

The leaues thereof boiled with Pusles and dronken, do soften the belly and prouoke vrine.

The decoction of the leaues of all the kindes of Pettels, dronken

ken with myrre, prouoketh the mensstruall floures. And so doth Pettell seed dronken with swete wine.

The iuice of the leaues gargarised, helpeth much against the falling downe of the Auula, and the inflammation of the same.

The leaues of Pettels pound with salt, are good to be layde to the bitings of mad Dogs, virulent and malignant blcers, as Cankers, and such like corrupt and stinking blcers or sores, and upon all hard swellings, impostumes and botches behind the eares.

The same mingled with oyle and ware, and laid to the hardnesse of the melt or spleene, cureth the same.

The same pound and layd to the nose and forehead, stoppeth the bleeding of the nose, and put into the nose, causeth the same to bleed.

Pettell leaues pound with myrre, and reduced to the order of a pessarie (which is a mother suppositoie) and put into the matrix, prouoketh the floures.

Of Archangel, or Dead Nettel. Chap. lxxxviiij.

* *The Kinds.*

There be two kinds of Dead Pettel. The one which sanoureth or smelleth but litle, the other which hath a strong and stinking sanour, otherwise there is but small difference betwixt the one and the other: and the first kind of these herbes is of three sortes, the one with white floures, the second with yealow floures, and the third with reddish floures. Also the second kind is of two sortes, and differeth but onely in the colour of the floure.

* *The description.*

1 The first kind of Dead nettels is not much unlike the stinging or burning nettels, his leaues be long & dented round about like to the other Pettell leaues, sauing they be whiter, and they sting not. The stalk is square, round about the which groweth white, yealow, or red floures, betwixt the leaues and the stomme, fashioned like to a hood, or open helmet. The roote hath threedie strings.

2 The second kind, which is the stinking dead nettel, is like to the

the other, and like the common Nettell, sauing that his leaues be smaller, and somewhat rounder. All the herbe is of a verie euill, and strong stinking sauour. The floures of one kind are pale, and the floures of the other kind are of a browne red colour, smaller than the floures of the first dead nettell.

✱ *The place.*

Dead nettell groweth euery where about hedges, quicke sets and waies, and also in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

The dead Nettell floureth the most part of all the Sommer, from May forward.

✱ *The names.*

Plinie calleth the dead Nettell in Latine *Lamium* and *Anonium*, or *Aononium*, at this present it is called *Vrtica iners*, or *Vrtica mortua*: in Italian *Ortica morte*, and *Ortica fetida*: in Spanish *Ortiga muerta*: in English dead Nettell, blinde Nettell, and Archangell: in French *Ortie morte*: in high Dutch *Loofnessel* & *Laubnessel*: in base Almaine *Doue*, and *Dode Petelen*.

✱ *The nature.*

The dead Nettell is of temperament, like to the other nettells.

✱ *The vertues.*

Dead Nettell pound or brused with salt, doth dissolue and cure all hard wens, botches, and impostumes, being laid thereupon: and in vertue is very like the other nettells.

Of Motherwurt. Chap.lxxxix.

✱ *The description.*

Motherwurt hath square browne stalks, the leaues be of swart greene colour, large and deeply gahnt or cut, almost like to Nettell, or Hozehound leaues, but a great deale larger, blacker, & moze deeply cut, somewhat appochoing towards the proportion of the oke leaues. The floures grow like garlands or crowns round about the stalks, like the floures of Hozehound, of purple colour, not much differing from the floures of dead nettell, sauing they be smaller: after the floures commeth the sæde, which is small and browne, contained in little prickley huskes. The roote is small, and diuided into manie small thzeddie parts.

✱ *The*

✱ *The place.*

It delighteth to grow in rough, vntiled, and vneuen places, about old wals and wayes.

✱ *The time.*

Motherwurt floureth in June, July, & August, within which time, the sæde is also ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine of such as haue pleasure in herbes *Cardiaca*: in English Motherwurt, in French *Agripaulme*, in high dutch *Hertzgespan*, and *Hertzgper*: in base Almaine *Hertzgespan*.

This is a kind of the three herbes, which are called in Græke *indolentes*, in Latine *Sideritides*, and of some *Heracleæ*. And it is the first kind of the said herbes. Therefore it may be well called in Latin *Sideritis prima*. Whereof we shall write againe in our second booke in the chapter of Hozehound.

The herbe which Matthiolus setteth forth for the *Sideritis prima*, is a kind of Hozehound, and is called in this country *Mar-rubium palustre*, that is to say, Parrish or Water Hozehound.

✱ *The nature.*

Motherwurt is of a temperate heate, and yet not without bitterness: and therefore it is also abstersiue or cleansing.

✱ *The vertues.*

Motherwurt brused and laid vpon wounds, keepeth the both from inflammation and apostumation or swelling, it stoppeth the blood, and doth close, cure, and heale the same.

Of Bugle, and Prunell. Chap.xc.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two kinds of Prunell. The first is called Bugle, and the second retaineth still the name of Prunell.

✱ *The description.*

Bugle spreadeth & creepeth alongst the ground, like to Motherwurt, or Herb two pæce: it hath somewhat long leaues, and broad afore, or at the top, soft, wrinkled and blackish, his stalks be small and tender, creeping alongst the ground, and taking

taking holdfast in certaine places here and there : and from them again spring other square and straight stems of a span long, bring forth bright floures, amongst certaine little leaues, compassing the stem about, of colour most commonly blew, and in some plants white as snow. The rootes are thredde and tender.

2 Brunell hath square hairie stalkes of a spanne long or more. The leaues be somewhat long, hairie, and sharpe pointed. The floures grow at the top of the stalks thicke set together like to an eare or spikie knap, of a brown colour and mixt with blew, & sometimes also very white. The roote is small and very thredde.

✱ The place.

They grow both in certaine medowes, pastures, and woods. Also Bugle is much planted in gardens.

✱ The time.

Bugle flourereth in April. And Brunell oftentimes all the Summer until July.

✱ The names.

1 The first kind of these herbes is now called Consolida, and Solidago, and for a differenc from other herbes which be also called by the same name, it is called Consolida media, in english middle Consound, or middle Comfery, and Bugle, in French *Cousoude moyenne*, and Bugle, in high dutch *Gunzel*, and gulde *Gunzel* : in the shops of this countrey, they call it Bugula, and in base Almaine, Senegroen.

2 The second kind is also called Consolida media, but most commonly Prunella, or Brunella, in English Brunell, Carpenters herbe, Self heale, & Wokeheale, in French *Prunelle*, and some do also call it *Herbe au Charpentier*, some call it *Oing tereule*, in high dutch Brunellen, and Gottheyl : in Brabant, Bruynelle.

✱ The nature.

These two herbes be dry: moreover Bugle is hote, and Brunell temperate betwixt heat and cold, or very little cold.

✱ The vertues.

1 The decoction of Bugle dronken, dissoluerh clotted and congealed blood within the body, it doth heale and make sound all wounds of the body, both inward and outward.

The same openeth the stoppings of the Liuer and Gaule, and B

is good to be dronken against the Jaunders, and Feuers that be of long continuance.

The same decoction of Bugle, cureth the rotten vlcers, and sores of the mouth and gummies, when they be washed therewithall.

Bugle greene & fresh gathered, is good to be laid vpon wounds, & gauls, or scratches, for it cureth them, and maketh them whole and sound. And so doth the pouder of the same herbe dried, to be cast and strowen vpon the wound.

The iuice of Bugles cureth the sores and vlcers of the secret or priuie parts, being often dropped in, and so doth the herbe bruised and laid vpon.

2 The decoction of Brunell made with wine or water, doth & ioyne together and make whole and sound all wounds both inward and outward as Bugle doth.

It is good to wash the mouth often with the Decoction of Brunell against the vlcers of the mouth, and it is also a souveraigne remedie against that disease which the Brabanders doe name (den Bruynen) that is, when the tong is inflamed and wareth blacke, and is much swollen, so that the generall remedies haue gone before.

Brunell bruised with oyle of Roses and vineger, and laid to the forepart of the head, swageth and cureth the aking of the same.

Of Auens, or Sanamunda. Chap.xcj.

✱ The description.

The leaues of Sanamunda, Auens, or Herbe Bennet, are rough, blackish, and much clouen or deeply cut, somewhat like to the leaues of Agrimonie. The stalk is round and hairie, of the length of a fote and halfe, deuiding it selfe at the top into other branches, which bringeth forth yealow floures, like to the floures of Crowfoote, Goldcup, or Goldknap, and after ward little round rough heads or knops, set full of seed, the which being ripe, will cleane or hange fast vnto garments. The roote is short and reddish within, with yealow thredde strings, and smelleth somewhat like Cloues, especially if it be gathered in March.

The first Booke of

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth wild in woods, and by hedges and quickets, it is also planted in gardens, but that which groweth wild is the greater, and his floures be yealowier than the other.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

This herb is now called in Latin Garyophyllata, because his roote smelleth like Cloues, and of some Sanamunda, Benediſa, and Nardus rustica, in English Auens, herbe Bennet, & of some Sanamūda, in French *Benoiste*, in high Dutch *Benedidenwurtz*, in Brabant *Gariophyllate*.

✱ *The nature.*

Herbe Bennet or Auens, is hote and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Auens made with water, or with wine and water together and dronken, resolueth congealed & clotted blood, and cureth all inward wounds and hurts. And the same decoction cureth outward wounds if they be washed therewithall.

The decoction made of the roote of herbe Bennet in wine, and dronken, comforteth the stomack, and causeth good digestion, it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and clenseth the breast, and purgeth it from grosse and flegmatike humors.

The roote dried & taken with wine is good against poison, and against the paine of the guts or bowels, which we call the colike.

Of Pyrola. Chap.xcij.

✱ *The Description.*

PYrola hath nine or ten graine, tender leaues, not much unlike the leaues of Bete, saving they be a great deale smaller, amongst the which commeth up a stalk set with pleasant little white floures, much like to the swete smelling floures of lillie Conuall or May lillies. The roote is small & tender, creeping here and there.

✱ *The place.*

Pyrola groweth in shadowy places, and moyst woods.

✱ *The time.*

Pyrola is to be found in Winter & Sommer, but it floureth in June

the Historie of Plants.

June and July.

✱ *The names.*

Pyrola is called in Shops Pyrola: in high dutch *Wintergrun*, *Holtzmangolt*, *Waldmangoldt*: in base Almaigne *Wintergruen*: in English also *Pyrola*, and *Wintergraine*: in French *Bete de prez*, and *Pyrole*.

✱ *The nature.*

Pyrola is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Pyrola alone by themselves, or with other healing herbes, is good to heale wounds, and boiled in wine & dronken, they heale both inward and outward wounds, fistulas, and malignant blcers.

Graine Pyrole is also good to be laid upon wounds, blcers, and burnings: and so is the powder thereof to be strowed upon, and it is good to be mixt with ointments and plaisters, seruing for the purposes aforesaid.

Of Serpents toong, or Adders toong. Chap.xciii.

✱ *The description.*

ADDERS tong is an herbe of a maruellous strange nature, it bringeth forth but one leafe of the length of ones finger, in which groweth a little stem, bearing a little, long, narrow tong, like to a serpent, or (as my Authoꝝ saith) like to the tong of a serpent.

✱ *The place.*

Adders tong is found in this countrey, in certaine moist and fruitfull medowes.

✱ *The time.*

This leafe is found with his litle tong in April and May: the whole herbe vanisheth away in June.

✱ *The names.*

Plinie (as some learned men iudge) calleth this herbe *Lingua*, *Linguace*, & *Lingulace*, it is now called in Græke *ὄφις γλῶσσοις*, in Latin *Lingua serpentis*, & in some countries *Lancea Christi*, and in other places *Lucciola*: in English *Adders tong*, and *Serpents tong*, in French *Langue de serpent*: in high dutch *Patertonglin*: in Brabant, *Dns Varen spier eruyt*, and *Patertonghesken*.

The first Booke of

* The nature.

Adders tong is drie in the thirde degré, and of nature very like Wyrola.

* The vertues.

Adders tong is also good and verie singular to heale wounds both inward and outward, it is also good against burstings or ruptures, to be prepared and taken in like sort as Wyrola.

The decoction of the same made with water and dronken, is good against hot fevers, the inflammations of the liuer, and against all inward and outward heates.

The same incorporated or mingled with swines grease, is good against burning and spreading sores, or the disease called the Wilde fire, also against burnings, and all hote tumors and impostumes.

Of Lunaria. Chap. xciiij.

* The description.

The small Lunarie also bringeth forth but one leafe, jagged and cut on both sides into five or six deepe cuts or natches, not much vnlike the leaues of the right Scolopendria, but it is longer, larger, & greener. Upon the said leafe groweth a stem of a span long, bearing at the top many smal seeds clustering together like grapes. The roote is of thredde strings.

* The place.

This herbe groweth vpon high, dry and grassie mountains or hills, by dales and heaths.

* The time.

The small Lunarie is found in May and June, but afterward it vanisheth away.

* The names.

This herbe is now called in Latine Lunaria, and Lunaria minor, of some in Greke *onyuris*, in English Lunary or Monewurt, in French *Petite Lunaire*, in high dutch *Monkraut*, & clein *Monkraut*: in base Almaine *Maencruyt*, and clein *Maencruyt*. The people of Hauoy do call it Tore, or Taure.

* The nature.

It is cold & dry of temperature, very like to Wyrola, & Adders tong.

* The

the Historie of Plants.

* The vertues.

This herbe is also very good and singular to heale wounds, of a vertue and facultie like to Pyrola and serpents tong, very conuenient for all such griefs as they do serue vnto: the Alchimyists also do make great account of this herbe about their science.

Of Thorow wax, or Thorow leafe. Chap. xcv.

* The description.

Thorowleafe hath a round slender stalk full of branches, the branches passing or going thorow the leaues, as if they had ben dralwen throught the leaues, which be round, bare and tender, at the top of the branches growe the floures, as it were crownes amongst small and litle leaues, of a pale or faint yellow colour, the which do after wards change into a browne seede. The roote is single, white, and somewhat thredde.

* The place.

This herbe groweth in many places of Germanie and England, in the coene fields, amongst the Wheate and Rie. They do also plant it in gardens.

* The time.

It floureth in July and August.

* The names.

This herbe is now called in Latine *Perfoliatum*, and *Perfoliata*: in English Thorowwar, and Thorowleafe, in French *Persefeuille*, in high dutch *Durchwachsz*: in base Almaine *Duerwas*. It is very doubtfull whether this be *Cacalia* of Dioscorides.

* The nature.

Thorowware is of a drie complexion.

* The vertues.

The decoction of Thorowware boiled in water or wine, healeth wounds: and so doth the greene leaues bruised and laide thereupon.

Thorowware mingled with ware or with some oyle or ointment, fit to cure wounds, healeth burstings or harmes of young children, being laide thereupon.

The same herbe when it is yet greene, bruised and pound with meale and wine, and laide vpon the nauels of young children,

The first Booke of

kepeþ vp the bowels, drawing them into their naturall place, and settleth them that fall too much downe, and taketh the same when they are blasted vp and swollen. And so doth the seede also made into powder, and laid too after the like maner.

Of Burnet, or Pimpinell. Chap. xcviij.

✥ *The kinds.*

Pimpinell is of two sorts, the great and wilde: and the small garden Pimpinell.

✥ *The description.*

1 The great wilde Pimpinell or Burnet, hath long round stems, two or three foote high, vpon the which groweth leaues somewhat long, dented round about, and tied by long stems ten or twelue leaues growing by a stem, standing displayed directly one against another, like vnto wings. At the top of the stalks are round knops or heads, compact together as it were of small purples or buttons, the which at their opening bring forth small floures of a browne red colour: after them cometh a triangled seede. The roote is long and thicke.

2 The small or garden Pimpinell, is very much like vnto the wild, but it is in all points smaller, and of sauer and smell more amiable, or pleasant. It hath soft and tender stalks of a foote high or somewhat more, set with a soft and fine haire or cotton. The leaues be like vnto the other, sauing they be a great deale smaller, greene aboue, and blewish vnderneath. The floures be not so browne, but of an incarnate or lively red, with small yellow thyets hanging forth of the midst of them. The roote is like to the other, but a great deale smaller.

✥ *The place.*

The wild or great Pimpinell, groweth in dry medowes, and there is store of it found growing about Wilford. The small Pimpinell is commonly planted in the gardens of this countrey.

✥ *The time.*

They do both floure in Iune, and sometimes sooner, and oftentimes vntill August.

✥ *The names.*

Pimpinell is now called in Latin Pimpinella, Bipinula, Pampinula,

the Historie of Plants.

pinula, and of some Sanguisorba, and Solbastella: in Spanish *Frexima*, in English Burnet, and Pimpinell: in high Dutch *Boblekraut*, *Hergottbartlin*, *Blutkraut*, and *Wegelkraut*: in base Almaigne Pimpinelle. This herbe seemeth to be very well like to *Sideritis altera* of Dioscorides.

✥ *The nature.*

Pimpinell is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second, and astringent.

✥ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Pimpinell drunken, cureth the bloody fluxe, and the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and the naturall issue of women, and all other fluxe of blood. The herbe and the seed made into powder, and dronke with wine or water, wherein iron hath ben often quenched, doth the like, and so doth the herbe alone being but onely holden in a mans hand, as some haue written.

The greene leaues bused and laid vpon wounds, keepe them from inflammation and apostumation. Moreover they are good to be laid vpon phlegmons, which are hot tumors, swellings, and blcers.

Pimpinell also is very good to heale wounds, and is receiued in drinks that be made for wounds, to put away inflammation, and to stanch bleeding too much.

The leaues of Pimpinell steeped in wine, and dronken, doth comfort and reioice the hart, and are good against the trembling and shaking of the same.

Of Sanicle, or Sanikell. Chap. xcviij.

✥ *The description.*

Sanicle hath browne, greene, plaine, shining, and roundish leaves, parted into fine parts with deepe cuts, like vnto vine leaves, (or rather like Maple leaues) amongst which there spring by two stems, of the height of a foote, bearing many small round buttons at the top, full of little white floures, which doe turne into small rough burs, which is the seede. The roote hath threddy strings, and is blacke without, and white within.

✥ *The place.*

Sanicle is found in moist woods, and stonie banks, in hillie or mountaine

mountaine countreies noztherly.

✿ *The time.*

Sanicle floureth in May and June.

❖ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine *Sanicula*, and of some *Diapensia*: in English *Sanicle*: in French *Sanicle*: in high Dutch *Sanicle*. This is none of the kinds of *Cinquefoile* or *Pentaphylon*, as some would haue it.

✻ *The nature.*

Sanicle is dry in the third degree, and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of Sanicle dronken, doth make whole and sound all inward and outward wounds and hurts, so that (as Ruellius writeth) it is a common saying in Fraunce, *Celui qui Sanicle a, De Mire affaire il n'a.* That is to say, who so hath Sanicle, needeth no Surgeon.

Sanicle boiled in water or wine, and drunken, stoppeth the
spitting of blood, and the bloudie fluxe, and cureth the vlcérations
and hurts of the kidneis.

The same taken in like manner, or the iuice thereof ozonken, & cureth burstings, especially when the herbe is also laid vpon the grieve, either bznsed or boiled.

The leaues thereof, and the roſe boiled in water and hony, D
and dzonken, healeth the periſhed lungs, and all malignant bl
cers, & rotten ſozes of the mouth, gums, and thzote, if the mouth
be waſhed oz gargled therewithall.

Of Ladies mantell, or great Sanicle. Chap. xcvij.

❖ *The description.*

This herbe hath large round leaues, with fine or six coznors finely dented round about, the which at their first coming by out of the ground, are fold together, or as it were plated. Amongst them groweth small round stems halfe a foote long, set here and there with litle leaues, and bringeth forth at the top small floures, clustering thicke together, of a yellowish Greene colour, with a small yellow seede, no greater than Purselane, or Poppy seede, inclosed in small Greene huskes. The roote is thicke,

as long as ones finger, browne without, and bath thredde frings.

❖ *The place.*

Great Sanicle or Ladies mantell, groweth in some places of this countrey, as in certaine medowes, in the hanging of hils, whereas the soile is of potters clay, fat and red.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe floureth in May and Iune.

✱ *The names.*

The later writers do call this herbe in Græke *λεωνοπώδιον*, *λεωνοπώδιον*. In Latine Achimilla, Alchimilla, Stellaria, Planta Leonis, Pes Leonis, and of some in Græke *λεωνοπώδιον*, howbeit, this is not the right Leontopodium, wherof Dioscorides writeth: in English Ladies mantell, Great Sanicle, and Padelion: in French *Pied de Lion*: in high Dutch Synnan, Lewentapen, Lewenfusz, Unser frauen Mantell, and groß Sanickel: in base Almaine following the high Almaines, Synnaw, Unser vrouwen mantel, and grote Sanickel.

❖ *The nature.*

It is dye like Sanicle, but colder.

* *The virtues.*

❖ *The vertues.*
Ladies mantel is much like to Sanicle in facultie, and serueth for all diseases whereunto Sanicle is good. Moreouer it taketh away the paine and heate of all wounds inflamed, blcers, and pblegmous, being applied thereto.

The same pound and laid vpon the paps or dugs of wiues or 15
maidens, maketh them hard and firme.

Of Sarrafins Confound. Chap. xcix.

❖ *The description.*

S Arrasins Confound, hath a round, browne, red, hollow stalk, three or foure cubits high, as Pena writeth, all alongst the which from the lowest part euen vp to the hard top, there grow long narrow leaues like to Whitie, or Beach leaues, dens- ted round about with smal denticles. At the top of the stalks grow blacke or pale yellow floures, the which being ripe, are carried away with the wind. The roote is very threddy.

* *The*

* *The place.*

Sarrasins Consound groweth in shadowie woods, and especially there whereas it is somewhat moist.

* *The time.*

This herbe is found with his floures most commonly in August.

* *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Solidago Sarracenica, and Consolida Sarracenica, of some Herba fortis: in English Sarrasins Consound, or Sarrasins Comfrey: in French Consolide Sarrasins: in high Dutch Heydnisch wundkraut: in base Almaine Heydensch wondteruyt.

* *The nature.*

Sarrasins Consound is almost drie in the third degree, and not without heate, in taste bitter and astringent.

* *The vertues.*

Sarrasins consound healeth all sorts of wounds and blcers, both inward and outward, to be ministred in the same maner as the other consolidatiue or healing herbes are, whether it be giuen in drinke, or applied outwardly with ointments, oiles, or implaisters.

The same boiled in water, and dronken, doth refraine and stay the waiking of the liuer, and taketh away the oppulation and stopping of the same, and of the bladder and gaulc, and is good against the iaunders, and feuers of long continuance, and for such as are falling into a dyspnie.

The decoction of the same is good to be gargled against the blcers, and stinking of the mouth, and against the blceration of the gums and throte.

Of Golden Rod. Chap.c.

* *The Description.*

Golden rod at the first hath long broad leaues, spread abroad vpon the ground, amongst the which springeth vp a reddish or browne stalk of the length of a foot and halfe, with leaues like to the first, but smaller, it spreadeth it selfe at the top into diuers small branches, charged or laden, with small yellow floures,

floures, the which also when they are ripe, are caried away with the wind, like to the floures of Sarrasins Consound: The roote is browne, and hath thredde strings.

* *The place.*

This herbe groweth in woods, vpon mountaines, and in fruitfull soile.

* *The time.*

It floureth most commonly in August.

* *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Virga aurea, that is to say, Golden rod: in French Verge d'or: in base Almaine Golden roode: and we know not as yet whether it hath any other name.

* *The nature.*

The taste of this herbe is very like to Sarrasins Consound, and therefore it is of like nature.

* *The vertue and operation.*

Golden rod is also an herbe apt to heale wounds, and hath the same vertues which Sarrasins Consound hath, and may be vsed in all diseases for the which the said Consound is good.

The same boiled in wine, and dronken, is very good against the stone, namely in the reines. For it breaketh the same, and maketh it to descend with the water or vrine: and so doth also the water of this herbe distilled with wine, and dronken by some space of time, as writeth Arnoldus de Villa Noua.

Of water Sengreene and Knights Yerrow, or Woundwort. Chap.cj.

* *The kinds.*

Vnder the title of Stratiotes, that is to say, Knights Woundwort, or Water yerrowe, Dioscorides describeth two herbes, well knowen in this countrey. The one called Crabs claw: The other Water Milfoyle or Perrow.

* *The description.*

The first which is called Knights Woundwort, or Water Sengreene, is a water herbe which steth vpon the water, not much unlike the great Sengreene, befoze that he bringeth forth

forth his stalks, but that it is greater. The leaues be narrow, of halfe a fote long, hauing vpon ech side sharpe teeth and prickley points, or indented corners, like to bitter Aloes, or Sea Ay, greene, but much smaller, narrower, and shorter. The floures are vpon short stems, and grow forth by the sides of the leaues, and are white, and diuided into thre, with a certaine thorn or hairie yellow in the middle, and grow out of a clouen huske like to a Crabs claw. It hath none other roote sauing a very short stem, broad and thicke aboue, and very small and tender vnderneath, from whence spring by the leaues: by the said short stem vnderneath the leaues, growe long threds (like to very fine and small lute strings) here and there stretching themselves euen to the bottome of the water, by the which it taketh hold, and draweth sustenance from the ground. Certaine deceitfull and naughty rogues that would be taken for cunning Physicians, with their treacles, scammonie, and plaisters, do gather off the fine strings and hairie rootes aforesaid, and put them into viols or glasses full of water, & set them openly in their shop windowes, or standings, to be seene of the people, wherby they make the people to beleue, that that they be wormes, which they haue caused men to auoide with their powders, sugar, and ointments.

2 The second kinde called Knights Milfoyle (because of the great multitude and number of leaues) hath long, small, and narrow leaues, deeply cut in vpon both sides, like to the wing feathers of some small birds. For as the feathers of birds haue as it were a stem, or a certaine rib in the middle, from whence there growe out vpon each side long narrow barres, plumes, or fine haire: euen so in like manner, these small leaues, haue also a rib or sinew in the middle, from whence there growe out vpon both sides small and narrow leaues, euery leafe like to the hairie barres or plumes of such small feathers. Amongst the said leaues groweth by a stalk or stemme of a span long, bearing leaues like to the aforesaid, and at the top a faire tuft, bush, or nosegay of manie small yellow floures like the common Parrowe, or Milfoyle. The roote is tender and threddie.

* The

* The place.

The first kind groweth in this countrey in ponds and poles, and is found in diuers ditches that are nere to the riuers of Eschauld and Dele, in the countrey of Zababant.

The other groweth in very good and ranke medowes, but a man shall find it very seldome.

* The time.

Water Sengraene floureth in May. The other in August.

* The names.

1 The first is called in Greeke *σεπτάτης, ή σεπτάτης ποτάμιος*: in Latine *Militaris*: and it may be well called *Sedum aquatile*: in English *Knights wort*, *Knights woundwort*, or *Knights water woundwort*, *Knights pondwort*, and of some *Knights water Sengraene*: in base Almaine *Crabbenclaw*, and after the Greeke *Kuyters cruyt*, or *Water Kuyters cruyt*.

2 The second is called in Greeke *σεπτάτης χιλιοφυλλος*: in Latine *Militaris millefolia*: in English *Knights Milfoyle*: *souldiers Parrow*, and *yellow knighten Parrow*: in French *Herbe militaire à millefeuille*, and *Millefeuille iaulne*: in base Almaine *Gael Geruwe*.

* The nature.

Knights woundwort of the water is cold and dry. The other with the thousand leaues, called *Knights Milfoyle*, is dry and somewhat astringent.

* The vertues.

1 The first *Knights wort* boiled in water, and dronken, stoppeth the pissing of bloud, and cureth the wounds and vlcers of the kidneis, and the vse of it is good against all inward wounds.

The leaues thereof pound, and laide vpon greene wounds, keepeth them from inflammation and apostumation or swelling.

The same laide to with vineger, cureth the wild fire, or Saint Anthonies fire, with other hot tumors, as *Pblegmons*, &c.

2 The yellow *Knights wort*, or *Souldiers Milfoyle*, is singular good against all kind of old and new vlcers: it cureth fistulas, it stancheth bloud, it sondereth, bringeth together, and cureth

cureth wounds, whether it be pound or bruised, and so layd upon, or mixt with oiles, ointments, and emplasters that are made for such purposes.

Of Yarrow, or common Milfoyle. Chap. cii.

✧ The description.

Milfoyle hath round hollow stalks of a fote and halfe long; the leaues be long and very fine, and deeply ragged upon both sides, euen hard vnto the middle rib or sinew, very well like to the smallest leaues of Coriander or Southzenwood. The floures grow in faire round tufts or bushes at the top of the stalke, and are most commonly all white, sometimes also in this countrey of a purplish colour, and as Dioscorides writeth, sometimes all yellow, the which as yet hath not bene seene in this countrey. The roote is blacke and threddy.

✧ The place.

Milfoyle groweth plentifully in this countrey, about pathes, high waies, and the borders of fields.

✧ The time.

It floureth from Iune to September.

✧ The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *αχιλλειον*: in Latine Achillea, and Achillea sideritis, of Apuleius Myriophyllon, Myriomorphos, Chiliophyllon, Stratioticon, Heracleon, Chrysitris, Supercilium Veneris, Acron syluaticum, Militaris, and of some Diodela: in shops at this present Millefolium: in Italian *Millefoglio*: in Spanish *Yerna Milloyas*: in English also Milfoyle, Perrow, and Pole blade: in French *Millefeuille*: in high Dutch, Garben, Schaffgras, Schaffrip, and Tausenblaet: in base Almaigne Gerutue.

Some count Achillea to be that kind of Tansie, which we before in the tenth chapter of this present booke haue named the small white Tansie, as it is there declared.

✧ The occasion of the name.

This herbe had his name Achillea, of the noble and valiant knight Achilles, whose valiant acts and noble historie were described by Homer. The said Achilles used this herbe very much, and

and it was first taught him by the Centaure Chiron. With this herbe Achilles cured the wounds and sores of Telephus the son of Hercules.

✧ The nature.

Milfoyle is very dry and astringent.

✧ The vertues.

The decoction of Milfoyle dronken, doth cure and stoppe the bloody fluxe, and all other lasks.

The same dronken, stoppeth all fluxes, but especially the red fluxe in women that floweth too abundantly. It worketh the same effect being applied to the secret parts, or if one sit or bathe in the decoction thereof.

The same bruised and laid upon wounds, stoppeth the blood, and keepeth the same from inflammation and swelling, and cureth the same.

Of Comfrey. Chap. ciiij.

✧ The description.

Comfrey hath rough hairy stalkes, and long rough leaues, much like the leaues of common Buglosse, but much greater and blacker. The floures be round and hollow like little bells, most commonly white, and sometimes reddish. The roote is blacke without, and white within, very clammye or slimie to touch.

✧ The place.

Comfrey groweth alongst by ditches, and in moist places.

✧ The time.

It flowereth in Iune and Iuly.

✧ The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *συμφυτον* or *συμφυτον μιν*: in Latine Symphytum magnum, and Solidago: in shops Consolida maior: in Italian *Consolida maggiore*: in Spanish *Suelda mayor*, *Consuelda mayor*: in English Comfrey, and Comferie: in French *Consyre*: in high Dutch *Waltwurtz*, *groß Beinwell*: in base Almaigne *Waelwortel*.

✧ The nature.

Comfrey is hot and dry in the second degree.

✧ The

✥ *The vertues.*

The rootes of Comfrey pound and beaten, are good for them that spit blood, and healeth all inward wounds and burstings.

The same also being bruised and laid to in manner of a plaister, do heale all greene and fresh wounds, and are so glutinative, that if it be sod with chopt or minced meate, it will reioine and bring it all together againe into one masse or lumpe.

The rootes of Comfrey boiled, and beaten, do cleanse the brest from fleumes, and cureth the griefes or hurts of the lungs. They haue the like vertue, being mingled with sugar, syrrops, or hony, to be often taken into the mouth, or licked.

The same with the leaues of Grounswell, are good to be laid vpon all hot tumors or inflammations, especially to the inflammations of the fundament or siege.

The same also are good to be pound, and laid vpon burstings, or ruptures.

The end of the first part of

Dodonaeus Herball.



THE
SECOND PART OF THE
HISTORIE OF PLANTS,

Intreating of the differences, names, properties,
and vertues of pleasant and sweet smelling floures,
herbes, and seedes, and such like.

Written by that famous *D. Rembertus Dodonaeus*,
now Physitian to the Emperor.

Of March Violets. Chap. j.

✥ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Violets: the garden and the wild Violet. The garden Violets are of a faire darke or shining deepe blew colour, & of a very pleasant and amiable smell. The wild Violets are without saour, and of a faint blew or pale colour.

✥ *The description.*

The swete garden or March Violet, creepeth alongst the ground like the Strawberie plant, fastening it selfe and taking roote in diuers places: his leaues be round and blackish like to Iuie leaues, sauing they be smaller, rounder, and tenderer: amongst the which leaues there springeth vp faire and pleasant floures of a darke blew colour, ech floure growing alone by himselfe, vpon a little small and tender stem. The floures are diuided into siue small leaues, whereof the middle of the floures, with the tips or pointed ends of the leaues are speckled or spotted with a certaine reddish yellow. After the floures there appeareth round bullets, or huskes full of seede, the which being ripe, do open and diuide themselues into three parts, the roote is tender and of threddy strings.

Of this sort, there is another kind planted in gardens, whose floures are very double, and full of leaues.

There is also a third kind, bearing floures as white as snow. And also a fourth kinde (but not very common) whose floures be of a darke crimson, or olde reddish purple colour, in all other

points like to the first, as in his leaues, seede, and growing.

2 The wild is like to the garden Violet, but that his leaues are farre smaller, his floures are somewhat greater, but much paler, yea sometimes almost white, and without sauour.

✱ *The place.*

The swete garden Violet groweth vnder hedges, and about the borders of fields and pastures, in good ground and fertile soile, and it is also set and planted in gardens. The wild kind which is without smell, groweth in the borders of dry, leane, and barren fields.

✱ *The time.*

The garden Violet floureth in March and Aprill. The wild also doth floure in Aprill, and afterwards.

✱ *The names.*

The swete Violet is called in Greeke *ἡ πορφύρεα*: in Latine *Viola nigra*, *Viola purpurea*: and of Virgil *Vaccinium*: in shops *Viola*: in English Violets, the garden Violet, the swete Violet, and the March Violet: in Italian *Viola porporea*, and *Viola mam-mola*: in Spanish *Violetas*: in French *Violette de mars*, or *de qua-resme*: in high Dutch *Blauw veiel*, or *Pertzen vieren*: in base Almaine *Violetten*: the Violet plant or herbe is called in shops *Violaria* and *Mater violarum*.

✱ *The cause of the Greeke name.*

The swete Violet (as the Emperour Constantine writeth) was called in Greeke *Ion*, after the name of that swete girle or pleasant damosel *Io*, which Iupiter after that he had got her with child, turned her into a trim Heyser or gailant Cow, because that his wife *Iuno* (being both an angry and iealous Goddess) should not suspect that he loued *Ion*. In the honour of which his *Io*, as also for her more delicate and wholesome feeding, the earth at the commandement of Iupiter brought forth Violets, the which after the name of his well beloued *Io*, he called in Greeke *Ion*: and therefore they are also called in Latine, as some do write, *Viola*, quasi *Vittula* & *Vaccinia*. Nicander writeth, that the name of *Ion* was giuen vnto Violets, because of the *Pymphes* of *Ion*, who first of all presented Iupiter with these kindes of floures.

✱ *The*

✱ *The nature or temperament.*

Violets are cold in the first degree, and moist in the second.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Decoction of Violets is good against hote feuers, and the inflammation of the Liuer, and all other inward parts, drawing forth by siege the hote and cholericke humors. The like propertie hath the iuice, Syrop, or conserue of the same.

The Syrop of Violets is good against the inflammation of the lungs and bzeak, and against the pleurisie, and cough, and also against feuers or agues, but especially in yong children.

The same Syrop cureth all inflammations and roughnesse of the thioate, if it be much kept or often holden in the mouth. The sugar of Violets, and also the conserue, and iuice, bringeth the same to passe.

That yealow which is in the middelt of the floures, boyled in water, is good to be gargled in the throte against the squinancie or swelling in the throte, it is also good to be dronken against the falling sicknesse in yong children.

Violets pound and layd to the head alone, or mingled with oyle, remoueth the extreme heate, swageth headache, prouoketh sleepe, and moisteneth the braine: it is good therefore against the drynesse of the head, against melancholy and dulnesse or heauinesse of spirit.

Violets brused or stamped with barley meale, are good to be laid vpon phlegmons, that is say, hote impostumes or carbuncles, and they heale the inflammation and paine of the eyes, also the hote blcers, and the inflammation that commeth with the falling dolune of the fundament.

The seed of Violets dronken with wine or water, is good against the stings of Scorpions.

The herbe or plant is very good against hote feuers, and the inflammations of the liuer, and loseth the belly.

The wilde Violets are almost of the same vertue, but they be a great deale weaker, and therefore they are not vled in Medicine.

Of Pances, or Harts Ease. Chap. ij.

✥ *The description.*

Pances hath triangled stems, with many ioints: his leaues are blackish, and dented, or toothed round about like a sawe, betwixt the which leaues there growe vp from the stalks, small naked or bare stems, bringing forth faire and pleasant floures, parted into five little leaues, like to a Violet, each floure being of three diuers colours, whercof the highest leaues for the most part are of a Violet and purple colour, the others are blewish or yellow, with blacke and yellow strakes alongst the same, and the middle hairie: afterward there appere small bollins or knoppie huskes, wherein the yellow seed is inclosed.

✥ *The place.*

These floures do grow in gardens, and there is many of them found growing amongst the stubble in cozne fields.

✥ *The time.*

They begin to floure incontinent after the Violets, and remaine flourishing all the sommer long.

✥ *The names.*

This floure is called in Græke *φάσις* or *φάσις*: in Latine *Viola flammæ*, *Flamma*, and at this time *Viola tricolor*, *Herba Trinitatis*, *Iacea*, and *Herba Clauellata*: in English *Pances*, *Loue* in *Polenes*, and *Harts ease*: in French *Pensée*, and *Pensée menne*: in high Dutch *Freytscham*, *Freytschamkraut*, and *Dreyfeltigkeyblumen*: in base Almaine *Dyebuldicheyt bloemen*, and *Pensæn*.

✥ *The temperament.*

Pances are dry and temperate in cold and heate.

✥ *The vertues.*

These floures boiled and dronken, do cure and stay the beginnings of the falling euill, or the disease of yong children that come and cast vp froth, wherfore it is called in high Dutch, *Freytscham*.

The same floures boiled with their herbe or plant, and given to be dronken, doth cleanse the lungs and breaſt, and are very good for feuers, and inward inflammations or heates.

Planta

Planta hæc maximè probatur ad glutinanda vulnera, tam exterius illita, quàm interius sumpta: adhæc ad enterocælas. In quem vsus puluerem eius, mensura dimidij cochlearis, ex vino austero, scilicet successu propinant.

Of the Wall floure. Chap. iij.

✥ *The description.*

The yellow Gillofer or Wall floure, is a little shrub or bush, that is græne both winter and sommer, whose stalkes are hard, and of a wooddie substance, and full of branches: the leaues growing thereon are somewhat thicke set, long, narrow, and græne: at the top of the stalks or branches, grow the floures which be very yellow, and faire, of a pleasant smell, euery floure diuided into foure small leaues, the which perished, there cometh vp long rods or huskes, wherein is contained seede which is large, flat and yellow.

✥ *The place.*

The yellow Gillofer or Wall floure, groweth vpon old wals, and stonehilled houses, and is commonly planted in gardens.

✥ *The time.*

The yellow Gillofer doth chiefly floure in March, Aprill, and May.

✥ *The names.*

The yellow Gillofer is a kind of Violets called in Græke *λευκοία* the which are also called in Latine *Leucoia lutea*, and of Serapio and the Apothecaries *Keyri*: and of Plinie (who hath learned them from Leucoion, that is to say, from the stocke Gillofer, or rather the white Violet) *Viola lutea*: in Italian *Viola gialla*: in Spanish *Violetas amarillas*: in English *Yellow Gillofers*, *Wall floures*, and *Harts ease*: in French *Violets jaunes*, *Giroflée jaune*: in high Dutch *Gel veiel*: in Brabant *gel Wilieren*, *Wiliere*.

✥ *The nature.*

Wall floures are hot and dry, and of subtil parts.

✥ *The vertues.*

Wall floures dried and boiled in water, prouoketh vyne, and causeth women to haue their termes, it cureth the Scirrhus, or hard impostumes of the mother, when the same is stewed or bathed

¶ 4

bathed therewith.

The same floures with oyle and ware, brought into a plaister do heale the chops or rifts of the siege and fundament, or falling downe of the arse-gut, and closeth by old blcers.

The Wallfloure mingled with hony, cureth the naughtie blcers, and swellings of the mouth.

The quantitie of two dzams of the seed of Wallfloures dzonken in wine, bringeth down womens floures, deliuereth the secondine, and the dead child. It doth all the same very well, being conueied into the matrix or mother in a Pessaric.

The iuice of this Gillofer dzopped into the eyes, doth waite and scatter all spots and dimnesse of the same.

The rote stamped with vineger, cureth the hardnesse of the spleene or bellet, being applied thereto.

Of Stocke Gillofers, or Garnie Violets.

Chap. iiii.

* The kinds.

There are found two kinds of these Gillofloures. The one is great and called the castell or stock gillofer, the which may be kept both winter and sommer. The other is not so big, and is called the small stocke Gillofer, the which must be yearly sown againe, and bringeth forth his floure and seede the same yere.

* The description.

These two kinds of Violets or Gillofers, are not much unlike Wallfloures, sauing that their leaues be whiter and softer.

The great Castell, or stocke Gillofer, his stalkes be hard and straight, of the height of two or thre fote, with long, narrow, and soft leaues like Polyn, farre greater, longer and larger than the leaues of Wallfloures, or yealow Gillofers. The floures be of a fragrant or pleasant smell, in fashion and smell like to Harts-clee or Wallfloures, but much larger, of color sometimes white, sometimes as the color, sometimes carnation, stamell, or skarlet color, sometimes red and sometimes violet, after which floures cometh

meth long husks or cobs, wherein is flat or large seed.

The smal Castell or stock Gillofer, is like to the great in his stalks, and whitish, woolly soft leaues, also in the sweet smell and fragrant sauor of his floures, in the diuersitie of colors, in his cobs and seed, sauing that it is smaller in all respects, not exceeding the alength of mans fote, of small continuance, and perishing every yere.

* The place.

These kinds of Gillofers are sown in the gardens of this countrey: of this sort there is found an other kind in places nere the sea coast, as in Zeeland not far from the shore, but the same is smaller and lower than that which groweth in gardens.

* The time.

The great Castell Gillofer floureth in March and Aprill, a yere after the sowing. The smaller floureth in July and August, the same yere that it is first sown.

* The names.

These Violets, especially the greater kind are called in Græke *λευκός*, in Latine *Viola alba*, and is so called because his leaues be white, but not the leaues of the floures, for they be of diuers colors as is before said, they be called in Italian *Viola bianca*: in Spanish *Violetas blancas*. Some of the late writers do call them *Viola matronales*, that is to say, Dames violets, but this name doth rather belong to another sort of Violets, whereof we shall intreat in the next chapter following. But if we ought to call these Violets by the aforesaid name, the name will best agree with the small Castell Gillofer. The greater sort is called in English Garnie Violets, white Gillofer, stocke Gillofer, and Castell Gillofer: the smaller kind, may be so called also. The greater sort is called in base Almaine Stocke Willieren, and the smaller sort is also called of them *Hæten Willieren*.

* The temperament.

These Violets are hote and dry, and of nature somewhat like to Wallfloures.

* The vertues.

The floures of stocke Gillofers boiled in water and dzonken, is good against the difficultie of breathing, and the cough.

These

These Violets do likewise prouoke the floures, and bryne, and do cause to sweate, if one do sit ouer a bath of stew full of the decoction thereof.

To conclude, they are of nature very like to the yelloſw or wall Gillofer: The which yet notwithstanding is in all respects better and siffer in medicine than the stocke Gillofers.

Of Dames Violets, or Gillofloures. Chap.v.

✽ *The description.*

1 **D**ames Gillofers hath great large leaues of a browne græne color, somewhat snipt or dented round about the edges: Amongst the which springeth vp a stem beset with the like leaues full of branches, which beareth swete and pleasant floures at the top, in proportion like to the Gillofers aforesaid, most commonly of a white colour, sometimes carnation, and sometimes reddish, afterwards come vp long round cods or husks, in which the seed is contained.

2 Of this kind of damaske Violets or Gillofloures, are they also which are now called Dentarias, whereof there be two sorts.

The first hath five leaues or moe, like Hempe growing vpon one little stem, the stalks be small and short, not much about the height of nine inches: vpon them grow small floures of a Violet colour in proportion like to Carnie Violets or Dames Gillofloures: after them come husks and seed like to them. The rootes be somewhat thicke, and vneuen, and as they were couered with certaine scales.

The other his leaues grow alongst the little stalks, & are spred abroad like to the leaues of the Ahe, or Walnut trees, sauing they be smaller. The floures be almost white, and the huskes or cods are like to the husks of Carnie Violets: the rootes be rough and vneuen, much like to the rootes of the first kind.

✽ *The place.*

The violets or Gillofers are very common almost in all gardens.

✽ *The time.*

They floure in May, and oftentimes else, whiles Sommer lasteth.

✽ *The*

✽ *The names.*

These floures be now called in Latine Viola Matronales: in English Damask violets, Dames violets or Gillofers, & Rogues Gillofers: in French *Violettes de Dames*: in high Dutch Winter violen, wherefore some do also call them in Latine Hyberna viola, or Viola hyemalis: in base Almaine Pastbloemen, and after the Latine name they call it Joncfrouwen bilieren, which may be englished Dames violets.

The other kinde is knowen by the name of Dentarie, and is not otherwise knowen to vs.

✽ *The temperament and vertues.*

These floures are not vsed in medicine, therefore their temperature, and naturall operation, is yet vnknown.

Of Bolbanac, or strange Violets. Chap.vj.

✽ *The description.*

1 **B**olbanac hath hard round stemmes, full of branches, his leaues be great and large, dented or toothed, of a browne græne colour, and snipt or dented about the edges, not much vnlike the leaues of the Filbert or Hasell tree. The floures be like to the floures of Damaske violets, of a pale purple colour, the which being vanished, there commeth vp white husks, which be flat, round, and very large, of the quantitie of a grote, or Terebene, wherein is contained a browne seed, after the fashion of the Bone, the which may be sen through the thin huskes or skin of the cod. The roote is white, and a little thicke, and somewhat knottie or knobbie, which after that it hath borne seed perissheth.

2 Yet there is found a certaine kind whose roote dieth not yearly, and that kinde both in his leaues and broad huskes, is smaller than the abouesaid.

✽ *The place.*

This herbe is found soken in certaine gardens of this countrey.

✽ *The time.*

Bolbanac floureth in Aprill and May, the next yere after the sowing.

✽ *The*

* *The names.*

For as much as these flowers are somewhat like unto Violets, therefore they are now placed amongst the kinds of Violets, and are called in Latine *Viola Latifolia*, of some *Viola peregrina*. For vnder the name of *in Græke*, and *Viola* in Latine, are commonly comprehended all sorts of flowers which be any thing like vnto Violets. The Herbozists and certaine Apothecaries do call this herbe by a certaine barbarous and strange name *Bolbonac*, the *Wyabanders* or base *Almaignes* do call it *Penninckbloemen*, that is to say, Penny floure, or mony floure, and they call it also *Paeschbloemen*. The Ancients did account it for a kind of *Thlaspie*, especially for that kind described by *Crateuas*, which some do call *Sinapi Persicum*, and of *Dioscorides* *Thlaspie Crateuz*.

* *The temperament and vertues.*

The seede of this herbe is sharpe, and biteth the tong, and of a drying qualitie, and therfore is in vertue like the other *Thlaspi*.

Of Gillofers. Chap. vij.

* *The kinds.*

Vnder the name of Gillofers (at this time) diuers sortes of flowers are contained. Whereof they call the first the Cloue gillofer, which indeede is of diuers sortes and variable colours: the other is the small or single Gillofer and his kind. The third is that which we call in English, *Swæte Williams*, and *Colminiers*: whereunto we may well ioyn the wild Gillofer or Cuckow floure, which is not much vnlike the smaller sort of garden Gillofers.

* *The description.*

The Cloue gillofer hath long smal blades, almost like *Lak* blades. The stalke is round, and of a softe and halfe long, full of ioints and knops, and it beareth two leaues at euery ioynt or knot. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks or stems, out of long, round, smoth husks, and dented or toothed aboue like the spice called *Cloues*, or like to a litle crownet, out of the which the smal feathered leaues do grow round about, spread in compasse, whereof some be of colour white, some carnation, or of a liuelie

fleshy colour, some be of a cleare or bright red, some of a darke or deep red, and some speckled, and do all smell almost like *Cloues*. When the flowers be past, there groweth in the said round cups or husks, other long pointed husks like barley coynes, in which the small blacke seed is inclosed.

2 The pinkes and small feathered Gillofers, are like to the double or cloue gillofers in leaues, stalks and flowers, sauing they be single and a great deale smaller. The leaues be long and narrow, almost like grasse, the small stems are slender and knottie, vpon which grow the swæt smelling flowers, like to the Gillofers aforesaid, sauing ech floure is single, with fine or fine smal leaues deep and finely snipt, or fringed like to small feathers, of white, red, and carnation colour, after which flowers there groweth also in the round husks, other sharpe husks, or as it were long pellets in the which the seed is contained.

3 The first swæte *William* or *Colmenier* (which is now called in Latine *Armerius flos*) is also somewhat like to the Cloue Gillofers, their leaues be narrow, their stalks iointie, and their flowers small, like to little Gillofers, growing three or foure together at the top of the stalks, and sometimes nine or ten together, like to a nosegay or smal bundel of flowers, of colour sometimes red, and sometimes spotted with white, and sometimes (but very seldom) all white.

There is another kind of *Armeriorum*, whose leaues be broad almost like the leaues of floure *Constantinople*. The stalks of this kind, with the number of small flowers growing together, which are of colour red and white, and speckled or sprinkled with small spots, are very like vnto the aforesaid *Armerijs*.

There is also a certaine third kind of *Armeriorum*, with thin whitish or faint Greene leaues, and slender smoth knottie stalks, which in handling seemeth to be somewhat fat or clammy, in the top of the said stalks grow small flowers clustering or growing round together, of a faire washed purple red colour, after them cometh narrow seed vessels, or smal husks like as in the other Gillofers wherein the seed is contained.

4 The wild Gillofers are somewhat like to *Armeria* or *Colmeniers*: they haue also small knottie stalks and narrow leaues, but yet

yet they be larger, shorter, and a great deale whiter greene than the leaues of the Gillofers or Pinks. The floures be most commonly red, and sometimes also white, and deeply cut or iagged, almost like to white Pinks, or sops in wine, but without sauour. The floures gone, the stede groweth in long husks like to Pinks, or feathered Gillofers.

✱ *The place.*

The Cloue Gillofers and the smaller, or single Gillofers, with the sweet Williams, and Colmeniers, are set and planted in the gardens of this countrey. The wilde Williams or Cuckow Gillofers, do grow of themselves in all meadowes and moist grassie places.

The other kind of Armerius groweth in Germany, in certain rough hillie places that stand open against the sunne.

In Flanders also there is sometimes found a certain wild floure like to the Gillofers and Armerijs, saving it is very small.

✱ *The time.*

All these sorts of floures do most commonly floure all the summer time, from after May vntill September.

✱ *The names.*

The two first sorts are now called Flores Gariophyllis, and of some in Græke *βερβερύς*, in Latine Vettonica, some iudge them to be Cantabricam, whereof Plinie writeth in the xvj. booke.

1 Whereof the first is also called Ocellum, Ocellum Damascenum, Ocellum Barbaricum, and of some it is called Vetonicam altilem, and Vetonicam coronariam, in English Garden Gillofers, Cloue Gillofers, and the greatest & bruest sort of them are called Cozonations, or Coznations: in Italian *Garofoli*: in high dutch Grasblumen, Pegelblumen, and Peglin: in base Almain Ginoffelen: in French *Gyrosseles*, and *Oeillets*, or *Oilletz*.

2 The second sort, is also of the kind of Vetonicarum, or Gillofers, and may well be called Vetonica altilis, or Vetonica Coronaria minor, in English single Gillofers, whereof be diuers sorts great and small, and as diuers in colozs as the first kinds, and are called in English by diuers names, as Pinks, Sops in wine, feathered Gillofers, and small Honesties: they are called in high Dutch Putwill, and of some Hochmut, and accordingly they be called

called in Latin Superba, that is to say, Gallant, proud, and glorious: in base Almaine Bluumkens, and clein Ginoffelen, some call them also in French *des Armoiries*, or *des Barberies*.

3 That sort which is called in English Sweet Williams, are counted also to be of the kindes of the garden or Cloue Gillofers (called in Latin Vetonica or Cantabrica) but now they be called in Latine Flores Armerij, yet some esteeme them to be a certaine kind of Herba tunicæ, the Germanes call them Donderneglin, Felsdneclin, Heidenblumen, and Blutsprophe: in base Almain Keykens: of the Frenchmen *des Armoires*. There is a kinde of this herbe which is comen in the countrey gardens, and they call it Colmeniers.

4 The fourth is a kind of wild Vetonica, and therfore it is called Vetonica sylvestris, in English wilde Williams, Harsh Gillofers, or Cuckow Gillofers: in high dutch Cauchblum: in Bzabant Craybloemkens, and Coeckbloemkens, it may be called also in Latine Armoraria sylvestris vel pratensis: or Flos Cuculi, and in French *des Barbaries sauvages*.

✱ *The nature.*

For the most part all these kindes of floures, with their leaues and rootes, are temperate in heate and drynesse.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The Conserue of the floures of the first kinde, made with sugar, comforteth the hart, and the vse thereof is good against hote fevers and the Pestilence.

Of Floure Constantinople. Chap. viij.

✱ *The description.*

The floure Constantinople hath two, three, or foure long holow and vpright stems, full of knes or ioints, (with a certain roughnes.) At every ioint groweth two leaues which be somewhat long and large, and of a browne greene colour, the floures growe at the top of the stalkes, many clustering together after the manner of Colmeniers, or Sweet Williams, but somewhat larger, of the colour of Red-lead, or like to the colour of the Dyege pill that is thoroughly ripe. The floures be verie pleasant and delectable to looke on, but they are without any

The second Booke of

any pleasant sent or sauer. The leaues and stalkes be somewhat rough. The root is white, and deuided into diuers other long and slender rootes, in taste somewhat sharpe.

✱ *The place.*

The Herborists and such as haue pleasure in the strange varietie of floures, do plant these in their gardens.

✱ *The time.*

These floures do flourish from Midsummer, vntill it be almost Winter.

✱ *The names.*

This pleasant floure is called of the Herborists Flos Constantinopolitanus, that is to say, Floure Constantinople.

✱ *The nature.*

The roote of this herbe is hote and dry, as it doth manifestly appere by the taste.

Of Rose Campion. Chap. ix.

✱ *The description.*

Rose Campion his stalks be round, wollic and knottie, hauing at every knot or ioint, a couple of long soft wollic leaues, like the leaues of Holin or higtaper, but much smaller, and narrower. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, out of long crested husks, whereof some be of an excellent shining, or Orient red, and some be white. The single floures are parted into five or six leaues, with little sharpe points in the middle of the floures, whereunto the smaller ends of the litle leaues of the sayd floures are topned. When the floures are perished, there groweth within the platted or crested husks, other cods or husks, which be somewhat long and round, wherin the seed which is black is contained. The roote is long and small.

✱ *The place.*

These floures are planted in the gardens of this country.

✱ *The time.*

They floure in June, July, and August.

✱ *The names.*

These kind of floures are called in Graeke *λυχνίς στεφανώματα*, in Latine *Lychnis coronaria*, and *Lychnis satua*, of some Athana-

ros,

ros, and *Acydonium*, of Plinie Iouis flos: in English Rose Campion: in French *Oeillers*, and *Oeillers Dieu*: in high Dutch *Par-genroslin*, and *Parien rosen*, and accordingly they are now called in Latin *Rosa mariana*, in base Almain they are most commonly called *Christus ogberi*.

✱ *The nature.*

The floures are hote and dry.

✱ *The virtues.*

The seed with the floure, or either of them alone broken, are a god against the stinging of Scorpions.

Of Wilde Campion. Chap. x.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of these floures, that is to say, a white and a red, whereof the white kind is the greater, and of a larger growth, the red is smaller and lesse.

✱ *The description.*

1 The wild white Campion, hath a rough white stem: The leaues be white and cottonie, much like to the leaues of Campions, sauing that the stalks be slenderer, and the leaues narrower and not so white. The floures grow out of a rough huske, greater than the huske of the garden Rose Campion, and the proportion of the floure is much like to the same, but more indented about the edges, and without any sharpe pointed peake in the middle: the floures being vanished, there commeth after them round bullets or pellets in which the seed is contained. The roote is ordinarily of the length of a fote and halfe, and as thicke as a finger.

2 The red wild Campions are in all things like to the white, sauing that they grow not so high, and their roote is not so long, but is for the most part shorter and hairie. The floures be red, and in proportion like to the other.

✱ *The place.*

These floures growe in untilled grounds, in the borders of fields, and alongst the waies: some also vse to set them in gardens, and it commeth to passe, that by often setting they ware very double.

¶

✱ *The*

✥ *The time.*

They floure most commonly from May untill the ende of Sommer.

✥ *The names.*

The wild Campions are called in Græke *λυχνίς αγρια*, in Latine *Lychnis sylvestris*, of some *Tragonatum*, *Hieracopodium*, or *Lampada*, in the shops of this countrey *Saponaria*, howbeit this is not the right *Saponaria*, in English wild *Campion*, or wilde rose *Campion*; and of some *Crowe sope*, in high dutch *Lydweick*, wild *Margenroßlin*, and in some place *Widerloß*: in *Brabant* *Jennettekens*.

✥ *The nature.*

These floures with their plant are in temperament like to garden rose *Campions*.

✥ *The vertues.*

The seed and floures with the whole herbe of the wild *Campion*, are very good against the stinging of *Scorpions*, in so much that their vertue is so great in this behalfe, that this herbe onely thzowen befoze the *Scorpions*, taketh away their power to do harme.

The seed taken in quantitie of two ozams, purgeth downward the hote and cholerike humors.

Of Cockle, or field *Nigella*. Chap. xj.✥ *The description.*

Cockle or field *Nigellweed*, hath straight slender hairie stems, the leaues be also long, narrow, hairie and grayish. The floures be of a browne purple colour, changing to wards red, diuided into five smal leaues, not much varying from the proportion of the wild *Campions*, after the which there groweth round bolleins or cups, wherein is contained plentie of seed (of a browne or russet colour.)

✥ *The place.*

These floures grow in the fields, amongst the *Wheate*, *Rye*, and *Barley*.

✥ *The time.*

It floureth in May, June, and July.

✥ *The*✥ *The names.*

This floure is now called amongst the learned men *Githago*, or *Nigellastrum*, or *Pseudolanthium*, of some *flos Micancalus*, as *Ruellius* writeth, in english *field Nigella* or *Cockle*, in high dutch *Kaden*, *Großraden*, and *Koßnroß*, in *Brabant* *Cozenroß*, and *Pegelbloemen*: in French *Nielle*.

✥ *The temperament and vertues.*

The vertues & temperament of this herbe, are not yet known, because it is not in vse, saving of certain fond people which do vse it in the stead of *Puray* or *Darnel*, or for the right *Nigella*, to the great danger and perill of the sicke people.

Of Blew Bottell, or *Cornflower*. Chap. xij.✥ *The Description.*

Cyanus hath a crested stalk, upon the which grow narrow, sharp pointed and grayish leaues, which haue certaine natches or cuts about the edges, and sharpe corners like teeth. About the top of the stalks, it beareth small round buttons which be rough and scale, out of the which grow pleasant floures of five or six small iagged leaues, most commonly blew (especially the wilde kind.) Sometimes also those that grow in gardens do beare grayish, purple, crimson, and white floures, the which being vanished, there groweth within the scaly husks and heads, certaine long seed, which is inclosed in a hairie down or cotton.

There is also in certaine gardens, another kind of *Cyanus*, whose floures be like to the aforesaid, it hath great broad leaues, larger than the leaues of the garden *Rose* *Campion*, the which be also soft and woolly, like the leaues of *Pullen*. The floures of this herbe are like to the other *Cyanus* floures both in his scaly knopped buttons, as also in his iagged, or fringed leaues and seed: but a great deale larger, and of color blew, in the middle turning somewhat towards red, or purple. The roset is of long continuance, and sendeth forth new stems and sprigs yearly.

✥ *The place.*

Cyanus or *Blew bottell* groweth in the fields amongst the wheate,

Wheate, but specially amongst Rie. Those which haue the white and purple floures, and the great Cyanus are sowne and planted in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

These floures do flourish from May vntill August.

✱ *The names.*

1 This floure is called of Plinie in Latine Flos Cyanus, of some later writers Baptifecula, or Blaptifecula, in Italian *Fior Campesi*, in English of Turner Blewbottell, and Blewblaw, it may also be called Hurt Sicke, and Coynfloure, in French *Aubifaines*, *Blenets*, *Perceles*, and *Blaucoles*: in high dutch *Koynblumen*, in *Wabant* *Cozenbloemen*, and *Koghbloemen*.

2 The second kinde is called Cyanus maior, and is counted of the learned for a kind of Verbasum, & therfore they call it Thryallis and Lychnitis, in high dutch it is called *Waldt koynblumen*: and in *Wabant* *grote Cozenbloemen*: we may also call it in English great Coynfloure, and wilde Coynfloure.

✱ *The temperament.*

Cyanus or Blewblaw, is cold and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

This Coynfloure bruised or pound, is profitably laide vnto the rednes, the inflammation and running of the eyes, or to any kind of Phlegmon or hote tumor about the eyes.

The distilled water of Cyanus, cureth the rednes and paine of the eyes, when it is either dropped into the eyes, or else that the eyes be washed therewithall.

Of Marigolds. Chap. xiiij.

✱ *The description.*

The Marigold hath three or foure stalks of a foot and a halfe long, set with leaues somewhat long and large, and of a white graine colour: at the top of the stalks grow pleasant bright, and shining yellow floures, somewhat strong in saueur, the which do close at the setting downe of the sun, & do spread and open again at the sun rising. Each floure hath in the midst thereof a yellow or brown crown (like to a shauen crown) about the circuit or compasse wherof, there are set many little smal yellow leaues.

When

When the floures are banished, there groweth in the places, from whence they fell, certaine round knops like vnto great buttons, compact of many crooked seedes growing together into a knop like a button, each seed alone is crooked like to a halfe circle, or the new mone. The rose is white and thredde.

✱ *The place.*

These floures doe growe in euery garden where as they are sowne, and they do yearly spring vp anew of the fallen seed.

✱ *The time.*

They floure almost euery moneth in the yere, but especially from May vntill winter.

✱ *The names.*

They be now called in Latin *Calendula*, and of some *Caltha*, and *Calthula*, in English *Marigolds* and *Kinds*, in Italian *Fior rancio*, in French *de Soucy*, and *Sousie*, in high dutch *Kingelblume*: in base *Almaigne* *Goutbloemen*. (Pena calleth it in Latine *Caltha poetarum*, and *Chrysanthemon*.)

✱ *The nature.*

The Marigold in complexion is hote and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

The floures by themselves, or together with their plant, boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh the menstruell flure.

The same with their herbe dried, & strowed vpon quicke coles, draweth forth the secondine or afterbirth, with the dead childe, the same thereof being receiued at the convenient place.

The distilled water of Marigolds put into the eyes, cureth the rednesse, and inflammation of the same.

The Conserue that is made of the floures of Marigolds, taken in the morning fasting, cureth the trembling and shaking of the hart, it is also good to be used against the Plague, and corruption of the aire.

Of Horse floure, or Cow wheate. Chap. xiiij.

✱ *The description.*

Horse floure hath a straight stem of a foot long, with three or foure branches by the sides, couered with long narrow leaues: at the top of the branches grow faire spiked eares full

ful of floures and smal leaues, deeply cut and lagged, in proportion not much vnlike to a foretaile. His eare beginneth to floure below, and so it goeth, flourishing by little and little upward. Before the opening of the floures the smal leaues and buds of the floures are all of a faire blewish purple colour: and immediately after the opening of the floures, they are of a yealow colour mixed with purple, and after the falling away of the floures, those small purple leaues doe also lose their colour and waite greene, and in stead of the floures, there commeth broad huskes, wherein commonly are inclosed two seedes, not much vnlike vnto Wheate corncs, but a great deale smaller and browner. The roote is slender and of wooddie substance.

✱ The place.

This plant groweth amongst wheate and spelt, in good fruitful grounds,

✱ The time.

Melampyrum floureth in June, and sometimes in July.

✱ The names.

They call this herbe now in Latine *Triticum vaccinum*, or *Triticum bouinum*, that is to say, Colt wheate, or Dre wheate, in French *Bled noir*, that is to say, Black wheate or corne: in high dutch *Kuweyten*, and of some *Wamm Heischblumen*, in Brabant *Wertsbloemen*: that is to say, Horse floure. And it should seem to be that vnprofitable herbe whereof Theophrastus writeth in his viij. booke Chap. v. And Galen Primo de alimentorum facultibus, cap. ultimo, called in Greke *μαλμυρον* in Latin *Melampyrum*, which as they do write, is but a weed or vnprofitable plant growing amongst wheate, and so called because of the seed, which is black and proportioned like wheate. Yet this is not the *Melampyrum* of Dioscorides, the which also is called *Myagrion*.

✱ The nature.

Horse floure, or Black wheate, especially the graine or seede, is hote, and raiseth by fumes.

✱ The vertues.

The seed of this herbe taken in meate or drinke, troubleth the braines, causing headach & drunkenness, yet not so much as *Purag* or *Darnel*. *Vaccis pabula grata & innocua*.

Of Larkes spurre. Chap. xv.

✱ The kinds.

There be two sortes of *Consolida regalis*: whereof one kind groweth in gardens, and the other is wild.

✱ The description.

1 The garden Larkes spurre hath a round straight stem full of branches, set with tender leaues, all lagged and cut very small, or fringed much like to the leaues of the smaller *Sorthenwood*. The floures grow alongst the stalks at the top of the branches, and are compact of fine little leaues growing together, somewhat like to the March violet, sauing that one of the leaues of this floure is long & hollow, hauing behind it a crooked spurre or tayle, turning like the floure of *Wilbe Lyn*, or *Wode flare*. These floures are of colour, sometimes purple blew, sometimes white, and sometimes Carnation: after the falling off of these floures, there commeth by long coddes, wherein is contained browne seed.

2 The wild Larkes spurre is like to the other, but a great deale smaller in his stalkes and leaues, and in length shorter. These floures are like to the abovesayd, but they be much smaller and grow not so well together, of a faire purple blew colour like vnto Violets, and after them also commeth by coddes wherein the seede is contained.

✱ The place.

The garden Larkes spurre is sown in this countrey in the gardens of Herboists. The wild groweth amongst roynes, in fertile countreys.

✱ The time.

The garden Larkes spurre floureth al the Sommer long. The wild floureth in June and July.

✱ The names.

The garden Larkes spurre is called in Greke *δαφνιον*, and in Latin *Delphinium*, of some late writers *Flos regius*, or *Flos equestris*. Also *Calcatrifa*, in Italian *Sperone de Canalliere*. The wild is called in Greke *δαφνιον αγρον*, *Delphinium alterum*, and

The second Booke of

and *Bucinum*, it is now called in Latine *Consolida regia* aut *regalis*: in English Kings Consound, wilde Larks spurre, or Larks clau: in French *Consolide royale*, & *Pied d'anolette*: in high Dutch *Kitterspoyn*, and according to the same in base Almaigne *Kidderspozen*, that is to say, Knights spurre.

✱ *The nature.*

Larks clau in complexion is temperately warme.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede of the garden Larks spurre broken, is very good against the stinging of Scorpions, and indeed his vertue is so great against their poison, that the onely herbe thowen before the Scorpions, both cause them to be without force or power to doe hurt, so that they may not move or stir, until this herbe be taken from them.

The seed of wilde Larks spurre, is of vertue like to the garden Larks spurre, but not so strong.

Of Columbine. Chap. xvj.

✱ *The description.*

Columbine hath great broad leaues, with two or three deep cuts or gashes in the leaues, like to the leaues of the great Celondine, but whiter (and in some kinds of a darke sage colour) but of no strong sent or saueur, neither yeldeth forth any such yelloe iuice, sap, or liqur, when it is broken or brused, as the Celondine doth. The stalks be round, and plaine or smoth, of two or three fote long, upon which grow the floures, compact of two kinds of litle leaues, whereof one sort are small and narrow, and the others growing with them are hollow, with a long crooked taile like Larks clau (and bending somewhat towards the proportion of the necke of a Culuer.) The floures are sometimes single, and sometimes double, and of colour sometimes blew, sometimes white, sometimes skie color, sometimes red, sometimes speckled, and intermingled with blew and white. After the vanishing of the said floures, there cometh forth foure or five sharp husks or cobs, growing jointly together, wherein is contained a blacke (shining) seed.

✱ *The*

the Historie of Plants.

✱ *The place.*

They sow and plant them here in gardens, and they do also grow in high woods, and rocks, but not in this countrey.

✱ *The time.*

They floure most commonly in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

This floure is now called in Latine *Aquilegia*, or *Aquileia*, and of the later writers *Columbina*, unknowne of the Ancients, howbeit some late writers make a question, whether it be *Ponchos Theophrasti*, siue *Desiderium*, after the interpretation of Gaza: it is called in English *Columbine*, of the shape and proportion of the leaues of the floures which do seme to expresse the figure of a Doue, or Culuer: in French *Ancoly*: in high Dutch *Agley*, and *Ageley*: in base Almaigne *Akeley*.

✱ *The nature.*

Columbine is temperate in heate and moisture.

✱ *The vertues.*

This floure as Ruellius writeth, is not used in medicine: howbeit some of the new writers do affirme it to be good against the jaundise, and sounding, and it openeth the waies of the liuer, and the people use it against the inflammation and sores of the iawes, and winde-pipe. These floures mingled with wheaten meale, make a good plaister against scratches and gauls.

Of Goats beard, or Iosephs floure. Chap. xvij.

✱ *The description.*

Goats Beard hath a round straight knotty stem, covered with long narrow leaues, almost like to Carlake leaues. At the top of the stems it beareth faire double floures, and full: of colour sometimes blewish purple, with golden threads in the middle, and sometimes yellow, the which in the morning at sunne rising do open and spread abroad, and do turne and bend towards the sunne, and do close againe and go together at none. After the vanishing of which floures, out of the knops or heads from whence the floures are fallen, there groweth a certaine long seede with a hairie tuft at the top. And when this seede is ripe, his knoppy head openeth, and is changed or turned

ned into a round hairy ball, like to the heads of Dantedelyon, which fleeth away with the wind. The roote is long, and as thick as a finger, in taste swete. The whole herbe with his stemmes, leaues, floures, and roote, is full of white sap, or iuice like milke, the which commeth forth when the plant is broken or bruised.

2 The Spaniards Scurzonera seemeth also to be a kind of Tragoponon, or Bucks beard, it hath long broad leaues, and some what thicke, and vneuen about the borders or edges, a slender stem parted into diuers branches, whereon groweth floures very like to the floures of Tragoponon, and of a yealow colour: the roote is long and thicke, and white within, and couered with a thin blacke barke or rind.

✱ *The place.*

Goats beard groweth in certaine meadowes, and it is also planted in gardens for the beautie of his floures.

1, 2 Scurzonera groweth in Spaine vpon diuers shadowey mountaines, and in moist watery places: it is also often found in Thoringia, a countrey of Germany.

✱ *The time.*

1, 2 The floures of both these kinds of plants, come forth in May, and June.

✱ *The names.*

1 This herbe is now called in Latine Barba hirci, and is taken for the hearbe which the Ancients called in Græke *κρηνη*: in Latine Barbula hirci, and Coma: in English Goates beard, Iosephs floure, Star of Jerusalem, and Go to bed at none: in French *Barbe de bouq*, and *Barbe de Prestre*: in high Dutch Wocksbart, Cauchwort: in base Almaine Wockbaert, and Iosephs Bloemen.

2 The Spaniards call the other Scurzoneram, which is in Echiium, in Græke, and in Latine Viperinam.

✱ *The nature.*

Goates beard is temperate in heate and moisure.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The roote of Goats beard boiled in water, and drunken, slayeth paines, and cureth the prickings, and impostumes of the side.

The

The said roote also is very good to be used in meates and salades, to be taken as the rootes of Ramptons,
2 Scurzonera is thought to be maruellous good, against the bitings of vipers and snakes, and other venomous beasts.

Of floure Gentle, or purple Veluet
floure. Chap. xviii.

✱ *The description.*

1 Floure Gentle hath round stalkes full of branches: the leaues be long and large, somewhat like the leaues of Peety Porrell, or Night shade, but much greater, amongst the which groweth alongst the branches, faire long spiked eares, or floures of crimosin purple colour, soft and gentle in handling, like crimosin veluet, the which doth not lightly fade or decay, but may be preserved and kept a long time in their colour and beautie, especially if they be dyed in an ouen that is halfe hot. The seed groweth in the spikie tufts, or eares, and is small, and all blacke.

2 There is another kind altogether like to yafzelaid, in stalkes, leaues, seede, and roote, saving that his eares, or spikie tufts are not fashioned like the others, but are larger, and not so thicke set, and do bend and bowe downe againe at the top like feathers, so that it maketh a gallant shew, and doth also keepe his crimosin colour like to the other.

3 There is yet a third kind like to the others, but it groweth to the height of nine or ten foote. All his leaues are much larger, his stalkes are thicker and harder, and straked or cressed with ribs standing forth: his spikie tufts or eare floures are greater, longer, and fuller, but not of so faire a colour, or pleasant shew: for it fadeth incontinēt, and turneth into a greenish herbe-like colour, as soon as it is gathered.

✱ *The place.*

These kinds of herbes grow not in this countrey, except they be sowne or planted in gardens. The women of Italy make great account of the second kind, because of his pleasant beautie, so that ye shal not lightly come into any garden there, that hath not this herbe in it.

✱ *The*

* The time.

They bring forth their floures, or spikie tufts in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

* The names.

These pleasant tufts or floures, are called of Plinie lib. 27. cap. 8. *Amaranthus*, and of some late writers *Flos Amoris*, and *Amaranthus purpureus*: in Italian *Fior vellino*: in English *floure Gentle*, *floramor*, and *Purple Meluet floure*: in French *Passevelours*: in high Dutch *Samatblumen*, *floramor*, and *Dausent scow*: in base Almaine *flouwælbloemen*.

* The nature.

These floures are of complexion cold and dry.

* The vertues.

Floure Gentle, or floramor, boiled in wine, & dronken, stoppeth the laske, and the bloudy fire.

Of Daisies. Chap. xix.

* The kinds.

There are two kinds of Daisies, the great and the small. The small also is of two kinds, whereof the one groweth in gardens, and the other groweth wilde.

* The description.

The great wilde Daisie hath greene leaves somewhat long, and dented round about: the stem is round, and set with like leaves, and groweth sometimes to the height of two fote long, at the top wherof it beareth faire floures in the middle, and set round about with a little bozder of small white leaves, in manner of a pale, not much unlike the floures of the common Camomill, but much greater, and without saour. When they perish, the little small white leaves fall downe, and the yellow in the middle, which is the seede, swelleth vp.

The small garden Daisie hath his leaues somewhat like to the abovesaid, but they are smaller, & not so much dented. It sendeth forth his floures from the roote, vpon short smal stems, somewhat like the floures of the great Daisie, sauing that the small leaues, which in the great Daisie do compasse the yellow in the middle, are so thicke set, or so double, that a man shall perceiue very

very little of the yellow in the middle, or none at all. And these floures are sometimes white, and sometimes very red, and sometimes speckled or partie coloured of white and red. There growe also sometimes about the compasse of the said little floures, many moze as it were small floures growing vpon small stems, out of the knops or cups of the saide floures. The roote is white and threddy.

The small wilde Daisie is like to the small garden Daisie in his leaues. His little floures do also spring by from the roote, vpon short stems: they be also yellow in the middle, and set about with little white leaues, after the order of the great Daisie, but they are a great deale smaller, and without saour, as all the other sorts of Daisies be. The roote is like to the roote of the small garden Daisie.

* The place.

The great Daisie, and the small wilde Daisie, do growe in meadowes, and moist pastures. The faire double garden Daisie is planted and set in gardens.

* The time.

The great Daisie floureth most commonly in May. The small garden Daisie floureth from May all the sommer long. The small wilde Daisie floureth very timely in March, and sometimes sooner, and continueth flourishing vntil April, and somewhat later.

* The names.

These floures are called of Plinie in Latine *Bellis* and *Bellius*, and now they are called in Latine *Consolida minor*, and *Herba Margarita*, of some *Primula veris*, (especially the small wilde Daisie) in English *Daisies*: in French *Marguerites*, or *Pasquettes*: in high Dutch *Wahlieben*, *Passelien*, and in some places *Seitloslin*: in Brabant *Wabelieuen*, and *Wersoutwen*.

* The temperament.

These floures and herbes are of nature cold and moist.

* The vertues and effects.

The decoction of the small Daisies, with their leaues, or boiled alone in water, is good to be dronken against agues, the inflammation of the liuer, and all other inward parts.

The herbe taken in meates or potages, doth lose the belly gently.

gently.

Paubelenwurt, or the herby part of the wild Daiffe, is good against all burning blcers and impostumes, and against the inflammation and running of the eyes, being applied thereto.

The same laid vnto wounds, keepeth the same from inflammation, and impostumation.

Of Canturbury Bels, or Haskewurt. Chap. xx.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be diuerse herbs which haue floures like Bels, where of this Whetelwurt or Haskewurt is a kind, of which we shall speake in this chapter, and it is also of thre sort, that is to say, the great and small, and the creeping kind.

✱ *The description.*

The great Belshoure hath square, rough, and hairy stalks, vpon which grow sharpe pointed leaues, dented round about like to Pettell leaues, the floures growe alongst the stalkes like bels, and like the floures of Rampions, but farre greater, & rough hairy within, of colour sometimes white, sometimes blew, and sometimes carnation or flesh colour. It beginneth to floure at the top of the stalke, & so goeth flourishing downeward. The floures pass, the seede which is small and gray, commeth vpon long knoppy hulks, like the Rampion seede. The roote is white and much wrythen and interlaced.

2 The small Belshoure in stalkes is like to the great, sauing that it groweth not so high, the leaues be somewhat long, smaller and whiter, & not so deeply dented as the leaues of the greater Belshoure, but very well like vnto Sage leaues. The small Bels are violet, and purple, growing at the top of the stalke, and clustering thicker than the floures of the great Belshoure. The roote is slender and very threddy.

3 The third in his leaues and stalkes is like to the first, but his leaues be smaller, & not so deeply cut. The floures hang downeward, and grow almost hard by the stalke, of a light violet colour, in proportion and making like to the others. The roots most commonly are slender, & crookedly creeping alongst the ground, putting forth new springs and plants in diuers places, from which

which groweth small long and thicke rootes, not much vnlike Rampions, whereof both this and the former sorts are a certaine kind.

4 There may be very well ioined vnto these Belshoures, the pleasant floures which are called at Paris Auicularia, seeing that they be somewhat like to the floures of Haskewurt or Belshoure. The plant that beareth these floures groweth to the height of a hand breadth or twaine, the stalkes are small and tender, and set full of small leaues. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes of a faire purple colour, almost fashioned like a Bell or Cymball, with a small white clapper in the middle. They open after Sunne rising, and close againe towards Sunne set: and when they be close, they haue five cresses or plaits like the Belshoures, or Conentry Marrians, or wild Rapes, or like to Rampions, and such other floures before their opening.

✱ *The place.*

1.2 Both these Belshoures growe of their owne kind in certaine dry meades and pastures, and they be also planted in gardens.

3 The third is found in diuers champion places, and swete pastures of Zeland. And it is also planted in gardens, where as it prospereth ouermuch: for it doth so spread abroad and multiply, that it hurteth other herbs, and can not easily be waded or ouercome.

4 Auicularia groweth in good ground, in fields amongst wheat, or where as wheat hath growen.

✱ *The time.*

They floure most commonly in July.

✱ *The names.*

1.2 The Belshoure is called in Greeke *τρυφάνιον*: and in Latine Trachelium, Cernicaria, and Vuularia, according to the Dutch name: in English they be called Belshoures, and of some Canturbury Bels. The plant may be very well called Haskewurt, or Whetelwurt: in French *Gantelée*: in high Dutch *Walskraut*: in base Almaine *Waller uyt*: And they are like the kindes of Rampions, as the Conentry Marrians violet, or wild Rape is, whereof shall be written here vnder.

3 The

The second Booke of

3 The third kind is vnknown in the shops of this countrey. The Herbozists of France do call it Auicularia: the Babylonians call it Montwen Spiegel. And I know none other name, except it be the herbe that is called in Greeke *ονοβρυχis*, and in Latine Onobrychis, that is to say, the baying or sounding againe of the Asse, wherunto it hath some small proportion or similitude.

✱ *The nature.*

Welsoure is of a complexion cold and drie, like to Rampion: wherefoze it may be vsed in meate as the Rampions.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Welsoure boiled in water, is soueraigne to cure the paine and inflammation of the necke, and inside of the throte, and it is good against all vlcérations of the mouth, if one do gargle or wash his mouth therewithall.

Of Autume Welsoures, or Calathian Violets. Chap.xxj.

✱ *The Description.*

Amongst all the kindes of Welsoures, there is none more beautifull in colour than this: it hath small straight knotty stems, and at euery knot or ioint, it hath two leaues set directly one against another, which be long and narrow: by each side whereof, as also at the top of the stalke, groweth forth pleasant floures, which be long and hollow, alwaies bending outwards, like to a small long bell, with two or three small white threads in the middle. They are of a blew colour, so clere and excellent, that they seeme to passe the azured skies. When they are past, there cometh vp in the middle of the floure a round long huske, full of long small seede.

✱ *The place.*

These pleasant floures grow in moist meadowes, and low vntilled grounds, standing in fruitfull soiles.

✱ *The time.*

They are in floure about the end of August and September.

✱ *The names.*

Plinie calleth these floures in Latine Campanulæ Autumnales,

the Historie of Plants.

les, and Viola Autumnalis: we may also call them in English Autumne Welsoures, Calathian violets, or Autumne violets: in high Dutch they are called Lungen blume: for the which cause Cordus calleth them Pneumonanthe: and truly it seemeth to be a certaine kind of Gentian: in base Almaine it is called blauw Beliekens, and Duyfent schon.

✱ *The temperament and vertues.*

The temperament, nature, and propertie of these pleasant little floures, are very like vnto Gentian, as the bitter taste declareth.

Of Marians violet, or Couentry Bels. Chap. xxij.

✱ *The description.*

This braue and pleasant floure, hath his first leaues, which grow next the ground, long, broad, and somewhat hairie, not much vnlike the leaues of wild Rose Campions, from the middle whereof springeth vp the second yeere after the sowing or planting one stalke or more, full of branches, set with such like leaues, but somewhat smaller: there growe vpon the said branches, many faire and pleasant hollow floures, most commonly of a clere purple colour, and sometimes white: in proportion very well like to the common Welsoure, but much larger and rounder, and not so deeply cut about the brims or edges, the which also before their opening are folded together as it were with fine crested plaits or edges. When they are past, there cometh vp small round buttons or husks, with fine rough ends or failes, which be hollow, short, plied, or turned backe, in all things else like to the knops or husks of Rampion, or the common Welsoure. The seede is in the middle of the said knoppie husks, and it is small and browne, coloured like a Chestnut. The roote is white and thicke, and putteth forth by the sides diuers other rootes.

✱ *The place.*

These pleasant floures grow about Couentry in England, and are found sown in the gardens of Herbozists, and are not yet very common.

✥ *The time.*

They floure from July vntill September, and after ward, and notwithstanding, though they seem alwaies to floure, yet they do also beare seede, so that oftentimes as soone as this herbe beginneth to floure, one may alwaies find vpon the same buds, floures, and ripe seede.

✥ *The names.*

Men do now call these pleasant floures in Latine Viola Marianæ, that is to say in English, Marians violets, we may also call them Couentry Kapes: in base Almaigne Varietes: of the old wryters in Greke *ῥοσῶν ἀγρίων*. In Latine Rapum sylvestre. Of this kind also are the Belfloures, described afoze in the xx. chapter of this booke.

✥ *The nature.*

These floures and their roote specially, are cold and dry.

✥ *The vertues.*

Their vertue is all one with the other Belfloures, and may be used in like sort.

They vse about Couentry in England, whereas great store of these plants do grow, to cate their rootes in salads, as Pena writeth in his booke intituled Stirpium aduersaria noua, fol. 138.

Of Blew Bels. Chap.xxiiij.

✥ *The description.*

These floures when their plant beginneth first to spring vpon out of the ground, haue small round leaues like to March Violets, amongst the which springeth vp a long high hollow stalk, set with long narrow swart greene leaues, amongst the which also at the top of the stalk grow faire bells or hollow floures, greater than the floures of Rampion, of colour blew, turning towards purple most commonly, but sometimes also they be white. When they are fallen away, the seed is found in small bullets or husks, like Rampion seede. The roote is small and threddy. The whole plant is full of white sap or iuice like milke, the which commeth forth when the herbe is broken or bzused, and tasteth like Rampions.

2 Where

2 There is also a wilde kinde of these floures, the which is like to the aforesaid, in growing, leaues, stalks, floures, and seede. Nevertheless, it is a great deale, and in all respects smaller, and it yeldeth a white iuice also like the first.

3 There is also a certaine thirde kinde of this blew Belfloure, much greater than the first: his stalkes be long and high: his leaues be somewhat large, and it hath very many floures growing alongst the stalkes, as it were little small bells of a faire blew colour, and after them certaine hollow little husks or cels: his roote at the first is long and slender, but when the plant wareth old, the roote is full of knots and knobs, and diuided into sundrie branches: and finally this herbe is full of white sap like to the first.

✥ *The place.*

They plant the first kind in gardens. And the small wilde kind groweth in the borders of fields, and vnder hedges.

✥ *The time.*

They floure in June and July. And the wild doth also floure vntill August.

✥ *The names.*

These floures be now called faire in sight: in French *Belle videre*: in Dutch *Blauw cloekens*, that is to say, in Latine *Campanula carulea*. All these three plants are very like that herbe which is called of Theophrastus in Greke *ῥοσῶν*, and in Latine of Plinie *Iasione*.

✥ *The nature and vertues.*

These floures be not used in medicine, wherefore the temperature and vertues thereof are unknowen.

Of Foxe gloue. Chap.xxiiij.

✥ *The description.*

Foxe gloue hath long broad swart greene leaues, somewhat dented about the edges, & somewhat like the leaues of wilde Gullein, amongst the which springeth vp a straight round stem of two cubits long, or thereabout, by one side whereof, from the middle to the very top, there growe faire long round hollow

D 2

floures,

floures, fashioned like finger stalks, of colour sometimes carnation, and speckled, in the inside with white spots, and sometimes all white, and sometimes yellow. When they are fallen off, there appereth round sharpe pointed husks, in which is contained the seede, of a bitter taste. The roote is blacke, and full of theedie strings.

✥ *The place.*

It groweth in stony places and mountains, in darke shadowy ballies or combes, where as there hath ben myning for iron and Smithes cole. It is also planted in certaine gardens.

✥ *The time.*

Fore gloue floureth chiefly in July and August.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Digitalis, Campanula sylvestris, and Nola sylvestris: in English Fore gloue: in French *Gantz nostre Dame*, and *Digitale*: in high Dutch Fingerhut, Fingerkraut, Walot glocklin, and Walotischell: in base Almaine Wingerhoetcrup. This as some do write, is that kind of Verbascum, which the Grekes call *λυγισμα* *lygisma*, of the Latinists Lychnitis, and Thryallis, whereunto it is much like.

✥ *The nature.*

Fore gloue is hot and drie.

✥ *The vertues.*

Fore gloue boiled in water or wine, and dronken, doth cut and consume the thicke toughnesse of grosse and slimie humors. Also it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and spleene, or milt, and of other inward parts.

The same taken in the like manner, or else boiled with honied water, doth scoure and cleanse the breaust, and ripeth and byingeth forth tough and clammye humors.

Of Turkie, or African Gillofers. Chap. xxv.

✥ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of these floures found in this countrey: one great, and the other small, the great (Othanna) groweth to the height of a man, and floureth very late: the small groweth low, and floureth betimes.

✥ *The*

✥ *The description.*

1 The great African floure hath a long browne red, crested and knotty stalke, full of branches, and groweth eight or nine fote high, hauing at every knot or ioint two branches, set with great long leaues, composed of many small long narrow leaues, nickt and toothed round about, and spread abroad as it were wings, and set one ouer against another, altogether like Athanasia, or garden Tansie. The floures grow at the end of the branches, out of long round huskes of a browne Denge colour aboue, and of a faint or pale yellow vnderneath. After the falling of the floures, the seede which is inclosed in the aforesaid round huskes, is long, narrow, and blacke.

2 The small African floure is like vnto the abovesaid, in his stalks, leaues, floures, and seede, sauing it is in all respects smaller, and groweth not very much higher than a fote. They are both in their leaues and floures of a naughtie strong and vnpleasant sauour, especially when they be either rubbed or byused betwixt ones fingers.

✥ *The place.*

These floures growe in Africa, and from thence they were brought into this countrey, after that the mighty and noble Emperour Charles the first, wane the towne and countrey of Thunes, they are planted here in gardens.

✥ *The time.*

1 The small African Gillofer, beginneth to floure in Aprill or in May, and from thence forth all the sommer.

2 The great Othonna beginneth not to floure before August.

✥ *The names.*

This floure may be called in Latine Flos Aphricanus, for it was first brought out of Africa into the countreies of Germanie and Babant. We doe call this floure Turkie Gillofers, and French Parigolds, African floures, or African Gillofers: the French men do call these floures *Oillers de Turque*, and *Oillet d'Inde*: and from thence it cometh to passe that the Latinists do call it Flos Indianus: in high Dutch *Indianisch Pegelin*: in base Almaine Thuenis bloemen: of Valerius Cordus Tanaceum perunianum. Some learned men thinke that this herbe hath bene

bene called of the ancient writers *idina*, *Othonna*, and that it should be the *Othonna*, whereof Dioscorides hath written, which groweth in Arabia about Egypt, whose leues be holow, as though they had been eaten with Locusts, Paulmers, or snailles, which thing almost may be perceived in the leaves of this Indian Gillofer, if a man looke upon them against the light. But in my iudgement it is better like to be that herbe, which Galen in his fourth booke of Simples calleth *Lycopersiū*, or *Lycopersion*.

✥ *The vile nature and euill qualitie of this herbe.*

The Indian Gillofer is very dangerous, hurtfull, and venemous, both to man & beast, as I haue tried by experience, namely upon a yong cat, whereunto I gaue of these floures to eate, verie finely pound with greene or fresh cheese: whereupon she blasted immediatly, and shortly after died. And I was moued to make this experience, by the occasion of a yong child who had gathered of these floures, and put them into his mouth, so that straightwaies his mouth and lips did swell exceedingly, and within a day or two after, they became very soze and scabbed, as also it doth often happen to them that put into their mouthes the pipes or holow stalks of Hemlocke. Wherefore it is manifest that this herbe with his floure is very euill and venemous, and of complexion much like vnto Hemlocke, the which also may be partly perceived by his foule and lothsome saueur, which is very strong and stinking, not much differing from the ranke and noisome smell of Hemlocke.

Of May Lilly, or Lilly Conuall. Also of Monophyllon. Chap.xxvj.

✥ *The description.*

Lilly Conuall hath two greene smooth leues, like to the leues of the common white Lilly, but smaller & tenderer, betwixt which there springeth vp a naked stalke of a span long, or thereabout, at the which stalke there hangeth seuen or eight, or moe, proper small floures, as white as snowe, and of a pleasant strong saueur, smelling almost like the Lilly. When the floures be past, there cometh in their steede certaine red berries, like to the

the fruit or berries of garden Asparagus. The roote is thzeddiss, creeping here and there.

It should seme that Monophyllon were a kinde of Lilly Conuall, it hath a leafe not much vnlike the greatest leaues of Iuie, with many ribs or sinewes alongst the same, like to a Plantaine leafe: the which one leafe, or single leafe, doth alwaies spring vp out of the ground alone, sauing when the herbe is in floure and seede, for then it beareth two leaues vpon a round tender stalke, like to the other, but smaller, and standing one aboue another: as boue the said leaues groweth the smal white floures like to Lilly Conuall, but not of so strong a saueur, after which there riseth smal berries or round fruit, which is white at the first, and afterward red. The roote is very slender, and creepeth in the ground.

✥ *The place.*

Lilly Conuall and Monophyllon, groweth in shadowy woods.

✥ *The time.*

They do both floure in May.

✥ *The names.*

Lilly Conuall, is now called in Latin *Lilium conuallium*, that is to say, the Lilly of the valley: in English Lilly Conuall, May blossoms, May lillies, & Lirycansancy: in French *Grand Muguet*: in high Dutch *Heyenblumlin*: in base Almaigne *Heybloemkens*.
2 Monophyllon is now called in Latine *Vnifolium*: it may be also called in English one leafe, one Blade, or single leafe: in high dutch *Einblat*: and in base Almaigne *Genblade*, & it should seem to be a kind of Lilly conuall, seeing that it is so wel like vnto it in floures & seede.

✥ *The nature.*

They be in complexion hot and dry, like the Lillies.

✥ *The vertues.*

1 They write that the water of the floures of Lilly conuall, distilled with good strong wine, and dronken in the quantitie of a spoonfull, restoreth speech to them that are fallen into the Apoplexie, and that it is good for them that haue the Paulsie, and the Gout, and it comforteth the hart.

The same water, as they say, doth strengthen the memorie, & restoreth it againe to his naturall vigour, when through sickness it is diminished.

The second Booke of

Besides this, they say also that it is good to be dropped in, against the inflammation, and watering of the eyes.

2 The roote of Monophyllon is counted of some late writers, for a soveraigne and speciall remedie against the pestilence and all poison, when the weight of halfe a dram of the powder of the said roote is given in vineger, or good wine, or in both mirt together, according to the nature or complexion of the sicke, so that upon the receit thereof, they go to bed and sweate well.

Monophyllon is good to be laide with his roote vnto greene wounds, to preserve them from inflammation & apostumation.

Of Calues snowt, or Snap Dragon. Chap.xxvij.

* The kinds.

There are in this countrey two sorts of this herbe, the one great, and the other small. The great hath broad leaues, and it is the true Antirrhinum of Dioscorides. The smaller kind hath long narrow leaues.

* The description.

1 The great Antirrhinon hath straight round stems, and full of branches, the leaues be of a darke greene, somewhat long and broad, not much unlike the leaues of Anagallis or Pimpernell, alwaies two leaues growing one against another, like the leaues of Anagallis. There groweth at the top of the stalk along the branches, certaine floures one above another, somewhat long and broad before, after the fashion of a frogs mouth, not much unlike the floures of Tode flare, but much larger, and without tailles, of a faint yellowish colour. After them come long round huskes, the foremost part whereof are somewhat like to a Calues snowt or musell, wherein the seede is contained.

There is also another kind of great Antirrhinum, whose leaues be long & narrow, almost like to the leaues of Tode flare, which beareth sometimes a red floure, sometimes a faint red, and sometimes a white floure: else in all things like to the abovesaid.

2 The small Antirrhinum his stalks be small and tender, not very full of branches, his leaues be long and narrow, betwixt which and the stalks, grow the small red floures, like to the abovesaid floures, but a great deale smaller. When they are past, there riseth

the Historie of Plants.

riseth by small round heads or knaps, with little holes in them, like to a dead skull, within which is contained small seed.

* The place.

1.2 The first and great Antirrhinum, groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of certaine Herborists whereas it is sown. The second groweth in some fieldes of this countrey by high waies, and vnder hedges.

* The time.

The great Antirrhinum floureth in August and July. The small Antirrhinum beareth floures in July.

* The names.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *αντιρρινον* or *αντιρρινον*: in Latine Antirrhinum, and Syluestris Anagallis: in English Calfs snowt, and Snapdragon: in French *Grand Antirrhinum*, and *Moron violet*: in Dutch *Drant*, and of some Calfs nurse.

2 The second kind is called of some in Græke *ορνιθιον*, in Latine Orontium: in English small Snapdragon, or Calfs snowt: in French *Petit Antirrhinum*: in dutch *klein Drant*, of this kind Galen hath made mention in lib.9. de Medicamentis secundū loca, amongst the medicines which Archigenes made for them that haue the Jaunders. And it seemeth to be the Phyteuma of Dioscorides, called in Græke *φυτευμα*.

* The nature.

1 The great Antirrhinum is hote, and of like nature and complexion vnto Aster Atticus, called in English Sharewort, as Galen writeth.

2 The small is hote and drie, and of subtile parts.

* The vertues.

Some haue written, that who so carieth about him the great Antirrhinum, cannot take harme or be hurt with any venom or poison whatsoeuer.

The small Antirrhinum doth scatter away, and consume the yellow colour of the bodie, which remaineth after one hath had the Jaunders, if one be well washed with the decoction thereof.

The second Booke of
Of water Lillie. Chap. xxviii.

* The kinds.

There be two kindes of Water Lillies, that is to say, the yellow, and the white, not onely differing in floure, but also in roote.

* The description.

1 The white water Lillie hath great broad roundish leaves, sometimes flæting or swimming about the water, & sometimes under, the which all do spring up from the roote, upon long round smooth stalkes. The floures do also growe upon such like stems comming from the roote, and they haue in the middle many yellow threds, or thwoms, compassed round about with rrbj. or rrbij. white leaves set in very good order, each leafe almost as large as ones finger, or like in proportion to the leaues of House-læke or Sengræn. When the floures be past, there come in their stead round knops or bolliens, wherein the sæde lieth, which is large and swart. The roote is blacke and rough, sometimes of the bignesse of ones arme with many threddey strings.

2 The yellow water Lillie his leaues be very much like to the white, his floures be yellow and smaller than the floures of the white, the which being fallen, there commeth in their place round long knops or bolliens, narrow at the top like to a small glasse or viall. The roote is white and of a spongie substance, of the greatnesse of ones arme, full of knobs and knots, with certaine great strings hanging by it.

* The place.

These floures do grow in Riuers and Poles, and other standing waters.

* The time.

Water Lillie floureth in June, and sometimes sooner.

* The names.

1 The first kind of these floures is called in Græke *νύμφα*, in Latine *Nymphaea*, of some *Clauus Veneris*, and *Papauer palustre*, of the Apothecaries *Nenuphar*, in English *white Water Lillie*, *water Rose*, and *white Penuphar*: in Italian *Nenuphar bianco*: in Spanish *Adargnas del Rio*, *Escudettes del Rio*, *Figuos del Rio blancos*,

quos, in French *Nenuphar blanc*, or *Blanc d'eau*: in high dutch *Se-blumen*, *Wasser Gilgen*, *Wassermahen*, *Wortwurtz*, *Wortfang*, in Ezabant *Blompen*, and *Witte Blompen*.

2 The second kind is called in Latin *Nymphaea lutea*, and *Nenuphar citrinum*, in english *yellow Penuphar*, or *water Lilly*, in Italian *Nenuphar giallo*: in Spanish *Figuos del Rio amarillos*, *Golfan Amarillo*: in French *Nenuphar jaune*, or *Jaune d'eau*. The floure thereof, as Dioscorides writeth, is called in Græke *βίλαρα*, *Blephara*.

* The nature.

Both sorts of Penuphar, and specially the roote are in temperature cold and dry without any acrimonie or sharpnesse.

* The vertues.

The roote or sæd of the white water Lillie, boiled in wine and drunken, is good for them that haue the laske, the bloody fire and Penasme, which is a desire to go often to the stoole and may doe nothing.

The same roote boiled in white wine, cureth the diseases of the Blitt and bladder.

The roote and sæde of the white water Lillie are verie good against Venus, or fleshly desires, if one drinke the decoction thereof, or vse the pouder of the said sæd and roote in meates: for it drieth up the sæd of generation, & so causeth to lue in chastitie. The same property is in the roote, as Plinie writeth, if it be byused and applied outwardly to the secret parts.

The Conserue of the floures thereof, is also very good for all the aforesaid diseases, moreover it is good against hote burning fevers, and the headache, and it causeth swete and quiet sleape, and putteth away all Venereous dreames.

The roote thereof byused or stamped, is good to be laid to the paine and inflammation of the stomack, and the bladder.

The same roote pound with water, taketh away all the spots of the skin when it is rubbed therewithall, and being mingled with Larre, it cureth the naughty scurfe of the head.

The root of water Lillie being yet greene, pound and laid upon wounds, doth stanch the blood, as Theophrastus writeth.

The roote of yellow water Lillie, boiled in thicke red wine and.

and drunken, stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, especially the white floure.

Of Cammomill. Chap. xxix.

✱ The kinds.

Cammomil, as Dioscorides and other of the ancients have written, is of three sorts. The one hath white floures: the other hath yellow floures. And the third which is the greatest of the three, hath floures betwixt red and purple. Yet at this time there be diuers other sorts found, and first there be two sorts of Cammomill which are very sweet and of strong saueur, called Roman Cammomill. The one hath white floures, the other yellow, & besides these there be others, which do (for the most part) grow in desert places, and therefore we haue named them Cammomill of the forest or wildernesse.

✱ The description.

1 The first kind of Cammomil hath diuers long round stalks creeping alongst the ground, and taking root in diuers places, very seldome growing higher than ones hand. It hath diuers small tender leaues very small cut, or finely iagged.

2 The second kind is much like vnto the first, sauing his leaues be smaller, his floures be nothing else but certaine yellow buttons, like the middle of the floures of the other Cammomil, without any small leaues growing about it, but otherwise it is like to the first Cammomill.

Of the number of these two kinds, there is yet another which hath small yellow leaues growing round about the small yellow knops or buttons, and are altogether like to the first, in leaues, saueur, and fashion, sauing his floures be altogether yellow.

These two kinds of Cammomil (that is to say) the white and the yellow, haue a very pleasant saueur, like the smel of a Cytron, whereof they first toke their name in Græke Chamamelum.

3 The third kinde of Cammomill, which beareth red purple floures, & groweth higher than the two others, is not yet knowne vnto vs, except it be that floure which some call flos Adonis, and other Anemone.

✱ The place.

None of the sweete Romane Cammomils groweth in this countrey,

countrey, of their owne kinds, but are planted in the gardens of some diligent Herborists, and are come hither as strangers.

✱ The time.

These Cammomils do floure in June and July, and sometimes also sooner. They last all the Winter, and may very well abide the cold.

✱ The names.

The Cammomill is also called in Græke *αἰθυλὴ ἢ χαμμήμιλον*: in Latine Chamamelum, and as Apuleius writeth Benè olens, at this day Camomilla: in English Cammomill: in French Camomille: in dutch Camille.

1 The first kind of sweete Cammomil with the white floure is called in Græke *λευκὸν χαμμήμιλον*, in Latine Chamamelum album: in base Almaigre Romsche Camille: in English white Cammomill: in French Camomille blanche.

2 The second kind of sweet smelling Cammomil with the yellow floure, is called in Græke *χρυσάνθεμον*, in Latine Chrysanthemum, and Chamamelum luteum: in English yellow Cammomill: in French Camomille iaulne: in Dutch Gèle Romsche Camille.

3 The third kind is called in Græke *ἐρυθρόν χαμμήμιλον*: in Latine Eranthemum, and Chamamelum purpureum. It may be called in English purple Cammomil, in French Camomille à fleur purpurée, in dutch Rode Camille.

✱ The temperament.

The Cammomill, especially the white, is hote and drie in the first degree, and hath power to dissolue, and make subtil. But the Roman Cammomils are hotter and moze drying.

✱ The vertues.

The decoction of the floures, herbe, & roote of Cammomil being drunken, causeth womē to haue their termes, driueth forth of the belly the dead fruit, prouoketh vyne, and breaketh the stone. It is of the like vertue, if one do bathe in a bath of the same decoction.

The floures and herb of Cammomil boiled in wine and drunken, driueth forth windines, and cureth the colicke, that is to say, the paine in the bowels and belly.

Cammomil taken in the same sort, both purge & beautifie those that haue an euil colour remaining after the Jaunders, and cureth them

them that haue any grief or impediment of the liver.

Cammomill pound with his floures, and taken in the quantitie of a dragme with wine, is very good against the biting of Serpents, and all other venomous beasts.

The decoction of Cammomil made in water and applied outwardly vpon the region of the bladder, taketh away the payne of the same, prouoketh vyne, and driueth forth grauel.

Cammomil chewed in the mouth, cureth the vlcers & sores of the same. Of like vertue is the decoction to wash the mouth withal.

Cammomil also cloeth by all wounds and old vlcers, especially those which happen about the corners of the eyes, when it is bruised and laid vpon, or if one wash such wounds and sores with the decoction thereof.

Cammomil mingled with oyle and taken in glister, is singular against all feuers which happen by meanes of the obstruction or stopping of the skin.

The oyle of Cammomil doth assuage & mitigate all paine and ache, it cureth wearied and bruised parts, it loseth and softneth all that which is hard & stretched out or swollen: it doth mollifie and make soft all that which is hard, and openeth all that is stopped.

Of wilde or common Cammomil. Chap. xxx.

* The kinds.

There are foure kinds of wilde Cammomil. The first kind is the common Cammomil: the second is the *Cotula foetida*: the third is the great wild Cammomil called *Cotula non foetida*: the fourth is the wild Cammomil with the yealow floures called in Latin *Cotula lutea*.

* The description.

The common Cammomil hath slender, tough and hard stems, the leaues be tender, and very smal cut and iagged. The floures grow at the top of the branches, and are yealow in the middle, and set round about with many small white leaues, altogether like the floures of Garden cammomil with the white floures, and also of a moety pleasant sauour, but nothing so strong nor pleasant in smell as the Garden cammomil.

2 Stinking cammomil or *Cotula foetida*, hath a thicke greene stem,

stem, and full of iuice, which breaketh quickly when it is troden vpon. The leaues be greater and greener than the leaues of the common Cammomil. The floures be much like vnto the aforesaid. The whole herbe is of a very strong vnpleasant stinking sauour, and of a sufficient bitter taste.

3 Unsauory cammomil, or *Cotula non foetida*, hath smal tender pliant stems, many growing by from one roote, the leaues be long, greater and whiter than the leaues of the common Cammomil. The floures are like to the two kinds aforesaid, but they are a great deale greater, and without any manifest smell. The roote is great and very hardie, the which dieth not lightly at winter, but springeth vpon verely anew.

4 Golden *Cotula* is like to *Cotula non foetida*, in his stalkes, leaues and floures, sauing that his leaues be greater and whiter, drawing towards Ashie colour, and his floures be not onely yealow in the middle, but also they are set round about with small yellow leaues, in fashion like the other Cammomils, and without smell like to *Cotula non foetida*. Also it doth not lightly die or decay, but springeth vpon verely out of the old rootes.

* The place.

The three first kinds do grow most commonly in this countrie in euery cozne field.

The golden *cotula* groweth in such like places in France and Germany, but not in this countrie, except in the gardens of Herborists.

* The time.

All these kinds of Cammomil do floure in June, & from thence forth all the Sommer long.

* The names.

1 The first kind of wild Cammomil is now called *Chamaemelum albu*, in shops *Camomilla*, where as it is aptly vsed for *Leucanthemum*: in English comon Cammomil: in Italian *Camamilla*: in Spanish *Macella*, *Manzanilla*, in French *Camomille vulgaire*: in high dutch *Chamil*. Albeit this is not the right Cammomil. Wherefore we call it *Chamaemelum sylvestre*, & is to say, wild Cammomil.

2 The second kind is now called in Latin and in shops *Cotula foetida*: of some *Cauta* & *Camomilla foetida*, and in Greeke *κύνανθη*, *Cynanthemis*, and *κύνωτον*, *Cynobotane*, that is to say, Dogs Cammomil,

Cammomil, in Italian *Drusaculo*: in Spanish *Magnarca*: in high dutch Krottendil, Hunszöl, Hundsblum, and wild Chamill: in Brabant Paddebloemen, & Vinckende o: wild Camille: in English Hathers, Haywee, Dogs Cammomill, Stinking Cammomill, and Dog Fenel, and peradventure it is *Parthemium mucrophylon* of Hippocrates.

3 The third kinde is called *Cotula non foetida*, *Camomilla fatua*, and *Camomilla inodora*: of some in Greeke *βύπθραλον*, *Buphthalmum*, that is to say in Latine, *Oculus bouis*, in high Dutch Ruidil, and Rundsang, and Kucaugh: in French *Oeil de bœuf*, howbeit this is not the right *Buphthalmum*, as one may see in the chapters following, and therefore it may better be called *Cotula non foetida*, o: *Cotula alba*, than to call it by a name not belonging vnto it. I haue englished it *Unsawzie cammomill*, *Flolish Pathes*, and *white Cotula* without sauer.

4 The fourth kind may wel be called *Cotula lutea*, seeing it is so wel like vnto the *Cotules* abovesaid: in english *Golden cotula*: in high dutch *Streichblumen*, and *Steinblumen*, and according to the same it is called in base *Almaigne Strijck bloemen*. Some which thinke that this is the second kind of Cammomil, do call it *Chrysanthemum*, that is to say, *Yellow Cammomill*: in French *Camomille iaulne*: in high dutch *Gel camille*, but they are deceived, and their opinion is not like to be true, because this herbe hath no speciall smell. Moreover, the fashion of the leaues is nothing like to the leaues of garden cammomil, neither yet like the common Cammomill.

✱ *The temperament.*

1 The common Cammomil is of complexion hote and dry, and not so feruent as the Romain Cammomil, but more pleasant and gentle.

2 *Cotula foetida* is hote and dry, as his smell & sauer declareth.

3.4 The other two kinds are of complexion somewhat like, but not so strong.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 As the common Cammomil is very like in complexion to the right Cammomill, so is it like in his faculties and operation, saving that it is not all thing so strong in operation.

This

This Cammomil hath been proued to be very good against the colick and the stone, and also it prouoketh vrine, to be vsed in like maner as the Romaine o: right Garden Cammomil, and it is more conuenient and agréable vnto mans nature than the Romain cammomil.

And surely this Cammomil also is right excellent in all kinds of mollifying and softning plaisters, that serue to swage pain and to dissolue tumors and swellings, for it easeth and swageth all paines, and dissolueth and scattereth tumors, causing the same to vanish away, and therefore it is very good to be vsed in such clisters as are made against the colicke and the stone.

The oyle of this Cammomil is singular against all kind of ache and pain, against burnings, shrinkings, hardneses, and stoppings, like the oyle of the garden Cammomil. Moreover it is better, and more conuenient to be put into clisters which are made against the feuer, than that oyle that is made of the floures of garden Cammomil.

2 *Cotula foetida* is good for such women, whose matrice is loosed, and falling downe from one side to another, if one do wash their feet with a decoction thereof made in water.

It is also good against the Suffocations of the matrice, if you give it to be eaten o: smelt to, and it is of like vertue to *Castoreum*, as the learned writers of our time haue found out by experience.

3 The operation & vertues of the two others are not yet knowen, but accordingly as one may iudge, they are in facultie not much vnlike the Cammomils, saving that they be altogether feebler.

4 Some do write that golden *Cotula* boyled in wine and dronken, is good against the Jaunders, and restoreth the good and liuely colour, which is a signe that it is of like vertue vnto Cammomil, for Cammomil worketh the same, as we haue declared in the former chapter.

Of Passe floure, or Red Mathes. Chap. xxxj.

✱ *The description.*

This herbe hath thicke greene stalks, and leaues very small cut and tagged, much like both in stalks and leaues, and also in smell and sauer vnto *Cotula foetida*. The floure is

of

of a faire purple red colour, of fashion and making like vnto the gold cup, or floure of Crowfoote: when they are past, there come bp round rough knops, like the knops of Crowfoot, but somewhat longer, wherein is the seed (like to Spinage seed.)

✱ *The place.*

These faire and pleasant floures growe in some places in the common cozne fields, as in Prouince & Languedoc, & in some places of England: in some countries they grow not but in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe beginneth to floure in May, and remaineth flourishing all the Sommer.

✱ *The names.*

The stalks and leaues with the whole herb that beareth these floures, which is like vnto som of the Cammomils in sauour, smell and proportion, are sufficient ynough to proue this herbe to be a kind of Cammomil, and especially the third kinde called Heranthemum: the floures onely which are not very like vnto Cammomil floures, causeth me to doubt. For if the floures were like fashioned vnto Cammomil, I would without doubt maintain this herbe to be the third kinde of Cammomil, which is the true Heranthemum, which Dioscorides describeth to be greater than the other two kinds, and to haue a purple floure, vnto which description this herbe doth wel nere, sauing onely in the fashion of his floure. For the whole plant is greater and higher than Cammomil, but other wise very like it, and the floures be of a faire purple red colour. But whatsoeuer this herbe is, it is better like to be the third kind of Cammomil, than Consolida regia, which we call Larks spur, is, or After Atticus, which we call Sharewurt, which haue bene both described of some writers for this kinde of Cammomil, although they were nothing like Cammomil, neither in their leaues, floures, nor smell, and they beare not red floures but blew, which is against the description of Heranthemum, whose flours (as it is abovesaid) Dioscorides writeth to be of a red purple colour. Wherefore this herbe may better be called Heranthemum, than either Larks spur, or Sharewurt: it may be called in English purple Cammomil, Red Matthes, and Passe floure, it is also called in French *Passe fleur*, the Brabanders call it

it *Bruyneftekens*.

Some would haue it to be Flos Adonis, but their opinion seemeth not to be very likely, because that Flos Adonis, should seem to be none other than a kind of Anemone.

✱ *The temperament.*

The taste and smell of this herbe doth manifestly declare it to be of complexion hote and dry like the Cammomill, but chiefly like to *Cotula scerida*.

✱ *The vertues.*

The vertues and operation of this herbe are yet vnknowne vnto vs, but if this herbe be *Heranthemum*, it is singular against the stone, as we haue already written in the 29. chap. of this booke.

Of Bupthalmos, or Oxe eie. Chap. xxxij.

✱ *The description.*

Bupthalmos is a braue plant with pleasant floures and stems, of a span or a halfe cubite long: it hath three or foure stalks set with tender leaues very small cut and tagged, not much vnlike vnto fenell leaues, but a great deale smaller, and very well like to the leaues of the small *Sophzenwood*, sauing they be greener. The floure is of a faire bright yellow colour and large, with many small thorns or yellow threds in the middle, almost like to the floures of *Parigolds*, sauing they be much larger, and haue not so many small leaues set round about the golden knops or yellow heads. The floure perished, there cometh in stead thereof a round knop almost like the seedie knop of *Passe floure*, the roote is blacke and very thredde.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe as witneseth Dioscorides, groweth in the fields without the towne: in this countrey the *Herborists* do plant it in their gardens.

✱ *The time.*

It beareth his floures in March and April.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe because of his floures, which be of the quantitie and fashion of an Oxe eie, is called in *Graeke* *βύψαλμος* & *βύψαλμος*, in

in Latine Bupthalmum, & Oculus bouis, in high dutch Kindszang, Kuang: in base Almaine Kindsoege, and Coewoghe: some call it also Cachla, Caura, or Calcha. This is the right Dre eye described by Dioscorides.

In certaine places the Apothecaries do sel and vse the rootes of this plant in stead of the rote of blacke Helleboz, and from hence it commeth that certaine studious Herbozists haue called this plant Helleborum nigrum, and do count it for a very naughtie and belement plant, howbeit that of it selfe it hath not in it any speciall malice or force, neither will it prouoke the stome as some haue proued by experience. Therefore some haue called it Helleborine tenuifolia, some others call it Helleborastrum, or Consiligo, whereunto it is nothing like.

✱ *The temperament.*

Bupthalmos or Dre eie is hote and dry, of a moze sharper and cutting nature than Cammomil.

✱ *The vertues.*

The floures of Bupthalmos pound, and mingled with oyle and ware, and laid to cold and hard swellings, dissolueth and washeth the same.

Some doe affirme, (as witnesseth Dioscorides and Serapio) that Bupthalmos or Dre eie cureth the Jaunders, and causeth the body to be of good coloꝝ, if one drinke it boyled in wine, after his comming out of a bath.

Of Golden floure, or the wild Mary-gold. Chap. xxxij.

✱ *The description.*

This herbe hath round smoth stems deuided into many branches. The leaues be long and deeply iagged round about, as if they were rent or torne. The floures growe at the top of the branches in fashion like the floures of Cammomil, but they be a great deale larger, & not only yealow like fine gold in the middle, but also round about, and of a pleasant smell. The rote is white and thredde.

There is yet another kind of this herb in al things like to the same,

same, as in his stalkes, coloꝝ, floures, saue, and fashion, but his leaues be a great deale moze deeply cut & iagged, euen hard to the middle rib or sinew. The which I thought good to note, to the end that by this one may know and vnderstand, how one kind of herb may often change his shape and proportion, according to the nature of the soile or place where it groweth, as first of all we may learne by this herb, the which in some places hath not his leaues so much clouen and iagged, and therefore it approacheth not so nere to the description Dioscorides his Chrysanthemum, as it doth whē it groweth in some other places, where as it beareth leaues very much clouen and iagged, and then it is agreeable in all respects to the true description of Chrysanthemum.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth amongst the Corne, and in household gardens amongst other herbs, and by the high way sides.

✱ *The time.*

It beginneth to floure in Iune, and from thenceforth almost until Winter.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke χρυσάνθεμον, and in Latine Chrysanthemum, that is to say, Golden floure, and Caltha, and of some Bupthalmum, in Italian *Chrysula herba*, in Spanis *Mequeres amarillo*, in French *Camomille Saffrance* in high dutch *S. Johans blum*, and *Gensblum*, in base Almaine *Nokelaer*, gael *Ganse bloemen*, *Hontswelen*, Unknownen in shops as many other good herbes be.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe is hot and dry, not much differing from Cammomil.

✱ *The vertues.*

Chrysanthemum boyled in wine, cureth the Jaunders, and restoreth good colour when one doth drinke it, after that he hath been often and long in the bath.

The seed of the same dronken in wine by it selfe, or pound with his floures, doth also cure the Jaunders, as the later writers haue proued.

The floures of this herbe pound with oyle and ware, and applied in maner of a plaister, dissolueth cold swellings which chace to be on the head.

The second Booke of

The leaues and tenderest branches of Chrysanthemum, may be wel vsed in pottage and salads, as other herbes of like nature, so in time past our elders haue so vsed it.

Of the Indian Sunne, or Golden floure of Perrowe. Chap. xxxiiij.

✱ The description.

The Indian Sunne, or the golden floure of Perrowe is a plant of such stature and salnesse, that in one Sommer it groweth to the length of thirtene or fourtene fote, and in some places to the heighth of foure and twentie, or fife and twentie fote, his stalks be right straight and thicke, and his leaues are very many, especially they that grow vponmost, for vnder leaues do quickly fall and banish: especially those great broade leaues which befoze the springing vp of the stalks, are in quantitie almost as large as the leaues of the Clote Burre. In the very top of the said high stalks, there groweth a very large and most excellent floure most likeli to Cammomill or Chrysanthemum, but much larger, and in quantitie almost like to a pretie broad hat, so that oftentimes when the circuit or vttermoost compasse of the said floure is measured, it is found to be of the breadth of halfe a fote. The middle of the floure in which the seed groweth, is like to a fine cloth wrought as it were with needle worke, the small leaues which grow in compasse about, are of a bright shining yellow colour, and every one of them are in quantitie like the leaues of the Lillie floures, or rather greater, and are almost fiftie in number or mo. The seed is flat and long, and somewhat broune or swart, in quantitie like to the Courd seed. The rootes are like to the rootes of Raddes or canes.

✱ The place.

This plant groweth in the west India, the which is called America, & in the countrey of Perrowe: & being sown in Spaine, it groweth to the length of foure and twenty fote, and it beareth floures like to the aboue said: in base Almaigne it groweth not about twelue or thirtene fote high, and it doth scarcely bring forth

forth his floure, and if it chance sometimes to beare his floures, yet then they be smaller and very little, and they come forth against winter, so that they can come to no perfection.

✱ The names.

This floure is called Sol Indianus, and Chrysanthemum Peruvianum, in base Almaigne Sunne van Indien, we may also call it the Indian Sunne, or the Golden floure of Perrowe.

✱ The nature and vertues.

Of the vertue of this herbe & floure, we are able to say nothing, because the same hath not been yet found out, or proued of any man.

Of floure Deluce or Iris. Chap. xxxv.

✱ The kinds.

There be many kindes of Iris, or floure Deluce, whereof p. 14 some are great and tall, and some are little and small. The greater sorts are known one from another by their colours, and so be also the smaller sorts. There is also a certain kind with narrower blades, in saue somewhat lothsome or greuous, almost of the saueur of Spatulæ fetida, or Gladin, besides the Dwarfie Ireos, the stinking Iris, and the yellow Iris.

✱ The description.

The greater Iris, or floure Deluce, his leaues be long and large, not much vnlike to the blade of a two edged sword, amongst the which there springeth vp plaine and smothe little stalks of two fote long or more, bearing floures made of 6 leaues ioined together, whereof the thre that stand by right, are bent inward one towards another: and most commonly in the leaues that hang downewards, there are certaine rough or hairy welles like vnto a mans bowles, growing or rising from the neather part of the leafe vpwart, almost of a yellow colour. The rootes be thicke, long, and knobbie, with many strings, as if were hairie threds hanging at them.

One kind of these beareth floures betwixt purple & blew, with a certaine changeableness, especially in the neathermost leaues.

The other kind his leaues that hang downwards are of a faire violet colour, but those that grow by right, and bend inwards, are of a faint blew.

The third floure is altogether of wholly of a faint blew. C

The fourth kind his floures be all white. D

The fifth kind his leaues be of a very faire deepe Violet colour, E
and his smell is most delectable, and the hairie or rough welts of
this kind are white.

2 The smaller floure Deluces, or Ireos, are in all things like
to the greater, saving that their stemmes be very short, and their
flags or blades, are also shorter and smaller than the others. Their
floures are like to the greater, most commonly of a yealow color,
and sometimes of a faint color, and sometimes betwixt purple and
like color: and the same is in some kinds of them sadder, and in
some lighter.

3 The narrow leaved Ireos, his flags be long and narrow, but
yet they be shorter than the leaues or blades of the greater Iris,
and of a blewish Greene color, of sauer somewhat grievous, but no-
thing so horrible or lothsome as *Spatula foetida*. The stemmes
grow to the height of halfe a foote, at the tops whereof grow clere
blew or skie colored floures, like to the other floure Deluces, sa-
ving that their little leaues are smaller and narrower, and the up-
per leaues do not bend inward, one toward another. After the
sayd floures follow certaine triangled great cods or huskes, sepa-
rating themselves into three parts when they are ripe, in them is
plaine seede which is very thicke and flat, or thrust together. The
roots also grow crookedly like the others, but they be smaller, hard
and knotty, in the outside of a Chestnut colour, and white within,
or somewhat yealow.

* The place.

1 The floure Deluces or Ireos do grow in diuers countreys, A
most commonly in low grounds about the bankes of riuers and B
waters. C

The three first kinds are meetly common in England, Ezabant D
and flanders.

The fourth also is sometimes found in gardens.

But the brauest of them with the floures twixt purple & vio: E
let, cometh to vs from Spaine and Portugall.

2 The smaller floure Deluces are but strangers with vs, nei-
ther do they grow of themselves amongst vs.

3 The narrow leaved Ireos groweth in certaine plaines of
Germany, and in low moist places: also it is found in open fields.
* The time.

The Ireos or floure Deluces, do most commonly floure about
May: and the smaller somewhat before the others, and the nar-
row leaved floure Deluce last of all. But in Portugall and
Spaine they floure at the latter end of Autumne, a little before
winter.

* The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *Iris*, and as Athenæus and The-
ophrastus write *Iris*: and Latine *Iris*, *Consecratrix*, *Radix Naro-*
nica.

That kind whose floure is of purple and blew, is called of some A
Iris Germanica: in Shops *Iris*, of others *Lilialis*, and *Spatula*: in B
English also *Iris*: and of some blew floure Deluce, and garden
flags: in Italian *Giglio azzuro*, *Giglio celeste*: in Spanish *Lirio*
Cardeno: in high Dutch, *Blauw Gilgen*, *Blauw Schwertel*,
Himmel Schwertel: in base Almaine *Blauw Lisch*: in French
Flambe.

That kind with the white floure, is called of the most part I- C
ridem florentinam: in Shops *Ireos*, (especially the dried root) by
the which name it is known of the Clothworkers and Drapers:
for with these rootes they vse to trim their clothes to make them
swete and pleasant: in English, *White floure Deluce*, and of
some it is *Florentine*: and the rootes be commonly called *Ireos*:
in Italian *Giglio bianca*: in French *Flambe blanche*: in high
Dutch *Wiolwurtz*, *weiß Wiolwurtz*: in neather Dutchland *Wit*
Lisch: and the rootes of this white floure Deluce, are iudged for
the best Ireos, especially when we shall haue neede to vse of the
dried rootes.

That kind which beareth the fair purple floure, is now called
in Latine *Lusitanica Iris*, and *Iris serotina*, that is to say, Por-
tingall Iris, and late Iris: in Dutch *Spade Lisch*, and *Lisch*
van Portugall.

4 Finally, that kind with the narrow leaues, is called in Latine
Iris angustifolia, or *Iris tenuifolia*, and *Iris cærulea*: in English
Narrow bladed Ireos: in high Dutch *Blo Schwertel*, that is,
blew

blew Lilly.

✱ *The nature.*

The Ireos rootes being yet græne and new gathered, are hote and dry in the third degré, and they burne in the mouth oʒ throte when they are tasted: but when they be dry, they are euer oʒ alwaies hote, but in the second degré: neuerthelſſe they be euer dry in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The græne and new gathered rootes of Iris, and ſpecially the Juice thereof, do purge downward mightily, and bring ſomth yellow choller, and almoſt all wateriſh humors, and are therefore good againſt the dropſie: but they may not be taken but in ſmall quantitie, and yet they ought to be wel mingled with things that cole: foʒ otherwiſe they will inflame the very bowels.

But the ſame roſe dried, prouoketh not the belly, but it prouoketh vyine, and breaketh the ſtone.

The rootes of Iris bring ſomth the ſloures, whether the ſame be receiued into the bodie, oʒ conueied in with Beſſaries, oʒ elſe mingled in baths and ſteues made foʒ the purpoſe.

The ſame rootes do cleaſe the breaſt and the lungs, and ripe tough ſleume and ſlimie humors, and they loſe the ſame, & make them thin, and they are good againſt the ſhortneſſe of breath, and an old cough, to be mired with ſugar oʒ honie, and often taken into the mouth oʒ licked on.

The ſame rootes dronken with vinegar oʒ waſer, are good againſt the bitings and ſtingings of Scorpions, and other venemous beaſts.

This roſe is very good foʒ them that are troubled with the paine and ſtopping of the milt oʒ ſplene, and foʒ them that haue any member ſhrunken, oʒ ſprung out of ioint, oʒ diſplaced, oʒ taken with the crampe, ſtiſſe, oʒ benumbed.

The ſame roſe oʒ the powder thereof put into the noſe, cauſeth ſternutation oʒ naſing, and draweth ſomth tough, cold, and ſlimie humors.

The ſame roſe mingled with honie, doth mundifie and cleaſe corrupt and filthie blcers, and draweth ſomth ſhivers, and ſplinters of wood, and broken bones out of the fleſh: it doth alſo regenerate

nerate and increaſe new fleſh: it is very good againſt the blcers and bliſſers of the fingers and toes, that riſe about the nailes as well in the hands as in the fete, and with conuenient oiles and ointments it helpeth the impoſtumes and chaps oʒ rifts of the fundament.

The rootes of Iris, and the rootes of white Belleboʒ, with twiſe as much honie, is good to annoint the face againſt the lentiles, freckles, pimples, and all other ſpots and blemiſhes of the face, foʒ they cleaſe the ſame.

The ſame mingled with oile of Roſes, is good againſt the head-ach, when it is annointed therewith.

✱ *The choiſe.*

The beſt & moſt conuenient in medicine, are the Ireos rootes which growe in Sclanonia: the next is the Iris of Macedonia, and the third beſt is that which groweth in Africa, as Dioſcorides and Plinie write: but the African Ireos is much diſcommended of Galen. At this day the white Ireos is taken foʒ the beſt, eſpecially the Ireos of Florence, which is called in ſhops Ireos, and Ireos Florentina of the baſe Almaines.

Of ſmall flour Deluce, or dwarſſe Ireos.

Chap. xxxvj.

✱ *The deſcription.*

That kinde of ſtag, which we doe now call the ſmall flour Deluce, hath narrow long blades, almoſt like the leaues of the right Gladin, but of a browner græne, and ſomewhat thicker. The ſtalkes are ſhorter than the leaues, but onely of a ſpan long, the which doe beare two oʒ thre ſmall ſloures vpon ſhort ſtemmes, ſtanding all together at the very top of the ſaid ſtalkes, and not one about another as other ſtagges. Theſe ſloures are almoſt like to the ſloures of the other ſtagges, ſauing that they be ſmaller, and the thre firſt leaues that hang downward, haue not ſuch hairie ſtrakes oʒ lines as are to be perceiued in the other flour Deluces. Their colour foʒ the moſt part is a clære blew, ſtraked in certaine places with ſmall lines and points, of white and yellow, alongſt the ſides of the leaues

leaves that hang downewards. They be of a pleasant savour, sweeter and stronger than any of the other floure Deluces. The roote is hard, holwne without, and white within.

✱ *The place.*

This kind of flag is found in this countrey in the gardens of Herbozists.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth here in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

This floure Deluce may well be called in Græke *Χαμαίρις*, Chamæiris: that is to say, Dwarfed Ireos, or the smallest floure Deluce, because it is the least of all the flags. The Herbozists do now call it Iris Illyrica. And so doth also Hermolaus Barbarus in Corollario. But Antonius Musa in Examine Simplicium, doth very well declare, that this is not Iris Illyrica.

✱ *The temperament and vertues.*

This flag also is hot and dry, leaving (when it is chewed) a certaine heate upon the tong, as the rootes of all the other flags do.

Of wild Ireos, stinking Gladin, or Spurge-wurt. Chap. xxxvij.

✱ *The description.*

The stinking flagge or Gladin, hath long narrow bladed leaves like to the leaves of Ireos or the floure Deluce, but a great deale smaller, and of a darke græne color, of a lothsome smell or stinke, almost like unto the stinking wozme, called in Latine Cimex. The stalk is round, upon which groweth floures like to the floure Deluce, but smaller, and of a gray or ashy colour: when they are gone, there appere great huskes or cobs, wherein is round red seedes, each graine or berry of the quantitie of a little round pease. The roote is long and very thredde.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe is a stranger in Brabant, for it is seldome found in that countrey out of the gardens of Herbozists. It is very common in England, especially nere to the sea side, growing in stony places

places by hedges, and the borders of woods.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in August, and the seede is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *Ιρις*: in Latine Xyris, and Iris sylvestris: in Shops Sphatula foetida: in Spanish *Lirio Spadanal*: in English Stinking Gladin, Spurge-wurt, and wild Ireos: in French *Glaieul puante*: in high Dutch *Welsh Schwertel*, *Wandtleuszkraut*: in base Almatgne *Wandtluskeruyt*, wild Lisch, and stinking Lisch.

✱ *The nature.*

It is hot and dry in the third degree, of power to cut and make subtil.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede of the stinking Gladin taken in weight of halfe a dram, prouoketh vyne mightily, and taken with vineger, it both waste and cure the hardnesse and stopping of the milt or spleene.

The roote of stinking Gladin pound with a little Verdegris, a little of the roote of the great Centory, and a little hony, draweth forth all kinds of thornes, splinters, and broken bones, and is very good for the wounds and bruises of the head, to draw forth the broken bones.

The same mingled with vineger, doth consume and waste cold tumors and swellings, being layd thereupon.

This herbe driueth away and killeth the stinking wozmes or mothes called Cimici, if the place whereas they haunt or ingender, be rubbed with the iuice thereof.

Corne flag, or Gladiol. Chap. xxxviii.

✱ *The description.*

This Gladin or Corne flag hath long narrow blades, like to the blades of Ireos, and the rest of the flags, but a great deale smaller & narrower, amongst the which there springeth up a round stalk of a cubite long, at the top whereof there hangeth in order faire purple floures, one above another, after which there commeth roundish huskes, divided in three parts, almost like to the huskes of Hyacinth or Jacinth, in which the seede is

is contained. The roote is like vnto two round bullets set one by one another.

✧ *The place.*

This Gladin is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of Herbozists.

✧ *The time.*

This Gladin flourereth in this countrey in May and June.

✧ *The names.*

This herb is called in Greeke *ξισίον*, and of some *μαχαρησιον* *ξισιον*: in Latine Gladiolus, of Apuleius Gladiolus segetalis, and Lingua ceruina, vnknownen in shops: in Italian *Monacuccie*: in Spanishe *Gladiolo di entres los panes*: of some *Viſtorialis*: in Dutch *Aller man harnisch*: we may call it in English *Cozne Gladin*, *Cozne flag*, and right Gladin.

✧ *The nature.*

The roote of Cozne Gladin, especially the uppermost, doth dry and make subtil, and hath a little drying qualitie, as Galen writeth.

✧ *The vertues.*

The upper roote of this Gladin pound with Frankincence and wine, draweth forth thornes, and things that sticke fast in the flesh.

The same roote mingled with Turay meale and honied water (called *Hydromell*) doth waste and make subtil hard lumps or swellings.

They say also that the upper roote drunken in wine, prouoketh Venus, or bodily pleasure, and the lower roote causeth barrennesse.

Of Sifynrichion. Chap. xxxix.

✧ *The description.*

Sifynrichion hath two or thre long, narrow, little leaues, from which grow by round stems, about halfe a fote long, on the tops of them grow very faire little floures of a light blew or skie colour, so growing by course one after the other, the one of them is euer open and spread, and that standeth alwaies at the top, in fashion almost like the floures of Ireos, but smaller, and

and somewhat differing in proportion. After the said little floures there appere small long, round knops or husks, wherein the seede groweth. The roote doth almost make two round heads, like Monions or Bulbos, most commonly placed one upon another, which are inclosed as it were in certaine little houses.

✧ *The place.*

This plant groweth in Boztingall and Spaine, and is verie seldome found in Flanders, sauing in the gardens of some diligent Herbozists.

✧ *The names.*

The Grecians call this plant *συφνιχιον*: it is called also in Latin of Plinie, *Sifynrichium*: in Shoppes, and Boztingall, *Pozelbals*.

✧ *The nature and vertues.*

Sifynrichium is of a temperate complexion, and good to be eaten. The Ancients did account it amongst the number of rootes that may be eaten, and the Spaniards and Boztingals at this day do vse it for soueraine meate.

Of Ireos Bulbosa. Chap. xl.

✧ *The kinds.*

There are found thre kinds of Iris Bulbosa.

✧ *The description.*

The first kind of Bulbus Ireos, his blades be long, narrow, and straked, or crested, well like the leaues of the yelloe Asphodill: his stalke is almost of a cubite long, in the top whereof growe beautifull floures, in fashion like the floures of Ireos, of a brane and excellent colour, betwixt purple and skie colour: after them cometh long and thicke cods or husks, in which the seede groweth. The roote is after the manner of Bulbus, that is round like a Saffron head or Onion, the which when it is in floure, diuideth it selfe in twaine, or two Bulbus rootes.

2 The other in leaues is like to the first, but his floures are partly coloured: for the leaues of the little floures that hang or turne downewards, are somewhat white, and the leaues that

that grow upward, are of a cleare or light blew colour, also the little leaues of the said small floures are lesse than the others, and the rods be longer and thinner.

3 The third is like to the other, but it beareth a floure altogether of a pleasant yellow colour.

✧ *The place.*

1 The first kind is found in England.

2, 3 The other twaine grow in Spaine and Portugal.

✧ *The time.*

The floures of these strange plants, do shew themselves commonly in June, in base Almaine whereas they are scantly knowen, or hardly found, saving in the gardens of some diligent Herbozists.

✧ *The names.*

This flower is called now in Latine Bulbosa Iris, because it hath a Bulbus roote, and a floure like Ireos. But it seemeth to be Apuleius Bulbus, called in Græke *ιρις* & Hieribulbus: they call this plant in Spaine, especially that with the yellow flower, *Reilla Buen*: and we may call it Bulbus Ireos in English.

✧ *The nature and vertues.*

The nature of this kind of Bulbus or floure with his vertues, I are not yet knowen, because there is no experience made of it as yet.

Of the yellow wild Ireos, or Flower Deluce.

Chap. xlj.

✧ *The description.*

The wild yellow Iris or floure Deluce, hath long narrow flags or blades, almost like to the right Iris or garden flag, but a great deale longer and narrower, very like to the blade of a long and narrow double edged sword. The stalkes be round, smooth, and hollow, at the top whereof groweth the yellow floure with three leaues hanginge downewards, like to the garden floure Deluce, and three mounting upwards, but they are smaller than the leaues that hang downewards. When they are past, there come up thicke triangled rods or huskes, in which

is

is contained large yellow seede. The roote is thicke, and spreadeth here and there, and sometimes it hath other small rootes hanging by it, and many thready strings, of a fleshy colour within, and of a rough astringent or binding taste.

✧ *The place.*

This wild yellow Iris groweth in moist places, and low meadows, and in the borders and bynkes of riuers, ponds, and lakes, very common in England, Flaunders, and other countries.

✧ *The time.*

This floure Deluce, or wilde Iris, floureth in May and June.

✧ *The names.*

The wild yellow Iris is now called in Latine *Pseudoiris lutea*, and of some *Sylvestris Iris lutea*: it hath been called in shops *Acoron*, and hath bene taken in medicine for the same, not without great error, losse, and danger of the sicke, as it is of diuers learned men now very well noted: and for that cause it is also called *Pseudoacorus*, that is to say, false or bastard *Acorus*: in Dutch *Gel Schwerfel*, *Gel wald Schwerfel*, and *Draken wartz*: in base Almaine *Gel wilt Lisch*, and *Wore bonen*: in French *Glaiul bastarde*, and *Flambe bastarde*: in English the yellow wild Iris, the yellow floure Deluce, wild flags, water flags, and Lauers, or Leuers.

✧ *The nature.*

The yellow bastard Iris his roote is cold and dry in the thirde degree, and of astringent or binding facultie, like to the rootes of *Lozimentill* and *Bistort*.

✧ *The vertues.*

The roote of yellow floure Deluce, or bastard Iris boiled in water, and dronken, stoppeth the bloody fire, and other flures of the bellie, and stoppeth blood from whence soeuer it floweth, and womens floures in what sort soeuer it be taken, yea if it be ministred but outwardly, onely either in playsters or in bathes.

Of the white Lilly. Chap. xliij.

✥ The description.

The white Lilly his leaues be long and broad, & somewhat thicke or fat, amongst the which springeth vp a straight stem or stalk of three foote long or more, set and garnished with leaues from the roote to the top, which by little and little as they grow vp toward the top, do waxe smaller and smaller. In the top of the said garnished stem grow the pleasant, beautifull, white and sweet smelling Lillies, diuided into six small, long, and narrow leaues, which haue in the outside of every leafe a certaine strake or rib, but within they are altogether of an excellent shining and pure white colour, bending somewhat backwards at the top: in the middle amongst these leaues, there hang vpon six very small stems, six small yellow points or little markes, as it were fongs: in the middle amongst these also, there groweth another long vpight and triangled stem, thicker than the rest, and like to the clapper of a bell. The roote is like to a great Onion, or rather a garlike head, compact and made of diuers cloues or kernels.

✥ The place.

The white Lillies be very common not onely in this country, but in all places elsewhere in gardens.

✥ The time.

This kind of Lillies doth floure at the beginning of June, or thereabout.

✥ The names.

The white Lilly is called of the Grecians *κρίνον ή λεύκον*, of some *κρίνον*, and *κρίνον λεύκον*: the plant is called *κρίνον*. It is called in Latine *Lilium*, and *Rosa Iunonis*: in shops *Lilium album*: in Italian *Giglio*, & *Giglio bianco*: in Spanisly *Azucena*: in Dutch *Weiß Lilgen*, or *Weiß Lilgen*: in French *Lys blanc*.

✥ The cause of the name.

Constantine writeth this of the Lilly, that when Iupiter had begotten Hercules vpon Alcmena, and being desirous to make him immortal, he carried him to sucke Iuno his wife, whiles she was sleeping: and when he perceiued the child to haue sucked his fill,

fill, he drew him from her breast, by meanes whereof there fell great store of milke from the breasts of Iuno, the greatest part whereof was spilt in heauen, and fell vpon the skies, whereof the signe and marke remaineth at this day, that is to say, that white and milky way that goeth through heauen, from the north to the south (called in Latine *Via lactea*.) The rest fell vpon the earth, whereof sprang these Lillies, in the floures whereof, there remaineth the very whitenesse of the said milke: and hereof it came to passe, that this floure was called in Latine *Iunonis rosa*, that is to say, Iuno's rose.

✥ The nature.

The floures of the white Lilly are hot, & partly of a subtil substance. The roote is dry in the first degree, and hot in the second.

✥ The vertues.

The roote of the white Lilly sod in honied water, and drunken, draweth forth by the siege all corruption of blood, as Plinie saith.

The same roasted or pound, and wel mingled with oile of roses, doth soften the hardnesse of the matrix, and prouoketh the monthly termes, being layd thereupon.

The same pound with hony, ioyneth together sinewes that are cut, consumeth or scoureth away the blcers of the head called *Achores*, and cureth all maner of naughtie scurui nesse, aswel of the head as of the face, and is good to be layd to all dislocations or places out of ioint.

The roote of the white Lille mingled with vineger, or the leaves of Henbane or barley meale, cureth the tumors and impostumes of the genitals.

The same boiled in vineger, causeth the Cornes which be in the fete to fall off, if it be kept vpon the said Cornes as a plaister, by the space of three dayes without remouing.

The same mingled with oyle or grease, bringeth the haire againe vpon places that haue bene either burned or scalded.

The same roote roasted in the embers, or well pound with oile of roses, is good against the soule breaking out called the wild fire. It cureth all burnings, and cloeth vp blcers. The same vertue haue the leaues. Howsoever, they are good to be laid vpon the bitings of serpents.

The iulce of the leaues boiled with vineger and hony in a bza. V sen pipken oz skillet, is verie good to heale and mundifie both old blcers and greene wounds.

With the floures of Lillies there is made a good oile to supple, & mollifie, and digest, excellent to soften the sinews, and to cure the hardnes of the matric oz mother.

The seede of Lillies is good to be dponken against the biting of th serpents.

Of the Orenge colour, and red purple Lillies. Chap.xliij.

* The kinds.

There be thre kinds of red oz purple Lillies, whereof the first is the smal and common red Lilly, the second is great, and the thirde is of a meane size oz quantitie.

* The description.

1 The small purple Lilly, his stalkes be almost of the length of halfe a fote, set full of narrow darke greene leaues: the floures in fashon are like the floures of the white Lilly, sauing they are without sauour, and of a fire red colour, sprinkled oz powdered with blacke speckes: the rootes be also rounde, and with cloues oz kernels like to the rootes of the white Lillies.

2 The greater red Lilly groweth to the height of the white Lilly, and there groweth oftentimes vpon one stalk twenty, fve and twenty, oz thirty floures, oz moe, of a shining yellowish red colour, and speckled with very small black spots, oz little pointed marks, as the other. The roote is also like the other, sauing it is somewhat smaller.

3 The third red Lilly is in growth higher than the first, yet not so high and tall as the second. This kinde of Lilly beareth at the top of the stalke, and also amongst his leaues as it were certaine pipes oz cyssers, which if they be set in the ground, will growe, and after thre oz foure yeeres they will beare floures.

* The place.

These kinds of Lillies are planted in som gardens, especially in Flanders

Flanders and Germany, but in some countries they grow wild in rough and hard places.

* The time.

They floure in May and June.

* The names.

The red purple Lilly is called in Greeke *ελιν περυσιν*: in Latin *Lilium rubrum*, *Lilium rufum*, and of Ouid it is called *Hyacinthus*. Pausanias calleth one of these kindes *Comosandalon*: the Italians *Giglio saluatico*, and some call the greatest kind *Martagon*: it is called in Dutch *Rot golt Gilgen*.

* The cause of the name.

Of the red Lilly Ouid writeth this, that it came of the blood of the boy Hyacinthus, the which Apollo (by misfortune done) in playing with him, so as the grasse and herbs were bedewed and sprinkled with the blood of him. Whereupon it came to passe immediatly by the commandement of Apollo, that the earth brought forth a floure altogether like to a lilly, sauing it was red, as Ouid writing in the tenth booke of his *Metamorphosis*, saith:

*Ecce cruor, qui fusus humo signauerat herbas,
Definit esse cruor, Tyrioque nitentior ostro
Flos oritur, formamque capit quam Lilia: si non,
Purpureus color his, argenteus esset in illis.*

And for a perpetuall memorie of the boy Hyacinthus, Apollo named these floures, *Hyacinthes*.

* The nature and vertues.

The nature and vertues of the red Lillies are yet unknowen, & because they are not vled in medicine.

Of the wild Lilly. Chap. xliij.

* The description.

The wild Lilly hath a straight round stemme set full of long leaues, at the top wherof there grow faire pleasant floures, in proportion much like to the Lilly, diuided into six small, thicke, and fleshy leaues, bending oz turning backwards alemst like a ring, of an old purple oz dim incarnate colour, powdered oz dashed with small spots, and without any speciall smell. The roote is like to the common garden Lilly, sauing it is smaller, and yel-

low as gold.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in some places of Almaine, as in the woods and meadowes, whose situation or standing is upon mountaines: but in this countrey they plant them in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

The wild Lilly flourerh in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

This flour is called of some in Græke *ιμεροκαλλίς*: in Latin *Lilium sylvestre*: and in some places *Asfodillus*, amongst the Apothecaries, and is used for the right *Asphodelus* (but very erroneously:) in English wild Lilly: in French *Lis sauvage*: the Italians call it *Mariagon*: and the Spaniards *Amarillis*: in high dutch *Goldwurtz*, and *Heydnischblumen*: in base Almaine *Lelikens van Caluaren*, *Heydens bloeme*, and wild *Lilien*: some take it for *ιμεροκαλλίς*, *Hemerocallis*, howbeit the flour is not yellow.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The wild Lilly also is not used in medicine, and therefore his nature and vertues are as yet hidden, and unknown.

Of Dogs tooth. Chap.xlv.

✱ *The description.*

This low base herbe, hath for the most part but two leaves, speckled with great red spots, betwixt which there springeth by a little tender stalke or stem with one flower at the top hanging downeward, which hath certaine small leaues growing together like an arch or baute, and like the wild Lilly, of colour white or pale purple, like to a carnation or flesh colour: out of the midst of this flour there hang also five small thorns, or short threds, with little titles or pointed notes, like as in the Lillies. After the flour there followeth a round knop or little head, in which the seed is contained. The roote is long and slender like to a Cheboll, with certaine hairy threds, or strings hanging at it.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth in diuers places of Italy, but chiefly on the hills and mountaines of Bononia and Putinens, and the countrey there.

thereabouts: it groweth not in Zabab, saving in the gardens of certaine diligent Herbozists.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called *Denticulus canis*, and *Dens caninus*: of some it is also called *Pseudohermodactylus*, of others *Satyrion Erythronium*, wherewithall notwithstanding it hath no similitude: but it seemeth to be *Ephemerum non lethale*, of Dioscorides, which is also called *νεβινον*, that is, *Lilium sylvestre*, and it may wel be called *Lilium sylvestre*, because that the flour when as it hangeth downward towards the ground, is much like to the Lillies, and especially the wild Lillies, saving it is euer smaller.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

Of the nature & vertues of this herbe we can affirme nothing, & but if it be *Ephemerum*, as it seemeth to be, then it is good for the teeth as Dioscorides saith, for as he writeth, the water wherein the roote is boyled, is wholesome, and specially good for the teeth.

The leaues of this herbe boyled in wine, and laid to, do scatter and drive away all small tumours and wheales, and pushes of the bodie.

Of Lilly non Bulbus. Chap.xlvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of this Lilly, whereof one hath a yellow flour, the other a darke crimosin or purple flour.

✱ *The description.*

1 The yellow Lilly non Bulbus, his leaues be long and narrow, from amongst which there springeth by a naked stalke of two or three foote high, without any small leaues growing by it, at the top it diuideth and parteth it selfe againe into other small stalkes or branches: upon which grow floures much like to the other Lillies, of a faint or ochre colour yellow, and pleasant sweete smell. The rootes of this kind are diuers, and many hanging together, like the rootes of the yellow *Asphodill* or *Daffodill*, saving they be greater and thicker.

2 The darke red and purple Lilly non Bulbus, in stalke and rootes is like to the other, but his floures be of a darke or dimme red

The second Booke of

red purple colour, somewhat larger than the floures of the yelloſe kind, the leaues be alſo larger and rougher. The floures of both kinds do laſt but a very ſmall time, not about a day at the fartheſt, eſpecially the purple which fadeſh very lightly, and withereth often times before ſunne ſet.

✱ The place.

Theſe Lillies are ſtrange in this countrey, and Flanders, and are not found ſauing in gardens, whereas they grow eaſily, and proſper well.

✱ The time.

They floure with the other Lillies and ſomewhat after, and ſometimes they floure againe in Autumne, when the weather is mild and pleaſant.

✱ The names.

The Latiniſts do call this kind of Lillies, *Lilium non Bulboſum*. And it ſemeth to be that kind of Lilly which the Grecians call *ἡμεροκαλλίς*, *Hemerocallis*: for as *Athenæus* writeth, it is called *Hemerocallis* onely, becauſe it laſteth but a day. Moreouer, *Hemerocallis* is called *καλὸν ἡμερόν, ἢ ἡμεροκαλλίς*, in Latine *Lilium ſylueſtre* and *Lilium marinum*, which names are moſt agreeable vnto theſe kinds of Lillies.

✱ The nature and vertues.

Theſe kindes of Lillies are neither uſed in meate nor medicine, and therefore their nature and vertues are yet vnknown.

Of the Lilly of Alexandria. Chap. xlvij.

✱ The deſcription.

The leaues of this kind of Lilly are long and narrow, amongſt which riſeth by a little ſmooth tender ſtalke, at the top whereof there grow diuers faire and pleaſant flowers, of a ſhining white colour, and proportioned like to a little Lilly, in the middle whereof, ouer and aboue certaine ſmall thredde ſtalkeſ or thꝛoms, there cometh forth one ſomewhat greater than the reſt, like to an aglet, or triangled huſke, in which after the falling off of the floures, the ſeed groweth. The roote is round after the manner of Bulbus, and ſomewhat great, and white of colour, diuiding it ſelfe eaſily into diuers other rootes.

✱ The

the Hiſtorie of Plants.

✱ The place.

This is alſo a ſtranger with vs. And it ſemeth that it was firſt brought from Alexandria into Italie and theſe regions or countreys.

✱ The names.

This Lillie is called *Lilium Alexandrinum*, but of *Dioſcorides*, in Greeke *ὀρνιθογαλόν*, in Latin *Ornithogalum*, & becauſe there is yet another *Ornithogalum*, deſcribed in the firſt part of this booke, this is therefore called *Ornithogalum maius*.

✱ The nature and vertues.

Dioſcorides writeth of *Ornithogalum*, that the Bulbus or round roote thereof may be eaten and uſed for meat either raw or ſodde.

Of the Hyacinthes. Chap. xlvij.

✱ The kinds.

There be two ſorts of Hyacinthes, yet ouer and aboue diuers others which are alſo counted Hyacinthes, whereof we will write in the next chapter.

✱ The deſcription.

The firſt Hyacinthes which are common in the ſouthern Germanie, haue long narrow leaues, amongſt which ſpring by ſmooth ſtalkeſ, which bring laden with little flowers from the middle euen vnto the very top, are with the waight and burden of the ſame, made crooked, or forced to fall, bend or ſcoupe. The little floures are long and hollow, and afterward ſomewhat ſpzed abroad like vnto Lillie Conuall, not ſo ſtrong in ſmell, but yet pleaſant and ſweet, of colour moſt commonly blew like azure, and ſometimes purple, and ſometimes as white as ſnow, gray, or aſhe coloured: when theſe floures are fallen, there folow triangled huſkeſ or cods wherein the ſmall round ſeed is contained.

The Oriental Hyacinthes are much like to the aforeſaid, but his leaues, ſtalkeſ and rootes are greater, and the floures be alſo larger, and of an excellent blew colour.

✱ The place.

The common Hyacinthes do grow about the borders of ſalowed fields and paſtures in ſandie or grauelly ground, and are found in many places, eſpecially about Wincaunton, Stoꝛton & Pier, in.

in the West parts of England, &c.

✱ *The time.*

- 1 The common Hyacinthe floureth about the end of May, and in June, or somewhat rather.
- 2 The Oriental Hyacinthes do floure before the common sort, sometimes in March.

✱ *The names.*

These are called in Græke *υακινθος*, in Latine Hyacinthi, and as some thinke, Vaccinia, in English also Hyacinthe or Crowtoes: but these be not those Hyacinthes wherein the notes of mourning marks are printed: for they are in the red purple Lillies, as before is said.

✱ *The nature.*

The roote of Hyacinthe is dry in the first degree, and cold in the second: but the seed is dry in the third degree, yet temperate twixt heate and cold.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Hyacinthe boyled in wine and dronken, stoppeth the belly, prouoketh vyne, and helpeth much against the venemous bitings of the field Spider.

The seed is of the same vertue, and is mightier in stopping of the lakke: it helpeth them that haue the bloody fire, and if it be dronken in wine, it is very good against the falling sicknes.

Of other sorts of Hyacinthes. Chap. xlix.

✱ *The kinds.*

Besides the two sorts of Hyacinthes (which in deed are the right Hyacinths) described in the former chapter: there be also diuers floures which are also taken for Hyacinths, and are now reckoned amongst them.

✱ *The description.*

- 1 The first of these kindes of Hyacinthes, hath long, narrow, græne leaues: amongst which are slender stalkes, longer than a hand breadth, bearing many frim floures growing together, about the top of the stalk in a cluster or bundle like to a nosegay or litle bunch of grapes, especially before opening or spreading abroad of the floures. The roote is round after the order of Bulbus

Bulbus or Onions, and doth quickly encrease and multiplie diuers others. The floures are not much unlike to Lillie Conuall, most commonly of an azure or skie color, whereof some are moze shining and clære, and some are of a deeper color, sometimes they be also white, & sometimes yee shall see of them changing towards a carnation or flesh color, whereof the white are of a very sweete and pleasant sauor.

2 The second is somewhat like to the aforesaid, but his leaues be larger and thicker, and they lie strowen or spread upon the ground. The floures be also greater, and do stand further apart or a sunder one from another, of color somewhat white. The round or Bulbus roote also for his quantitie is greater.

3 The third his leaues also are longer and broader than the aforesaid, much like unto Lake blades, the stalk of a fote long, carrying many smal hollow floures, growing so thicke about the top, that they shew like a bush or holy-water sprinkle, at the first of a faire violet color, but when they begin to wither, of a decayed or old woone color, and sometimes but very seldom white. Finally, the round and Bulbus roote of this kind of Hyacinthe is greater, and of color somewhat red or purple without.

4 The fourth which is called Hyacinthus Autumnalis, is the least of these Hyacinths, yea it is lesse than the first, it hath little, narrow, small, and tender leaues, and small slender stemmes of halfe a spanne long, at the which grow very small floures, of a clære azure or skie color, and fashioned when they are open like little starres, with certaine fine, small, and short thyreds growing in the midst of them. The seed is inclosed in a small triangular huske. The roote is small, yet of the fashion of an Onion or Bulbus.

5 The last of all which is described of Fuchsius amongst the Hyacinthes, hath sometimes two, and sometimes three small leaues, amongst which there springeth by a litle stemme, bearing five or six, or moe floures at the very top, every one of them growing upon a small stalk by it selfe: ech floure hath five small leaues, fashioned like a starre when they are spread abroad and open: of a skie colour and sometimes white. After these follow round knoppes wherein the seed is contayned. The rootes

rotes are small and Bulbus fashioned like the rest, and like vnto little Onions, but lesse.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first kind of these base Hyacinthes, do grow in the woods of Artoys that are next to the low country of Germany, in moist, wet, and low grounds, and they be also often set and planted in gardens, wherof the blew sozt is mextly common, but the white are geason, and rare to be found.

2,3. The second and third do also grow in such like places of Italy and Germany.

4 The fourth sozt doth grow in Fraunce, especially nere about Paris.

5 The fift is mextly common in Germany, it delighteth most in good fat grounds, but especially in pastures & vntilled places.

✱ *The time.*

1 The floures of the first kind do thew betimes, as in March or before, if the weather be mild, & surely one kind of these floures, especially that with the perfect azure or deepe coloz putteth forth his leaues before winter, and the rest as sone as winter is gone.

2,3 The second and third do floure after ward.

4 The fourth floureth last of all at the end of Sommer, and beginning of Autumne.

5 The last floureth betimes, as in March or February.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first bassard Hyacinthe is of that sozt of Bulbus, which of the Ancients was used in meates, and called in Latine by the surname of Bulbi esculenti. In these dayes some call them Hyacinthi Botriodes, or Hyacinthi racemosi, of the Italians (the white kind especially) is called *Dipcadi* or *Tipcadi*.

2 The second is also in the number Bulborum esculentorum.

3 And so is y third also, which seemeth to be Bulbina, in Grek *Βολβινα*, in high dutch it is called *Wzeunling*, and of some honds *Knoblach*, in English *Dogs lokes*, and bush or tuft Hyacinth.

4 The fourth kind of bassard Hyacinth, is now called in Latin *Hyacinthus Autumnalis*, in English *Autume Hyacinth*.

4 The fift Hyacinth described of Fuchius, is called in Dutch *Perthelblumē*, and *Woznungblum*, in english our *Ladies floure*.

✱ *The*

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

These bassard Hyacinths are not used in medicine, and therefore of their nature and vertues are nothing witten. They are planted in gardens onely for their floures.

Of Narcissus. Chap. I.

✱ *The kinds.*

First of all there are two very faire and beautifull kindes of Narcissus, one with a crimosin or red purple circle in the middle of the floure, the other hauing a yellow circle, or as it were a crownet or cup in the middle of the floure.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first Narcissus hath small narrow leaues like Lake blades, with a crested bare naked stalk without leaues, of a foote or nine inches long, with a floure at the top, growing out of a certaine filme, as it were a skin, most commonly growing single or alone, and sometimes two together mextly large & sweet, made and fashioned of sixe little white leaues growing together (almost like a primrose) in the middle wherof is a certain round wrinkled litle hope or cup, bordered or edged about the bzinks, with a certain round edge, within which are certain smal threads or stems, with yellowish tips hanging vpon them: after the floure there appere angled husks, wherein groweth the seed which is blacke. The roote is round and Bulbus like an Onion.

2 The other Narcissus with the yellow cup or circle in the middle, his blades be somewhat longer and broader, and not al thing so greene as the first, his stalkes be longer and thicker, and vpon euery of them thre or foure floures like vnto the first, sauing they be all yellow in the middle.

There is also a kinde of Narcissus that is also yellow in the middle, and it beareth a great manie mo floures, smaller then they before described.

And also another sozt which beareth double floures.

3 Moreover, there be other sorts of Narcissus found, whose garland or circle in the middle of the floures is white, but these be very rare and daintie.

✱ *The*

✥ *The place.*

The two first kinds grow plentifully in diners places of France, as Burgundie, and Languedoc, in meadowes: but in this country they grow not at all, sauing in gardens whercas they are sown or planted.

✥ *The time.*

All the Narcissus for the most part do floure in Aprill, sauing one of the first kindes is somewhat rather, and there is another which floureth not untill the beginning of May.

✥ *The names.*

These pleasant floures are called in Græke *νάρκισσος*, and in Latin Narcissus, of som as witnesseth Dioscorides *λευκον, βολβος, ιμπερις*, Bulbus Vomitorius, and Anydros: vnknownen in shoppes: in English Narcissus, white Daffodil, and Hymerose perelesse, in high dutch of some Narcissen Koshlin, in base Almaine Narcissen, and Spaensche Jennettekens.

✥ *The cause of the name.*

These floures toke their name of the noble youth Narcissus, who being often required & much desired of many bzaue ladies, because of his passing beautie he regarded them not: wherefore being desirous to be deliuered from their importunate lutes and requests, he went a hunting, and being thirstie, came to a fountaine, in which when he would haue dronken, saw his owne face, and passing beautie, the which befoze that time he had neuer seene, and thinking it had been one of the amorous ladies that loued him, he was so wrapt with the loue of himselfe, that he desired to kisse and embrace himselfe, & when he could not take holbe of his owne shadow or figure, he died at last by extreme force of loue. In whose honoz and perpetual remembrance, the earth (as the poets faine) brought forth this delectable, and swete smelling floure.

✥ *The nature.*

Narcissus, but especially his roote, is hot and drie in the second degree.

✥ *The vertues.*

The roote of Narcissus boiled, roasted, or other wayes taken in meate or drinke, causeth one to haue a desire to vomite.

The

The same pound with a little hony, is good to be laid vnto burnings, it cureth the sinewes that be hurt, and is good against dislocations and places out of ioynt, and easeth al old greife and paine of the ioints.

The roote of Narcissus taketh away all Lentils and spots of the face, being mingled with nettle seed and vineger: it mundifieth corrupt and rotten vlcers, and ripeth and breaketh hard impostumes, if it be tempered with the floure or meale of Wetches and hony: and it draweth forth thorns and splinters, if it be mixt with the meale of Furay and honie.

Of Rush Narcissus. Chap. li.

✥ *The description.*

Inquillias (as the Spaniards call it) is also of the kindes of Narcissus, but their leaues be narrow, thick, round, tough, and pliant, smoth and plaine, almost like rushes, they be also long and of a swart Greene color. The stalks grow vp to the length of a foote at the top, wherof grow foure or fve, or mo floures, like the floures of Narcissus, sauing they be smaller, and of a yellow color. It hath also a round Bulbus roote like to the rest of the Narcissis, but couered with a thin black skin or belem.

✥ *The place.*

It groweth in sundry places of Spain, and from thence it was brought hither.

✥ *The time.*

It floureth in Aprill with the rest of the Narcissis.

✥ *The names.*

It is called in Spanish *Inquillias*, and in Latine *Iuncifolius*, because of the similitude it hath with rushes, we may also call it rush Narcissus, it is called of Dioscorides in Græke *βολβος, ιμπερις*, that is in Latin, Bulbus vomitorius.

✥ *The nature and vertues.*

This roote eaten prouoketh vomite, as the roote of Narcissus doth, wherunto in nature it is very like, and therfore as Dioscorides writeth, it cureth the diseases of the bladder.

Of

The second Booke of Of Tulpia or Tulipa. Chap. liij.

✱ The kinds.

There be two sorts of Tulpia, a great and a small.

✱ The description.

1 The great Tulpia or rather Tulipa, hath two or three leaues which are long, thicke, and broad, and somewhat red at their first springing vp, but after when they ware elder, they are of a whitish Greene color, with them riseth vp a stalk, whereby the said leaues are somewhat aduanced. It hath at the top a faire large and pleasant floure, of color very diuers and variable, sometimes yellow, sometimes white, or of a bright purple, sometimes of a light red, and sometimes of a very deep red, and purled about the edges or byins with yellow, white or red, but yellow in the middle and bottom of the floure, and oftentimes blacke or speckled with blacke spots, or mixt with white & red, most commonly without smel or savor. The Bulbus roote is like the roote of Narcissus.

2 The lesse Tulpia is smaller, and hath narrower leaues and a shorter stem, the floure also is smaller, and moze openly disclosed or spread abroad. The Bulbus roote is also smaller, and may be deuided and parted in twaine or moze: when the stem groweth vp, that which springeth in the neather part of the stalk is like to the stem of the great Tulpia, growing next the roote.

3 There is also placed with the Tulpia, a certain strange floure, which is called of some Fritillaria, whose tender stalkes are of a span long, with 8. or 10. little narrow leaues growing at the same. There groweth also a floure at the top of the stalk with six leaues, like to the leaues of Tulpia, but bending or hanging downwards, of a purple violet color, garnished & trimmed with certaine whitish violet marks or spots on the outside, and with blacke spots in the inside. It hath also a Bulbus or round roote.

✱ The place.

1 The greater Tulpia is brought from Græce, and the country about Constantinople.

2 The lesse is found about Mount-pelier in France.

3 Fritillaria is also found about Aurelia in France.

✱ The

✱ The time.

They floure betimes with the Narcissus, or a little after.

✱ The names.

1 The greater is called both Tulpia and Tulpian, and of some Tulipa, which is a Turkie name or word, we may call it Lillie Narcissus.

2 The smal is called Tulipa, or Tulpia minor, that is, the small Tulpian: and it is neither Hermodactylus, nor Pseudohermodactylus.

3 The third is called of the Grækes and Latines, Flos Meleagris, and Meleagris flos, as a difference from a kind of bird called also Meleagris, whose feathers be speckled like vnto these floures, but not with violet specks, but with white and blacke spots like to the feathers of the Turkie or Ginnie hen, which is called Meleagris auis: some do also call this floure Fritillaria.

✱ The nature and vertues.

The nature and vertues of these floures are yet vnknownen, neuertheless they are pleasant and beautifull to looke on.

Of bastard Narcissus. Chap. liij.

✱ The description.

This floure hath long narrow leaues much like vnto Lake blades, but not so long: amongst which springeth vp a round stalk bearing a faire yellow floure diuided into six leaues like the floure of Narcissus, with a long round litle bell in the middle iagged about the edges, and of a deeper yellow than the rest of the floure. After the floures commeth the seed inclosed in round husks or cods. The root is round after the maner of Bulbus, and like to Narcissus.

✱ The place.

It groweth in moist places, in shadowie woods and in the borders of fields, as by Duers, and Boznehem, and in the Park wood by Louaine, whereas it groweth abundantly: it is also planted in gardens.

✱ The time.

This herbe bringeth forth his leaues, stalkes, and floures in
Febuarie,

The second Booke of

Februarie, and is in floure sometimes vnder the snow. The seede is ripe in March. The herbe doth so perish in April and May, that afterward it is no more seene.

* The names.

This floure is called in high Dutch, Guel Hoynungsblumen, that is to say, the yellow floure of Februarie, of some also Guel Tijdelosen, and Guel Spozckelbloemen: it is now called in Latine of some Narcissus luteus, or Pseudonarcissus, because his floures are somewhat like to Narcissus: in English, Yellow Crowe Bels, Yellow Narcissus, and Bastarde Narcissus: in French Coquelourde, and there is none other name to be yet known.

* The nature.

Yellow Narcissus is hote and drie, much like in temperature to Narcissus.

* The vertues.

Men haue proued this true and certaine by experience, that a two drams of this roote fresh and newly gathered, boiled in wine or water with a little Annise or Fenel seede, and a little Ginger and dyonken, dyueth forth by siege, tough and clammy fleume, wherfoze the said roote is good against all diseases that happen by reason of tough and clammy fleume.

Of Theophrastus Violet, or the white Bulbus Violet. Chap. liiiij.

* The kinds.

There be three sorts of Leucoion, two small, and the third is bigger: whereof the floure of the first lesse kind is three leaved, and the floure of the latter kind is five leaved.

* The description.

The first kind of Leucoion bulbosum, beareth two or three narrow leaues, a short stem, and vpon it a little faire and pleasant floure growing forth of a little long huske vpon a small stem hanging downewardes, with three white leaues, amongst which also there appere three other little greene leaues.

2 The

the Historie of Plants.

2 The second sort hath bigger leaues than the aforesaid, yet smaller and tenderer than Leake blades, but otherwise they be alike. The floures be also white and compact or made of sixe little leaues somewhat straked or crested, in the midst of the floure are certaine hairie stems with small yellow tips: the seede is small and yellow, contained in little round huskes. The roote is white and Bulbus, and doth some multiplie and increase other.

3 The third kinde is the greatest, and this sort beareth two or three, or more floures together vpon one stemme, altogether like the floures aforesaid, saving that the stalks and leaues are longer.

* The place.

These kinds of Violets do grow in shadowie places, and lowe woods standing nere vnto waters in Italie and Germanie, they grow not in this countrie, but in certaine gardens.

* The time.

They begin to spring in Februarie, and yeld their seede in April, and in May the stalk with his leaues do vanish clean away, but the roote remaineth in the ground like to yellow Crowe bels, or bastard Narcissus.

But the third kinde floureth not with the other twaine, but long after in April.

* The names.

These pleasant floures are now accounted for a kinde of Violets, which Theophrast calleth in Greeke *Λαδιν*, that is to say in Latine, Viola alba. Wherfoze it is now called Leucoion, or Viola alba Theophrasti: we may call it in English White Bulbus violet, Narcissus Violet, and Theophrastus White Violet: in French *Violette blanche*: in high Dutch *Weiß hoynungsblumen*: in base Almaine, *Witte Spozckel bloemen*, *Sommerlottkens*, and *Witte Tijdelosen*.

* The nature.

The temperament and vertues of these floures are not yet known.

The second Booke of Of Saffron. Chap. lv.

* The description.

Saffron hath long narrow blades like grasse, the floures grow upon naked stems, and are of a watchet or pale blew colour, diuided into six small leaues (but somewhat long) from out of the middle whereof hang downe the Saffron blades or threds of a red colour. The roote is round like an Onion, hauing sometimes foure or five small rootes adioining.

* The place.

Saffron, as Dioscorides and other the ancients haue written, groweth in the mount Coricus of Cilicia, and that was esteemed for the best, and in the mount Olympe of Lycia, nere about Aegis a towne of Aetolia: it groweth now in sundry places of Dutchland, especially about Vienne in Austrich, the which now is counted for the best: it groweth plentifully also in some places of England and Ireland.

* The time.

Saffron floureth (before his leaues are sprung out of the ground) in September: and after that it bringeth forth his grasse leaues which do last until May: but in Sommer a man shal not find neither leaues nor floures. The roote onely remaineth alieue, growing vnder ground, and bringing forth other small rootes.

* The names.

Saffron is called in Graeke *κροκος*, in Latine *Crocus*, of some (as witnesseth Dioscorides) *Castor*, *Cynomorphos*, or *Herculis sanguis*: in the Arabian speech *Zahafaram*, from thence it was called in French and high Dutch *Saffran*: in base Almain *Sofferaen*: and in English *Saffron*.

* The cause of the name.

Saffron was named *Crocus* after the name of a certaine damoysel called *Crocus*, (as Ouid writeth) from whence Galen borrowed this historie, who reciteth the same, In nono de medicamentis secundum loca, wheras it is written in this sort. A yong wench called *Crocus*, went forth into the fields with *Mercury* to throw the sledge, & whiles she toke no heed, she was vnawares streken in the head by *Mercurie*, and greuously hurt, of which

hurt she died incontinent, than of her blood so shed vpon the ground the Saffron sprang vp.

* The temperament.

Saffron is hote in the second degree, and dry in the first.

* The vertues.

Saffron is good to be put into medicines, which are taken against the diseases of the Breast, the Lungs, the Liuer, and the Bladder: it is good also for the Stomacke to be taken in meats, for it comforteth the stomacke and causeth good digestion, & drunken in sodden wine it p̄serueth from drunkenesse, and prouoketh bodily lust.

Saffron taken in swete wine, causeth one to be long winded, and to fetch his breath easily, and it is good for them that are short winded, and Asthmaticke.

Saffron mingled with womans milk, and laid to the eyes, p̄serueth them from the flowing downe of humors, and from the spots and smal pocks, and stoppeth the fluxion or bloodflowing of the same, being laid thereupon.

It is also good to be layd vpon inflammations, cholericke impostumes, and wilde fire, and it is very good to be mingled with all medicines for the eares.

Also it is very good to mollifie and soften all hardnesse, and to ripen all rawe tumors or swellings.

The roote of Saffron drunken in wine, prouoketh vrine, and it is good for them that haue the stone or grauell, and that cannot piss but drop after drop.

Of Standelwort, or Standergrasse. Chap. lvj.

* The kinds.

There are diuers sorts of Ständergrasse called in Graek *Orchis*, and in dutch *Standelcruyt*, whereof there were but two sorts described of the old and ancient writers, but we haue ioined to them certain other not known nor described of any other that haue traueled before vs in the searching out (or knowledge) of herbes: so that now we haue thought good to comprehend them all in five kinds. Whereof the first is *Cynosorchin*, siue *carnis testiculum*: The second is *Testiculum Morionis*: The third

is Tragorchin: the fourth is Orchin Serapian: the fift is Testiculum odoratum, or Testiculum pumilionem.

✱ *The first kind.*

There be five sorts of the first kind of Orchios, which the Grekes call Cynosorchin.

1 Whereof the first hath foure or five great broad leaues and thicke, almost like to the leaues of Lillies, but somewhat smaller, the stalk is of a foot & halfe long, at which groweth a great sort of floures tuftwise, faire and sweet, and of a carnation or fleshy color like the color of mans body, but speckled full of purple spots, the floures alone are but small & like to an open hode or helmet, out of the inside whereof, there hangeth forth a certaine ragged thing, fashioned almost like the proportion of a little fourestwed beaft. The roots (ouer & besides certain small hairie things growing about the) are round like to a paire of stones, or a couple of Oliue berries, one hanging somewhat shorter than the other, whereof the highermost is the smaller, fuller, & harder, & the nethermost is the greatest, the lightest, and most wrinkled or shynckled.

2 The second is somewhat like to the aforesaid, but his leaues be narrower & plainer, whereof some do compasse or as it were embrace or clip about the stalk: the spikie tuft is short & thicke with a number of floures, of a bright or white purple color, and speckled on the inside with a great many purple spots, & small darke lines: fashioned also like to an open hode or helmet, out of which also there hang certain things as it were small rabbits, or young mice, or little men without heads, with their armes and legs spread & cast abroad, in like maner as they were wrought to paint little children hanging out of Saturns mouth, at the foote of the stalke are a couple of round buttons as big as nutmegs: with certain great hairie strings or threds annered or growing by them.

3 The third kind of Cynosorchios putteth by narrow straked leaues, narrower than the leaues of the second Cynosorchios, somewhat like the leaues of Ribwort Plantaine, a short stem of nine inches long. The floures growe thicke together in a short spikie bush or tuft of a chestnut, or dark purple color without, & whitish within: his rootes also are like to a paire of stones or cullions, whereof also one is bigger than the other.

4 The

4 The fourth Cynosorchios in his floures is like to the third, but in leaues it is like the second kind.

5 The fift Cynosorchios his leaues be somewhat broad like to the second, and his spikelike bush or top is metely long, but his floures are of a faint or pale greene color, and that ragged thing which hangeth downe out of them is as it were foure square: the rootes are like to the rest.

✱ *The second kind.*

The second kind of Orchios called Testiculus Morionis, is of two sorts, male and female.

1 The male kind hath v. or vi. long, broad, and smooth leaues, almost like to Lillie leaues, sauing they are full of black spots, the small floures do likewise grow altogether in a spikie bush or tuft, in proportion like to a foles hood, or cormorbe, that is to say, wide open or gaping before, and as it were crested above, hauing eares standing by by euery side, and a taile hanging down behind, of a violet color, and pleasant sauor.

2 The female his leaues are likewise smooth. The floures also are somewhat like the male, sauing they haue not such small eares standing by. Of these some be of a deepe violet color, some white as snow, and some carnation or fleshy color.

3 Of this kind there is also another sort with narrow straked leaues, like to the leaues of narrow Plantaine (which some call Ribwort:) The floures of this kind are of an orient red purple color.

4 There is yet another much smaller kind, with five or six small leaues, and a few small floures, thin set, and standing far a sunder one from another, of a sleight violet color, turning toward azure or skie color, and sometimes white or of a decaied and darke purple color, and of a greuous vnpleasant sauor.

✱ *The third kind.*

The third kind of Orchios, called in Latin Hirci testiculus, & Tragorchis, his leaues are like to the first leaues of the Lillie, sauing they be smaller, but yet they be larger than any of the leaues of the other Orchios. The stalk is of a foot long, and oftentimes wrapped about alow with some leaues: upon the said stalk

R 4

or

or stem groweth a great many of smal floures together in a spikie tuft or bush, of a very strong fashion or making, much like to a Lizard, because of the twisted or withen tailes & speckled heads. Euery one of the said floures alone is at the first, as it were a smal round close huske, of the bignesse or quantitie of a pease: and when it openeth, there groweth out of it a litle long and slender taile the which is white aboue, whereas it is fastened to the stalke, and speckled with red specks, hauing vpon each side a small thing adioined to it, like to a litle leg or foote: the residue of the said tail is twisted about, and hangeth downward. The floure is of a rank stinking sauour, like to the smel of a Goate, & prouoketh headach, if it be much and often smelled vnto. The rootes are like a couple of Nutmegs, or a paire of stones.

✥ *The fourth kind.*

The fourth kind of Orchis called Serapias, is of three sorts, one hauing a floure somewhat like a Butterflie: another hath in his floure a certaine figure of a Doore, or Doone Wée: the third hath in it the proportion of a certaine flie.

1 The first Serapias Orchis hath two or three leaues somewhat long, broad, and smooth, yet not so large as the leaues of white Lillies: the stalke is of a foote long, on which groweth here and there in a spikie bush or top certain pleasant white floures, somewhat like Butterflies with a litle taile hanging behind, in which is a certaine swete iuice or moisture like hony in taste: and the sayd flowers are ioyned to the stem as it were with small twisted stalkes: the rootes are like to the other rootes of Orchis.

2 The second Serapias Orchis hath narrow leaues, and certaine of them are crookedly turned, and withed about next the ground, the other growe about the stalke which is of a spanne or nine inches long, about the toppe whereof growe certaine floures whose lowest or basest leafe is like to a Doore or Doone Wée, but the vpper part and leaues of the floure are sometimes of a greenish colour, but most commonly of a light violet or skie colour.

3 The third, which is the least of all the Serapias Orchis, hath smal floures like to a kind of House-flies.

✥ *The*

✥ *The fifth kind.*

The fifth kind of Orchis is the least of all, and commonly it hath not aboue three small leaues with veines somewhat like plantaine, but no bigger than field Sorrell, or the smal leaues of the common Daisies. The stalke is small and slender of a spanne long, about which grow little white floures of a swete sauour, almost like to Lilly Conuall, placed in a certaine order, and winding about the stalke like to a kind of Hatband, or the rolling of a gable rope: the roote is like to a paire of stones, or small long kernels, whereof one is hard and firme, the other is light and fungus, or spongie.

✥ *The place.*

The Standelwurts or Standergrasse, do grow most commonly in moist places, and marishes, woods, and meadowes: and some delight to grow in fat clay grounds (as the kind which is called Tragoorchis) which lightly groweth in very good ground: some grow in barren ground. But the swete Orchis or Ladie traces, are most commonly to be found in high vntilled, and dry places, as vpon hils and downes.

✥ *The time.*

These herbes do all floure in May and June, sauing the small swete Orchis, which floureth last of all in August and September.

✥ *The names.*

1 The first kind is called in Græke *ὄρχις*, Orchis, and *κυνόρχις*, Cynorchis: in Latine Testiculus, and Testiculus canis, that is to say, Dogs collions, or Dogs cods: in shops Satyrion: in English some call it also Orchis, Standelwort, Standergrasse, Hagwort, Priest pintell, Ballock grasse, Adders grasse, and Bastard Satyrion: in French *Conillons de chien*, and *Satyrion à deux Conillons*: in Italian *Testicula di cane*: in Spanishe *Coyon de perro*: and in Dutch *Knabenkraut*, and *Standelkraut*: in base Almaine *Standelcrup*.

2 This second kind is called of some in Latine Testiculus Morionis: in English great Standelwort, and ffoles ballocks.

3 The third kind doubtlesse, is also of the kinds of Orchis, and because of his ranche sauour, is called in Græke *τρίφυλλον*, that is to say,

say, Testiculus hirci in Latine: in English Hares ballocks, and Goates cullions: in French *Conillon de bouc*: in Dutch *Bocruks*: they call it also in Latine Testiculus leporis, & in Shops Satyrion, whereas without iudgement it is bled for the right Satyrion.

4 The fourth kind is called in Greeke *ὄρχις σεραπίας*, Orchis Serapias: in Latine Testiculus Serapias: in English Serapias stones, Orchie's pintell, and Ragwurtz: in base Almaigne Rago woytel: some also call it in Greeke *ὄρχις τριόρχης*, Triorchis, that is to say, threë ballocks, or threë stones: wherefore Fuchsius named Serapias Orchis to haue threë stones, or threë Bulbus rootes: yet Plinie attributeth vnto it but twaine. We may call it in English properly the Orchis, because all the kindes of Serapias Orchis haue in all their floures the ppozition and likenesse of one kind of flie or other.

5 The fift kind is called Testiculus odoratus, Testiculus pumilio: that is to say, sauery Standellwurt, or swæte Ballecke, and Dwarffe Orchis: in base Almaigne Weltrieckende Standelcruyt, and cleyne Standelcruyt.

✱ *The nature.*

All these kinds of herbs are of complexion hot and moist.

✱ *The vertues.*

The full and sappy rootes of Standergrasses (but especially of Hares Ballocks, or Goates Orchis) eaten, or boiled in Goates milke and dronken, prouoketh Venus, or bodily lust, doth nourish and strengthen the body, and is good for them that are fallen into a consumption or feuer Hectique, which haue great neede of nourishment.

The withered or thynnelled roote is of a cleane contrary nature, & for it restraineth or represseth fleshy lust.

And it is written of this roote, that if men do eate of the greatest and fullest rootes (and especially of the first kind of Orchis) that they shall beget sonnes: and if women do eate of the withered rootes, they shall bring forth daughters.

The same rootes, but especially of Serapias, or the Orchis boiled in wine and dronken, stoppeth the laske or flure of the belly.

The same roote being yet fresh and greene, doth waite and consume

sume all tumours, and mundifieth rotten blcers, and cureth fistulas, being laid thereto: and the same made into powder, and cast into fretting and denouring blcers and sores, staicth the same from any further fretting or fretting.

The same roote (but especially the roote of Dwarffe Orchis) if boiled in wine with a little honic, cureth the rotten blcers and sores of the mouth.

Of Double leafe, and Goose nest. Chap. lvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Besides the kinds of Standergrasse, described in the former chapter, there are yet two other herbs also, which are somewhat like vnto the aforesaid Standergrasses, especially in their stalkes and floures, and therefore are comprehended of some writers, vnder the title of the Standergrasses. Whereof the one sort is called Double leafe or Bastard Orchis: and the other Birdsnest. The which we haue thought good to place alone in a chapter by themselves, because their rootes are much unlike the rootes of Standergrasse.

✱ *The description.*

1 Double leafe hath a round smooth stalke, and it beareth but two leaues onely, like to the leaues of great Plantaine. The stalke from the middle by to the top, is compassed or beset round about with a great many of little small floures, of a yellowish Greene colour, almost like to little young Goslings, or birdes lately hatched, and not much unlike the floures of diuers sorts of Standergrasse. The roote is full of threë by strings.

2 Goose nest hath a bare naked stalke without leaues, bearing a floure at the top like to a spike tuft or eare, of a browne colour like vnto wood. It is almost like the stalke of Drobanche or Worme Rape (whereof we shall write in the first part of our historie of plants) saving it is tendere, and not so thicke as the stalke of Drobanche. The roote is wrought else but a sort of threë by strings, as it were interlaced, snarled, or tangled one in another.

✱ *The place.*

The Twayblade or Double leafe, delighteth best in moist and watery

watery places.

Goseneck is to be found in moist and sandie fields & pastures, and in grauelly woods.

✱ *The time.*

These two herbs do spring in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first of these herbs is called of the writers in our time, in Latine Bifolium: in English Twayblade, Double leafe, Wastard Dychis, and Cunuch Standergrasse: in high Dutch Zueyblat: in base Almaigne Træblade: and it is thought some to be Plinies Ophris: others thinke it to be a kind of Perfoliatum, or Thorough ware: and some thinke it to be Alisma, or water Plantaine: and of some it is taken for Hellebozine, that is to say, the wild white Helleboz, or Pieswort.

2 Hierom Bouq calleth the second kind Margendehen: and some Herbozists amongst vs (because that the rootes be so tangled and wrapped like to a nest) have named it Goseneck: in French *Nid d'oyseau*: in base Almaigne Voghels nest.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The nature and vertues of these herbs are not yet very well known: howbeit y late writers do take it to be good for wounds, ruptures, or burstings: some do also say, that they be in nature like unto Dychis, or Standergrasse.

Of the right Satyrion, or Dioscorides Satyrion. Chap. lvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Besides the aforesaid Dychis, or Wastard Satyrions, which are also called Satyria of Apuleius and Plinie, Dioscorides also hath written of two kindes of Satyrion, one called in Greeke *τριφυλλον*, and the other *ερυθρονιον*.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first of Dioscorides Satyrions, his leaues be somewhat broad like the leaues of Lillies, sauing they be smaller, and somewhat red: the stalke is about the height of halfe a foote, bare, and naked, and it hath a white floure at the top, almost like

like unto a Lilly: a Bulbus or round roote like to an apple, of a fiery yellow or reddish colour without, and white within, like the white of an egge, of a swete and pleasant taste.

2 The other Satyrion, his seede is smoth and shining, like unto Line seede, sauing it is bigger: and the rinde of the Bulbus roote is reddish, but the roote it selfe is white and swete, and pleasant in taste, as Dioscorides writeth.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth in open sunnie places, vpon high mountaines.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Greeke *σατυριον τριφυλλον*: in Latine Satyrium Triphyllum, or Trifolium: in English Satyrion, also right Satyrion, and three leaved Satyrion.

2 The other Satyrion is called in Greeke *σατυριον ερυθρονιον*: in Latine Satyrium erythronium: we may call it also red Satyrion, and Syrian Satyrion.

✱ *The nature.*

Satyrion is hot and moist of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The rootes of Satyrion prouoketh Venus, or bodily lust, and they nourish and strengthen the body, as the ancient writers say.

Of Royall Standergrasse, or Palma Christi. Chap. lix.

✱ *The kinds.*

Besides the two Satyrions, described of the ancient writers, there is also at this day another sort found out of learned men.

✱ *The description.*

1 The great Royall Satyrion which is also the male kinde, hath long thicke smoth leaues, smaller than Lilly leaues, without any apparant or manifest spots, and stalkes of a foote long or more, not without small leaues growing by it: the floures grow in a spikie bush or tuffet, at the top of the stalke of a light purple colour, and swete saour: speckled with small specks of a deeper purple, like to Cuckow Dychis, or foles ballocks, sauing they lacke such a combe or top: vnder every one of the said floures there

there groweth a small sharpe pointed leafe: the rootes be double, like to a paire of hands, and each parted into foure or fve small rootes like fingers: whereof one is moze withered, light, & spongie: the other is full and sound, or firme, with a few small rootes or strings growing out, or fastened thereto.

Of this sort there is also a kind found which is very small, and it hath very narrow leaves, like to Saffron or Læke blades, and a rushie stalk of nine inches long, with a sharpe pointed tuft, or spikie eare, at the top of the stalk like the tuft, or spikie bush of floure Gentill, or Heluet floure, and of such a bright crimson, or purple colour. Of a very sweete and fragrant savour like unto muske, when they are fresh and new gathered: the rootes are like to the others, but not so large and græne.

2 The other great kind which is the female of this Royal Satyrion, hath leaves like to the leaves of the male kind of Royal Satyrion, saving they be smaller, and dashed full of blacke spots: the floures be like unto gaping hoods or Cockscornes, and like to the floures of Fowles ballocks or Cuckowes Wyche: of colour sometimes white, and sometimes purple or red, or a light fike colour, alwaies speckled and garnished with moze small spots or specks.

* *The place.*

The Royal Satyrions are found in certaine meadowes and moist woods of England and Germany. But that kinde which beareth the sweete spikie tuft or eare, is found upon the high hills and mountaines of Sauoy.

* *The time.*

Royal Satyrion flourisheth in May and June.

* *The names.*

These plants are now called *ovoides flammulae*: in Latine Satyria Basilica, sive regia, also Palmas Christi: we may call it in English Satyrion Royal, Palmas Christi, or Noble Satyrion: in French *Satyrion Royal*: in Dutch *Cruisblum*: in base Almaine *Handekeens cruyt*.

* *The nature.*

The rootes of Royal Satyrion, are in sent and taste like to Wyche, and therefore they are thought to be of the same complexion

plexion, which is hot and moist.

* *The vertues.*

The roote of Royal Satyrion bruised or stamped, and given to drinke in wine, prouoketh vomit, and purgeth both the stomacke and belly, by means whereof it cureth the old feuer quartane, after convenient purgation, if an inch or as much as ones thumb of this roote be pound, and ministred in wine before the accesse or comming of the fit. As Nicholas Nicols writeth Sermone secundo.

Of Hyssope. Chap. lx.

* *The description.*

1 The common Hyssope hath foure square, græne, hard, and wooddy stems or branches, set with small narrow leaves, somewhat like the leaves of Lauander, but a great deale smaller and græner. The floures grow at the tops of the branches in small tufts, or nosegayes, almost like to a spikie eare, saving that they grow by one side of the stalk. When the floures be past, there commeth seede which is blacke, and lieth in the small huskes from whence the floures are fallen. The roote is blackish, and of wooddy substance.

2 There is also another kind of Hyssope solen and planted of the Herborists: the which is somewhat like to the other in stalks and leaves, saving that his branches be shorter, and it groweth fast by the ground: the leaves be browner and of a deeper græne, and thicker, and of a bitterer taste than the leaves of common Hyssope. The floures be wel like the floures of the other hyssope, of a faire deepe blew, and growing thicke together at the top of the stalk, in proportion almost like to a short thicke and well set spikie tuft or eare. The roote is of a wooddy substance, like to the roote of the other Hyssope.

3 There is yet a third kinde, like to the others in leaves and stalks: but the floures of this kinde are milke white.

* *The place.*

Hyssope groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey: nevertheless ye shall finde it commonly planted in all gardens.

* *The*

✱ *The time.*

Hyssope flourerh in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Shops Hyssopus, and Ysopus: in Italian & Spanish *Hyssopo*: in English Hyssope: in French *Hyssope*: in Dutch *Hyssop*, *Hyssope*, and *Ysop*: howbeit this herbe is not the right Hyssope, whereof Dioscorides, Galen, and the Ancients haue wrytten, as it is sufficiently declared by certaine of the best learned wryters of these daies.

✱ *The nature.*

Hyssope is hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Hyssope, with figs, Rue, and honie boiled together in water, and dronken, is good for them which haue any obstruction or stopping of the breast, with shortnes of breath, and for them that haue an old difficult, or hard cough: and it is good also for the same purpose to be mingled with hony and often licked in, after the maner of Lohoc or Loch.

Hyssope taken in with syrupe Acetosus (that is, of vineger) purgeth by stoule tough and clammy fleume, and killeth and driueth forth wormes. It hath the like vertue eaten with figs.

Hyssope boiled in water with figs, and gargled in the mouth and throte, ripeth and breaketh the tumors and impostumes of the mouth and throte.

Hyssope sod in vineger, and holden in the mouth, swageth the toothach.

The decoction of Hyssope, doth scatter and consume the blood that is congealed, clotted, and gathered together vnder the skin, and all blacke and blew marks that come of stripes or beating.

The same decoction cureth the itch, scurfe, and foule mangines, if it be washed therewithall.

Of common garden Sauorie. Chap. lxj.

✱ *The description.*

The Sauorie is a tender sommer herbe, of a foote long: the stalkes be slender, and blackish, very full of branches, and set with small narrow leaues, somewhat like the leaues of common

common Hyssope, but a great deale smaller. The flowers growe betwixt the leaues, of carnation in white colour, of a pleasant sauour. The seed is hylone or blackish. The root is tender & shedy.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe is sown in all gardenes, and is much vsed about meates.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe flourerh in June.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine *Cunila*, and *Satureia*: in Shops *Saturegia*: in Italian *Coniella Sauoregia*: in Spanish *Seguella*: in English sommer Sauorie, and common garden Sauory: in French *Sarriette*, and *Sauorie*: in Dutch garden *Hyssop*, *zwibel*, *Hyssop*, *Kunel*, *Saturey*, and *Sadaney*: in base Almaine *Cuele*, *Satureye*, *Lochtekol*.

✱ *The nature.*

Sommer or garden Sauory, is hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

This Sauorie (as Dioscorides saith) is in operation like unto Lime, and is very good and necessarie to be vsed in meates.

Of Time. Chap. lxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two kinds of Time, the one called *Thymum Creticum*, that is to say, Time of Candy: the other is our common vsuall Time.

✱ *The description.*

1 Time of Candy hath many small woody stalks, set round about with small narrow leaues: at the top of the stalkes groweth certaine knoppie tufts, like vnto smal short eares, thrust together, not much vnlike the floure spike or knops of *Stracados*, but much smaller, and bringing forth purple floures. The roote is brittle, and of woddie substance.

2 The common Time also hath many small, weake, and woody branches. The leaues be small, of sharpe and biting taste. The floures growe at the top of the stalkes of incarnate colour. The roote is small and woddie.

§ I

✱ *The*

✱ *The place.*

1 The first kind of Time groweth in hot countries, in dry and barren soile, and stony mountaines, and such like vntilled places. And it is found very plentiful in the countrey of Græce, but principally in Candy.

2 The second groweth also in hote countries, vpon the stonie mountaines, in leane and barren ground, and such like places, as in many places of Spaine and Italie, and throughout all Languedock, whereas it groweth very plentifully.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

Time is called in Græke *Thymos*, that is to say in Latine *Thymus*: in Italian *Thymo*: in Spanish *Tomillo*.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *καριόφυλλον Thymos*: in Latine *Thymum capitatum*: of the later wryters *Thymum Creticum*, that is to say, Time of Candy.

2 The second is called also in Græke *Thymos*: of Dioscorides *Thymum durius*, the which is seldome found in season without his Epithymus: it is called in English Time, and the common garden time: in French *Thym*: in Dutch *Thymus*.

✱ *The nature.*

Time is hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Time boiled in water and hony, and dronken, is good against a hard and painfull cough, and shortnesse of breath: it prouoketh vyne, and expulseth the secondine and the dead fruit from the matrix: it bringeth to women their naturall termes, and dissoluethe clotted or congealed blood in the body.

The same made into powder, & taken in waight of three drams with honyed vineger, which they call Drimell, and a little salt, purgeth by stoule tough and clammy scume, and sharpe and cholericke humors, and all corruption of blood.

The same taken in like sort, is good against the Sciatica, the paine in the side, and the breast: also it is good against blastings and windinesse of the side and belly, and of the stomack or genitals: and it is profitable for those that are fearefull, melancholike, and troubled

troubled in spirite or minde.

Time eaten in the morning fasting, and in the evening before supper, is good for bleared and watering eyes, and the paine in the same. And it is also good for the same purpose to be often used in meates.

It is also singular against the goutte, taken in wine out of the time of the griefe, and with a dram of Drimel, when one is tormented with the same.

Time mingled with hony after the manner of a Lohoc, to be often licked in, clenseth the breast, and ripeth scume, causing it easily to be spit or cast out.

Time stamped with vineger, consumeth and wasteth colde swellings, and taketh away warts being laid thereupon.

The same pound with barley meale and wine, appeaseth the paine of the hanch or hip, which some call the Sciatica gont, being applied thereunto.

Time is also good to be given to them that haue the falling sickness, to smell vpon.

Of Thymbra, or Winter Sauorie. Chap. lxiij.

✱ *The description.*

Winter Sauorie hath many slender wooddie stalkes, set full of small narrow leaues. The floures be small, incarnate, or white, growing in little huskes alongst the stalkes betwixt the leaues, and floureth by little and little, from the lowest part of the stalke euen vp to the top of the branches, leauing after the floures be fallen away, as it were a green spikie eare or tuft, containing the seede, which is very small. The roote is of wooddy substance.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in certaine places of France, especially in Languedock, and other hot countries, in vntilled places. It is found in this countrey in the gardens of such as haue pleasure in herbes.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in this countrey in July and August, and sometimes later.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke ^{διουκ} in Latine Thymbra, and Cunila: in English Tymbræ, and Winter Sauory, also Pepper Hyssope: in French *Thymbre*, and *Sarriete d'Angleterre*: of some Dutch Herbozists Tenderick. This is not Satureia: for Satureia is an herbe differing from Thymbra, as Columella and Plinie haue very well taught vs.

✱ *The nature.*

Tymbra is hot and drie like time.

✱ *The vertues.*

Winter Sauorie is good and profitable to be vsed in meates, A like Time, Sauorie, and common Hyssope.

It hath power and vertue like Time, being taken in the like sort, as Dioscorides saith.

Of wilde Time. Chap. lxiij.

✱ *The description.*

The running Time hath diuers small wooddie branches, sometimes trailing alongst the ground, and sometimes growing vpright, of a fote and halfe long, set full of small leaues, much like to the leaues of common garden Time, but much larger. The floures grow about the top of the stalkes like to crownes or garlands, after the manner of Horehound floures, or knops, most commonly of a purple red colour, and sometimes (but very seldome) as white as snowe. The roote is hard, and of wooddie substance, with many thzeddie strings.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth plentifully in all this countrey, in places that are rude, rough, drie, untilled, and stonie, by the high way sides, and in the borders of fields.

✱ *The time.*

Running Time floureth from after May, untill the end of Sommer.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in shops Serpillum, and in some places Pulegium montanum: in Italian *Serpillo*: in Spanish *Serpillo*, *Serpam*: in English Wild Time, Puliall mountaine, Pella mountaine,

mountaine, and running Time: in French *Serpolet*: in high Dutch *Quendel*, and of some also *Kumel*, and *Kieulin*: in base Almaigne *Quendel*, and in *Wabant* *Onser vrouwen beddro*, and in some places wilden *Thymus*. Many iudge it to be that which the Grækes do call *ἑρπιδος καλλιωτος*: the Latines *Serpillum hortense*: howbeit it should seme rather to be a kind of *Thymum durius*, or that which is called of Dioscorides in Græke *καλλιωτος*: in Latine *Saxifraga*, than *Serpillum*.

✱ *The nature.*

Pellamontaine is hot and drie in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Wild Time boiled in water or wine, and dronken, prouoketh A and bringeth to women the flure menstruall, driueth out the stone and grauell, and prouoketh vomit.

The same taken in the like manner, stoppeth the laske, and cureth gripings, or gnatwings, and is excellent against cramps, and the dratwing togither or shynking of sinewes.

This herbe taken in meates and drinks, (or broths,) is a sone: C raigne medicine against all poison, and against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts and serpents.

The iuice of Pellamontaine or running Time dronken, to D the quantitie of halfe an ounce, with vineger, is good against the spitting and vomiting of blood.

Running Time mingled with vineger and oyle of roses, and applied to the forehead and temples, swageth headach, and is very good against rauiing and frensie.

The perfume of the same, driueth away all venemous beasts, F

Of Penny Royall, or Podding grasfe. Chap. lxiij.

✱ *The description.*

Penny Royall hath small brittle stalkes of a fote long, and sometimes more, not vpright, but creeping alongst the ground, and taking new rootes here and there in sundry places. The leaues be somewhat round, almost like the leaues of Parierom, but they be greener, browner, & of a stronger sauour. The floures grow here and there by certaine spaces about the stemmes, like wozles or garlands, and as the floures of Horehound, of a blew

ish colour, and sometimes very white. The roote is thready.

✱ *The place.*

Penny Royall loueth moyst and vntilled places, which are drye in the sommer, and full of water in winter.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in Iune and in August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *Πεννυ* in Latine and in shops, Pulegium: in Italian *Pulegio*: in Spanish *Poleios*, *Poleio*: in English Penny Royall, Pulitoll Royall, Pudding grasse, and Dyganie: in French *Poulios*: in high Dutch *Poley*: in balse Almaigne *Poley*, and *Palcy*.

✱ *The nature.*

Penny Royall is hot and drye in the third degré, and of subtile parts, and cutting.

✱ *The vertues.*

Penny Royall boyled in wine, and dronken, prouoketh the monthly termes, bringeth forth the secondine, the dead fruite, and the vnnaturall birth: it prouoketh vyne, and breaketh the stone, especially the stone of the kidneys.

Penny Royall taken with hony, clenseth the lunge, and beareth them and the breast from all grosse and thicke humors.

The same taken with honie and Aloes, purgeth by stoule the melancholike humors, and preuaileth much against cramps, and the drawing together of sinewes.

The same taken with water and vineger, asswageth the inordinate desire to vomite, and the gnawing paines of the stomacke.

Penny Royall taken in wine, helpeth the bitings of venomous beasts, and with vineger it helpeth them that haue the falling sicknesse.

If at any time men be constrained to drinke corrupt, naughty, stinking, or salt water, throw Penny Royall into it, or strow the powder thereof into it, and it shall not hurt any body.

A garland made of Penny Royall, and worne about the head, is of great force against the swimming paines, and giddy turnings of the head.

The

The same pound with vineger, and giuen to smell vpon, to people that are much giuen to sounding, quickneth their senses, and causeth them to returne to themselves againe, and is good for them that haue cold and moyst braines.

The powder or aren of this herbe, doth fasten and strengthen the gums that are rubbed therewith.

Penny Royall pound, asswageth the paine of the goute, and the Sciatica, being rubbed vpon the grieued part vntill it waxe red.

The same mingled with vineger and hony, cureth the cramps, and is profitable for the diseases of the spleen or melt, being laid thereunto.

The decoction thereof is very good against ventosities, windyness, and blasings: also against the hardnesse and stopping of the mother, when one sitteth ouer the vapour or breath thereof in a steele or bath, whereas the said decoction is. The same is also good against the itch and manginess, to wash the scabbed parties therein.

The perfume of the floures of Penny Royall (being yet fresh) and greene, driueth away flies.

Xenocrates saith, that a branch of Penny Royall wrapped in a little woll, and giuen to smell vnto, or laid amongst the clothes of the bed, cureth the feuer tertian.

Of Poley. Chap. lxxvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

Poley (as Dioscorides saith) is of two sorts, whereof one may be named great Poley, or as Dioscorides termeth it, Poley of the mountaine: and the other may be called small Poley.

✱ *The description.*

Poley of the mountaine is a little, small, tender, base, and sweet smelling herbe, hauing small stems, and slender branches, of a span or halfe a foote long. The leaues be smal, narrow, and grayish, whereof they that grow lowmost are somewhat larger, and a little snipt or jagged about the edges: and they that grow aboue, are narrower and not so much jagged or snipt. The floures be white, and do grow at the top of the branches. The roote is thready.

§ 4

2 The

The second Booke of

2 The lesse Holey is not much unlike the other, sauing that his leaues are tenderer, smaller, narrower, and whiter than the other: it hath also a great many moc small, slender, and weake branches. But it hath not so great vertue, nor so strong a saueur as Holey of tye mountaine.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth not of himselfe in this countrey, and is not lightly found, sauing in the gardens of some Herborists, who do plant and cherish it with great diligence.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth at the end of May and June, whereas it groweth of his owne kind, and in this countrey in July.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Greeke *πέλιον*, *πέλιον ὀρενίδης*, *ἢ πέλιον*; in Latine *Polium*, *Polium montanum*, and *Teuthrium*: in Italian *Polio*: in Spanish *Hierua vssa*: in English *Holey*, and *Holey mountaine*. It hath neither French nor Dutch name that we know: for it is yet vnknown of the Apothecaries themselves, in the shops of this countrey.

✱ *The nature.*

Holey is hot in the second degré, and dry in the third.

✱ *The vertues.*

Holey boiled in water or wine, prouoketh the floures, and is rine, and is very good against the droplics and Jaunders.

It profiteth much against the bitings of venemous beasts, and against poison taken in manner aforesaid: and it driueth away all venemous beastes from the place whereas it is strowen or burnt.

The same dronken with vineger, is good for the diseases of the milke and spleene.

Also it healeth and closeth by woundes, being yet fresh and greene, pound and applied, or laid thererupon.

Of Marierom. Chap. lxxvij

✱ *The description.*

Marierom is a delicate and tender herbe, of a swete saueur, very wel known in this countrey, hauing smal weake and

the Historie of Plants.

by little stalks, set with soft and tender leaues, somewhat round and of grayish color: it beareth about the toppe and upper part of the branches a great many of small buttons or knops, like to a little spike eare made of many scales, out of which groweth very small white floures yielding a very small reddish seed. The root is woody and very thredde.

✱ *The place.*

This Marierom is planted in gardens and in pots with earth, and it loueth fat and wel maintained ground.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

This noble and odoriferous plant, is now called in shops *Ma-iorana*: in Italian *Persa*: in english *Marierom*, *swet Marierom*, and *Paierom gentle*: in French *Mariolaine*: in high dutch *Ma-ioran*, or *Dezzan*: in base Almaine *Marioleine*, and *Pageleine*. It is taken for the right *μαριουρα* *ἢ ἀμαρακισ* of the Greeks, and *Amaracus* and *Maiorana* in Latin: howbeit it traileth not alongst the ground at all, as *Dioscorides* writeth that *Sampsycon* should do: wherefore it should rather be somewhat like that herbe which the Grecians call *υδωρ*, and the Latines *Marum*, for this is an herbe of a most swete and pleasant smell, bearing his floure almost like to *Origanum* *Heracleoticum*, which thing *Dioscorides* attributeth vnto *Marum*.

✱ *The nature.*

Marierom is hote and dry in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Marierom boyled in white wine and a quantitie thereof dronken, is very good for such as begin to fall into the *Hydropsie*, and for such as cannot pisse but drop after drop, and that with great difficultie: and it is good for them that are tormeted with griping paines, and wirgings of the belly.

The same taken in the like maner, prouoketh the floures: and doth it being ministred beneath in maner of a *Pellarie* or mother *Suppositoie*.

Dried Marierom mingled with heny, dissolueth congealed blood, and driueth away the blacke and blew marks after stripes and

and bruises being applied thereto.

The same with salt and vineger, is very good to be applied vnto the prickings and stings of Scorpions.

A plaister made of Marierom with oyle and ware, resolueth cold swellings of tumors, and is much profitable to be laide vpon places that be out of ioint or wrenched.

Marierom bruised or rubbed betwixt the hands, and put into the nosegayls, or the iuice thereof snift vp into the nose, draweth downe humors from the head, mundifieth the braine, causeth to snee, and is very good for them that haue lost their smelling.

And if Marierom be Marum of the Grecians, then is it also a very good herbe (as Galen saith) and fit to be put into all medicines and compositions made against poyson: it is also good to be mingled with all odoriferous and sweete ointments, as the ointment called Vnguentum Amaricinum, and such like.

Marum is also good to be laid vpon fretting and consuming tumors, and is very profitable against all cold griefes and maladies, as Dioscorides writeth.

Of Clinopodium, or Mastic. Chap. lxxviii.

* The description.

This herbe hath small, naked, round, and wooddish stems: the leaues be smal and tender almost like Marierom. The floures which are white and berie small, do grow like a crown or garland round about the stem, in smal, rough, or woolly husks. The roote is of wooddish substance. The whole herbe is of a very pleasant sweet sauour almost like Marierom.

* The place.

This herbe groweth not of himselfe in this countrey, but the Herborists do plant it in their gardens.

* The time.

It floureth in this countrey in August or thereabouts.

* The names.

This herb is taken of some Herborists for Marum, (that is the english & French Mastic,) but seeing that it floureth not like Marum, or wilde Marierom, it seemeth vnto me to be nothing like Marum, but rather to be like vnto the herbe which they call in Greke

Greke *κλινωδιον*: in Latine also Clinopodium, for the which we haue described it: Turner calleth Clinopodium, whose time, and so doth Cooper English Clinopodium, he calleth it also Pual mountaine.

* The nature.

It is in complexion very much like Marierom.

* The vertues.

They vse to drinke the herbe Clinopodium in wine, and the decoction or iuice thereof made in wine, against crampes, burtings, difficultie of vrine, and the bitings of Serpents.

It prouoketh the floures, expelleth the dead fruit, and Secound Wine if it be vsed as is aforesaid.

The same boiled vntil the third part be consumed, stoppeth the belly, but it must be dronken with water in a feuer, and with wine without a feuer.

Men write also of Clinopodium, that if it be taken with wine by the space of certaine daies, it will cause the Martes that are vpon the body to fall away.

Of Origan, or wild Marierom. Chap. lxxix.

* The kinds.

Organ is of three sortes, that is to say, garden Origan, wild Origan, and that kind which they call Origanum Onitis.

* The description.

1 The first kind hath hard, round, and sometimes reddish stems, wherupon are round whitish leaues, smaller than the leaues of wild Origan, & nothing hairie, but otherwise somewhat like in fashion. The floures grow not in knoppy crownets, but like vnto small spikie eares, growing vpon little fine stems, at the top of the stalk. And after ward it bringeth forth small seed.

2 The second kind hath whiter leaues, and is not of so great vertue, but otherwise not much vnlike the first. It is not known in this countrey.

3 The third wild kind, hath many round, brown, long and hairy stalkes, the leaues be somewhat round and soft haired, greater than the leaues of Penny Royall. The floures are reddish, and growing a great many together in tuftes like Postgays.

The

The seed is small and reddish. The roote is long, hard, & woody.

There is also a sort of this third kind found, bearing flowers as white as snow, of stronger smell and savor then the above-said wild kind, but in all things else like unto it.

Yet there is found a third kind the which is commonly called English Marierom. This is a base or low herbe, not much unlike to wild Origan, with leaves somewhat round, and of a dark green color, smaller than the leaves of wild Origan, not hairie but plain and smooth. The flowers are purple in red, and grow in crownlike tufts. The roote is of woody substance.

✱ The place.

These herbes doe grow in Candie, and other hote countries, sometimes also in Spaine: here they plant them in gardens.

✱ The time.

The first kind flourisheth very late in this countrey, and yet it flourisheth not at all saving when the Sommer is very hote. The wild Origan and his kinds doe flourish at Midsummer.

✱ The names.

These herbs be called in Greek *οριζαν*, in Latin *Origana*.

1 The first is called *οριζαν ηεροκλητικον*, *Origanum Heracleoticum*, and of some *Cunila*, here in shops it is called *Origanum Hispanicum*, because they bring it dry from Spaine to sell at Antwerpe, and this is the cause that the Zabanders call it *Origano* as the Spaniards do call it *Oreganos*.

2 The second is called *οριζαν ονιτις*, *Origanum onitis*, which is yet unknownen in this countrey.

3 The third is called in Greeke *οριζαν συλvestre*, in Latine *Origanum sylvestre*, that is to say, wilde Origan, in Spanish *Oregano campestre*.

The first is commonly taken in the shops of this countrey for *Origanum*, and is called in English wilde Origan, and Bassard Marierom: in French *Origan sauvage*, and *Mariolaine bastarde*, in high Dutch, *Dosten Wolgemut*: in base Almaine groue *Marioline*.

The second may be called wilde Origan with white flowers.

The third is called English Marierom, in French *Mariolaine d'Angleterre*, and in base Almaine Engellsche *Mariolayne*, and

and it is taken in some shops, & of some Herborists, for *Marum*.

✱ The nature.

All the kinds of Origan are hote and dry in the third degree, the one being stronger than the other.

✱ The vertues.

Origan boiled in wine and drunken, is good against the bitings of venomous beasts, or the stings of Scorpions and field spiders. And boiled in wine as is aforesaid, it is good for them that have taken excessively of the juice of Homblock, or Poppy, which men call *Opium*.

The same drunken with water is of great vertue against the paines of the stomacke, and the fitches or griping torments about the hart, and causeth light digestion: and taken with Hyssop (or honied water) it looseth the belly gently, and purgeth by stoe adust and melancholike humors, and prouoketh the sure menstruell.

The same eaten with figs, profiteth them much that have the *Hydropsie*, and against the shrinking and drawing together of members.

It is profitably given to be licked upon with honey, against the cough, the pleurisie, and the stopping of the lungs.

The juice of Origan is of great force against the swelling of the Almonds or kernels of the throte, and cureth the blcers of the mouth.

The same juice drawn or snift up into the nose, purgeth the braine, and taketh away from the eyes, the yellow colour remaining, after that one hath had the Jaunders.

It appeaseth the paines of the eares, being dropped in with Oilke.

It is good against all kinde of scruinnesse, roughnes of the skin, manginnesse, and against the Jaunders, if one bathe in the decoction thereof made in water, or if the bodie onely be washed with the same.

The same herbe being mingled with vinegar and oile, is good to be laid on with wolle upon squats or bruises, and blacke & blew marks, and to parts displaced, or out of ioint.

The wild Origan with the white flower, is of singular vertue against

against all the abovesaid maladies or diseases, as Galen saith.

Of Tragorigan, or Goates Origan. Chap. lxx.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Tragoriganum, as Dioscorides hath left in writing.

✱ *The description.*

- 1 The first kind is very much like Organum, saving that his stalks and leaves be tenderer.
- 2 The second kinde hath many browne wooddy stems, the leaves be mostly large and of a swart græne color, larger than the leaves of Bellamountaine or running time, and somewhat rough and over covered as it were with a certaine fine and soft haire. The small floures are purple, and grow like crowns or whorles, at the top of the stems.

✱ *The place.*

These herbes are not common in this countrey, but are onely found in the gardens of certaine diligent Herbozists.

✱ *The time.*

Tragoriganum floureth here in August.

✱ *The names.*

- 1 This kind of Origan is called in Græke *νεργυριαν*: in Latine Tragoriganum: we may also call it in English Tragoziganum, or Goates Origan.
- 2 The second kind is called also Prasium: and of some of this countrey, it hath been deemed or taken for Time.

✱ *The nature.*

The Tragoriganum is hote and dry like Origan: also it hath a certaine astringent vertue.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Tragoriganum drunken, maketh a good lofc a belly, and avoideth the cholerike humors, and taken with bueger, it is good for the Wilt or Splene.

Tragoriganum is very good against the wambling of the stomacke, and the slower belks which come from the same, & against the vaine or desire to vomite at the sea.

Tragoriganum mingled with hony & oftentimes licked upon, & helpeth

helpeth against the cough and shortnesse of breath.

It prouoketh brine, and bringeth to women their monethly termes: the same laid on with the meale of Polenta, hath power to dissolue cold tumors or swellings.

Of Basil. Chap. lxxj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Basil, the one of the garden, the other is wild. Whereof the garden Basil also is of two sorts, one great, the other small.

✱ *The description.*

- 1 The Basil royall, or great Basil hath round stalkes full of branches, with leaves of a faint or yellowish græne color, almost like to the leaves of Mercury. The floures are round about the stalks, sometimes purple, & sometimes as white as snow. When they are gone there is found a small blacke seed. The roote is long with many strings or threds.
- 2 The second kinde is not much unlike to the abovesaid. The stalks be round with many little collateral or side branches. The leaves be snipt or jagged round about, a great deale smaller than the leaves of Basil royall, or great Basil. The floures are very much like to the others.

These two kinds are of a marvellous sweet sauer, in strength passing the smel of Parierom, so as in deed their sent is so strong, that they cause headache, when they are too much, or too long smelled vpon.

The wilde Basil hath square hairie stems, beset with small leaves, much like to the leaves of Bush (or small) Basil, but a great deale smaller and haire. The floures are purple or of a skie colour very like the floures of Garden Basil. The roote is full of hairie threds, and creepeth along the ground, and springeth vp yearly anew, the which the other two garden Basils doth not, but must be new sown yearly.

✱ *The place.*

Basil gentle is sown in gardens.

The wilde Basil groweth in sandie grounds along by the water side.

✱ *The*

✱ *The time.*

These herbes do floure in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

1.2 The garden Basil is called of the Ancients in Græke *ῥοζμαρι*: in Latine Ocimum, and of some Basilicum: that is to say, Royall, it is now called Ocimum gariophyllatum: in English, Basil royall, Basil gentle, or garden Basill, and the smaller kind is called bush Basil: in French *Basilicq*, or *Basilic*: in high Dutch *Basilgen*, *Basilgram*: in base Almain the great is called *Groene Basilicom*, and the small Edel *Basilicom*.

3 The wild Basil is called in Græke *ῥοζμαρι*: in Latin *Acinus*: in French *Basilic sauvage*: in high dutch wild *Basilgen*: in base Almaine wild *Basilicom*.

✱ *The nature.*

1.2 Garden Basil is of complexion hot and moist.

3 The wild Basil is hot and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The ancient Physicians are of contrary iudgements about the vertues of Basil. Galen saith that for his superfluous moisture, it is not good to be taken into the body. Dioscorides saith that the same eaten, is hurtfull to the sight, and ingendzeth windinesse, and doth not lightly digest. Plinie writeth that the same eaten, is very good and conuenient for the stomacke, and that if it be drunken with vineger, it driveth away ventosities or windines, faileth the appetite or desire to vomite, prouoketh vrine, besides this he saith, it is good for the hydropisie, and for them that haue the Jaunders.

The later writers say, that it doth fortifie and strengthen the hart and the braine, and that it reioiceth and recreateth the spirits, and is good against melancholie and sadnesse, and that if it be taken in wine, it cureth an old cough.

The same after the minde of Galen is good to be laide to outwardsly, for it doth digest and ripe. Wherefore (as Dioscorides saith) the same laid to with Barlic meale, oile of Roses, and Viniger, is good for hote swellings.

Basil pound or stamped with wine, appeaseth the paine of the sides: and the iuice of the same doth cleanse and mundifie the same, and

and putteth away all obicuritie and dimnesse, and drieth up the Catarrhes or flowing humors that fall into the eies, being distilled or often dropped into the same.

The herbe bruised with vineger, and holden to the nose of such as are faint and fallen into a sound, bringeth them again to themselves. And the seede thereof given to be smelled upon causeth the sternutation or sneezing.

The wilde Basill (howsoever it be taken) stoppeth the laske, if and the inordinate course of the moneths.

Of Vaccaria, or Cow Basil. Chap. lxxij.

✱ *The description.*

That herbe which men doe now call Vaccaria, hath round stalks full of ioints and branches: the branches haue vpon euery knot or ioint two leaues somewhat broad, not much unlike to the leaues of Basil. At the top of the branches are small red floures, after the which there cometh round huskes, almost like the husks of Penbane, in which is contained the seede, which is black like to the seed of Pigella.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe is found in certaine fruitfull fields or pastures, as longst by the riuer of Rhense. In this countrey the Verbozists do plant it in their gardens.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth from Midsummer vntill September.

✱ *The names.*

The Verbozists do call this herbe Vaccaria: and it sameth to be the herbe which is called in Græke *οκισμαρι*: in Latine Ocimastrum, & after the opinion of some (as witnesseth Galen) Philitarium, which is a kind of Echium in Nicander, it is called of Valerius Cordus Tamecnemum, we may call it field Basil, or Cow Basil.

✱ *The nature.*

The seede of Ocimastrum is hote and drye.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede of Ocimastrum is good for such as are bitten of Serpents, Wipers, and such other venemous beasts; if it be drunken with wine.

The second Booke of Of Oke of Ierusalem. Chap. lxxiiij.

✥ The description.

This herbe at the first hath small leaues, deeply cut in, or tagged about, and somewhat rough or hairie, and vnderneath the leafe is of a red purple colour: after ward it putteth forth a straight or byright stem of a fote long or moze, with diuers branches on the sides, so that it sheweth like a little tre: The leaues that growe thereon, are long, and deeply cut, hairie and wrinkled, fat or thicke in handling, in proportion like to the first leaues, sauing they be longer, and nothing at all red or purple vnderneath. The seed groweth clustering about the branches, like to the yong clusters or blowings of the grape or vine. The roote is tender, and hath hairie or thredde strings. The whole herbe is of an amiable and pleasant smell, and of a faint yelow colour, and when the seede is ripe, the plant dyeth, and waxeth al yelow, and of a moze stronger sauour.

✥ The place.

This herbe groweth in many places of France, by the waters or riuer sides: but it groweth not of himselfe in this countrey: but whereas it hath been sowen once, it springeth by lightly euery yere after.

✥ The time.

It beareth his clustering seede in August, but it is best gathering of it in September.

✥ The names.

This herbe is called in Graeke *Βίβλος*, and in Latine Botrys, of some in Cappadocia (as Dioscorides writeth) Ambrosia: vnderknown in shops: it is called in English Oke of Hierusalem, and of some Oke of Paradise: in French *Pymont*, and *Pymont Royall*: in high dutch *Traubekrant*, and after the same in base Almaine it is called *Duyquencruyt*, that is to say, Nine Blossom herbe.

✥ The nature.

The Oke of Paradise is hote and dry in the second degree, and of subtil parts.

✥ The vertues.

Oke of Paradise boiled in wine, is good to be dronken of them whole

whose breast is stopped and are troubled with the shortnesse of wind or breath, and cannot fetch their breath easily, for it cutteth and wasteth grosse humors and tough sicume that is gathered together about the lungs, and in the breast.

It prouoketh vyne, and bringeth down the termes, if it be taken as is abovesaid.

The same dried, is also right good to be used in meates, as Hyssope, Tyme, and other like herbes, yielding vnto meates a berie good taste and sauour.

Oke of Hierusalem dried, and laid in presses and Wardrobes, giueth a pleasant smell vnto clothes, and preserveth them from moths and vermin.

Of the kindes of Mint. Chap. lxxiiij.

✥ The kinds.

The Mint is diuers, as well in proportion, as in his manner of growing: whereof some be garden Mints, and some be wilde Mints. The Garden Mints are of foure sortes, that is to say, Curled Mint, Crispe Mint, Speare Mint, and Hart Mint.

The wild Mint is of two sortes, that is, the Horse mint and the Water Mint.

✥ The description.

1 The first kind of Garden Mints hath foure square, browne, red, and hairie stems, with leaues almost round, snipt, or dented round about, of a darke græne colour, and of sauour berie good and pleasant. The floures are crimosin or reddish, and doe growe in knops about the stalke like whorles, or like the floures of Branypoll. The roote hath thredde strings, and creepeth alongst the ground, and putteth forth yong shootes or springs yere by yere.

2 The second kind is very like vnto the first, in his round, swart, and sweete sauoring leaues, also in his square stems, and the creeping rootes in the ground, but his floures growe not in knops or whorles round about the stems, but at the top of the stalkes like

like to a small spike or bushie eare.

3 The third kind hath long narrow leaues, almost like withie leaues, but they be greater, whiter, softer and hairie. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes like spikie eares, as in the seconde kinde. The roote is tender with threddish strings, and springeth forth in diuers places, like to the others.

4 The fourth kind is like to the abouesaid in his leaues, stalks and roote, but that his floures are not fashioned like spikie eares growing at the tops of the stalkes, but they compasse and growe round about the stalks like whoyles, or garlands, like to the Curled or Crispe Mint.

5 The fift kind of Mint, which is the first of the wild kinds, and called Horse Mint, hath square wollie steme, and his leaues be somewhat long wrinkled and soft, and couered or overlaid with a fine downe, or soft cotton, both ouer & vnder. The floures grow at the top of the stalks in spikie tufts. The roote is tender with threds or sucking strings.

6 The second wilde kinde which is the first in number of the Mints, & called Water Mint, is much like vnto the Curd mint, in his stalkes, leaues, and creeping rootes, saving that his leaues and stalks be greater, and of stronger sauor. The floures be purple growing at the top of the stalks in small tufts or knops like round bullets.

✱ The place.

1 The garden Mints are found in this country in gardes, especially the Curd mint, the which is most common & best known.

2 The wilde kinds do grow in low moist places, as nere vnto springes, and on the bynks of ditches.

✱ The time.

All the sorts of Mints do floure most commonly in August.

✱ The names.

The garden Mint is called in Greeke *ῥοσμή*, in Latine and in shops *Mentha*: in Spanishe *Yerua Ortelana*, *yerua buena*: in English Mints: in French *Mente*: in high Dutch *Munte*.

1 The first kind is called in high dutch *Deymment*, and *Kraunz*, *dymment*, that is to say, Curd mint: in French *Mente crespe*: in base Almaine *Wuyt* heylighe.

2 The second is also called of the high dutchmen *Kraunsmuntz*, and

and *Kraunzbalsam*, that is to say, in French *Bahint Crespe*: in English *Crispe Baulme*: or *Crispe mint*: also *Crosse mint*: in base Almaine *Crusmunt*, and of some also *Heylighe*.

3 The third kinde is called at this time in the shops of this country *Menta Sarracenic*, and *Menta Romana*: in English *Speare Mint*, or the common garden *Mint*: also of some *Banlin Mint*: in French *du Baulme*, and *Mente Romaine*: in high Dutch *Balsam muntz*, *unser frawen muntz*, *Spitz muntz*, *Spitzbalsam*: in base Almaine *Kromsche munte*, and *Balsam munte*.

4 The fourth kind is called in high Dutch *Hertzkraut*, that is to say, *Hart wurt*, or *Hart mint*: in French *Herbe de cuer*: of the later writers in Latine *Menta Romana angustifolia*, *Flore coronata*, siue *Cardiaca Mentha*.

5 The fift wilde kind, which is the fift kind of mint, is called in Greeke *ῥοσμή ἀγρία*: in Latine *Mentastrum*, and of the new writers *Menta aquatica*: in English *Horse Mint*: in French *Mente Chenaline* or *sauuage*: in high Dutch *Katzenbalsam*, *Kofz muntz*, *wilder Balsam*, *wild Muntz*: in base Almaine *Witte water munte*.

6 The second wilde kinde which is the first Mint, is called in Greeke *ῥοσμή*, in Latine *Sisymbrium*, & of Damegeron *Scimbron*, as Constantine the Emperour witnesseth: in English *Fish Mint*, *Woke Mint*, *Water Mint*, and *White Water Mint*: in French *Mente Aquatique*: in high Dutch *Fisch muntz*, *Wassermuntz*: in base Almaine *Ko munte*, and *Ko water munte*.

✱ The nature.

All the kinds of Mints, whiles they are greene, are hote and dry in the second degree: but dried, they are hote in the third degree, especially the wilde kinds, which are hotter than the Garden Mints.

✱ The vertues.

Garden Mint taken in meate or drinke, is very good and profitable for the stomacke, for it warmeth and strengtheneth the same, and drieth by al superfluous humors gathered in the same, it appeaseth and cureth all the paines of the stomacke, and causeth good digestion.

Two or thre branches of Mints, dronken with the iulce of B
solwe Pomegranates, do swage and appeale the Hicket or peor,
and bonniting, and it cureth the cholerike passion, otherwise cal-
led the felonie, that is when one doth vomite continually, & hath
a laske withall.

The iulce of Mints dronken with vineger, staieyth the vomit &
ting of blood, and killeth the round wormes.

The same boiled in water and dronken by the space of thre daies
together, cureth the griping paine and gnawing in the
belly, with the collicke, and stoppeth the inordinate course of the
menstruall issue.

Mint boiled in wine and dronken, easeth women which are too
much greued with hard and perilous trauel in childbearing.

Mint mingled with parched Barley meale, and laid vnto fur
mors and swellings doth wast and consume them. Also the same
laid to the forehead, cureth headache.

It is very good to be applied vnto the breasts that are stretched &
swyth and swollen & full of milke, for it slacketh and softeneth the
same, & keepeth the milke from quarring, & crudding in the breast.

The same being very well pound with salt, is a speciall medi-
cine to be applied vpon the biting of mad dogs.

The iulce of Mint mingled with honied water, cureth the
paine of the eares being droppd therein, and taketh away the
asperitie and roughnesse of the tong, when it is rubbed or wash-
ed therewith.

The sauor or sent of Mint reioiceth man: wherefore they sow it
and strow the wilde Mint in this countrey in places where as
feasts are kept, and in churches.

5 The Horse Mint called Mentastrum, hath not bene vled of
the Ancients in medicine.

6 The water Mint is diuers waies of the like operation vnto
the garden Mint, it cureth the trenches or griping paine in the
small of the belly or bowels, it staieyth the peor or hicket and vo-
miting, and appealeth headache to be vled for the same purpose,
as the garden Mint.

It is also singular against the grauell and stone of the kidneis, &
and against the Strangurie, which is when one cannot pisse but
drop

drop after drop, to be boiled in wine and dronke.

They lay it with good successe vnto the stings of Bees and
Waspes.

Of Calamint. Chap. lxxv.

✱ The kinds.

There be thre sorts of Calamint described of the ancient Gre-
cians, each of them hauing a severall name and difference.

✱ The description.

1 The first kind which may be called mountaine Calamint,
hath hard square stalks couered with a certaine hoare, or
fine button. The leaues be somewhat like the leaues of Basil, but
they are rougher. The floures grow onely by one side of the stalk
amongst the leaues, sometimes thre or foure vpon a steinne, of a
blewish colour, the roote is thredde.

This herbe altogether is not much vnlike the second kinde of
Calamint, sauing it is greater, the stalks be harder, & the leaues
be rougher and blacker, and it creepeth not alongst the ground,
but groweth vp from the earth.

2 The second kind which is called wild Penny royal, hath also
square stalks couered with soft cotton, and almost creeping by the
ground, hauing euer two, and two leaues standing one against
another, smal and soft, not much vnlike the leaues of Penny roy-
all, sauing they are larger and whiter. The floures grow about
the stalks in knops like to whoyles or garlands, of a blewish pur-
ple colour. The roote is smal and thredde.

3 The third kind which is called Catmint, or Cats herbe, is not
much vnlike (as Dioscorides saith) vnto the whiter wild Mint.
It hath square soft stalks full of ioints, and at euery ioint two
leaues standing one against another, and it hath also betwixt the
said leaues and the stalks, litle branches. The leaues be not much
vnlike to the leaues of Horse Mint, sauing they are somewhat
longer and dented, or natched round about, in proportion like to
a nettle leafe, but yet soft and gentle, and of a white hoare color,
especially in the vnder side of the leafe. The floures growe most
commonly about the top of the stalks after the order of crownets.
The roote is tender and thredde.

4 There is yet another kind of Cats herbe, a great deale smaller in all respects than the first, otherwise they be altogether alike, and it hath a very good saour.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first kind, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in mountains and hillie places. In this countrey it is planted in the gardens of Herborists or louers of herbes.

2 The second kind groweth in this countrey in rest fields, and vpon certaine small hills or knaps.

3 The third kinde groweth in euery garden, and is very wel knowen in this countrey.

✱ *The time.*

All the sorts of these herbes do for the most part floure in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

This kind of Mint is called in Greeke *καλαμίνθη*: in Latin *Calamintha*: in Italia *Nipotella*: in Spanish *Lanenada*: in Shops *Calamentum*: of Plinie & Apuleius *Menthastrum*: in English *Calamint*.

1 The first kinde is called in Shops *Calamentum montanum*, that is to say, *Calamint mountain*: in English rough *Calamint*: in high dutch, *Stein oder berch Muntz*.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *πληγενή*: in Latine *Pulegium sylvestre*, & *Nepita*: in English wild Penny royall, and Corne mint: in French *Pouliot saunage*: in high dutch *Kornmütz*, wilden Poley, in base Almaine wild Poley, and belt Munte.

3 The third kinde is now called in Shops *Nepita*: in English Pepp, and Cat mint: in French *Herbe de Chat*: in high Dutch *Katzenmuntz*: in base Almaine *Cattencruyt* and *Pepte*.

✱ *The nature.*

These herbes are hot and dry in the third degree, especially the first kind which is gathered vpon mountaines.

✱ *The vertues.*

Calamint (especially of the mountaine) boiled and dronken, or laid too outwardly, preuaileth much against the bitings of venomous beasts. The same dronken first or aforesaid with wine, preserveth a bodie from all deadly poison, and chaleteth and drieth away all venomous beasts from that place where as it is

either strowen or burned.

The same dronken with honied water, warmeth the bodie, and cutteth or seuereth the grosse humors, and drieth away all cold shiverings, and causeth to sweate. It hath the same power if ye boile it in oile, and annoint all the bodie therewith.

Calamint dronken in the same manner, is good for them that haue fallen from aloft, and haue some bruse or squar, & burking, for it digesteth the congeled and clotted blood, and is good for the paine of the bowels, the shortnesse of breath, the oppilation or stopping of the breast, and against the Jaunders.

The same boiled in wine, and dronken, prouoketh vyne, and D floures, and expelleth the dead child, and so doth it also if it be applied vnder in maner of a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

It is very good for Lazar people and lepers, if they be to eate it, and drinke the whey of swete milke after.

The same eaten rawe, or sod with meates, or dronke with salt & honny, stayeth and drieth forth all kinds of worms, in what part of the body soeuer they be. The same vertue hath the iuice dronken, and laid to any place where as worms are.

Also it taketh away scarres, and black and blew marks, when it is boiled in wine, and the places often washed therewith, or else the herbe it selfe fresh gathered, pound and laid vpon.

Of Costemary, or Balsamint. Chap. lxxvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Balsamint is of two sorts, great and small, resembling one another in saour, leaues, and seeds.

✱ *The description.*

1 The great Balsamint hath shorter stalks, round and hard: the leaues be long and meetely large, of a white or light greene colour, very finely hackt or snipt about the edges. The floures grow in tufts, or bundles like nasegates, and are nothing else like but to smal yellow bottens, very like the floures of Tan-sie, sauing that they be smaller. The roote is threddy, and beareth diuers stalkes and branches, and putteth vp rarely new springs. The whole herbe is of a strong saour, but yet pleasant, and in taste bitter.

2 The

2 The smal Balsamint is much like to the first and great Balsamint, as well in stalkes, floures, and sæde, as in smell and sa-
nour, but altogether smaller, & not so high of growth: his leaues
be a great deale smaller and narrower, and much deeper snipt oz
cut about the edges. The root also is thzeddy, and putteth by year-
ly many new spryngs.

✱ *The place.*

They are both planted in the gardens of this countrey, but es-
pecially the first, the which is very common in all gardens.

✱ *The time.*

Balsamint floureth in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kinde is called in Latine Balsamita maior: in the
shops of Byabant Balsamita: of some Menta Græca, Salvia Ro-
mana, Lassulata, and Herba diuæ Mariæ: in English Costema-
rie, and of some Balsamint: in French Coq, oz du Coq: in high
Dutch Frauwenkraut: in base Almaine Balsame. It shoulde
seeme to be that Panax Chironia, which Theophrastus descri-
beth in his ninth booke.

2 The second kind is called of some Balsamita minor: in Lan-
guedock Herba diuæ Mariæ: in English Pawdelin, and of some
small Balsamint: in Italie Herba Guilia: And some take it for
ἀγρίαν, Ageratum of Dioscorides: others take it to be ἐλκυσαν, Eli-
chrysum: and others for Eupatorium Mesue. But in mine opi-
nion it is none of them thre, for I thinke it an herbe not descri-
bed of any of the Ancients, vnlesse it be a kind of Panaces Chiro-
nium Theophrasti.

✱ *The nature.*

These two herbes be hot and dry in the second degré, as their
smell and bitter taste both declare.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Costemarie alone, oz with Parsenip sæde boyd
led in wine and dzonken, cureth the trenchies of the belly, that is
a griping paine and tormēt in the guts oz bowels, and it cureth
the bloody fire.

The conserue made of the leaues of Costemarie and sugar, is
both warme and dry the braine, and openeth the stoppings of the
same,

same, & it is very good to stop all superfluous catarrhes, rheumes,
and distillations, to be taken in quantitie of a beane.

This herbe is also vsed in meates, as Sage and other herbes, &
especially in salads and saluces, for which purpose it is excellent,
for it yeldeth a proper sent and taste.

As Pawdelin herbz oz small Balsamint, is like to Costemary
oz great Balsamint in taste and saunour, so is it like in vertues
and operations, and may be alwaies vsed in stæde of the great
Balsamint.

Of Sage. Chap. lxxvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sozts of Sage, the one is smal and franke, and
the other is great. The great Sage is of thre sozts; that is
to say, græne, white, and red.

✱ *The description.*

1 The franke Sage hath sundrie woddie branches, & leaues
growing vpon long stems, which leaues be long, narrow,
vneuen, hoare, oz of a grayish white colour, by the sides of the
said leaues at the lower ende, there groweth two other small
leaues, like vnto a paire of little eares. The floures grow alongst
the stalkes, in propoztion like the floures of dead Nettell, but
smaller, and of colour blew. The sæde is blackish, and the roote
woddy.

2 The great Sage is not much vnlike the small oz franke
Sage, sauing it is larger: the stalks are square and browne. The
leaues be rough, vneuen and whitish, like to the leaues of franke
Sage, but a great deale larger, rougher, and without eares. The
floures, sæde, and roote are like vnto the other.

There is found another kinde of this great Sage, the which
beareth leaues as white as snowe, sometimes all white, and
sometimes partie white: and this kinde is called White
Sage.

Yet there is found a third kind of great Sage, called red Sage,
the stems whereof, with the sinewes of the leaues, and the small
late sprong by leaues are all red: but in all things else it is like
to the great Sage.

✱ *The*

✱ *The place.*

Sage, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in rough stonie places, both kinds of Sage are planted almost in all the gardens of this countrie.

✱ *The time.*

Sage flourereth in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

The Sage is called in Greeke *ῥαδιόφανος*: in Latin and in shops Salvia: of some Corsaliuum: in Spanish *Salua*: in English Sage: in French *Sauge*: in high Dutch *Salbey*: in base Almaine *Sauie*.

1 The first kinde is now called in Latine *Salvia minor*, *Salvia nobilis*, and of some *Salvia vsualis*: in English *Smal Sage*, *Sage royall*, & common Sage: in French *Sauge franche*: in high Dutch *Spitz Salbey*, *klein Salbey*, *edel Salbey*, and *Creutz Salbey*: in base Almaine *Cruys Sauie*, and *Doxkens Sauie*.

2 The second kind is called in Latine *Salvia maior*, & of some *Salvia agrestis*: in English *great Sage*, or *broad Sage*: in French *grande Sauge*: in high Dutch *Gros Salbey*, *Wreat Salbey*: in base Almaine *groue*, and *grote Sauie*.

✱ *The nature.*

Sage is hot and dry in the third degree, and somewhat astrigent.

✱ *The vertues.*

Sage boiled in wine, and dronken, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, comforteth the hart, and swageth headach.

It is good for women with child to ease of this herbe, for as Aëtius saith, it closeth the matrix, causeth the fruite to lue, and strengtheneth the same.

Sage causeth women to be fertill, wherefoze in times past the people of Egypt, after a great mortalitie and pestilence, constrained their women to drinke the iuice thereof, to cause them the sooner to conceiue, and to bring forth store of children.

The iuice of Sage dronken with hony in the quantitie of two D glasses full, as saith Orpheus, is very good for those which spit and vomit blood, for it stoppeth the flure of blood incontinent. Likewise Sage bruised and laid to, stoppeth the blood of wounds.

The

The decoction thereof boiled in water, and dronken, cureth the cough, openeth the stoppings of the liner, and swageth the paine in the side: and boiled with wormwood, it stoppeth the bloudie fire.

Sage is good to be laid to the wounds and bitings of venemous beasts, for it doth both cleanse and heale them.

The wine wherein Sage hath boiled, helpeth the manginelle and itch of the priuy members, if they be washed in the same.

Of wilde Sage. Chap. lxxviiij.

✱ *The description.*

Wilde Sage is somewhat like garden Sage, in fashion and saueur, it hath square browne stalkes, set with a certaine kind of small haire, the leaues are not much vnlike the leaues of great Sage, but somewhat broader, shorter, and softer. The floures are not much vnlike to the floures of Sage, growing onely vpon one side amongst the branches, euen vnto the very top of the same branches or stems, of a whitish colour, when they are past, there cometh a round blackish scode. The root is thredde, and sendeth forth new springs or branches euery yere.

✱ *The place.*

This kinde of Sage groweth in this countrey amongst the hedges, in woods, and the bankes or borders of fields.

✱ *The time.*

It flourereth in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in shops *Salvia agrestis*, and *Ambrosiana*: in high Dutch *Wilde Salbey*: in base Almaine *wild Sauie*. There are some that thinke it to be the second kinde of *Scordium*, which Plinie describeth, because that when it is bruised, it sauereth of Carleke, and this is the cause why Cordus calleth it *Scorodonia*. It is called in English *Wilde Sage*, *Wilde Sage*, and *Ambros*: in French *Sauge de Boys*.

✱ *The nature.*

The Wilde Sage is hot and dry, méetely agréable in complexion vnto Garden Sage.

✱ *The*

✱ *The vertues.*

Wood Sage dissolueth congealed bloud in the body, and cureth all inward wounds: moreover, it wonderfully helpeth those that haue taken fals, or haue bene sore byused and beaten, if it be boyled in water or wine, and dronken.

Wood Sage taken in manner aforesaid, both consume and digest inward impostumes and tumors, auoiding the matter and substance of them with the vyne.

Of Clarie. Chap.lxxix.

✱ *The description.*

Clarie hath square stalkes, with rough, grayish, hairie, and vneuen leaues, almost like to the leaues of great Sage, but they are foure or five times larger: the floures be of a faint or whitish colour, greater than the floures of Sage. When they are fallen off, there groweth in huskes the seede, which is blacke. The roote is yellow, and of woody substance. The whole herbe is of a strong and penetratiue sauour, insomuch that the sauour of it causeth headache.

✱ *The place.*

In this countrey they sow it in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

Clarie floureth in June and July, a yere after the first sowing thereof.

✱ *The names.*

Clarie is now called in Latine and in Shops Gallitricum, Matrisalua, Centrum galli, and Scarlea oruala: in English Clarie, or Cleare-eie, quasi dicas oculum clarificans: in French Oruale, and Tontebonne: in high Dutch Scharlach: in base Almaine Scarley. It seemeth to be a kind of Horminum, but yet it is not Alektorolophos, as some men thinke.

✱ *The nature.*

Clarie is hot and dry, almost in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

In what sort or maner soeuer ye tak Clarie, it prouoketh the floures, it expulseth the secondine, and stirreth by bodily lust.

Also it maketh men dronke, and causeth headach, and therfore some

some Brewers do boile it with their beere, in steede of hops.

This herbe also hath all the vertues and properties of Horminum, and may be used in steed of it.

Of Horminum, wilde Clarie, or Oculus Christi. Chap.lxxx.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Horminum, as Dioscorides writeth, the garden and wilde Horminum.

✱ *The description.*

The garden Horminum hath leaues in a manner round, and somewhat ouerlaide with a soft cotton, almost like Horehound. The stalkes be square and hairie, of the height of a foote, bearing all aboue at the top five or six faire small leaues of a blewish purple colour: the leaues stande at euerie ioint, one against another, amongst the which there cometh forth little huskes, that bring forth purplish blew floures. The which when the seede beginneth to ware ripe, they turne towards the ground, and hang downewards, hauing in them blacke seede, and somewhat long, the which when it is a little while soaked or steeped in any licour, it wareth clammie or slimy, almost like to the kernels of Quinces.

The wilde Horminum beareth great broad leaues, gash, or natched round about. The stalkes also be square, and somewhat hairie, but yet they be longer and bigger than the stalkes of the garden Horminum. The floures be of a deepe blew colour, and do also grow by certaine spaces about the stem, like to whorles or crownets, out of little huskes, which do also turne downwards when the seede is ripe: the seede is of a dunne or blackish colour, round, and also slimie when it is steeped or soaked. The roote is of woody substance, and blacke.

These two herbs haue no special sauour, especially the garden kind: for the floures of the wild kinde do sauour somewhat like to Clarie.

✱ *The place.*

These two kinds are found in this countrey, sown in the gar-

den

dens of Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

They yeld their floures in June, July, and August, in the which season their sæde is also ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Cræke *spina*: in Latine Horminum, and Geminalis.

1 The first is called Horminum satium, and Hortense. The second Horminum sylvestre: they may be both called Wild Clarie: some call them double Clarie, and some Oculi Christi.

✱ *The nature.*

Horminum is of complexion hot and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

The sæde of Horminum mingled with honie, dziueth away the dimnesse of the sight, and clarifieth the eyes.

The same sæde with water stamped and tempered together, draweth out thornes and splinters, and resolueth or scattereth all sorts of swellings, being laid or applied thereto. The same vertue hath the græne herb when it is stamped or brused, and laid upon.

The same sæde dzonken with wine, stirreth by bodily lust, especially the sæde of the wilde kinde, which is of greater efficacy than the sæde of garden Horminum.

Of Horehound. Chap. lxxxj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be foure kindes of Horehound, in fashion one like to another. The which for all that in Latin haue their particular or seuerall names. The first kind is our white Horehound, the second is the blacke stinking Horehound. The third is Stachys or field Horehound. The fourth is water or marish Horehound.

✱ *The description.*

1 The white Horehound hath many square and white hoare or hairie stalkes, the clauies be round, crompted, hairie, ashy coloured, and of no lothsome sauour. The floures be white, and growing forth of small, sharpe, and prickley huskes, compassing the stalks, like in fashion to a ring or garlā, in which (prick-

ley

ley huskes) after that the floure is vanished, there is found a rough sæde. The roote is blacke, with many thredy strings.

2 The blacke Horehound is somewhat like vnto the white. The stalkes be also square and hairie, but yet they be blacke or swart. The leaues be larger and longer than the leaues of white Horehound, dented or snipt round about the edges almost like vnto Bettell leaues: they are blacke, and of a strong vnpleasant sauour. The floures are purple like to the dead Bettel, growing in whorling knops round about the stalkes, like to white Horehound.

3 Stachys or wild Horehound, hath a round stem or stalke full of ioints, couered with a fine white woolly downe or cotton: the leaues do euer grow by couples, two and two at euery ioint, and are white and woolly almost like the leaues of white Horehound, saving they be longer and whiter. The floures grow like crowns or garlands compassing the stalke, of yellow colour, and sometimes purple. The roote is hard and of a woody substance. All this herbe differeth nothing in smell or sauour from white Horehound.

Besides these, there is yet another herbe called swæte smelling Horehound, or swæt wild Sage, the which beareth square stalks, thicke and woolly. The leaues be whitish and soft, and somewhat dented round about, but much longer, larger, and broader, than the leaues of the other Horehounds. The floures be reddish, growing about the stalkes like whoeles or garlands. The sæde is blacke and round. The roote is yallowish.

4 The water Horehound is much like to blacke Horehound, aswell in his stalkes and prickley huskes, as in his leaues and floures. The leaues be also of a swart græne colour, but larger and more deeply indented, and not very hairie, but somewhat crompted or wrinkled, like to the leaues of the Birch tree, when they begin to spring. The floures be white, and smaller than the floures of the other Horehounds.

✱ *The place.*

The white Horehound and the blacke, do grow with vs in all rough and vnmanured places, by wals, hedges, waies, and about the borders of fields. The third groweth on the plaines of Al-

maigne,

maigne,

maigne, and elsewhere : it is not to be found in this countrey, but in the gardens of Herborists. The water Hozehound is found very plentifully growing in this countrey by ditches and water courses, and in low moist places.

✱ The time.

All these herbs do most commonly floure in July. The sauoy Hozehound or wild Sage, doth floure in August.

✱ The names.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *μαρρυβιον*: in Latine Marrubium: in Shops Prassium: in Italian *Marrabio*: in Spanish *Marrubios*: in English Hozehound, & white Hozehound: in French *Marrubin* and *Marochemin*, also *Marrube blanc*: in high Dutch *Weiß Andorn*, *Marobel*, *Gottß vergiß*, and *Andorn mennlin*: in base Almaine *Palroue*, *Palruenie*, *Witte Andoren*, and *Andoren Panneken*.

2 The second is called in Greeke *μαρρυβιον*: in Latine Marrubium nigrum, Marrubiastrum: in Shops Prassium foetidum: in Italian *Marrobio nero*: *Marrabio fendo*: in Spanish *Marroios negros*: in English blacke Hozehound, and stinking Hozehound, and of some blacke Archangell: in French *Marrubin noir*, *Marbin puant*: in high Dutch *Schwartz Andorn*, and *Andorn weßblin*: in base Almaine *Stuckende* and *Swerte Palruenie* and *Andoren*, or *Andoren wissken*.

3 The third is called in Greeke *σταχυς*: and in Latine Stachys, unknown in Shops: it may be also called in English Stachys, or wild Hozehound: in French *Saulge saunage*: in high Dutch *riekende Andorne*, *fiel Andorn*: in base Almaine *riekende Andoren*: in Italian *Herba odorata*: in Spanish *Terna olodera*, and *Terna de founto*.

4 The fourth is now called in Latine Marrubium palustre: in English Marsh or water Hozehound: in French *Marrubin d'eau*: in high Dutch *Wasser Andorn*, *Weiher Andorn*: in *Babant* *Water Andoren*, and of some *Egyptenaers* cruyt, that is to say, the Egyptians herb, because of the *Rogues* and *Kunnagates* which call themselves Egyptians, do colour themselves blacke with this herbe. Some men make it the first kind of Sideritis.

The three first kinds of Hozehound are hot in the second degree, and

and dry in the third. The water Hozehound is also very dry, but without any manifest heate.

✱ The vertues.

The white Hozehound boyled in water and dronken, both open and comfort the liuer and the melt, or spleene, and is good against all the stoppings of the same: it clenseth the breast and the lungs: also it is profitable against an old cough, the paine of the side, and the old spitting of blood, and against the tick and ulceration of the lungs.

The same taken with the roote of Iris, causeth to spit out all grosse humors, and tough fleumes, that are gathered together within the breast.

The same vertue also hath the iuice thereof, to be boyled together with the iuice of Fenell, untill the third part be consumed, and taken in quantitie of a spoonfull, and it is also profitable against an old cough.

The white Hozehound boyled in wine, openeth the matrix or mother, and is good for women that can not haue their termes or desired sicknes: it expulseth the secondine and dead childzen, and greatly helpeth women which haue hard and perillous travell, and is good for them that haue been bitten of serpents, and venemous beasts.

The iuice of white Hozehound mingled with wine and hony, and dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight. The same iuice poured into the eares, allwageth the paine, & openeth the stoppings of the same. It is also good to be drawn or snift up into the nose, to take away the yellownesse of the eyes, which remaineth after the iaundice.

The leaues tempered with hony, is good to be laid vnto old blcers, and corrupt blcered nailes, or agnailes, which is a painful swelling about the ioints and nayles. The same mingled with hens greace, resoluethe and scattereth the swelling about the neck called Strumes. The dried leaues mingled or tempered with vinegar, do cure naughty virulent and spreading blcers.

2 The blacke Hozehound pound, is good to be applied and laid vpon the bitings of madde dogs. The leaues of the same roasted in a roll lease, vnder the hot imbers or ashes, do stoppe

and drie backe the hard lumps or swellings which happen to arise about the siege or fundament, and laid to with hony, they cure and heale rotten blcers.

3 Stachys or wild Hozehound boiled and dronken, causeth wo, men to haue their floures, and bringeth forth the secondine or afterbirth, and the dead fruite.

4 Water Hozehound is not vsed in medicine.

✱ *The danger.*

The white Hozehound is hurtful both to the bladder and kidneies, especially when there is any hurt or exulceration in them.

Of Bawme. Chap. lxxxij

✱ *The kinds.*

Vnder the title of Melissa, are comprehended both the right Bawme, and the Bastard Bawme, the which both are somewhat like to the Hozehound.

✱ *The description.*

1 The right Bawme hath square stalks, and blackish leaves like to blacke Hozehound, but a great deal larger, of a pleasant saueur, drawing towards the smell of a Citron. The floures are of carnation colour. The roote is single, hard, and of a wooddy substance.

2 The common Bawme is not much vnlike to the aforesaid, sauing that his saueur is not so pleasant and delectable, as the saueur of the right Bawme.

3 There is a certaine herbe besides these, the which some take for the right Bawme (yet they are much deceived that do so thinke) it hath a square stalke with leaues like to common Bawme, but larger and blacker, & of an euill saueur: the floures are white, and much greater than the floures of the common Bawme. The roote is hard, and of wooddy substance.

4 A man may also place amongst these sortes of Bawme, that herbe which ordinarily is called Herba Iudaica. It hath square hairie stalkes diuided or parted into many branches. The leaues be long and dented round about, and smaller than the leaues of Sage: amongst the toppes of the branches groweth the floures, of a faint blew or whitish colour. The roote hath hairie strings.

All

All the herbe draweth towards the saueur of Bawme, or Melissa.

✱ *The place.*

These herbs do growe in certaine countries in woods, and in some countries ye shall finde them growing about old wals, and sometimes also ye shall haue it growing by the way sides: but now both sortes are planted in gardens.

Herba Iudaica groweth in France and Flanders, in untilled places, in vineyards, and sometimes also amongst the hedges.

✱ *The time.*

They floure in June and Iuly. The Iudaicall herbe floureth in Iuly and August.

✱ *The names.*

1 Melissa is called in Greke *μελισση*: in Latine *Asiatrum*, *Melirana*, and *Citrage*: in Shops *Melissa*: in English *Bawme*: in Italian *Cedronella*, *Herba rosa*: in Spanish *Torongil*, *yerna cidrera*: in high Dutch *Melissenkraut*, and *Butterkraut*: in base Almaine *Consilie de greyne*, and *Melisse*.

4 The fourth kind is called of some in Latine *Herba Iudaica*: in English it may be called the Iudaicall herbe: in French *Terrabil*, or *Tetrabit*: some count it to be the first kinde of *Sideritis*, called *Sideritis Heraclea*.

✱ *The nature.*

These herbs are hot and dry in the second degree, and somewhat like to Hozehound, but in vertue much feebler.

✱ *The vertues.*

Bawme dronken in wine, is good against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts: it comforteth the hart, and driueth away all melancholie and sadnesse, as the learned in these daies do write.

Bawme may be vsed to all purposes whereunto Hozehound serueth: howbeit it is in all respects much weaker, so that according to the opinions of Galen, and Paulus Aegineta, it should not be vsed for Hozehound in medicine, but for want of Hozehound, in stead whereof Melissa may be alwaies vsed.

If a man put Bawme into Bees hives, or else if the hives be rubbed therewithall, it keepeth Bees together, and causeth other

Bees to resort to their company.

The common Watme is good for women which haue the strangling of the matrix or mother, to be either eaten or smelled vnto. The iuice thereof is good to be put into greene wounds, for it gleweth together, sodereth, and healeth the same.

Of Rue, or Herbe Grace. Chap. lxxxiiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There are two sorts of Rue, that is, garden Rue, and wilde Rue.

✱ *The description.*

1 The garden Rue hath round hard stems, with leaues diuided into diuers other small roundish leaues, of a gray or blewish colour, and of a very ranke or strong saueur. The floures be yelow, growing at the top of the branches: after which there springeth vsquare huskes, containing the seede which is blacke. The roote is of woody substance, and yelow within. This Rue lasteth both winter and sommer, and dieth not lightly.

2 The wilde Rue is much like to the other in his stalks, leaues, floures, seede, colour, taste, and saueur, sauing that euery little leafe his cuts are a great deale narrower.

But there is yet another kinde which is the least of all, whose little leaues are very narrow and tender, and of colour somewhat whiter than the rest. All this plant (as the other wilde Rue) is of a very gracious saueur, & cannot abide the cold, but as the other wilde Rue, so doth this perish with the first cold or smallest frost.

✱ *The place.*

1 The tame Rue is planted in gardens, and delighteth most in dry ground, whereas the sunne shineth most. The wilde Rue groweth vpon the mountaines of Cappadocia and Galatia, in the lesser Asia: in this countrey it is found sowne in the gardens of Herbozists.

✱ *The time.*

They do all floure in this countrey in July and August, and the seede is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

Rue is called in Greeke *μηρανιον*: in Latin Ruta, and of Apuleius Eriphion.

Eriphion.

1 The garden Rue is called in Greeke *μηρανιον*: in Latine Ruta hortensis: in shops Ruta: in English Rue of the garden, and Herbe grasse: in Italian Ruta: in Spanis La arruda: in high Dutch Zam Kauten, and wein Kauten: in base Almaine *Wijn ruyte*.

2 The wilde Rue is called in Greeke *μηρανιον*: in Latine Ruta sylvestris: and in some places, as Apuleius saith, Viperalis: in shops Harmel: in high Dutch wald Kauten: in base Almaine wilde Ruyte.

✱ *The nature.*

Rue is hot and dry in the third degree: but the wilde Rue (and especially that which groweth in mountaines) is a great deale stronger than garden Rue.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of garden Rue boiled in water & dronken, causeth a one to make water, prouoketh the floures, and stoppeth the laske.

The leaues of Rue eaten alone with meats, or receined with Walnuts, and dried figs stamped together, are good against all euil aires, and against the pestilence, and all poison, and against the bitings of vipers and serpents.

The same pound and eaten or dronken in wine, helpeth them that are sicke with eating of venemous sadstoles or mouthzoms.

The iuice of Rue is good against the same mishaps, and against the bitings and stingings of Scorpions, Bees, Waspes, Hornets, and mad Dogs, when it is either dronken with wine, or when that the leaues be stamped with hony and salt, and laid vnto the wound.

The body that is annointed with the iuice of Rue, or that shal cate of Rue fasting, shall be (as Plinie writeth) assured against all poison, and safe from all venemous beasts, so that no poison or venemous beast shall haue power to hurt him.

The same iuice of Rue dronken with wine, purgeth women after their deliuerance, and driueth forth the secondine, the dead child, and the unnaturall birth.

Rue eaten in meate, or otherwise bled by a certaine space of time, quencheth and drieth by nature, and naturall seede of man,

and the milke in the breaſts of women that giue ſucke.

Rue boiled with Will, and dronken, ſwageth the gnawing toꝝ ment oꝝ griping paine of the belly, called the trenchies, and is good foꝝ the paines in the ſide and breaſt, the difficultie oꝝ hardneſſe of bꝛeathing, the cough, the ſtopping of the lungs, the Sciatica, and againſt the rigoꝝ and violence of feuers.

Rue boiled in good wine vntill the halfe be ſodden away, is beꝝ ry good to be dronken of ſuch as begin to fall into the dꝛopſie.

Rue eaten rawe, oꝝ condited with ſalt, oꝝ otherwiſe vſed in ſe meates, cleareth the ſight, and quickneth the ſame very much: ſo doth alſo the iuice thereof layd to the eies with hony, the iuice of ſenell, oꝝ by it ſelfe. The leaues of Rue mingled with barley meale, aſſwageth the paine of the eies being layd thereupon.

The iuice of Rue warmed in the ſhell of a Pomegranat, and droppd into the eares, ſwageth the paines of the ſame. The ſame mingled with oyle of roſes, oꝝ oyle of baies & hony, is good againſt the ſinging oꝝ ringing ſound of the eares, when it is often droppd warme into them.

The leaues of Rue pound with oyle of roſes and vineger, are good to be laid to the paines of the head.

The ſame pound with Bay leaues, & laid ſo, is good to diſſolue & and cure the ſwelling and blaſtings of the genitoꝝs.

The leaues of Rue mingled with wine, pepper, and nitre, do take away all ſpots of the face, and clenſeth the ſkin: and mingled with hony and allom, it cureth the foule ſcab oꝝ naughty ſetter. The ſame leaues pound with Swines greaſe, doth cure all ruggedneſſe of the ſkinne, and the ſcurfe oꝝ ſome of the head, the Kings euill, oꝝ hard ſwellings about the throte, being applied and laid thereto.

Rue mingled with hony, doth miſſigate the paines of the ioints, and with figs it taketh away the ſwelling of the dꝛopſie.

The iuice of Rue with vineger giuen to ſmell vnto, doth reſtore and quicken ſuch as haue the Lethargie, oꝝ the ſleeping and forgetfull ſickeſſe.

The roote of Rue made into powder, and mingled with hony, ſcattereth and diſſolueth congeled and clotted blood, gathered be-
twixt

twixt the ſkin and the fleſh, and coꝛrecteth all blacke and blew marks, ſcarres, and ſpots that chauce in the bodie, when they are annointed oꝝ rubbed therewith.

The oile wherein Rue hath bene ſodden oꝝ long infuſed and ſteeped, doth warme and chaſe all cold parts oꝝ members, and being annointed oꝝ ſpread vpon the region of the bladder, it prouoketh vrine, and is good foꝝ the ſtopping and ſwelling of the ſplene oꝝ Miſt: and giuen in glifter, it diueth ſwꝛth windineſſe, blaſtings, and the griping paine in the bowels oꝝ guts.

Some wꝛite alſo, that the leaues of Rue pound, & laid to out-wardly vpon the Poſe, ſtancheth the bleeding of the ſame.

The iuice of wilde Rue mingled with honie, wine, the iuice of ſenell, and the gaul of a hen, quickeneth the ſight, and removeth all cloudes and the pearles in the eies. Alſo the wilde Rue hath the like vertue as the Rue of the garden, but it is of greater force, inſomuch as the ancient Phyſitions would not vſe it, be-
cause it was ſo ſtrong, ſauiug about the diſeaſes and webs of the eies, in maner as is aboue wꝛitten.

Of Harmall, or wild Rue. Chap. lxxxiiij.

✱ The deſcription.

This herbe hath three oꝝ ſoure ſtems growing byꝛight, and in them are ſmall long narrow leaues, moꝛe tenderer, and diuided into ſmaller oꝝ narrower leaues than the common oꝝ garden Rue, the floures grow at the top of the ſtems oꝝ branches, of colour white, after which cometh triangled huſks containing the ſeede. And this plant is of a very ſtrong and greivous ſmell, eſpecially in hote regions oꝝ countries, where as it groweth of his owne kinde.

✱ The place.

Harmala groweth (as Dioſcorides wꝛiteth) in Cappadocia and Galatia, in this countrey the Herboꝛiſts do ſewe it in their gardens.

✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *miyam d'gen*: in Latine Ruta ſylueſtris: of ſome it is called Harmala: of the Arabian Phyſitions and of the late wꝛiters, Harmel. The people of Syria in times paſt

past called it Besafa, and some Moly. We may also call it Harmala or Harmel.

✱ *The nature.*

Galen writeth that this herbe is hote in the third degré, and of subtil parts.

✱ *The vertues.*

Because Harmala is of subtil parts, it cutteth asunder grosse & tough humors, it prouoketh vyne, and womens naturall flure.

The sæde of Harmala stamped with hony, wine, saffron, the iuice of fenell, and the gaule of a hen, both quicken the sight, and clæreth dim eyes.

Of Rosemary. Chap.lxxxv.

✱ *The description.*

Rosemary is as it were a little tree or wooddy shrub, with many small branches and slender boughes, of hard & wooddie substance, couered and set full of little, small, long, and tender leaues, white on the side next the ground and green aboue. The floures are whitish, and mixt with a little blew, the which past, there commeth forth small sæde. The roote and the stem are likewise hard and wooddie. The leaues and the floures are of a verie strong and pleasant sauour, and good smacke or taste.

✱ *The place.*

Rosemary groweth naturally and plentifully in diuers places of Spaine and France, as in Provence and Languedek. They plant it in this countrie in gardens, and maintaine it with great diligence.

✱ *The time.*

The Rosemary flourish twice a yere, once in the spring time of the yere, and secondarily in August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greke *λεβαντίς στεφανώσιμη*: in Latine *Rosmarinum coronarium*: in shops *Rosmarinus*: in English *Rosemary*: in Italian *Rosmarino*: in Spanish *Romero*: in French *Rosmarin*: in Germany *Rosmarin*: in base Almaine *Rosmarin*. They call it in Latine *Rosmarinum coronarium*, that is to

to say, Rosemarie whereof they make crownes and garlands, to put a difference from the other Libanotis which is of diuers sortes, whereof we shall intreate in Chapters following. The blossomes or floures of this Rosemarie is called in shops Anthos.

✱ *The nature.*

This Rosemarie is hote and dry in the second degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Dioscorides and Galen do write that this Rosemarie boiled in water, and giuen to drinke in the morning fasting, and before labour or exercise, cureth the Jaunders.

The Arabians and their successors Physicians, do say that Rosemary comforteth the braine, the memozie, and the inward senses, and that it restoreth speech, especially the conserue made of the floures thereof with Sugar, to be receiued daily fasting.

The ashes or aren of Rosemarie burnt, both fasten loose teeth, and beautifieth the same if they be rubbed therewith.

Of Lauender and Spike. Chap.lxxxvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

Lauender is of two sortes, male and female. The male hath his leaues, floures, spike eares and stems, broader, longer, higher, thicker, and of a stronger sauour. The female is smaller, shorter, lower, and of a pleasanter sauour.

✱ *The description.*

Both kinds of Lauender haue square hollow stalkes, with ioints and knots, upon which groweth grayish leaues, which be long, narrow and thick: yet larger and longer than the leaues of Rosemarie. The floures (which are most commonly blew) grow thicke set, and couched together in knops or spiked eares, at the top of the stalkes. The roote is of wooddy substance with many threddy strings.

✱ *The place.*

Lauender groweth in certain places of Italy, Spain & France, on the mountaines and rough stonie places that lie against the sun: they plant it here in gardens, especially the female Lauender, which

which is very common in all gardens, but the male kinde is not found sauing amongst the Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

Lauender floureth in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Latin Lauandula: in shops Lauendula: in English, Spike and Lauender: in Italian *Spigo*, and *Lauanda*: in Spanish *Albazema*, and *Alfazema*: of some in Græke *Pseudonardus*, and of others *Hirculus*, and of some also *Rosmarinum coronarium*. It seemeth to be the herbe that Virgil calleth *Casia*, and Theophrastus, *Cneorus albus*.

1 The first kinde is Lauandula mas: in English, Lauender or Spike: in French *Lauande masle*: in high Dutch *Spica*, and *Spica nardi*: in base Almaigne, Lauender, and Lauender manneken.

2 The second kinde is called Lauendula, and Lauendula scemina: in English Spike and female Lauender: in French *Lauande femelle*: in high Dutch *Lafendel*: in base Almaigne Lauender wifken.

✱ *The nature.*

Lauender is hot and dry in the second degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Lauender boiled in wine and dronken, prouoketh vyne, and bringeth downe the floures, and driueth forth the secondine and the dead childe.

The floures of Lauender alone, or with Cinnamome, Putmegs and Cloues, do cure the beating of the hart, and the Jaunders, and are singular against the Apoplexie, and giddinesse, or turning of the head, they comfozt the vyaine and members taken or subiect to the Palsie.

The conserue made of the floures with Sugar, profiteth much against the said diseases to be taken in the morning fasting, in quantitie of a Beane.

The distilled water of the floures of Spike or Lauender, healeth members of the Palsie if they be washed therewith.

Of

Of Stachados, or French Lauender.

Chap. lxxxvij.

✱ *The description.*

This is a beautifull herbe, of a good and very pleasant smell, with diuers weake and tender bzanches, set full of long, small, and whitish leaues, but smaller, narrower and tenderer, and of a moze amiable sauour than the leaues of Lauender. At the top of the stalkes there growe faire thicke knops or spikie eares, with small blew floures, thicke set and thrust together. These knops or eares are sold euery where in shops by the name of Stachados Arabicum.

There is yet another herbe which the Apothecaries doe call *Stichas citrina*, the which we haue described in the lx. chapter of the first booke.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in the Isles called Stachades, standing directly ouer against Barfies, and in diuers places of Languedoc and Province, and in Arabia. In this countrey some Herborists do sowe it, and maintaine it with great diligence.

✱ *The time.*

Stachados floureth in May and June, somewhat before Lauender.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Græke *σταχιδιον*: in Latine *Stichas* and *Stachas*: in shops *Stichas Arabica*, and *Stachados Arabicum*: in the Arabian tongue *Astochodos*: in English *Stachados*, French *Lauender*, *Cassidonie*, and of some *Lauender gentle*: in Italian *Sticados*: in Spanish *Cantuesso*, *Rosmarinho*: in French *Stachados*.

✱ *The nature.*

The complexion of Stachados is hote and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Stachados with his floures, or else his floures alone, dronken, do open the stoppings of the Luer, the Lungs, the Belt, the Mother, the bladder, and of all other inward parts, cleansing and druing forth all euill and corrupt humours.

It

It is also very good against the pains of the head, and diseases of the breast and lungs, and it bringeth sweth the floures if it be taken in maner as is aforesaid.

They mingle the floures with good successe in counterpoisons, and medicines that are made to expell popson.

The leaues and floures of Stachados giuen often to smel by, do on both comfozt the bzaine, the memozie and inward senses.

Of Dictam, or Dittanie of Candie. Chap. lxxxviii.

* The kinds.

Dioscorides that ancient Herbozist, writeth of three sorts of Dictam, wherof the first only is the right Dictam. The second is the bassard Dictam. The third is another kind bearing both floures and seed.

* The description.

1 The first kind, which is the right Dictam, is (as Dioscorides saith) a hot and sharpe herbe much like vnto Pennyroyal, sauing that his leaues be greater & somewhat hoare or mossie with a certaine fine down, or woolly white cotton: at the top of the stalkes or small branches, there grow as it were certaine smal spikie eares or tuffets, hanging by litle smal stems, greater and thicker than the eares of spikie tuffets or wild Marierom, somewhat red of coloz, in which there growe little floures.

2 The second kind which is called Pseudodictamnium, that is to say, bassard Dictam, is much like vnto the first, as Dioscorides saith, sauing that it is not hot, neither doth it bite the tong: Pseudodictamnium hath round soft woolly stalks with knots and iointes, at euery of which ioints or knots, there are two leaues somewhat round, soft & woolly, not much vnlike the leaues of Pennyroyal, sauing they be greater, al hoare or white, soft and woolly like to the first leaues of white Hollyn or Tapsus Barbatus, without sauer and not sharpe, but bitter in taste. The floures be of a light blew, compassing the stalke by certaine spaces like to garlands or whorrowes, and like the floures of Pennyroyal and Horrhound. The roote is of wooddie substance.

3 The

3 The third kind in figure is like to the second, sauing that his leaues are grainer and more hairy, couered with a fine white soft haire, almost like to the leaues of Water mint. All the herbe is of a very good and pleasant smell, as it were betwixt the sauer of Water mint and Sage, as Dioscorides witnesseth.

* The place.

1 The first kind of the right Dictam cometh from Crete, which is an Iland in the sea Mediterrane, which Iland we do now call Candie, and it is not found else where, as all the Auncients do write. Therefore it is no maruell that it is not found in this country, otherwise than dry, and that in the shops of certain wise and diligent Apothecaries, who with great diligence get it from Candie to be vsed in Physick.

2, 3 The two other kinds do not grow onely in Candie, but also in diuers other hot countries.

* The names.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *dictamnion*: in Latine Dictamnium, and Dictamnium Creticum, of some as Dioscorides writeth, Pulegium syluestre: in shops Diptamnium, yet notwithstanding the Apothecaries haue vsed an other herbe in stead of this, which is no kind of Dictam at all, as shal be declared in his place: it may be called in English as Turner writeth Dictam, or Dictamnium of Candie.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *pseudodictamnion*, and Pseudodictamnium, that is to say, Bassard Dictam.

3 The third kind is called *dictamnion*: in Latine Dictamnium, and may be well called Dictamni tertium genus, or Dictamnium non Creticum.

* The nature.

1 The right Dictam is hot and dry like Pennyroyal, but it is of subtiller parts.

2, 3 The other twaine are also hot and dry, but not so hot as the right Dictam.

* The vertues.

The right Dictam is of like vertue with Pennyroyal, but yet it is better & stronger: it bringeth down the floures, it expulseth the afterbirth & the dead child, whether it be drunken or eaten, or put in

in vnder as a Bessarie or mother Suppositoie. The like vertue hath the roote, which is very hote and sharpe vpon the tong.

The iuice of Dictam is very good to be dronken against all be-
nim, and against the bitings of all venemous beasts and Ser-
pents.

Dictam is of such force against payson, that by the onely sauour &
and smell thereof, it driueth away all venemous & wicked beasts,
and in manner killeth them, causing the same to be astonied, if
they be but onely touched with the same.

The iuice of the same is of soueraigne and singular force, as
against all kinds of wounds made with Glaiue, or other kind of
weapons, & against all bitings of venemous beasts, to be dropped
or powred in, for it doth both mundifie, cleanse and cure the same.

Dictam qualifieth & swageth the paine of the Splene or Pelt, &
and wasteth or diminisheth the same, when it is too much swol-
len or blacked, if it be either taken inwardly, or applied and layd
outwardly.

It draweth forth shiuers, splinters, and thornes, if it be brused &
and layd vpon the place.

We may see it left to vs wrytten of the Ancients, that the
Goates of Candie being shot in and hurt by any shaft or Iavelin
hanging or sticking fast in their flesh: how that incontinent they
sake out Dictamnium and eate thereof, by vertue whereof the ar-
rowes fall off, and their wounds are cured.

2 The bastard Dictamnium is somewhat like the vertues of the
first, but it is not of so great a force.

3 The third kind auaileth much to be put into medicines, dren-
ches, and implasters that are made against the biting of wicked
and venemous beasts.

Of Fenell. Chap. lxxxix.

* The kinds.

p fol 4 **T**here are two sorts of Fenell. The one is the right Fenell
called in Greeke Marathron. The other is that which
groweth very high, and is called Hippomarathron, that
is to say, great Fenell.

* The

* The description.

The right Fenell hath round knottie stalks, as long as a
man, and full of branches, the said stalks, are green with-
out, and hollow within, filled with a certain white pith
or light pulpe. The leaves are long and tender, and very much,
and small cut (so that they seeme but as a tuft or bush of small
threds) yet greater and gentler, and of better sauer than the
leaves of Dill. The floures be of pale yeallow colour, and do grow
in spokie tufts or rundels at the top of the stalks: the floure pe-
rished, it turneth into long seeds, always two growing together.
The roote is white, long, and single.

There is another sort of this kind of Fenell, whose leaves
were darke, with a certain kind of thicke or tawny red color, but
otherwise in all things like the first.

2 The other kind called the great Fenell, hath round stemmes
with knees and iointes, sometimes as great as ones arme,
and of sixteen or eighteen fote long, as writeth the learned
Ruellius.

* The place.

Fenell groweth in this countrey in gardens.

* The time.

It floureth in June and July, and the seed is ripe in August.

* The names.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *μαραθρον*, and of Aquarius
μαραθρον in Latine and in Shops *Foeniculum*: in English Fenel:
in Italian *Finocchio*: in Spanis *Finicho*: in French *Fenil*: in high
dutch *Fenchel*: in base Almaine *Wenckel*.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *καρπομαραθρον*: in Latin *Foe-
niculum erraticum*, that is to say, wild Fenel, and great Fenel:
and of some Fenell Giant.

* The nature.

Fenell is hote in the third degree, and dry in the first.

* The vertues.

The greene leaves of Fenel eaten, or the seed thereof dronken
with Rysan filleth womens breasts or dugs with milke,
The decoction of the crops of Fenel dronken, easeth the payne
of the kidneys, causeth one to make water, and to auoid the stone,

¶

and

and bringeth doone the flowers. The roote doth the like, which is not onely good for the intents aforesaid, but also against the droppe to be boiled in wine and dronken.

The leaues and seede of Fenell dronken with wine, is good against the stings of Scorpions, and the bitings of other wicked and venemous beasts.

Fenell or the seed dronken with water, asswageth the paine of the stomacke, and the swambling or desire to vomite, which such haue, as haue the Ague.

The herbe, the seed, and the roote of Fenel, are very good for the Lungs, the Liver, and the kidneis, for it openeth the obstructions or stoppings of those parts, and comforteth them.

The rotes pound and laid to with honie, are good against the bitings of mad dogs.

The leaues pound with vineger, are good to be laid to the diseases called the Wilde fire, and all hote swellings, and if they be stamped together with ware, it is good to be laide to burses and Stripes that are blacke and blew.

Fenel boiled in wine or pound with oile, is very good for the yerd, or secret part of man, to be either bathed or steved, or rubbed and annointed with the same.

The iuice of Fenell dropped into the eares killeth the worms breeding in the same. And the said iuice dried in the Sunne, is good to be put into Collircs and medicines prepared to quicken the sight.

Of Dill. Chap. xc.

* The description.

Dill hath round knottie stalkes full of boughes and branches, of a fote and halfe, or two fote long. The leaues be all to tagged, or fringed with small thyeds, not much unlike to fenel leaues, but a great deale harder, and the strings or thyeds thereof are greater. The flowers be yelloiw, and growe in round spokie tuffets or rundels, at the top of the stalkes like fenell: when they are banished, there commeth the seede, which is small and flat, the roote is white, and it dieth yearly.

* The

* The place.

They sowe Dill in al gardens, amongst wozts, and pot herbes.

* The time.

It flourereth in June and July.

* The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ανηθον*: in Latine and in shoppes Anethum: in English Dill: in Italian *Anetho*: in Spanish *Evello*, *Endros*: in French *Anerh*: in high dutch Dillen, and Hochkraut: in base Almaigne Dille.

* The nature.

Dill is almost hot in the third degree, and dry in the second.

* The vertues.

The decoction of the tops and crops of Dill, with the seed boyed in water and dronke, causeth women to haue plenty of milke.

It driueth away ventosity or windines, and swageth the blagging and griping toiment of the belly, it stayeth vomiting and lalks, and prouoketh vrine to be taken as is aforesaid.

It is very profitable against the suffocation or strangling of the matrir, if we cause women to receiue the fume of the decoction of it through a close stole, or hollow seat made for the purpose.

The seed therof being wel chafed, and often smelled vnto, stayeth the peore or hiquet.

The same burned or parched, taketh away the swelling lumps and rifts, or wrinckles of the tuel, or fundament, if it be laid thereto. The herbe made into aren, doth restraine, close vp, and heale most blcers, especially those that are in the thare or priuy parts, if it be strowed thereon.

Dill boyled in oile, doth digest and resolue, and swageth pain, and prouoketh carnall lust, and ripeth all raw and vnripe tumors.

* The danger.

If one vse it too often, it diminisheth the sight, and the seede of generation.

Of Anise. Chap. xcj.

* The description.

Anise hath leaues like to yong Bersley, that is new sprung vp: his stalkes be round and hollow, his leaues at the

¶ 2

¶ 2

The second booke of

first syzying by, are somewhat round, but afterward it hath other leaues cut and clouen like to the leaues of Parsley, but a great deale smaller and whiter. At the top of the stalks groweth diuers faire tufts, or spokie rundels with white floures, like to the tufts of the smal Sarifrage, or of Coriander. After the floures are past, there cometh by seide, which is whitish, and in smell and taste, swete and pleasant.

✥ *The place.*

Anise groweth naturally in Syria and Candie. Now one may find good seede soluen in the gardens of Flanders & England.

✥ *The time.*

It flourisheth in June, and July.

✥ *The names.*

Anise is called in Græke *ανισον*, in Latine and in shops Anisum: in Italian *Semenza de Anisi*: in Spanishe *Matabalua*, *yerna doce*: in high dutch *Anisz*: in base Almaine *Anys*.

✥ *The nature.*

The Anise seed, the which only is used in medicine, is hote and dry in the third degree.

✥ *The vertues.*

Anise seede dissolueth the windinesse, and is good against belching, and vphreaking and blasting of the stomacke and bowels: it swageth the paines and griping torment of the belly: it stoppeth the laske: it causeth one to pisse, and to auoid the stone, if it be taken dry, or with wine or water: and it remoueth the hecquet or peor, not onely when it is dronken and receiued inwardly, but also with the onely smell and saue.

It cureth the bloudie fluxe, and stoppeth the white issue of women, & it is very profitably given to such as haue the dropic: for it openeth the pipes & cundits of the Liuer, and stancheth thirst.

Anise seed plentifully eat, stirreth vp fleshy lust, and causeth women to haue plenty of milke.

The seed chewed in the mouth, maketh a sweet mouth and easeth breath, and amendeth the stench of the mouth.

The same dried by fire, and taken with hony, clenseth the breast from flegmaticke superfluities, and if one put thereunto bitter Almonds, it cureth the old Cough.

The

The same dronken with wine, is very good against all poyson, & the stinging of Scorpions, and biting of all other venemous beasts.

It is singular to be given to infants or yong children to eate, & that be in danger to haue the falling sicknesse, so that such as doe but onely hold it in their hands (as saith Pythagoras) shall be no more in perill to fall into that euill.

It swageth the Squinace, that is to say, the swelling of the Throate, to be gargled with hony, vinegar and Hyssope.

The seed thereof bound in a litle bag or handkerchief, and kept at the Nose to smel vnto, keepeth men from dreaming, and stirring in their sleep, and causeth them to rest quietly.

The perfume of it, taken by into the Nose, cureth headache.

The same pound with oyle of Roses, and put into the eares, it cureth the inward hurts or wounds of the same.

Of Amcos, or Ammi. Chap. xcij.

✥ *The kinds.*

Ameos is of two sortes, according to the opinion of the Physicians of our time, that is the great Ameos, and the small.

✥ *The description.*

1 The great Ameos hath a round græne stalke, with diuers bowles and branches, the leaues be large and long, parted into diuers other little long narrow leaues, and dented round about. At the toppe of the stalke there groweth white starrelike floures in great rundels, or spokie tufts, the which bringeth forth a small, sharpe, and bitter seed. The roote is white and thredie.

2 The small Ameos is an herbe very small and tender, of a soft long or somewhat more. The stalke is small and tender. The floure and oldest leaues are long, and very much cut and clouen round about. The byer leaues draw towards the proportion of the leaues of Fenell or Dill, but yet for all that they are smaller. At the top of the stalke there groweth also in spokie little tufts or rundels, the small little white floures, the which after ward do turne into small gray seed, hote and sharpe in the mouth, The roote is litle and small.

¶ 3

✥ *The*

* The vertues.

These two herbes growe not in this countrey of themselves, without they be sown in the gardens of Herborists. Peruerthelesse, where as they haue been once sown, they grow yerele of the seede which falleth of it selfe.

* The time.

They floure in July and August, and shortly after they yeld their seed.

* The names.

1 The first kind is called in shops Ameos, by which name it is knowen in this countrey. The same as we thinke is the right *Ammi* described by Dioscorides, who calleth it also *Cuminum Aethiopicum*, *Cuminum regium*, and as Ruellius saith, *Cuminum Alexandrinum*.

2 The final is take of diuers of the learned writers in our daies, for *Ammi*, and therefore we haue placed it in this chapter.

* The nature.

The seed of Ameos is hot and dry in the third degree.

* The vertues.

The seed of Ameos is very good against the griping paine and torment of the belly, the hot piss, and the Strangurie, if it be djonken in wine.

It bringeth to women their naturall termes, and the perfume thereof, together with Acin and the hernel of raisons strewed vpon quicke coales, mundifieth and cleanseth the Pother, if the same be taken in some hollow vessell or clef stoke.

It is good to be djonken with wine, against the bitings of all kinds of venemous beasts: they vse to mingle it with Cantharides, to resist the venom of the same, because they should not be so hurtfull vnto man as they are when they are taken alone.

Ameos braied and mingled with hony, scattereth congealed blood, and putteth away blacke and blew marks, which happen by reason of stripes or falls, if it be laid to in maner of a plaister.

* The danger.

The seede of Ameos taken in too great a quantie, taketh away the coloz, and bringeth such a palenesse as is in dead bodies.

Of

Of Caruwayes. Chap. xciiij.

* The description.

Caruway hath a hallow, straked or crested stalke, with many knots or ioints, the leafe is very like to Carot leaues. The floures are white, & grow in tufts or rundels, bearing a smal leede, and sharpe vpon the tong. The roote is mettlic thick, long and yealow, in taste almost like vnto the Carot.

* The place.

Caruway groweth in Cartia, as Dioscorides writeth. Peru there is of it to be found in certain dry medowes of Almaine. In this countrey it is sown in gardens.

* The time.

It floureth in May, a yere after the sowing thereof, and becometh his seed in June and July.

* The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *καρεω*: in Latin *Careum* or *Carum*: in shops and in Italian *Carui*: and it toke his name of the countrey of Cartia, whereas it groweth plentifully: in English it is called caruway, & the seede Caruway seede: in French *Carni*, or *Carotes*: in Spanish *Alcaranea*, *Alcoronia*: in high dutch *Welsz kummel*: in base Almaine *Witte Comyn*.

* The nature.

Caruway seed is hot and dry in the third degree.

* The vertues.

The Caruway seede, is verie good and convenient for the stomacke, and for the mouth, it helpeth digestion, and prouoketh brine, and it swageth and dissolucth all kind of windinesse and blakings of the inward parts. And to conclude, it is answerable to Annis seed in operation and vertue.

The roots of Caruway boiled, are good to be eaten like Carots.

Of Comijn. Chap. xciiij.

* The kinds.

Comyn, as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sorts, tame & wild.

* The description.

The garden Comyn hath a straight stem, wth diuers braches: the leaues be all jagged & as it were threads not much unlike

Fenel. The floures grow in rundels or spokie tops, like to y^e tops of Anise, Fenel, and Dill. The seed is browne and long.

2 The wild Comin (as Dioscorides saith) hath a brittle stalke of a span long, upon which groweth foure or five leaues all iagged and snipt, or dented round about, and it is not yet known.

The other wild kind whereof Dioscorides writeth, shall be hereafter described in the lxxxvj. chapter amongst the Pygels, or Larke spurs.

✱ *The place.*

The garden Comin groweth in Ethiopia, Egypt, Galatia, the lesser Asia, Cilicia, and Tarentina. They do also sow it in certain places of Almain, but it desireth a warme and moist ground.

✱ *The names.*

1 The common & garden Comin is called in Greeke *κύμιον ήμερον*: in Latine *Cuminum sativum*: in Shops *Cyminum*: in English *Comyn* or *Comyn*: in Italian *Cimino*: in Spanish *Comines*, *Cominhos*: in French *Comyn*: in high Dutch *Römische Kummel*, and *zamer Kummel*: in Flaband *Comijn*.

2 The wild Comyn is called in Greeke *κύμιον άγρον*: in Latin *sylvestre Cuminum*, and *Cuminum rusticum*.

✱ *The nature.*

The seed of Comyn is hote and dry in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Comyn scattereth and breaketh all the windiness of the stomack, the belly, the bowels & matrix: also it is singular against the griping toiment, and gnawings or frettings of the belly, not onely to be received at the mouth, but also to be poured into the body by clisters, or to be laid so outwardly with Barley meale.

The same eaten or dronken is very profitable for such as haue the cough, and haue taken cold, and for those whose breasts are charged or stopped: and if it be dronken with wine, it is good for them that are hurt with any venemous beasts.

It slacketh and dissolueth the blastings and swelling of the rods & genitoys being laid thereupon.

The same mingled with Puray meale, and pouple or substance of raisins, stoppeth the inordinate course of the floures, being applied to the belly in forme of a plaister.

Comyn

Comyn seede pound, and ginen to smell vnto with vineger, stoppeth the bleeding at the nose.

✱ *The danger.*

Comyn being too much vsed, decaith the naturall complexion and lively colour, causing one to looke wan and pale.

Of Coriander. Chap. xcv.

✱ *The description.*

Coriander is a very stinking herbe, smelling like to the stinking worme called in Latine *Cimex*, and in French *Punaise*, it beareth a round stalke full of branches of a fote and halfe long: the leaues are whitish, all iagged and cut: the vnder leaues that spring vp first are almost like to the leaues of Charuell or Perfele: and the vpper and last leaues are not much vnlke to the same, or rather like to *Fumeterrie* leaues, but a great deale tenderer, and more iagged. The floures be white, and do grow in round tufts. The seede is all round, & hollow within, and of a pleasant sent when it is dry. The roote is hard, and of woody substance.

✱ *The place.*

Coriander is sown in fields and gardens, and it loueth a good and fruitfull ground.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in July and August, and shortly after the seede is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ρίγαν ή νηπιον*: in Latine and in Shops *Coriandrum*: in English *Coriander*, and of some *Coliander*: in Italian *Coriandro*: in Spanish *Culantro*, *Coentro*: in French *Coriandre*: in Dutch *Coziander*.

✱ *The nature.*

The greene and stinking Coriander, is of complexion cold and dry, and hurtfull to the body: the dry and sweete sauozing seede is warme, and conuenient for many purposes.

✱ *The vertues.*

Coriander seede prepared, and taken alone (or conered in sugar) after meales, closeth vp the mouth of the stomacke, staith vomiting,

Domiting, and helpeth digestion.

The same roasted or parched, and drunken with wine, killeth is and bringeth forth worms of the body, & stoppeth the laike and the bloody fire, and all other extraordinary issues of blood.

The seed of Coriander is prepared after this manner. Take of the seed of Coriander well dried, upon which you shall pour or cast good strong wine and vinegar mingled together, and so leave them to steep and soke by the space of xiiij houres: then take it forth of the liquor and dry it, and so keepe it to serue for medicine.

You must also note, that the Apothecaries ought not to sell to any person, of Coriander seed vnprepared, not to couer it with sugar, nor to put it in medicine: for albeit it be well dried, and of good taste, yet notwithstanding it may not be but a little bled in medicine without great perill and danger.

The herbe Coriander being yet fresh and greene, and boyled with the crums of white bread, or barley meale, draweth away and consumeth all hot tumors, swellings, and inflammations, and with beane meale it dissoluth the kings euill, and wens or hard lumps.

The iuice of Coriander laide to with Ceruse, Litharge, or scum of silver, vinegar, and oyle of Rokes, cureth S. Anthonies fire, and swageth and easeth all inflammations that chance on the skin.

✱ *The danger.*

Greene Coriander taken into the bodie, causeth one to wane hoarse, and to fall into frensie, and doth so much dull the vnderstanding, that it seemeth as the partie were drunken. And the iuice thereof drunken in quantitie of foure drams, killeth the bodie, as Serapio writeth.

Of Git or Nigella. Chap. xcvi.

✱ *The kinds.*

Nigella is of two sorts, tame and wilde, whereof the tame or garden Nigella is againe parted into two sorts, the one bearing blacke seede, the other a Citren colour or pale yellow seede, but other wise like one to another, as in stalkes, leaues,

leaues, floures, and smell.

✱ *The description.*

1 The garden Nigella hath a weake and brittle stalke, full of branches, and of a softe long. The leaues be all to cut and iagged, much like to the leaues of fumeterrie, but much greener. The floures grow at the top of the branches, and are white, turning towards a whitish or light blew, ech floure parted into fine small leaues, after the manner of a little starre or rowell. After that the floures be past, there cometh by small knops or heads, with fine or fire little sharpe hornes vpon them, ech knop is diuided in the inside into fine or fire cels, or little chambers, in which is contained the seed, the which (as we haue before said) is sometimes blacke, and sometimes a bleake or faint yellow, and like to Onion seede, in taste sharp, and of a good pleasant strong sauour.

2 The wilde Nigella hath a straked, or cressed stalke, of two spans long: his leaues be of ash colour, and all to cut, more iagged than the leaues of garden Nigella, drawing towards the leaues of Dill. The floures are like to the floures of garden Nigella, sauing that they be blew. The heads or knops are also parted into fine horned husks, much like to Columbine husks, in which is contained the swete and pleasant seede.

3 There is yet another Nigella, which is both faire and pleasant, and is called Damaske Nigella: it is much like to the wilde Nigella in the small cut and iagge of his leaues, but his stalke is longer. The floures are blew and diuided into fire parts like to the others, but a great deale fairer & blewier, with fine little leaues vnderneath them, very smal cut & iagged, from the middle point or center whercof, the floure springeth. When the floures are gone, there appeareth the knops or horny heads, like as in the garden Nigella, in which also is contained the seed, & it is blacke like to the seede of the garden Nigella, but it hath no sweet sauour.

✱ *The place.*

1.2 These Nigellas are not found in this countrey, sauing in gardens wheras they be sown.

2 The wilde is found growing in fieldes, in certaine places of France and Almaigne.

3 The

3 The Damaske Pigella groweth plentifully throughout all Languedock.

✱ The time.

The Pigellas do floure in June and July.

✱ The names.

Pigella is called in Greeke *μηλάνθη*: in Latine Melanthium, Nigella, and Papauer nigrum: in Shops Nigella, and of some Gith: in French Nielle.

1 The first kind is called Melanthium sativum, and Nigella domestica, of some Salusandria: in English Garden Pigella: in Italian Nigella ortelana: in Spanissh Alipiure, Axennz: in high Dutch Schwartz Kumich, Schwartz Kumel: in base Almaigne Pardus, and the seede is called Pardus saet: in French Poyurette, and of some Barbae.

2 The wild Pigella is called Melanthium sylvestre, and Nigella sylvestris: in French Nielle sauvage, or Barbae: in high Dutch S. Catharinen blumen, that is to say, S. Catharines floure: of some Walde Schwartz Kumich: some learned men thinke it to be wild Comyn, whereof we have written in the lxxxiij. chapter of this booke.

3 The third kind is now called Melanthium Damascenum, and Nigella Damascena, that is to say, Damaske Pigella: in French Nielle de Damas: in high Dutch Schwartz Cozlander.

✱ The nature.

The seede of Pigella is hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ The vertues.

The seede of Pigella dronken with wine, is a remedie against the shortnesse of breath: it dissoluth and scattereth all ventositie and windinesse in the body: it prouoketh brine, and floures: it increaseth womens milke, if they drinke it often.

The same slaieth and driueth out woymes, whether it be dronken with wine or water, or else laid to the nauell of the bellie. The same vertue hath the oile that is drawen forth of Pigella seede, to annoint the region of the belly and nauell therewith.

The quantitie of a Dram of it dronken with water, is very good against all poison, and the biting of venemous beasts.

The onely fume or smoke of Pigella tosted or burnt, driueth away

away serpents, and other venemous beasts, and killeth flies, Wasps and Waspes.

The same mingled with the oyle of Treos, and laid to the fore-head, cureth the headach: and oftentimes put into the nose, is good against the web, and bloudshoten of the eyes, in the beginning of the same.

The same well dried and pound, and wrapped in a peece of sarcenet, or fine linnen cloth, & often smelled vnto, cureth all mours, catharrhes, and poses, drieth the braine, and restoreth the smelling being lost.

And boiled with water and vineger, and holden in the mouth, swageth the toothach, and if one chew it (being well dried) it cureth the vlcers and sores of the mouth.

It taketh out lentils, freckles, and other spots of the face, and cleanseth foule scuriness and itch, and doth soften old, cold, and hard swellings, being pound with vineger, and laid vpon.

The same steeped in old wine, or stale piss (as Plinie saith) causeth the cornes and agnails to fall off from the fete, if they be first scarified and scotched round about.

✱ The danger.

Take heede that ye take not too much of this herbe, for if ye go beyond the measure, it bringeth death. Turner lib. secundo, fol. 10.

Of Libanotis Rosemarie. Chap. xcviij.

✱ The kinds.

Libanotis, as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sorts, the one is *Perfoliat* fruitfull, the other is barren. Of the fruitfull sort there is two or thre kinds.

✱ The description.

1 The first fruitfull kind, hath leaues (as Dioscorides saith) very much diuided and cut like vnto fenell leaues, sanning they be greater and larger, most commonly spread abroad vpon the ground: amongst them groweth vp a stalk of a cubite, that is a fote and half long, or more, vpon which grow the floures in spotic tufts like Dill, and it beareth great, round, cornered seede, of a strong saour, and sharpe taste. The roote is thicke, and hairie

hairie about, and sauozing like Rosin.

2 The second kind hath a long stalke with ioints like the fenell stalke, on which grow leaues almost like Charuill, or Homalcke, sauing they be greater, broader, and thicker. At the top of the stalkes groweth spokie tufts, bearing white floures, the which do turne into swete smeling seede, flat, and almost like to the seede of Anglica and Brank visine. The roote is blacke with out and white within, hairie aboue, and sauozeth like to Rosin or Frankencence.

3 There is yet another sort of these fruitfull kinds of Libanotis, the which is described by Theophrastus Lib. ix. chap. xij. It hath also a straight stalke with knots and ioints, & leaues greater than March or Smallach. The floures grow in tufts, like as in the two other kinds, and bring forth great, long, and bnenet seede, which is sharpe in taste. The roote is long, great, thicke, and white, with a certaine kind of great thicke haire aboue, & smel- leth also of Frankencence or Rosin.

4 The barren Libanotides (as Dioscorides writeth) are like to the fruitfull in leaues and rootes, sauing they beare neither stalkes, floures, nor seede.

5 The other kind of Libanotis, called Rosmarinum coronarium: in English Rosemarie, hath bene already described, chap. lxxv. of this booke.

✥ *The place.*

The fruitfull Libanotides, are now found vpon the high mountaines, hills, and deserts of Germany.

✥ *The time.*

These herbes do floure most commonly in July.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *Λιβανός* Libanotis, because that his roote sauozeth like the Incense, which is called in Græke Libanos, in Latine Rosmarinus.

1 The first kind (as Dioscorides writeth) is called of some Zea, and Campanema: in shops Fæniculus porcinus: in high Dutch Bærwurtz: in base Almaine Bærwoztel, that is to say, Bæ's roote.

The seede thereof is called in Græke *καρχύριον* Carchrys: in Latine Carchrys

Carchrys, or Cachrys.

2 The second kinde is called in high Dutch Schwartz hirtz wurtz, that is to say, blacke Hart roote.

3 The third is described of Theophrastus: wherfore we haue named it Libanotis Theophrasti: in high Dutch Weiss hirtz wurts, that is to say, white Harts roote: the seede of this kind is also called of Theophrastus Carchrys, or Cachrys.

✥ *The nature.*

These herbes with their seedes and rootes, are hote and dry in the second degre, and are proper to digest, dissolue, and mundifie.

✥ *The vertues.*

The rootes of Libanotis drunken with wine, prouoketh brine and floures, and healeth the griping paines and torment of the belly, and are very good against the bitings of serpents, and other venomous beasts.

The seed of Libanotis is good for the purposes aforesaid. More,ouer it is singular good against the falling sicknesse, and the olde and cold diseases of the breast. They vse to giue it to drinke with pepper against the Jaunders, especially the seede of the seconde kind of Libanotis: for as touching the seede of the first kind called Cachrys, it is not very good to be taken into the body, seeing that by his great heate and sharpnesse, it causeth the throte to be rough and greivous.

The leaues of all the Libanotides pound, doe stop the sure of the Hemorrhoides or Piles, and do soule the swellings and inflammations of the tuell or fundament, and it mollifieth and ripeth all old, cold and hard swellings, being laid thereupon.

The iuice of the herbe and rootes put into the eyes with hony, doth quicken the sight, and clareth the dimnesse of the same.

The dry roote mingled with hony, doth scoure and cleanse rotten bleers, and doth consume and waste all tumors or swelling.

The seed mingled with oile, is good to annoint them that haue the crampe, and it prouoketh sweate.

The same mingled with Puray meale and vineger, swageth the paine of the goute when it is laid thereto.

It doth also cleanse and heale the white dry scurffe, and mangling, if it be laid on with good strong vineger.

They

They lay to the forehead the seede called Cachrys, against the bloodshotten or watering eyes.

Of Sefeli. Chap.xcvij.

* The kinds.

Sefeli, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sorts. The first is called Sefeli Massiliense. The second Sefeli Ethiopicum. The third Sefeli Peloponnense.

* The description.

1 The first kind of Sefeli named Massiliense, his leaues are very much clouen and finely iagged, but yet they be greater and thicker than the leaues of Fenell: the stalke is long and high, with knottie ioints, and beareth tufts at the toppe like to Dill, and seede somewhat long, and cornered, sharpe and biting. The roote is long like to the roote of the great Sarifrage, of a pleasant smell (as Dioscorides writeth) and sharpe taste.

2 The second Sefeli (as Dioscorides saith) hath leaues like Quie, but smaller and longer, drawing nere to the proportion of Woodbine leaues. The stalke is blackish, of three or foure foote long, and full of branches. The floures are yelow, and grow in spokie rundels like Dill. The seed is as great as a wheate corne, thicke, swart, and bitter. And this is counted to be the Ethiopian Sefeli, although indeede it is not the right Ethiopian Sefeli.

3 The third is Sefeli Peloponnense, which hath a straight long stalke like Fenell, or longer, and groweth higher than Sefeli of Massiles. The leaues are all too cut, and parted into diuers other small leaues, yet greater and larger than the leaues of Honnlock. The seed groweth likewise in spokie tops, and is broad and thicke.

4 Amongst the kinds of Sefeli, we may place that strange herb which is found in the gardens of certaine Herborists. It hath of the first broad leaues spread vpon the ground, very tender and finely iagged. The stalke is about foure or five foote long, with knottie ioints, and round like to a Fenel stalke, but a great deale slenderer, and of a faint greene colour, changing towards yelow. The leaues that grow at the knops or ioints of the stalks do bend and hang downewards, but especially the highest (except a few small

small leaues) which grow betwixt the others, and they grow upward. The tops of the stalks and branches, are full of small spokie tufts, bearing yelow floures, and after ward seede. The roote is long, and lasteth many yeeres.

* The place.

1 The first kind (as writeth Dioscorides) groweth in Provence, and especially about Massels: wherefore it is called Sefeli of Massels.

2 The second groweth, as witnesseth the said Dioscorides, in Ethiopia: and it groweth also metely plentifully in Provence, and Languedock.

3 The third kind groweth in Peloponnese, the which is now called Morea, and it lieth in Greece, and is now vnder the Empire and dominion of the Turke.

4 The fourth is found vpon certain mountains of Lombardie, a man shal also find it, as some say, in certaine places of Babylon.

* The time.

1 The first floureth twice a yeere, in the spring and Autumne.

2, 3, 4. The second, third, and fourth, do floure in Autumne.

* The names.

1 The first kinde is called in Græke σίτη μακελιωτική: in Latine Sefeli Massiliense: of some πλατυώνιον, that is, Latum Cuminum, which is as much to say in English as Large and broad Cumin.

2 The second kind is called in Græke σίτη αιθιοπική: in Latine Sefeli Ethiopicum, and of Egyptians κύωνος φρίκη, Cyonos phrice.

3 The third kinde is called σίτη πελοποννησιακή: in Latine Sefeli Peloponnense, that is to say, Sefeli Peloponnense.

4 The fourth hath no speciall name, sauing that some take it for a kind of Sefeli, and some for Libanotis.

* The nature.

The seede and roote of Sefeli, are hot and dry in the second degree, and of subtile parts.

* The vertues.

The seede dronken with wine, comforteth and warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and driueth away the gnawing and griping of the bellie: it cureth the shakings & burning of a feuer, & is very good against the shortnesse of breath, & an old cough: to be

short, it is good for all the inward parts.

It prouoketh vyne, and is good against the strangurie and hot piss: it prouoketh the menstruall termes, expulseth the dead childe, and setteth in his naturall place againe the matrice or mother that is risen out of his place.

It is much worth vnto them that haue the falling sicknesse.

The traveller that drinketh the seede of Sefeli with pepper and wine, shall not complaine much of cold in his iourney.

The same giuen vnto goates, and other foure footed beastes to drinke, causeth them easily to deliuer their young ones. The same propertie hath the leaues to be giuen to the cattell to eate.

Of Sefeli of Candy. Chap. xcix.

✧ The description.

This is a tender herbe, about the length of a foote and halfe, his branches are tender and small, and set but with a few leaues, which be very small jagged and cut. At the top of the branches growe the little spokie tufts or rundels, with white floures, the which being past, there cometh seede which is red, round, & flat, garnished or compassed about with a white border, two seedes growing together one against another, each of them hauing the shape and proportion of a target or buckler. The root is small and tender, and dieth yearly, so that it must be euery yeare new sown againe.

✧ The place.

This herbe (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth vpon the mountaine Amanus in Cilicia: it is to be found in this countrey in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

✧ The time.

It flourisheth in July, and the seede is ripe in August.

✧ The names.

This herbe is called in Greke *πικύλιον, ή σέσλις κρητικόν*: of Paulus *Eginera* *πικύλιον*: in Latine *Tordylium*, and *Sefeli Creticum*: in English *Seich* of Candy vnknown for the most part in shops.

✧ The nature.

The seede of Sefeli of Candy, is hot and dry in the second degree.

✧ The

✧ The vertues.

The seed of Tordylium drunken in wine, prouoketh vyne, and is good against the strangurie, and causeth women to haue their monethes or termes.

The iuice of it drunken (in the quantitie of a dram, boiled with good wine) by the space of ten daies, cureth the disease of the reins or kidneys.

The roote thereof mingled with honie, and often licked vpon, causeth to spit out the tough and grosse fleumes, that are gathered about the breast and lungs.

Of Daucus. Chap. c.

✧ The kinds.

Men do find three sorts of herbes, comprehended vnder the name of Daucus, as Dioscorides and all the Ancients do write, whereof the third is onely known at this day.

✧ The description.

1 The first kind of Daucus is a tender herbe, with a stalke of a span long, set with leaues a great deale smaller and tenderer than Fenell leaues. At the top of the stalke groweth little spokie tufts, with white floures, like to the tops of Coriander, yielding a little long rough white seede, of a good saour, and a sharpe taste. The roote is of the thicknesse of ones finger, and of a span long.

2 The second kind is like to wild Persley, the seede whereof is of a very pleasant and aromaticall saour, and of a sharpe and biting taste: and both these kinds are yet vnknown.

3 The third kinde (as Dioscorides writeth) hath leaues like Coriander, white floures and a tuft or spokie bush, like to wilde Carrot, and long seede. For this kind of Daucus, there is now taken the herbe which some do call wilde Carrot, other call it Birds nest: for it hath leaues like Coriander, but greater, and not much vnlike the leaues of the yellow Carrot. His floures be white, growing vpon tufts or rundels, like to the tufts of the yellowe Carrot: in the middle whereof there is founde a little small floure or twaine of a browne redde colour, turning towarde blacke. The seede is long and hairie, and sticketh

or cleaueth fast vnto garments. The roote is small and hard.

✱ *The place.*

- 1 The first kind groweth in stonie places, that stand full in the sunne, especially in Candie, as Dioscorides writeth.
- 3 The third kind groweth euery where in this countrey, about the borders of fields, in stonie places, and by the way sides.

✱ *The time.*

The third kind of Daucus flourisheth in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

The Daucus is called in Greeke *δαυκος*: in Latin Daucum and Daucium.

- 1 The first kinde is called Daucum Creticum, that is to say, Daucus of Candie.
- 3 The third kind is called in shops Daucus, and of some also Daucus Creticus: in English Daucus, and wilde Carrot: in French *Carotte sauvage*: in high Dutch *Wogelneest*, that is to say, Birds nest: in base Almaine *Crönkens cruyt*: and the same is but a certaine wilde Carrot.

✱ *The nature.*

The seede of Daucus is hot and drye, almost vnto the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede of Daucus drunken, is good against the strangurie and painfull making of water, against the grauell and the stone: it prouoketh vyne, and floures, and expulseth the dead fruite and secondine.

It swageth the torment and griping paine of the bellie, dissol- ueth windinesse, cureth the colicke, and ripeth an old cough.

The same taken in wine, is very good against the bitings of C. venomous beasts, especially against the stings of Phalanges, or field spiders.

The same pound and laid to, dissolueth and scattereth cold soft swellings and tumours.

The roote of Daucus of Candie drunken in wine, stoppeth the lastie, and is a soueraigne remedie against venim and poison.

Of Saxifrage. Chap. c.j.

✱ *The kinds.*

The Saxifrage is of two sorts, great and small.

✱ *The description.*

- 1 The great Saxifrage hath a long hollow stalke with joints or knæes, whereon groweth darke græne leaues, turning towards blacke, made and fashioned of many small leaues growing vpon one stem, after the order of the garden (Carrot or) Parsenip, but much smaller, and ech little leafe alone, is snigt round about the edges saw-fashion: the floures are white, and grow in round crownets or spokie tufts. The seede is like to common Parsellie seede, sauing that it is hotter, and biting vpon the tong. The roote is single, white & long, like the Parsellie roote, but sharpe and hot in taste like Ginger.
- 2 The small Saxifrage is altogether like the great, in stalkes, leaues, floures and seede, sauing that it is a great deale smaller, and of a greater heate and sharpenesse. The roote is also long and single, of a very hot and sharpe taste.
- 3 There is yet another small Saxifrage like to the aforesaide in stalkes, floures, seede, and roote, and in proportion, smacke and smell, sauing his leaues are deeper cut, and of another fashion, not much vnlike the leaues of Parsellie of the garden, or the wild Parsellie.

✱ *The place.*

- 1 The great Saxifrage groweth in high medowes, and good grounds.
- 2.3 The small Saxifrages grow vnder hedges, and alongst the grassie fields, in drye pastures: both these kinds are very common in this countrey.

✱ *The time.*

Saxifrage flourisheth after June vnto the end of August, and from that time forth the seede is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

The Saxifrage is called in Latine and in the shops of this countrey Saxifraga, and Saxifraga, of Simon Iannensis *Petra findula*, of some *Bibinella*: in high Dutch *Wibernell*, and *feldo-mozen*:

mozen: in base Almaigne Beuernaert, and Beuernelle. There be some also which call it Bipennula, Pimpinella, and Pampinula, the which is the peculiar or proper name of our Burnet, described in the xvi. chapter of the first booke, & doth not appertaine vnto these herbes, as it appereth by this old verse:

Pimpinella pilos, Saxifraga non habet villos: that is to saie, Pimpinell or Burnet hath haire, but Saxifrage hath none. Whereby it appereth that our Pimpinell, commonly called in English Burnet, (which hath certaine fine haire appering in the leaues when they are broken) was called in times past in Latine Pimpinella, and this which hath no hairnesse at all was called Saxifraga. Some learned men of our time, travelling to bring the small Saxifrage vnder certaine chapters of Dioscorides, do call it Sison: and others Petroselinum Macedonicum. The third sort would haue it a kind of Daucus. But in my iudgment it is much like to Dioscorides *Beton*, Bunium,

✱ *The nature.*

Saxifrage with his leaues, seede, and roote, is hot and drye euen to the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede and roote of Saxifrage dzonken with wine, or the decoction thereof made in wine, causeth to pisse well, breaketh the stone of the kidneis and bladder, and is singular against the Strangurie, and the stoppings of the kidneis and bladder.

The roote bringeth to women their termes, and driueth forth the of the matric the secondine and the dead fruit, if it be taken in maner aforesaid.

The roote dried and made into powder, and taken with sugar, comforteth and warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and cureth the gnawing and griping paines in the belly, and the collicke, by driving away ventositie or windinesse.

The same with the seed, are very good for them which are troubled with any conuulsion or crampe, and apoplexie, and for such as are troubled with long cold feuers, and for them that are bitten with any venemous beast, or haue taken any payson.

The same dzonken with wine and vineger, cureth the pestilence, & holden in the mouth pserueth a man from the said disease,

ease, and purifieth the corrupt aire.

The same chewed vpon, maketh one to auoide much fleume, & draweth from the bzaine al grosse and clammy superfluities: it swageth tothach, and bringeth speech againe to them that are taken with the apoplexie. It hath the same vertue if it be boyled in vineger alone, or with some water put thereto, and after ward to hold it in the mouth.

The iuice of the leaues of Saxifrage, doth cleanse and take away all spots and freckles, and beautifieth the face, and leaueth a good colour.

It mundifieth corrupt and rotten blcers, if it be put into them. The same vertue hath the leaues bzused and laid vpon.

The distilled water alone, or with vineger, cleareth the sight, and taketh away all obscuritie and darknesse, if it be put into the same.

Of white Saxifrage, or Stonebreake. Chap. cij.

✱ *The description.*

The white Saxifrage hath round leaues, commonly spread abroad vpon the ground, and somewhat iagged about the borders, not much vnlike the leaues of ground Iuie, but softer and smaller, and of a moze yellowish Greene. The stalke riseth amongst the leaues, and is round and hairy, & of the length of a fote and halfe: it carieth at the top diuers white floures, almost like to stocke Gillsifers. The roote is blackish, with many thready strings, by which hangeth diuerse little round graines, coynes, or berries: of a darke or reddish purple colour, greater than Coriander seede, sharpe and bitter, the which little graines or berries they vse in medicine, and do call it Semen Saxifrage alba, that is to say, the seed of white Saxifrage or Stonebreake. There is yet another called golden Saxifrage, which groweth to the length of a span and halfe, with compassed leaues and iags, like to the other: at the top of the stalke grow two or three little leaues together, and out of the middle of them springeth smal floures, of a golden colour, & after them little round huskes, full of small red seed, and they open and disclose themselves when the seede is ripe. The roote is tender, creeping in the ground,

with longer threads and haire, and putteth forth a great many
stems or branches.

✱ *The place.*

1 The white Saxifrage groweth in dry, rough, stony places, as
about the Colmines besides Bathe in England: it groweth al-
so in France and Almaine. Ye shall also find it planted in the
gardens of Herborists.

2 The golden Saxifrage groweth in certaine moist and wa-
terie places, in England, Poymandie, and Flanders.

✱ *The time.*

1 The white Saxifrage flourisheth in May, and in June the
herbe with his floures perisheth, and are no more to be sene, un-
till the next yere.

2 The golden Saxifrage flourisheth in March and Aprill.

✱ *The names.*

1 This herbe is called in Latine Saxifraga alba: in English
Stone breake, and white Saxifrage: in French *Rompierre*, and
Saxifrage blanche: in high Dutch *weiß Steinbrech*: in base Al-
maine *Wit Stenbreck*.

2 The second is called Saxifraga aurea: in English Golden
Saxifrage: in French *Rompierre*, or *Saxifrage dorée*: in high
Dutch Golden *Steinbrech*: in base Almaine *Gulden Sten-
breck*, and this name is given it, because it is like to the white
Saxifrage, and beareth yellow or golden floures.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe, especially the roote with the seds, is of a swarme
or hot complexion.

But the golden Saxifrage is of a cold nature, as the taste doth
manifestly declare.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The roote of white Saxifrage with the graines or berries of A
the same, boiled in wine, and dronken, prouoketh brine, muniti-
eth and clenseth the kidneis and bladder, breaketh the stone, and
bringeth it forth, and is singular against the Strangurie, and all
the imperfections and griefes of the reines.

2 What vertue the second hath, is to vs as yet vnknown, be-
cause there is none that hath yet proued it.

Of

Of Gromell. Chap. ciiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

The Gromell is of two sortes, one of the garden, the other
wilde: and the garden Gromell also is of two sortes, great
and small.

✱ *The description.*

The great Gromel hath long, slender, hairie stalkes, the
which do most commonly traile alongst the ground, beset
with long browne hairie leaues, betwixt the which leaues and
the stalks, groweth certaine bearded hulks, bearing at the first a
small blew floure, and after ward, a little hard, round, stony sed,
of a reasonable quantitie. The roote is hard of a wooddie sub-
stance.

2 The smal garden Gromel hath straight round wooddy stalks
and full of branches, his leaues be long, small, sharpe, & of a swart
greene color, smaller than the leaues of the great Gromel. Be-
twixt the leaues and the stalks groweth smal white floures, and
they bring forth faire round, white, hard, and stonie sed, like un-
to pearles, and smaller than the sed of the asoclayd kind.

3 The wild Gromel is like vnto the smal in stalks, leaues and
floures, saving that the sed is not so white, neither so smoth and
plaine, but somewhat shynckled or wrinckled, like to the sed of the
common langue de beuse, and the leaues be a little rougher.

4 Besides these two kinds, there is yet found a wilde kind of
Gromel which is very small, of which kind the learned Hierome
Boeke hath treated in his herball, it groweth a span long, with
his stalke set with small narrow leaues, like to the leaues of Line
or flaxe, betwixt the which leaues and the stalk, it bringeth forth
a litle smoth, blacke, hard sed, very like the sed of the small gar-
den Gromel.

✱ *The place.*

1 The garden or tame Gromel groweth in some Countreies in
rough places: here they sowe it in gardens. The smaller garden
Gromel groweth not often of himselfe, sauing alongst the riners
and water sides.

2 The wild is found in rough and stony places.

✱ *The*

✱ *The time.*

Gromell flourereth in June, July, and August, in which season it doth also deliuer his seed.

✱ *The names.*

Gromell is called in Græke *λιθόσπρμυς*: and in Latine Lithospermum, of some *γερμασιον*: of the Arabians Milium Soler: in shops Milium solis: in English Gromel & Gremel: some name it also Berle plant: in French *Gremil*, or *Herbe aux perles*: in high dutch *Bærhirsch*, or *Bærhirschen*, and *Steinsamen*: in base Almaigne *Berlencruyt*, and *Stéensact*: in Italian *Milium Solis*.

✱ *The nature.*

The seed of Gremill is hot and dry in the second degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Gromell seed pound and dzonken in white wine, breaketh the stone, dzineth it forth and prouoketh vyne: but especially the stone in the bladder, as the authors write. Turner.

Of Betonie. Chap. ciiij.

✱ *The description.*

Betonie hath leaues somewhat long and broad, of a darke green color, bluntly iagged round about the edges like a saw, and of a good sauer. Amongst the said leaues groweth by a rough square stalk of a soft and halfe long, decked with such like leaues but a great deale smaller, and bearing at the top a short spiky eare full of floures, most commonly of a crimosin, or red purple color, and sometimes (but very seldome,) as white as snow: after which floures there cometh in the said spiky tufts, black seed, long and cornered. The roote hath threedie strings.

2 Paulus Aegineta maketh mention of another Betonie, called of the later wryters Veronica, the which we haue described in the 17. chap. of the first booke.

✱ *The place.*

Betonie groweth in meadowes, shadowie woods and mountains: it is also commonly planted in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

Betony flourereth commonly in July and August.

✱ *The*✱ *The names.*

Betonie or Betaine, is called in Græke *κισσος* or *κισσος*: in Latin and in shops Betonica, and Vetonica: In Spanishe *Bretonica*: in French *Betonie*: in high dutch *Braun Betonick*: in base Almaigne *Betonie*.

✱ *The nature.*

Betony is hot and dry in the second degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Betonie dzonken, prouoketh vyne, breaketh the stone of the kidneis, doth cleanse and scoure the breast & lungs from fleume and slime, and is very profitable for such as haue the pitisike or consumption, and are vexed with the cough.

The leaues of Betony dried, are good to be giuen the quantitie of a dram with Hydromell, that is to say, honied water, vnto such as are troubled with the crampe, and also against the diseases of the mother or matrix.

The same taken in like manner, bringeth the fluxe menstruall.

The dried leaues dzonken in wine, are profitable against the biting of serpents, and so be they to be applied or laid outwardly vpon the wound: and it is good also for them that haue taken any poyson. And if it be taken before hand, it preserueth the people from all poyson.

Betonie openeth and cureth the oppillation or stopping of the liuer, the melt, and the kidneis, and is good against the dropsie.

The same dzonken with wine and water, is good for them that spit blood, and it cureth all inward and outward wounds.

The same taken with Hydromel or mead, loseth the belly very gently, and helpeth them that haue the falling sicknesse, madnesse, and headach.

It comforteth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, swageth belching, and the desire to vomite, if it be taken with clarified honie, in the evening after supper. The same vertue hath the conserue thereof made with sugar and taken in the quantity of a beane.

The roote of Betonie dried, and taken with honied water, causeth one to cast out and vomite tough clammy flegme, and other superfluous humors.

Of

The second Booke of Of Panax. Chap. cv.

✥ The kinds.

Dioscorides that famous and auncient writer of Plants, hath described vnto vs thre sorts of Panaces: whereof the first is Panaces Heraclium: The second is Panaces Asclepij: The third is Panaces Chironium.

✥ The description.

1 The first kind of Panaces, hath great greene, and rough leaues, layd and spread abroad vpon the ground, and parted into fine iags and cuts, almost like the leaues of the figge tree. Amongst them springeth vp a long thicke stalk with iointes, white without and hairie, set here & there with the like leaues: but somewhat smaller, and bearing at the top a bush or spokie tuft like vnto Dill, the floure or blossom of it is yealow, & the seede of a pleasant sauour sharpe and hote. It hath diuers white roots growing or comming forth of one head, of a strong sauour, and couered with a thicke bitter barke. Out of the said roote, & the stem or stalk cut, and scarrified, floweth the gumme or liquour called Opopanax, the which being fresh and newly drawn forth of the Plant, is white: but being dry, it wareth all yealow without, as though it were colored with Saffron.

2 The second kind of Panaces hath a slender stalk of a cubite long with knots or iointes, the leaues be greater, more hairie, and of a stronger sauour than the leaues of Fenell. The floures grow also in tufts or rundels, and they are yealow of an odoriferous sauour and sharpe taste. The roote is small and tender.

3 The third kind as Dioscorides and others doe write, hath leaues like vnto Marierom, floures of a golden color, a smal roote, not going deep in the ground, and of a sharpe taste. But as Theophrastus, and Plinie do describe it, This third kind of Panaces should haue leaues like vnto Patience, or Sorrel, floures of a golden color, and a long roote, so that amongst the old writers is no perfect consent touching this third kind of Panax.

✥ The description.

4 Vnto these thre kinds of Panaces, we may ioin a certain other strange plant, whose seed is found amongst Opopanax,

nax. And this plant hath great large leaues, somewhat rough and hairie, largely spread abroad, and made of sundry leaues ioined together all in one, whereof each collaterall (or by lease) is long and large almost like to the leaues of Patience: The stalk or stem of this plant is full of iointes, and of fine or fine sorte long, diuiding it selfe againe into other stalks & branches: The floures be yellow, growing in spokie tufts or rundels: The seede is plaine, and the roote is long and white.

✥ The place.

1 The first kind groweth about Cyzen in Lybia and Macedonia: also in Bœotia, and in Phocis of Arcadia, whereas they vse to solve it, and manure it diligently, for the gaine that is gotten of the sap or iuice thereof.

3 The third kind groweth vpon the mount Pelius in Thessalie, and loneth good ground.

✥ The time.

The Opopanax is drawn, & gathered in the time of harvest.

✥ The names.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *πανακίς ηρακλειου*, that is to say in Latin Panaces Herculeum, of Galen also Panax: unknown in the shops here.

The liquour that commeth from it, is called in Græke *οποπαναξ*: in Latin also Opopanax: in shops Opopanacum.

2 The second kind is called *πανακίς ασκληπιου*, that is to say in Latin Panaces Asclepij, or Esculapij Panaces.

3 The third is called *πανακίς χειρωνα*, Panaces Chironium.

4 The fourth should seeme to be Panaces Syriacum, whereof Theophrastus and Plinie haue mentioned: which differeth from the former kinds, as we haue elsewhere more largely written in Latine.

Panaces: in shops is called Siler montanum.

✥ The nature.

1 The first Panaces is hot in the third degree, and drie in the second.

The liquour thereof is also of the like temperament.

2, 3, 4 The thre other kinds are of the like temperature, but not so hote, nor so strong.

✥ The

✥ *The vertues.*

1 The seede of the first Panaces dronken with Wylowwood, & mouth womens floures: and taken with Herbe Sarrafine, which is Aristolochia Clematidis, it is good against the poison of al venemous beasts. Being dronken with wine, it cureth the suffocation & strangling, or choking of the Matre or Mother, & causeth the same to fall and returne againe to his naturall place.

The roote of Panaces chopped or hacht very small, and applied below to the mother or matre, draweth forth the dead child, and the unnaturall birth.

The same roote mingled with honie, and laid vpon, and also put into old blcers, cureth the same, and couereth bare or naked bones with flesh againe.

2 The floures and seed of the second kind of Panaces, are very profitable against the bitings of serpents, to be dronken in wine, or laid vpon the wound with oile.

The same floures and seed mingled with hony, and laid there vnto, do cure old malignant, corrupt, and fretting sores, and also knobs or hard swellings.

3 The seed, the floures, and also the roote of the third Panaces, & are very good to be dronken against the venom of Serpents, and Wipers.

Of Louage. Chap. cvj.

✥ *The kinds.*

If men take that herbe which is commonly called in shops Leuisticum, for one of the sorts of Ligusticum: Then there are two kinds of Ligusticum, the one which is the right Ligusticum, described by the ancients, and the other which may be a bassard or wilde kind of Ligusticum.

✥ *The description.*

1 The right Ligusticum described by Dioscorides, is in his roote like to the first kind of Panax: it hath slender stalks, with ioints like vnto Dill. The leaues are like to the leaues of Pelliot, but they be softer and of a better savor, whereof the vppermost leaues are tenderest, and more iagged or cut. At the top

of the stalks groweth the seed in spokie tufts, the which is hard and long, almost like to Fenel seed, of an aromaticall or spicie savor, and in taste, sharpe and biting. The roote is white and odoriferous, much like to the roote of the first kinde of Panax. Peculiar the less it is not yet known in this countrey.

2 The other herbe which is taken in this countrey for Ligusticum, hath great, large, odoriferous leaues, much iagged and cut, almost like to the leaues of Angelica: but a great deale larger, fairer and of a deeper greene colour, deeper cut and more clouen. The stalks is smooth, round, holow, and iointie, of the length of a man or more, with spokie rundels or tufts, at the top of the stalks: bearing a yelow floure, and a round, flat, broade seed: larger than Dill seed, and smaller than Angelica seed. The roote is long and thicke, and bringeth forth yarelye newe stems.

✥ *The place.*

1 The right Ligusticum groweth in Liguria, vpon the mount Apennian, nere to the towne or cities of Genues, and in other mountains thereabout.

2 The second kind is planted in our gardens.

✥ *The time.*

Louage floureth most commonly in July and August.

✥ *The names.*

1 The first and right kinde is called in Græke *λίστικον*, & of Galen *λίστικον*: in Latine Ligusticum: and of some also as Dioscorides writeth Panaces, by the which name it is yet known in the shops of Genues: in the shops of flanders they call it Siler montanum: in English Louage: in French *Lineche*: and in Dutch Ligusticum.

2 The second kind is called in shops Leuisticum, and the Apothecaries vse it in steede of the right Ligusticum: in English Louage: in French *Leueffe*, or *Lineche*: in Dutch *Liebstock*: in Wyabant *Lauette*, and *Leuistock*.

✥ *The nature.*

Ligusticum is hot and dry in the third degree.

Louage is also hote and dry, and of qualitie much like to Ligusticum.

✥ *The*

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The roote of Ligusticum is very good for all inward diseases, driving away all ventositie or windinesse, especially the windinesse of the stomacke, and is good against the biting of serpents, and all other venomous beasts.

The same roote well dried and drunken with wine, prouoketh byrnie, and the mensstruall terms: it hath the same vertue, if it be applied to the secret place in a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

The seed of Ligusticum warmeth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, and is pleasant to the mouth and taste, wherefoze in times past the people of Genues did vse it in their meates in stead of pepper, as some do yet, as witnesseth Antonius Musa.

2 The roote and seed of Louage dried and drunken in wine, both drive by and warme the stomack, easeth trenches or griping paine of the bellie, driving away the blackings and windinesse of the same.

The same roote and seed do moue byrnie, and the naturall sickness of women, whether they take it inwardly, or whether they bathe themselves with the decoction thereof, in some hollowe seate, or stue.

To conclude, the Louage in facultie and vertues, doth not differ much from Ligusticum, and it may be vsed without error in stead thereof.

The distilled water of Louage cleareth the sight, and putteth away all spots, lentiles, or freckles, and rednesse of the face, if it be often washed therewith.

Of Angelica. Chap. cvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Angelica is of two sortes, that is, the Garden and wilde Angelica.

✱ *The description.*

1 The garden Angelica hath great broade leaues, diuided againe into other leaues, which are snipt and dented about, much like to the highest leaues of Spondilium, or Dutch Branch vrline, but they be tenderer, longer, greener, & of a stronger saour. Amongst those leaues springeth by the stalk, three

yearcs after the sowing of the seed, the which stalk is thicke and jointie, hollow within, and smelleth almost like to Petroleum. At the top of the stalks groweth certaine little filices, puffed or blowne by like to small bladders or bags, out of which commeth the spokie tops or rundels almost like unto the tops of fenell, bearing white floures, and after ward great, broad, double seede, much greater than Dill seede, and like to the seede of the thirde kind of Selsely. The roote is great and thicke, blacke without, and white within, out of which, when it is hurt or cut, there floweth a fat or oylie liqour like Gumme, of a strong smell or taste.

2 The wilde Angelica is like to that of the garden, sauing that his leaues are not so deeply cut or clouen, and they be narrower and blacker. The stalkes be much slenderer and shorter, and the floures be whiter. The roote is a great deale smaller, and hath more thredde strings, and it is not by a great deale of so strong a saour.

✱ *The place.*

The same Angelica is sown and planted in the gardens of this countrey.

The wilde groweth in darke shadowy places alongst by water sides, and woods standing low.

✱ *The time.*

The two kinds of Angelica do floure in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in English Angelica: in French Angeli-que: in high dutch Angelick, des helighen gheistswurtzel, oder Brustwurtz: in the shops of Wyabant Angelica. There is yet none other name knowen to vs.

✱ *The nature.*

Angelica especially that of the garden is hot and drie, almost in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The late writers say, that the rootes of Angelica are contrarie to all poison, the pestilence, and all naughtie corruption, of euill or infected aire.

If any body be infected with the pestilence or plague, or else is poisoned,

dreames, and the falling sicknesse.

The same sap applied as is aforesaid, cureth the palse, the cramp, and drawing together of sinewes, and all old cold diseases, especially the Sciatica.

The perfume of Peucedanum burned vpon quicke coles, drieth away serpents and all other venemous beastes creeping vpon the ground.

The iuice of it put into the concauitie or hollownesse of a naughty tooth, swageth toothach: and poured into the eares with oile of Roses, cureth the paine of the same.

They lay it with good successe vnto the rupture or bursting of yong children, and vpon the nauels that stand out, or are too much lifted vp.

The roote in vertue is like to the iuice: but it is not all thing so effectuell. Yet men drinke the decoction thereof, against all the diseases whereunto the iuice is good.

The roote dyed and made into powder, doth mundifie & cleanse old stinking and corrupt vlcers, and draweth forth the splinters and peeces of bones, and byingeth to a scarre, and closeth by vlcers that be hard to heale.

They mingle it very profitably with all ointments and im- plaisters, that are made to chase and heate any part of the bodie, whatsoeuer.

The same dyed and mingled with the oile of Dil, causeth one so to sweate if the bodie be annointed and rubbed therewith.

Of great Pellitorie of Spaine, Imperatoria, or Masterwurt. Chap. cix.

✽ The kinds.

Masterwurt is of two sorts, tame and wilde, not much vnlike one another, as wel in leaues as in floures and roots, and both kinds are well knownen in this countrey.

✽ The description.

Imperatoria or Masterwurt hath great broad leaues almost like Alexander: but of deeper greene, and stronger sauour, euery leafe is diuided into thre others, the which againe hath two or thre deepe cuts or gashes, in so much as euery leafe

leafe is diuided into seuen or nine partes, and euery part is twofold or natched round about like a sawe. Amongst these leaues groweth the tender knottie stalkes, which be of a reddish colour next the ground, bearing at the top round spokie tufts with white floures, after the which commeth the seed, which is large and like to Dill seed. The roote is long, of the thicknesse of ones finger, creeping alongst and putteth vp new leaues in sundry places, somewhat blacke without and white within, hote or biting vpon the tong, and of a strong sauour.

2 The wilde Imperatoria, commonly called Herbe Gerarde, or Aith Wæd, is not much vnlike the abovesayd in leaues, flowers, and rootes, saving that the leaues are smaller growing vpon longer stemmes, and the roote is tenderer, whiter and not so thicke. Also the whole plant with his roote is not all thing so strong in sauour, yet it is not altogether without a certaine strong smel or sauour.

✽ The place.

1 Asterantium or Masterwurt, is sometimes found in woods and deserts, vpon little hills or small mountaines. They doe also plant it mæstly, plentifully in the gardens of high and base Al- maigne, and England.

2 The second Imperatoria, or wilde Masterwurt, groweth commonly in most garden of his owne kind, and this is surely a Wæd or vnprofitable plant. And where as these herbes haue once taken roote, they will there remaine willingly, and do rarely increase and spread abroad, getting more ground daily. For which cause as I thinke, it was first called Imperatoria, or Masterwurt in Dutch.

✽ The time.

These herbes do floure here in June and July.

✽ The names.

1 The first kind is called of some Verboziss and Apotheca- ries, Ostritium, Ostrition, Ostrutium, or Asterantium: of some Imperatoria: In English also Imperatoria, Masterworre, and Pellitorie of Spaine: In Italian Imperatoria: In French Ostrutium, or Imperatoire, and Herbe du Benioin, but falsly: in high dutch Speyterwurt: in base Almaine Masterwortel.

℞ 3

2 The

2 The second of wild Imperatoria, is now called Herba Gerardii, *ἡ ἑρμηνεία*, and Septirolium, that is to say, Herbe Gerard, and Setfoile: in English some call it Aishweod: in base Almaign Geraert, and Seuchenblat.

✥ *The nature.*

Asterantium, but chiefly the roote is hot and drie in the third degree.

The wild is almost of the same nature and qualitie, but not so strong.

✥ *The vertues.*

1 Pastewort is not onely good against all poyson, but also it is singular against all corrupt and naughty aire, and infection of the pestilence, if it be drunken with wine, & the same roote pound by it selfe or with his leaues, doth dissolve and cure Pestilentiall carbuncles and botches, and such other apostumations and swellings, being applied thereto.

2 The roote thereof drunken in wine, cureth the extreme and rigorizous fits of old fevers, and the Dyopsie, and it prouoketh sweate.

The same taken in maner aforesaid, comforteth and strengtheneth the stomacke, helpeth digestion, restoreth the appetite, and dissolueth the ventositie and blasting of the flanks and bellie.

It helpeth greatly such as haue taken great squats, bruises, or falls from aloft, and are sore hurt, and inwardly bursten, for it cureth the hurts, and dissolueth and scattereth the blood that is agnied and clotted, or congealed within the body.

The same roote pound with his leaues, is very good to be laid to the bitings of mad dogs, and to all the bitings and stings of serpents, and such like venomous beasts.

The wilde Imperatoria, or herbe Gerard, pound and laid by: if on such members or parts of the bodie as are troubled and berced with the goutte, swageth the paine, and taketh away the swelling.

And as it hath been proued in sundry places, it cureth the Hemorrhoides, if the fundament or siege be fomented, or bathed with the decoction thereof.

Of

Of Ferula. Chap. cx.

✥ *The description.*

The leaues of Ferula are great and large, and spread abroad, and cut into very small threads or haire like fennell, but a great deale bigger: the stalk or stem is thick, iointy, and very long: in the tops of the stalks groweth great round spokie tufts, bearing first yealow floures, and after ward long, broad, and blacke seede, almost as large as the seede of Scelones, or Depones. The roote is thicke and white, and groweth deepe in the ground, or in the ioints or clefts and choppes of clafes and rocks.

2 There is also found an other kinde of this Ferula, but his leaues are not so small cut, and vnderneath they be white, or of a grayish colour, but other wise they be as large as the other, the seed is also lesse, but in proportion like the other.

✥ *The place.*

These Ferulas doe growe in Græce and Italie, and other hote Regions, but they are strange in this country and flanders.

✥ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Græke *Νάρκη*: in Latin Ferula.

2 The other is also a kind of Ferula, and is counted of some to be a certaine Ferulago, the which of Theophrastus is called in Græke *Ναρθημία*.

✥ *The nature.*

There is no petular or speciall vse of these Ferulas, sauing that the liqor or gums that floweth out of them, as Sagapenum, Ammoniacum, & Galbanum, are used in medicine, wherefore their nature and vertue shal be described in the chapters following.

To the Reader.

Considering, welbeloued Reader, that we haue writt in the chapters going before of som herbs, out of which flow very costly saps or gums gathered, dried, & preserved, the which are greatly vied in medicines and Surgerie, especially as the sap

of Panax, the which is called Opopanax, and the sappe of Laserpitium, the which is named Laser, which in farre countreys doe flow out of the same herbes, and are brought into this countrey, and into all parts of chrysendome, of whose strength and vertue we haue not writte: therefore haue we in the end of this part for a conclusion and finishing of the same, written of the nature and vertue of the same gummes. And not only of the gummes flowing out of the herbes aboue rehearsed: but also of gummes and saps flowing out of herbes or thereof made, the which commonly we finde at the Apothecaries, and are used in medicines, although that the herbes (because they are not known in chrysendome) are not written or spoken of by vs, omitting the saps and gummes which flow out of woods and trees, as Rosine, Pitche, Turpentine, and such like, we will write of the historie of woods and trees. And in the description of these Gummes and sapps, we will follow the learning of the Ancients, as Dioscorides, Galen, Plinie, &c. Declaring their names as they are called by the sayde Ancients in Græke and in Latine, by the which they are now at this time known to the Apothecaries, like as we haue yet hitherto done and written in the historie of herbes.

Of Opopanax. Chap. xcj.

Opopanax is the gumme or sappe of the first kind of Panaces, called Heracleoticum, as Dioscorides writeth, and it floweth out of the roote and walke of Panaces, as they shall be hurt or cut, and the sappe when it is yet fresh, and first flowen out, is white, and when it is drie, it is altogether reallow like that which is coloured with Saffron. And the best of this sap or gumme is that same which on the outside is yellow and within whitish, for that is yet fresh.

✱ The names.

The gumme is called in Græke *ῥοπαξ*: in Latin Opopanax: and of the Apothecaries Opopanacum: in English Opopanax.

✱ The nature.

Opopanax is hote and dry in the third degree.

✱ The

✱ The vertues

Opopanax is very good against the cold shiverings, and biting of agues, the paine and grieve of the side, the gnawing & griping paine of the bowels or guts, the Strangurie, and for them that are squat or bruised within, by occasion of falling, if it be drunken with Beade or honied water. And to be taken in the same manner, or with wine, it cureth the inward scruinelle or hurt of the bladder.

Opopanax, as Mesue writeth, taken the weight of two drams or lesse, purgeth by siege the fleume and cold, tough, clammy, and stinkie humors, drawing the same from parts farre off, as from the head, the sinewes and ioints. Moreover it is very good against all cold diseases of the braine and sinewes, as the crampe and pallsie, &c.

The same taken in the like manner and quantitie, doth mundifie and scoure the breast, and is good for asthmaticke people, and for them that are troubled with the shortness of wind or breath, and with an old dangerous cough.

It cureth also the hardness, and other mishaps of the melt or spleene, and dropsie, if it be tempered or steeped in Pusle, and drunken.

Opopanax both scatter, soften, and resolue, all hard, cold swellings or tumors, being steeped in vinegar, and applied or laid thereto.

It is good to be laid to the Sciatica (which is the goutte in the hip or huckle bone) and it easeeth the paine of the goutte of the legs and feet, being laid thereupon with the substance or pulpe of dried Raisons.

The same mingled with honie, and put in vnder in manner of a pessarie, or mother suppositorie, prouoketh the floures, diueth forth the secondine, and dead fruite, dispatcheth the ventositie of the matrix or mother, and cureth all hardness of the same.

Opopanax being laid vpon carbuncles, and pestilentiall bores and tumors, breaketh the same, especially after that it hath bene soaked in vinegar, and mingled with Lecaine.

It swageth toothach, being put into the hollownesse of perished teeth, or rather as Mesue saith, to be boiled in vinegar, and holden.

holden or kept in the month.

Being laid to the eyes alone, or mingled with Collyres made for the purpose, it cleareth the sight.

With this gum and pitch they make a plaister, the which is very singular against the bitings of all wild and mad beastes, being laid thereunto.

Of Laserpitium, and Laser. Chap. cxij.

✧ The description.

Laserpitium (by that we may gather of Theophrastus and Dioscorides) is an herbe that dieth yereley: his stalke is great and thicke like sferula: the leaues be like Persley, & of a pleasant sent: The seede is broad as it were a little leafe: it hath a great many rootes growing out of one head, which is thicke and couered with a blacke skin.

From out of these rootes and stalkes being scarified and cut, floweth a certaine strong liquoz, the which they dry, and is very requisite in medicine, and it is called Laser, but it is not all of a sort, nor in all places alike: for it changeth in taste, sauoz, and fashion, according to the places wheras the Laserpitium groweth.

1 The sap or liquoz that floweth out of the Laserpitium growing in Cyrene, is of a pleasant sauoz, and in taste not very grievous: so as in times past, men did not onely vse it in shops for Physicke, but also in fine cakes, iunkets, and other meats, as Plinie writeth.

2.3 That which floweth out of the Laserpitium, that groweth in Medea, and Syria, is of a very lothsome and stinking sauoz.

✧ The place.

Laserpitium groweth on the high mountaines and deserts of Cyrene and Africa, and this is the best & chiefeest, and it yeldeth a liquoz which is very good, and of a pleasant smell. It groweth also in Syria, Medea, Armenia, and Lybia, but the iuice or liquoz thereof is not so good, but is of a very lothsome, detestable, and abominable smell.

✧ The names.

This plant is called in Græke *αλσπιτιον*: in Latine Laser, and Laserpitium: of some, as witnesseth Dioscorides, Magudaris, especially

pecially that which yeldeth no liquoz, as in Lybia.

The stalkes of the right Laserpitium are called in Græke *αλσπιτιον*: and in Latine Silphium.

The rootes are called *μαγδαρις*, and Magudaris.

The first leaues that spring by out of the ground, are called *μασπετιον*, Maspetum.

The iuice or liquoz of Laserpitium, is called in Latine Laser: and of the Arabian Physicians Asa, or Asa.

The iuice which floweth from the stalkes, is called of Plinie Caulias, and of Gaza the interpreter of Theophrastus, Scaparium Laser.

That which floweth from the rootes, is called Rhizias, of Gaza Radicarium Laser.

1 The swete sauozing gum or liquoz is called in Græke *σικκη κυρηαικη*: in Latine Succus Cyrenaicus, or Laser Cyrenaicum: of some Asa Adorata: unknown in shops: for that which they take for Laser (as all the learned men of our time thinke) is called of the Apothecaries Gummi benzui, or Belzui, or Asa dulcis: in English Belzoin, or Benzoin: in French *Benioin*, and it is not Laser: but the gum or liquoz of a certaine great tree to be unknown, as the trauellers do affirme, and as it doth manifestly appere by the thicke peeces of barked wood, which is often found in and amongst the Benzoin, that it cannot be the gum or liquoz of an herbe that perisheth yereley.

2 That Laser which cometh from Medea, is called in Græke *μασπετιον*: in Latine Laser Medicum, or Succus Medicus.

3 That which cometh from Syria is called *σικκη συριακη* in Latine Laser Syriacum.

These two last recited kinds of Laser that come from Syria, and Medea, because of their lothsome sauour, are called of the Arabian Physicians and Apothecaries Asa foetida: in English also Asa foetida: in high Dutch *Teufels dreck*, that is to say, Devils dirt: it is called in Arabiant by a very strange name Fierilonsonsa.

✧ The nature.

Laserpitium, especially the roote, is hote and dry in the third degree.

Laser

Laſer is alſo hote and dry in the third degree, but it excédeth much the heate of the leaues, ſtalkes, and rotes of Laſerpitium.

✱ *The vertues.*

The rotes of Laſerpitium are very good (as Dioſcorides and Galen write) to be dronken againſt all poiſon: and a little of the ſame eaten with meate, or taken with ſalt, cauſeth one to haue a good and ſwete breath.

The leaues of this plant (as Plinie write) boiled in wine, and dronken, mundifieth the matris, and driueth forth the ſecondine, and the dead fruite.

The rotes well pound or ſtamped with oyle, ſcattereth cloſted blood, taketh away blacke and blew marks that come of bruſes or ſtripes, cureth and diſſolueth the kings euill, and all hard ſwellings and botches, the places being annointed or plaiſtered therewith.

The ſame rote made into powder, and made into a plaiſter, with the oyle of Treas and ware, doth both allwaie and cure the Sciatica or goue of the hip or huckle bone.

The ſame boiled with the pils of Pomegranats and vineger, doth cure the Hemorrhoides, and taketh away the great warts, and all other ſuperfluous outgrowings about the fundement. It hath the ſame vertue, if one ſoment or bath the fundement with the decoction of the ſame rotes boiled in water.

They doe alſo mundifie and clenſe the breaſt, and it diſſolueth and ripeth tough ſleume, and it is very profitable againſt an old cough comming of cold, to be taken with honie in manner of a Lohoc, or electuarie.

They prouoke vrine, they mundifie and clenſe the kidneis and bladder, the breaſt and driue forth the ſtone, they moue the ſlours, and expulſe the ſecondine and the dead fruite.

If they be holden in the mouth and chewed vpon, they ſwage toothach, and draw from the braine a great quantitie of humors.

The liquour or gum of Laſerpitium, eſpecially of Cyrene, broken and diſſolued in water, and dronken, taketh away and cureth the hoarſeneſſe that commeth ſuddenly: and being ſupt vpon with a reare egge, it cureth the cough, and taken with ſome good broth or ſupping, it is good againſt an old pleuriſie.

Laſer

Laſer cureth the iauanders and dropſie, taken with dried figs.

It is very good againſt cramps, and the drawing together or ſhrinking of ſinewes, and other members, to be taken the quantitie of a ſcruple, and taken with pepper and myrre, it prouoketh the ſlours, and driueth forth the ſecondine and dead fruite.

To be taken with honie and with vineger, or with Syrupus Acetoſus, it is ſingular againſt the falling ſickeſſe.

It is good againſt the ſire of the bellie, comming of the debilitie and weakneſſe of the ſtomacke (which diſeaſe is called in Latine Coliacus morbus) with the ſkin, or rather the kernels of Raiſons.

It driueth away the ſhakings and ſhuerings of Agnes, to be dronken with wine, pepper, and frankencenſe. And they make thereof an electuarie with pepper, ginger, and the leaues of Rue pound together with honie, the which is called Antidotum ex ſucco Cyreniaco, the which is a ſingular medicine againſt feuer quartaines.

It is good againſt the bitings of all benemous beaſts, and benemous ſhot of darts and arrowes, to be taken inwardly, and applied outwardly vpon the wounds. It is alſo very profitably laid to all wounds, and bitings of dogs and other mad beaſts, and vpon the ſtinging of ſcorpions.

It quickneth the ſight, and taketh away the halue or web in the eies, at the firſt comming of the ſame, if it be ſtraked vpon them with honie.

Dioſcorides ſaith, that if it be put into the hollowneſſe of corrupt and naughty teeth: it taketh away the ache and paine of them: but Plinie bringeth againſt the ſame the experience of a certaine man who hauing tried the ſame, for the extreame rigour and anguiſh he felt after that medicine, threw himſelfe downe headlong from aloft. Peruertheleſſe, if it be wrapped with Frankencenſe in a fine linnen cloute, and holden vpon the teeth, it cureth the ache of the ſame, or elſe the decoction thereof with figs and Hyſope boiled together in water, and holden or kept in the mouth.

Being laid to with honie it ſtaieſt the buula, and cureth the ſquinance, if it be gargled with Hydromell or Hede: and if it be gargled

gargled with vineger, and kept in the mouth, it will cause the Horseleaches, or Loughleaches, to fall off, which happen to cleane fast in the throte or weland of any man.

It breaketh pestilentiall impostumes and carbuncles, being laid thereto with Rue, Myrtil, and honye: after the same manner it taketh away Cornes, when that they haue bene scarrified round about with a fine knife.

Being laid to with Copperas and Verdigris, it taketh away all superfluous outgrowings of flesh, and the Polypus growing in the nostrils, and all scurvie manginelle: and laid to with vineger, pepper, and wine, it cureth the naughtie scurffe of the head, and the falling off of haire.

If it be boiled in vineger with the pill of the Pomegranate, it taketh away all outgrowings, which chance in the fundament.

Against kibed heeles, they first bathe the heeles or fete with wine, & then they annoint the kibes with this gum boiled in oile.

The stinking gum called Asa scetida, is good for all purposes as aforesaid: howbeit, it is not so good as the Laser of Cyrene, yet it is very good to smell vnto, or to be laid vpon the nauell, against the choking or rising vp of the mother.

They vse Benzoin in steele of Laser Cyrenaicum, for all the purposes aforesaid, that be attributed vnto swete Laser.

✧ *The choise.*

The best Laser is that which is reddish, clere, and bright, and saouring like Myrrhe, not greenish, and of a good and pleasant smell, the which being dissolued, waxeth white.

Of Sagapenum. Chap. cxij.

Sagapenum, that is sap or gum of a kinde of Ferula or Kir, like vnto Panax, growing in Media, altogether vnprofitable, sauing for the gum or liquoz that is drawn out of it. And the best is that, which (as Mesue saith) doth melt by and by in the water, and saoureth like Carlake, or betwixt Laser, and Galbanum, as Dioscorides saith, which is sharpe and clere, of a yallowish colour without, and white within.

✧ *The names.*

This gum is called in Greke *σαγαπένυ*: in Latine Sagapenum, and

and Sagapenum: of Plinie Sacopenium: of Galen, *εμπεριαν*, that is, Sagapeni Succus: They call it in shops Serapinum.

✧ *The nature.*

Sagapenum is hote in the thirde degre, and drie in the second.

✧ *The vertues.*

Sagapenum taken the weight of a dramme, purgeth by siege a tough and slimie humors, and all grosse fleume and choler. Also it is good against all olde and cold diseases that are hard to cure: it purgeth the braine, and is very good against all the diseases of the head, and against the Apoplexie and Epilepsie.

To be taken in the same sort, it is good against cramps, palsies, Shrinkings, and paines of the sinewes.

It is good against the shortnesse of breath, the cold long and old Cough, the paines in the side and breast: for it doth mundifie and cleanse the breast of all coldiments or fleume.

It doth also cure the hardnesse, stoppings, and windinesse of the melt, or spleen, not onely taken inwardly, but also to be applied outwardly in oint-plaisters.

It is good against the shakings and busings of olde and colde feuers.

If Sagapenum be dronken with honied water, it prouoketh the floures, and deliuereth the dead childe. And to be taken with wine, it is of great force against the bitings and stings of all venomous beasts.

The sent or saour of this gum, is very good against the strangling or busings of the mother.

Sagapenum soaked or steeped in vineger, scattereth, dissolueth, and putteth cleane away all hard, old, colde swellings, tumors, botches, and hard lumps growing about the ioints: and it is good to be mingled amongst all ointments and emplaisters that are made to mollifie and soften.

It clareth the sight, and at the beginning it taketh away the halwe or web in the eie, and all spots or blots in the same, if it be dropped into the eies with the iuice of Rue: it is also good against the blondshotting and dimnesse of the same, which cometh by the occasion of grosse humors.

Of

The second booke of
Of Galbanum. Chap. cxliij.

Galbanum is also a gum or liq̃or, drawen forth of a kinde of Ferula in Syria called Metopium. And the best is grisly, or betwixt hard and soft, very pure, fat, close, & firme, without any sticks or splinters of wood amongst the same, saving a few seedes of Ferula, of a strong sauer, not moist, nor too dry.

✧ *The place.*

The plant out of which Galbanum floweth, groweth upon the mountaine Amanus in Syria.

✧ *The names.*

Plinie calleth the plant out of which Galbanum floweth, in Latine Stagonitis.

The liq̃or or gum is called in Græke γαλβανον: in Latine and in shops Galbanum: of some also Metopium.

✧ *The nature.*

Galbanum is hot almost in the third degré, and dry almost in the second.

✧ *The vertues.*

Galbanum is good against an old cough, & for such as are short & winded, and cannot easily drawe their breath, but are alwaies panting and breathing. It is very good for such as are broken, and bruised within, and against cramps and shynking of sinewes.

The same dronken in wine with Hyrhe, is good against all venom dronken, or shot into the bodie with venomous darts, shafts, or arrowes.

To be taken in the same manner, it prouoketh the termes, & and deliuereth the dead childe. It hath the same vertue if it be conueied into the secret place, or if a perfume thereof be receiued at the place conuenient: and if the quantitie of a beane thereof be taken in a glasse of wine, it helpeth against the painfull trauell of women, as Plinie saith.

The perfume or sent thereof drineth away serpents, from the place where as it is burned, and no venomous beasts haue power to hurt such as be annointed with Galbanum, and those venomous beasts or serpents as be touched with Galbanum, mingled with oile, and the seede or roote, or Spondilium, or Angelica,

it will cause them to die.

The perfume of Galbanum, doth also helpe women that are greued with the rising or strangling of the mother, and them that haue the falling sicknesse: and being laide to the nauell, it causeth the matrix or mother that is remoued from his naturall place, to settle againe.

Galbanum both mollifie and soften, & draweth forth thornes, & splinters, or thiuers, and cold humors: and it is good to be laid upon all cold tumors and swellings, and it is mingled with all ointments, oiles, and emplasters, that haue power or vertue to warme, to digest, to dissolue, to ripe and breake impostumes, and to draw out thornes and splinters.

It is good to be laid upon the stoppings and hardnesse of the G melt, and against the paine of the side.

The same laid to with vineger and Pitrum, taketh away the spots and freckles of the face, and from other parts of the body.

If it be put into the hollow and naughtie tooth, it taketh away the ach of the same.

It is good to be poured into the eares with the oile of Moles, or Pardus, against the corrupt filth and matter of the same.

Of Ammoniacum. Chap. cxv.

Ammoniacum is the gum or liq̃or of a kinde of Ferula, which is called Agasyllis, as Dioscorides saith, growing in the countrey of Cyrene in Africa, nigh to the Oracle of Ammon in Lybia, whereof it is called Ammoniacum, as some thinke. The best Ammoniacum, as Dioscorides writeth, is that which is close or firme, pure, and without sharden, splinters, or stonie gristles or grauell, and without any other baggage intermedled with the same, of a bitter taste, and drawing towards the sauer of Castoreum, & it is almost like the right Frankinsence, in small peeces and gobbets.

✧ *The names.*

This gum is called in Græke after the name of the Temple of Ammon, αμμωνιακον: in Latine Ammoniacum: in shops Armoniacum, and Gummi Armoniacum.

The best and purest of this gum or liq̃or, is called Thrausma,

as Dioscorides saith: that is to say, Friatura in Latine.
That which is full of earth and grauell, is called Phryama.

✱ *The nature.*

Ammoniacum is hote in the second degree, and almost dry in the same degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Ammoniacum taken the weight of a dram, loseth the belly, and driueth forth cold humie fleume, drawing the same to it from parts a farre off: also it is good against the shortnesse of breath, and for such as are asthmaticke, and alwaies panting and breathing, and against the stoppings of the breast, the falling sickness, the gout, the paine of the hanch or huckle bone, called the Sciatica, against the old headach, and diseases of the brain, the sinewes, and extreme parts.

It doth mundifie and cleanse the breast, it ripeth fleume, and causeth the same to be easily spit out, to be mingled with honie, & lickt as a Lohoc, or taken with the decoction of hulled Barley.

It is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the spleen or milke, it deliuereth the dead child, and prouoketh brine, but there must be but a little of it taken at once: for if it be taken in too great a quantitie, or too often, it will cause one to pisse blood.

It cureth all swellings and hardnesse: it slaketh the paine of the liuer and spleen, being steeped in vineger, and spread or laid upon the place.

If it be mingled with honie or pitch, and laid so, it dissolueth hard lumps or swellings, and taketh away Tophi, which be hard tumours ingendred of the gout in the ioints and extreme parts: it consumeth also all cold tumours and Scirrhus matter being laid upon: And it is very good to be put into all ointments and plaisters that are made to chafe and warme, to swage paine, to soften and draw.

It is good to be laid to the Sciatica or gout of the hip, and upon all paine and wearinesse of any part, with the oile of Cyprus and Bitrum.

Ammoniacum is good to be put into Collyria, & al medicines that are made to clere the sight, and medicines that are made to take away the dimnesse and web of the eyes.

Of

Of Euphorbium. Chap.cxvj.

Euphorbium is the gum or teare of a certaine strange plant growing in Lybia on the mount Athlante, or Athlas, next to the countrey of Mauritanie, now called Marocco, or of the Moors. And it was first found out in the time of Iuba king of Lybia: the leafe of this plant is long and round, almost like to the fruite of Cucumer, but the ends or corners be sharper, and set about with many prickles, which are sometimes found in the gum it selfe: one of those leaues set in the ground, doth increase and multiplie diuers. The sap or liquor that cometh forth of the said leaues, burneth or scaldeth, and straightwaies it congealeth and becommeth thicke, and that is the Euphorbium. The first Euphorbium is yellowish, clere, brittle, verie sharpe, and burning in the mouth and throte, fresh and new, not much elder than a yere: for this gumme doth some lose much of his heate and vertue by age, as Galen and Mesue say.

✱ *The place.*

The Euphorbium described of the Ancients, groweth upon the mount Athlas, in the countrey of Lybia, bordering upon Mauritanie: it groweth also in Africa and Judea, from whence it hath bene conueied into certaine places of Spaine, France, and Italie, where as it bringeth forth neither floures nor fruite. Pena hath scene it growing at Marselles and Donspellier in France, whereas he sawe the floures, and tasted of the fruite.

✱ *The time.*

It putteth up his leaues in the spring time, whereof the first, the second, and the third, is the stalke or stem, and the rest growe forth as branches, and when the plant is seuen or eight yeres old, it bringeth forth yellow floures, like in proportion to Balsamia, and in Autumne the fruit is ripe, of colour red and prickley, &c.

✱ *The names.*

This gum is called in Greeke *Euphorbia*: in Latin Euphorbium: in Shops Euforbium: some call it Carduus Indicus, & Ficus Indica,

A 2

dica, that is to say, the Thistle, or fig of India: some take it to be Opuntia Plinij. This Euphorbium shoulde seme to be that, whereof Solinus had made mention in the xviij. Chap. of his historie, whereas he saith: Proficere ad oculorum claritatem, Et multiplex sanitatis præsidium fore, ac non mediocriter percellere vim venenorum. It is also the Euphorbium described by Iohn Leo in his African historie.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

Iuba king of Lybia, was the first finder out of this herbe, and named it after the name of his Physician, the brother of Mula, who was also a Physician to the Emperour August.

✱ *The nature.*

Euphorbium is very hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Euphorbium prepared in manner as shall be vnder written, purgeth and drieth forth by siege (as Mesue saith) tough, cold, and slimie humours, and draweth vnto it from the sinewes and parts a far off, and also purgeth choler. Moreouer it is very good against the old headach, the pallsie, the crampe, the weaknesse that foloweth after the French pocks, the paine of the sinewes and extreme parts, that are of continuance, and against the Jaunders. It is also good against the pestilence, and such like contagious sicknesses, as one Gentilis writeth.

They make a plaister with Euphorbium, and twelue times so much oile, and a little waxe, very singular against all paines and aches of the ioints, the Takings, Lamenesse, Palsies, Crampes, and shrinking of sinewes, and against all aches, paines, and disorder of the same, as Galen in his fourth booke de Medicamentis secundum genera, declareth more at large, shewing how & when the quantitie of Euphorbium is to be augmented or diminished, which should be too long to recite in this place.

Euphorbium mingled with oile of Bate, Beares grease, or Wolues grease, or such like, cureth the scurffe and scales of the head, and pildnesse, causing the haire to renew and grow againe, not onely vpon the head and other bare places, but it will also cause the beard to growe that is slacke in coming, if it be anointed therewithall.

The

The same mingled with oile, and straked or laide vpon the temples of such as are very sleepe, or troubled with the Lethargie and raging, doth awaken and quicken their spirits againe. And if it be applied to the nuche, or nape of the necke, it restoreth the speech againe vnto them that haue lost it, by reason of the Apoplexie.

Euphorbium mingled with vineger, and straked vpon the place, taketh away all foule and euill fauoured spots from the body, especially the white scurffe and scales of the skin.

✱ *The danger.*

Euphorbium by reason of his extreme heat, is very hurtful to the liuer & stomach, and all the inward parts, when it is receiued into the body: for it chafeth & inflameth the same out of measure.

✱ *The correction and preparation thereof.*

1 The malice and violence of Euphorbium is corrected many waies: and first ye must annoint it with oile of swete Almonds, after put it into the middle of a Citron, and wrap it, or close it vp in leuened paast, and so bake it, and when the paast is readie, ye may take the Euphorbium out of it, to vse in medicine.

2 Mainardus taketh Massicke and gum Dragagante, as much as the Euphorbium cometh to, and mingling them well together, putteth it into the middle of an vn timer loafe, so letting it bake untill the bread be well baked: then taketh he of the crum or pulpe of that loafe, and maketh small pills thereof, which be very singular against the weakenesse or debilitie coming of the French pocks, and all anguish and paine of the outward parts.

3 Another minglet with Euphorbium the like quantitie of Massick, and maketh pills with the iuice of Citrons or Oranges, the which are much praised against the pestilence.

Of Sarcocolla. Chap. cxvij.

Sarcocolla is the gum of a certaine thornie plant growing in Persia. And the best is that which is yellowish, bitter in taste, and like to the fragments or small peeces of Frankincense: yet Plinie in the xij. Chap. of the xj. Booke of his historie, preferreth the white befoze the other, and so doth he also in the xliij. Booke, the xliij. Chap.

¶ 3

✱ *The*

✱ *The names.*

This gum is called in Græke *σαρκόκολλα*: in Latine and in Shops Sarcocolla: in English Sarcocoll: in French Sarcocolle: in Dutch Sarcocolla.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

The Grækes called this gum o2 teare Sarcocolla, because it sodereth and gleweth together wounds and cuts of the flesh, even as glew doth ioine together timber.

✱ *The temperament or nature.*

Sarcocolla is hot in the second degree, & dry almost in the same degree, & it drieth without any biting sharpnes, as Galen saith.

Sarcocolla, as Mesue writeth, purgeth raw and grosse fleume, & and the tough slimie humors that are in the ioints and extreme parts: it mundifieth the braine, the sinewes, the breast, and the lungs, and is very good against an old cough that hath continued long, and for such as are flegmatike and reumatike, to be taken the quantitie of a dram o2 somewhat more.

It is very consolidatiue o2 healing, wherefoze it closeth by wounds and blcers, and it mundifieth and cleanseth malignant and corrupt blcers, and filleth the same with new flesh, especially being reduced and brought into a powder, and strowed thereon, o2 applied o2 laid thereunto with honie.

This gum is very conuenient to bloodshotten eies, the spots, & darknesse, scarres, and such like impediments o2 defaults of the same: especially if it be steeped in Ases milke, by the space of foure o2 fise daies (as Mesue writeth) but the milke must be euery day renewed, and the stale o2 old milke cast away.

✱ *The danger and correction of the same.*

They that vse it much ware bald: it is slow in operation, and it tronbleth them that haue cholerike stomacks: wherefoze heed must be taken, that it be not giuen to such.

One may augment and increase his vertue to lose the belly, by putting thereto some ginger and Cardamome.

The end of the second part.

Twice corrected and augmented by the Author.

T H E
THIRD PART OF THE HI-
STORIE OF PLANTS,

Intreating of Medicinall rootes, and herbes, that
purge the bodie: also of noisome weedes, and dange-
rous plants, yumes, and natures, their vertuous
operations and dangers.

Compiled by the learned D. Rembert Dodoens, now
Physitian to the Emperor.

Of Aristolochia. Chap. j.

✱ *The kinds.*

Aristolochia, as Dioscorides writeth, is of three sorts, that is to say, long Aristolochia, round Aristolochia, and the Aristolochia called Clematidis. Whereunto Plinie hath added a fourth kind, called Pistolochia, and the later writers haue ioined to them a fift kind, called Sarrafasins herbe o2 Astroloche.

✱ *The description.*

1 The long Aristolochia, hath diuers square slender branches of a span long o2 more, growing vp from the roote, about which groweth here and there certaine broad leaues like Zule leaues. The floures be purple & most commonly pale, of a strong greuous saour, they grow fast by leaues, and are in proportion long and hollow, yet longer by one side than by another: when they are past, there followeth a certaine fruite like unto small peares, sauing they be ridged alongst the sides, o2 crested and cloven like Carlake heads, the which do also chop and cleaue asunder when the seede is ripe, and the seede that then appeareth is triangled, and of blackish colour. The roote is halfe a foote long o2 more, and as thicke as ones thombe o2 finger, of a yellowish colour like Bore, of a sharpe bitter taste, and strong saour.

2 The round Aristolochia in his stalkes and leaues is like to the first, but his leaues be somewhat rounder. The floures differ

onely in this, that they be somewhat longer and narrower, and of a faint yellowish colour: shorter by one side than another, and of a blackish purple colour upon that side that turneth backe againe. The fruit of this *Arisfcolochia* is also sharpe, fashioned like to a *Top* or *Peare*, sauing it is rounder and fuller, and straked or ribbed like the other. The seede is like to the seede of the long *Arisfcolochia*. The rootes be round and swollen like to a *Puffe* or *Turnep*, in taste and saueur like to the long.

3 The third kinde of Aristolochia his stalkes and branches are
small & tender, his leaues be like to the others, but the little stems
or soft stalks of the leaues are somewhat longer. The flowers also
be long and hollow, of a yellow or deepe violet colour. The rotes
be small and slender, disperfed or growing here and there.

4 The fourth *Aristolochia* in his leaves and stalkes, is like to the long and round *Aristolochias*, saving it is smaller, and finer, or tenderer, his leauzes be also broad like *Iule* leauzes, The floures be also long and hollow, and blackish about the tops or ends. The fruit is also round and like to the others, his rootes be long and small as rushes or threads.

5 The fifth kinde which is called *Sarrasinwurdt*, or *Sarrasins Aristolochia*, hath longer and higher stalks than any of the kinds also: said: his leaues be also larger, but otherwise they differ not, for they be also like *Iuie* leaues. The small floures grow betwixt the leaues, in proportion also long and hollow, of a yellogish colour. The fruit also is fashioned like to a pease. The rootes be long, and sometimes thicke, and covered with a thicke rinde or barke, in saour and taste like the others.

❖ *The place.*

1.2 The long and round *Aristolochias*, growe plentifully in Spain, & in many places of Italy, & certaine places of France, it delighteth much in fertile ground and good pastures.

3 *Arifolochia Clematidis*, (as Peter Bellon wꝛiteth) groweth vpon the mountaine Ida in Crete or Candy. Carolus Clusius faith, it groweth about Hispalis a citie in Spaine, now called Ciuill, and that he hath found it amongst the bushes and byiers there.

4 The Pistolochia also groweth in certaine places of France
and

and Spaine.

5 The Sarrasins *Aristolochia* delighteth much in vineyardes and high desert places and wildernesses, and is found in sundrie places of Germanie and Brabant.

❖ *The time.*

The *Aristolochias* do flourish in May and July, and timelier in
hote countries.

✻ *The names.*

They are called in Greek ἀριστολόχεια: in Latin Aristolochia: in English Aristolochia, and of some Birthwort, and Hartwort: in Mons also Aristolochia.

1 The first is called in Græke *αριστολόχη μακρά*: in Latin *Aristolochiam longam*, because of the fashion of the roote: it is also called *στακυλίτις*, *μηλοκαρπεν* & *τεύξινον*, *Dactylis*, *Melocarpum*, & *Teuxinum*, and *Aristolochiam marem*: in English *long Aristolochia*.

2 The second is called in Græke ἀριστολόχεια στρογγύλη, Aristolochia rotunda, and Aristolochia fœmina : of some χαμαμίλη, & Malum terræ: in English Aristolochia rotunda, and round Aristolochia.

3 The third is called ἀριστολόχεια κλημάτης Aristolochia Clematis: Branched Aristolochia.

4 The fourth kind called of Plinie in the eight chapter of his
 xxv. booke *περὶ ἧς ἐστὶν περὶ ῥίζης*, Pistolochia and Polyrhizon.

5 The fifth *Aristolochia* is now called of some *Herba Sarracenicæ*: in French *Sarrasine*: in dutch *Zarlijn cruyl*: in shops *Aristolochia longa*, which is in Dutch *lange Otterluyc*: in English *long Aristolochia*, in stead whereof it may be bled. We may also name it in English *Sarrasins herbe*, and *Sarrasins Aristolochia*.

✱ *The nature.*

The roots of *Arifolochia*, are all hot and dry in the extreme
 tie of the second degree.

* *The virtues.*

❖ *The vertues.*
 1 The rootes of Aristolochia are excellent againſt all poiſon, and againſt the bitings and ſtingings of venomous beaſts, if it be taken in wine or laid vpon the wounds, or bitings.

The long Aristolochia moueth the mensuall termes, & pzo, 15
uoketh vaine: And if it be dꝛonken with pepper and myrhe, it
erpelleth the secondine and dead childe, and al other superfluities
gathered

gathered together in the matric. It worketh the same effect, to be ministred in a Pessaric or mother suppositoie.

2 The round Aristolochia is likewise good for the same purpose: and it is also very good for them that are short winded, & troubled with the yeor or hicquet, it is profitable against the paine of the side, the hardnesse of the milt or splene, the crampe or conuulsion, or drawing together of the sinewes, the falling sicknesse, the gout, and the shakings or shinerings of Agues: and for al such as are hurt or bursten inwardly, if it be given them to drinke with water.

The same draweth forth splinters of broken bones, shafts and darts, thornes, and thuiers, if it be laid to the place with pitch or Rosen, as Plinie writeth.

It mundifieth and scoureth all corrupt and filthie sores, fistulas, and virulent hollow blcers: and filleth them by againe with new flesh (if it be mirt with Treos and honie) and especially it cureth the faults & blcers of the secret parts, if ye wash the same with the decoction of this Aristolochia made in wine.

Aristolochia rotunda, doth beautifie, cleanse, and fassen the face, if they be often frotted or rubbed with the powder thereof.

3 The third kinde is much like to the other in vertue, saving it is not so strong as Dioscorides writeth: and Galen saith, that this kind is of the sweetest and pleasantest saueur, and therefore is much used in ointments: but it is weaker in operation than the aforesaid.

4 Distolochia or small Aristolochia, is also of the same vertues and operations, but not so strong as the others.

5 Sarraains or branched Aristolochia is also like the others, it is very hote and bitter: and not inferior to Aristolochia longa, wherefore in all compositions one may be used in stead of the other, without error.

✱ *The choise.*

1 The round Aristolochia is of fine and subtile parts, and of a longer operation than the rest, it mundifieth and clenseth mightily, and it souleth and maketh thinne, grosse humors.

2 The long Aristolochia is not of such subtile parts, neither doth it cleanse so mightily, but is better to incarnate, and in-

gender flesh in blcers.

3 Aristolochia Clematitis hath the best sauo, wherefore it is best to make ointments.

Of Holewurt. Chap. ij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Holewurt is of two sorts, the one hath a round roote, which is not hollow within: and the roote of the other is hollow within: but other waies they are like one another, in their stalks, leaues, floures, and seede.

✱ *The description.*

Holewurt hath small tender stalks of a span long: his leaues be also small and tagged like Rue or Coziander, of a light greene or rather a grayish colour. At the top of the stalks it beareth floures after the proportion of Larks spur, but much smaller, and of carnation or a light red purple colour, and oftentimes white, and growing metely thicke together. After the floures there cometh certaine husks or cods, in which is the seed, which is round and blacke. The roote of one of these kinds is all round, and firme, yellow within and couered ouer with a blackish pill or skin. The roote of the other is most commonly long, and groweth like a pear, hollow both vnderneath and within.

✱ *The place.*

These rootes grow by old quicke set hedges and bushes in the borders of fields, and in the pendant and hanging of hills & mountains. The smaller roote which is not hollow is found in certaine places of Brabant by Louaine. The greater which is also hollow, groweth in Germanie: and whereas the one groweth, the other groweth not at all, so that ye shall neuer finde the full roote growing with the hollow roote, nor the hollow roote growing by the full roote.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe springeth betimes, and bringeth forth his stalks and leaues in february, and floureth in March, and deliuereth his seed in April, and after wards the herb vadeth so, that nothing of him remaineth sauing the roote vnder ground.

✱ *The*

✱ The names.

The roote which is hollow within is called in Germanie Holwurtz, that is to say in English Hollow roote, or Holewurt: in French *Racine creuse*: in Brabant Holeworte, that is to say in Latine *Radix caua*.

The other which is full, close, and firme, is called in Brabant Bonkens Holwortel.

This roote, especially that which is hollow, hath bene of long time vsed in the shops of this country for round Aristolochia, and it is so taken yet of some ignorant Apothecaries. Some of the learned do thinke this herbe to be Pistolochia described of Plinie, others would haue it to be a kinde of fumetorie, called Capnos Phragmites: and some think it to be *Thesium* Theophrasti. Some also thinke it to be *Eriphium* Plinij: and it seemeth to be somewhat like Eriphya (that is written with y) because it is found in the spring time onely: and therefore it may be well called *Plantaveris*, that is in Latine *Planta veris*.

✱ The nature.

Holewurt is hot and dry in the second degree.

✱ The vertues.

Holewurt cureth the Squinancie, and old tumors or swelling of the throte, or kernels and almonds of the same, if one gargle or wash his mouth with the decoction of the same roote boiled in water onely or vinegar, for it hath power to cut and consume grosse humors.

It is also good against the tumors and inflammations of the vula, to be kept in the mouth and chewed vpon, or the powder of the same laid thereto.

The same mingled with Vnguentum populion nigrum, or with some other of the same nature, is good to waste and consume the Hemeroides or piles, and to swage the paines of the same.

Of Swallowurt, or Vincetoxicum. Chap. iij.

✱ The description.

Asclepias is somewhat like the third kind of Aristolochia, in stalkes and leaues, his stalkes be smothe, round, and small about two foote long, with blackish leaues, not much unlike

vnlike Iuie leaues, sauing they be longer and sharper pointed. The floures grow vpon small stems betwixt the leaues of a pale or bleake white colour, and sometime yellowish, and also blacke, of a certaine strong sweetish saueur: after them commeth long sharpe pointed huskes or cods, the which do open of themselves when they are ripe, and within them is contained seede, lapped as it were in a certaine white wolle, the which seede is reddish and broad, not much vnlike the seede of Gentian. The rootes be long and round, as it were small round thredde strings or laces, interlaced one with another, almost like the rootes of blacke Hellebore, or Dre haele, and of a ranke saueur.

✱ The place.

Asclepias groweth in rough, high, grauelly, and stonie mountaines.

✱ The time.

It floureth in Iune, and his seede is ripe in August.

✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *Asclepias*, and in Latine *Asclepias*, of some it is called in Græke *Hederuncula*, and *maripennis*, that is, *Hedera folium*, and now it is called *Hirundinaria*, and *Vincetoxicum*: in Germanie *Schwalben wurtzel*: in Brabant *Swaluwe wortel*: we may call it in English *Asclepias*, *Vincetoxicum*, and *Swallowurt*.

✱ The cause of his first name.

This herbe took his name of the ancient father *Æsculapius*, which was called in Græke *Asclepias* whom both the Grækes and Gentils say, that he was the first that found out Physike, wherefore they honored him as a God.

✱ The nature.

The rootes of *Asclepias* are hot and dry, and resist poison.

✱ The vertues.

The roote of this herbe boiled in water and drunken, taketh away the griping paines of the belly, and is very good for such as are bitten of beneuous beasts, and mad dogs, not onely to be giuen to drinke inwardly with wine, but also if the leaues be applied outwardly.

The leaues of *Asclepias* pound and laid to, are good against the

the malignant blcers, and corrupt sores both of the breasts and matrix, or mother.

Of Periploca. Chap. iiii.

✱ *The kinds.*

There are two sortes of Periploca: whereof one hath no surname, the other is called Periploca repens.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first Periploca is many waies like vnto Swallowwort or Asclepias, but his leaues be somewhat larger and greater, his little stalks or branches are longer, his huskes or cobs also are longer and thicker, and his rootes are like theeodie strings creeping on the ground.

2 The other hath longer and larger leaues, his stalks and branches are thicker and harder, and they perish not in winter as the first do: and his huskes or cobs are also greater.

Both these herbes (being scarified or hurt) do giue forth a milkie iuice, or liquo, and specially the last: for the iuice of the first is oftentimes yelowish.

✱ *The place.*

These plants growe in Syria and such like hote regions, they do not lightly beare their huskes in Babant.

✱ *The names.*

They are both called Periploca, and the second is called Periploca repens: both are thought to be *venenous*, Apocynon of Dioscorides, the which is also called *venenous*, and Brassica canina, yet there is another Brassica canina, a kinde of wilde Mercurie.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

Apocynon is a deadly and hurtfull plant not onely to man, but also to cattel: his leaues mirt with meale, and tempered or made into bread, it destroyeth dogs, wolues, and foxes, and other such beasts that eate thereof.

Of Asarabacca. Chap. v.

✱ *The description.*

p fol 3
Asarabacca hath swart, græne, round, shining leaues, like *Autie*, but a great deale rounder, and tenderer: in and amongst those

those leaues (next the ground) grow the flowers vpon short stems, which be of a faire browne purple colour, and of a good sauour somewhat like *Nardus*, and fashioned like the floure of a *Grenat tree*, called *Balaustia* or *Cytinus* which is the buds of *Balaustia*, and somewhat like the cups or husks of *Benbane*. The rootes be small, long, & crookedly laid onerthwart here & there, with diuers small hairie strings, of a pleasant sharp sauour & taste, biting the tong.

✱ *The place.*

It delighteth in shadowy places, and rough dry grounds, especially in the pendent or hanging of hills and mountaines, in thick darke woods, and commonly vnder the *Halels* (as *Cordus* saith.)

It is alwaies græne, and springeth anew, and floureth in the spring time, and it floureth againe at the end of Sommer.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in *Greeke* *ἀσάραβαν*, in Latin and in Shops *Asarum*: of some *Nardus rustica*, and *Perpenia*, *Macer* calleth it *Vulgago*: it is called in English *Asarabacca*, & *Folefote*, it may also be called *Hasselwort*: in French *Cabaret*: in Germany *Hasselwort*: in *Babant* *Hasselwortel*, and of some *Hantwizen*.

✱ *The nature.*

Asarabacca is hote and drie in the third degree, especially the roie which is most bled in *Physicke*.

✱ *The vertues.*

The root of *Asarabacca* boiled in wine and dronken, prouoketh *vrine*, and is good against the strangurie, the rough, the shortnes of breath, and difficultie of breathing, conuulsions and crampes, and the shrinking together of members.

The same taken in like maner, is profitable against verime, *W* and against the bitings & stingings of serpents, and all venemous beasts.

The same boiled in wine, is good for them that haue the *dysenterie*, and the *Scriatica*.

The same dronken with honied water, bringeth downe the *menstruall fluxe*, expelleth the *secondine* and other superfluities of the mother.

The leaues of *Asarabacca* stamped with wine, and strained, and the iuice thereof dronken, causeth to vomite, and purgeth by vomiting

vomiting, tough sicume, and choler.

The same leaues stamped are good to be applied or laid to the ache and dolors of the head, to the inflammation of the eyes, and to womens breasts that are too full of milke, when they list to drie by the same, and it is good to be laid to the disease called the wilde fire, especially at the beginning.

Of Dragons. Chap.vj.

* The kinds.

There are three sorts of Dragons, as Plinie writeth, that is to say, the great and the small, & a certaine third kind growing in waterie places.

* The description.

The first kinde called the great Dragon or Serpentine, beareth an upright stalk of a cubite long or more, thicke, round, smooth, and speckled with diuers colors and spots like to an adder or snakes skin. The leaues be great and large, compact or made of fire, seven, or mo leaues: whereof each single leafe is long and like to a Sorrell or Docke leafe, sauing they be very smooth and plaine. At the top of the stalk groweth a long hose or huske, like to the hose or rod of Aron, or Wake Robin, is of a greenish color without, and of a darke red or purple color within, and so is the clapper or pestil that groweth by within the said huske, the which is long and thicke, and sharpe pointed, peaked like to a horne: whose fruit by increase wareth so, as it stretcheth, and at length breaketh out of a certaine skin or velme, the said fruit appeareth like to a bunch or cluster of grapes, first greene, and after ward red as fire, the berries or grapes whereof are full of iuice or liquor, in which is a certaine small hard seede. The roote of this Dragon is lasting, thicke and white, and growen like to Bulbus Onion, couered with a thinne pill, and of the quantitie of a pretie apple, and bearded with diuers little white haire or strings, and oftentimes there is ioining to it, other small rootes, whereby it is multiplied.

2 The smaller Dragon in his leaues, his huske or rod, his pestil or clapper, his berie and grape is like vnto Aron or Cockow-pint: sauing that his leaues are not marked with black, but with white

with white spots. Neither do they perish so soone as Aron, but they grow together with their berries, euen vntill winter. Their berries also are not fully so red, but are of a certaine yealowish red. The roote is not much vnlike Aron white, and round like an Onion, and hath certaine hairie threads hanging by it, with certaine small rootes, or buds of new plants.

3 The roote of water Dragon is not round after the order of Bulbus, but it is a long creeping roote full of ioints, and of a reasonable thicknesse, out of whose ioints springeth by the stalks of the leaues which are smooth without, and spungie within: but downwards towards the ground the sayd rootes sendeth out of their sayd ioints, certaine small hairie rootes. The fruit groweth aboue vpon a short stemme, and cometh forth with one of the leaues, compassed about with small white thums or threads, at the first, (which is the blowing) and after ward it groweth forth into a cluster, which is greene at the first, and wareth red when it is ripe, smaller than the grape or cluster of Arons berries, but as sharpe or biting. The leaues be large, greene, fine, smooth, and fashioned like Iule leaues, yet smaller than the leaues of Cockow-pint, or Aron. But that leafe in which the cluster of berries groweth, is smallest of all, and on the vpper part or side next the fruit, it is white.

4 Besides the aforesayd Dragons, there is another kind placed of Marthiolus with great large leaues, growing folden and lapped one within another, with an upright stalk, and beareth at the top a certaine blossome or flower like to a spikie eare. The roote is also round like the others, as ye may perceiue by the figure. Surely this kind of Dragon (if any such be to be found) is rather a kind of Bisfort: howbeit there be that thinketh this figure to be false and fayned.

* The place.

1 The first Dragonroot groweth wel in shadowie places, and in this countrey, they plant it in gardens.

2 The second also delighteth in shadowie places vnder hedges, and is found plentifully growing in the Islands called Paiozque, and Minozque.

3 This third kind groweth in most waterish places, in the

bynks of ditches, and flowing waters, and also alongst the running streames and riuers.

✱ *The time.*

They flower in July, and in August the fruite is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *δρακοντία μεγάλη*: In Latin *Dracunculus maior*: of some *Serpentaria*, and *Colubrina*: in Shops *Serpentaria maior*: of Serapio Luf: in English *Dragons*, and *Dragons wort*: in French *Serpentaire*, or *Serpentine*: in Germany *Schlangenkraut*, *Drachenwurtz*: in Brabant *Speerwoztele*, and *Drakenwoztele*.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *δρακοντία μικρή*: in Latine *Dracunculus minor*: and of some late writers, *Arum maculatum*: in English *small Dragonwurte*, and *speckled Aron*.

3 The third is now called *Dracunculus palustris*, siue *aquatilis*: in English *water Dragon*, or *marthe Dragon*: in French *Serpentaire d'eau*, or *aquatique*: in high dutch *Wasser Schlangenkraut*, *wasser Drachentwurtz*: in base Almaine, *water Drakenwoztele*.

4 The fourth set downe of Matthiolus for the *Dragonwurt*, in my iudgement is none of the *Dragonwurt*s, but that is the right great *Dragonwurt*, the which we haue described and set in the first place: and it is thought there is no such herb to be found, as Matthiolus figure doth represent.

✱ *The nature.*

These herbes but especially the rootes and fruit, are hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The rootes of these herbes either boiled or roasted, and mingled with hony, and afterwarde licked, is good for them that cannot fetch their breath, and for those that are vexed with dangerous roughes and catarrhes, that is to say, the distillation and falling downe of humors from the braine to the breast, and against conuulsions or crampes: for they deuide, ripe, and consume, all grosse and tough humours, and they of-scoure and cleanse all inward parts.

They haue the like power when they are three or foure times boiled,

boyled, vntill they haue lost their acrimonie or sharpnesse, to be afterwarde eaten in meates, as Galen saith.

The same dyed and mingled with hony, scoureth malignant, and fretting blcers, that are hard to cure, especially if it be mingled with the roote of *Bionie*, & it taketh away all white spots, and scuruiuesse, from any part of the body that is rubbed therewithall.

The iuice of the roote of the same, putteth away all webs and spots from the eyes, and it is good to be put into Collires and medicines that are made for the eyes.

The same dropped into the eares with oile, taketh away the paine and grieve of the same.

The fruit of *Dragons* cureth virulent and malignant blcers, if and consumeth and eateth away the superfluous flesh (called *Polypus*) that groweth in the nose, and it is good to be laid vnto cankers, and such like fretting and consuming blcers.

The fresh and greene leaues, are good to be laide vnto fresh and greene woundes, but they are not profitable when they be dyed.

It is thought of some, that if these be laid amongst *Dragon* leaves, it will preserve the same from perishing and rotting.

Dioscorides writeth, that it is thought of some, that those which carie about them the leaues or rootes of great *Dragonwurt*s, cannot be hurt nor stung of *Clipers* and *serpents*.

Of Aron, Calles-foote, or Cockowpint.

Chap. vij.

✱ *The description.*

Cockowpint hath great, large, smooth, shining, sharpe pointed leaues, much larger than *Juy* leaues, and spotted with blackish marks of blacke and blew: amongst them riseth a stalke of a span long, spotted here and there with certaine purple speckles, and it carieth a certaine long cod, huske, or hose: open by one side like the proportion of a Hares eare: in the middle of the saide huske, there groweth by a certaine thing like to a Pestill or clapper, of a darke Purrie, or wanne purple

purple colour: the which after the opening of the helme or huske doth appere, when this is gone, the bunch or cluster of berries also or grapes, doth at length appere, which are green at the first, and after ward of a clere or shining yealowith red colour, like Cozall, and full of iuice: in each of the sayd berries, is a small hard seede or swaine. The roote is swelling round like to a great Olive, or small Bulbus Onion, white and full of pith or substance, and it is not without certain hairie strings by it: with much increase of small yong rootes or heads.

✱ *The place.*

Aron groweth vnder hedges and cold shadowie places.

✱ *The time.*

The leaues of Aron do spring forth in March and Aprill: and they perish and banish in June and July, so as nothing remaineth sauing onely the stalke and naked fruit in July, in August, and after the fruit wareth ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in Greke *ἄρον*: in Latine Arum: in Shops Iaron, and Barba Aron: of some Pes vituli: of the Assyrians Lupa: of the Cyprians Colocasia: (as amongst the bastards and counterfet names) whereas it is also called *ἄρον*, and *ἄρον*. Plinie affirmeth in the xviij. Chap. of his xxiij. booke, that there is much controuersie about Aron, and Dragonwortes, and some as firme it to be the same, and so call it *Serpentariam minorem*: in English also it is commonly called Aron, Diels pintel, Cockow pintell: also Kampe, and Wake Robin: in French *Pied de veau*, and *Vis de Prestre*: in Italian *Gigaro*: in Spanish *Yaro*: in Germanie *Pfaffen pint*, and *Deutschen iugbeer*: in Brabant *Pape cullekens*, and *Calfs voet*.

✱ *The nature.*

Aron is of complexion hote and dry, and as Galen saith, it is hotter in one region than in another, for that which groweth in Italy, is onely hote in the first degre, or almost in the second degre, but that which groweth in this countrey, is hote in the third degre.

✱ *The vertues.*

The rootes, leaues, and fruite of Aron, are in power and facultie

cultie much like vnto *Serpentaria*, or that kind of Dragonwurts that groweth in this countrey, the which is very hote, as we haue said.

Of Arisarom. Chap. viij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There is now found two kinds of Arisarom, wherof one hath broad leaues, and the other narrow.

✱ *The description.*

The first and right Arisarom hath leaues fashioned like Aron, sauing they be much smaller, sharpe pointed, and somewhat fashioned like Iuie leaues, his stalke is small and slender, his huskie couering is but little, and his pestill or clapper small: of a blackish purple colour, his grape or berrie when it is ripe, is red. The kernels are small. The roote is also white, and fashioned like Aron, sauing it is smaller.

The second Arisarom hath fine, or fire, or moc, long, narrow, smooth, and shining leaues, his huskie bag or hote is long and narrow, the long taile or slender pestill that groweth out of the said huskie, is somewhat bigger than a rush, and of a blackish purple, and so is part of the lining or inside of the huske: to the which at the last there groweth alove euen by the ground, and sometimes deeper, a certaine smal number of kernels or berries growing together in a little bunch or cluster like grapes: which are greene at the first as the others be, & after ward red. The roote is also round and white like the other.

✱ *The place.*

Both of these plants are strangers in Germanie, & this countrey. But the first kinde groweth in Italie, specially in certaine places of Euscane: the other groweth about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as Aloisius Anguillara witnesseth.

✱ *The time.*

Both of these plants do beare their floures and seede at such times and seasons as Aron and Dragons do.

✱ *The names.*

The first of these plants is called of Dioscorides *ἄριστον*: in Latine Arisarum: we may also call it in English Arisarom: Plinie

in his viiiij. booke and xviij. chapter, calleth it *arisa*, saying, there is an Aris growing in Egypt, like vnto Aron, but it is smaller both in leanes and roote, and yet the roote is as big as an Olive. But the other Arisaron was unknowen of the old writers, yet, that it is also a kind of Arisaron, it is manifest as well in the floures, fruit, and rootes, as also in the qualities.

✱ *The nature.*

Arisaron is of a hotter and drier complexion than Aron, as Galen writeth.

✱ *The vertues.*

Arisaron also in vertue and operation is like to Dragonwurts, and the roote thereof is proper to cure hollow vlcers and painfull sores, as Dioscorides writeth: they also make of it Collyria, and plaisters good against fistulas. It rotteth and corrupteth the priuie members of all liuing things being put therein, as Dioscorides writeth.

Of Centorie. Chap. ix.

✱ *The kinds.*

Centorie (as Dioscorides writeth) is of two sorts, that is to say, the great and the smal, the which in proportion and quantitie, are much differing the one from the other.

✱ *The description.*

The great Centorie hath round stems of two or three cubits long: it hath long leanes diuided into sundry parties, like vnto the Walnut tree leanes, sauing that these leanes are knipt, and dented about the edges like a sawe. The floures be of small hairie threds or thums, of a light blew purple colour, and they grow out of the scaly knops at the tops of the branches, the which knops or heads are round and somewhat swoller: in the neather part like to a pear, or small hartichock, in which knops (together with a certaine kinde of Wolne or Cotton) are found the long, round, smoth, and shining sedge, like the sedge of Cartamus or hard Saffron, and our Ladies Thistle. The roote is long, grosse, thicke, and byckle: of a blackish colour without, and reddish within, full of iuice of sanguine colour, with sweetenesse and a certaine

certaine biting Aspidion.

Of this great Centorie there is another kinde, whose leafe is not diuided or iagd into parts or peeces, but after the manner of a Dorke leafe, it is long and broad, single, and not cut into parts: yet it is nickt and snipt round about the edges, sawe fashion. The stalke is hofter than the other: The floures, sedge and roote, is like the other.

2 The small Centorie is a little herbe, it springeth vp with a small square cornered stalke, of halfe a fote, or nine inches long: with small leanes in fashion like Marierom, or rather like the leanes of S. Johns wurt. The pleasant floures grow at the top of the litle branches, of a faire carnation, or light purple red color, like the Rose campine, but smaller: which by day time and after the Sunne rising do open, and do close vp againe in the euening. There cometh after the floures little long husks, or sharp pointed cods, somewhat like wheate coynes, in which is contained a very small sedge. The roote is small, hard, and of woody substance, and serueth not to any purpose in medicine.

✱ *The place.*

1 The great Centorie delighteth in a good and fruitful ground, and grassie hils and plaines. Dioscorides saith, it groweth in Lycia, Peloponnese, Arcadia, Helide, Bessenie, and in diuers places of Pholoen, and Smyrna, that stande high and well against the sunne. It is also found vpon the mount Carganus or Ideia, in the countrey of Apuleia, and in the field Balbus vpon the mountaines nere Verona: but that which groweth in the mount Balbus, is not so good as that of Apuleia, as Matthiolus writeth.

The single or whole leaved great Centorie groweth in Spain, and the rootes being brought to Antwerpe, and hither, do sometime grow being planted in our gardens.

2 The small Centorie groweth in vntilled fields and pastures, but especially in dry grounds, and it is common in the most places of England, and also in Italy and Germany.

✱ *The time.*

1 The great Centories do floure in Sommer, and their rootes must be gathered in Autumne.

2 The small Centozie is gathered in July and August, with his floures and seede.

✱ *The names.*

1 The great Centozie is called in Græke *κένταυρον τὸ μέγα*: in Latin *Centaurium magnum*: Theophrastus also calleth it *Centaurida*: in shops it is wrongly named of some *Rha Ponticum*: for *Rha Ponticum* is that kinde of *Rha* which groweth in the countrey of *Pontus*, and it is a plant much differing from the great Centozie. There be also other names ascribed vnto the great Centozie, which are fained and counterfitted, as *Apuleius* writeth, wherof some seeme to appertain to the lesser Centozie, as *καρκίς*, *μαρμαρίν* ἢ *μαρμαρίνιον*, *νέστον*, *λιμνίστον*, *λιμνίστις*, *πλεονόγνια* ἢ *πλεονόγιον*, *χειρηνία*, *αἰμα* *ἐκκλίστις*, that is in Latine *Herculis sanguis*, *Vnefera*, *Fel terra*, *Polyhydion* *ἡμυρόπιον*.

2 The smal Centozie is called in Græke *κένταυρον τὸ μικρόν*: and of Theophrastus *κένταυρος*: in Latine *Centaurium paruum*, & *Centaurium minus*: of some *Febrifuga*, *Fel terra*, and *Multiradix*: of the Apothecaries *Centauria minor*: in Italie & *Vetruria* *Bi-ondella*: in Spanishe *Cintoria*: in Germany *Tausenguldenkraut*: in *Brabant* *Santozie*, & cleyn *Santozie*: in French *Petite Centaure*.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

Centozie was called in Græke *Centaurion*, & *Chironion*, after the name of *Chiron* the *Centaure*, who first of all found out these two herbes, & taught them to *Esculapius*, as *Apuleius* writeth. And as some other write they were so named, because *Chirō* was cured with these herbes of a certaine wound which he took (being receiued as a ghest or stranger in *Hercules* house or lodging) by letting fall on his foote, one of *Hercules* shafts or arrowes, as he was handling and biewing of the said *Hercules* weapon and armour.

✱ *The nature.*

1 The great Centozie is hote and drie in the third degré, and also asstringent.

2 The lesse or small Centozie is of complexion hote and drie in the second degré.

✱ *The vertues*

The roote of great Centozie in quantitie of two dzams, taken A
with

with water if there be a feuer, and in wine if there be no feuer: is good for them that are bursten, and for them that spit blood, and against the crampe and shrinking of any member, the shortnesse of winde, and difficultie of breathing, the old cough, and griping paines or gnawings of the belly.

The same dzonken in wine, bringeth downe the monethes or *W*omens naturall termes, and expulseth the dead fruit, as it doth also being conueied in at the naturall place, as a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

The græne roote of great Centozie stamped, or the dry roote soaked in water and bzused, doth ioine together and heale all græne and fresh wounds, being laid and applied thereunto.

The iuice of the roote, the which they gather and keepe in some D countries, hath the like vertue as the roote it selfe.

The roote of the small or lesse Centozie, is to no purpose for medicine, but the leaues, floures, and iuice of the same, are very necessarie.

The small Centozie boiled in water or wine, purgeth downe wards cholerike, flegmatike, and grosse humors, and therefore it is good for such as are greued with the *Sciatica*, if they be purged with the same, untill the blood come.

It is very good against the stoppings of the liuer, against the jaunders, and against the hardnesse of the milt or splene.

The decoction of Centozie the lesse dzonken, killeth worms, and driueth them forth by siege. It is also very good against conuulsions and cramps, and all the diseases of the sinewes.

The iuice thereof taken and applied vnder in a pessary, prouoketh the floures, and expulseth the dead childe.

The same with honie clæreth the sight, and taketh away the cloudes and spots of the same, being dzopped or distilled into the same, and it is very good to be mingled with all Collyries, and medicines that are made for the eyes.

The small Centozie græne pound, and laid to, doth cure and heale fresh and new wounds, and closeth by, and sodereth old malignant vlters, that are hard to cure.

The same dried and reduced into pouder, is profitable to be mingled amongst ointments, plaisters, pouders, and such like medi-

medicines as are ordained to fill up with flesh, fistulas, and hollow ulcers, and to mollifie and souple all hardnesse.

Of Reubarbe, or Rhabarba. Chap. x.

* The kinds.

There be diuers sortes of Rha, as it is now called Reubarbe, not so much differing in proportion, but their diuersitie is altogether in the places whereas they are found growing. For one kinde of it groweth in Pontus, and is called Rha Ponticum. The second groweth in Barbaria, and is therefore called Rhabarbarum, and it is the common Reubarbe. The third cometh from beyond the Indians, out of the regions of China, and it is that which the Arabians call Raued Seni.

* The description.

RHA (as it is thought) hath great broad leaues, like to the leaues of Tapsus Barbatus, or white Pollin, or like to the leaues of Clote Bur, snipt and dented round about the edges like to a sawe, greene and smooth aboue, and white and frized vnderneath. Amongst them springeth by a round straight stalke of a cubite long, and at the top thereof groweth a faire scalie knop or head, the which when it bloweth and openeth, sheweth forth a faire purple floure, and afterwards it beareth seede, not much unlike the seede of the great Centorie, sauing it is somewhat longer. The roote is long, thicke, and spungie or open, and being chewed, it yeldeth a yellowish colour like Dre, or Saffron.

* The place.

Rha groweth in the regions about Bosphorus, and Pontus, by the riuer Rha, and in Barbaria, and in the countrey of China. We haue found here in the gardens of certaine diligent Herborists that strange plant which is thought of some to be Rha, or Rhabarbarum.

* The time.

It floureth in June.

* The names.

This herbe, and specially the roote, is called in Græke *ῥα* in the Arabian speech Rheu, and Raued, or Rauer: of Plinie in Latine Rhacoma, and Rhecoma.

1 That

1 That which groweth about Bosphorus, is called in Græke *ῥα* in Latine Rha Ponticum, or Rheon Ponticum: of Mesue Raued Turcicum, that is to say, Rha of Turkie.

2 The seconde which groweth in Barbarie, is called Rha Barbarum: of Mesue and the Apothecaries, Rheu Barbarum.

3 The third kind (called Chinarum) is called also Rha, or Rheum Seniticum, and Rheum Indicum, and of the Arabians Raued Seni.

* The nature.

Rha is hot in the first degree, and drie in the second, and of an astringent or binding nature.

* The vertues.

The roote of Rhaponticum (as saith Dioscorides) is good against the blastings, wamblings, and the debilitie or weaknes of the stomack, and all the paines of the same. Moreover, it is singular against conuulsions and cramps, or against the diseases of the liuer and splene, against the gnawing or griping torments of the belly, the kidneies and bladder. Also against the aking paines of breasts and mother, and for such as are troubled with the Sciatika, the spitting of bloud, sobbing, weeping: it is good also against the bloody fire, and the laske, and against the fits of feuers, and the bitings and stings of all sorts of venemous beasts.

For the same purpose, it is given in the quantitie of a dram with Hydromell or honied water in a feuer, and with syrupe Acetosus against the diseases of the splene or melt: with honied wine it is good against the diseases of the breast, and it is taken drie without any moisture, against the weakenes or loosenesse of the stomacke.

The roote of Rha Pontike stamped and mingled with vineger, cureth the bile white scurffe or manginess, and clenseth the bodie from pale or wan spots (or the Porphyria) being straked or annointed with the same.

Reubarbe & Raued Seni (as Mesue writeth) taken in quantitie of a dram, purgeth downwards cholericke humors: wherefore they are good against all hote feuers, inflammations, and stoppings of the liuer, and the Jaunders, especially to be given

or

or ministred with whay or any other refreshing or coling drink or potion.

Rubarbe of himsele, or of his owne proper nature, is also good against all maner of issue of blood, either aboue or below, and is good for them that are hurt or bursten inwardly, and against greivous fells and beatings, and against cramps, and the drawing together of any part or shrinking of sinewes.

Also it cureth the bloody fire, and all maner laskes, being first a little tossed, or dried against the fire, and dronken with some astringent liquo, as the iuice of Plantaine, or grosse and thicke red wine.

✧ *The choise.*

The best Rha, (as Mesue writteth) is that which is brought from beyond India, and groweth in the countrie of China, called Rhaed Seni. The next to that is the Rubarbe of Barbarie, and that which is of the least vertue is the Rha Pontike.

Of Sowbread. Chap.xj.

✧ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Cyclamen, as Dioscorides writteth. The one is a lowe plant with a round roste, and is called Cyclamen Orbiculatum. The other groweth high, and wrappeth it selfe about shrubs and plants, and it hath no notable roste, and it is called Cyclaminus altera.

✧ *The description.*

1 Cyclaminon (which we may call round Sowbread) hath broad leaues spread vpon the ground with peaked corners like to Ivy leaues, and lightly dented round about the edges, and of a swart or darke greene colour aboue, yet powdered or garnished with white specks or spots, and the middle part of the said leafe is somewhat white, but that side of the leafe which is next the ground, is of purple colour, but sometimes deeper, & sometimes lighter. The floures hang vpon tender stalks, nodding or beeking downwards, and their leaues turning vponwards or backwards, in colour like to the purple Violet, but not so faire, and of but a little or no sauer. There follow small knops with seed, growing vpon small stalkes that are winded or turned two or thre times about.

about. The roste is turned round like to a Turney, or Bulbus roste, and somewhat flat or pressed downe, with diuers hairie strings by it, and it is blacke without, and white within, and in withering it gathereth wrinkles.

2 The second Cyclaminon, or Sowbread, his leaues be also broad, and nothing peaked or angled, but in a manner round, and nothing speckled vpon, or at the least waies very hard to be perceived: they be also of a sad or blackish green colour, but vnderneath of a red purple colour. The floures are like to the first, but of a better sauer. The roste is somewhat smaller.

3 The third kind also hath leaues without corners, but they be somewhat dented or snipt round about the edges: these leaues also are speckled, and blackish in the middle. The floure is of a deeper purple, and of a most pleasant sauer. But the roste is smaller than any of the rest.

✧ *The place.*

Sowbread groweth in moist and stonie shadowy places, vnderneath trees, hedges, and bushes, and in certaine woods, but not euery where. It groweth about Artoys & Hiermandoys in France, and in the forest of Arden, and in Brabant. It is also common in Germanie, and other countries. But the third kind is the daintiest, and yet not strange in Italy.

✧ *The time.*

The kinds of Sowbread do floure in Autumne about September, afterwards springeth vpon the leaues, which are greene all the winter. The seede beareth ripe about sommer next following.

✧ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Græke κυκλάμιον & κυκλάμιον: in Latin Cyclaminus, Rapum terræ, Tuber terræ, and Umbilicus terræ: of Apuleius Orbicularis, Palatia, Malum terræ, Rapum porcinum, and Panis porcinus: in shops Cyclamen, & Arthanita: in English Sowbread: in French Pain de porcean: in Italian Pan porcino: in Spanish some call it Mazam de porco: in Germanie Schweinbrot, Erbstapfel, Erbstwurtz, and Senwibrot: in Brabant Werckens brot, and Sueghen brot.

Plinie calleth the colour of this floure in Latine Colossinum, or Colossinus color.

2 The

2 The second kind is called in Græke κυκλάμιος ἵππεος: in Latine Cyclaminus altera: of some κίωτος κισσῶδης καὶ κισσῶδης, and we take that to be Vitalba, the which shall be described hereafter in the xlvij. chap. of this booke.

✱ *The nature.*

Solwbead is hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Solwbead dried, and made into powder, and taken in the quantity of a dram, or a dram and a halfe with Hydromell, called also honied water, purgeth downewards grosse and tough fleume, and other sharpe humors.

The same taken in wine, is profitable against all poison, and against the bitings and stings of venomous beastes, to be applied and laid to outwardly upon the wounded or hurt place.

The same drunken with wine or Hydromell, cureth the jaunders and stopping of the liuer, and taketh away the yellow color of the bodie, if after the taking of the same in manner aforesaid, one be so well couered that he may sweate.

The same prouoketh the mensstruall termes, and expulseth the dead fruit, either drunken or conueied into the bodie by a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

The iuice thereof straked upon the nauell or belly, looeth the belly very gently. And it hath the same vertue being applied with wool to the fundement as a suppositoie.

The same iuice with vineger, setteth the fundement that is loose and fallen downe out of his naturall place, if it be annointed therewithall.

The same mingled with hony, and dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away all spots, as the web, the pearle, and haw, and all impediments of the sight.

The same snift vp into the nose, clenseth the bzaines, and purgeth at the nose grosse and cold fleumes.

The roote of Solwbead maketh the skin faire and cleane, and cureth all mangie scuruiues, and the falling of the haire, and taketh away the marks & spots that remaine after the small pocks and measels, and all other blemishes of the face.

The same laid to the melt, or rather the iuice thereof mingled with

with ointments and oiles for the purpose, wasteth and consumeth the hardnes and stopping of the splene or melt.

It also healeth wounds, being mingled with oile and vineger, and laid vpon them, as Dioscorides saith.

The broth or decoction of the same root, is good to bathe and wash such parts of the bodie as be out of ioint, the gout in the feet, and kided heeles, and the scurvie sores of the head.

The oile wherein this root hath ben boiled, closeth vp old blisters, and with the same also and a little ware, they make an ointment very good for kided heeles and scate that are hurt with cold.

The roote hanged vpon women in frauell with child, causeth them to be deliuered incontinent.

✱ *The danger.*

In what sort soeuer this roote be taken, it is very dangerous to women with child: wherfore let them take heede, not onely how they receiue it inwardly, but also let them be aduised in any wise not to apply it outwardly, nor to carie it about them, nor yet to plant it in their gardens, for it wil hinder them if they do but onely go ouer it.

Of Felworte or Gentian. Chap. xij.

✱ *The description.*

The first leaues of Gentian are great and large, laid and spread abroad vpon the ground with sinews or ribs like Plantaine, but greater and more like to the leaues of white Hellebor, amongst which springeth vp a round, smooth, hollow stalk, as thicke as ones finger, full of ioints, and sometimes as long as a man, with smaller leaues growing by couples at euery ioint, and sometimes somewhat snipt round about the edges, with yellow flowers growing round about the stalk at the said ioints like to crownes or garlands, whereof ech flower being spread abroad, shyneth with six narrow leaues like a starre, and they grow out of little long huskes, in which afterwarde is found the seede, which is light, flat, and thin, like the seede of Carnesey Violets, or Stockgillifers, or a darke euill fauoured redde colour. The roote is long, rounde, and thicke, sometimes forked or double, of the colour of the earth without, and

and yellowish within like to Hore oꝝ Were, and exceeding bitter in taste.

Besides the Gentian aforesaid, there are two other sortes of herbes, which are also at this time taken foꝝ Gentian.

2 The one is altogether like Gentian, saving it is smaller, and beareth blew flowers, and in taste it is farre bitterer: wherefoze Tragus saith, it is of greater efficacie and vertue.

3 The other hath round stalkes, and smooth, set with græne smooth long narrow leanes, alwayes growing by couples, one against another: at the top of the stalke groweth the flowers like little bells of a light blew colour, somewhat smaller than the flowers of the second kind of Ranunculus. The roote is yellow, long, and bitter, and this is that plant the which we call Autumne violets or Bellflowers, and is described in the xxj. Chap. of the second part of this historie.

✱ *The place.*

Gentian groweth upon high mountaines, & in certaine comes oꝝ valleies amongst ferne oꝝ Brake, as in sundry places of Germanie and Burgundie.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in June, and the seed is ripe in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

Gentian is called in Græke γέντιον: in Latine & in shops Gentiana: of Apuleius Aloë gallica, γάρφα, Narce, χιείρων, Chironion, Basilica, Cyminalis: in English Fellwort: in French Gentiane: in high Dutch Entzian, and Bitterwurtz: in base Almaine, Gentiaen. It is also called Gentiane in Italian and Spanishe.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

Gentius king of Ilyria, was the first founder out of this herb, and the first that used it in medicine, and therefore it was called Gentian, after the sayd kings name.

✱ *The nature.*

The roote of Gentian is hote and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Gentian made into powder, and taken in quantitie of a dram with wine, a little pepper and Rue, is profitable foꝝ them that are bitten oꝝ stung of any venomous oꝝ mad beasts, and

is also good foꝝ them that have taken any poison.

The same broken with water, is good against the diseases of the liver and stomacke, it helpeth digestion, and keepeth the meate in the stomacke, and the use of it is very good against all colic diseases of the interior oꝝ inner parts.

The iuice of the same roote cureth the paine and ach of the side, & helpeth them that have taken great fals and bzuses, and are bursten: foꝝ it dissolueth and scattereth congealed blood, and cureth the sayd hurts.

The roote of Gentian also cureth deepe festered, and fretting sores and wounds, when the iuice thereof is skiled oꝝ dropped in to them.

The same iuice applied oꝝ laid to with fine lint oꝝ linnen, doth swage and mitigate the paine and burning heate of the eyes, and scoureth away and cleneth the skin of the bodie from all soyle and euill fauoured spots, being annointed oꝝ straked therewith.

The roote of Gentian being applied vnder in manner of a pessarie oꝝ mother suppositoꝝ, prouoketh the flowers, and draweth forth the dead fruit.

Of Cruciata or Dwarf Gentian, and
Alisma. Chap. xij.

✱ *The description.*

Dwarf Gentian hath round stalkes of a span long, oꝝ somewhat more, they be also hollow, and spaced with certaine knottie ioints: the leaues be long, narrow, and thick, and grow also by couples one against another, and falling somewhat backwards like the other Gentian, the flowers be blew, long, and hollow within like bells, growing forth of græne hulks, standing round together at the top of the stalkes and about the stem at certaine spaces. The roote is white, round, and long, and pear-shaped oꝝ thrust through in certaine places crosswise, which is the cause it is called Cruciata, as some say: but it is rather so called of the fashion of the floures, as Pena saith.

Some men also take the herbe Alisma oꝝ Saponaria, foꝝ a kind of Cruciata, it hath round stalkes with ioints oꝝ knots: it is of a

cube 02 a foot and a halfe long, 02 more, the leaues be large with beines 02 ribs, like the leaues of broad Plantaine, sauing they be smaller, and most commonly growing by couples at euery ioint, and bending 02 falling backwards, especially those which grow next the roote. The flowers grow in the top of the stalkes, and also about the vpper ioints in toffets, of swete sauour, and colour sometimes red as a rose, and sometimes of a light purple 02 white colour, growing out of long round huskes, and are made of fine leaues set together: in the middle whereof are certaine smal hairie thywds. The rootes be long and thicke, and grow 02 crape crookedly, by which there hang certain smal hairie thywds like to the rootes of Beares fote 02 Setterwort.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth in certaine gardens of Brabant, and elsewhere it groweth by fouds, brookes, and riuers, & in moist places that are open against the sun. It continueth a long time in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

They flowre in Iune, Iuly, and August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Germany Hodelgher, and Spierenrich: in base Almaigne Hadelgher: of some in Latine Cruciat, that is to say, Crossed. Both in forme and facultie, it seemeth to be a kind of Gentian, and Conrade Gesnere iudgeth it so to be, and therefore it may be called Gentiana minor, that is to say in English, the small 02 Dwarf Gentian. For there is another Cruciat, so called, because the leaues are set together, standing like to a Burgonion crosse, whereof shall be spoken amongst the kinds of Hadder. Some would haue it to be called Chiliodynamin: but Polemonia is called Chiliodynamis of the Cappadocians, as Dioscorides writeth, but with this Polemonia the Dwarf Gentian hath no likelihood.

2 The second is commonly called Saponariam, because of the cleansing 02 scouring property that is in his leaues: for when they are brus'd, they yeld a certain iuice which will scoure almost like Sope. But Ruellius describeth another Sopewort. Some call it Herbam tunicam: yet it is none of the cloue Gillofers, & much lesse any of the kinds of Polimonij, which are taken for Swete

Williams

Williams 02 Solmeiners, as we haue written in the chap. of Gillofers. It should rather seeme to be Alisma 02 Damasonium, sauing that the stalk, for the most part is not single, but most commonly groweth forth into certaine branches 02 diuisions: and the roots should be greater 02 thicker then the roots of Bearesfot: but the leaues are agreeable with the description of Alisma, & so is the tuft 02 bundle of flowers at the top. But the stalke of Alisma is single and slender, & the roots should be also slender, which declare the diuersity betwixt this Saponaria, and Alisma. Some do also take it for Struthion, but it is nothing like: we may call it in English Sopewort: some call it Pocke Gillofer.

✱ *The nature.*

The bitternesse of these herbes, doth manifestly declare, that they be hot and dry, in qualitie not much unlike Gentian.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues 02 roote of Crossewort Gentian, 02 Dwarf Gentian dronken, doth cleanse and scoure the brest from al superfluities, and grosse fleumes, that are gathered together in the same, and it is good against the falling sicknesse.

If it be taken as is aforesaid, 02 taken in powder, it is good against al venome and poison, and against the infection of the aire and the pestilence.

It is good to wash wounds and corrupt vlcers, in the wine wherein it hath bene boiled, 02 to straw the powder of it into the same: for it cleanseth and healeth the same.

The Swineheards of Germanie, do giue it chopt very small to their hogs and swine to eate, and by this meanes do keep them from the murren, and such like contagious diseases, as chance to their cattell in corrupt season.

Of Elecampane. Chap. xiiij.

✱ *The description.*

1 Elecampane hath great, broad, soft leaues, immediately springing vp from the roote, not much differing from the leaues of white Bullen, but greater & larger, amongst which springeth vp a thicke hairie long stalke, commonly longer than a man, beset with leaues of the same sort, but smaller, of a light greene

græne colour aboue, but whitish vnderneath: at the top of the stalk there grow faire, large, yelloe, shining flowers like stars, and in figure like to Chrysanthemon or golden flower, but a great deale larger, and almost as large as the palme of ones hand: the which when they fade or perish, do change into a fine downe or soft cotton, wherunto the seede is ioined, and is caried away with the wind, like Thistle seede. The roote is great and thicke, with many other small rootes and buds vneuenly adioining, and covered with a thicke rind or barke, of a browne earthy colour without, but most commonly white within, and is not very strong or ranke of sauor, when it is fresh and græne: but when it is drye, it is very aromaticall, and hath in it a certaine fat and oylie moisture or substance.

2 The second Helenium, whereof Dioscorides writeth, is vnknewne to vs: it hath tender branches creeping alongst the ground, beset with many leanes like the pulle lentiles. The roote is whitish and thicke as ones litle finger, large aboue & narrow downe wards.

✱ *The place.*

1 Elecampane delighteth in good fertile soile, as in balles, and medowes: it is also found in hils and shadowy woods, but not commonly in drye grounds. It is very common in England, flanders, and Brabant, and very well knowne in all places.

2 The second groweth in places adioining to the sea, and vpon little hils.

✱ *The time.*

Elecampane floweth in June and July, the seede is ripe in August. The best time to gather the roote, is at the end of September, when it hath lost his stalkes and leanes.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called *Almon*: in Latine *Inula*, & *Enula*: in shops *Enula Campana*: of some *Panaces chironion*, or *Panaces centaution*: in English *Elecampane*, *Scabwort*, and *Horseshoe*: in French *Enula Campana*: in Germanie *Alantwurtz*: in base *Almaigne Alantwurtel*, and *Galantwurtel*: in Italian *Enoa*, and *Enola*: in Spanishe *Raiz del alla*.

2 The second kind is called *Helenium Egyptiacum*, but yet vnknewne to men of this time.

✱ *The*

✱ *The nature.*

Elecampane being yet græne, hath a superfluous moisture which ought first to be consumed before it be occupied. But that moisture being dried vp, it is hote in the third degree, and drye in the second.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Elecampane drunken, prouoketh vyne and womens floures, and is good for them that are græned with inward burstings, or haue any member drawn together or shrunke.

The roote taken with honie in an Electuarie, cleanseth the breast, ripefeth tough fleume, and maketh it easie to be spit out, and is good for the cough and shortnesse of breath.

The same made in powder and drunken, is good against the bitings and stingings of venemous beasts, and against windiness and blastings of inward parts.

A Confiture made of the said roote, is very wholesome for the stomacke, and helpeth digestion.

The leaues boiled in wine, and laid to the place of the Sciatica, swageth the paine of the same.

Of Spicknel Mewe, or Meon. Chap. xv.

MAtthiolus figure is almost like the first kind of Libanotis, and as Turner and he writeth, is called in Dutch *Bearewurts*, or *Hartswurts*.

✱ *The description.*

Meon of Dioscorides is described amongst the rootes: wherefore we haue none other knowledge of the fashion of the same, but as our Ancients haue left it vs in writing. This haue I said, to the intent that men may knowe, that those herbes which the Apothecaries and others do vse at this day in Physicke, are not the true Meon, which we should not tel how to know, if that men could not find the fashion and nature of the right Meon described.

Meon according to Dioscorides, is like to Dill in stalkes and leanes, but it is thicker & of the height of two cubits or three fote. The rootes are long, small, well smelling, and chafing or heating

the tong, and they are scattering here and there, some right, and some awry.

✱ *The place.*

Peu groweth plentifully in Macedonia and Spaine.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *μειον*: in Latine Meum: in Shops Peu, which do but onely keepe the name: for the true Peon is yet vnknown, but the Apothecaries do vse in the steed thereof, a kinde of wild Parsie, the which is described in the fift part of our Historie of plants, and it hath no agrément or likenesse with the description of Peon, wherefore it cannot be Peon.

✱ *The nature.*

The root of Peon is hot in the third degré, & dry in the second.

✱ *The vertues.*

The rootes of Meum boiled in water, or onely soaked in water & and dzonke, doth mightily open the stoppings of the kidneies, and bladder, they prouoke vyne, ease and helpe the strangurie, & they consume all windinesse and blastings of the stomacke.

The same taken with honie, do appease the paines & gripings of the bellie, are good for the affections of the mother, podagres, and aches of ioints, and against all catarrhes and fleumes falling downe vpon the bzeast.

If women sit ouer the decoction thereof, it bringeth downe & their sicknesse.

The same laid vpon the lowest part of the bellie of yong chil: Dzen, will cause them to pisse and make water.

✱ *The danger.*

If too much of the roote of this herbe be dzonken, it causeth headach.

Of Peonie. Chap.xvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Peonie, as Dioscorides and the Ancients do wyte, that is to say, the male and female.

✱ *The description.*

Male Peonie hath thicke red stalkes of a cubite long: the leaues be great and large, made of diuers leaues grow-
ing

ing or ioined together, not much vnlike the Walnut tree leafe in fashion and greatnesse: at the highest of the stalk there groweth faire large red floures, very well like red Roses, hauing also in the midst yellow threds or haies. After the falling away of the leaues, there groweth vp great cobs or husks thæ or foure together, the which do open when they be ripe, in the opening where of there is to be seene a faire red coloured lining, and a polished blacke shining sæde, ful of white substance. The rootes be white, long, small, and well smelling.

2 The female Peonie at his first springing vp, hath also his stalkes red and thicke: the leaues be also large and great, but diuided into more parts, almost like the leaues of Angelica, Louage, or March. The floures in like manner be great and red, but yet lesser and paler than the floures of the male kinde. The cobs and sæde are like the other. In these rootes are diuers knobs or knots, as great as Acornes.

3 Yet you haue another kinde of Peonie, the which is like the second kind, but his floures and leaues are much smaller, and the stalkes shorter, the which some call Maiden or Virgine Peonie: although it beareth red flowers, and sæde like the other.

✱ *The place.*

The kinds of Peonies are found planted in the gardens of this countrey.

✱ *The time.*

Peonie flowreth at the beginning of May, and deliuereth his sæde in June.

✱ *The names.*

Peonie is called in Græke *πειονία*: and in Latine Pæonia: of some *πειονόβος, γλυκύτης*, Dulcisida, and Idæus Dactylus: of Apuleius Aglaophotis, *σπλήνη, διχημήτιον, διωδόνιον, σπληνίζον*, and Herba casta: in Shoppes Pionia: in high Dutch Peonien blum, Peonien rosen, Sichtwurtz, Kunigzblum, Pfingstrosen: in base Almaine Pione, and Pionbloemen, and in some places of Flanders Passbloemen.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

Peonie toke his name first of that good old man Pæon, a very
C c 4 ancient

The third Booke of

ancient Physicion, who first taught the knowledge of this herbe.

✥ *The vertues.*

The roote of Peonie dried, and the quantitie of a Beane of the same dronken with Beade called Hydromell, bringeth downe womens floures, scoureth the mother of women brought a bed, and appealeth the griping paines, and tozments of the bellie.

The same openeth the stopping of the liuer, and the kidneies, and sod with red wine stoppeth the belly.

The roote of the male Peonie hanged about the necke, healeth the falling sicknesse (as Galen and many other haue proued) especially in yong children.

Ten or twelue of the red seedes, dronken with thicke and rough red wine, doth stop the red issues of women.

Fiftene or sixtene of the blacke coznes or seedes dronken in wine or Beade, helpeth the strangling and paines of the matrix or mother, and is a speciall god remedie for them that are troubled with the night Mare (which is a disease wherein men seeme to be oppressed in the night, as with some great burthen, and sometimes to be overcome with their enemies) and it is good against Melancholike dreames.

Of Valerian, Phu or Setwall. Chap. xvij.

✥ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Valerian, the garden and wilde: and the wild Valerian is of two kinds, the great and small: besides all these there is yet a strange kind, the which is now called Græke Valerian.

✥ *The description.*

1 Setwall or garden Valerian, at the first hath broad leaues of a whitish græne colour, amongst which there commeth vp a round, hollow, plaine, and a knottie stalk. Upon the which stalkes there groweth leaues spread abroad and cut, like leaues of the roote called garden Parsenep: at the highest of the stalk groweth tufts or coronas with white floures, of a light blew or carnation colour at the beginning, and afterward white. The roote is as thicke as a finger, with little rootes and thyeds adioining thereunto.

2 The

2 The great wild Valerian, is almost like to the garden Valerian, it hath also plaine, round, hollow stalks, diuided with knots. The leaues are like displayed wings, made of many small leaues set one against another like the leaues of Setwall or garden Valerian, which grow at the upper part of the stalk, but much greater, and more clouen or cut. The flowers grow and are like to the garden kind, of a colour drawing towards a light blew or skie colour. The root is tender, winding and trayling here and there, and putting forth euery yere new plants or springs in sundrie places.

3 The litle wild Valerian, is very well like the right great Valerian, but it is alwayes lesse. The first and nethermost leaues are like the litle leaues of Plantaine, the rest which grow about the stalk are very much & deeply cut, very well like to the leaues of wild Valerian, or like the leaues which grow about the stalks of garden Valerian. The stalks be round with ioints, about the length of a hand. The floures be like to the floures of the afore sayd kinds. The rootes be small, and creeping along the ground.

The Grækish Valerian hath two or thre hollow stalks or mo: upon the which groweth spread leaues almost like the leaues of wild Valerian, but longer, narrower, and more finely cut, like the leaues of the wild Fetch, but somewhat bigger. The floures grow thicke, clustering together at the top of the stalk, of a light azure or blew color, parted into five litle leaues, hauing in the middle small white thyeds pointed with a litle yealow at the tops. The seed is small growing in round husks. The rootes are nothing els like, but small thyeds.

✥ *The place.*

The garden Valerian and Græke Valerian are sown & planted in gardens. The other two kinds grow here in moyst places, and in waterie medowes lying low.

✥ *The time.*

The thre first kinds of Valerian do floure from May to August. The Græke Valerian doth floure most commonly in June and July.

✥ *The names.*

1 The first kind of these herbes is called in Græke *Phu*: in Latine

Latine Valeriana, and Nardus sylvestris, or Nardus rustica: in shope Valeriana domestica, or Valeriana hortensis, of some in these dates Marinella, Genicularis, and Herba benedicta: in French *Valeriane*: in high Dutch *Grosz Baldzian*: in base Almaine, *famme* or *Grote Valerian*, and of some *S. Joris cruit*, or *Spercrut*, that is to say, *Spearwurt*, or *Speare herbe*, bicause his first leaues at their first comming vp, in making are like to the iron or head of a speare: in English *Setwall*, or *Sidwall*.

2 The second kind is called Valeriana sylvestris, *Phu sylvestre*, and Valeriana sylvestris maior: in French *grande Valerian sauvage*: in high dutch wild Baldzian, *Katzenwurtzel*, *Augenwurtz*, *Wendwurtz*, and *Dennenmark*: in base Almaine, *Wildt Valerian*: in English the great wild Valerian.

3 The third is a kind of wild Valerian, and therfore we do call it, Valeriana sylvestris minor, that is to say, the small wild Valerian, and also *Phu paruum*, and Valeriana minor.

4 The fourth is called of the Herborists of our time *Phu Græcum*, and Valeriana Græca, that is to say, *Crækish*, or *Cræk Valerian*, and it may be wel called Valeriana peregrina, or *Pseudophu*, for this is no Valerian, but som other strange herb, & which we cannot compare to any of the herbs described by Dioscorides, except it be the right *Auricula muris*, for the which it is taken of some.

✱ The nature.

The roote of Valerian is hote and dry in the second degré.

✱ The vertues.

The decoction of the rootes of *Setwall* dronken, prouoketh a hysine, byingeth downe womens floures, and helpeth the ach and pains of the side and stomack. They be of like vertue being made in powder and dronke in wine. And they be put into preseruatiues and medicines made against poison, and the pestilence, as *Triacles* and *Antidotes*.

The leaues and rootes of the great wilde Valerian boiled in water, do heale the blceration and blisring of the mouth, especially the roughnesse and inflammation of the throte, if one wash his mouth or gargarize therewith.

Men do vse to giue it with great profite in drenches, to such as are bursten with in.

3.4 The two other Valerians be not vsed in medicine.
English men vse Cræk Valerian against cuts and wounds.

Roselenting } Rote.
Roselintelling }

Of Rosewurt, or Rhodia. Chap. xviii.

✱ The description.

Rosewurt hath three or foure stalks growing from the roote, set full of thicke leaues, like the leaues of *Lyblong* or *Crasula* maior, but they are moze narower, and cut or hacket at the top. The roote is thicke, hauing many small hairie threds, and when it is either bzuiled or bursten, it doth sente and sauour like the Rose, and of that it toke his name.

✱ The place.

Rosewurt or the roote sauoring like the Rose, groweth in *Maccedonia* and *Hungaria*: in this countrey the Herborists do plant it in their gardens.

✱ The time.

It floureth in May, but it beareth flower very seldome.

✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Cræke *ῥοδία* in Latine *Radix Rhodia*, and *Radix Rosata*: in French *Racine sentant les roses*: in high dutch *Rosenwurtz*: in base Almaine *Rosenwurtel*: in English *Rosewurt*, or the roote sauoring of the Rose.

✱ The nature.

The roote which smelleth like the Rose, especially of that sort which groweth in *Maccedonia*, is hote in the second degré, and of subtile and fine parts.

✱ The vertues.

The roote *Rhodia* laid to the temples of the forehead with oile of Roses, alaieth headach.

Of bastard Pellitorie, or Bartram. Chap. xix.

✱ The description.

Pellitorie hath leaues much like to fenell, all finely cut or hacket. The floures are yellow in the middle, set round about with

The third Booke of

with little white leaues somewhat blew vnder, like the floures of Cammomill, or like the floures of the great Daisie. The roote is long and straight, sometimes as big as a finger, hote and burning the tong.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe is not found growing of himselfe in this countrey, but it is found planted in the gardens of certaine Herbozists.

✱ *The time.*

Pellitorie floureth after May vntill the end of Sommer, in which season the seede is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greke *μίστρον*: in Latine *Saluaris*: in shops *Pyrethrum*, of some also in Greke *μίστρον, μίστρον, μίστρον*: in French *Pyrethre*, or *Pied d' Alexandre*: in high Dutch *Bertram*. Albeit mine Autho^r setteth forth this herbe for *Pyrethro*, yet it is not answerable vnto Dioscorides *Pyrethrum*, or *Saluarem*, wherefore I thinke we may well call it *Wastard Pellitorie* or *Bertram*.

✱ *The nature.*

The roote of *Pyrethre* is hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of *Pellitorie* taken with hony, is good against the falling sicknesse, the Apoplexie, the long and old diseases of the head, and against all cold diseases of the braine.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, draweth forth a great quantitie of waterish fleume.

The same sodden in vinegar, and kept warme in the mouth, doth mitigate and alay the toothache.

The oile wherin *Pellitorie* hath been boiled, is good to annoint the body to cause a man sweate, and is excellent good for any place of the body that is bruised and shaken for colde, and for members that are benumbed or foundered: and for such as are stricken with the Palsie.

Of wilde Pellitorie. Chap.xx.

✱ *The description.*

Wilde *Pellitorie* hath round byttle branches: the leaues be long and narrow, hackt round about like a saw, at the highest

the Historie of Plants.

highest of the stalk grow flowers like the flowers of Cammomill, yealow in the middle, and set round about with small white leaues: the roote is tender and full of threads: the whole herbe is sharpe and biting, almost in taste like *Pellitorie* of Spain, and for that cause men call it also wilde *Pellitorie*.

✱ *The place.*

Wilde *Pellitorie* is found about the borders of fields, in high medowes and shadowie places, and sometimes vpon mountaines and stonie places.

✱ *The time.*

This *Pellitorie* floureth from May vntill September.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine *Pyrethrum sylvestre*, that is to say, *Wilde Pellitorie*: in French *Pyrethre sauvage*: in dutch *Wilden Bertram*: of some *Weiß Keinsfarn*, that is to say, white *Danise*. This is not *Mayna*, *Pearmice*, or *Sternumentaria*, but another herbe vnknewen of the Ancients.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe is hote and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

This herbe holden in the mouth and chewed, bringeth like a wise from the braine a limie fleume, almost as mightily as *Pellitorie* of Spaine: and it is very good against the tooth-ache.

It is also good in Gallades, as *Warragon* and *Roquet*, wherof shall be written in the fifth booke.

Of false Dictam. Chap.xxj.

✱ *The description.*

This herbe is like to *Lentiscus*, or *Licozas* in branches and leaues, it beareth round blackish and rough stalkes, and leaues displayed and spread like *Licozas*, at the top of the stalks grow faire floures, somewhat turning toward blew, the which on the vpper part or halfe deale, hath foure or fve leaues, and in the lower or neather of the same floure, it hath small long threads crooking and hanging downe almost like a beard. The floures perished, there cometh in the place of ech floure, foure or fve cads, something rough without, and limie to be handled, and

and of a strong sauer almost smelling like a Goate: in the which is conteyned a blacke, plaine, shining sæde. The rootes be long and white, sometime as thicke as a finger, and do grow a thwart one another.

✥ *The place.*

It groweth in the Ile of Candie, as Dioscorides writeth: in this countrey it is found in the gardens of certaine Herborisles.

✥ *The time.*

It flourisheth in this countrey in June and July, and sometimes the sæde commeth to ripenesse.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *τραγίον*: in Latin Tragium: and is the first kinde of Tragium described by Dioscorides. Some Herborisles call it Fraxinella: and some Apothecaries do vse the roote of it in stead of Dictam, and do call it Dypcamum, not without great error, and therefore it is called of some Pseudodictamum nothum, that is to saie, Bassarde, or false Dictam.

✥ *The nature.*

Tragium is almost hot in the thirde degré, and of subtil parts.

✥ *The vertues.*

The sæde of Tragium taken to the quantitie of a dram, is good against the Strangurie, it prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone in the bladder, and bringeth it forth: and it moueth the termes or flowers of women.

The like vertue hath the leaues and iuice to be taken after the same sort: and being laid to outwardly, it draweth out thornes and splinters.

The roote taken with a little Rheubarbe, killeth and drineth forth Wormes, and is very singular and of excellent vertue against the same, as men in these daies haue proued by experience.

It is saide also (as receiveth Dioscorides) that the Wilde Goates when they be stricken with darts or arrowes, by the eating of this herbe do canse the same to fall from out of their bodies, as wel as if they had eaten of the right Dictam. And it is possible,

possible, that for the same cause this herbe was first taken in shops in stead of the right Dictam.

Of Polemonium. Chap.xxij.

✥ *The description.*

Polemonium hath tender stalks with iointes: the leaues are mostly broad, alwaies two set at every ioint one against another, at the highest of the stalks groweth white flowers, hanging downeward and ioyning one to another like a tuttay or little nosegay, after which floures there commeth black sæde, inclosed in round huskes. The roote is white, playne and long.

2 Yet there is another herbe taken for Polemonium, which doth also bring forth long stalks, with knots or ioints: it is much longer than the aforesaid kind, hauing long leaues, narrow at the top, and broad beneath where as they be ioyned to the stalk. The floures of this kinde be of an orient or clere red colour, and do grow in tufts almost like Valerian. The roote is long, white, and thicke, and well saueing.

The Polemonium wherof Absyrtus speaketh, is the Horse-mint: described in the second booke.

✥ *The place.*

Both these kinds grow vpon mountains in rough stonie places: men plant them here in gardens.

✥ *The time.*

These herbes do floure in June and July.

✥ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Greeke *πολεμώνιον, ή χαλιδάμη*: in Latin Polemonium, and Polemonia, of some *χαλιδόδυναμις*, Chiliodynamis, that is to say, an hundred vertues or properties: in shops, as witnesseth Bernardus of Gondinio, Herba tunica: of Herborisles at this day, Behen, or Beën album. Yet notwithstanding this is not that kind of Behen wherof Serapio writeth in his 123. chap.

2 The second is also taken for Polemonium, and is called of Herborisles Behen rubrum, this herbe should seme to be Parvulus, wherof Virgil in his Georgiques, and Columella in hortis

hortis maketh mention.

✱ *The nature.*

Polemonium is of complexion dry in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Polemonia dronken in wine, is good against the bloody fluxe, and against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

The same dronken in water, prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the strangury and paynes about the huckle bone or hanche.

When vsed it with vineger against the hardnesse and stoppings of the melt or spleene, and to all such as are by any means grieved about the melt.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, taketh away the tooth-ache,

The same pound and layd to, cureth the stings of Scorpions: and in deed it hath so great strength against Scorpions, that whosoever do but hold the same in his hand, cannot be stung, or hurt by any Scorpion.

All these last recited vertues from B. to E. are not found in the last Dutch copie. Yet they be all in my French copy, the which I haue and is in diuers places newly corrected and amended by the Author himselfe.

Of English Galangall. Chap. xxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

1 Cyperus leaues are long, narrow, and hard. The stalk is triangled of a cubite long, in the top whereof groweth little leaues white seed springing out. The roote is long, interlaced one within another, hauing many threads, of a brown colour and sweete sauour.

2 Besides this there is found another kind like to the aforesaid in leaues and stems, but it hath no long rootes, but diuers round little rootes of the bignesse of an Olive toyning together: And of this sort Dioscorides hath written.

3 One may well place amongst the kinds of Cyperus, the little rootes called Trasi (of the Italians) for their leaues be somewhat like the leaues of Cyperus, but they be smaller and narrower, the

rootes

rootes be almost like to small nuts, or like the silke worms wrapped round in their silke, before they turne into mothes or Butterflies, and hang together plentifully by little small threads, these rootes be sweete in tast almost like Chestnuts.

✱ *The place.*

Cyperus as witnesseth Dioscorides, groweth in low moist places, and is not commonly found in this countrey, but in the gardens of some Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe bringeth forth his spokie top and seed with leaues, in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Græke *κύπερος*: in Latine Cyperus, Cypirus, and Cyperis, of some Aspalathum, and Erisisceptum: in shops Cyperus: of Cornelius Celsus, luncus quadratus, of Plinie lunculus angulosus, and Triangularis: in French *Souchet*: in Dutch wilden Galgan: in English Galangall.

The rootes called Trascos are also named of them that write now Dulcichimum: in Spaine *Auellanada*: and of the commons of Italy (as is aforesaid) Trasi, and Trasci. Some learned men thinke that this is *μαμύρας*, Mamiras, whereof Paulus Aegineta writeth, which Auicen calleth Memirem, or rather *ὁλοκωνίτις*, Holocoonitis, of Hippocrates.

✱ *The nature.*

The root of Cyperus or English Galangal, is hote & dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The rootes of Cyperus boyled and drunke, prouoketh vrine, & bringeth down womens naturall sicknesse, driueth forth the stone, and is a helpe to them that haue the Dropsie.

The same taken after the same maner is a remedy against the stinging and poisons of Scorpions, and against the cough.

It is also good against the colicnesse and stoppings of the Bowes, if the belly be bathed warme therewithall.

The same made into powder closeth by and healeth the olde running sores of the mouth and secret parts (although they eat and waste the flesh) if it be strowed therein, or layd thereupon with wine.

It is customably and also with great profit put into hot oyntments and plaisters maturatiue.

The seede of Cyperus drunken with water, as Plinie saith, stoppeth the flore of the belly, and all the superfluous running forth of womens flouers: but if too much thereof be taken, it engendreth head-ach.

Of white Ellebor or Niesewurt. Chap. xxiiij.

* The description.

The white Ellebor hath great broad leaues, with ribs or newes like the leaues of the great Plantaine or Gentian. The stalke is round two or thre fote high, at the topmost part wherof groweth alongst and round about the top, the flowers one aboue another, pale of colour, diuided into five little leaues, the which haue a greene line ouer thwart. The same being passed, there cometh in their places small huskes, wherein is contained the seede, the roote is round, as thicke as a mans finger or thombe, white both without and within, hauing many thicke laces or thredie strings.

* The place.

White Hellebor groweth in Anticyra, nere about the mountain Meta, and in Cappadocia and Syria, but the best groweth in Cyrene. The Herboristes of this countrey do set it in their Gardens.

* The time.

White Hellebor floureth in this countrey in June and July.

* The names.

This kind of Hellebor is called in Græke *μακροχάμορον*: in Latin *Veratrum album*: in shopps *Helleborus albus*: of some *Pignatouris* and *Sanguis Herculis*: in French *Elleboe blanc*: in high dutch *Weiß Niesewurtz*: in base Almaine *Witte Niesewurtel* or *wit Niescrut*: in English *White Hellebor*, *Niesewort*, and *Lingwort*.

* The nature.

The roote of Ellebor is hot and drye in the third degree.

* The

* The vertues.

The roote of white Ellebor causeth one to vomite by mightily and with great force, all superfluous, slimie, venemous & naughty humors. Likewise it is good against the falling sicknes, phrenesies, old pain of the head, madnesse, sadnesse, the goutte, and Sciafrica, all sorts of Dropsies, poison, and against all cold diseases, that be hard to cure, and such as will not yield to any medicine. But as concerning the preparation thereof before it be ministered to any, and also in what sort the body that shall receiue it ought to be prepared, it hath been very wel and largely described by diuers old doctors, whereof I mind not to intreat, because the rules to be obserued be so long that they cannot be comprehended in fewe wordes, for they may well fill a Booke, and because Galen teacheth, that one ought not to minister this vehement and strong roote in inward medicines, but onely to applie the same outwardly.

Wherefore it is good to be used against all roughnesse of the skin, wild scurfe, knobs, foule spots, and the leprosie, if it be layd thereto with oyle or ointments.

The same cut into gobbins or slices, and put into fistulas, taketh away the hardnesse of them.

The same put vnder in manner of a Pessaric, bringeth downe the flowers, and expelleth the dead child.

The powder therof put into the nose, or snift vp into the same, causeth sneezing, warmeth and purgeth the braine from grosse slimie humors, and causeth them to come out at the nose.

The same boyled in vinegar and holden in the mouth, swageth the tooth-ache, and mingled with eye medicines, doth clere and sharpen the sight.

The roote of Hellebor pound with meale and hony, is good to kill Wile and Kaffes and such like beasts, and to driue them away: likewise if it be boyled with milke, and Wasps and flies doe eat thereof, it killeth them, for whatsoeuer doth eat of it, doth swell and bzeake: and by this we may iudge how perilous the roote is.

* The danger.

White Ellebor vnprepared, and taken out of tyme and place,

The third Booke of

so that afterward the herbe was knowen.

✱ *The nature.*

Blacke Helleboz is hote and dry in the third degree. Christewurt, and the black bassard Helleboz are in complexion very like to blacke Helleboz.

✱ *The vertues.*

Blacke Helleboz taken inwardly, prouoketh the stege or stole vehemently, and purgeth the neather part of the belly fro grosse and thicke scume, and cholerike humors: also it is good for them that ware mad or fall beside themselves, and for such as be dull, heauy, and melancholique: also it is good for them that haue the goutte and Sciatica.

Like vertues it hath to be taken in potages, or to be sodden with boyled meate, for so it doth open the belly, and putteth forth all superfluous humors.

The same layd to in maner of a Vessarie or mother Suppositorie, bringeth downe womens sicknesse, and deliuereth the dead child.

The same put into fistulas and hollow vlcers, by the space of three dayes, cleanseth them, and scoureth away the hardnesse and knobs of the same.

The root thereof put into the eares of them that be hard of hearing, two or three dayes together, helpeth them very much.

It swageth tooth-ach, if one wash his teeth with vineger wher in it hath been boyled.

An emplaster made of this rote with barley meals and wine, is very good to be layd vpon the bellies of them that haue the Droisie.

The same pound with Frankencense, Rosen, and oyle, healeth all roughnesse and hardnesse of the skinned, scurvinse, spots and scarres, if it be rubbed therewith.

Planta Leonis or Christewurtes, is not much differing in properties from blacke Helleboz: for it doth also purge and drieth forth by stege mightily, both melancholy and other superfluous humors.

The rote of bassard Helleboz stieped in wine & drunken, doth also loose the belly like blacke Helleboz, and is very good against all

all those diseases, whereunto blacke Helleboz serueth.

It doth his operation with moze force and might, if it be made into powder, and a dram thereof be receiued in wine.

The same boyled in water with Rue and Egrimonie, or bassard Cupatozie, healeth the jaundise, and purgeth yellow superfluities by the stege.

The same thrust into the eares of Dren, Sheepe, or other cat, tell, helpeth the same against the disease of the lungs, as Plinie and Columella writeth, for it drieth all the corruption and grieve of the lungs into the eares.

And in the time of pestilence, if one put this rote into the boies of any, it drieth to that part all the corruption and venemous infection of the bodie. Therefore as soon as any strange or sudden grieve taketh the castell, the people of the country do put it straightwaies into some part of a beast, wheras it may do least hurt, and within short space all the grieve will come to that place, and by that meanes the beast is saued.

✱ *The danger.*

Although blacke Helleboz is not so vehement as the white, yet it cannot be giuen without danger, and especially to people that haue their health: for as Hippocrates saith, Carnes habentibus sanas, Helleborus periculosus, facit enim Conuulsionem, that is to say, to such as be whole, Helleboz is very perillous, for it causeth shrinking of sinewes: therefore Helleboz may not be ministered, except in desperate causes, and that to young and strong people, and not at all times, but in the spring time onely, yet ought it not to be giuen before it be prepared and corrected.

✱ *The correction.*

When Helleboz is giuen with long Pepper, Hyssope, Dancus, and Annis seede, it worketh better and with lesse danger: also if it be boyled in the broth of a Capon, or of any other meate, & then the broth giuen to drinke, it worketh with lesse danger.

Of herbe Aloë. Chap. xxvij.

✱ *The description.*

Aloë hath very great long leaues, two fingers thicke, hauing round about short points or crests standing wide open from another,

nother. The roote is thicke and long. The flowers, stalks, & seede are much like the flowers, stalks, and seede of Aspidill, as Dioscorides saith, but in these parts they haue not bene yet scene. All the herbe is of strong saour and bitter taste. And out of this herbe which groweth in India is drawen a iuice, the which is dried, and is also named Aloë, and it is caried into all parts of the world for to be used in medicine.

✱ *The place.*

Aloë groweth very plentifully in India, and from thence cometh the best iuice: it groweth also in other places of Asia and Arabia, adioining to the sea, but the iuice thereof is not commonly found so good. It is to be seen also in this countrey in the gardens of some Herbozists.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greke *αλόν*, and from thence sprang the Latine name, and is called Aloë in all other speeches of Christendom, and so is the sap or iuice thereof named. The Frenchmen call it *Perroquet*, because of his greenesse: we may call it in English Aloë, herbe Aloë, or Sea Aggræne.

✱ *The nature.*

The iuice of this herbe called Aloë, which onely is used in medicine, is hot almost in the second degree, and dry in the third.

✱ *The virtues.*

The iuice of Aloë which is of a browne colour, like to the colour of a liden, which is cleare and cleane, openeth the bellie, in purging cold, stegmaticke, and cholericke humors, especially such wherewithall the stomacke is burdened, and is the chiefe of all other purging medicines (which most commonly do hurt the stomacke) but this is a soueraigne medicine for the stomacke, for it comforteth, clenseth, drieth vp, and driueth forth all superfluous humors, if it be taken with water the quantitie of two drams.

Men take it with Cynamon, Ginger, Pare, Cubibes, Galangall, Annis seede, and such spices, to assuage and driue away the paine of the stomacke, by which meanes they comfort and heate the stomacke, and cause stume to be expelled.

The same is also good against the jaunders, as Dioscorides writeth,

writeth, & taken a little at a time, profiteth much against the spitting, and all other issues of blood, except that of the Hemorrhoides.

Aloë made into powder, & strawen vpon new bloodie wounds, stoppeth the blood, and healeth the wound. Likewise laid vpon old sores, closeth them vp, and it is a soueraigne medicine for blcers about the secret parts and fundament.

The same boyled with wine and honie, healeth the outgrowings and rifts of the fundament, and stoppeth the abounding flure of the Hemorrhoides, being laid vpon, for being receiued into the bodie, it causeth the Hemorrhoides to breake out, and to blæde.

The same with honie dispatcheth abroad all standing of blood, & and bzoles, with blacke spots that come of stripes.

It is also good against all inflammation, hurts, and scabs of the eyes, and against the running and darknesse of the same.

Aloë mirt with oyle of roses and vineger, and laid to the face, head and temples, swageth headach.

If one do often rub his head with Aloës mingled with wine, it will keepe the haire from falling.

The same laid to with wine, cureth the sores and pustules of the gums, the mouth, the throte, and kernels vnder the tong.

To conclude, the same laid to outwardly, is a very good consoli- dative medicine, it stoppeth bleeding, & both mundifie and cleanse all corruption.

Of Palma Christi. Chap. xxxviij.

✱ *The description.*

Palma Christi hath a great, round, hollow stalk, higher than a good long man, with great broad leaues, parted into seven or nine diuisions, larger & more cut in, than the leaues of a fig tree, like some birds foot, or like to a spread hand. At the highest groweth a bunch of flowers, clustering together like grapes, wherof the lowest be yellow, and wither without bearing fruit, and the highest are red, bringing forth three cornered huskes, in which is found three gray seedes somewhat smaller than kidney Beane.

✱ *The place.*

This herb groweth not of it self in this countrey, but the Herbozists

boyss plant it in their gardens.

* *The time.*

It is sowen in Aprill, and his sēde is ripe in August and September, and as soon as the cold cometh, all the herbe perissheth.

* *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *ῥικινος ἄμυγδαλος*: in Latine Ricinus: in shops and of the Arabians Cherua: of some Cataputia maior, Pentadactylon, and Palma Christi: in English Palma Christi: in French *Paulme de Christ*: in high Dutch Wunderbaum, and Creutzbaum, and of some Zecken kozner: in base Almaine Wunderbaum, Cruysboom, and Hollencruyt.

* *The nature.*

The sēde of Palma Christi is hot and dry in the third degree.

* *The vertues.*

The sēde of Palma Christi taken inwardly, openeth the bellie, & causeth one to vomit, and to cast out slimie fleume, drawing the same from farre, and sometimes cholericke humors with watrish superfluities.

The broth of meate, in which this sēde hath been sod, donken, & is good for the colicke (that is to say, paine in the bellie) against the goutte and paine in the hip, called the Sciaticque.

The same pound and taken with whey or new milke, draweth forth watrish superfluities and cholericke humors: also it is good against the dropsie and jaunders.

The oyle which is drawn forth of this sēde, is called Oleum Cicinum: in shops Oleum de Cherua. It heateth and dryeth, and is very good to annoint and rub all rough hardnesse, and scurle roughnesse, or itch.

The greene leaues of Palma Christi pound with parched Barley meale, do mitigate and assuage the inflammation and swelling sozenesse of the eyes, and pound with vinegar, they cure the grievous inflammation, called S. Anthonies fire.

* *The danger.*

The sēde of Palma Christi turneth up the stomacke, and doth his operation with much paine and griefe to the partie.

* *The remedie.*

But if you take with it either Fenell or Annis sēde, and some spices

spices of Cynamon, and Ginger, &c. it will not overturne nor torment the stomacke, but will worke his effect with moze ease and gentleness.

Of the kinds of Tithymale or Spourge.

Chap. xxix.

* *The kinds.*

There are, as Dioscorides writeth, seven sortes of Tithymal: wherof some at this time are well knownen, & some shall be now by our endeavour brought againe to light, and some are yet unknownen.

* *The description.*

1 The first kind of Tithymal, called y male kind, hath round red stalks, of the height of a cubite, that is a fote & a halfe high. The leaues are long and narrow, somewhat longer & narrower than the leaues of the Olive tree, wherof the highest leaues before they be thoroughly grown, shew rough or cotton-like. The sēde groweth at the highest of the stalke in prettie round hollow leaues, like as it were basons, or little dishes, through which the stalke groweth. The sēde is inclosed in three cornered husks, like the sēde of Palma Christi, as well in growing as in shape or fashion, but much smaller: the roote is of a woddy substance with many hairie strings.

2 The second kind of Tithymal hath straight stalks of a span long, about the which grow many leaues, set asunder without order, thicke, whitish, & sharpe pointed, not much unlike the leaues of Kneholme or Kuscus, but greater and thicker, not blacke, but all white, of the colour of sea Spourge. And when they be bruised or bursten, there cometh forth milk as out of the other kinds of Spourge. The flowers are yellow, growing in tufts like Rose-wurt or Rhodia: the fruit is triangled, like the fruit of the other Spurges or Tithymales.

3 The third kind, which may be well called Tithymal of the sea, or sea Spourge, hath six or seven faire red stems or moe, coming from one roote. The leaues are smal, almost like the leaues of flaxe, or Lynesēde, growing round about the stalke, being thicke

thicke toothed : the flowers are yelloiw and grow out of little dishes or sawcers, like the first kind of Spourge, after commeth the triangled seede as in the other Tithymales : the roote is long and plaine, and of wooddie substance. This kinde of Tithymale, his leaues, dishes, and flowers are much thicker than any other kind of Spurge.

4 The fourth kind called Sunne Spourge, after his Græke name, or Tithymal turning with the Sunne, hath three or foure stalkes somewhat reddish, about the length of a foote, & his leaues are not so thicke as garden Porcelane. The flowers are yelloiw growing in tufts. The roote is like the other Tithymales.

5 The fift kind called Cypres Tithymale, hath round reddish stalkes of the length of a foote. The leaues are very small, greene, narrow, like the leaues of the Firre tree, but farre smaller and tenderer. The seede is small, but in all things else like the other, and it commeth in little blewish cups or sawcers, in the midst of the side branches. This herbe hath leaues much narrower than Ezula minor.

Of this sort there is found another kind verie small, the which may be well called Cypres Tithymall. It hath very smal stalks, both little and tender, about the height of a span, and vpon them small tufts, with flowers of a faint yelloiw or pale colour, after commeth the seede like to the other, but a great deale smaller.

Yet there is a third sort of this kind, whereof the leaues be all white, but otherwaies it is like to Cypres Tithymall, as the great & diligent Verborist Jan the Wreckom hath declared vnto vs, who befoze this hath had such Tithymall growing in his garden : neuerthelesse, I did neuer see it, and therfoze I do not set out a larger description.

6 The first kind is great, of eight or nine cubits high, growing like a little tree, the stalke is sometimes as big as ones leg (as Peter Belon writeth) and bringeth forth many branches spread abroad, reddish, and set with smal leaues, like the leaues of the little Myrtle tree: the fruit is like the fruit of the other Tithymals.

7 The seuenth kinde hath soft leaues like Polin or Higtaper, but it is yet vnknown.

All these kinds are full of white liqor or sap like milke, the which

which commeth forth when they be broken or hurt, & it is sharpe and bitter vpon the tong.

✱ The place.

1 The first kind of Spourge groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey; and is seldom found but in the gardens of diligent Verborists.

2 The second, as saith Diosc. groweth in places that lie waste.

3 The thirde groweth about the sea, & is found in Zeland vpon trenches & dry sandy banks, & in waste places adioining to the sea.

4 The fourth groweth about towncs in plaine fieldes, and in some gardens : it is very common in this countrey.

5 The fift called Cypres Tithymall, is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of Verborists.

But the litle of the same kind groweth about Malines, in borders of some fields, yet it is not found euery where.

6 The first kind groweth in stonie places.

✱ The time.

All the kinds of Tithymall or Spourge, are most commonly in flower in June and July, and their seede is ripe in August.

✱ The names.

All kinds of this herbe are called in Græke τιθυμάλιον : in Latine Lactaria : in French Tithymales, or Herbe à lait : in high Dutch Woltzmilch : in base Almain Woltzmelck : in English Spourge.

1 The first kind is called in Græke αἰθυμάλιον χερνίκος, ἢ αἰμυδαλοειδές : in Latine Tithymalus mas, or Lactaria mascula, that is to say in French, Tithymale male : in English Wood Spourge.

2 The second kind is called in Græke τιθυμάλιον μισογόνος, & of some Caryites : in Latin Tithymalus femina, that is to say in French Tithymale femelle : in English female Tithymall, of Theodore Gaza, Myrtaria, it may be named in English Myrtell Spourge.

3 The third kind is called in Græke παραλίον, Paralios, and Tithymalus, or Mecon, of Theophrast μέκων, Coccus. This kinde may be well called in French Tithymale marin : in English Sea Spourge : in Dutch Zee Woltzmelck.

4 The fourth is called in Græke τιθυμάλιον ἡλιοσημαίον, that is to say in latin Tithymalus sol sequius, or Lactaria solsequia : in French Tithymale suyuant le soleil, & Reneille matin : in Almain Sonnenwend Woltz,

Wolfsmele: and in Brabant Cronkens cruyt: in English Sunne Spurge, or Wartwurt.

5 The first is called in Græke *τιθυμῶλος κυπαρίσσις*, that is to say, Tithymale like Cypres.

6 The first is called in Græke *Ανθρακίνη*, and of some *Leptophyllos*: in Latine Tithymalus arborescens, that is to say, Tithymal growing like a tree, or tree Tithymal.

7 The seventh kind is called in Græke *τιθυμῶλος πλατυφύλλος*, and of some, as Hermolaus Barbarus writeth, Corymbites, and Amygdalites: in Latine Tithymalus latifolius, or Lactaria latifolia, that is to say, Large leaved Tithymal or Spurge.

✱ *The nature.*

All the Tithymales are hote and dry almost in the fourth degree, of a very sharpe and biting qualitie, fretting and consuming first of all the milke or sap, then the fruit and leaves. The roote is of less strength. And amongst all the Tithymales, as Galen saith, the male is the strongest, then the female, thirdly the first kind, and the Tithymal with broad leaves. The first in strength is that which is like Cypres. The first is sea Tithymal. The seventh and of least force is the Sunne Spurge, or Tithymall following the Sunne.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of Tithymal is a very strong medicine opening the bellie, and sometimes causing vomit, bringing out tough fleume & cholericke humors: like vertue is in the seede and roote, especially the barke thereof, and are very good for such as fall into the dropsie, when it is ministred with discretion, and wel corrected or prepared.

The same mixt with honie, causeth haire to fall from the place which hath been annoiued therewithall in the Sunne.

The same put into the holes of corrupt and naughtie teeth, & swageth the toothach, but ye must beware ye put not the iuice upon any sound tooth, or whole place, but first ye must couer them with waxe to preserve them from the sayd iuice. The roote of Tithymall boyled in vineger, and holden in the mouth, is good for the same intent.

The same doth also cure all roughnesse of the skin, mangines, & leprosie,

leprosie, wilde scurffe, and spreading scabs, the white scurffe of the head, and it taketh away and causeth to fall off all kinds of warts, it taketh away the knobs and hardnesse of Fistulas, corrupt and fretting blcers, and is good against hot swellings & Carbuncles. It killeth fish, if it be mixt with any baite, and giuen them to cate.

✱ *The danger.*

The iuice, the seede, and rootes of Tithymales, do worke their effect with violence, and are hurtfull to the nature of man, troubling the bodie, and overturning the stomack, burning and parching the throte, and making it rough & sore, insomuch that Galen writeth, that these herbes ought not to be ministred or taken into the body, much lesse the iuice ought to be dealt with, but only it must be applied outwardly, and that with great discretion.

✱ *The correction or remedie.*

If one lay the barke of the roots of Tithymales to soke or steape in vineger by the space of a whole day, then if it be dried & made into powder, putting to it of Annise or Fenell seede, gum Traga-gante and Pasticke, and so ministred all together with some refreshing or cooling liquoz, as of Endiue, Cicorie, or Drenge, it will do his operation without great trouble or paine, and will neither chase nor inflame the throte, nor the inward parts.

Of Ezula. Chap. xxx.

✱ *The kinds.*

Ezula is of two sorts, (as Mesue saith) the great and small, whereunto Dioscorides doth agree, whereas he writeth, that Pityusa is small in one place, and great in another.

✱ *The description.*

1 The great Ezula hath straight high stalks, upon the which grow great broad leaves, greater than the leaves of male Tithymale. The floures and seede grow at the highest of the stalks, and sometimes they come forth at the sides of the stalkes, like the seede of Tithymale, the roote is great and thicke, covered over with a thicke barke.

2 The small Ezula in stalkes & leaves is much lesse, the leaves are narrow like the leaves of wilde flaxe, the floures and seede

are like the first kind, but smaller. The rootes be small, covered with a smooth or fine barke. These two kinds be like the Tithymales: therefore they haue bene reckoned of some Ancients for kindes of Tithymale (as Dioscorides writeth) and as they be now counted, and they do also yeld a white sap or liquor like milke, when they be either brused or broken, the which liquor is sharpe and biting.

✱ *The place.*

The great Ezula in some countries groweth in woods & wildernesses, and in this countrey in the gardens of Herborists.

The lesser groweth in rough stonie places, and is found in this countrey in arable fields and banks, but not euery where.

✱ *The time.*

These herbs do floure about midsommer, like the Tithymales.

✱ *The names.*

These herbs are called in Greeke *πικύλα*: in Latine Pityula: in the Arabian speech of Mesue Alscebran: in Shops Ezula, and Esula, and it should seme that this name Esula, was borrowed of Pityula: for in leauing out the first two syllables Pity, there remaineth ula, whereof commeth the diminutiu Vsula, the which is quickly turned into Ezula, or Esula.

✱ *The nature.*

Ezula is hot and dry in the third degree, sharpe, biting, & burning inwardly, of nature much like Tithymale.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice, seede, and roote of Ezula, openeth the bellie, and driueth forth tough sleume and grosse humors: also it purgeth cholericke and sharpe humors like the Tithymales.

To be short, both kindes of Ezula are in all things like to the Tithymales, in faculty and operation agreeable to all that, whereunto the others are profitable.

✱ *The danger.*

As Ezula is like the Tithymales in nature and working, so it is of hurtfull qualitie agreeable to the same.

✱ *The correction.*

The euill qualitie of Ezula is amended in like maner as Tithymale.

Of

Of Spurge. Chap. xxxj.

✱ *The description.*

Spurge hath a browne stalk, of two foote high or more, of the bignesse of ones finger. The leaues be long and narrow, like the leaues of a Withie or Almond tree, the stalk beareth abroad at the top into many other little branches, set with little round leaues, upon the same little branches groweth the triangled fruite, like the fruite of Palma Christi, but smaller, wherein is contained little round seedes, the which by force of the heate of the Sunne, do skip out of their huskes when the fruit is ripe. The roote is of a wooddie substance, and not very thicke.

All the herbe with his stalks and leaues, do yeld a white milk like the Tithymales being bursten or hurt.

✱ *The place.*

It is planted in many gardens of this countrey.

✱ *The time.*

It hath floures and seede in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *λαδύνη*: and in Latine Lathyrus: in Shops Cataputia minor: of some, as Dioscorides saith, Tithymalus: in French Espurge: in high Dutch Springkraut, Springkorn, and Treikorn: in base Almaine Springcrut, and in some places of Flanders Spurgie: in English Spurge.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe is hote and dry in the third degree, and in facultie like Tithymale.

✱ *The vertues.*

If one take fire or seuen seedes of Spurge, it openeth the bellie mightily, and driueth forth choler, stenne, and waterish humors. Like vertue hath the iuice, but it is of stronger operation.

To be brieue, Spurge and the iuice thereof, are of facultie like to the Tithymales.

✱ *The danger.*

Spurge is as hurtfull to mans bodie as the Tithymales.

Ce 2

✱ *The*

✱ *The correction.*

If one take the seede of Spurge with Dates, figs, or gum Tragagante, Pastick, Anise seede, or any coling or refreshing herbe, or if one drinke water straightwaies after the taking of the same seede, it will not stir up the inflammation of the inward parts, nor much trouble the partie receiuing the same, and it shall not be much hurtfull to mans bodie.

Of Pety Spurge. Chap. xxxj.

✱ *The description.*

WArtwurt or rather Peplos is a plant fashioned like a little tree, not much unlike the Withymale that followeth the Sunne, but far smaller, growing of the height of halfe a span with diuers branches, set full of very small leaues. The seede is small growing in triangled huskes like Spurge. The roote is long and somewhat thredde, all the herbe is full of milke like the Withymales.

2 Besides this, there is yet found another kinde described by Hippocrates and Dioscorides, called Peplis, the which hath many round leaues like the leaues of garden Purslane, red vnderneath, the seede groweth amongst the leaues, like the seede of Pepsos. The roote is small and very tender, this herbe is also full of white liqour neither more nor lesse, but as the aforesaid.

✱ *The place.*

Peplos groweth in this countrey in gardens amongst pot-herbes and beanes, and in some places amongst vines.

Peplos, as Dioscorides reporteth, groweth in salt ground by the sea side.

✱ *The time.*

Peplos flourisheth and deliuereth his seede at Midsummer, like the Withymales.

✱ *The names.*

Peplos is called in Græke *πεπλος*: in Latine *Peplus*: in shops *Ezula rotunda*: in high dutch *Teufels Pilch*: in base Almaine *Duyuels Helck*: in French *Reneille matin des vignes*: in English of some Wartwurt, and Spurge time, we may call it after the Græke *Peplos*, or following the dutch, *Dinels milke*: also *Petie Spurge*,

Spurge, and Spurge time.

The other is called in Græke *πεπλος*: in Latine *Peplis*: Hippocrates calleth it *πεπλος*, Peplion: some call it *Portulaca sylvestris*. Turner nameth this Sea Wartwurt.

✱ *The nature.*

Peplos is hot & dry in the third degree, like the Withymales: and Peplis is of the like temperament.

✱ *The virtues.*

The seed and iuice of Peplos are both of like qualitie with the iuice and seede of Spurge and Withymale, and serueth to all intents and purposes as Withymale doth: wherefore they lose the bellie, and driue forth tough fleume, with water and cholerike humours.

This herbe kept in bryne and eaten, dissolueth windinesse in the bowels and matris, and cureth the hardnes of the melt.

Of the like vertue is Peplis, as Dioscorides writeth.

✱ *The danger and remedie.*

This herbe is also hurtfull vnto man, neither more nor lesse, but euen like Spurge, and is corrected and amended in the same sort, as is declared in the former chapter.

Of Serapions Turbith. Chap. xxxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

This herbe hath long leaues, large, greene, plaine, and shining, like in fashion to the leaues of wade, amongst which commeth forth a straight round stalk, of the height of a fote and a halfe, or there about, set with the like leaues, but smaller, it parteth at the top into many branches, vpon the which grow faire floures, blew before their opening, and when they are open they haue within a crowne of yellow, compassed about with small azured leaues, like to the floures of Cammomill in figure. After when they fade they turne into a rough or downie white seede, the which flieth away with the wind. The roote is long and thicke, and couered with a barke, somewhat thicke also.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth along the sea coast, whereas the tide and waues do ebbe and flowe, in such sort, that sometimes it is covered

nered with the sea, and sometimes it is dry. And it is found in abundance in Zeland.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe flourereth in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

Some call it in Greeke *τριπολιον* in Latine Tripolium: in the Arabian speech of Serapio, Chap. CCCxx. Turbich: but this is not the Turbich of Mesue or Auicenne. It hath no name in our vulgar speech, that I know, but that some call it blew Cammomil or blew Daffies, the which name belongeth not properly vnto it, seeing that it is not of the kind of Cammomil or Daffies: we may very well call it Serapio his Turbich.

✱ *The nature.*

The nature of Tripolium is hot in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The quantitie of two Drams of the roote of Tripolium taken with wine, draweth forth by siege waterie humors. Moreover, it is very profitable for such as haue the dropsie.

The same is very profitable mixt in medicines, that serue against poison.

The leaues of this herbe, as some writers doe now affirme, haue a singular vertue against all wounds, so that they heale and close them by incontinent, if the iuice thereof be powdered in, or if the bruised leaues be laid vpon the wounds.

Of Mesues Turbith Thapsia. Chap. xxxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

Thapsia, as Dioscorides writeth, is like Ferula, but his stalks be smaller, and his leaues like Fenell. The flowers be yellow growing in tufts like Will. The seede is broad, but not so broad as Ferula. The roote is long and thicke, blacke without, and white within, hauing a thicke barke full of white liquoz, and sharpe in taste.

✱ *The place.*

Thapsia groweth in the Ile of Thapsus by Sicilia, and it is to be found at this day vpon the mount Garganus in Apulia, and in many other places of Italy.

✱ *The*

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *θαψια*: in Latine Thapsia, Ferulago, and Ferula syluestris: of Mesue in the Arabian tongue Turbich. And this is that Turbich which ought to be used in shops, in the composition of such medicines, as Mesue hath described.

✱ *The nature.*

Thapsia, but chiefly the barke of the roote, is almost hot in the third degree, hauing thereunto adioining a superfluous moisture, which is the cause it doth so quickly putrifie, and cannot be kept long.

✱ *The vertues.*

The barke of the roote of Thapsia, taken in quantitie of a dram or somewhat lesse, openeth the bellie, and draweth forth clammye steame, and thicke humors, and sometimes cholerike humors. For it draweth them with it not onely from the stomacke (the which it doth thoroughly scoure and cleanse) but also from partes far off. Moreover, it is good against the shortnesse of breath, the stoppings of the breast, the collick, and paine in the side, drawing together of sinewes, the gout and grieve or ache of the ioints with the extreme parts.

It is good to be laid with oile to the naughtie scurffe of the head, which causeth the haire to fall off, for it causeth the haire to grow againe.

The same laide to with Frankincense and ware, disperseth the congealed blous, and taketh away blacke and blew marks which come of bruises and stripes.

The iuice of the roote with honie, taketh away all lentils and other spots of the face, and scurffe.

The same mingled with Sulphur, dissolueth all swellings being laid vpon.

With the same roote, oile and ware, men make an ointment very good against the old pain of the head, the ache in the side, and outward parts.

✱ *The danger.*

In the gathering and drawing forth of the iuice of this roote, or pith of the same, there chanceth great inflammation in the face of him that draweth it forth, & his hands will rise full of blisters.

¶ 4

And

And being receiued into the bodie, it raiseth vp great windinesse, blastings, turmoiling, and ouerturning the whole bodie: and being too largely taken, it hurteth the bowels and inward parts.

✱ *The remedie.*

When one will gather the iuice of Thapsia, or strip the barke of the rote, he must annoint his face and naked parts with an ointment made with oile of Roses and ware.

And when one will minister it inwardly to open the bellie, he must put thereto Ginger or long Pepper, and a little Sugar, and so to giue it. For prepared after this sort, it shal not be very hurtfull to mans nature.

Of Hermodacill or Mede Saffron.

Chap. xxxv.

✱ *The description.*

Hermodacill hath great broad leaues like the Lillie, three or foure comming forth of one root, amongst which groweth the stalk about the height of a fote, bearing triangled huskes like to the March flague or false Acorus, but alway smaller, the which being ripe do open themselves into three partes: within that is inclosed a round seede, blacke and hard. The flowers grow vp after the leaues and stalke are perished, upon short stems or stalkes, like the floures of Saffron. The rote is round, broad above, and narrow beneath, white & swete, covered with many coates or felmes, hauing by one side right in the middle as it were a clift or parting, whereas the stalks bearing the flower groweth. The rote being dried becommeth blacke.

There is also to be seene in shops little white round rotes, the which they cal Hermodacils, in fashion partly like the aforesaid, but that they be more flat, and haue no diuision in the middle, as the aboue said, but what flowers and leaues they haue, Mesue hath not left vs in writing.

✱ *The place.*

Medow Saffron, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in Messenia, and in the Ile of Colchis, whereas it toke his first name. It is also found in this countrey in fat medowes, and great store of it is found

found about Willou, and about Bathe in England.

✱ *The time.*

The leaues of Medow Saffron, come forth in March and April, the seed is ripe in June, in July the leaues and stalke do perish. And in September the pleasant flowers come forth of the ground.

✱ *The names.*

1 The kind of Hermodacill here figured, is called in Greeke *καλχεν ή ιερμαεν*: of some in Latin Agrestis Bulbus: in French *The chien*, or *Mort aux chiens*: in high Almaine Zeitlosen, and Wisen Zeitlosen: in base Almaine of the Herborists Hermodacillen: Turner nameth it, Mede Saffron, and wild Saffron.

2 The second kind which is found in shops, is called of Paulus Aegineta, Mesue, Serapio, and certaine other ancient Græke Physicians *ιερμαενος*: in Latine Hermodacilus, and by this name it is knownen in shops.

✱ *The nature.*

Medow or wild Saffron is corrupt and venemous, therefore not used in medicine.

The second Hermodacill is hote and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

That Hermodacill which is used in shops, driueth forth by a siege limie fleume, drawing the same from far parts, and is very good to be used against the gout, the Sciatica, and all paines in the ioints.

✱ *The danger.*

Medow Saffron taken into the body, stirreth vp gnawing and fretting in all the body, as though all the body were rubbed with nettles, inflameth the stomacke, and hurteth the inward parts, so that in fine it causeth bloudy excrements, and within the space of one day, death.

The other Hermodacill used in shops, stirreth vp tossings, wamblings, windinesse, and vomiting, and subuerteth and ouerturneth the stomacke.

✱ *The remedie.*

If any man by chance haue eaten of Wilde Saffron, the remedie is to drinke a great draught of Colwe milke, as master Turner

Turner hath wrytten.

If one put to that Vermodacill which is used in shops, either Ginger, long Pepper, Anise seed, or Cumin, and a little Mastick: so taken it doth not ouerturne the stomacke, neither stirreth by windinesse.

Of Lauriell or Lowry. Chap. xxxvj.

✱ *The description.*

Lauriel groweth of the height of a foot and a halfe, or moze, it hath many tough bzanches which wil not easily break with wryesting or playing, conered with a thicke rinde or barke: round about the saide bzanches, but most comunly at the top grow many leaues clustering together, thick and of a blackish colour, like in fashion to Bay leaues, but not so great, the which being chewed in the mouth, do chase and burne the mouth, tongue, and throte exceedingly. The flowers growe vpon short stems, ioining and vpon the leaues, well clustering together about the stalks, of a white græne or herbie colour. The fruit in the beginning is græne, and after being ripe, it is blacke almost like a Bay berrie, but lesser. The roote is long and of a wooddie substance.

✱ *The place.*

Lauriel groweth in rough mountaines, amongst wood, and is found in the countrey of Liege and Namure, along the river Spense, and in some places of Almaine. It groweth also in many places of England.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth all betimes in february: the seed is ripe in May.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in Græke *Δαφνοειδής*: Daphnoides: in shops Laureola: in french and base Almaine Laureole: in high Almaine Zeilandt: in English Lauriell.

✱ *The nature.*

It is hote and drie in the third degré, draweing nêre to the fourth.

✱ *The vertues*

The leaues of Lauriel open the belly, and purge limie fleume, and

and waterie superfluities, and are good for such as haue the dyspepsie. Like vertue haue fourtēne or fiftēne of the berries taken at once for a purgation.

The leaues of the same holden in the mouth and chewed, draw forth much water and fleume from the bzaine, and put into the nose, they cause sneezing.

✱ *The danger.*

Lauriel doth bere and ouerturne the stomacke very much, and inflameth, hurteth and burneth the inward parts.

✱ *The remedie.*

The leaues of Lauriell are corrected and made moze apt to be receiued, in like maner as Chamelæa.

Of Mezereon. Chap. xxxvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Mezereon, as Auicenn, Mesue and Serapio do wryte, is of two sorts, whereof one hath broad leaues, the other narrower. And is set forth by the ancient Græke Physicians vnder these two names Chamelæa, and Thymelæa.

✱ *The description.*

1 Chamelæa is but a low plant, about the height of a foot and a halfe, or two fote. The stalks be of a wooddy substance, full of bzanches: the leaues be long, narrow and blackish, much like the leaues of the Olive tree, but smaller. At the highest of the stalks grow little pale or yellowish floures, and afterward the thre conered fruit like the Lithymales and Spurge, græne at the beginning, & red when it is ripe: after, blackish or browne when it is drie: whereof each seed is round almost like a Pepper corne, hard and bitter in the beginning, and after hote burning the mouth.

Thymelæa hath many small springs or bzanches of the length of a cubite, or a cubite and a halfe, the leaues are smal, lesser & narrower than the leaues of Chamelæa, and thicker. The floures be small and white, growing at the top of the springs or twigs. The fruit is græne at the beginning, and after red like the Hawe, or White thorne fruit, hauing within it a white kernell couered with

with a little blacke skin, very hote, and burning the tong. These two plants do neuer lose their leaues, but are alwaies green both in Winter and Sommer.

✱ *The place.*

These plants do growe in rough untolled places, about high ways, and are found in some places of France as in Languedock, and about Montpellier, great store and abundance.

✱ *The time.*

Chamelea flourisheth at the beginning of Sommer, and yieldeth his seed in Autumne.

Thymelea flourisheth also in Sommer, and his fruit is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

The Arabian Physicians doe call both these plantes by the name of Mezereon, and some call it Rapiens vitam, Et faciens viduas.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *χμυλαία*: in Latine Chameleza, Oleago, Oleastellus, of some Citocacium, and it may be well called Chamelæa tricoccus, to put a difference betwixt it and Chamelæa Germanica.

2 The second kind is called in Græke *θυμυλαία*: in Latine Thymelea: of some *κίστρον ἢ κίστρον*, Cneoron, Cestron, and also Chamelæa: in the Assyrian speech Apolinum, they are both unknown in the shops of this countrey.

The seede of Thymelæa, is called in Græke *κίστρος καὶ δέντρος*: in Latine Granum Gnidium: unknown also in shops: for in steade thereof the Apothecaries of this countrey do vse the seede of common Mezereon, of the which we will speake in the chapter following. And others take another blacke round seede or fruit, named Cuculus Indus, the which name should seeme to come of Coccus Gnidius.

✱ *The nature.*

Both kinds of these herbs are hote and dry in the third degree, drawing very nere to the fourth degree: they be very hot & sharp, making great heat in the throte when one doth chew thereon.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of these two kinds of Mezereon purge downward & with

with great force and violence, fleume and cholerike humors, especially heauie waterish humors, also they preuaile much against the Drop sic, if it be ministered with good iudgement and discretion.

To the same purpose serueth the seed of Thymelæa, when one doth take the pulpe of twenty graines.

The leaues of Chamelæa pound with hony, doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt vlcers.

✱ *The danger.*

The qualitie of these herbes, approacheth very nere to the nature of venome, being diuers waies very euill and hurtfull to mankind. It bringeth great hurt to the stomacke, the liuer, and to all the noble and principall parts of man, chafing, hurting, and searching, causing vlcers in the entrailes, and in fine purging the belly vntill blæding.

✱ *The Remedie.*

The greene leaues of Chamelæa must be steeped a day and a night in good strong vinegar, then dried and kept to occupie. If first ye lay to soke in the said vinegar, Quinces, or the seed of Barberries, it shall be the more apt for to prepare the said leaues of Chamelæa. And when ye will occupie of your leaues so prepared, ye must make them into powder, and giue it with Anise seed and Masticke, or ye must boile them in whay of sweet milke, and specially of Goates milke, or in the broth of a capon, and then minister the said whay or broth.

Of Dutch Mezereon. Chap. xxxviij.

✱ *The description.*

That Mezereon, the which is called in dutch Seidelbast, is a little shrub or tree of three or foure fote high, with short branches which will not easily breake, vpon the same are long leaues like Prunet, but whiter and tenderer. The flowers grow along the branches of a purple colour and sweet saour, after which commeth the berries, which are first greene, and red when they be ripe: after when they be dry, they become black and wrinkled: and are like Hempsæde when one hath taken from them their withered skin, but they are a little rounder and bigger.

ger. And when they be chewed, they are found very hot & strongly burning in the mouth and throte. The which the seed only doth not, but also the leaues, barke, and roote.

✱ *The place.*

Mezereon groweth in diuers places of Almaine in moist darke woods, and in rough vntoiled places.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth betime in Februarie and March, befoze it beareth leaues, and the fruit becommeth red and ripe in August and September.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in shops of Almaine Mezereon, of some Piper montanum, and it hath bene taken a long time for the right Chamelea, wherefoze it may be well called Chamelæa Germanica, in high dutch Seidelbast, Leuzkraut, and Betterhals: in base Almaine Zälbast, and most commonly Mezereon.

The seed of this plant is wrongfully taken of the Apothecaries of this countrey for Coccus Gnidios, and is called of the common people, Dzonkaerts besiekens, that is to say, Dzonkards berries, bicause that after one hath eaten of these berries, he cannot easily swallow or get downe byinke.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues, barke, roote, and fruit of this plant, are hote and drie, almost in the fourth degré, and of qualitie like the roote of Thymelea.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Mezereon do purge downwards with violence & and might, both flume & cholerike humors. Likewise it purgeth waterish humors, and men do vse it in the shops of this countrey, in stead of the leaues of Chamelea.

Like vertue hath the berries, the which being chewed, do leane in the throte such a heat and burning, that it may hardly be quenched by means of byinke.

✱ *The danger.*

This plant is without doubt hurtfull vnto the body, bicause it is very hote, and of strong and vehement working, wherefoze it doth hurt and griene the inward parts.

✱ *The*

✱ *The remedie.*

The leaues of this Mezereon are prepared euen as the leaues of Chamelæa, and in like maner ought the fruite and barke to be ordered, when one wil giue them to be taken with any medicine.

Of Stauis-aker. Chap. xxxix.

✱ *The description.*

Staphis-aker hath straight stalkes of a browne colour, with leaues clouen or cut into five, six, or seven clifts, almost like the leaues of the wild vine. The floures growe vpon short stems of a faire blew or skie colour, parted into five or six little leaues: when they are gone, there commeth by close huskes, wherein is contained a triangled seed, black, sharpe, and burning the mouth, the roote is of a wooddie substance, and single.

✱ *The place.*

The Herborists of this countrey do solue it in their gardens, and it groweth prosperously in shadowy places.

✱ *The time.*

Staphis-aker floureth at Midsummer.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *σταφισακη* in Latine *Herba pedicularis*, or *Pituitaria*, of some in Græke *σβεστικον*, that is to say, Lousebane, or *σβεστικον*: in shops *Staphis agria*: in French *Staphis-aigre*, or *Herbe aux pouilleux*: in high Dutch *Leuzkraut*, & *Speichelkraut*: in base Almaine *Lupscruyt*, and the seed made into powder *Lupsepouder*, that is to say, Lousepowder.

✱ *The nature.*

Staphis-aker, especially the seed, is hote almost in the fourth degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Fiftene seedes of Staphis-aker taken with Honied Water, will cause one to vomite grosse flume and slimie matter, with violence.

The seed of Staphis-aker mingled with oile, dotheth away life from the head and from al other places of the body, and cureth all scurvie itch, and manginess.

The

The same boiled in vineger and holden in the mouth, swageth & sootheth.

The same chewed in the mouth, draweth forth much moi, & cure from the head, and mundifieth the braine.

The same tempered with vineger, is good to rub vpon lowse & apparell, to kill and drie away life.

✱ *The danger.*

The seed of Stafilaker to be taken inwardly, is very hurtful to nature, for it chafeth and inflameth all inward partes, and overturneth the stomacke, if one hold it in his mouth, it causeth inflammation in the mouth and throte: wherefore one ought not rashly to vse this seed, except it be giuen outwardly.

✱ *The remedie.*

Before ye occupy the seed of Stafilaker, ye must scrape it in vinegar and dry it, and when it is dry, ye may giue it to drinke with Mead or watered hony. Mead is hony and water boiled together, and whosoever hath receiued of this seed, must walke without staying, and should drinke Hydzemel very often, when he salety any kind of choking, and in this doing it shal performe his operation without any great danger.

Of the wilde spirting Cucumber. Chap. xl.

✱ *The description.*

Wilde Cucumber hath leaues somewhat round & rough, but lesser and rougher than the leaues of common Cucumber. The stalks be round and rough, creeping alongst the ground without any clasps or holders, vpon which out of the hollownes of the collateral branches or wings, amongst the leaues grow short stems bearing a flower of a faint yellow coloz, after the floures there commeth little rough Cucumbers of the bignesse and length of ones thombe, full of sap with a bystone kernell, the which being ripe, shippeth forth as soon as one touch the Cucumbers. The roote is white, thick, and great, with many other small roots hanging by. All the herbe is of a very bitter tast, but especially the root, whereof men vse to gather the iuice and dry it, the which is vled in medicine.

✱ *The*

✱ *The place.*

This herbe is found in the gardens of Herbozists of this countrey: and whereas it hath been once sown, it commeth easily againe euery yere.

✱ *The time.*

These Cucumbers do flower in August, and their seed is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

This Cucumber is called in Greek *oivus Lygos*: in Latin *Cucumis Agrestis*, *sylvestris*, & *erraticus*: of some *Cucumis anginus*: in Shops *Cucumis asininus*: in English wild Cucumber: in French *Concombre sauvage*: in high Dutch wilde Cucumer, or Gels Cucumer: in base Almaine wilde Concommeren, or Gels Concommeren: in English wild Cucumber, or leaping Cucumber.

The iuice of the roote being dry, is called *Elaterium*: in Shops *Elaeterium*.

✱ *The nature.*

The iuice of wild Cucumber is hote and dry in the second degree, and of a resoluing and cleansing nature. The roote is of the same working, but not so strong as the iuice.

✱ *The vertues.*

Elaterium (which is the iuice of wild Cucumbers dried) taken in quantitie of halfe a scruple, draweth forth by siege grosse fleume, cholericke, and especially waterish humors. Whereouer it is good against the dropsie, and for them that be troubled with shortnesse of breath.

The same delayed with sweet milke, and poured into the nose, putteth away from the eyes the euil coloz which remaineth after the Jaundise, swageth head-ache and cleanseeth the brayne.

The same put into the place of conception sodden with honied wine, helpeth women to their naturall sicknesse, and deliuereth the dead child.

Elaterium layd to outwardly with olde Dyle, or hony, or with the gall of an Ore or Bull, healeth the squinancie, and the swellings in the throte.

The iuice of the barkie and roote of wilde Cucumber, doth also purge

purge fleame, and cholerick, and waterish humors, and is good for such as haue the dropsie, but not of so strong operation as Claterium.

The roote of wilde Cucumber made soft or soaked in vinegar & laid to, swageth the paine, & taketh away the swelling of the Goute. The vinegar wherein it hath bin boyled, holden in the mouth, swageth the tooth-ach.

The same laid to with parched Barly meale, dissolneth colde tumours, and laid to with Turpentine, it breaketh and openeth impostumes.

The same made into powder, and laide to with honie, clenseth, & scoureth, & taketh away foule scuruiues, spreading tetteres, malignes, pusshes or wheales, red spots, and all other blemishes, and scars of mans bodie.

The iuice of the leaues dropped into the eares, taketh awaie the paine of the same.

* The danger.

Claterium taken into the body, hurteth the inward parts, and openeth the small vaines, prouoketh gripings and tormentes in the belly in doing his operation.

* The remedie.

To cause that it shall do no hurt, it must be given with Hede, or with swete milke, a lile salt and annys seed, or giue it in powder with gum Tragagant, a little annys seade and salt.

Of Coloquintida. Chap. xli.

* The description.

Coloquintida creepeth with his branches alongst by the ground, with rough hairie leaues of a grayish colour, much clouen or cut almost like the leaues of the Citron Cucumber. The flowres are bleake or pale. The fruite round, of a greene colour at the beginning, and after yellowe, the barke thereof is neither thicke nor harde, the inner part or pulpe, is open and spungie, full of gray seed, in taste verie bitter, the which men buy and keepe to vse in medicine.

2 There is yet founde another kinde of Coloquintida, nothing like the first: for this hath long rough stalkes, mounting some what

what high, and taking hold with his clasps every where, like Cordes. The leaues be like the leaues of wild cucumber. The fruite in all things is like the Cord, but far smaller, onely of the quantitie of a pear. These wilde Cordes haue a very harde bitter barke, or pill of a wooddie substance and greene, the inside is full of ioyce, and of a very bitter taste.

* The place.

1 The first kinde groweth in Italie and Spayne, from which places the dried fruit is brought vnto vs.

2 The second kinde we haue sometime seene in the gardens of certaine Herbozists.

* The time.

Coloquintida bringeth forth his fruite in September.

* The names.

1 Coloquintida is called in Græke *καλοκυνθία*: in Latine Colocynthis, of Paulus Ægyneta Sicyonia: in Shops Coloquintida: in Dutch Coloquint opffelien, and Coloquint appel.

2 The second kinde may be called in Græke *καλοκυνθία ζυλαί*: in Latine Cucurbita syluestris: in French Courge sauvage: in Dutch wilde Caulworzen, for this is a kinde of the right Cord.

* The nature.

Coloquintida is hot and dry in the third degree.

* The vertues.

The white and inward pith or pulpe of Coloquintida, taken about the weight of a scruple, openeth the belly mightily, & purgeth grosse fleames, and cholericke humors, and slimy filthinesse, and stinking corruption or scrapings of the guts, yea sometimes it causeth blood to come forth, if it be taken in too great quantitie.

Like vertue it hath, if it be boiled, or laid to soke in honied water or any other liqour, and after giuen to be dronken: it profiteth much against all colde dangerous sicknesses, as the Apoplexie, falling sickness, gidlines of the heade, paine to fetch breath, the colicke, loosenes of the sinewes, and places out of ioint.

For the same purposes, it may be put into Clusters and Suppositories, that are put into the fundament.

The oyle wherein Coloquintida hath ben boyled or which hath ben boyled in the Coloquintida, dropped into the eares, taketh away the noyse and ringing of the same.

✱ *The danger.*

Coloquintida is exceeding hurtfull to the hart, the stomack and liuer, and troubleth and hurteth the bowels, and other partes of the entrailes.

✱ *The remedie.*

We must put to the pulpe or pith of Coloquintidagumme Tragant and Pasticke, and after make it into trochisques or balles with hony: for of this they vse to make medicine.

Of Gratia Dei. Chap. xliij

✱ *The description.*

Gratiola is a low herbe, about a span long, something like to common Hyssope, with many square stalks or branches, the leaues are somewhat large, broader than the leaues of Hyssope, and longer than the leaues of the lesser Centaurie. The flowers grow betwixt the leaues upon short stems, of a white colour mixt with a litle blew. All the herbe in taste is bitter, almost like the lesser Centaurie.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe delighteth to grow in low and moist places, and is found in meadowes: in this countrey the Herborists do plant it in their gardens.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe is in flower in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called of men in these dayes in Latine Gratiola, and of some also Gratia Dei, that is to say, the grace of God: and Lymnesion: in Italian Stanca cauallo: & to the etc it sheweth to be a kind of Centaurium minus: and therefore of some it is called Centauris.

✱ *The nature.*

Gratiola without doubt is of nature hote and dry, and in deed it is more drie than hote, in qualitie very like unto the lesser Centaury.

✱ *The*

✱ *The vertues.*

Gratiola boyled and drunk, or eaten with any kind of meate, & openeth the belly freely, and causeth one to scoure much, and by that meanes it purgeth grosse humors, and cholericke humors.

The same dried and made into powder, and strowed upon wounds, doth heale and make sound them that are new or green, and cleanse the old and rotten wounds. And therefore it is very necessarily put into oyles & ointments that are made to cleanse and heale wounds.

Of Sene. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The description.*

Sena is but a little lowe plant, with small tender branches, the leaues are soft and tender, and somewhat round or hooked, not much differing from the leaues of Fenugreek. The flowers be of a pale or faint yealow color: the which fallen or faded away, there cometh small cods or huskes flat and crooked, hauing a flat seed, and somewhat browne.

✱ *The place.*

Sena groweth in Alerandria, and in many places of Italy and Prouence, but the best is that of Alerandria.

✱ *The time.*

Men do sowe it in the spring time, it flowereth at Midsummer, and bringeth forth his cods, suddenly after men gather and dry it.

✱ *The names.*

Sena is called of Actuarius in Greek, and of the Arabian Physicians in their language Sena: and by that name it is knowen of the Apothecaries in France, Flanders, and England.

✱ *The nature.*

The cods and leaues of Sena are hot in the second degree, and dry in the first.

✱ *The vertues.*

The cods and leaues of Sena taken in the quantitie of a dram, & do lose and purge the belly, scoure away sleume and choler, especially blacke choler and melancholie.

For the same purpose men giue it to drinke with the broth of a Chicken,

chicken, or with Herrie made of Pease, or some other like liquor.
The leaues of Sena taken in this sort, are good for people that
are giuen to be sad, and pensive, heavy, dull, and seareful, and that
are sodainly afraid for litle or nothing. They are good to be giuen
to all melancholike people, and which are subiect to the falling
sickness. Also they are good against all stoppings of the liuer, the
splene, against the pains of the head, the scurfe, manginess, itch,
and leppie. In fewe words, the purgation made with the leaues
of Sena, is good against all diseases springing of melancholike,
adust, and salt humors.

✥ *The choise.*

The rods after the opinion of Mesue, are best to be vsed in me-
dicine, and next the leaues, but the stalkes and branches are un-
profitable.

✥ *The danger.*

Sena prouoketh windiness, and gripings in the belly, and is
of a very slacke operation.

✥ *The correction or remedie.*

You must put to Sena, Annys seed, Ginger, and some Sal
Gemme. Or you must boyle it with Annys seed, Raysons, and a
little Ginger: for being so prepared and dyest, it maketh his ope-
ration quickly, and without any grieve. H. Fuchsius, lib. primo,
De Compos. medic. biddeth in the correction of Sena, to vse
masticke and cloues. Cynamome is excellent for the same pur-
pose, as you may see in Matthioli upon Dioscorides.

Of Elder or Bourtree. Chap. xliiij.

✥ *The kinds.*

Such as do trauell at this day in the knowledge of Simples,
do finde that there be two kinds of Elder: whereof one is
very common and well knownen. The other is geason, and
not very well knownen, and therefore it is called wilde or strange
Elder.

✥ *The description.*

The common Elder doth oftentimes grow to the height of
a tree, hauing a great tronke or body, strong, & of a woody
sub-

stance, fro whence grow forth many long branches or springs
very straight and full of ioints, holow within, and full of white
soft pith, and couered without, or outwardly with a gray or ashy
color, barke, vnder the which is also another barke or rind, which
is named the median or middle barke or pill: from euery knot or
ioint grow two leaues of a darke græne color, and strong sauor,
and parted or deuided into diuers other smal leaues, wherof eue-
ry leafe is a litle snipt or jagged round about. At the highest of the
branches grow white flowers, clustering together in tufts, like
flowers of Parsenep. And when those flowers be fallen, there
come litle pretie round berries, first græne, and after blacke, out
of the which they wzing a red iuice, or wine-like liquor. In the
said berries is contained the seed which is small and flat.

Of this kind of Elder there is yet found another sort, the ber-
ries wherof are white turning towards yealow, in all things els
like to the other: and this kind is strange, and but seldom sene.

2 The second kind, that is to say, the wilde Elder is like to
the first kind, in springs and knottie branches, full of white
pith or substance, also in the sauour of the leafe. But it diffe-
reth much in flowers and fruite: for the flowers of this wilde
kinde doe not growe in flat and broad tufts like the flowers of
the first common Elden, but clustering together like the flow-
ers of Hedew Swæte, or Hedewort, or rather like the flow-
ers of Priuet. And when the flowers of chaungeable colour be,
twirt yealow and white, are fallen off: the berries grow after
the same fashon, clustering together almost like a cluster of
grapes. They be round and red, of a naughtie and strange sent
or sauour.

✥ *The place.*

1 The common Elder is found growing abundantly in the
countrie about hedges, and it loueth shadow and moyst places.

2 The wilde and strange kind of Elder doth growe likewise
in darke and moyst places, but it is very seldome sene or found.

✥ *The time.*

1 The common Elder flowzeth in May or somewhat after.

2 The wild flowzeth in Aprill: and the fruit of them both is
ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

- 1 The common Elder is called in Græke *ἄμνις* in Latine and in the Apothecaries Shops *Sambucus*: in French *Sage*, or *Hu*: in high Dutch *Holder*: in base Almaine *Wlier*.
- 2 The wild is now called *Sambucus sylvestris*, and *Sambucus ceruinus*: in high Dutch *Walder Holder*: in base Almaine *Wilde Wlier*.

✱ *The nature.*

- 1 Common Elder is hot and dry in the third degré, especially in the barke, the leaues, and young buds.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues and tender crops of common Elder, taken in some Ale both or potage, doth open the bellie, purging by the same both *Acidemie* and cholericke humors.

The green median barke of the branches of Elder, do not much vary from the leaues and tender crops, but that it is of a stronger operation, purging the sayd humors with paine and violence.

The seedes, especially the little flat seede dried, is profitable for such as haue the dropsie, and for such as are too fat, & would faine be leaner, if it be taken in the morning the quantitie of a dramme with wine, so that diet be used for a certaine space.

The green leaues pound, are very good to be layd upon hot swellings and tumors, & being layd to plaister-wise, with Deare suet, or Bulls tallow, they allwaie the paine of the gout.

- 2 The nature and vertues of the wild Eldern, are as yet unknowne.

✱ *The danger.*

Elder of his owne nature is very euill for man, for it stirreth by a great desire to vomit with great tossing and troubles to the stomacke, in the bowels and bellie. It maketh all the body weake and feeble, and wasteth the strength and health of the liuer.

Of Walwort, or Dane wort. Chap. xlv.

✱ *The description.*

Albeit Walwort is no tree, nor plant of a woody substance, but an herbe that springeth up, euery yeere anew from his roote: yet notwithstanding it liketh vs best in this

this place to set out his description, not onely because he is like vnto Elder, but also, because the Ancients haue alwaies set and described Elder and Walwort together, the which I thought good to imitate in this matter. Wherefore Walwort is no woody plant, but an herbe hauing long stalkes, great, straight, and cozened parted by knots, and ioints, as the branches of Elder, vpon which groweth the leaues of a darke greene colour, parted into diuers other leaues, much like to the leaues of Elder, both in figure and smell. At the highest of the stalkes, it bringeth forth his flowers in tufts, and after ward it hath seede and berries like Elder. The roote is as bigge as a mans finger, of a reasonable good length, fitter to be used in medicine than the roote of Elder, the which is hard, and therefore not so fit as Walwort.

✱ *The place.*

Walwort groweth in places vntoiled, nere vnto high waies, and sometimes in the fields, specially there whereas is any moisture or good ground, and fruitfull.

✱ *The time.*

It flowereth in June and July, his fruit is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *χαμηλὴν*, that is to say in Latine *Humilis Sambucus*, and in French *Suseau bas* & *humile*: it is called in Latine *Ebulus*, & *Ebulum*: in french *Hyble*: in high Dutch *Attich*: in base Almaine *Hadick*, *Adick*, and *Wilden Wlier*: in English *Walwort*, *Dane wort*, and *Blodwort*.

✱ *The nature.*

Walwort is hot and dry like Elder, also it openeth and dissol- neth, and is of subtil parts.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues and new buds of Walwort, haue the same vertue that the leaues and crops of Elder haue, if they be taken after the same manner.

The leaues doe also appease and heale the tumors, and swellings of the secret parts or members, being boiled and laid there- vpon.

The rootes boiled in wine and drunke, are good against the dropsie, for they purge downewards the waterie humors.

The

The same doe soften and vnstop the matric or mother that is hard and stopped, and it doth dissolve the swelling pains and bladders of the belly, if women receive the fume of the decoction thereof, throught a hollow chaire or stole mette for the same purpose.

The iuice of the fruit of Malwort, doth make the haire black.

The fume of Malwort burned, dyueth away serpents, and other venemous beasts.

✧ *The hurt or danger.*

Malwort is as noisome to the stomacke and inward parts of man, as is the Elder.

Of Brionic. Chap. xlvj.

✧ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Brionic, as Dioscorides writeth, the white is common and well knowne in most places. The blacke is yet vnknowne to vs, & is not seen in this country.

✧ *The description.*

White Brionic is something like vnto the common Vine in his leaues and claspers, sauing that it is both rougher & whiter: it hath small tender bzanches or sproutings, the which lifteth themselves very high, and are wrapped and intangled about hedges and trees like Vops, taking hold vpon euery thing with their said claspers. The leaues be great, parted into foure or fve deepe cuttings, very like vnto the leaues of y^e manured Vine, but whiter, rougher, and moze hairie. The flowers do grow many together, in colour white, after them commeth round berries, in the beginning greene, but after ward all red. The roste is very great, long, and thicke, bitter, and of a very strange taste.

The blacke Vine (as Dioscorides saith) hath leaues like vnto Iuie, but much greater, and almost like the leaues of Bindewede, or Withywinde, called Smilar. The stalkes or bzanches be also like, wrapping themselves about the hedges and trees, and taking hold and cleauing to euery thing with their claspers: the fruite clustereth together like to smal grapes, which in the beginning is greene, and after ward when it is ripe, all blacke. The roste is blacke without, and yellow within like Bore. To this description

tion of Dioscorides, approacheth that herbe, (the which of some men is taken to be the black Vine, and the wilde black Byony) sauing that his bzanches do not mount so high, neither do they wrap themselves nor cleaue vnto hedges and trees, as Dioscorides writeth, that the blacke Brionic doth: wherefore you must haue regard to these Latine words, *Caules etiam cognatos, capreolis suis arbores quasi adminicula comprehendit*, whether they be spoken in baine: for if those words be superfluous, which are alleadged in the translation of Dioscorides, in his description of *Viris nigra*: Then this wilde herbe must be without doubt the right *Vitis nigra* of Dioscorides. This herbe hath great and large leaues of a grayish colo^r, parted into diuers other leaues, of which ech leafe is ranke toothed or snipt round about, in proportion almost like to the leaues of the Vine, or the flowers of the bletwe Bindewede or Withywinde. The flowers be white, and do grow clustering together at the top, or end of the stalkes: after it beareth a fruite, which is nothing else but round berries, greene at the beginning, and blacke when they are ripe, clustering like grapes. The roste is blacke without and yellowe within, abiding alwaies in the ground, and bringing forth euery yere both newe leaues and bzanches: for the old do perish in Winter, euen like as doth both the leaues and bzanches of the white Brionic.

✧ *The place.*

1 Brionic or the white Vine, do growe in most places of this countrie in the fields, wrapping it self, and creeping about hedges and ditches.

2 The herbe which is taken for the blacke Brionic, is found in certaine woods, on the hanging of hils, in god ground, as in the countrie of Flaquemont, and round about Colorgne, whereas of some it is accounted for a kinde of Naplus, whereunto it hath no kinde of likenesse.

✧ *The time.*

White Brionic beginneth to flower in May, and the fruite is ripe in September.

✧ *The names.*

1 White Brionic is called in Creek *ἀμπέλαιος*, *ἀμπέλαιος*, *ἀμπέλαιος*: in Latine

Latine Vitis alba : in the Arabian tong Alphefera, of Matthews Syluaticus, Viricella : in shop Bryonia : in French *Conteured blanche*: in high Almaine *Stichwurtz*, and *Hunds kurbs*: in base Almaine *Bryonie*.

2 The other blacke kind is called in Greke *μύρανα*, & *βρυονία* *μύρανα*: in Latine Vitis nigra, and Bryonia nigra, of some *χίρωνα*, that is, Chironia vitis. And it may be well called in French *Conteured noire*: in high Dutch *Schwartz Stickwurtz*: in base Almaine *Swerte Bryonie*.

The herbe which some think to be the black Bryonie, is called of some Christophariana, and of others Costus niger, albeit it is nothing like the right Costus.

✱ *The nature.*

1 The roote of white Bryonie is hote and drye, even vnto the third degree.

2 The blacke Bryonie is of the same complexion, but not altogether so strong.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of white Bryonie, especially the iuice thereof, doth mightilie prouoke to the stoule, causing tough fleumes to come forth and prouoking vyne, and is very good to mundifie & cleanse the vyane, the best, and inward partes from fleumes, grosse and limie humors.

The roote of Bryonie taken daily the quantitie of a dragma by the space of one whole yere, healeth the falling euill.

It doth also helpe them that are troubled with the Apoplexie & and turnings or swimnings of the head. Whereouer men do with great profite mingle it in medicines which they make against the bitings of serpents.

The quantitie of halfe a dragma of the roote of Bryonie, broken with vineger by the space of thirtie dayes, healeth the milke or splene that is wahren hard and stopped. It is good for the same intent, if it be pound with figs, and layd outwardly vpon the place of the splene.

Of the same they make an Eiectuarie with hony, the which is very good for them that are short breathed, and which are troubled with an old cough, and with payne in the sides, and for them that

that are hurt and bursten inwardly, for it dissolueth and dispatcheth congealed blood.

Being ministred belate in a pessarie or mother suppositoie, it inuoketh womens flowers, and deliuereth the secundine, and the dead child.

The like vertue hath a bath made of the decoction thereof: he does that it purgeth and clenseth the matrix or mother from all filthie vncleannesse, if they do sit ouer it.

The same pound with salt, is good to be laide vpon naughtie & spreading sores that do fret, and are corrupt and running, especially about the legs.

And the leaues and fruite are as profitable for the same intent, if it be layd to in like maner.

It clenseth the skin, and taketh away the spined wrinkles & and freckles made with the sunne and all kinds of spots & scars, if it be mingled with the meale of Opus, and Fenugrec. So doth the oyle wherein the roote of Bryonie hath been boiled.

The same pound and mingled with wine, dissolueth the blood that is astonde or fixed, it dispatcheth all scars and bleis marks of byused places, and dissolueth new swellings, it bringeth to ripeness, and breaketh old Apoplexies. It doth much good to splinters, and broken bones, and appeaseth naughtie vlcers and agniles, that grow vp about the rootes of the nailes.

The fruite of Bryonie is good against the itch, leproy, or naughtie scab.

The first springes or summtimes are very good to be eaten in salade, for the stomacke: they doe also open the bellie, and purge the vyane.

The roote of black Bryonie is as good for all the grieuous aches, as the white Bryonie, but not so strong, yet it preuaileth much against the falling euill, and the greenesse or turnings of the head, to prouoke vyne, the naturall sicknesse of women, to wast and open the spleene or melt that is swollen or stopped.

The tender springes of this kind of Bryonie, are also very good to be eaten in salade, for to purge waterie superfluities, and for to open the bellie, neither more nor lesse than the white Bryonie.

✱ *The*

* The danger.

The roote of Brionie by his violence doth trouble & ouerturne the stomacke, and other of the inner parts. Whereouer the same with his leaues, fruite, stalkes, and rootes, is altogether contrarie and euil to women with childe, whether it be prepared or not, or whether it be mingled with other medicines: insomuch that one cannot giue of the said roote, or any other medicine compounded of the same, without great danger and perill.

* The correction.

The malice or naughtie qualitie thereof is taken awaie, by putting thereto Masticke, Ginger, Cinamome, & to take it with hony, or the decoction of raisons.

Of the wilde Vine, Brionie, or our Ladies Seale. Chap. xlvij.

* The description.

Our Ladies Seale hath long branches, flexible, of a woody substance, covered with a gaping or clouen bark, growing betwixt high, and winding about trees and hedges, like the branches of the Vine. The leaues are like the leaues of Hazell or garden Nightshade, but much greater, not much varying from the leaues of the greater Myrtle winde or Binderweede: the flowers be white, small, and mossie, after the fading of which flowers, the fruite cometh clustering together like little Grapes or Raysons, red when it is ripe, hanging within three or foure kernels or seedes. The roote is very great and thick, and sometimes parted or diuided at the ende into three or foure parts, of a brownish colour without, and white within, and clammy like the roote of Comferte.

* The place.

In this country, this herbe groweth in low and moist woods, that are shadowed and watery.

* The time.

It flowreth in May and June, and the fruite is ripe in September.

* The

* The names.

It is called in Greeke *αμπέλος* *ampelos*: in Latine *Vitis syluestris*, that is to say, the wilde Vine, yet this is not that kinde of wilde Vine, the which men call *Labrusca*, for that resemblith altogether the Garden and manured Vine, but this, (as is aforesaide) is a plant or herbe of the kindes of *Byponie*, the which is also called in Greeke *Ampelos*, that is to say, a Vine, because it groweth high, winding it selfe about trees and hedges like the Vine. And of this I haue thought good to giue warning, least any hereafter happen to fall into error, with Auicenn, Serapion, and other of the Arabian Physicians, thinking that *Labrusca* and *Vitis syluestris* should be any other than one selfe plant. Columel calleth this plant *Tamus*, by following of whom Plinie calleth the fruite *Vua Taminea*, & this plant is called in some places *Salicastrum*. It is called in shops of some Apothecaries *Sigillum beate Mariæ*, that is to say, the Seale or Signet of our Ladie: in Italian *Tamaro*: it may be called in French *Conlurée sauvage*: in Dutch wilde *Byponie*, because it is a kind of *Byponie*, as a difference from the right wilde Vine.

Some take this herbe for *Cyclaminus altera*, but their opinion may be easily reproued, and founde false because this herbe hath a very great roote, and as Dioscorides writeth, *Cyclaminus altera* hath an vnprofitable and baue roote, that is to say, very small and of no substance.

* The nature.

Wilde *Bypony* is hot and drie, good to mundifie, purge, and dissolve.

* The vertues.

The Roote of this Verbe boyled in Water and Wine, & tempered with a little Sea water and dronke, purgeth holme & swarte waterie humours, and is verie good for such as haue the Droopie.

The fruit of this plant dissolueth all congealed blode, and putteth away the marks of blacke and blew stripes that remaine after beatings or bruises, freckles, and other spots of the skin.

Like vertue hath the roote, if it be brapt or grated verie small, & afterwarde laide upon with a cloth as a playster, as we our selues

selues haue proued by experience.

The new spryngs at their first comming vp, are also good to be eaten in salade, as the other two kinds of Bryonie are.

Of Clematis altera. Chap. xlviii.

✱ *The kinds.*

Of this kind of plant or Withywind, the which for a difference from Perenniale (which is named Clematis in Latine) and therefore men call this kind Clematis altera, there be found two kinds, ouer and besides that plant which is now called in Latine Vitalba, and in French *Viorne*, the which some do also iudge to be a kind of Clematis altera.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first kind which is the right Clematis altera, hath small branches, sterile, and tender, by the which it standeth and climbeth vp. The leaues be long & large, growing thre or foure together, very sharp, and biting the tong. The litle flowers be white. The roote is litle and small, & full of hairie threds or strings.

2 The second kind is much like to the aforesaid in branches and leaues, sauing that his leaues be greater, and his stalkes or branches stronger, and in growing it is higher. The flowers are large and parted in foure leaues, fashioned like a crosse, of a blew or purple colour, and nothing like the flowers of the other.

3 Vitalba, or as the Frenchmen terme it *Viorne*, which some take for Clematis altera, hath long branches full of joints, easie to ploy, bigger, longer, and thicker than the branches of the aforesaid, not much differing from the branches of the vine, by the which it climbeth vpon, and about trees and hedges: vpon the said branches grow the leaues, which for the most part are made and consist of three leaues, whereof each leafe is of a reasonable breadth, and not much vnlike to the leaues of Iuie, but smaller. The flowers do grow as it were by tufts, and many together, of a white colour, and well smelling: after which flowers pass cometh the seede, which is small and somewhat browne, bearing small, crooked, and dovnlike stems: the roote is very full of small strings, or hairie threds.

✱ *The*

✱ *The place.*

1 Clematis altera, is a strange herbe, & not found in this countrie, except in the gardens of some Herbozists.

2 The second is also a stranger in this countrie, but in England it groweth abundantly about the hedges, in the borders of fields, and alongst by high waies sides.

3 Vitalba is common in this countrie, and is to be founde in woods, hedges, and about the borders of fields.

✱ *The time.*

1, 2 The two first kindes do floure in this countrie verie late, in August and September.

3 But Vitalba floureth in June.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Greeke *κλματις altera*: of some *ἀμβύξιν*: in Latine Clematis altera, Ambuxum, Epigeris, and of some of our time Flammula.

2 The second is also accounted to be Clematis altera, because of the likenes it hath with the other, albeit his leaues do not much bite vpon the tong.

3 The third is now called Vitalba: in French *Viorne*: in high Dutch *Lynen* or *Lenen*, and of some *Waldzeben*. Some learned men take this herbe for a kinde of Clematis altera, although his leaues likewise haue no verie great biting sharpnesse vpon the tong. Wherefore it should be rather iudged of me, to be moze like the herbe which men call in Greeke *κλματις altera*: in Latine Cyclaminus altera, of some Cisanthemum, and Cissophilum, whereof we haue wrytten before in the 11. Chapter of this booke.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues of Clematis altera, are hot in the beginning of the fourth degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed of Clematis altera, taken with water, or Mede made A with water and honie, purgeth downeward cholericke humors, with grosse and tough fleume, as saith Dioscorides.

The leaues being laide vpon, doth take away, and heale the B scarffe and leproie.

The fruit of Cyclaminus altera, broken with white wine C

Gg 1

toxtie

fortie daies together, both heale the stoppings and hardnes of the melt or splene, purging the same both by sege and vyne. And is profitable for them that are short winded, to be taken into the bodie.

Of Iuie. Chap.xlix.

✱ The kinds.

2 fol 1
p. 10

There be three kinds of Iuie, as Dioscorides writeth. The first hath a white fruit and is unknowen unto vs. The second beareth a blacke or yellowish fruite, and of this kinde there groweth great plenty in this countrie. The third kinde is small, and crepeth along vpon the ground, and this kinde bringeth no fruit.

✱ The description.

The blacke Iuie hath harde woddie bzanches, couered with a gray thicke bark, whereby it imbraceth and taketh holde vpon wals, olde houses, and buildings, also about trees and hedges, and all things else that it meeteth withal. The leaues be hard and plaine, of a browne Greene colour, triangled at the beginning, and after when they be moze elder, they were something rounder. The floures grow at the top or highest part of the bzanches, vpon long straite stems, many together, like a round nosegay, of a pale colour: after they turne into round berries, about the quantitie of a pease, clustering together, Greene at the beginning, but afterwarde when they be ripe, they were blacke.

The third kinde is not much vnlike the Iuie aboue saide, but that his bzanches are both smaller and tenderer, not lifting or bearing it selfe vwarde (as the other kinde) but creping along by the ground. The leaues are most commonly three square, of a blackish Greene, and at the ende of sommer about Autumne, they are betwixt browne and red vpon one side: this Iuie hath neither floures nor fruit.

✱ The place.

The blacke Iuie groweth in all partes of this Countrey, vpon olde buildings, houses, wals, tiles, or coverings of houses, and vpon trees and hedges, about the which it imbraceth, and

and taketh holde fast.

3. The small Iuie groweth in woods, and crepeth along the ground amongst the mosse.

✱ The time.

The blacke Iuie floureth in Sommer, and the fruit is ripe in winter.

✱ The names.

Iuie is called in Greke *κισσος*, and of some *κισσος*: in Latine Hederula: in high Dutch Eppew, or Eppich: in base Almaine Weyl.

1. The first kind, which is unto vs unknowen, is called Hederula alba, and of Plinie Hederula scemina.

2. The second kind is called Hederula nigra, and *κισσος*, Donyfia, of Plinie Hederula mas: and that kinde which imbraceth trees, is called (of men in these daies) Hederula arborea, and that which groweth vpon wals, Hederula muralis: in French *Lierre noir*: in high Dutch Schwartz Eppich, and *Wand Eppew*, or *Baum Eppew*: in base Almaine Weyl, and *Wand Weyl*, or *Wand Weyl*.

3. The third kinde is called in Greke *κισσος*: in Latine Clauicula, and Hederula: in French *Petit Lierre*: in high Dutch *Klein Eppew*: in base Almaine *Cleyn Weyl*.

✱ The cause of the name.

Iuie is called in Greke *κισσος*, because of a certaine maiden or damsell, whose name was Cissus, the which at a feast or banquet (wherunto the gods were all bidden) so daunced befoze Bacchus, and kissed him often, making such mirth & ioy, that being overcome with the same fell to the ground, and killed herselfe. But as soone as the earth knew thereof, she brought forth immediately by the Iuie bush, bearing still the name of the yong damosell Cissus, the which as soone as it groweth by a little, cometh to imbrace the wine, in remembrance that the damosell Cissus was wont so to loue and imbrace Bacchus the god of wine.

✱ The nature.

The Iuie is partly cold, drie, and astringent, and partly hot & sharpe. Moreouer being Greene, it hath a certaine superfluous moistnes and humiditie, the which vanissheth when it is drie.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Iuie boiled in wine, do cure great wounds and blcers, and do stay corrupt blcers, and fretting sores.

The same ordered as is aforesaid, and well stamped oʒ pound, 13 and laid to, healeth burnings and scaldings, that chance either by hot water oʒ fire.

The same boiled in vineger, healeth the hardnes and stopping C of the melt oʒ splene, if it be laid thereupon.

The iuice of the leaues and fruit drawn, oʒ snift vp into the D nose, purgeth the braine, and causeth slimie oʒ tough scume, and other colde humors, wherewithall the braine is charged, to issue forth.

The same put into the eares, staie the running humors of C the same, and healeth blcers, and the corrupt sores happening in the same, and it doth the like to the sores and blcers in the nose.

The same laid to by it selfe, oʒ with oile of roses, is very profit- f table against the old greases of the head.

The flowers of Iuie laid to, in manner of a plaister with oile C and ware, healeth all burnings.

The decoction of the same flowers made in wine, and dronke 4 twice a day, healeth the dangerous fire called Dysenterie.

Five Iuie berries boiled with oile of Roses in the pill of a 4 Pomegranat: This oile doth cure & helpe the toothach, being put into the eare, on the contrarie side where the paine of the teath is.

The gum of Iuie killeth lice and nits. And being laid to, it taketh away haire from the place you lay it vpon.

✱ *The danger.*

The fruit of Iuie taken in too great a quantitie, weakeneth the hart, and troubleth the sense and vnderstanding. The vse thereof is also very dangerous for women, especially for women with childe, and such as are newly deliuered.

Of ground Iuie. Chap. I.

✱ *The description.*

Ground Iuie hath many square tender stalkes growing from a roote full of threds oʒ strings, vpon which growe leaues somewhat rounde, bneuen, and indented rounde about,

about, of a strong smel and bitter taste, smaller, rounder, and tenderer than the leaues of Iuie. The flowers do grow amongst the leaues, in taste bitter, and of a purple colour.

✱ *The place.*

Ground Iuie is verie common in all this countrie, and groweth in many gardens, and shadowie moist places.

✱ *The time.*

It flourisheth from Aprill, vnto the ende of Sommer, and continueth greene the most part of all the yere.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called of men in these daies, in Latine Hedera terrestris, and Corona terræ: and by this name it is knownen of the Apothecaries. It is called in French *Lyarre*, oʒ *Lierre terrestre*: in high Dutch *Gandelreh*, and *Grundeb*: in base Almain *Onder haue*. And this herbe hath bene long time taken, for that, which is called in Græke *χαμακισσος*, *Chamæcissus*, but as I doe thinke, it is better like *inacina* for which it is taken of some.

✱ *The nature.*

Ground Iuie is hot and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

Ground Iuie bruised and put into the eares, taketh away the humming noise oʒ ringing sound of the same. And is good for such as are hard of hearing.

Of Woodbine or Honisuckle. Chap. Ij.

✱ *The description.*

Woodbinde oʒ Honisuckle hath manie small branches, whereby it windeth and wappeth it selfe about trees and hedges: vpon the said branches grow long leaues and tender, white vpon the one side, and on the other side, of a bleake oʒ faint colour, betwixt white and greene, at the end of the branches growe the flowers in tufts like nosegayes, of a pleasant colour and swete sauour, betwixt white and yellow, oʒ pale and purple, long and holow, almost like the little bags of Columbine. After the flowers come round berries, which are as red as Cozall when they be ripe. The roote is of a woody substance.

2 There is yet another kinde, the which bringeth forth leaues standing directly one against the other, and so closed or ioined together, that the stalks passe through them: but in all other points, meetely well like to the aforesaid kinde.

3 Beside these two sortes of Honisuckle or Woodbine, there is yet another, in leaues like the first, the which kind doth not wyap nor winde it selfe about trees and hedges, as the other sortes doe, but groweth and standeth byright of it selfe, without the helpe of winding branches or clinging claspers. The flowers are white, much smaller than the other sort of flowers, in figure somewhat long, containing within them many small thyeds, and they grow euer two and two together by couples and no more, vpon a stem, amongst the leaues and branches: the which being gone & past, there growe by two rounde berries, either red or browne when they be ripe.

✧ *The place.*

Woodbine groweth in all this countrey in hedges, about inclosed fieldes, and amongst brome or sirres. It is founde also in woodes, especially the two last recited kindes. The thirde kinde groweth in many places of Hauoy, and in the countrey of the Swysers.

✧ *The time.*

Woodbine floureth in June and July: the seede is ripe in August and September.

✧ *The names.*

1.2 This herbe or kinde of Bindewæde, is called in Græke *καλλιμαχία*, of some *αίγιον, κάρπαθος, αλκήνιον, επάτιτις, κληματίτις, καλυκηθίμιον*, Engina, Carpathon, Splenion, Epætitiς, Clematitiς, and Calycanthemon: in Latine Volucrum maius, Periclymenum, & Syluamater: of the Apothecaries Caprifolium, and Mater Sylua, and of some Lilium inter spinas: in French *Cheuresueille*: in high Almaine *Weißblatt*, *Speckgilgen*, *Zeunling*, and *Waldgilgen*: in base Almaine *Cheytenblatt*, and *Pannekens cruyt*: in English Honisuckle, or Woodbine, and of some Caprifole.

3 The thirde kind is called in high Dutchland *Hundtskirchen*, that is to say, Dogs Cherries.

✧ *The nature.*

Woodbine is hot and dry almost in the third degré.

✧ *The*

✧ *The vertues.*

The fruit of Honisuckle broken in wine by the space of forty daies, doth heale the stopping and hardnesse of the Melt or Splene, by consuming of the same, and making it lesse. And purgeth by urine the corrupt and euill humors, so strongly, that after the daily vse thereof, by the space of fire, or ten daies together, it will cause the urine to be red and bloody.

It is good for such as be troubled with shortnes of breath: and for them that haue any dangerous cough: moreover, it helpeth women that are in trauell of childe, and drieth by the naturall seede of man to be taken in maner abouesaid.

The leaues haue the like vertue as the fruit hath, as Dioscorides saith. Moreover, it keepeth backe the broosings which are wont to come at the beginning of Agues, when the said leaues are sodden in oile, and pound or stamped very small, and the back or ridge be annointed therewithall before or at the first coming of the fits of the Ague.

The same healeth wounds and corrupt moist vlcers, & taketh away the spots and scars of the bodie and face.

✧ *The danger.*

The leaues and fruit of Woodbinde, are very hurtfull to women with childe, and altogether contrarie.

Of smooth Bindweede, or Withywind. Chap. liij.

✧ *The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Bindewæde or Withywinde, the one bearing a blew floure, the other a white, whereof one is great, the other small. The greater kinde windeth it selfe about hedges and trees, the lesser most commonly traileth vpon the ground.

✧ *The description.*

The blew Withywinde hath slender branches and small, by which it climbeth vp, and wyappeth or windeth it selfe about trees and poles. The leaues be large and cornered, like to the olde leaues of Iute, sauing that they be not so hard. The floures are fashioned like bells, blew and hollow, the seed is black, and almost three square, lying in knops or huskes, after the same manner,

as the sæde of the white Bindewæde.

2 The great white Bindewæd or soft Withywinde hath like wise stalkes and branches, small and tender, whereby it windeth it selfe about trees and hedges like the hop. Upon the same branches, grow tender and soft leaues, græne and smooth, almost like the leaues of Iule, but much smaller and tenderer. The floures be great, white, and hollow, in ppozition like to a bel. And when they are gone, there come in their sæde little close knops or buttons, which haue in them a blacke and cornered or angled sæde. The roote is small and white, like to a lozt of thicke haire, creeping alongst vnder the earth, growing out or sending forth new shootes in sundrie places, of taste somewhat bitter, and full of white iuice or sap.

3 The lesser white Withywind, is much like to the aforesaid, in stalkes, leaues, floures, sæde, and rootes, sauing that in all these things, it is much smaller, & most commonly it creepeth alongst vpon the ground. The branches are small and smooth: the little leaues are tender and soft: the floures are like to little bels of a purple or flesh colour: the sæd is cornered or angled, as the sæde of the others.

✱ The place.

The blew groweth not in this countrie, but in the gardens of Herborists, whereas it is sown.

2 The great white Withywinde groweth in most places of this countrey, in cuerie garden, and about hedges, and inclosures.

3 The little white Withywinde groweth in fields, especially amongst the stubble and sometimes amongst the Barley, Otes and other graine.

✱ The time.

1 The blew floureth very late in this countrey.

2, 3 The white kindes do floure in Iune and Iuly.

✱ The names.

The Withywinde or Bindewæd is called in Græke *μυλάριον*, of Galen *μυλάριον*, Milax: in Latine *Smilax lenis*, of Marcus Caro *Coniugulum*: in theps *Volubilis*, of some *Campanula*, and *Funis arborum*: in French *Liset* or *Liseron*: in Dutch *Winde* and

and *Wanghe*.

1 The kinde which beareth blew floures, is called *Coniugulum nigrum*: and after the opinion of some learned men in these daies, of *Columella in hortis*, *Ligustrum nigrum*: of Herborists *Campana Lazura*.

2 The great white smooth Withywinde, is called of the Apothecaries, *Volubilis maior*: in high Dutch *Grosz Windenkraut*, and *Groszweiß glocken*: in base Almaigne *Grote Winde*. This kinde is taken of some to be *Ligustrum album*, whereof Virgill treateth.

3 The small Withywinde or Bindewæde is called *Volubilis minor*: in French *Campanette*, or *Vitreole*: in high Dutchlande *Klein Windenkraut*: in neather Dutchlande *Clene Cloekens Winde*. And it seemeth to be much like to that which the Græks call *χμησιανον*: in Latine *Chamæcissus*, and *Hedera terrestris*.

✱ The nature.

Bindewæde or Withywinde, is of hote and drie qualitie or nature.

✱ The vertues.

Withywinde or Bindewæde, is not fit to be put in medicine, as Galen and Plinie witnesseth.

Of Blacke Withywinde, or Bindeweede. Chap. liij.

✱ The description.

Blacke Bindewæde hath smooth red branches, very small ^{or Jul 13} like great threds, wherewithall it wappeth and windeth it selfe about trees, hedges, staks, and about all herbes that it may catch or take holde vpon. The leaues are like to Iule, but smaller and tenderer, much resembling the leaues of the white Bindewæde. The floures be white and very small. The sæde is blacke and triangled, or thre square, like the sæde of *Wockweyde* or *Bolymong*, but smaller and blacker, growing thicke together. Cuerie sæd is inclosed and couered with a little skin. The roote is also small and tender as a thred.

✱ The

✧ *The place.*

Blacke Bindewæde groweth in Vineyards, and in the borders of fields, and gardens, about hedges and ditches, & amongst herbes.

✧ *The time.*

It deliuereth his sæde in August and September, and afterward it perissheth.

✧ *The names.*

This kinde of Bindewæde is called in Græke *ἐν ἑλιν κισσάμηνος*, and of the Emperour Constantine *μαλακocισσος*, Malacocissos, hoc est, Mollis Hederæ. Some call it in Latine Conuoluulus, of some Vitæalis, that is to say, Bindewæde of the Vineyards, or belonging to the vine: in shops Volubilis media, that is to say, the mean Bindewæd: in high Dutch Swertwinde, and Piddelwinde: in English Wædelwinde, and Bindewæde, or Juybindewæde.

✧ *The nature.*

Swert Bindewæde is of a hot nature, and hath power to dissolve.

✧ *The vertues.*

The iuice of the leaues of this Bindewæde drunken, doth lase and open the belly.

The leaues pound, and laide to the græued place, dissolueth, wasteth, and consumeth swellings, as Galen saith.

Of Soldanella or Sea Cawle. Chap. liij.

✧ *The description.*

Soldanella hath many small branches, somewhat red, by the which it traileth or creepeth alongst the ground, casting or spreading it selfe here and there, couered or decked here and there with little, rounde, græne leaues, more rounder and smaller, than the leaues of Asarabacca, or like to the leaues of the round Aristolochia, or Birthwort, but smaller. The flowers are like them of the lesser Bindewæde, of a bright red, or incarnate colour. The sæde is blacke, and groweth in huskes, or rounde coddres, like the Bindewædes. The roote is small and long. But to conclude, this kinde of Bindewæde, is much like the

the lesser Withywind, saying that the leaues are much rounder and thicker, and of a saltish taste.

✧ *The place.*

This herbe groweth abundantly in Zealande vpon the Sea banks, and alongst the coast, or sea side in fflaunders, and in all salt ground standing nere the sea.

✧ *The time.*

This herbe floureth in June, after which time men may gather it, to keepe to serue in medicine.

✧ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *κρίσση θαλασσία*: in Latin Brassica Marina: in shops of the Apothecaries and common Herbaries, Soldanella: in high Dutch Zæwind.

✧ *The nature.*

Soldanella is hot and drie in the second degré.

✧ *The vertues.*

Soldanella purgeth downe mightily all kindes of waterie humors, and openeth the stoppings of the Liuer, and is giuen with great profite vnto such as haue the Dropsie: but it must be boiled with the broth of some fat meate or flesh, and drunken: or else it must be dried and taken in powder.

✧ *The danger.*

Soldanella, especially if it be taken in powder, hurteth and troubleth the stomacke very much.

✧ *The correction.*

Men take to it Annise sæde, Cynamome, Ginger, and a great quantitie of Sugar, and it must be so receiued, in powder all together.

Of rough Bindeweede. Chap. liiij.

✧ *The description.*

Rough or prickley Bindewæde hath tender stalkes and branches, garnished, or set rounde about with manie sharpe prickes or thornes, winding and wrapping it selfe aboute Trees, Hedges and Bushes like to the other kindes

kinde of Bindewæde, taking hold with their clasping branches upon euery thing standing against it. The leaues be verie well like Iuie, but they are longer and sharper at the point. The flowers are white, and for his fruit, it hath round berries clustering together like grapes, the which are red when they be ripe. The roote is thicke and hard.

✱ *The place.*

Rough Bindewæd, as witnesseth Plinie, groweth in vnsoiled waterie places, and in low and shadowie ballies. It is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of some diligent Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

Rough Bindewæde flourisheth in the spring time, but in hote countries it flourisheth againe in Autumne.

✱ *The names.*

This Bindewæde is called in Greeke *σμάμμιον*, in Latine *Smilax aspera*, of some *Volubilis acuta*, or *Pungens*: in French *Smilax aspre*, or *Liser piquant*: in high Dutch *Stechend windot*: in base Almaigne *Stekende winde*. And the roote of this plant is the *Zarfa parella*, or as some do write *Sparta parilla*. The which some of our time commend very much for diuers diseases, albeit very small effect commeth thereof.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe is hot and drie.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues and fruit of sharpe Bindewæd, are verie profitable against all venome and poison, and it doth not serue onely for the venome receiued before hand, but also against all poison taken after that a man hath eaten of the leaues or fruit of this plant. Insomuch that whosoener eateth hereof daily no venome may hurt him.

Men do also write of this herb, that if ye giue to a child newly borne, the iuice of this herbe, that no venom shall after hurt him.

Of Scammonie. Chap. lvi.

✱ *The description.*

Scammonie is a kinde of Bindewæde, which bringeth forth many branches from one roote, of the length of foure or five fote,

fote, meetely great and thick, hauing leaues triangled and rough, not much varying from the leaues of the blacke Bindewæde, almost like the leaues of Iuie, but more softer. The flowers be white and round, fashioned like a cup or bell, of a strong & naughty saour. The roote is long, very thicke, and of a strong saour, full of sap or iuice, the which men do gather and drie calling it Scammonium, and is of great vse in Physicke.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth in Asia, Mysia, Syria, and Judea, but the best cometh from Asia, and Mysia.

✱ *The names.*

This Bindewæde or Bindewæd, is called in Greeke *σμάμμιον*, and of some also, as Dioscorides writeth *σμάμμιον*, of the ancient Romans in Latine Colophonium.

The iuice of the roote dried, is called in Greeke *σμάμμιον* in Latine Scammonium: in shops when it is yet vnprepared, Scammonia, and when it is prepared, Diagredium, or Diagridium.

✱ *The nature.*

Scammonie is hot and drie in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of Scammonie dried, the which is called Scammonium, as is abovesaid, taken to the weight of fire wheate cornea, both purge downwarde vehemently cholerike humors. Moreover, it is good against the Jaunders, Pleurisie, frensie, hot feuers, and against all diseases, the which take their originall beginning of hot and cholerike humors.

The same laid to with honie and oile, dissolueth all colde swellings, and with vinegar, it healeth all spreading scabs, scruines, and hardnesse of the skin.

Scammonie laid to with oile of roses and vinegar, healeth the old paines of the head.

The same with woll, put into the naturall places of women, as a pessarie or mother suppositoie, prouoketh the flowers, and expelleth the secondine and dead childe.

✱ *The danger.*

Scammonie, that is the iuice of Scammonium, is a verie strong and violent medicine, bringing a number of inconueniences,

ces, and dangerous evils, if it be either taken vnprepared, or out of due time and place.

First, it ouercommeth and foymmenteth the stomacke verie much, causing wambling and windinelle in the same.

Secondarily, it doth by heate so chase the liuer and blond, that it ingendzeth feuers, in such as be of a hot complexion.

Thirddly, it openeth the veines, and hurteth the bowels and inward parts, euen to the prouoking of bloudie excrements. And therefore without doubt, Scammonie is very hurtfull to the liuer, the hart, and other inward parts.

✥ *The correction.*

The first danger is corrected, by putting the Scammonie to boile, or digest in a Quince, or in the passe of Quinces, untill the said Quinces be very tender, and perfectly boiled. When the Scammonie is thus prepared, it is called Diagredium.

The second danger is prevented, by mixing your Scammony, with some cold iuice, as of Roses, Physium, or with the substance or pulpe of Bzunes.

The third is amended, by putting to the Diagredium, some Masticke, or the iuice of Quinces.

Of Dulcamara. Chap. lvij.

✥ *The description.*

This plant hath his stalks and bzanches, small and tender, of a woddie substance, by the which it climeth by by trees, hedges, and bushes. The leaues be long and græne, not much differing from the leaues of Iuie, but somewhat lesser, hauing sometime two eares, or two little leaues adioining to the lowest part of the same leaues, like vnto franke Sage. The flowers be blew growing together, euery flower diuided or parted into five little narrow leaues, hauing in the middle a small yellow picke or point. The flowers being past, there come in their stæde long berries, red, and very plaine or smoth, of a strange sauer, clustering together like the berries of Iuie. The roote is small and thzeddie.

✥ *The*

✥ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in moist places, about ditches and ponds, in quicksets and hedges.

✥ *The time.*

It floureth in Iuly, and his sæde is ripe in August.

✥ *The names.*

The learned men of our age, doe call this herbe in Græke *λυζιμαρεν, ή κλονιμαρεν*: in Latine Dulcamara, and Amara Dulcis: some Herborists of France, doe call it Solanum lignosum, that is to say, Woddie Nightshade: in high Dutch it is called, Je lenger ie lieber, and Hynschkraut: in neather Dutchlande Alfs rancke.

✥ *The nature.*

Dulcamara is of complexion hot and dry.

✥ *The vertues.*

The decoction of this herbe in wine dronken, openeth all the stoppings of the liuer. Moreover, it is good against the Jaunders comming of obstructions or stoppings.

The same decoction taken as is aforesaid, is very good for such as are fallen from high places, against bzusings, and dislocations, burkings and hurts of the inward parts: for it dissolueth congealed and fired blood, causing the same to come forth by the bzine, and doth cure and heale wounds and stripes.

Of Doder or Cuscuta. Chap. lvij.

✥ *The description.*

Doder is a strange herbe without leaues, and without roote, like vnto a thzed, much snarled and wapped together, confusedly winding it selfe about hedges and bushes, and other herbes. The thzeds be sometimes red, sometimes white, vpon the said thzeds are fastened, here and there little rounde heads or knops, bzinging forth at the first, small white floures, and afterward a little sæde.

✥ *The place.*

This herbe groweth much in this countrey vpon Bzambles, hops, & vpon Line or Flaxe, & sometimes it is also found growing vpo other herbes, especially in hot countries, as vpo thyme, winter Sauerie,

Pict fol 2

The third Booke of

Sauerie, Withymale, Germander, Sea Holme, but it is very little and small, and in dry places of this countrey it groweth vpon Woodwarens & vpon wozmwood, as I haue seene in my garden.

✱ *The time.*

Most commonly this herbe is found in July and August, and after that it beareth his flower and seede.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *κασσιθα*: in Latine *Cassitha*: in Shops *Cuscuta*: of some *Podagra lini*, and *Angina lini*: in French *Goute*, or *Agoure de lin*: in high Dutch *Filtzkrant*, *Flachzleiden*, and *Todtern*: in neather Dutchland *Scoyste*, & of som *Wrange*, and *Wildcrupt*. The Doder which groweth vpon Thyme, is named of the ancient Græke Physicians and of the Arabians *Epithymum*: and in like maner you may call by diuers names the Doder growling vpon and about other herbes, according to the diuersitie of the same, as
Epichamædris, that which groweth vpon Germander.
Epithymalos, that which groweth vpon Withymale.
Eperingium, which groweth about Sea Holme.
Epigeniston, which groweth about Wyome.
Epibaton, which wappeth about Wyambles.
Epilinum, which groweth vpon flaxe.
Epibryon, which windeth about Hops.
Epaplinthion, which groweth about wozmwood. Et sic de alijs.

✱ *The nature.*

The nature of this herb changeth, according to the nature and qualitie of the herbes whereon it groweth, insomuch that, that which groweth vpon hote herbes, as Thyme, Sauerie, and Withymale, is likewise very hote. That which groweth vpon other herbes, is not so feruent hote. Nevertheless of it selfe, it is somewhat hote and drie.

✱ *The vertues.*

Doder or *Cuscuta*, boiled in water or wine, and dronke, openeth the Hoppings of the liuer, the bladder, the gall, the melt, the kidneies, & the veines: and purgeth both by siege and byne, the cholerike humors.

It is good against olde Agues, and against the Jaunders, & especially

the Historie of Plants.

especially that kinde which groweth vpon the Hoppes and vpon Wyambles.

The other sorts haue proper tie, according to the herbes where vpon they grow.

Of Hoppes. Chap. lix.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Hops, the manured or toiled Hop, and the wilde hedge Hop. The husbanded Hop, beareth his flowers or knops full of scales or little leaues growing one ouer another, and clustering or hanging downe together like bels. The wilde is not fruitfull, but if by chance they happen to beare, it is but little and small.

✱ *The description.*

The same Hop hath rough branches, beset with small sharp prickles, it groweth verie high, and windeth it self about poles & perches standing nere whereas they be planted. The leaues be rough almost like the leaues of Wyonie, but lesser, and nothing so much, nor so deeply cut, of a deeper or browne colour. About the top of the stalkes amongst the leaues, growe rounde and long knops or heades of a whitish colour, which are nothing else but small leaues, betwixt white and yealow, or pale growing together. Under the saide small leaues or scales, is hidden the seede which is flat: The bels or knops be of a very strong smell when they be ripe: The brewers of Ale and Beere, do heape and gather them together, to giue a good relish, and pleasant taste vnto their drink. The roote creepeth along in the earth, and is interlaced or tangled, putting forth in sundry places new shotes and springes.

The hedge or wilde Hop is verie much like the manured and tame Hop in leaues and stalkes, but it beareth no knops or flowers: and if they beare anie, they be very small and to no purpose. The roote of the same both also trawle or creepe along in the ground, and at diuers places, putteth forth also new shotes, and tender springes, the which are used to be eaten in salades befoze they bring forth leaues, and are a good and wholesome meate.

¶ h i

✱ *The*

* The place.

1 The same Hop is planted in Gardens and places fit for the same purpose, and is also found in the borders of fields and about hedges.

2 The wilde Hop groweth in hedges & bushes in the borders of fields, and herbe gardens.

* The time.

The bell knops and heads of Hops come forth in August, and are ripe in September.

* The names.

Some of our time do call the Hop in Greeke *ῥυζιον*: in Latine *Lupulus Salictarius*, or *Lupus Salictarius*: in Shops *Lupulus*: in high Douch Hopffen: in Neather Douchland Hop, and Hops cruyt.

* The nature.

The Hop, but especially his flowers, are hot and dry in the second degree.

* The vertues.

The decoction of Hops drunken doth open the stoppings of the Liver, the spleen or melf, and kidneies, and purgeth the blood from all corrupt humors, causing the same to come forth with urine. Also it is good for them that be troubled with scabs and scurviues, and such like infirmities, whose blood is grosse and corrupted.

For the same purpose serueth the yong springs and tender crops, at the first coming forth of the ground in March and Aprill, to be eaten in Salade.

The iuyce of Hops openeth the belly, and driueth forth the yellow cholericke humors, and purgeth the blood from all filthynesse.

The same dropped into the eares, clenseth them from their filth, and taketh away the stinking of the same.

Of Ferne or Brake. Chap. lx.

* The kinds.

There be two kinds of Fernes (as Dioscorides writeth) the male and female, the which in leaues are very well like one another.

* The

* The description.

The male Ferne hath great long leaues, sometimes of two fote in length, spread abroad vpon each side like wings cut in euen to the middle rib or sinew, & snipt or toothed round about like a saw: vnder which leaues yee may see many litle spots or marks, the which in continuance of time become blacke, and after they fall off: the roote is thicke and blacke without, putting forth many leaues, and small dodkins or springs, which are the beginning of leaues.

This kinde of Ferne beareth neither flowers nor seede, except we shall take for seede the blacke spots growing on the backside of the leaues, the which some do gather thinking to work wonders, but to say the truth, it is nothing else but trumperie and superstition.

2 The female Ferne also, hath neither flowers nor seede, but it hath long, greene, bare stems, vpon the which grow many leaues on euery side, cut in, and toothed round about, very like to the leaues of male Ferne, but somewhat lesse. The root of this Ferne is long and small, blacke without, and creeping along in the grounde.

* The place.

1 Male Ferne groweth almost in all rough and vntreuen places, in moist sandie grounds, and alongst the borders of fieldes, standing low or in valleis.

2 The female kinde is founde in woods and mountaines.

* The time.

The leaues spring forth in Aprill, and wither or fade in September.

* The names.

1 The first kind of Ferne, is called in Greeke *ῥυζιον*, & *ῥυζιον*: in Latine *Filix mas*, that is to say, the male Fern: in French *Feuchiere male*: in high Douch *Waldfarn meinnle*: in neather Douchlande *Uaren manneken*, of Matthiolus and Ruellius, it is called *Disimunde Royall*.

2 The seconde kinde is called in Greeke *θηλυῆ ρυζιον*, and of some *υπορρυζιον*: in Latine *Filix foemina*: in French *Feuchiere femelle*: in English female Ferne: in high Almain *Waldfarn Weiblun*, and

and of some Grosz Farnkraut : in base Almaigne Waren wischen : in English Brake, Common Ferne and female Ferne.

✱ *The nature.*

Both kinds of Ferne are of like temperament or qualitie, that is hot and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The virtues.*

The roote of male Ferne taken with Hede or honied water, A to the weight of halfe an ounce, driueth forth, and killeth broode woymes.

The same sodden in wine, is very good against the hardnesse B and stopping of the Melt and Splene.

The root of the female Ferne, taken in like maner as you take C the Male, bringeth forth the broode and round woymes.

The leaues of both kindes of Ferne put into the bedstraw, drie D ueth away the stinking punaises, and all other such woymes.

✱ *The danger.*

The vse of Ferne is very dangerous for women, especially those that are with childe.

Of Osmunde or Water Ferne. Chap. lxj.

✱ *The description.*

This kinde of Ferne is almost like the female Ferne, saying that the leaues be not dented or toothed : it hath a tri-angled, straight, and small stem, aboute a cubit and a halfe long, hauing vpon ech side large leaues, spread abroad like wings, and cut in, like Polipodie. At the top of some of the branches grow round about small, rough and round graines, which are like vnto seede. The roote is great and thicke, folded, and covered ouer with manie small enterlacing Rotes, hauing in the middle a little white, the which men call the Hart of Osmunde,

✱ *The place.*

This kinde of Ferne groweth in woods, and moist shadowie places.

✱ *The time.*

It springeth vp in Aprill with the other Fernes, & sadeth at the coming of winter : yet the roote abideth still in the ground.

✱ *The*

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Latine of the Herborists or Herbaries of our time, Osmunda, Filix aquatica, and of some Filicastrum : of the Alcumists Lunaria maior : in French Osmonde, or Feuchiere aquatique : in Dutch Water Waren, or Wildt Waren, and of some Sainte Christoffels cruyt. We may cal it in English Osmond the Waterman, Waterferne, and Saint Christophers herbe.

✱ *The nature.*

Osmund is hot in the first degree, and drie in the second.

✱ *The virtues.*

The hart or middle of the roote of Osmonde, is good against A squats and bzuses, heauie and greuous sals, burstings aswel outward, as inward : or what hurt or dislocation soeuer it be. And for this purpose, many practisers at this day, doe put it into their broths and drinks which they make for wounds, causing it to boile with other herbes : some do also put it in their Consolida-
tine, or healing plaisters.

Of Polypodie, Wall Ferne, or Oke Ferne. Chap. lxij.

✱ *The description.*

Polypodie hath leanes of a span long, diuided into many cuts or stits, rent and tozne, euen hard to the middle rib or sinew, and yet not snipt about the little leanes. The roote is almost as big as a mans finger, & very long, creeping hard by the ground, bringing forth many little leanes, broome without, hauing manie small hairens, and within of a greene herbelike colour. It hath neither branch, nor floure, nor seede.

✱ *The place.*

Polypodie groweth in the borders of fields, standing somewhat high, and about the rootes of trees, especially of Oks. Somtimes also you shall finde it growing vpon old Withies, houses, and old walls.

✱ *The time.*

Polypodie keepeth his leanes both Sommer and Winter, but
h h 3 his

his new leaues come forth in Aprill.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *πυλποδίου*, in Latine *Filicula*, and *Polypodium*: in French *Polypode*: in high Dutch *Engelsuz*, *Watumfarn*, and *Dropffwurtz*: in base Almaigne *Bombaren*, and of some *Cyckenbaren*: in English *Polypodie*, *Wall Ferne*, and *Oke Ferne*.

✱ *The nature.*

The roote of *Polypodie*, is drie in the second degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of *Oke Ferne* openeth the belly, and purgeth melancholike, grosse, and flegmatike humors. Moreover it is very good against the collick, that is the pain or griping in the belly, against the hardnes and stopping of the spleen or melt, and against quartane agues, especially if you ioine to it *Epithymum*.

You must boile it in mutton broth, or the broth of a cocke or capon, or the decoction of *Wallowes* or *Bettes*, and a little *Anis*, and after drinke thereof: or else you may make it in powder and drinke it with honied water or *Hede*.

The powder of *Polypodie* often put into the nose, healeth and taketh cleane away the superfluous flesh growing in the nostrils, which men call *Polypus*.

✱ *The choise.*

The roote of *Polypodie* which groweth at the fote of the *Oke*, is the best and most fit to be vsed in medicine, and is called in Latine *Polypodium quercinum*.

Of *Oke Ferne*, *Petrie Ferne*, or *Pilde Osmund*. Chap. lxiij.

There is nowadaies found two kindes of *Dryopteris*, or *Oke Ferne*, the one is white, the other swart, the which are not much vnlike one to another.

✱ *The description.*

The white kinde of *Dryopteris*, & the male, are not much vnlike, but it is much smaller, and not exceeding a span in height, and likewise it beareth neither stalks, flowers, nor seede. The

The leaues be white, with great and deepe incisions and cuts, snipt round about with smaller & thicker snips or iags, than the leaues of male *Ferne*, and it hath also small spots or marks vnderneath the leafe. The roote is thick and blackish, with many little rootes, twisted, pressed, and interlaced one with another.

The blacke *Dryopteris*, hath the stalk or stem of his leaues black, the leaues brownish, the which are neither so large, nor yet so long, neither so much crenised or snipt, as the leaues of the white *Dryopteris*, but in all other parts like, and it is beset also with little marks or spots vnderneath. The leaues of this kinde do not perishe nor fade in winter, but continue greene all the yere.

✱ *The place.*

Both kinds of *Dryopteris* grow in holow wales, in shadowe and couered places, in the fote or rootes of *Okes* that be aged, and of many yeres continuance: but yet they are not to be found in all places.

✱ *The time.*

- 1 The white *Dryopteris* springeth vp in Aprill as *Ferne* both.
- 3 The blacke bringeth forth his leaues at the same time.

✱ *The names.*

This kind of *Ferne* is called in Græke *δρυοπίτης*. *Dryopteris*: in Latine *Filix querna*: that is in English *Oke Ferne*: *Marthiolus* and *Ruellius*, both men of great knowledge, do call it in Latine, *Osmunda*, and *Osmunda Arborea*. Wherefore we considering the property of this herb in taking away haire, as also for a difference from the other *Oke Fernes*, & *Osmunds*, do thinke good to name this herbe in our language *Osmunde Wallopate*, or *Wylde Osmund*.

- 1 The white is called in shops *Adiantum*, and to the great perill and danger of such as be sicke, is vsed for *Adiantum*.
- 2 The black is not very wel known of the Apothecaries, but where it is known, they do likewise call it *Adiantum*. This may be very wel called in our tong, *small Osmund*, or *petty Fern*.

✱ *The nature.*

The white *Dryopteris*, is hote, sharpe, and very absterfue, or cleansing.

The blacke agreeth with the nature or facultie of *Salvia*
h h 4 vita,

vica, or Stone Rue.

✱ *The vertues.*

White Oke Ferne, which is the right *Dryopteris*, is of such a strong power or vertue, that it causeth the haire to fall off, and maketh the skin balde. But for the doing of the same, the roote must be pound very small, and laid vpon the place whiles a man is in the stoue or hot house, vntill he sweate well: then it must be taken away, and new laide on, two or thre times, as witnesseth both *Dioscorides* and *Galen*.

The blacke may be used for *Adiantum*, that is to say, Venus B or Maiden haire.

Of Stone Harts toong. Chap. lxiij.

✱ *The description.*

Harts toong hath long narrow leaues, about the length of a span, plain, and smoth vpon one side, and vpon that side next the ground, it is straked ouerthwart, with certaine long rough marks, as it were small wormes, hanging vpon the backside of the leafe. The roote is blacke, hairie and twisted, or growing as it were wounden together. And it bringeth forth neither stalke, floure, nor seede.

✱ *The place.*

Harts toong loueth shadowie places, and moist stonie hallics, about wells, fountaines, and old moist wals.

✱ *The time.*

It beginneth to bring forth new leaues in April.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in *Graeke* *quinnis*: and in *Latine* *Phyllitis*: in *shops* *Scolopendria*, and *Lingua Ceruina*: in *French* *Langue de cerf*: in high Dutch *Hirzung*: in base *Almaine* *Hertstong*, and for a diuersitie betwixt it and *Wissort*, the which they do likewise call *Hertstonge*, *Stenherstonghe*, this is not *Hemionitis*, as some do thinke.

✱ *The nature.*

Hartstong is of complexion very dry, and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues of Hartstong dronke, is very good against

against the bitings of Serpents, it stoppeth the laske, and the bloudie fire.

Of broade or large Splenewoort, or Miltwast. Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The description.*

Hemionitis is also an herbe without fruit, as the aboue saide fernes, and Harts toong, without stalke, without flowers, and seede, bearing leaues somewhat great, large beneath, and somewhat sharpe at the top, not much differing (as witnesseth *Dioscorides*) from the leaues of the second *Diacynulus*, the which leaues are plain by one side, and of the other side they haue also strakes or rough marks, euen as Harts toong, his roote is compact of many strings.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in shadowie, moist, stonie, and fresh places, and is now founde about the decayed places and ruines of Rome, and in some other places of *Italie*, especially planted and set in the gardens of *Herborists*. In this countrey it is yet a stranger.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in *Graeke* *hemionitis*: in *Latine* *Hemionitis*, *Splenium*, and of *Gaza Mula herba*: not knowne of the *Apothecaries*: we may call it broad Splenewurt, or large Splenewurt.

✱ *The nature.*

Hemionitis is metely warme, and drie of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

Hemionitis taken with vineger, doth open and help the hardnes and stopping of the *Splene*, and is a soueraigne medicine for the most parts of accidents, and græues comming or proceeding from the *Kate* or *Splene*.

Of wilde or rough Splenewurt. Chap. lxxvj.

✱ *The description.*

Lonchitis aspera, is partly like the other fernes, for it beareth neither stalke nor seede. The leaues be long, about the length

length of a spanne or fote, not much differing from the leaues of Polypodie: but much narrower, creused, and cut, into moze diuisions. The roote is holwe and thich, like to the roote of Dryopteris.

* The place.

It groweth vpon the bynks of ditches, in woods, and low moist places, of drie countreies.

* The time.

It abideth al the Winter, and bringeth forth new leaues in Aprill.

* The names.

This kinde of ferne is called in Græke *Longine* *φραξία*: in Latine *Lonchitis aspera*: of some *Longina*, and *Calabrum*, of our later writers *Asplenium magnum*, and *Asplenium sylvestre*: in high Dutch *Spicant*, and *Grosz Piltzkraut*: in neather Dutch *land Grachtbaren*: we may name it in English, great Splene-wurt, or wilde Splenewurt.

* The nature.

Lonchitis is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second.

* The vertues.

Lonchitis is very good against the hardnes, stoppings, & swellings of the Splene or Welt: when it is broken or laide vpon with vinegar, vpon the place of the Splene outwardly.

This herbe is also good to be laide vnto wounds, for it keepeth them from inflammation and apostumation.

Of Ceterach, or the right Scolopendria.

Chap. lxxij.

* The description.

Ceterach hath little leaues, almost of the length of a mans finger, cut and iagged vpon both sides even hard to the rib or middle sinew (with cuts halfe rounde or compassed, standing not directly, but contrarie one to another) fat and greene vpon one side: but on the other side, it is rough and somewhat hairie, reddish, or of a browne colour. The roote is small, blacke and rough, much platted or interlaced. And this herbe hath nei-

ther stalks, floure, nor seede.

* The place.

This herbe groweth in shadowie and stonie places, and it is much found about locks, nere vnto Hamur, and the quarters thereof.

* The time.

This herbe continueth greene al the winter, and putteth forth new leaues in Aprill.

* The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *ασπληνιον*, and of some *ασπληνιον*, *αμωιον*, & *μωιον*: in Latine *Asplenium*, or *Asplenium*: in shops *Ceterach*: in French *Scolopendrie vraye*: in high Dutch *Steinfarn*, & *Piltzkraut*: in base Almaigne *Steinbaren*: in English *Right Scolopendria*, *Scaleferne*, *Finger ferne*, *Stone ferne*, *Ceterach*, and *Piltwasse*.

* The nature.

Ceterach is temperate in heate and colde, of subtile parts, and somewhat drying.

* The vertues.

The leaues of *Ceterach*, taken with vinegar, by the space of a fortnite daies, healeth the Welt that is hard and stopt, and is very good against quartane Agues, like vertue they haue boyled in wine, and plaistered vpon the left side.

The same is also very good against the strangury, the hot piss, & the stone in the bladder: it stateth yeorling, or yering: it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and it is giuen with great profit, to such as haue the Jaunders.

Of Venus haire, or Lumbardie Maiden-haire. Chap. lxxiij.

* The kinds.

Vnder the name of *Capillus Veneris*, at this day, is set before vs two kindes of herbes not a little like one the other: whereof one, who is the stranger, is the right *Capillus Veneris*, named of the Ancients *Adiantum*. The other is very common, and hath bene used here for *Capillus Veneris*, the

the which some men call Ruta Muraria in Latine, and of others it is called Salvia vita.

✥ *The description.*

The right Venus haire hath the softest stalks of his leaves very small, blackish, and glistering with a certaine brightnesse. The leaves are small and tender, backt or snipped round about, like unto the first leaues of Coziander, but much smaller. The roote is tender.

2 The second kind called Wall Rue, hath likewise his leaves set upon short and small stems, the which do somewhat resemble the leaues of garden Rue, but lesser, and something dented about, plaine and smooth upon one side, but the other side is laden, or charged with small prickles or spots. The roote is tender and hairy. And both these herbes be without either flowers or seede like unto the Fernes.

✥ *The place.*

1 Venus haire groweth in wals, and in stonie shadowy places, nere about waters and Wellspings, and there is great plenty thereof found in Italie, and Prouence. It groweth not in this countrie, but it is brought drie to vs from Italie.

2 Rue of the wall is verie common in this countrie: for it is to be found almost vpon all old wals that are moist, and not comforted or lightened with the shining of the Sun, as are the wals of Temples or Churches.

✥ *The time.*

They remaine all the yere, and renew their leaues in April.

✥ *The names.*

1 The first kinde is called in Græke ἀδαντον, πολύτριχον, καλλιτριχον, in Latine Adiantum, Polytichum, Callitrichum, Cinnalis, Terra capillus, Supercilium terra. Apuleius calleth it Capillus Veneris, Capillaris, & Crinita: in the shops of France and Italie Capillus Veneris: it is for the moze part unknowne in the shops of this countrie: in French *Cheveux de Venus*: in high Almaine *Frauwenshar*: in base Almaine *Wronwen hay*.

2 The second kinde is called in the shops of this countrey Capillus Veneris, and of some it is taken for Adiantum: in the shops of France Salvia vita: of the learned at this time Ruta Muraria,

raria, that is to say, Rue of the wal: in high Dutch *Haurrauten*, and *Steinrauten*: in base Almaine *Stēnecruyt*.

✥ *The nature.*

Both these herbes be dry, and temperat in heate and colde.

✥ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Capillus Veneris, made in wine and drunke, helpeth them that are short breathed, and cannot fetch winde: also it helpeth such as are troubled with an harde or bneaste cough, for it ripeneth tough sleume, and auoydeth it by spitting.

It prouoketh vyine, breaketh the stone, moueth the flowes, deliuereth the secondine, and vntoppeth the liuer, and the Splett, and is very good against the diseases of the Splett and the Jaunders.

Capillus Veneris stoppeth the fire of the belly, and staieeth the spitting of blood: and is profitable against the fluxions and moistnes of the stomacke, and against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts.

Capillus Veneris as yet Greene, pound and layd to the bitings of venomous beastes, and mad Dogs, preuaileth very much, and laide vpon the head, causeth haire to come againe in places that are pilde or balde.

It dispatcheth also the swellings of the throte called strumes, especially in yong childe, when it is pound Greene, and laide thereupon.

The lie wherein the same hath been steeped and boiled, is very good to wash the scurfie of the head: for it healeth the same, causing the rime and scales to fall off.

A cap or garland of Maidenhaire woyn vpon the head, healeth the ach and paine of the same, as Plinie affirmeth.

The leaues of Adiantum mired together with a litle saltpeter, and the vyine of a yong childe, taketh away the shriveled wrinkles that appere vpon the bellies of women lately deliuered of childe, if the belly be washed therewithall after their deliuerance.

Open vse in this countrey, to put Rue of the wall in steade of Capillus Veneris, in all their medicines: and haue found it to

profite much, in the cold passions or diseases of the bzeaff.

Of English or common Maidenhaire.

Chap. lxxix.

✥ *The description.*

Trichomanes is a little herbe, of the length of a span, without flowers and seede, and hath the stalks of his leaues very small and leane, bytwene, shining, and smooth, beset on both sides with many litle pretie round leaues, euery leafe of the bignes of a Lentill, straked and dached on that side which is next the ground, with many small markes and strakes, like Rue of the wall. The roote is small and blackish.

✥ *The place.*

It loneth moist and shadowie places, and groweth about waters, especiallie vpon moist rockes, and old wals, and great stoye thereof is found in this countrey.

✥ *The time.*

It abideth allwaies greene, like Venus haire, and Rue of the wall.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *νερανιον*: in Latin *Fidicula capillaris*, and also *Trichomanes*: in the shops *Polytrichon*: in high Douch *Widertodt*, *Abthon*, and of som *Roter Steinbecke*: in neather Douchlande *Wederdwt*: in English *Maidenhaire*, and common *Maydenhaire*.

✥ *The nature.*

This herbe is drie and temperate betwixt hot and colde, and of the same nature that Venus haire is.

✥ *The vertues.*

Trichomanes after the minde of Dioscorides and Galen, hath the same faculties in operation, that *Capillus Veneris* hath.

Of Stone Liuerwoort. Chap. lxx.

✥ *The description.*

Stone Liuerwoort spreadeth it selfe abroad vpon the ground, hauing wrinckled, or crimped leaues laid one vpon another as the scales of fish, and are greene on the vpper part, and bytwene

bytwene on that side which is next the ground: among the leaues there grow by small stems or twigs, in the tops whereof are certaine knaps or things like stars. The rootes are like smal threads, growing vnder the leaues, whereby it cleaueth and sticketh fast vpon the ground, and vpon moist or sweating rockes.

✥ *The place.*

This herbe (if a man may so call it) groweth in moist grounds, and stony places, and shadowie, wheras the sun shineth seldome.

✥ *The time.*

It byingeth forth his stars in Iune and Iuly.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *λεχη*: in Latin *Lichen*: in shops *Hepatica*: in French *Hepatique*: in high Almaine *Bunnenlebercrant*, or *Steinlebercrant*: in base Almaine *Stenleuercrut*, and *Leuercrut*: in English *Liuerwoort*, and *Stone Liuerwoort*.

✥ *The nature.*

Liuerwoort is cold and dry of complexion.

✥ *The vertues.*

The decoction of *Liuerwoort*, swageth the inflammation of the liuer, and openeth the stoppings of the same, and is very good against feuer tertians, and all inflammation of blood.

This herbe (as Dioscorides and Plinie writeth) byused when it is yet greene, and layd vpon wounds, stoppeth the superfluous bleeding of the same, and preserveth them both from inflammation and Apostumation.

The same doth also heale al foule scurfes and spreading scabs, as the pockes, and wilde fire, and taketh alway the markes and scars made with hote irons, if it be pound with hony and laide thereupon.

The same boyled in wine, and holden in the mouth, stoppeth the Catarrhes, that is, a distilling or falling downe of Reume, or water and slegme from the bzaine to the throte.

Of Mosse. Chap. lxxj.

✥ *The kinds.*

There be many sortes of Mosse, whereof some growe in the fields, some vpon trees, and some in shadowie and moyst woods,

woods, and some in the rocks of the sea.

✱ *The description.*

The first kinde of Masse, which groweth vpon trees, and is most properly called Masse, is nothing els but a sort of small white leaues, all iagged, hackt, or finely karued, twisted, and enterlaced one in another, without roote, without flower or seede, hanging and growing vpon trees.

2 The seconde kinde groweth also about trees, the which is called Lungwort, & it doth somewhat resemble Liuer wort, but that it is greater and larger, with great scales laide one vpon another, mately greene vpon one side, and whitish vpon the other side.

3 The third kinde which some call Golden Polytrichon, hath verie small slender stalkes, nothing so long as a mans hand, couered with short haire, of a browne greene colour, changing vpon yellow, the which doth sometimes put forth other little bare stems, with small graines or seedes at the top.

Of this sort is founde another small kinde, like vnto the aforesaid, saving that it is much lesse.

4 The fourth kinde called Ros Solis, hath reddish leaues, somewhat round, hollow, rough, with long stems, almost fashioned like little spones, amongst the which commeth by a short stalke, crooked at the top, & carrieng little white flowers. This herbe is of a very strange nature & maruellous: for although that the sun do shine hot, and a long time thereon, yet you shall finde it alwaies moist and be-dewed, and the small haire thereof alwaies full of little drops of water: and the hotter the sun shineth vpon this herbe, so much the moistier it is, and the moze be-dewed, and for that cause it was called Ros Solis in Latine, which is to saie in English, The dew of the Sun, or Sundew.

5 The fift kinde of Masse, called Wolfes claw, creepeth & spreadeth with his branches abroad, well and thickly couered with a certaine haire of changeable colour, betwixt greene and yelow, cleauing fast, and taking holde in certaine places with his small roots. These branches again do put forth others parted into three or foure, hauing at their extremities or endes, certaine whites fashioned like gripes, or claws, almost like the claws of wolfe:

And

And somtimes they bring forth straight stalkes, small, whitish, which are not couered as the stalks that creepe vpon the ground: and they carrie small white eares, full of little leaues, which are like to small white flowers.

6 The sixt kinde of Masse, called Masse of the Sea, hath manie small stalkes, harde, and of a stonie substance, diuided into manie ioints, and many branches grow forth together from one hat, or little stonie head, by the which it fastened vnto rocks.

7 The seauenth kinde of Masse, whereof Theophrastus speaketh, is a plant without stalke or stem, bearing greene leaues, crimped, full of wrinkles, and broad, not much differing in fashion from the leaues of some Lettise, but much moze wrinkled and dazone together, the which leaues come vp many together, growing vpon rocks.

8 The eight which is a kinde of Fucus Marinus, hath long narrow leaues, almost as narrow as a Leake: the roote is thicke, full of branches and rough haired, taking holde vpon rocks.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first kinde of Masse groweth vpon trees, especially there whereas the ground is naught.

2 Lungwort groweth vpon Masse trees, in moist, sandie, and shadowie places.

3. 4. 5 Golden Hayden haire, or Goldyllocks Polytrichon, the Ros Solis, and Wolfes clawe, doe grow in drie waterie Countries, and also in fields that lie vnmanned, or vntoyled, and in some shadowie woods. The Golden Polytrichon is verie common.

6. 7. 8. The Sea Masse groweth vpon stones and rocks in the Sea.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind of these plants is called in Græke *Ἐπὶ ξύλων*, and of some *σπάγγιον*: in Latine Muscus, of Serapio and in Shops Vinea: of Erius Dorcadias: in French *Mousse*, in high Dutch *Mosch*: in base Almaine *Mosch*. The best and most fittest for medicine is that which groweth vpon the Cedar tree, and next to that, is that which groweth vpon the Poplar.

¶ i i

2 The

Pic 47 2 The second kinde is now called Pulmonaria in Latine: in English Lungwort: in high Douch Lungenkraut: in base Almaine Longencruyt: in French *Herbe aux Poulmons*.

3 The third is called in Douch Gulden Widdertoot: in base Almain, Gulden Wederdoot, that is to say, Golden Polytrichon, of some Jung frau here. Some thinke it to be Polytrichon Apuleanum, albeit there is but small similitude betwixt the one and the other: for Apuleius his Polytrichon, is the true Trichomanes of Dioscorides: we may call it in English Goldplockes Polytrichon: in French *Polytrichon doré*.

4 The fourth kinde is called in this Countrie Ros Solis: in French *Rosée de Soleil*: in Douch Sondaw, and of some Sindaw, and Lopich cruyt.

5 The fift is called in high Douch Wærlap, Gurtelkraut, Seilkraut, Hartschar, Leuffels clawen: in Zabant Wols clawen, and of some Wincruyt: in some shops Spica Celtica: and is taken for the same of the vnlearned, to the great detriment, damage, and hurt of the sick and diseased people. What the Græke or Latine name is, I know not, and therefore after the common name I do call it in Græke *λυκοπίδιον*. Lycopodion, that is, Pes Lupi, in Latine: and *Pied de Loup*, in French: in English Wols clawe.

6 The first kind is called in Græke *βρύον θαλάσσιον*: in Latine Muscus marinus, that is to say, Masse of the Sea: in French *Mousse Marine*: in Douch Zæ Mosch: in shops it is called Corallina, that is to say, Herbe Cozall, and of the vnlearned Soldanella, vnto which it beareth no kinde of likenes.

7 The seauenty is called also of Theophrastus *βρύον θαλάσσιον*: in Latin Muscus Marinus, that is to say, Sea Masse with the large leaues: in French *Mousse marine a larges feuilles*: in Zabant Zæ Mosch: it is to be thought, that this is the first kinde of *βρύον*, that is to say, Fucus, or Alga, wherof Dioscorides treateth in his fourth booke.

8 The eight is called in Græke *φύκος*: in Latin Fucus, & Alga: this is the second kind of Fucus in Dioscorides, the which Theophrastus nameth also in Græke *αεγον*: that is to say in Latin Porrum, because the leaues are like vnto Lake blades.

* The

* The nature.

1 The Masse is drie and astringent, or of a binding qualitie, without any manifest heat or colde.

2 Lungwort is like to the aforesaid, saving that it colet h more.

3.5 Golden Maidenhaire, and Wolfes Clawe, are drie and temperate in heate and colde.

4 The Ros Solis is hot and drie almost in the fourth degree.

6 The Sea Masse, is colde, drie, and astringent.

* The vertues.

The decoction of Masse in water, is good for women to washe themselves in, which haue too much of their natural sicknes: and put into the nose, it staieyth bleeding: to conclude, it is verie well, and profitable put into all oymments and oyles that be astringent.

The Physicians of our time do much commend this Pulmonaria, or Lungwort, for the diseases of the Lunge, especially for the inflammations, and blcers of the same, if it be made into powder and dronke with water.

They say also that the same boyled in wine and dronke, stoppeth spitting of blood, pissing of blood, the flowers of women, and the lake or sure of the belly.

The same made into powder, and cast into wounds, stoppeth the bleeding, and cureth them.

Ros Solis brused with salt, and bound vpon the flesh or bare skin, maketh blisters and holes, euen as Cantharides, as you may proue by experience.

The common sort of people do esteeme this herb (but especially the yellow water) distilled of the same, to be a singular and special remedy for such as begin to drie away, or are fallen into consumptions, & for them that are troubled with the disease called Asthma, which is a straightnes in drawing of breath, or with any blceration in their lungs: thinking that it is verie consolidatiue, and that it hath a speciall vertue to strengthen & nourish the body: but that which we haue recited before concerning the vertue of this herbe, declareth sufficiently, that their opinion is false.

Men vse not Golden Maidenhaire, nor Wolfes Clawe in medicine.

Sea Masse is of a very astringent and preserving qualitie. Wherefore men lay it to the beginning of hot tumours or swellings, and upon all kindes of growthes that require refreshing or cooling.

The same also is very good against swymes, to be made in powder, and given to take: for it staith them, and drieth them forth mightilie.

The two other sortes of Masse of the Sea, is also good against Rhegmons or hot tumours, and the hot growth if they be used, as the first kinde of Sea Masse commonly called Corallina.

Of Crowfoote. Chap. lxxij.

✧ *The kinds.*

There be foure kindes of Ranunculus, or Crowfoote, as Dioscorides and Galen do affirme, whereof the first is of manie sortes. The one hath great thicke leaues, the which is called Water Crowfoote. The second hath white leaues, and is called White Crowfoote. The third hath blacke leaues, the which is called Leopards Claws. And these be comprised of Apuleius under the first kinde. The seconde kinde hath rough stalkes and leaues: the third is small with yellow flowers. The fourth hath white flowers.

Besides these, there be yet other Crowfootes, the which grow commonly in gardens, which are called Butter flowers, the which are set forth in the lxxiiij. Chapter. And yet there be other, as hereafter is declared.

✧ *The description.*

The Water Crowfoote hath white greene stalkes, holowe, and smooth, vpon the which growe leaues deeply cut or clouen, almost like the leaues of Parsely, or Smalache, but much whiter, softer, and thicker, verie hot, and burning in the mouth. The flowers be pale, in fashion like Gold cuppes. The which being faded, there come vp in their places little heades or knoppes, almost like the first buds of Asparagus. The Rote is compact of a number of white threads.

The

The white or Parching Crowfoote, hath also plaine whitish stalkes, vpon the which grow leaues also of a whitish colour very deeply cut and clouen, especially the vppermost, almost like the leaues of Coziander. The flowers be like them aforesaid: when they be fallen away, in place of euerie flower commeth foure or five round graines or berries, flat, rough like Parching. The rote is threddie like the other.

Golden Crowfoote hath his first leaues somewhat rounde, but after ward very much cut and diuided, of a browne greene colour, and speckled in the middle with broad spots, somewhat blacke, or blackish, drawing toward the colour of fire. The flowers be of a faire yellow colour as golde, and shining: after the flowers there come by round heads or buttens, more rougher than the knops of Water Crowfoote.

Of this sort there is yet one kinde found (as Dioscorides, and Apuleius are witnesses) which beareth a purple flower, and the same is yet unknown.

2 The second kind of Ranunculus, that is called Illyricus, hath thin stalkes, and thereon grow cut leaues, and with white, small, soft haire, the flowers be of a pale yellow, the sedge is as the other: but the rotes are otherwise, and be as many, and somewhat more than the wheate or barley coynes joining together, out of the which some threads sprout, with the which it setteth forth and multiplieth.

Of this kinde there is yet also another strange Ranunculus, which hath long narrow leaues, as grasse, of colour after white and blew, drawing it out of the greene. The flowers and sedges are as the aforesaid, but the rotes are threddie.

To this kind of Ranunculus is drawn another herbe which is called Passifloure, and it hath rough hairy stems, all tagged, and small cut, or split, sometimes thicke maned, and lying for the most part vpon the ground: at the highest of the stalkes grow flowers, almost after the fashion of little Cimbals, hauing in the inside small yellow threads, as in the middle of a Rose, of colour most purple browne, sometimes white, and in some places red or yellow, and when the flowers be fallen, there commeth vp a round head, couered ouer with a certaine gray and browne haire.

3

The

3 The third kinde of Ranunculus, is lesser and lower than the aforesaide, his leaues be broad and vndiuided, and slipperie: betwene these two there groweth a stalke, and one floure thereupon like vnto the other, of a faire yelow colour like vnto golde, and of a very pleasant smell. The rootes are of many corners gathered, the which be longer than the rootes of Ranunculus Illyricus.

4 The fourth kinde groweth high, and hath broad leaues like vnto the Leopards clawes, but bigger, the flowers are fashioned as the other, of colour white. The rootes are much thredie.

5 Beside these kindes of Ranunculus, is yet another strange kinde reckoned, the which is called Troll flowers, and it hath great leaues diuided into many parts, and cut round about: the flowers grow vppermost of the stalke, and are yelow like vnto gold, fashioned like the flowers of Ranunculus: but bigger, and not whole open, but abiding halfe shut: thereafter follow many small cods together, in the which the seede lieth. The rootes are much reddie.

✱ The place.

Crowfoote of the water, groweth in ditches and standing waters, sometimes also in meadowes, and low sandie grounds, especially in moist yerres.

The white and golden Crowfoote, groweth in meadowes, and moist fields. These three kindes be common in this countrey.

2 The second kinde of Crowfoote, groweth in the countrey of Illyria and Sardine, and loneth sandie and drie ground that is vntoiled, and is found in many places of France and Almaine. In this countrey the Herborists do plant it in their gardens.

3 The third Ranunculus is found vpon certaine mountaines in the countrey of Portugal, and of Cinill.

4 The fourth is here in this countrey very strange.

5 The Troll flowers grow vpon the mountains of Swisserland.

✱ The time.

The kinds of Crowfoots floure from Aprill till June, and sometimes later.

✱ The names.

Crowfoote is called in Græke *Ranunculus*: in Latin *Ranunculus*, of Apuleius *Herba scelerata*: in high Dutch *Hanenfuß*: in base Almaine

Almaine *Hanenboet*, that is to say, Cocksfoote: in French *Bastard*: in Spanish *Yerua belida*: in Italian *Pic Cornino*.

The first of the first kind is called of some in Græke *Ranunculus*: in Latine *Apium palustre*, and *Ranunculus palustris*: in French *Grenouille aquatique*, or *Bassinet d'eau*: in high Dutch *Wasser epps*, and *Wasser hanenfuß*: in neather Dutch *land Water hanenboet*. It may be called in English, *Water*, or *Harrish Crowfoote*.

The second is now called in Latin *Ranunculus echinatus*: in French *Grenouille Herisson*: in high Dutch *Weiß Hanenfuß*, *Ackerhanenfuß*: in Wabant *Witte Hauenboet*: in French *Bastard blanc*: in English *White Crowfoot*, or *Wrching Crowfoot*.

The third is called *Ranunculus auricomus*: in French *Grenouille dorée*: in high Dutch *Weissen Hanenfuß*, *Schwarz Hanenfuß*, and *Gelb Hanenfuß*: in base Almaine *Lupaerts clauen*, and according to the same it is called in Latine *Pes Leopardi*, that is to say, Leopards foote, Crowfoote and golden Crowfoote.

2 The second kinde is called *Herba Sardoa*, *Apium syluestre*, *Apium rusticum*, *Apiastrum*, and *Apium risus*, and *Ranunculus Illyricus*, after the countrey where it is founde. *Wasselflower*, is called in Latine *Pulsatilla*, and of some *Apium risus*: in French *Passeleur*: in high Dutch *Buchenbelle*: in base Almaine *Euerkenbelle*.

3 The third kinde of the empero Constantine, is called *Chrysanthemum*: in English *Golden flower*, and now *Ranunculus Lusitanicus*.

4 The fourth is called *Ranunculus albus*: in French *Grenouille petite*, or *de Bois*: in high Almaine *Weiß Hanenfuß*: in base Almaine *Witte Hauenboet*: in English *White Crowfoote*.

✱ The nature.

All the Crowfootes be hot and drie, in the fourth degré.

✱ The vertues.

The leaues or rootes of Crowfoote pound, and laide to anie part of the bodie, causeth the skin and flesh to blister, and raiseth vp wheales, bladders, scarres, and blcers. Therefore it is laide vpon corrupt and euill ncles, and vpon Warts, to cause them to fall away.

The leaues of Crowfoote may be also used against the foule *W* scurffe or tetter, wheales, gaules, scabs, if it be laid to well pound or brayed: ye may not let it lie long, but it must be taken off immediately.

Also the roote of Crowfoote dried, and made into powder, and C put into the nose, prouoketh the sneeling.

✱ *The danger.*

All the Crowfoots are dangerous, and hurtful, yea they kil and stay, especially the second, and Apium risus, the which taken inwardly spoileth the senses, and vnderstanding, and doth so drave together the sinewes of the face, that such as haue eaten thereof do seme to laugh, and so they die laughing, without some present remedie.

Of Rape Crowfoote. Chap. lxxiij.

✱ *The description.*

This herbe is also a kinde of Crowfoote, it groweth to the length of a span or twaine, the leaues are very much parted and cut, like to the leaues of Goldknop or Goldcup, the flowers be faire and yellow, the seede groweth in round heads or knops, as the seede of Golden cups, the roote is white and rounde as a little Turnep, sometime of the quantitie of a nut, with a beard, or thyeds vnderneath.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in dry sandy-meadowes, and in such like grassie places.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in Aprill and May.

✱ *The names.*

Apuleius calleth this herbe in Græke *Ranunculus*, and separateth it from the kindes of Crowfoote called *Ranunculus*. It is called in neather Dutschland, Sint Anthuenis Raepken, that is to say, Saint Anthones Turnep: we may call it, Rape Crowfoote, goldknop, Yellow Crow.

✱ *The nature, vertue, and danger.*

This herbe is of like qualitie, and complexion, as the Crowfoots are, and is as dangerous and hurtful to be taken inwardly.

Of

Of Golde Cups, or Golde Knops.

Chap. lxxiiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Golde knop is of two sortes, the single and double, or else the garden Goldcup, and the wild. The single is the wild kind, the double is planted in gardens.

✱ *The description.*

The Goldknop hath bare slender stems, the leaues are blackish, sit and clouen, not much differing from the leaues of Crowfoote, but more large, and not so much cut. The flowers be yellow as fine golde, altogether like to Golden Crowfoote. The roote is thredie or hairie.

The double Goldcup is like to the single, in his leaues, stalkes, and rootes, but the flower is very double. To conclude, Goldknop is very much like Crowfoote, and especially to the golden kinde (which I thinke to be Chrysanthemum Constantini Imperatoris) sauing that it hath no blacke spots in the leaues, as Golden Crowfoote hath, neither is it burning vpon the tong, as Crowfoote is.

✱ *The place.*

Goldknops do growe vpon grassie downes or plaines, and in gardens, whereas it is planted.

✱ *The time.*

It floureth from Aprill, almost all the Sommer.

✱ *The names.*

Plinie calleth this herbe in Græke *polyanthum*: in Latine Polyanthemum, and it is described lib. xxiij. Chap. xij. Some do also name it Batrachion, that is to say, Ranunculus, because it is like the saide herbe: in French *Bassinet*: in high Almaine *Schmalzblum*: in base Almaine *Woterbloeme*: in English Goldcups, Goldknops, and Butter flowers. The double Goldcups, are now called in English Bachelers Buttons.

✱ *The nature.*

The Goldknop is of complexion hote and drie, and yet not so hot

hot as Ranunculus, or Crowfoote.

* The virtues.

This herbe is not used in Physicke, yet in some places of Almaine (as Hierome Booke writeth) they do mingle it amongst other herbes, in round salads, and iunkets with eggs.

Of Anemone. Chap.lxxv.

* The kinds.

Dioscorides describeth two kinds of Anemone. The one is tame, and the other wilde: of the tame are found many sortes.

* The description.

Pasflower or the first Anemone, hath leaues like Coziander, as witnesseth Dioscorides, or almost like the leaues of Ranunculus, but much lesser. The flowers be sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes purple. The roote is thick and round, greater than an Olive, in some places not very even, but as though it had certaine knots and ioints.

The second Anemone hath leaues like Goldcup, but lesser. The flowers be for the most part blew, sometimes also white, being beset round about the middle with six, or eight narrow leaues. The roote is thicke, knottie, and lieth overthwart.

The third Anemone hath leaues very much snipt or indented, and flowers of seauen or eight little leaues, of a purple violet colour, or red, or white. The roote is much like to the seconde Anemone.

The fourth Anemone, is like to the third in leaues and rotes, but the flowers are thicke, and very double, and red of colour.

The fifth Anemone in leaues is like the aforesaid, but commonly greater. The flowers are some purple red, some white, and some yellow. The rotes be very hairie.

* The place.

The first Anemone groweth in some places of Almain along by the river Reine.

The fifth groweth along by fields, and in woods, in low places and grassie: and is very common in this countrie.

* The

* The time.

It flourisheth in March and in Aprill.

* The names.

Anemone is also called in Greeke *ανημων*, and in shops likewise: of some Flos Adonis: and of some Herbozists Herba venti, although this name is common vnto other herbes: for as Antonie Muza writeth Coryledon is likewise called Herba venti, and also diuers others.

* The nature.

Anemone is hote and drie in the third degree.

* The virtues.

The roote of Anemone chewed in the mouth, draweth vnto it selfe fleumes, and causeth much moisture to be avoided out of the mouth.

The same boiled in wine prepared (called in Latine Passum) and after laid vpon the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh awaie webs and spots.

The leaues and yong branches boiled with clean husked barley, causeth nurses (that drinke thereof) to haue abundance of milke.

The same put vnder, as a pessarie or mother suppositoie, draweth by the mensuall flowers of women.

Of Sperewurt or Banewurt. Chap.lxxvj.

* The description.

This herbe hath reddish stalks, holow, full of knes or ioints, vpon the which growe long narrow leaues, almost like to the Withe leaues, but yet longer, and a little snipt or twined round about, especially those that growe lowest. The flowers are yellow as golde, somewhat rough in the middle, in fashion and colour altogether like the flowers of Golden Crowfoote. Those being past, it hath knops or heads like the seede knops of golden Crowfoote. The roote is full of threads or laces.

* The place.

It groweth in moist meadowes, waterie places, and standing puddles.

* The

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in May, and some after yeldeth his sēde.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Flammula, that is to say, flame, or the fierie herbe, bicause it is very hot, and burning like fire. The Dutchmen cal it Egelcolen, bicause the shep that haue eaten of this herbe, haue the disease which they call Egell, that is to say, the inflammation and blistering of the liner. I know not by what name the old wyters haue called this herbe, except this be that herbe, which Octavius Horatianus doth name Cleoma, the which groweth also in moist places, and is of a verie hot temperament or complexion. It is called in some places of Englande Sperwurt, it may also be called Wanehurt.

✱ *The nature and operation.*

It is hot and drie in the fourth degree, and burneth, and blistheth the bodie, as Ranunculus, unto which it is partly like in complexion and operation.

✱ *The danger.*

This herbe is hurtfull both unto man and beast: for it slaieth both the one and the other. The shepe which do happen to eate of it are vexed with a maruellous inflammation, & they die thereby bicause their liuers are inflamed and consumed.

Of Herbe Paris, or One Berrie.

Chap. lxxvij.

✱ *The description.*

Herbe Paris hath a smooth round stalke, about a span long, upon the which grow foure leaues, set directly one against another crossewise, or like a crosse: amongst the said leaues groweth a faire starlike flower, in the middle wherof there cometh forth a bud or knop, growing harde by, and square, the which turneth into a browne berrie. The roote is long and small, casting it selfe hither and thither.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in darke shadowed woods, as in the wood soignie by Brussels, whereas it groweth abundantly.

✱ *The*✱ *The time.*

This herbe flowzeth in Aprill, and the sēde is ripe in May.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Herba Paris, and of some Vua Lupina, and Vua versa: in French Raisin de Renard: in high Dutch Wolsbære, Einbær: in neather Dutchland Wolsbessie: in English, Herbe Paris and One berrie.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The fruit and sēde of this herbe, are verie good against al poison, especially for such as by taking of poison, are become pœuished or without vnderstanding: insomuch that it healeth them, if it be ginen enery morning by the space of twentie daies, as Baptista Sardus hath first written, and after him the excellent learned man Andreas Matthiolus.

Of Aconitum. Chap. lxxviii.

✱ *The kinds.*

Aconit is of two sortes (as Dioscorides writeth) the one is named Aconitum Pardalianches, that is to say, Aconite that baneth, or killeth Panthers. The other is Aconitum Lycostonum, that is to say, Aconite that killeth Wols, whereof shall be spoken in the next Chapter.

✱ *The description.*

The first kinde of Aconite, called Pardalianches, hath three or foure leaues, partly rounde, and somewhat rough haired, the which do resemble the leaues of Sowebreade, or like the wilde colcumber, but they be smaller. The stem groweth of the height of a span. And thereupon grow yellow flowers, which when they perish, they change into wolle haire threads, which are caried away with the winde. By them hangeth blacke sēde. The Roote is not vnlike to a Scorpion, or Toxeife, and is white, shining like Alabaster.

Of this kinde there is also founde another which is somewhat greater. The roote also is somewhat longer and more like to a freshwater Creauis. The which roote is most commonly sold of the Arothecaries, for Doronicum.

✱ *The*

✱ *The place.*

This herbe loneth shadowie, and rude or wilde places, and is not found in this countrie.

✱ *The names.*

This kind of Aconite, is called in Græke *ακόνιτον παρδαλιανης*, *μυ- ακτόνιον*, *θηλυφονιον* & *καμμόρον*: in Latin *Aconitum Pardalianches*, *Myo- donum*, *Thelyphonum*, *Cammorum*: in the Apothecaries shops, is this roote vsed for *Doronicum*: but it is very vnlike to the *Doronicum* of the Arabian masters.

✱ *The nature.*

Aconite is hot and dry in the fourth degré, verie hurtfull to mans nature, and killeth out of hand.

✱ *The vertues.*

The report goeth, that if this herbe or the roote therof, be laid by the scorpion, that he shall lose his force, and be astonied, untill such time, as he shall happen againe to touch, or be touched with the leaues of white Clebor, or Piesewort, by vertue whereof he commeth to himselfe againe.

✱ *The danger.*

Aconite taken into the bodie, killeth Wolves, Swine, and all beaſts both wilde and tame.

Of Wolfes bane, or Leopards bane.

Chap. lxxix.

✱ *The kinds.*

Wolfes bane is of two sortes. The one beareth blew flowers, and the other yellow. And of both those kinds are diuers others.

✱ *The description.*

The first kind of blew Wolfes bane is small, the leaues be split and somewhat parted, as Leopards bane. The flowers be as little hoods, like to the leaues of the greater Wolfes bane, with three cods following the same commonly together. On the hearie roote groweth as it were a little knop, wherewith it spreadeth it selfe abroad and multiplieth.

The great blew Wolfes bane, hath likewise large leaues, and clouen

clouen or cut, not much differing from the asofelaide, but much greater, & moze finely iagged & cut, and in coloꝝ likewise browne. The stalks grow to the height of three or foure foote, & they beare at the top faire blew flowers, rough within, and made like a hood or helmet, of fine leaues: whereof the two neathermost are narrow and straight, they of each side a little larger, and the lease that is all vponmost is great and hollow, as a cap or hood, couering the leaues that are by the sides. In the hollownes of the said flower, grow two small crooked haire, somewhat great at the end, fashioned like a soles bable: in the middle of the said flowers are many small hearie threads, at the end of the said small threads, are little prickles or points, turning vpon yellow. When the flowers do fall, there come in their stead, three or foure huskes together, hauing a hard, blacke, and cornered seede. The roote is thicke and black, fashioned like a pear, and hath many hearie strings or straps.

To these kinds of blew Wolfes bane, is likewise accounted another purple flower, the leaues be much cut, the flowers grow along the stalkes, and are of a violet coloꝝ, of fashion like vnto a Knights Spurre, with a little taile hanging behind the flower. The cods are as the asofelaide. The rootes are ioining three or foure together.

The yellow Wolfes bane, is likewise of two sortes, the one great and the other small. The great yellow Wolfes bane, hath large blacke leaues, fitte and clouen, almost like to Crowefote, but farre greater. The stemmes be roundish, about two foote high or moze, at the toppe of those stemmes or branches growe pale flowers, almost like the flowers of wilde Lincede, after which flowers there follow small cods, containing a blacke and cornered seede. The roote is blacke and very thredie.

The little yellowe Wolfes bane is a lower Herbe, his leaues come forth of the roote, the which are dappellie cut rounde about: the flowers growe vpon some of the leaues, and they be of a yellowe colour, fashioned like vnto one of the *Ranunculus* flowers. Thereafter followe cods like vnto the Wolfes bane. The rootes be thicke and knottie as on the *Anemone*.

✱ *The*

* The place.

These venemous and naughtie herbes are found in this countre planted in the gardens of certaine Herbozistes, and the blew is berie common in diuers gardens. The two last kindes are founde in Almaine and other Countries, in lowe valleies, and darke woods or wilde foresstes. The yellow are also founde vpon wilde mountaines in darke places.

* The time.

These herbes do flower in Aprill, May, and June.

* The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke ἀκόνιτον λυκοστόνον, ἢ λυκατόνον: in Latine Aconitum lycoctonum, and of some Luparia: in French Tueloup.

1 The first is called in high Dutchland Blotwolfswurts, Pfenhut, and Bloyfenhutlin: in neather Dutchland Blawt Wolske Woztele, and of some Hunckes capkens, and therefore they call it in Latine Cucullus Monachi, or Cappa Monachi, that is to saie, The Cape or Hode of the Monk: and the second is counted of many learned men to be the right or true, Napellus described of Auicenn, and he calleth it Napellus, quasi paruus Napus, bicause the root is like to a litle Rape or Pauew, in Latin Napus.

2 The yelloe is called of Dioscorides, ἀκόνιτον ποταμῶν, ἢ λυκοτόνον ποταμῶν: in Latine Lycoctonum Ponticum: in French Tueloup iaulne: in high Dutch Wollfwurtz, and Gelbwollfwurts: in neather Dutchlande Gēl Wolske Woztell: in English Yellowe Wolfes bane: plaine Wolfe bane, and Heath Crowfoote.

The little yelloe seemeth wel to be that Aconitum, the which Theophrastus hath spoken of, and is now called of some Aconitum hyemale: bicause it is preserved in the gardens of this countre, and in the winter it floweth.

* The nature.

All these Leoparden or Wolfes bane, are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and of a venemous qualitie.

* The danger.

Wolfes bane taken into the body, inflameth the hart, burneth the inward partes, and killeth the bodie, as it hath ben sene not long since, in Antwarpe, whereas some did eate in Salade the root of

of blew Wolfes bane, in stead of some other good herbe, and died incontinent. The kindes of Wolfes bane do not onely kill men, but also Wolfes, Dogs, and such other beasts, if it be giuen them to eate with flesh.

Of Oleander, or Rose Baie. Chap. lxxx.

* The description.

Oleander is a little tree or shrub, bearing leanes, greater, thicker, and rougher, than the leanes of the Almond tree, the flowers be of a faire red color, diuided into five leanes, and not much vnlike a little Rose. The fruite is as long as a finger, full of rough hairie seade, like the coes or huskes of Asclepias, called in English Swallow wort.

* The place.

Oleander groweth in some countries by riuers, and the Sea side, in pleasant places (as Dioscorides writeth) in this Countre in the gardens of some Herbozistes.

* The time.

In this countre it bringeth forth his flower in June.

* The names.

This plant is called in Greeke νέρειον, ἢ ῥόδον ῥοδαῖον, ἢ ῥοδὸν ῥοδαῖον: Oleander calleth it also Neris: in Latine Laurus rosea, and Rosea arbor: that is to say Rose tree: in Shops Oleander: in French Rosagine, or Rosage: in Dutch Oleander boom: in English Rose tree, or Rose Baie tree, Oleander, and Nerium.

* The nature.

Oleander is also very hot and dry of complexion,

* The vertues.

It hath scarce one good propertie. It may be compared to a Pharisee, who maketh a glorious and beautifull shewe, but inwardly is of a corrupt and poisoned nature. God graunt all true Christians and Christian Realmes, whereas this tree, or any branch thereof, beginneth to spread and flourish, to put to their helping hands to destroy it, and all the branches thereof: as dissimulation, conscience, biberie, sir symonie, and matter blasie. It is high time, if it be the will of God, to supplant it. For it hath already flowered, so that I feare it will shortly seade, and all this

holsome soyle full of wicked Nerium.

✱ *The danger.*

Dleander oꝝ Nerium, is very hurtfull to man, but most of all to sheepe, goats, kure, dogs, asses, mules, hoxses, and all fower footed beasts: for it is deadly, and killeth them. Pea, if they do but drinke the water, wherein Dleander hath bin sheped oꝝ soaked, it canseth them to die sodainly, as Dioscorides, Plinie, and Galen do write.

Of Poppie. Chap. lxxxj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be thre sortz of Poppie, as Dioscorides saith, wherof the first kinde is white, and of the garden, the two other are blacke and wilde.

✱ *The description.*

1 The garden white Poppie beareth a straight stem, oꝝ a straight smooth stalke, about the height of fower oꝝ five foote in length, with long leaues thereupon, large and white, vneuenly iagged and toothed about: at the highest of the said stems, groweth a round bud oꝝ button, the which openeth into a large white flower, made of fower leaues, the which flower hath in the middle many small hairie threds, with little tips at the endes, and a round head, the which head wureth great and long, wherein is the seede, which is white, and verie necessarie in medicine.

Of this kinde there is yet another, whose flowerie leaues be iagged oꝝ fringed, in all things else like to the aforesaid.

2 The second kind of Poppie, hath his stalks and leaues much like to the white, but the flowers be of a faire red colour, and the heades are moze rounder, and not long. The seede is blackish.

Of this sort there is sonnde another kinde, whose flowers be snipt and iagged, the which sometimes be verie double, like to the other.

3 The thirde kinde of Poppie, is like to the other two sortz in leaues & stems, sauing, that it is smaller, & beareth moe flowers & heads. The flowers be of a color betwixt white & red, changing to

toward blacke, haning blacke spots, at the lower part of enery flower leaues. The heads be somewhat long, much smaller than the heads of the others, wherein there is also blacke seede, and when the seede is ripe, the heads do open about, vnder the shell oꝝ scale which couereth the saide heads. And afterwarde the seede falleth out easily, which happeneth not to the other two Poppies, whose heads remaine alwaies close.

Where oꝝoppeth oꝝ runneth out of Poppie, a liqur, as white as milke, when the heads be pearced oꝝ hurt, the which is called Opium, and men gather and drie it, and is kept of the Apothecaries in their shops to serue in medicine.

✱ *The place.*

All these kindes of Poppie are sown in this countrie in Gardens. The thirde kinde is verie common, insomuch as it is sown in manie fieldes for the commoditie and profite which cometh of the seede. In Apulia and Spain, and other hot countries, they gather the iuice, which is the Opium, that men of this countrie put in medicines.

✱ *The time.*

It flowereth most commonly in Iune.

✱ *The names.*

Poppie is called in Greeke *πικνιον*: in Latine and in shops Papauer, of some Oxytonon, Prosopon, Lerche, Lethusa, and Onitron: in high Almaigne, Haglamen, Boen, Hagle, and Olmag: in base Almaigne Huel, and of some Pancop.

The iuice of Poppie is called in Greeke *σνιον*: in Latine and in shops Opium.

1 The first kinde is called in Greeke *πικνιον λευκον*: in Latin Papauer satium, of some Thylacitis: in shops Papauer album: in French *Pauot cultivé & blanc*: in Almaigne Witten Huel, and Tammen Huel: in English white Poppie and garden Poppie.

2 The second kind Dioscorides calleth *πικνιον ερυθρον*, and Papauer syluestre, & erraticum, some also call it Pichitis: in shops Papauer nigrum, magnum, of the vnlearned Papauer rubrum, and according to the same, the French men call it *Pauot rouge*: in Dutch Roden Huel: in English black Poppie, and wild Poppie.

3 The third sort is also taken for a kinde of wilde Poppie, and

is called in shops Papauer commune, and Papauer nigrum, that is to say common Poppie, and blacke Poppie: in Dutch Huel. This should seme to be Poppie Rheas, that is to say, flowing and falling, bicause the seede thereof floweth out when it is ripe, which chanceth to none of the other kinds, as is abovesaid.

✱ *The nature.*

All the Poppies be cold and dry, almost even harde to the fourth degré.

Opium is cold and dry, almost hard to the fourth degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues and heads of Poppie, made in water and drunke causeth sleepe. It hath the like vertue, if the head and hands be washed therewith.

Of the heads boiled in water, is made a sirupe, which doth also cause sleepe, and is very good against the subtill rheumes, and Catarrhes, that distill and fall downe from the brayne vpon the lungs, and against the cough, taking his beginning of such subtill humors.

The seede of blacke Poppie drunke in wine, stoppeth the fluxe of the bellie, and the vnrasonable course of womens issues: and if it be mingled with water, and laide to the forehead, it will cause sleepe also.

A plaister is made with the greene knops or heads of Poppie (before it is ripe) and parched barled meale, the which is good to be laid vpon the disease, named in Latine Ignis sacer, and hot tumors, which haue neede of cooling.

Opium, that is the iuice of Poppie dried, taken in quanttie of a fetch, swageth all inward paines, causeth sleepe, careteth the rough, and stoppeth the fire.

The same laide to with oyle of Roses, swageth headach: and with oile of sweet almonds, myrre, and saffron, it healeth ach, or paine of the eares.

With vineger it is good to be laide to the disease, called Erysipelas, or wilde fire, and all other inflammations, and with womans milke and saffron, it swageth the paine of the gonthe.

The same put into the fundement, as a suppositoie, bringeth or causeth sleepe.

To

To conclude, in what manner soeuer Opium be taken, either inwardly or outwardly, it causeth sleepe, and taketh alway paines, yet ye must take heede to vse it euer with discretion.

✱ *The danger.*

The vse of Poppie is very euill and dangerous, and especially Opium, the which taken excessively, or too often applied vpon the flesh outwardly, or otherwise without good consideration and aduisement, it will cause a man to sleepe too much, as though he had the Lethargie, which is the forgetfull sickness, and bringeth folish and dotting fantasies, it corrupteth the sense & vnderstanding, bringeth the Pulse, and in fine it killeth the bodie.

✱ *The correction.*

When by great necessitie ye are forced to vse Opium, mixe Saffron with it, for it shall let, and somewhat hinder the euill quality of Opium, in such sort as it shall not so easily do harme, as it would, if Saffron were not mingled with it. See Turners Herbal for the remedie against Opium, lib. 2. fol. 76.

Of Red Poppie, or Cornerose. Chap. lxxxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sortes of red Poppie, or Cornerose, the great and the smal, differing onely in leaues, but the flowers are like one another.

✱ *The description.*

The small Cornerose, or wilde Poppie, hath small rough branches, the leaues be somewhat long, toothed round about, not much differing from the leaues of the other Poppie, sauing that they be much smaller, and not smoth, but rough. The flowers be of a faire red colour, not differing in figure from the flowers of the other Poppie with blacke thyeds in the middle. After the falling of the flowers, there rise heads much smaller than the heads of Poppie, and in proportion longer, wherein is contained blacke seede. The roote is long and yellowish.

The great Cornerose hath large leaues, very much jagged, or rather rent, like to the leaues of white Sennep, but alwaies longer and rougher. The stalks, flowers, and knops, or heads, are like to the smaller Cornerose. The roote is great, and whiter than

lik 3

the

the roote of the lesser Colnerose.

* The place.

The Colnerose groweth amongst the Wheate, Rye, Otes, and Barley. The least is most common.

* The time.

Colnerose floureth in May, and from that time forth, untill the end of Sommer.

* The names.

This kind of wild Poppie is called in Greeke *μικροίανθος*: in Latin Papauer erraticum, Papauer fluidum, and Papauer Rhœas: in some shops Papauer rubrum: in French *Coquelicoc*, or *Ponceau*: in high Dutch Klapperrosen, Rozenrosen: in base Almaigne Clapperrosen, and Roden Huell, or wilden Huell. And it is not without cause to be doubted, whether the second Colnerose be a kinde of *Argemone*, Argemone or no.

* The nature.

Colneroses do cole and refresh also, and are of complexion much like Poppie.

* The vertues.

Five or six heads of wilde Poppie, or Colnerose boiled in wine and yonke, causeth sleepe. Like vertue hath the sæde taken with honie.

The leaues with the greene heads bused together, are verie good to be laid vpon all euill hot swellings, and vlcers, and vpon Cryspeles, or wilde fire, as the other Poppies are.

Of Horned or Coddèd Poppie. Chap. lxxxij.

* The description.

The Horned Poppie his leaues be very much cut and cloyen, not much unlike the leaues of the other Poppie, but more rough and hairie, like the leaues of Colnerose. The stalkes be round and somewhat rough also, whereupon grow yellow flowers, made of fower leaues, the which falling awaie, they bring forth long, narrow huskes, or rods, something crooked, wherein the sæde is contained. The roote is great and thicke, and abideth winter, bringing forth euery yere new leaues and stems.

There

There is yet two other sortes of this Poppie, as some men of good knowledge do testifie, the which are very common in Spain.

2 The one hath his leaues, stalks and rods, altogether like to the aforesaid, sauing that his flowers be not yellow, but shining red: but for the rest, the flower is agreeable with the proportion of the yelloe.

3 The second is like to the others, sauing that it is much lesse in leaues, stalkes, flowers, and rods. And the flowers be neither yelloe, nor red, but of a faire blew violet colour, parted likewise into fower leaues.

4 There is found in some places of France, a kind of herb very faire, the which may be very well brought vnder this Chapter, because it is like to the herbes described in the same. First it hath large leaues finely iagged, and white, like the leaues of Rue, the which doe partly lie vpon the ground, and partly are lifted vp from the earth: amongst the which commeth vp a stalk or twain set by certaine spaces, with the like leaues, but smaller, and diuided towards the top, into other smal branches, which bring forth a yellow flower with two leaues onely, in the middle wherof, yea may see a thing like to a little clipper, the which is nothing else, but the huske or rod, and afterwarde it wareth long, and hath within a reddish sæde. The roote is white and tender, hauing a number of threads.

* The place.

1 Horned Poppie groweth of his owne kinde, by the sea side in rough places (as Dioscorides saith,) in this countrie the Herborists do set and sowe it in their gardens.

2 The other two kindes are found in Spaine by the sea coast, amongst corne, and by the high waies.

3 The third groweth about Montpellier, amongst the Wheate and Otes.

4 The fourth is found in some places of Languedock, as nere about Moner, where as there is great stoe in the fieldes, that are by the high waies.

* The time.

Horned Poppie floureth in Iulij and August.

Hypocum floureth in Aprill, and the sæde is ripe in Iune.

It is 4

* The

✱ The names.

This kind of Poppie is called in Græke *ῥοιόν κισσῆς*: in Latin *Papauer cornutum*, and of some Apothecaries that are ignorant *Memitha*, whereunto it is nothing like: in French *Pauot cornu*: in high Dutch *Gehornter Haglamen*, and *Gael* *Olmagen*: in base *Almaine* *Gælen* *Huel*: in English *Horned Poppie*.

Some of the learned soyt do thinke, that this herbe is a kinde of *Papauer Corniculatum*, that is to say, *Horned Poppie*, described by *Dioscorides* in his fourth booke. Some would haue it *Papauer spumeum*, described of the same *Dioscorides* in the same place. But if it may be lawfull for me to giue a iudgement as well as the rest, it shall be neither of those herbs: but rather that *Hypecoum* of *Dioscorides*, named in Græke *ὑπεκώμ* and *ὑπεκώμ*: for all the signes and tokens do agree very well with the same.

✱ The nature.

Horned Poppie is hot and dry in the third degré.

If the fourth kinde be *Hypecoum*, it should be colde and drie in the third degré, not much differing from *Poppie*, as *Galen* saith.

✱ The vertues.

The roote of *Horned Poppie* boiled in water untill halfe be consumed, prouoketh vyne, vnstoppeth the liuer, & it is giuen to drinke with great profite to such as make grosse and thick vyne, and to such as are diseased in the liuer, and that haue any græse in their raines, their lining, or hanch.

The seed of this *Poppie*, taken in quantitie of a spoonfull, loseth the belly very gently, and purgeth steme.

The leaues and flowers brused or pound, and afterward laid to old sozes, and rotten blcers, clenseth them well.

Of Mandrake, or Mandrage. Chap. lxxxiiiij.

✱ The kinds.

Mandrake (as *Dioscorides* writeth) is of two soztes, that is to say, the white and blacke. The white is called the male *Mandzake*, the which is verie well knownen. The blacke

blacke is called the female *Mandzake*, the which is not yet much knownen.

✱ The description.

The white *Mandzake* hath great large leaues, of a whitish græne colour, thicke, and plaine, spread vpon the ground, not much differing from the leaues of *Wætes*, amongst the which there commeth vp, vpon short small and smooth stemes, faire, yellow, round apples, and of a strong saour, but yet not vnpleasant. The roote is great and white, not much vnlike a radish root, diuided into two or thre parts, and sometimes growing one vpon another, almost like the thighes and legs of a man.

The blacke or female *Mandzake*, hath likewise no vpright stem, his leaues be in like maner spread abroad vpon the ground, narrower and smaller than the leaues of *Lettise*, of an vnpleasant smell or saour. The apples be pale, in figure like the *Sozbe* appell or *Coyme*, by halfe lesse than the apples of the male *Mandzake*. The roote is blacke without, and white within, clouen beneath into two or thre diuisions or cliffs folding one vpon another. It is smaller than the roote of the male.

✱ The place.

Mandzake groweth willingly in darke and shadowie places. It groweth not of himselfe in this countrie, but ye shall finde it in the gardens of some *Herborists*, the which do set it in the Sunne.

✱ The time.

The Apples of *Mandzake*, in this countrie be ripe in August.

✱ The names.

Mandzake is called in Græke *μανδραγώρ*: in Latine *Mandragoras*, of some *Circza*, and *Antimalum*, and of *Pythagoras* also *Anthropomorphos*, because that the rootes of this herbe are like to the lower parts of man.

1 The first kinde is called *Mandragoras mas*, of some (as *Dioscorides* saith) *Morion*: in French *Mandragore masle*: in high Dutch *Alraun* *Hennlin*: in neather Dutchlande *Mandragora* *Hanneken*, or *Alruin* *Hanneken*: in English white *Mandzake*, and male *Mandzake*.

2 The other is called *Mandragoras scemina*, of some *Thridacias*:

cias: in French *Mandragore femelle*: in Almaigne *Alraun Weibling*, and *Mandragora wijfken*: in English *Blacke Mandrake*, and female *Mandrake*.

✥ *The nature.*

The roote of *Mandrake*, and especially the barke, is colde and drie even hard to the fourth degree, the fruit is not so colde, and it hath some moisture adjoining.

✥ *The vertues.*

The iuice drawn forth of the roote of fresh *Mandrake*, dried, & taken in a verie smal quantitie, purgeth the belly vehemently from steme, and black melancholike humors, even like the roote of blacke *Helleboe*.

It is good also to be put in Collyres, and medecines, that do mitigate the paines of the eyes: and being put vnder as a *Pessaric*, it draweth forth the secondine, and the dead childe.

A suppositoie made of the same, and put into the fundament, causeth sleepe.

The greene and fresh leaues of *Mandragoras*, poud with parched Barley meale, are good to be laid vnto all hote swellings and blcers, and they haue vertue to dissolue, and consume all swellings and impostumes, if they be brused and laid thereupon.

It is also good to put of the roote vpon hote blcers and tumors: & with oile and honie, it is good to be laid to the bitings of venomous beasts.

The wine wherein the roote of *Mandrake* hath been steeped or boiled, causeth sleepe, and swageth all paine, wherefoze men do giue it (very well) to such as they intend to cut, sawe, or burne, in any part of their bodies, because they shall feele no paine.

The smel of the apples causeth sleepe, but the iuice of the same is taken into the bodie both better.

✥ *The danger.*

It is most dangerous to receiue into the bodie, the iuice of the roote of this herbe, soz if one take neuer so little more in quantitie, than the iust proportion which he ought to take, it killeth the bodie. The leaues and fruit, be also dangerous, soz they cause deadly sleepe, and pœnith drawnes like *Opium*. See *Turners remedie* against this euill in the Chapter of *Mandrake*.

Of

Of Mad Apples, or Rage Apples. Chap. lxxxv.

✥ *The kinds.*

There be two kindes of *Amorous*, or *Raging loue Apples*. The one bearing Apples of a purple colour, the other pale or whitish in all things else one like to the other, as in making, fashion, stalkes, leaues, and flowers.

✥ *The description.*

This plant hath a round stalke or stem of a foote high, bearing broad browne greene leaues, almost like to the leaues of *Diole* or deadly nightshade but a little more rougher, amongst the which growe the flowers vpon short stems, which do turne after ward into a great, round, long fruit, almost like an Apple, full of seede within as the *Cucumber*, and of colour outwardly sometimes browne, as a *Chestnut*, sometimes white, or yellow. The roote is full of laces like threads.

✥ *The place.*

Apples of loue, grow not of their owne kinde in this countrey: but the *Herborists* do set and maintaine them in their gardens, as *Cucumbers* and *Gourds*, with the which they do spying, and banish yeerely.

✥ *The time.*

This plant flourisheth in August, and his fruit is ripe in September.

✥ *The names.*

They be called now in Latine *Mala insana*: in French *Pommes D'amours*: in base Almaigne, *Meranges*: in high Dutch, according to the Latine name *Melanzan*, and *Doll opffel*, that is to say, *Raging* or *mad apples*: also they be called in english *Amorous Apples*, and *Apples of loue*.

✥ *The nature.*

These Apples be of complexion colde and moyste like *Gourds*.

✥ *The vertues.*

They be not vsed in medicine, but some do prepare and trinit them with oile, pepper, salt, and vineger, soz to cate. But it is an vnholosome meate, ingendring in the body many euill humors.

Of

Of Amorous Apples, or Golden Apples.
Chap. lxxxvj.

* *The kinds.*

These strange Apples be also of two sorts, one red, and the other yellowe, but in all other pointes they be like, as in stalkes, leaues and growing.

* *The description.*

These Apples haue round stalks of a gray or ashe colour, and hairie: three or foure foote long, full of branches. The leaues be great, broad and long, spred abroad vpon enery side, and deeply cut, almost like leaues of Aggrimony, but much greater and whiter. The flowers are yellowish, growing vpon short stems, five or six together, and when they are fallen, there come in their places great flat Apples, bollen or by certaine spaces bunched out on the sides, and of colour sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes yellow, like Oranges, or Wandzake Apples, wherein is contained the seed. All the herbe is of a strong stinking sauour, and it must be solwen euery yere as the Cucumbers be.

* *The place.*

This is a strange plant, and not found in this countrey, except in the gardens of some Herbozists, where as it is solwen.

* *The time.*

This herbe flourisheth in July and August, his apples be ripe in August and September.

* *The names.*

This strange plant, is now called in Latine Pomum Amoris, Poma Amoris, and of some Pomum aureum: in French *Pommes dorées*, and of some also *Pommes D'amours*: in high Dutch Golt offel: in base Almaine Gulden Appelen: in English Apples of loue or Golden Apples.

* *The nature and vertue.*

The complexion, nature, and working of this plant is not yet knowen, but by that I can gather of the taste, it should be colde of nature, especially the leaues, somewhat like unto Wandzake, and therefore also it is dangerous to be used.

Of

Of Apples of Perow. Chap. lxxxvij.

* *The description.*

The Apple of Perow hath round stalkes, about two foote long, the leaues be grayish, almost like the leaues of Solanum, or Nightshade, but greater, especially the lowmost next the roote, the flowers be white, round, and hollow as a bell, of a pleasant sauour like the white Lillie, and when they are fallen, there commeth fruite, round as an apple, of a graine colour, beset round about with many prickley thornes, and therefore they call it thorne apple, full of seed within like the apples of loue. The roote is full of thicke strings, interlaced, woven, and winded one in another.

* *The place.*

The apple of Perow, is a stranger also, the which is not to be found except in the gardens of the Herbozistes, and yet not often.

* *The time.*

These apples are in flower, in May and June.

* *The names.*

This strange plant is called of the Italians, Scramonia, and Pomum spinosum, of some Corona regia: at Venice Melospinus, and Paracoculi: in French *Pomme de Perou*, or *Pomme espinoise*: in high Dutch Stech opffel, Rauch opffel, and Stechend opffel: in base Almaine Dozen appel: we may call it in English, The apple of Perow, Thorne apples, Prickley apples, and Scramonia.

* *The nature.*

The complexion, vertue, and facultie of this plant, is not yet knowen.

Of the Balme Apple or Momordica. Chap. lxxxviij.

* *The kinds.*

By the name of Balsamine, you must now vnderstand two sorts of apples, or fruites, varieng much one from another, both in figure and growing. The one is called the Male Balsam, or Balme apple. The other is called Female Balsam apple.

* *The*

✥ *The description.*

1 The first kinde of these maruelous Apples, hath long branches and small, with litle claspers or tendzels, wherewith, al it taketh holde fast vpon hedges, trees, poles, and railles, against which it is planted. The leaues be large and round, cut in round about with certaine deepe cuts, almost like the vine leaues, but smaller. The flowers be pale, the fruit rounde, sharpe pointed, & rough without, like the fruite of the wilde Colocumber, græne at the beginning and afterwarde red. In these apples are founde broade, rough, and blackish seede. The roote putteth forth many branches or mozes, spread abroad here and there.

2 The seconde kinde hath a thicke stalk or stem, of a reddish colour like Purfelane, about a fote high or somewhat moze. The leaues be long and narrow, and not much vnlike the leaues of Wythie, a litle toothed or creuised about. The flowers be faire, of an incarnate or liuely colour changing vpon blew, with a litle tail turned again, not much differing from the flowers of Larks Spar. The fruite or Apple is rounde, sharpe at the point, and rough without, græne at the beginning, but after yello with pale, the which openeth it self when it is ripe, and the seed falleth out, the which is very well like vnto a fatch. The roote is like the a bouesaid,

✥ *The place.*

These two strange herbes, are found in this countrie, in the gardens of certaine Herbozistes.

✥ *The time.*

These plants do flouze in Iulie and August, and their fruite is ripe in August and September.

✥ *The names.*

The first kind of these herbes is called in Italian Charantia, Balsamina, Momordica, and in some places, Pomum Hierosolymitanum: in french Pomum mirabile, Pomme de merueille, and Merueille masle: in high Douch Balsam offel mennlin: in balse Almaine Balsam appel mancken: in English we may call it Momordica, and the Pale Balsam apple.

The other kind is called Balsaminum, and is not Charantia, Balsamina, or Momordica, as some do thinke. The high Douch men

men do call it Balsam offel weiblin, that is to saie, Merueille femelle: and in balse Almaine, Balsam appel wyfken: in English, the female Balsam apple.

✥ *The nature.*

The complexion of these Apples, according to the iudgement of some, is hot in the first degré, and drie in the second.

✥ *The vertues.*

A man shall finde in writing, that the Maruellous apples, are named Charantia, for the vertues following.

The leaues of Charantia taken in wine, are a present reme die for all paines, aswell within the bodie as without, and doth comfort the strength of such as take it in such sort, that no grieve may happen to them.

The same made into powder and dronke in wine, doth cure and heale all inward wounds, that is to say, of the bowels or entrailles, and are very profitable against the Colique.

The onely iuice of the leaues, put vpon the teeth, healeth the Ach of the same.

The oyle which men draw forth of the fruite of the same in the sunne, closeth by all wounds, asswageth all paines, helpeth cramps, and the drawing togither, or shynking of sinewes, being laid to the places hurt and græued.

The same is also good against the blcers of the breast, and paines of the matrix: causing women to be easily deliuered and without great paine, if it be laide to or annointed vpon their bellies.

The same cureth all blcers, hurts, impostumes, & gatherings of togither of euill humors in the matrix, being cast into the same, with an instrument made for that purpose.

The same with cotton laide to the fundament, healeth the Hemorrhoids, and swageth all paines of the same.

Burstings be also holpen, when the diseased place is annointed with the oyle aforesaide, but for the same purpose, ye must giue the powder of the leaues to drinke in wine.

The oile of Momordica, or maruellous apples, made as is aforesaid, putteth away all scars and blemishes, if it be applied thereto.

There

There is nothing found written of the properties of the female Balsam, because they be not knowne.

Of Nightshade or Morelle. Chap. lxxxix.

✱ *The description.*

Nightshade hath round stalkes of a fote long, full of branches. The leaues are blackish, large, soft, and full of iuice, like to the leaues of Basil, but much greater: the little flowers be white, hanging three or foure one by another. After that they be passed, there come in their places, berries hanging together like the fruite of Iuie, of colour most commonly blacke, when they be ripe sometimes red, and sometimes also yellow. The roote is white and full of hairie threds.

✱ *The place.*

Nightshade is very common in this countrie, about old wals, vnder hedges, about pathes, and hollow waies, and all about the borders of fields, and in the gardens of pot herbes.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe flowereth from the Moneth of Iune, during all the sommer, and in this space deliuereth his seede.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *νιχταρα*, in *ἑλληνικῶς* *νιχταρα*: in Latin Solanum, & Solanum hortense: in shops Solatrum, and of som Morella, Vulpina, & Vulpis: in French Morelle: in high Dutch *Pachtschat*: in base Almaine *Palscape*, and *Pachtschade*: in English Nightshade, Petimozel, and Pozel.

✱ *The nature.*

Pozel is colde and drie in the second degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The græne leaues of Petimozel, or Nightshade, pound with a parched Barley meale, is maruellous profitable to be applied, or laide to Saint Anthonies fire, to corrupt and running bleers, and all hot inflammations. And for the same purposes men make an ointment of the iuice of the same, with oile of Roses, Ceruse, and Littarge.

The same pound by it selfe and laide so, is good against paines in the head, and is very profitable against a hot stomacke, and all hot

hot distemperature of the eyes, the eares, the liuer, the melte, or spleen, and the bladder, to be laide to outwardly vpon the places of the same.

The same with salt, dissolueth the apostumes, and swellings behinde and about the eares, named Parotidas, if it be laide ther vnto after the forme of a plaister.

The iuice of Nightshade, mingled with the white of an egge, is good to be laide vpon the forehead, against inflammations, rednes, reumes, fluxions, & all other hot diseases of the eyes.

The same dropped into the eares, swageth the paines of the same, & laid to with cotton, in the maner of a mother suppositoꝝ, staith the inordinate course of womens issues.

To conclude, Galen affirmeth, that Nightshade or Pozel is verie good against all diseases, and accidents, wherin is any neede of cooling and restraining.

Of Red Nightshade, Winter Cherrie, and Alcakengy. Chap. xc.

✱ *The description.*

The common Alcakengy beareth slender stalkes, leaues like petie Pozel, but much larger and greater. The flowers be pale, greater, but not so white as the flowers of Nightshade or Petie Pozel, and when they perish, they bring forth round bals, or blasted bladders, hollow, close, græne at the beginning, but after ward red: in the saide bladders be rounde red berries, full of seede, flat & yellowish. The roote is small, creeping along, and casting forth new euery yere, and in sundry places it putteth forth new shutes, and tender stalks.

2 Besides this, there is found a strange kinde, which is also taken for Alcakengy, the which hath small and tender stalkes, the leaues be somewhat long, creuised, and deeply cut rounde about. The flowers be white as snow, bringing forth also bladders, or round blasted bals, at the beginning græne, but after ward blackish: wherin groweth black berries, about the quantity of a pease. The roote is small and thready.

¶ I

✱ *The*

✧ *The place.*

Alkakengie groweth in som woods of this country, about hedges and low moist places, and is much planted in gardens.

✧ *The time.*

The little bladders, and the fruite of this plant are ripe in August and September.

✧ *The names.*

1 Alkakenge is called in Græke *σπύριος ἀλκαγγελος*, or *ευσταλς*: in Latin *Vesicaria*, of Plinie *Vesicula*, of some *Callion*, in Shops *Alkahengie*: in French *Alquequanges* and *des Coquerelles*: in high Dutch *Schuluttten*, *Boberellen*, *Juden Kirzen*, *Teuffels Kirzen*, *Juden Hutlin*, and *Kot Pachttschad*: in base Almain, *Criecken van ouer See*, that is to say, beyond Sea *Cheries*: in English it is called *Nightshade*, *Alkakengie*, and *winter Cheries*.

2 The other strange kind is called of men of this time, *Vesicaria peregrina*, and *Vesicaria nigra*: in French *Pois de merueilles*: in high Dutch *Hunchs copfslin*, *Schwarte Schluttten*, & *Welch Schluttten*: in base Almain *Tremde Criecken van ouer zea*, and *Swerte Criecken van ouer zea*.

✧ *The nature.*

The leaues of Alkahengy are cold like *Petimozell*. The fruit is not so colde. Moreover it is of subtil parts.

The complexion of the strange Alkahengie, is yet unknowne.

✧ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Alkahengie are good for all such things, as the leaues of *Petimozell* serue for, but not to be eaten.

The *Cheries* or fruit of Alkahengie, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the kidneies, cleneth the bladder, and prouoketh vyne. Therefore they be very good against the jaunders, the ach & graue of the raines and bladder, against the difficultie and sharpnes of making water, and against the stone and grauell.

Of great Nightshade, or Dwale. Chap. xcj.

✧ *The description.*

This naughty and deadly plant is taken for a kinde of *Solanum*, because it doth somewhat resemble it. It hath rounde blackish stalkes of two or thre fote high or more, vpon the which grow great broad leaues, somewhat rough, greater & larger

ger, yea and blacker than the leaues of *Popel*, the flowers be of a brown colour, fashioned like to little holow bells, after the which there come vpgreat rounde berries, euerie one vpon a stalk by himselfe, about the bignes of a cherie, græne at the beginning, but afterward when they ware toward ripenes, they be of a fair blacke shining colour, within the said berries is contained a little browne seede. The roote is great, putting forth new euerie yere, and bying forth a number of new stalkes.

✧ *The place.*

This herbe is found in some places of this Countrey, in woods, and hedges, and in gardens of some Herbozistes.

✧ *The time.*

The fruite or berries of this venemous *Solanum* are ripe in August.

✧ *The names.*

This herb is now called *Solanum lethale*: in Shops *Solatrum mortale*, in French *Solanum mortel*: in high Dutch *Dollkraut*, *Seukraut*: in base Almaine *Grote Pastaye*, and *Dulcrupf*, or *Dulle besien*. This is not *Solanum Manicum*, neither *Solanum Somniferum*, neither yet *Mandragoras Morion*, the which *Dioscorides* describeth. But it should rather seme to be that kinde of *Pandage*, whereof *Theophrast* speaketh in his first booke the second Chapter. And for that cause it may be wel called *Mandragoras Theophrasti*.

✧ *The nature.*

The leaues and fruit of this herbe are very colde, euen in the fourth degree.

✧ *The working.*

The græne and fresh leaues of this deadly Nightshade, may be applied outwardly as the leaues of *Petimozell* to *S. Antonies* fire, and the like hot inflammations, but it must be done by great aduise, seeing that this *Solanum* colet againe more stronglie than the common Nightshade.

✧ *The mischieuous danger.*

The fruite of this *Solanum* is deadly, & byingeth such as haue eaten therof into a deadly sleep, with rage & anger, the which passion leaue them not, until they die, as it hath bin seen by experience, as wel in Almain, as at *Spechlen*, vpon som childre who haue eatē

of this fruite, thinking that it was not hurtfull. Wherefore each man ought to take hede, that they plant not, neither yet suffer in their gardens anie such benemous herbs, especially of such sorts which beare a faire and pleasant fruite, as this last recited kinde doth: or if they will haue it in their gardens, the at the least way, they ought to be carefull, to see to it, and to close it in, that no body enter into the place where it groweth, that will be intised with the beautie of the fruit to eate therof, as it commeth very oftentimes to passe vnto women and yong children.

Of Solanum Somniferum, & Manicum. Chap. xcij.

* The kinds.

The deadly Nightshade, wherof I haue written in the former chapter, causeth me yet to remember two other kinds of Solanum or Dozell, described of the ancients, and of Dioscorides. Wherof one is called Solanum Somniferum, that is to say, sleeping Nightshade: The other is called Solanum Manicum, that is to say, Mad, or Raging Nightshade.

* The description.

Solanum Somniferum, that is, sleeping Nightshade, hath grosse and hard stalkes, vpon the which groweth great broad leaues, almost like to the leaues of the Quince tree. The flower is great and red, the fruit as yellow as Saffron, contained in puffesd bails or cods. The roote is long and woddie, and on the outside bryowne.

The other Solanum called Manicum, that is to say, Mad or Raging, hath leaues like Sennie or Mustarde, but greater, and somewhat like to the leaues of the right Branke Arbine, called in Latine Acanthus, the which shall be described in the fift booke. It bringeth forth from one roote ten or twelue stalkes of the height of two or thre fote, at the top of the saide stalkes or branches groweth a rounde heade of the bignes of an Olive, and rough like the fruite of the Plane tree, but smaller and longer. The flower is black, and when it perissheth, it bringeth forth a litle grape, with ten or twelue berries, like the fruite of Iule, but plainer, and smoother like the berries of grapes. The roote is white & thicke, of a cubite long, and hollow within. To this description agreeth that kinde

kinde of strange Mallois, which is called Malua Theophrasti, and Alcea Veneta, the which shall be described in the xxvij. chapter of the fift part of this historie.

* The place.

Solanum Somniferum, according to the opinion of Dioscorides, groweth in stony places, lieng not far from the sea.

Solanum Manicum, groweth vpon high hills, whose situation or standing is against the sun.

* The names.

The first kinde of these two herbes, is called in Græke *εὐχρη* *εὐχρη* *μανικέ*: in Latine Solanum Somniferum, that is to say in English sleeping Nightshade, of some Halicacabon, Dircion, Apollinaris minor, Vlticana herba, and Opfago.

The second kind is called in Græke *εὐχρη* *μανικέ*: in Latine Solanum Manicum: that is to say, furious or raging Solanum, or Nightshade, of some Persion, Thryon, Anydrō, Pentadryon, and Enoron.

* The nature.

The sleeping Nightshade or Solanum, is cold in the third degree, approaching verie nēre vnto the nature or complexion of Opium, but much weaker.

The roote of the mad or furious Solanum or Nightshade, especially the bark therof, is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second, as Galen writeth. * The vertues

The fruit of Solanum Somniferum, causeth one to make water, and is very good against the droppe, but yet may not take above twelue of the berries at one, for if you take mo, they will do harme.

The iuice of the fruite is good to be mired with medicines, & that do awwage and take away paine.

The same boiled in wine, & holdē in the mouth, swageth toothach.

The roote of raging Solanum, especially the bark therof, is very good to be rubbed & laid to saint Antonies fire, in forme of a plaster, and vpon vlcers that be corrupt and filthy.

It is good to take this kind of Solanum inwardly.

* The danger.

If you giue more than twelue of the berries or grapes of Solanum Somniferum, it will cause such as you do giue it vnto, to raue,

and ware distract oꝝ furious, almost as much as Opium.

The roote of Solanum Manicum, taken in wine to the quantitie of a dram, causeth idle and vaine imaginations: and taken to the quantitie of two drams, it bringeth frensie and madnesse, which lasteth by the space of thre oꝝ foure daies: and if slower drams therof be taken it killeth.

Of Henbane. Chap. xciiij.

✥ *The kinds.*

Of Henbane are thre kinds (as Dioscorides and others haue witten) that is, the blacke, the yellowe, and the white.

✥ *The description.*

1 The blacke Henbane hath great stalks & soft, the leaues be great, soft, gentle, woolly, grayish, cut, & iagged, especialy those at the lowest part of the stalke, and nere the roote: for they that grow vpon branches, are smaller, narrower, and sharper. The flowers be browne-blew within, and like to little bells, and when they fall off, there follow round huskes, like little pots, couered with small couers, inclosed within with small rough helmes oꝝ skins, open aboue, and hauing fine oꝝ fire sharp points. These pots oꝝ cups are set in a rewe, one after another, alongst the stalks. Within the said pots is contained a browne seed. The roote is long, sometimes as great as a finger.

2 The yellow Henbane hath broad whitish and soft, oꝝ gentle leaues, neither carued noꝝ cut, almost like the leaues of Hoptall Nightshade, but greater, whiter, and softer. The flowers be of a faint oꝝ pale yellow color, and round, the which being past there come in their seede round huskes, almost like litle cups, not much differing from the cups oꝝ huskes of blacke Henbane, wherein is the seede, which is like to the seed of other Henbanes. These smal pots do grow & are inclosed in a round skin, but the same is gentle and pricketh not. The roote is tender. This kind of Henbane, hauing once borne his seede, dieth befoze winter, and it must be sown yerelely.

3 The third kind of Henbane, called the white Henbane, is not much vnlike to the blacke, sauing that his leaues be gentler, whiter,

ter, moze woollic, and much smaller. The flowers be also whiter, & the seed which is inclosed in litle cups, is like the seede of blacke Henbane, but the shel oꝝ skin that conereth the huskes is gentle and pricketh not. The roote of this kinde is not very great. It dieth also befoze winter, and it must be likewise new sown euery yere.

✥ *The place.*

The Henbane both grow very plentifully in this countrie, about waies and paths, and in rough and sandie places.

The two other kinds, the Herborists do set in their gardens, wherof the white sort groweth of his owne kind, as Dioscorides saith, vpon dung heapes, oꝝ mirens by the sea coast. In Languedock they haue scarce any other, sauing the white kinde.

✥ *The time.*

These thre kinds of Henbane do flower in July and August.

✥ *The names.*

This herb is called in Græke *hyoscyamus niger*: in Latin Hyoscyamus, Apollinaris, and Faba suilla, of some Dioscyamos, that is, Iouis faba, Fabulonia: of Apuleius Symphoniaca, Calicularis, Remenia, Faba Lupina, Mania: of the ancient Romans, and Hetruscians, oꝝ Tuscans, Fabulum: of the Arabian physicians Altercum, and Altercangenum: of Mattheus Syluaticus, Deus Caballinus, and Cassilago: of Iacobus Manlius, Herba Pinula: of some others Canicularis, and Caniculata: in French *Inquame*, oꝝ *Hanebane*: in high Almaine *Wilsamkraut*, *Sewbon*, and *Wolkraut*: in neather Douchlande *Wilsen*, and *Wilsen-cruyt*.

The first kind is called bicause of his darkish browne flowers, Hyoscyamus niger, that is to say, blacke Henbane.

The second is called Hyoscyamus luteus, that is to say, yellow Henbane, bicause it beareth yellow flowers.

The third which hath white flowers, is called Hyoscyamus albus, that is to say, white Henbane.

✥ *The choise.*

The white Henbane is best to be used in medicine. The two other be not so good, especiallie the blacke which is most hurtfull.

✥ *The nature.*

The seed of the white Henbane, and the leaues are told in the

third degré. The two other kinds are yet more cold, almost in the fourth degré, very hurtfull to the nature of mankind.

* *The vertues.*

The iuice drawn forth of the leaues & green stalks of Henbane, & after ward dried in the sun, is very good to be mingled with Collyries, that are made against the heats, rheumes, & humors of the eyes, and the paine in the same, in the eares, and moother.

The same laid to with wheaten meale, or parched barley meal, is most profitable against all hot swellings of the eyes, the face, and other parts of the body.

The seede of Henbane is good for the cough, the falling downe of Catarrhes, and subtil humors into the eyes, or vpon the breast against great pains, the inordinate fluxe of womens issues, and al other issue of blood to be taken in the waight of an halfe pennie or ten graines with Hyssop, that is to say, honied water.

The same swageth the paine of the gowt, healeth the swelling of the genitals or stones, asswageth the swelling of womens paps after their deliuerance. If it be brused with wine, and laide vpon, It may be also put into all emplasters anodins, that is such as are made to swage paine.

The leaues alone, or by themselves, pound with parched barley meale or mingled with other ointments, emplasters, and medicines, swage also all paines.

If one do wash his face with the decoction of Henbane, or if it be giuen in glister, it will cause sleepe. The same vertue hath the seed to be laid to with oyle, or any other liqour vpon the sozehead, or if one do but smell often to the herbe and his flowers.

The roote of Henbane boiled in binger, and after ward holden in the mouth, appeaseth the tooth-ach.

To conclude, the leaues, stalkes, flowers, seede, roote, and iuyce of Henbane, do cole al inflammations, causeth sleepe, and swageth all paine: yet notwithstanding this mitigation of paine doth not continually helpe or remaine: for by such remedies as consist of things that are extreme cold as Opium, Henbane, Hemlock, and such other, the disease or paine is not cleane taken away, but the bodie and greued place is but onely astonied, or made a sleepe for a season, and by this meanes it feeleth no paine. But when they

they come againe to their feeling, the paine is most commonlie more greuous than before, and the disease more harder to be cured, by the extreme coling of the saide herbes, which bying to the sick (especially to such as be of a cold nature) intolerable cramps and retractions of sinewes. Wherefore these herbes ought not to be used for the appealing of paine, except in time of great needs when the griefe is great and intolerable.

* *The danger.*

The leaues, seede, and iuice of Henbane, but especially of the blacke kinde, the which is very common in this countrey, taken either alone or with wine, causeth raging, and long sleepe, almost like vnto drunkennes, which remaineth a long space, and after ward killeth the partie.

The leaues or iuice taken in too great quantitie, or too often, or laide to any member or part of the bodie hauing no neede, queneth the naturall heat of the same, and doth mortifie and cause the said member to looke blacke, and at last both putrifie and rot the same, and cause it to fall away.

Of Hemlocke. Chap. xciiij.

* *The description.*

Hemlocke hath a high long stalke, of flue or fire soote long, great & hollow, full of iointes like the stalks of fenell, of an herblike colour, powdered with smal red spots, almost like the stem of Dagg, or the greater serpentary. The leaues be great thick, & smal cut, almost like the leaues of cheruil, but much greater & of a strong vnpleasant sauour. The flowers be white, growing by tufts, or spoke tops, the which do change and turne into a white slate seed. The root is short, and somewhat hollow within.

* *The place.*

This naughty and dangerous herbe, groweth in places not toled, vnder hedges, and about pales, and in the fresh, colde, shadow.

* *The time.*

Hemlocke groweth most commonly in July.

* *The names.*

This herb is called in Greek *κικυον*: in Latin *Cicuta*: in English Hemlock: in French *Cigne*: in high Almain *Schirling*, *Wutzerling*, *wundt*.

The third Booke of

Wundtfeherling, and Weterich : in base Almaine, Scherlinck, and Dulle keruel, or Dulle Petersele : of some vnlearned Apothecaries Harmel, the which albeit they haue bin sundrie times warned of their erroz by many learned, as Leonicens, Manardus, and diuers others, yet will they not leane, but continue obstinate in their ignorance, vsing yet daily in stæde of the sæde of Rue called in Græke Harmel, the sæde of Hemlocke (the which they take peruerfly for Harmel) and do put it daily into their medicines.

✱ *The nature.*

Hemlocke is verie colde, almost in the fourth degræ.

✱ *The vertues.*

Hemlocke laid vpon the stoness of yong children causeth them to continue in one estate, without waring bigger. Likewise laid to the brests of yong maidens, do cause them to continue small : neuerthelesse, it causeth such as do vse it, to be sicke and weak, all the daies of their liues.

The same laide to and applied in maner of a playster vpon wilde fire and hot inflammations, swageth the paine and taketh away the heate, even as Henbane and Opium doth.

✱ *The danger.*

Hemlocke is verie euill, dangerous, hurtfull, and venemous, insomuch that whosoener taketh of it dieth, except he drinke good old wine after it : for the drinking of such wine, after the receiuing of Hemlocke, doth surmount and overcome the poyson, and healeth the person : but if one take the wine and Hemlocke together, the strength of the poyson is augmented, and then it killeth out of hand, insomuch that he is no kinde of waies to be holpen, that hath taken Hemlocke with wine.

The ende of the thirde part of the
Historie of Plants.

THE

THE
FOVRTH PART OF
THE HISTORIE OF
PLANTS,

Treating of the sundrie kindes, names, vertues,
operations, of Corne or Graine, Pulse,
Thistles, and such like.

By Rembert Dodonæus.

Of Wheate. Chap. j.

✱ *The kinds.*

The ancient writers haue described diuers sortes of Wheat, according to the places and countries, from whence it hath bin brought to Rome and other such great Cities. But such as make no account of so manie kindes, as Columella and Plinie, haue diuided Wheate, but onely into thre kindes : whereof the one is called Robus, the other Siligo. The which twain are winter corne or fruits, and the third Setanium, which is a summer Wheate or graine. Yet to say the truth, this is as it were but one sort or kinde, and the diuersitie consisteth but onely in this point, that the one kinde is browner or blacker, and the other sort is whiter and fairer, and the one is to be sown before winter, and the other after.

✱ *The description.*

Every kinde of wheate hath a round high stem, straw, or reed, most commonly many strawes growing from one roote, euerie one hauing thre or foure ioints or knots, greater and longer than barley straw, couered with two or thre narrow leanes, or grayish blades, at the highest of the said stem or straw, a good way from the saide leanes or blades, groweth the eare, in which the graine or corne is set, without order, verie thicke, and not bearded.

✱ *The place.*

The wheate groweth in this countrie, in the best and fruitfull fieldes.

✱ *The*

✱ *The time.*

Ben sowe their winter cozne in September, or October, and the sommer cozne in March, but they are ripe altogether in July.

✱ *The names.*

Wheate is called in Græke *ῥαινον*: in Latine *Triticum*: in high Dutch *Weytlen*, and *Weytzen*: in neather Dutchland *Terwe*.

1 The first kinde, which of Columella is iudged the best, and groweth not in this countrey, is called *Robus*, and of Plinie *Triticum*: in English red wheate.

2 The second kinde which is more light and whiter, is called in Latine *Siligo*, and that is our common wheat growing in this countrey, as we haue evidently declared in Latine, in *Historia Frugum*, whereas we haue also declared, that our common Rie is not *Siligo*, wherof Columell and Plinie haue written.

3 The third kinde is called in Græke *ῥαινον ἡ σκληρὸν*: in Latine *Setanum*: and *Trimestre Triticum*: in French *Blé de Mars*: in base Almaine, Zomer Terwe: in English March, or Sommer Wheate.

✱ *The nature.*

Wheate laid to outwardly as a medicine, is hot in the first degree, without any manifest moisture. But the bread that is made thereof, is warmer, and hath a greater force, to ripe, drawe, and digest.

The *Amylum* made of wheate, is cold and drie, and somewhat astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

Kaw wheate chewed in the mouth, is good to be laid to against the biting of mad dogs.

The whole wheate is very profitable against the paines of the govt, when a man plungeth himself therein, euen vp to the knees, as ye shal reade in Plinie of Sextus Pompeius, who being so bled was cured of the gout.

Wheaten meale mingled with the iuice of Henbane, and laid to the sinewes, is good against the rheumes and subtile humours falling downe vpon the same.

The same laide vpon with vinegar and honie (called *Drimel*) doth cleanse and take awaie all spots & lentils from of the face.

The

The meale of March or Sommer Wheate, laide to with vinegar, is verie good against the bitings of venemous beasts.

The same boiled like to a paste or pap, and licked, is verie good against the spitting of blood: and boiled with butter and mintes, it is of great power against the cough, and roughnesse of the throte.

The flower of Wheaten meale boiled with Hony and water, or with Oyle and water, dissolueth all tumours or swellings.

The Bran boiled in vinegar, is good against the scurue itch, and spreading scab, and dissolueth the beginnings of hot swellings.

The said Bran boiled in the decoction of Rue, doth slacke and swage the hard swellings of womens breasts.

The leuen made of Wheaten meale, draweth forth thiners, & splinters, and thoznes, especially from the soles of the feet. And it doth open, ripe, and breake all swellings and impostumes, if it be laide to with salt.

Wheaten bread boiled in honied water doth swage and appease all hot swellings, especially in putting thereto other good herbes and iuices.

Wheaten bread new baked, tempered or soaked in bzyne or pickle, doth cure and remove all old and white scuruines, and the soule creeping or spreading scab.

The *Amylum* or Starch, that is made of Wheate, is good against the falling downe of rheumes and humours into the eyes, if it be laide thereunto, and it cureth and filleth againe with flesh, wounds and hollow vlcers.

Amylum broken stoppeth the spitting of blood, and mingled with milke, it swageth the roughnesse, or sezenes of the throte and breast, and causeth to spit out easily.

Of the Corne called Spelt or Scia. Chap. ij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Spelt is of two sortes. The one hath commonly two cornes or seedes ioined together, whereof each graine is in his owne skin, or chaffie couering. The other is single, and hath but one

one graine.

✧ *The description.*

Spelt hath straw, ioints, and eares, much like to Wheate, saying that the corne therof is not bare as the Wheat corne is, but is inclosed in a little skin or chaffie huske, from which it cannot be easely purged, or clenfed, except in the myll, or some other deuise made for the same purpose, and when it is so pilde & made cleane from the chaffe, it is very wel like to Wheat or corn, both in proportion and nature: insomuch that at the end of thre yers, the Spelt being so purged, chaugeth it selfe into faire Wheate, when it is sown, as Plinie, Theophraste, and diuers other of the ancients haue witten.

✧ *The place.*

Spelt requireth a fat and fruyfull ground wel labored, & groweth in high & open fields. In tunces past, it was found onely in Græce, but at this daie it groweth in many places of Italie, France & Flanders.

✧ *The time.*

It is sown in September and October, like vnto Wheat and is ripe in Iulie.

✧ *The names.*

This graine is called in Græke *Σελτα*: in Latine *Zea*: of the ancient Romans *Semen*, and *Far*, and at this day *Speltra*: in French *Espeautre*: in high Douch *Speltz*, and *Dinkelkozne*: in base Alman *Spelt*: and amongst the kinds of *Far*, it should seme to be *Venniculum album*.

✧ *The nature.*

Spelt is of nature like vnto wheat, but somewhat colder, & drawing nêre to the complexion of barley, and somewhat drier.

✧ *The vertues.*

The meale of Spelt with red wine, is very profitable against the stings of scorpions, and for such as speet blood.

The same with swete butter vn salted, or with new Coates of suet, doth soule and mitigate the roughnes of the thyoate, and appeaseth the cough.

The same boiled with wine and saltpeter, cureth corrupt and running sores, and the white scurfe of al the body, the pain of the stomacke, the fixe and womens bycasts.

To conclude, Spelt in quality is very like wheat, and is a good nourishment both for man and beast, as Theophrastus writeth.

The

The bread therof is not much inferiour to that is made of wheat, but it nourisheth lesse. Turner lib. 2. fol. 131.

Of Amilcorne. Chap. iij.

✧ *The description.*

This graine is also like vnto Wheate in the straw, iointes, and growing, but that the eares be not bare or not like Wheate, but rough with many sharpe pointed eares or beards, like the eares of Barley: and the cornes grow by ranges, like to the corns or grains of Barley. The seede is also inclosed in little huskes or coueringes, like to Spelt, and being clenfed and purged from his chaffie huske, it is much like to Wheate.

✧ *The place.*

This corne groweth in many places of Almaine.

✧ *The time.*

Men do also sow it before winter, and it is cut downe in Iuly.

✧ *The names.*

This corne is called in high Douch *Amelkorne*, that is to say, in base Alman *Amelcorne*, and in Latin *Amyleum frumentum*: and is a kinde of *Zea*, and *Far*: and it should seme to be *Helicestrum*. It may be Englished *Amelcorne*, or bearded Wheate.

✧ *The nature and vertue.*

As this graine is a kinde of Spelt, euen so it is very much like vnto it in complexion and working, being in the middle betwixt wheat and barley, agreeable to al purposes wher vnto Spelt is good.

The bread that is made of it, is also somewhat like the bread of Wheat.

Of Typhewheate, called in Latin *Triticum Romanorum*. Chap. iiij.

✧ *The description.*

Romane Wheate is like common Wheate in his blades and knotte strawes, but the eares are more rounde and plaine, and better compact, very much bearded, the grain is like the Wheate.

There is another kinde like vnto this, whose straw & eares are smaller, the eares be also pointed & bearded. The seede is like vnto

unto Wheate, sauing that it is smaller, and blacker than our common Wheate is.

✧ *The place.*

1 This cozne groweth not in all places, nor is not very common, but it is found in some partes of Almaine, as in Aussois, about the Mountaines and Forestes, whereas wilde Bores and swine do commonly haunt. And the husbandmen of the countrey do sow it for the same purpose, bicause of the swine, which do ordinarily destroy the other cozne, but they come very seldome to seede vpon this kinde of graine, bicause of the rough and prickley bearded which doe hinder and let them, as Hierome Boeke writeth.

1 The second kind groweth in the Isles of Canarie, and in certaine places of Spaine.

✧ *The names.*

1 The first kinde is called in French *Meteil*: in high Dutch *Welsche Weissen*, that is to say in Latine *Triticum Romanum*: in base Almaine, *Romsche terwe*: of some called in Græke *trien*: in Latine *Typha*, & also *Typha cerealis*, as a token of knowledge from another *Typha*, which is called *Typha palustris*: we may call it *Typhie Wheate* or *Bearded Wheate*, and *Romaine Wheate*.

The second might also be a kinde of *Typha*, if the seed were inclosed in little chaffie skins, like unto Spelt, but seeing it is naked like Wheat, therefore it cannot be *Typha*, although in other respects it is very much like *Typha*, of Theophrastus and Galen, therefore it may be well called *Triticum Typhinum*.

✧ *The nature.*

This cozne is of temperature, somewhat like to the other, but not so good.

Of Spelt corne, or Spelt Wheate. Chap. v.

✧ *The description.*

Zeopyron is a strange graine, very much like Spelt, in the strawe, knots, and eares: yet the seed or graine is better like wheate, for it is not closed vp in the huske like Spelt, but it cometh forth easily in the sheelling like Wheate, and it hath a browne yellowish

yellowish colour like Wheate.

✧ *The place.*

This kind of grain doth also grow in some places of Almaine.

✧ *The time.*

Open sowe, and cut it downe like other cozne.

✧ *The names.*

This cozne, as Galen writeth in his first booke *De alimentis*, hath bene called in the countrey of Bithynia in Græce *Zeomyron*: Zeopyron. The which is a compound name, of Zea, (that is to say, Spelt) and Pyros, that is to say, Wheate, the which name is very agreeable unto this cozne, bicause it is like to them both, or as a meane betwixt them both. The Almaines call it *Kern*, *Dinkelkern*, and *Kernsamen*, that is to say in base Almaine *Kärensaet*.

✧ *The nature and operation.*

Zeopyron is of temperature, not much differing from Spelt.

The bread of Zeopyron is better than the bread made of Briza, & is as it were a meane or middle cast bread, betwixt wheaten bread, and the bread made of Briza, as witnesseth Galen.

Of single Spelt. Chap. vj.

✧ *The description.*

Briza is also something like to Spelt, sauing that it hath the eares, mores, and strawes lesser, smaller, and shorter, the eares be bearded, and the beards are sharpe, like the beards of Barley. The seed is couered with a huske like to Spelt. The whole plant with his straw, eares and graine, is of a browne red colour, and it maketh browne bread, of a very strange and unpleasant taste.

✧ *The place.*

This cozne loueth rough and rude places, and hath not to do with the champion ground. It hath bene found in times past of Galen, in Macedonia and Thracia: but now it is growen in some places of Dutchland, being brought first thither out of Thracia, as it is easie to coniecture. The which countrey the Turkes do now call *Romaine*, the chiefest citie whereof is *Constantinople*.

* *The time.*

Open sow it in September, & cut it in sommer, as other fruits of the like kindes.

* *The names.*

This graine is now called in Dutch *Wicken*, Saint Peters Cozne, & Cincozne: in neather Dutchland *Cencozen*. It should seme to be a kind of *Zea Monococcus*, and *Zea simplex*, of *Dioscorides*, and the *Zea* of *Mnesitheus*, the which *Galen* in his booke, *De aliment. facult.* thinketh to be that graine, which in his time was called in *Thracia* and *Macedonia*, *βριζα*, *Briza*. It should also seme to be the kind of *Far* which *Colamella* nameth *Far veniculum rutilum*.

* *The nature and vertue.*

To what purpose this corn serueth in Physick, hath not yet bin witten of, nor proued to my knowledge. But the bread made thereof is verie heauie, nourisheth euill, and is vnholosome.

Of *Rie*. Chap. vij.* *The kinds.*

As the Wheate described in the first Chapter is diuers, according to the times and seasons of sowing: even in like maner is the *Rie*: for the one kinde is sown befoze winter, and the other after winter.

* *The description.*

1 *Rie* bringeth forth of one rote, five or seuen and sometime more, long, slender, and leane strawes, with solwer or flue ioints, the which in good and fertil ground, groweth to the length of sixe fote or more, like to the straw or rode of Wheate, but softer, smaller, and longer. At the highest of the said strawes, grow long eares, bearded with sharpe ples, like *Barley* eares, but nothing so rough or sharpe. The which when the corne is ripe doe hang or turne downewards, within the said eares is the graine or corne, smaller, and much blacker than wheate, and lesse than *Barley*, and is not inclosed in small huskes, but cometh forth lightly. Of this kinde is made a very browne bread.

2 The other *Rie* is like to the aforesaid, in all respects, sauing that the strawes and eares are smaller.

* *The** *The place.*

Rie groweth in all the low countrie of *Flanders*, and in many other regions, it loueth the barren soile, that is drie and sandy, where as none other corne or graine may grow, as in the country of *Babant*, the which is called *Kempene*, and the other like drie soiles. Yet for all that, the best *Rie* groweth in good & fertil soiles.

* *The time.*

The first kind is sown in September, and the other in March, and are both ripe in July.

* *The names.*

This graine is called of *Plinie* in Latine *Secale*: in English *Rie*: in French *Seigle*: in high *Almaine* *Kocken*: in base *Almaine* *Kogghe*: in Italian *Segala*: of some Asia, of others *Farrago*: although this is not the true *Farrago*, for *Farrago* is none other thing, but barley, otes, & such like grains mingled together, & sown for forage or prouender for cattel: the which men do mowe & cut befoze it is ripe, to feed their oren, kine, horses, & other like cattell.

And that this graine is not *Siligo*, it is sufficiently declared in our fourth booke of the Historie of Plants Chap. i.

* *The nature.*

Rie laid outwardly to the bodie, is hote and dry in the seconde degree.

* *The vertues.*

Rie meale put into a little bag, & laid vpon the head, cureth the old and inueterate paines of the head, and drieth the bzaine.

The leuen made of the same, draweth forth thorns, and splinters, or shiners, and it ripeth all swelling and impostumations, insomuch that for this purpose it will work better, and is of more vertue, than the leauen made of wheaten meale.

Rie bread with butter is of the like vertue, but yet not so strong as the leuen.

Rie bread is heauie & hard to digest, most meetest for laborers, & such as worke or trauel much, & for such as haue good stomachs.

Of *Barley*. Chap. viij.* *The kinds.*

Barley is of two sorts, great and small, to the which they haue now put two other kinds, that is to say, a kind without husk:

¶ in 2

and

and another kinde called in Dutch Barley or Rice.

✱ *The description.*

1 Barley hath helme or straw, like Wheaten straw, but it is shorter and more brittle with fire or mo ioints, and knots. The eares be long and verie rough, couered and set full of long bearded sharpe ailes, where as the graine or coynes are placed in order or rowes, sometimes in fower ranges or moe lines. The seed is like to Wheate, and is closed vp fast in a chaffie couering or skin, like Spelt.

2 The smal common Barley is very wel like the other, sauing that his spike or eare hath but two rowes or orders of coynes.

3 Besides these two sorts of Barley, there is yet another kind the which hath the Barley in straw and eare, but the graine is not so closed vp in the huske as the other Barley, but is naked, bare, and cleane, and comineth forth easily from his eare like Wheate and Ric.

4 Yet there is another kinde, which some do call Dutch Ryz, the same in his straw, ioints, and in his long bearded eares doth much resemble Barley. It hath also his graincs or coynes inclosed in chaffie huskes, like to Barley, but it is whiter than Barley.

✱ *The place.*

1, 2 Barley is common in all countries, and it loueth good ground and fertile soile.

3 The naked or holled Barley groweth in some places of France, as about Paris.

4 That which is called Dutch Ryz, is sown in some places of Almaine, as in Westerich.

✱ *The time.*

Men do sowe the great Barley in September, and they mow or cut it in July, and sometime in June.

The lesser or common Barley is sown in the spring time, and is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

Barley is called in Greeke *αριθ* in Latin *Hordeum*: in French *Orge*: in Dutch *Cerst*.

1 The great Barley is called in Greeke *πλουριον* in Latin *Hordeū* Can-

Cantherinum: in high Dutch *Grosz Cerste*: in base Almaine *Grot Cerste*, I take this for bare Barley.

2 The lesser Barley is called *αριθ*, and Galatinum *Hordeum*: in high Dutch *fruder Cerst*: in base Almaine *Woeder Cerste*.

3 The third kind (as witnesseth Ruellius) is called *Hordeum mundum*, and may be well called in Greeke *γυμνοκριθον*, *Gymnocri-thon*, that is to say in Latine *Hordeum nudum*, as Galen setteth forth in his booke *De aliment. facult.*

4 Hierom Bock nameth the fourth kind *Teutsch Ryz*, that is to say in Latin *Oriza Germanica*. It should seem to the eye, to be a kinde of Far, especially that Far *Clusinum*, which resembleth much *Santalum Plinij*. It should seeme also to be *αλυξ*, *Olyra* of Dioscorides, which is called in Latine not *Siligo*, but *Arinca*: in English *Rice*.

✱ *The nature.*

Barley is cold and drie in the first degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Barley meale boiled with figs in honied water dissolueth hote and cold tumors, and it doth soften and ripe all harde swellings with pitch, rosen, and pigeons dung.

The same mingled with tar, oile, war, and the vyne of a young childe doth digest, soften, and ripe the hard swellings of the necke, called in Latine *Strumæ*.

The same with Helilote and the heads of Poppie swageth the C ach of the side, and with Linsæde, Fengræke, and Rue, it is good to be laid vpon the bellie against the paines and windines of the guts.

1 Barley giuen with Spirtels, or wine, or wilde tart peares, or with bzambles, or with the barke of Pomegranate, stoppeth the running of the belly.

2 They make a plaister with Barley meale against the scurffe and leypie.

The same mingled with vineger or Quinces swageth the hot inflammations of the gowt, and if it be boiled with vineger and pitch, and laid about the ioints, it drieth the humors from falling into them.

It is also used in meates, and bread is made of it, the which doth not nourish so well as the bread made of wheate or spelt.

The fourth Booke of Of Mill or Millet. Chap.ix.

✱ *The description.*

Millet hath a hairie stalk, with seauen or eight knots or ioints. The leaues be long and like the leaues or blades of Poleræde: at the highest of the stems come forth the bushie eares, very much seuered and parted, like the plume or feather of the Cane or Poleræde, almost like a bush or bosome to swæpe withall, in which groweth the seed, very round and plaine almost like to Linesæde, but that it is not so blacke.

For one kind of Milium is likewise taken of some, that which is named Lachrima Iob, and it hath manic knottie stalks, about a foote and a halfe high, and thereon broad ræde leaues, betwene the which commeth forth round fruit upon thin stalks, about the bignesse of a Pease, thereof come forth small eares. The rootes haue strong thzeddie strings.

✱ *The place.*

Mill loueth a moist and clay ground, it groweth abundantly in Italie and Spaine.

Lachrima Iob is in this countrey strange, and is found onely in the gardens of some diligent Herbozists.

✱ *The time.*

They sow it in the Spring time, and it is ripe in Sommer, it may be kept a long time, euen a hundred yeres, so it be kept from the winde.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in Greeke *κίχρεα*: in Latine of the Apothecaries Milium: in English Mill, Millet, and Virse: in French *Mil*, or *Millet*: in high Dutch *Virsen*: in neather Dutchlande *Virs*, or *Mily*. What other name Lachrima Iob hath, is unknowne vnto vs.

✱ *The nature.*

Millet is colde in the first degre, and drie almost in the thirde degre, and of subtil parts.

✱ *The vertues.*

Millet parched in a frying panne, and well heated and made warme, and put vp into a bag, and so laid to the belly, doth helpe the gripings and gnawing paines of the same: and swageth all paines,

paines, and aches, especially of the sinewes: and is good to drie by that which requireth to be dried, being most conuenient to drie, and comfort the braine.

For want of other corne men may make bread of Millet, the which bindeth the belly, and prouoketh vyne: but it nourisheth little, and is very leane or slender.

Of Turkie Corne, or Indian wheate. Chap.x.

✱ *The kinds.*

Turkish wheate is of one, and of many sorts. A man shall not finde in this countrey (in fashion and growing) more than one kinde, but in colour the sæde or graine doth much differ: for one beareth a browne graine or corne, the other a red, the thirde a yellow, and the fourth a white corne or graine. The which colour doth likewise remaine both in the eares and flowers.

✱ *The description.*

This corne is a maruelous strange plant, nothing resembling anie other kind of graine: for it bringeth forth his seed clean contrarie from the place where as the flowers grow, which is against the nature and kinds of al other plants, which bring forth their fruit there, where as they haue borne their flower. This corne beareth a high helme or stem, and very long, round, thicke, firme, and belowe towards the roote of a brownish colour, with sundrie knots and ioints, from the which dependeth long, & large leaues, like the leaues of Spire or Poleræde: at the highest of the stalkes growe idle and barren eares, which bring forth nothing but the flowers or blossoms, which are sometimes browne, sometimes red, sometimes yellow, and sometimes white, agreeable with the colour of the fruit, which cometh forth after ward. The fruitfull eares do grow, upon the sides of the stems amongst the leaues, the which eares be great and thicke, and couered with manie leaues, so that one cannot see the said eares, vpon the uppermost part of the said eares there growe many long hairie threds, which issue forth at the ends or points of the leaues couering the eare, and do shew themselves about the time that the fruit

or eare wareth ripe. The graine or seede which groweth in the eares, is about the quantitie or bignes of a pease, of colour in the outside sometimes browne, sometimes red, and sometimes white, and in the inside it is in colour white, and in taste sweet, growing orderly about the eares, in nine or ten ranges or rowes.

✧ *The place.*

This graine groweth in Turkie wheras it is used in the time of dearth.

✧ *The time.*

It is sown in Aprill, and ripe in August.

✧ *The names.*

They do now cal this grain Frumentum Turcicum, and Frumentum Asiaticum: in French *Blé de Turquie*, or *Blé Sarazin*: in high Dutch *Turkie Bozn*: in base Almaine *Wozkschcozen*: in English *Turkish cozne*, or *Indian wheate*.

✧ *The nature and vertues.*

There is as yet no certaine experience of the natural vertues of this cozne.

The bread that is made thereof is drie and hard, having terie small fatnes or moisture, wherefore men may easily iudge, that it nourisheth but little, and is euill of digestion, nothing comparable to the bread made of Wheate, as some haue falsely affirmed.

Of Petie Panick, Phalaris grise, grasse Corne. Chap.xj.

✧ *The description.*

Phalaris hath a round strawe or helme, with three or fower icints, the leaues be narrow and grassie, like the blades of Spelt or Wheate, but smaller and shorter, upon the saide straw groweth a short thicke eare, and clustered or gathered together, it bringeth forth a seede like unto Mill, and in fashion like to Line seede.

✧ *The place.*

This seed groweth in Spaine, and in the Isles of Canarie. And is onely sown in this countrey of the Herbozists.

✧ *The*

✧ *The time.*

It is ripe in this countrey in July and August.

✧ *The names.*

This seede is called in Graeke *φάρμακον*: and likewise in Latine Phalaris: of som Dutchmen Spaensh saet, and Saet van Canarien, that is to say, Spanisch or Canarie seede, some Apothecaries do sell it for Millet. Turner calleth it Petie Panicke.

✧ *The nature.*

In complexion it is much like to Millet.

✧ *The vertues.*

The iuice of Phalaris dzonken with water, is good against the paine or griefe of the bladder.

And a spoonful of the seed made into powder is good to be taken for the same purpose.

Of Panick. Chap.xij.

✧ *The description.*

1 Panicke commeth vp like Millet, but his leaues are sharper and rougher. It hath a rounde stem or strawe full of knotty ioints, for the most part fire, or seauen knots upon one stem, and at enerie knot a large narrow leafe. The eares be round, and hanging somewhat downewards, in the which groweth small seede, not much unlike the seede of Millet, of colour sometimes yelloso, and sometimes white.

2 There is also found another plant like unto Panicke, the which some holde for a kinde of Panicke, the Italians do call it Sorghi. This strange graine hath fower or five high stemmes, which are thicke, knottie, and somewhat brownish, beset with long sharpe leaues, not much unlike the leaues of Spier or Pole reed, at the uppermost part of the stalks, there grow thick browne red eares, greater and thicker than the eares of Panicke, the which at the first do bying forth a yelloso flower, and after ward a round reddish seede, of the quantitie of a Lentill, and somewhat sharpe or pointed.

✧ *The place.*

1 Panicke is not much known in this countrey, it groweth in some

some places of Italy and France, and it loveth granelly and sandy ground, it desireth not much raine or moisture: for when it raineth much, it maketh the leaues to loll and hang downward, as Theophrastus writeth.

2 The Indian Panicke is also a strange seede, and is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of Herbozists.

✧ The time.

1 Men do sowe Panicke in the Spring of the yere, and is cut downe againe (in hot countries) forthie daies after. The Calcoins do sowe it after they haue sowne their other corne, yet for all that it is ripe befoze winter, as Ruellius saith. In this countrey when it is sowne in Aprill, it is ripe in July.

2 Also the Indian Panicke is sowne in the Spring time, and ripe at the end of Sommer.

✧ The names.

1 Panicke is called in Græke *ῥυμος*: of Theophrast also *ῥυμος*: in Latine *Panicum*: and now adates in Italian *Melica*: in high Dutch *feuch*, *fenich*, and *Heydelpenich*: in base Almaine *Panickozen*.

2 The Indian Panicke is now called of some Italians *Melegua*, or *Melega*: of some others, *Saggina*, and *Sorgho*: in Latine *Melica Sorghi*, *Milium Saburum*, and of some *Panicum peregrinum*: of the Almaines *Sorgsamen*: of the Byabanders *Sorgsaet*. It is verie like that this is *Milium Indicum*, which as Plinie writeth, was first knowen in the time of the emperour Nero.

✧ The nature.

Panicke is cold and drie of complexion.

✧ The vertues.

The seede of Panicke dronke with wine, cureth the dangerous A and blondie fire, and taken twise a day boiled in Goats milke, it stoppeth the laske, and the gnawings or gripings of the belly.

They make bread of Panicke, as of Millet, but it nourisheth B and bindeth lesse than the bread of Millet.

The Indian Panicke is like the other Panicke in operation C and vertue.

Of Otes. Chap.xiiij.

✧ The description.

1 Otes (as Dioscorides saith) in grassie leaues, and knot-^{pichu} tie straws, or motes, are somewhat like to Wheate: at the vpper part of the strawes growe the eares, diuided into manie small springs or stems, displayed and spread abroade far one from another, vpon the which stems or small branches the graine hangeth sharp pointed alwaies together, well couered with his huske.

2 There is another kinde of Otes, which is not so inclosed in his husks as the other is, but is bare, and without huske when it is threshed.

3 Also there is a barren Ote, of some called the purre Otes, of others wilde Otes.

✧ The place.

1 Otes are very common in this countrey, and are sowne in all places in the fields.

2 The pilbe Otes are sowne in the gardens of Herbozists. *Turner saith they grow in Suffex.*

3 The purre Otes or wilde Otes, cometh vp in many places amongst Wheate and without sowing.

✧ The time.

Otes are sowne in the Spring tunc, and are ripe in August.

✧ The names.

1 Otes are called in Græke *ῥεγυς*: in Latine *Auena*: in high Dutch *Habern*: in base Almaine *Hauer*: in French *Auoyn*.

2 The second kinde may be called in English *Pilcozn*, or *pilbe Otes*.

3 Turner calleth the thirde kinde by the Græke name *αἰσλα*: and in Latine *Auena sterilis*: which you may see described in the xvj. Chapter of this fourth booke.

✧ The nature.

Otes do drie much, and are of complexion somewhat colde, as Galen saith.

✧ The vertues.

Otes are good to be put in plaisters and Cataplasmes wherein B Barley

some places of Italy and France, and it loveth gravelly and sandy ground, it desireth not much raine or moisture: for when it raineth much, it maketh the leaues to loll and hang downward, as Theophrastus writeth.

2 The Indian Panicke is also a strange sēde, and is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of Herbozists.

✥ The time.

1 Men do sowe Panicke in the Spring of the yēre, and is cut downe againe (in hot countries) forthie daies after. The Galcoins do sowe it after they haue sowen their other corne, yet for all that it is ripe befoze winter, as Ruellius saith. In this countrey when it is sowen in Aprill, it is ripe in July.

2 Also the Indian Panicke is sowen in the Spring time, and ripe at the end of Sommer.

✥ The names.

1 Panicke is called in Græke *inpos*: of Theophrast also *panicum*: in Latine *Panicum*: and now adates in Italian *Melica*: in high Dutch *Heuch*, *fenich*, and *Heydelsfenich*: in base Almaine *Panickozen*.

2 The Indian Panicke is now called of some Italians *Melegua*, or *Melega*: of some others, *Saggina*, and *Sorgho*: in Latine *Melica Sorghi*, *Milium Saburum*, and of some *Panicum peregrinum*: of the Almaines *Sorgsamen*: of the Wyabanders *Sorgsact*. It is verie like that this is *Milium Indicum*, which as Plinie writeth, was first knowen in the time of the emperour Nero.

✥ The nature.

Panicke is cold and drie of complexion.

✥ The vertues.

The sēde of Panicke dzonke with wine, cureth the dangerous and bloudie fire, and taken twise a day boiled in Goats milke, it stoppeth the laske, and the gnawings or gripings of the belly.

They make bread of Panicke, as of Millet, but it nourisheth lesse and bindeth lesse than the bread of Millet.

The Indian Panicke is like the other Panicke in operation and vertue.

Of Otes. Chap.xiiij.

✥ The description.

1 Otes (as Dioscorides saith) in grassie leaues, and knot-tie straw, or motes, are somewhat like to Wheate: at the upper part of the strawes growe the eares, diuided into manie small springs or stems, displayed and spread abroad far one from another, upon the which stems or small branches the graine hangeth sharp pointed alwaies together, well couered with his huske.

2 There is another kinde of Otes, which is not so inclosed in his husks as the other is, but is bare, and without huske when it is threshed.

3 Also there is a barren Ote, of some called the purre Otes, of others wilde Otes.

✥ The place.

1 Otes are very common in this countrey, and are sowen in all places in the fields.

2 The pilde Otes are sowen in the gardens of Herbozists. Turner saith they grow in Suffex.

3 The purre Otes or wilde Otes, commeth vp in many places amongst Wheate and without sowing.

✥ The time.

Otes are sowen in the Spring time, and are ripe in August.

✥ The names.

1 Otes are called in Græke *segurus*: in Latine *Auena*: in high Dutch *Habern*: in base Almaine *Haner*: in French *Auoyné*.

2 The second kinde may be called in English *Pilcozn*, or *pilde Otes*.

3 Turner calleth the thirde kinde by the Græke name *αἰσθαῖ*: and in Latine *Auena sterilis*: which you may see described in the xvj. Chapter of this fourth booke.

✥ The nature.

Otes do drie much, and are of complexion somewhat colde, as Galen saith.

✥ The vertues.

Otes are good to be put in plaisters and Cataplasmes toherin Barley

Barley is bled, men may also vse the meale of Mtes in fæde of Barley meale, sozasmuch as Mtes (as Galen saith) do drie and digest without any biting acrimonie.

Oten meale tempered with vinegar, dyueth away the lentils *ys* and spots of the face.

The same taken in meate stoppeth the belly. *C*

Oten bread nourisheth but little, and is not verie agréable o: *P* meate for mankind.

Of Bockwheat. Chap.xiiij.

✽ *The description.*

Bockwheat hath round stalkes chauellured and fluted (or furrowed and crested) of a reddish colour, about the height of two foote o: more: the leaues are broad and sharpe at the ends, not much unlike the leaues of Iuie o: common withywind. It putteth forth short stems, as well on the sides as on the top of the stalkes, vpon the said short stems there growe manie white flowers in tufts o: clusters, after the saide flowers commeth the sæde, which is triangled and graie, inclosed in a little felme o: skin, like the sæde of blacke Bindewæde, described in the thirde part of the hystorie of plants.

✽ *The place.*

They sowe it in leane and drie ground, and is verie common in the lands of Byabant called Kempene.

✽ *The time.*

It is sowed in the spring time, and in sommer after the cutting downe of cozne, and is ripe nine o: ten wækes after.

✽ *The names.*

This kind of graine and plant is called in French *Dragee aux cheneaux*: in high Dutch *Heydenkoerne*: in base Almaigne *Worhe weidt*, after which name it may be Englished Bockwheat. The autho: of this work calleth it *Tragopyron*, certaine others do call it in Græke *ονυμνισ*, & in Latine *Eagotriticum*, which is not *Ocy-mum*, described by Columell, as we haue sufficiently declared in the fourth booke of our Hystorie of Plants, whereas we haue in like manner declared how it was vnknown of the Ancients, I thinke this to be the graine called in som places of England *Bolmonge*.

✽ *The*

✽ *The nature.*

This sæde without faile is indued with no heate, and is not verie drie.

✽ *The vertues.*

The meale of Bockwheat is bled with water to make pap, & whitepots and great cakes of light digestion, which do lightly lose the belly, and prouoke vyne, and yet they be but of small nourishment.

The bread which men do make of this graine is moist, & sharp *B* o: sower, without any great nourishment.

It hath none other vertue that I know, sauing that they giue *C* the graine herbe as fodder and fourage for cattell, and they sæde hens and chickens with the sæde, which doth make them fat in short space.

Of Iuray or Darnell. Chap.xv.

✽ *The description.*

Iuray is a bitious graine that cumbereth o: annoieth cozne, especially Wheate, and in his knottie straw, blades, o: leaues is like unto wheat, but his eares do differ both from Wheate and Rie eares, for they are diuided into many small eares growing vpon the sides at the top of the strawe, in the which small eares, the sæde is contained, in proportion almost like Wheate coznes, but much smaller.

✽ *The place.*

Iuray for the most part groweth amongst Wheate, and sometimes it is also found amongst Barley, especially in good lande, where as Wheate hath growen before.

✽ *The time.*

It waxeth ripe with the wheate and other cozne.

✽ *The names.*

This plant is called in Græke *αειν. η. μαγν.* in Latine *Lolium*: of the Arabians *Zizania*: in French *Iuraye*, o: *Gasse*: in English it is also called Iuray, Darnell, and May.

✽ *The nature.*

Iuray is hote euen almost in the third degée, and drie in the second.

✽ *The*

✱ *The vertues.*

The meale of Furay laid on with salt and Rabbish rootes, doth stay and keepe back wilde scurfes, and corrupt and fretting sores.

The same with sulphur and vinegar, cureth the spreading scab, B and leppie, or naughtie scurffe, when it is laide thereon.

The same with pigions dung, oile, and linsseed, boiled and laid C plaisterwise vpon wens, and such hard tumors, doth dissolve, and heale them.

It draweth forth also all splinters, thornes, and shiuers, and D doth ripe and open tumors and impostumes.

If it be sodden with Bede, or as Plinie saith Oximel, it is good E to be laid to, to swage the paine of the gout Sciaticque.

They lay it to the forehead with birds grease, to remoue and F cure the headach.

It is also found by experience, that Furay put into ale or beere G causeth drunkennes and troubleth the braine.

Of Pour Otes, Festuca and Melampyrum. Cha. xvj.

✱ *The description.*

1 **P**our Otes or wild Otes, are in leaues and knotty straws like vnto common Otes, the eares be also spread abroad, like to the common Otes. The graine is blackish and rough haired, inclosed in hairie huskes, each one hauing a long beard or barbe. This is a hurtfull plant as well to the Rie as other cozne.

2 Festuca, or as the Dutch men call it Dyanick, is also a hurtfull plant, hauing his leaues & straw not much vnlike Rie, at the top whereof grow spreading eares, wherin is contained a small seede of grayish colour, inclosed in little skins or small husks, much lesse and smaller than any other kinde of cozne or graine.

3 We may wel place with these, that herbe or plant which of the Wabanders is called Wertsbloemen, that is to say, horse flower, whose description you may see in the second booke Chapter xij. placed with those wilde flowers, that growe amongst cozne: for his seed is like to wheate, and a hurtful or noisome weede to cozne, especially to wheate, as Galen saith.

✱ *The*✱ *The place.*

You shall finde much of this geare amongst Rie, & oftentimes amongst wheate and Barley.

✱ *The names.*

The first is called in Graeke *αἰγίλωψ*: in Latine Agilops, and according to Plinie Festuca: in English wild Otes, or Pour Otes.

2 The second is called in high Dutch Doxt: in neather Dutch land Dyanicke: it may be also very well called in Latine Festuca, or Festuca altera: in English wilde Otes, or Dyanick.

✱ *The nature.*

Pour Otes are hot, as Galen testifieth.

✱ *The verities.*

The greene leaues laid to, with the meale of the seede of Pour Otes (if it be Agilops) is good to heale hollow vlcers called Fistulas, especially those which are in the corners of the eyes, called Agilopes.

The same sodden with ale or beere, causeth the head to be dull B and heauie, after a drunken sort or maner, like to Furay, and the seede of the same graine which the Wabanders call Wertsbloemen.

Of Blight or Brantcorne. Chap. xvij.

✱ *The description.*

VScilago is a certaine disease or infirmitie, that hapneth vnto such fruits as bear eares, but especially vnto Otes. This kinde of plant, befoze it shutteth out in eare is verie like vnto Otes, but when it beginneth to put forth his eare, in steade of a good eare, there commeth vp a blacke burnt eare, full of black dust or powder.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth most commonly (as is befoze said) amongst Otes, and sometimes amongst Wheate.

✱ *The time.*

It is found most commonly in Aprill, when as the sun shineth very hot, and after a raine following.

✱ *The names.*

This barren and vnfruitfull herbe is now called Vscilago, that

that is to say, Burned, or Blighted: in French *Brulure*: in high and base Almaine *Wiant*.

✧ *The nature and faculties.*

Vsilago hath no good propriety in Physicke, and serueth to no manner of good purpose, but is rather a hurt or maladye to all coznes.

Of Beanes. Chap. xvij.

✧ *The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Beanes. The one sort is commonly sown, the other is wild. The common or manured Bean, is diuided againe into two sorts, that is: great, and small.

✧ *The description.*

1 The great sown Beane hath a square stalke, vpright, and holow. The leaues grow vpon short stems standing vpon both sides of the stalks one against another, and are long & thick. The flowers growe vpon the sides of the stalke, and are white with a great blacke spot in them and sometimes a browne. After which flowers there come vp long cods, great and rounde, soft within, and frised, or cottonlike. In the said cods the Beanes are inclosed, of colour most commonly white, sometimes red or browne, in fashion flat, almost like to the naille of a mans finger or toe.

2 The lesser Beane that is used to be sown, is like to the foresaid, in stalks, leaues, flowers, and woolly cods, sauing that in all points it is lesser. The fruit also is nothing so flat, but rounder and smaller.

3 The wild Beane hath also a square holow stalke, as the garden and sown Beanes haue. The leaues be also like to the common bean leaues, but the litle stems, wheron the leaues do grow, haue at the berie end tendzels and claspers, as the Pease leaues haue. The flowers be purple. The cods are flat, and woolly within, as it were laide with a soft downe or cotton, but nothing so much as the cods of the common sown Beanes. The fruit is all rounde and very blacke and no bigger than a good Pease, of a strong vnpleasant sauour, and when it is chewed it filleth the mouth full of stinking matter.

✧ *The*

✧ *The place.*

The domesticall, or husbandly beanes, do grow in fieldes and gardens whereas they be sown or planted. The wilde is to be found amongst the Herboristes: and groweth of his owne kinde in Languedoc.

✧ *The time.*

They are planted and sown in Nouember, January, February and Aprill, and are ripe in June and July.

✧ *The names.*

Beanes are called in Greek *φασίλιον*, of Dioscorides also *Phasili*: in Latine *Faseli*: now a daies they be called in shops, and commonly *Faba*: in high and base Almaine *Bonen*.

1 The great kind is called in Latine *Phaselus maior*, or *Faselus satius maior*: in Dutch *Grote Bonen*: in English *Great Beanes*, and garden *Beanes*.

2 The other may be well called *Faseli minores*, that is to say, The smaller Beane, in *Wabant Zéusche Bonkens*, & *Wärde Bonkens*. That the common Beane is not that kind of pulse called of the ancients *Cyamos*, and *Faba*, hath bin sufficiently declared, In *Historia nostra*.

3 The wild kind may well be called in Latine *Faselus syluestris*, and *Faselus niger*, that is to say, the wilde beane, and the blacke Beane: in Dutch, *Wilde Bonen*, and *Swerde Bonen*, or *Worckens*, as some do call them. This may well be that pulse which is called *Cyamos*, and *Faba*.

✧ *The nature.*

Greene beanes befoze they be ripe, are colde, and moist: but when they be drye they haue power to bind and restraine.

✧ *The vertues.*

The greene and vnripe Beanes eaten, do loose and open the belly verie gentlie, but they be windie, and engender ventosities (as Dioscorides saith.) The which is well knowen of the common sorts of people, and therefore they vse to eate their Beanes with commin.

Drye Beanes do stop and binde the belly, especially when they be eaten without their husks or skins: and they nourish but litle, as Galen saith.

Beane meale laid to outwardly in maner of a Cataplasme oꝝ Plaster, dissolue thumours and swellings. And is very good foꝝ the vlcers and inflammation of womens paps, and against the mchaps and blastings of the genitoꝝ.

The wilde Beane scrueeth to no vse, neither foꝝ meat noꝝ medicine, that I know.

Of kidney Beane, or garden Smilax. Chap. xix.

✥ The description.

Garden Smilax hath long and smal branches growing very high, griping, and taking hold fast when they be succoured with riles oꝝ long poles, about the which, they wrap and winde themselves, as the Vop, other wise they lie flat and craepe on the ground, and beare no fruite at all. The leaues be broad almost like Iuie, growing thre and thre together as the Trefoil oꝝ thre leaved grasse. The flowers be sometimes white, and sometimes red, after the flowers there come in their places long cods, which be sometimes croked, and in them lie the seedes oꝝ fruite, smaller than the common beane, and flat fashioned like to a kidney, of colour sometimes red, sometimes yellow, sometimes white, sometimes blacke, and sometimes gray, and speckled with sundrie colours. This fruite is good and pleasant to eate, insomuch that men gather and boile them befoꝝe they be ripe, and do eate them cods and all.

✥ The place.

In this Countrey men plant this kinde of Beanes in gardens, and they loue good ground and places that stand well in the Sun.

✥ The time.

They are planted in Aprill after that the colde and frosts be past: foꝝ at their first coming vp, they can by no means at all indure cold. They are ripe in August and September.

✥ The names.

This kind of Beanes are called in Græke *εσπιολος, δολιχος, η σμιλαξ* *κινταξ*: in Latine Faseolus, Dolichus, and Smilax hortensis. The cods oꝝ fruite are called *λοβος*, that is in Latine Siliqua, and Lobi: of Serapio Lubia: in French *Phaseoles*, in high Dutch *Wellsch*

Wonen:

Wonen: in base Almaine *Komsche Wonen*: in English of Turner it is called kidney beane, and Sperage, of some they are called Faseles, oꝝ long Peason, it may be also named Garden Smilax, oꝝ Romaine Beanes.

✥ The nature.

Kidney beanes are somewhat hot and moist of complexion, after the opinion of the Arabian Physitions.

✥ The vertues.

Kidney beanes do nourish metely well, and without engendering windines, as some other pulses do: also they do gently lose and open the belly, as Hipocrates and Diocles do write.

The fruite and cods boyled and eaten befoꝝe they be ripe, do prouoke vyne, and cause dreames, as Dioscorides saith.

Of Pease or Peason. Chap. xx.

✥ The kinds.

There be thre kinds of Peason, the great, the meane, and the smal, the which are like one another, in stalks, leaues, flowers and cods, but not in fruite, as y^e may perceiue hereafter.

✥ The description.

The great branched Peason, are not much knowne in this Countrey. They grow when they be staied vp, by riles, staks, oꝝ other helps to the length of a man oꝝ higher. The stalks be round and hollow, and somewhat cornered, as big as a finger, vpon the which at euery knot there grow two leaues verie well closed and ioined together, as if it were but one leafe: amongst the leaues grow smal stems, the which haue foure oꝝ fve grosse oꝝ fat leaues set directly opposite, one against another, hauing at the end foure oꝝ fve griping oꝝ ramping claspers, wherby the Pease doth take hold, & is staied vp, and fastned to such things as it standeth by. Adioining hard to the stems of the leaues afoꝝesaid, there grow other naked & bare stems, vpon the which grow pleasant flowers of blew, oꝝ purple color. After the said flowers there com vp long cods, round, plaine, and shining, hanging downwards, in which the Peason are couched and laide, the which being yet but greene, are rounde and whitish, but when they be dry, they are gray and cornered.

2 The second sort which are the common pease, is much like to the aforesaid, but that his leaues and branchie stalkes, are smaller, neither do they grow so high, although they be staied vp and succoured with bowes or branches. The flowers are most commonly white, the fruit is round and white, and remaineth round when it is drie.

3 The third, which is the least kinde, is like vnto the second, sauing that it is much smaller in leaues, stalkes, cods and fruit. It is suffered for the most part to lie vpon the ground in the fields, without any stay or helpe of branches or bowes. The fruit thereof is likewise round, of colour sometimes white, sometimes greene, and sometimes gray or blackish.

4 Besides the aforesaid kinds, there is yet a certaine kinde of Pease like vnto the wilde or least kinde. It hath flat stalkes, the leaues are long with clasping tendzels at the endes, whole beneath next to the stemme, but at the toppe of the branches, the leaues are clouen and diuided into two or three small narrow leaues, almost like the leaues of Cicercula, (which Turner calleth Cicheling.) The flowers are white, after the which flowers there come vpper round coddies or husks, within them groweth the fruite, which is round like vnto Pease, sauing it is lesser, and in taste bitter while it is yet greene, and very hard when it is drie.

✱ *The place.*

1 The great and branched Peason are planted in Gardens: but the middle and least kinde are sown and planted in fruitfull fields, and are verie common in this countrey.

2 The Herbozistes doe sowe the wilde kinde in their Gardens.

✱ *The time.*

Men plant them in March and Aprill, and they be ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The branch Peason are called in Græke *πυσι*: in Latine *Pisum*: in Brabant *Grote Erwteten*, *Romsche Erwteten*, and of some *Schock Erwteten*. This kind is the right *Pisum*, described of Plinie & the ancients: in English great Peason, garden Peason.

and

and branch Peason, because as I thinke, they must be holpen or staied vp with branches.

2.3. The two other kinds are called in Græke *ερεσι*: in Latine of Plinie *Eruiha*: in French *Pois*: in high Dutch *Erwteten*: in base Almaigne *Erwteten*: in Italian *Rouiglione*: at Veniz *Pisareli*: in English common Peason.

4 The fourth is very well like to be a kind of wild Pease, and especially that kinde whereof Hermolaus Barbarus writeth, calling it *Eruiha syluestris*, that is to say wilde Peason.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

Branch Peason being eaten do nourish meanly, engender win, & dines, but not so much as the pulse which the ancients call *Faba*.

The other round and common Pease are better, and do nourish better than the great or branched Peason, and they do louse and open the belly gently.

Of the Cicheling or flat Peason. Chap.xxj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Cichelings, the great and the small, or garden and wilde Cichelings.

✱ *The description.*

1 The Cicheling or flat Pease, hath flat and crested stalkes: the leaues be long and narrow, standing vpperward, almost like the two eares of a Hare, with clasping tendzels, by the which they take holde by poles and branches that are set by them. The flowers be white like the flowers of branch Peason, after them come flat cods, and large, wherein is a white fruite, large, flat, and vneuenly cornered hauing almost the sent or smell of the Pease. The rose is tender and threddy.

2 The lesser Cicheling is like to the aforesaid, in stalks, leaues, and cods. The flowers are reddish. The fruit is also flat, vneuenly cornered as the great kinde, but it is smaller, harder, and of a more browne colour, drawing towards blacke.

3 There is also found a wilde kinde of this pulse much like to the aforesaid in the flatnes of the stalks, & in his long and narrow leaues. The which in like maner bringeth forth reddish flowers, and after ward narrow cods, wherein is contained a small browne

¶ n 3

side,

seede, round and hard. The roote is great, and thicke, of a wooddie substance, and dieth not, but putteth forth new euery yeere.

✱ *The place.*

1. 2 These pulses are found in this countrey, amongst some diligent Herborists.

3 The wilde groweth in hedges, and in the borders offields, in good and fertill ground, and is founde in great plentie about Louaine and Brussels.

✱ *The time.*

These pulses do flower in Iune, and are ripe in Iuly & August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first and greatest kind is called in Greeke *λathyros*, Lathyrus: of Columella and Paladius Cicercula. Turner calleth it a Cicheling.

2 The second is called in Greeke *αρακυσ*, Aracus: in Latine Cicera. They are both called in French *Des Sars*: but they haue no Douch name that I know, yet the autho: of this booke in the last Douch copie by him corrected, calleth the first kinde in Douch *Platte Erwtien*, that is to say in English, broad or flat pease: not knownen of the Apothecaries.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The first kinde is of nature and qualitic like vnto Pease, and it doth meanly nourish the bodie, as Galen saith.

The second is like to the first, as witnesseth the same Galen, saying that it is harder, for which cause it ought to be longer boiled.

Of Ciche Peason. Chap.xxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be three kinds of Ciche Peason (as Dioscorides writeth) the domesticall or tame kinde, the square or cornered kind, the which some do call Arietinum, & the wild Cich, and there be two sorts of that kind which is called Arietinum, white, and blacke.

✱ *The description.*

1 The tame Cich Peason is a small kind of pulse, almost like to a lentill, it hath foure or fise branches, and thereupon small, narrow, diuided leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of lentils.

tils. The flowers grow vpon short stems, small & somewhat whitish, after the which there come vp small rounde huskes, or cobs, wherin is commonly found three or foure round Peason, hauing a certain bunch, hillock, or outgrowing by one side, not much vnlike Shæpes Cich Peason, but a great deale smaller, & not so hard, and of a bitter taste.

2 Shæpes Ciches haue slender stalkes, and harde with manie branches, & round leaues tagged about the brims, like the Lentill or fetch: growing directly or opposite one against the other, the flowers be either white or purple, and being forth short rounde cobs or husks, bollen or swelling by like small bladders, wherein grow two or three Peason cornered, and fashioned almost like a Shæpes head, in colour sometimes white, and sometimes blacke.

3 The wild Cich pease, in leaues are like to the same, but they are of a ranke and strong sauour, and the fruite of another fashion (as Dioscorides saith) vnlike the same Ciches.

✱ *The place.*

These Cich peason, are found planted in the gardens of Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

All the Ciches are ripe in August, like to the other sorts of pulse.

✱ *The names.*

Cich Peason are called in Greeke *ιπικινδος*: in Latine Cicer: in French *Cices*, or *Pois Cice*.

1 The first kind is called Cicer satium, Columbinum Venerum: and in Greeke *οροβιζον*, Orobizon, that is to say in Latine Cicer eruillum: vnkown in shops. This is not Eruum, as many at this time do thinke, and for that purpose they put it into their triacles and other such medicines.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *ιπικινδος αριος*: in Latin Cicer Arietinum, that is to say, Shæpes Cich Pease: in shops Cicer: in English Shæpes Cichpeason, in French *Pois Ciches*: in high Douch *Zylern erwtien*: in base Almaine *Ciceren*.

3 The thirde kind is called Cicer syluestre, that is to say, wilde Ciches.

✱ *The nature.*

Cich pease is hot and dry in the first degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The domesticall or tame Ciches, prouoke vyne, & cause milke to

to encrease in womens breasts, it taketh away the euill colour, and causeth good colour to ensue.

The same boiled with Orobus (called in English the bitter Kitch) both assuage and heale the blastings or swellings of the yarde or priue members, if it be laide thereon: also men vse with great profit, to apply it to running sores, and blcers of the head, and the scurffe.

The same mingled with Barley meal and hony, is good against corrupt and festered sores, and cankers, being laid therupon.

2 Sheeps Ciches do prouoke vyne, and vnstop the Spelt, the Li: Duer, and the Kidneies: and the decoction therof dronken, breaketh the stone and grauell.

To conclude the Cich peason do waite, cleanse, and make thin al colde and grosse humors, and are good against al spreading sores, and the inflammations and swellings behind the eares.

They do likewise nourish sufficiently, but they engender much windines.

✧ *The danger.*

The vse of Ciches is not very good for them which haue any blceration, in the kidneies or bladder, for they be too much scouring, and do cause the vyne to be sharpe.

Of Lupines. Chap. xxiiij.

✧ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Lupins, the white or garden Lupin, and the wilde Lupine. The wilde kind againe is of sundrie sorts, for sometimes you shal see som of them with a yellow flower, sometimes with a blew flower, and sometimes with a red dish flower.

✧ *The description.*

1 The same or garden Lupine hath round hard stemes, standing vp right of himselfe, without any succor, stay or helpe, either of bolues, or branches: and after it hath brought forth his first flowers, then it parteth it selfe aboue, into three branches, which when they haue also brought forth their flowers, euery of the saide branches doth part and diuide themselves againe into three branches, continuing so in flowers and parted branches vntill

till they be hindered by frosts. The leaues are cut and sit down into fve, six, or seauen partes. The flowers do growe manie together at the ende, or parting of the stalkes, after which flowers there come in their places long cobs, somewhat rough without. The fruite is white and flat like a cake, in taste verie bitter.

2 The wilde Lupine hath yellow flowers, and is very like to the aforesaide, sauing that his leaues and stalkes are much lesse, and his flowers are not white, but yellow and the seed or fruite is not white but spotted.

3 The wilde Lupines, with the blew and red flowers, are yet lesser than the yellow, the fruite is also marked or spotted, and it is the least of the Lupines.

✧ *The place.*

The Herboristes do plant Lupines in their gardens. The wilde with the blew, do grow amongst the cozne about Montpellier.

✧ *The time.*

In warm countries and hot seasons, the Lupine flowereth three times a yere. The first flower cometh forth about the ende of May, afterward the three first collateral branches do spring out, the which three branches do likewise flower about the beginning of Iulie. The said collateral bolues or branches, do againe bring forth three other branches, and they do flower in August, where as they be well placed in the sun. The fruit of the first and second blowing doth come to perfect ripenes in this Countrey, but the third blowing doth hardly come to ripenes, except it chaunce in a very hot summer.

✧ *The names.*

This kind of pulse is called in Greek *Lupinus*: in Latin *Lupinus*: in French *Lupin*: in English *Lupines*: in high Dutch *Freighbonen*: in base Almain *Lupinen*, and *Uyghbonen*.

The first kind is called *Lupinus satiuus*, that is to say, the manured or garden Lupine.

The three other sorts are called *Wilde Lupines*, in Latine *Lupini syestres*: and these be not used in medicine.

✧ *The nature.*

The garden Lupine is hot and drie in the second degree: it hath

bathber tue to digest, make subtil, and to cleanse.

✱ *The vertues.*

The meale of Lupines taken with Honie, or else with water A and vinegar, doth kill & drive forth by siege all kindes of worms. The same vertue hath the decoction of Lupines, when it is dyon- ken. And for the same purpose men vse to lay Lupines stamped vpon the nauell of yong childezen fasting.

Men giue the decoction of Lupines, boiled with Rue and pep- B per, to drinke, to open the stoppings of the liuer and melt.

A pessarie made of Lupins, mirrhe, and hony mingled together, C moueth womens naturall sickness or flowers, and expelleth or deliuereth the dead birth.

The decoction of Lupines doth beautifie the color of the face, D and driueth away al freckles, & spots like lentils. The male there- of is of the like vertue mingled with water and laid thereto.

The flower or meale of Lupines, with the meale of parched E barley and water, swageth all impostumations and swellings.

The same with vinegar, or boiled in vinegar, swageth the pain F of the Sciatica, it digesteth, consumeth and dissolneth the kings enill or swelling in the throte, it openeth and bursteth wens, bot- ches, boiles, and pestilentiall or plague sores.

Lupines may be eaten, when as by long soking in water they G are become swet, and haue lost their bitterness: for when they be so prepared, they take away the lothsomnes of the stomacke, and the desire to vomit, and do cause good appetite. Yet for al that this kinde of food or nourishment, engendzeth grosse blood, and grosse humors. For Lupines are hard to digest, and vnease to descende, as Galen saith.

The wilde Lupines haue the like vertue, but moze strong. H

Of the bitter Vetch called in Greeke Orobos, and
in Latine Eruum. Chap. xxiii.

✱ *The description.*

E Ruum or the bitter fatch is now vnknowne, and therefore we can giue none other description, but so much as is writ- ten in Dioscorides and Galen. They say that Orobos, or Eruilia

Eruilia is a smal plant, bearing his fruit in cobs, round, of a whit or yellowish color, of a strange and vnpleasant taste, so that they serue not to be eaten, but of cattell, neither will cattle feede vpon them, before that with long soking or steeping in water, their vn- pleasant taste be gone and lost: wherfore it is very easie to iudge, that the flat Pease called in Greeke Lathyri, and described in the xxi. Chapter of this booke, are not Ers or Eruilia, as some haue thought: for those flat Peason are in taste like the common Peason, as we haue before declared.

✱ *The names.*

This pulse is called in Greeke Ερουμ in Latine Eruum: and the Frenchmen following the Latine name, do call it Ers: in Douch Gruen: in English bitter Vetch, or Ers.

✱ *The nature.*

Ers are hot in the first degree, and dry in the second.

✱ *The vertues.*

The meale of Eruum often licked in with honie in a maner of A a Lohoch, cleneth the breast, and cutteth and ripeth grosse and tough humors, falling vpon the lungs.

It looeth the belly, prouoketh vyne, maketh a man to haue a B good color, if it be taken in reasonable quantity: for too much ther- of is hurtfull.

With Honie it skoureth alwaie lentiles or freckles from the C face, and all other spots and scars from the bodie. It staeth spre- ding blcers: it doth soften the hardnes of womens breasts, it brea- keth carboncles and impostumes.

Being knedded or tempered with Wine, it is laide verie D profitably vnto the bitinges of Dogges, of Men, and wilde Beasts.

The decoction of the same, helpeth the itch, and kibe heels, if E they be washed therein.

Ers are neuer taken in meate, but it fatteth oren well. F

✱ *The danger.*

Ers or Orobos being bled often, and in too great a quantitie causeth headach, and heauie dulnes, it bringeth forth blood, both by the vyne, and excrements of the belly.

The fourth Booke of
Of the Vetch. Chap. xxv.

✱ *The description.*

The Vetch hath stalks of a sufficient thicknesse, and square about the height of three foote, with leaues displayed and spreade abroad, compassed about with many smal leaues, set opposite one directlie against another: at the ende of which leaues, ye haue tendzels or clasps wherby it taketh hold and is staied vp. The flowers are purple and fashioned like the Beane-flowers, afterwarde there come by long flat cods, wherin are Vetches, which are flat and of a blackish colour.

✱ *The place.*

They some Vetches in this Countrey, in the fieldes, for fourrage or prouender for hoxses.

✱ *The time.*

They be ripe in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

This pulle is called in Greeke *βίον*, and of some *βίον*: in Latine *Vicia*: of some *Osmundi*: in English a Vetch, or Vetches: in French *Vesse*: in high Dutch *Wicken*: in base Almaine *Wissen*. And that this is not *Eruum*, it appereth euidentlie by that which is described in the former Chapter. This shoulde seme to be Theophrastus *Aphace* or *Taare*.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

The Vetch, as Varro saith, is called in latine *Vicia*, because it bindeth it selfe about other plants, and ouercommeth them, and is deriued from this Latine worde (*Vincire*) which signifieth to binde sure, to overcome and to restraine from libertie.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The Vetch is not vsed in medicine, neither vsed to be eaten of men, but to be giuen to hoxses and other cattell, and this Galen both also witnes.

Of Arachus or wilde Fitch. Chap. xxvj.

✱ *The description.*

Arachus, is much like to the common Vetch, in stalkes, leaues, and cods, but in all these much lesse. The stalkes be tender,

tender, weake, and slender, with cornered trailes, or square crested edges. The leaues are spread abroad like the other Vetch, but clouen and parted about at the endes, into two or three clasping tendzels. The flowers be small, of a light purple, or incarnate colour, and do grow vpon the stalkes it selfe, as the flowers of beanes or common Vetches do, without any foote stalkes. The cods be small, long and narrow, wherein is couched fire or seauen seedes, of a blackish colour, hard, and smaller than Vetches.

2 Of this sort there is found another kinde, the which is verie well like to the abouesaid, in leaues and stalkes, but it is smaller. It hath small white flowers, growing clusterwise at the end vpon long stems, almost like the wilde Vetch, the which do turn into little short huskes, clustering together, smaller than the lentill husks, in the which is found but onely two graines, hard, round, graye speckled, blackish, in making and taste like to the Vetch.

✱ *The place.*

These two kinds of Vetches do grow in the fieldes, amongst Rie and Otes, and other like graines.

✱ *The time.*

They are both ripe in June.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called of Galen, Lib. 1. de alimentorum facultatibus, *αραχός* Arachus, the which name is witten by ch in the last sillable, as a difference from the other *αραχός* Aracus, witten with ac, wherof we haue already treated. They call it in French *Vesseron*: in Wyabant Crock: in English wilde Vetch.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

Arachus, or the wilde Vetch, is not fit for man, but serueth onely for prouender or fourrage, for bieuens and hoxses, vnto whom the whole herbe is giuen.

Of small wild Fetchlings. Chap. xxvij.

✱ *The description.*

The wilde Vetch is much like Arachus, described in the former Chapter in stalkes, leaues & clasping tendzels, but that his floures grow not in the like order, but do grow in tufted clusters about long stems, almost like to spiked eares, of colour

colour purple blew, the which past and gone, there come by little flat husks, wherein lieth the seede, like to the seed of Arachus.

2 You may see by this wilde Cletch, a certaine plant not much unlike the aforesaide in leaues and growing, the which beareth rough and prickie buttons, or bosses. It doth not commonly grow in this countrey, but planted in the gardens of Herborists. This kinde of plant hath leaues like to the other, but somewhat narrower, whiter, and smoother. His flowers do likewise grow thicke upon long stems, commonly of a clere red or Crimsen color. After which there come flat prickley round husks, bossed or bunched, and sometimes fashioned like a small hedgehog, which is nothing else but the seede.

✥ *The place.*

1 The wilde Cletch groweth in the borders of fieldes, in meadowes, and oftentimes in moist places, and about water courses, and running streames.

2 The other kind (for daintines sake) is planted in the gardens of the Herborists of this countrey. They say it groweth plentifully by the sea side, by banks or trenches made with mans hands, and such like places. They vse to sow it in meadowes about Paris: & other whiles, it is found growing there of his owne accord.

✥ *The time.*

The wilde Cletch flowereth most commonly in June, and sone after it deliuereth his cods and graine.

The other flowereth in July, and for the most part deliuereth his seede shortly with.

✥ *The names.*

1 The first should seme to be Galega altera, and a kind of litle Wetches, & may also be well called Arachus, and taken for a kinde of Arachus: in French *Vesce saunage*: in Dutch *Wilder wicken*: in neather Douchland, *Wilde Witsen*: in English *Small wilde Wetches*, or *Witchelings*.

2 The other is counted of some to be *Onobrychis*, of Ruellius for *Medica*, they name it in French *Saint Foin*: we may call it, *Yellow Fitcheling*, and *Hedick Fitch*.

✥ *The nature and vertues.*

The wilde Cletch is no better than Arachus, and therefore it serueth

seruethe onely but for pasture, and feeding for cattell, as other like herbes do.

If the other be *Onobrychis*, you shall finde his properties described in the chapter of *Onobrychis*.

Of Tares. Chap.xxviij.

✥ *The description.*

The Tare hath long, tender, square stalks, longer and higher than the stalks of the lentil, growing almost as high as the wheate or corne, or the other plants, where amongst it groweth. The leaues be small & tender (triangled like a scutchion) somewhat round, growing alwaies two together, one against another at the ioints, betwixt the said leaues there grow by clasping tendrels, and other small stems or shutes, whereupon grow flowers, of a yelowish color. The flowers past there rise cods somewhat large, and longer than the cods or husks of the Lentils, in which is contained five or sixe blacke seedes, harde, flat, and shining, lesser than the seedes of Lentils.

✥ *The place.*

The Tare groweth in fieldes, & is found growing in this countrey, in fertill grounds amongst Wheate and Rie.

✥ *The time.*

In this countrey it flowereth in May, and in June and Iulie the seede with the cods is ripe.

✥ *The names.*

This kind of pulse is called in Greek *αφάκη*: in Latine *Aphaca*: in English *Tares*: unknown in shops, this is the Aphace of Dioscorides and Galen: for it shoulde seme, that the Cletch is the Aphace of Theophrastus.

✥ *The nature.*

The Tare is temperate in heat, and of like nature to the Lentill: but drier.

✥ *The vertues.*

The Tare seede is of a restraining vertue like the Lentill, but a more astringent, for it stoppeth the fluxe of the bellie, and drieth by the moisture of the stomacke.

The

The Care in vertue is like to the Lentill. B
 Men in times past did vse to eate this pulse (as witnesseth Galen) neuerthelesse it is harder of concoction or digestion, than the Lentill.

Of Birdes foote. Chap. xxix.

✥ The description.

Birdes foote is like to Arachus, and to the wilde Metch, but far smaller. It hath very slender and small stalkes or branches, soft and tender, the leaues be small and rounde, fashioned like to a small feather. The flowers be yellowish and small, growing close together vpon husks or stems, the which being withered, there commeth vp in their places small crooked huskes or rods, growing fise or fise together, the which in their standing do shew almost like the closing foote of a small bird. Within the said little crooked rods the sēde is inclosed, in fashion not much unlike Turnep sēde.

✥ The place.

Birdes foote groweth in certain fields, and is likewise founde in high medowes, and in drie grassie waies and countries. That which groweth in meddowes, and grassie waies, is a great deale smaller, than that which groweth amongst the cozne.

✥ The time.

Birds foot flowereth from after the month of June, vntill September, and within this space it deliuereth his sēde.

✥ The names.

This wilde herbe is called in Babant Mogenboet, that is to say in English, Birdes foote, or Foule foote, because his huskes or rods are like to a birds foote, and so that cause men may well call it *Ornithopodion*, for it hath none other Greeke nor Latine name (that I know) except it be that *Polygala* of Dioscorides, as it may be called, whereunto it is very like.

✥ The nature and vertues.

This Herbe is not used in medicine, nor receiued anie waies for mans vse, but it is a verie good foode both for Horses and Cattell.

Of

Of Lentils. Chap. xxx.

✥ The description.

The Lentil hath small tender and pliant branches about a cubite high. The leaues be very smal, the which are placed two and two vpon little stems, or small footstalkes, and do sometimes end with clasping tendrels, wherby it hitcheth fast and taketh sure hold. The flowers be small, of a brownish color, intermised with white. The husks or shels are flat. The fruit is round and flat, of color now blacke, now white, and sometimes byolone.

✥ The place.

The Lentill is not very well knownen in this countrey, but is found sownen in the gardens of Herborists.

✥ The time.

The Lentil doth both floure and ware ripe in July & August.

✥ The names.

This pulse is called in Greeke *quadrifida*: in Latine *Lens*, and *Lenticula*, by which name it is knownen in Shops: in English Lentils: in French *Lentille*: in high Dutch *Linsen*.

✥ The nature.

The Lentil is dry in the second degree, the residue is temperate.

✥ The vertues.

The first decoction of Lentils doth loose the belly.

If after the first boiling you cast away the broth wherein they were sodden, and then boile them againe in a fresh water: then they binde together and drie, and are good to stop the belly, and against the bloody fluxe or dangerous laske, also they stop the inordinate course of womens termes, but it will make their operation more effectuell in stopping, if you put vineger vnto them, or Cichorie, or Purselaine, or red Rates, or Spirtels, or the pill of Pomegranates, or dried Roses, or Medlars, or Seruices, or vnripe binding Beares, or Quinces, or Plantaine, & whole gaules, or the berries of Sumach.

The pill or shel of Lentils hath the like propertie, and in operation, is of more force than the whole Lentill.

The meate that they vse to make of the huske or unshelled lentill, doth fill the stomach, but it stoppeth not, and is of hard digestio,

Do I

and

and engendreth grosse and naughtie blood.

They vse to swallow downe thirtie graines of lentils shelled, & or spoiled from their husks, against the weaknes and ouercasting of the stomacke.

The lentil boiled with parched barley meale, and layd to, swa: & geth the paines or acie of the gout.

The meal of lentils, mired with hony, doth mundifie & clense & corrupt blcers & rotten sores, & filleth them again with new flesh.

The same boiled in vinegar, doth dissolve and drie away wens, & and hard swelling strumes.

With Heliot, a Quince and oile of Roses, they helpe the inflammation of the eies and fundement, and with sea water it is good against the hot inflammation called Crisipulas, S. Antonies fire, and such like maladies.

The lentill boiled in salt (or sea) water, serueth as a remedy against clotted and cluskered milke in womens breasts, and consumeth the abundant flowing of the same.

✧ *The danger ensuing the use of this pulse.*

The lentil is of harde digestion, it engendreth windines, and blaſtings in the stomack, and subuerteth the same, they cause doſting madnes & foolish foies, and terrible dreames: it hurteth the lungs, the sinewes and the braine. And if one eate too much thereof, it dulseth the sight, and bringeth the people that vse thereof in danger of cankers, and the leproie.

Of Hatchet Fitch, Axseed or Axwoort. Chap. xxxj.

✧ *The description.*

1 **S**ecuridaca hath smal slender stems, whereupon grow smal leaues spread abroad like to the leaues of Arachus, or the wilde Wetch, but smaller and rounder. The flowers grow thick together, after the said flowers, there come long coods, round and small, growing one against another, bowing inwards, and crooking or croupling like unto hornes, within which crooked coods, is contained a flat seed with folwer corners, like to a little wedge. The roote is small and tender.

2 The other Securidaca, set forth by Marthiolus, in leaues is very well like to the aforesaide, neuertheless his coods be longer, and

and not so much crooked: and say that consideration not very well approaching to the description of Securidaca, set forth by Dioscorides.

3 There is found another herb with many stalks, trailing vpon the ground, having at euery ioint a leafe, or rather a branch of leaues, very well like to the leaues of the lentill or Securidaca, but yet somewhat lesser, betwixt those leaues, & the trailing branches, it beareth small yellow flowers, in fashion like to the flowers of the Wetch or Lentill: the which afterward do change into flat huskes or coods, the which are vpon one side full of deep chinks, or clefts, and the graine or seed waring ripe, the said coods do turne crooked vpon one side, so that they beare the forme and fashion of a horse shoe. The seed also is crooked, and turned round like a croissant or new mone.

✧ *The place.*

1.2. Securidaca, as Galen saith, groweth in some places amongst lentils: or according to Dioscorides, amongst barley and wheate, vnknown in this countrey, and is not knowne to growe but in the gardens of Herboristes.

3 The third kind groweth in some places of Italie, & of Languedoc, amongst the waies, and like vntoiled places.

✧ *The time.*

1.2. Securidaca flowreth in this countrey, in Iuly, and August, and afterward the seed is ripe.

3 The horse shoe flowreth in Iune, and Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August.

✧ *The names.*

1.2. The pulse called in Greek *ἰσχυρίδα* in Latin Securidaca, of some also Peleciton: in Dutch and French it hath no name that I know. Turner calleth it in English Arsch, or Arwoyt, because Dioscorides saith the seed is like a two edged are.

3 The third kind is called in Italian *Fer di Cavallo*, that is to say in Latin, *Ferrum equinum*: & in English Horse shoe: in French *Fer de Cheual*: in Brabant *Werts ylere*. It should seeme that this is a kind of Securidaca: & therefore we haue placed it in this chap.

✧ *The nature.*

The seed of Securidaca is hot and drie of complexion.

The horse shoe is in qualitie and vertue like to Securidaca, as you may know by his bitternes.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed of Securidaca, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, and all the inward parts, and is very good for the stomach, because of his bitternes.

Of the like vertue are the new leaues and tender crops of the same.

Of Italian Fitch or Goats Rue. Chap. xxxij.

✱ *The description.*

This herbe is not much vnlike Arachus, or the wild Metch in stalks and leaues: it hath round hard stalks, and thereupon displayed leaues, made of diuers small leaues like to the leaues of Welleron or Arachus, but much greater and longer. The flowers be either clere blew, or white, and do grow clustering together spikewise, and like to the wilde Metch, after come long, small, and round cods, wherein is the seed. The root is made by great, and doth not lightly die.

✱ *The place.*

Galega in some countries (as in Italie) groweth in the borders of fields, it groweth also in the wood called Mabil by Paris. We shall not lightly finde it in this countrey, but sown in the gardens of Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

Galega flourereth in July & August, & forthwith the seed is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called of the Herborists of these daies, in Latine Galega, Rura Capraria, and of some Fœnogræcum syluestre. And some do also count it to be Claux, or Polygala, but as I thinke it is nothing like any of them: it is called in English, Italian Fitch, and Goates Rue.

✱ *The nature.*

Galega is of nature hot and dry.

✱ *The vertues.*

Galega, as Baptista Sardus writeth, is a singular herbe against all venome, and poison, and against wormes to kill & drine them

them forth, if the iuice of it be giuen to little children to drinke.

It is of like vertue fried in oile of linsæd, and bound vpon the nauell of the childe.

They giue a spoonfull of the iuice of this herbe euery morning to drinke, to young children against the falling sicknes.

It is counted of great vertue, to be boiled in vineger, & dronken with a little Treacle, to heale the plague, if it be taken within twelue houres.

Of the Pease Earthnut. Chap. xxxiij.

✱ *The description.*

1 The Earthnut hath three or foure little stalkes or tender branches somewhat reddish below next the ground, with clasping tendrils, whereby it taketh holde vpon hedges, and all other things that it may come by. The leaues be smal and narrow. The flowers be of a faire red colour, and of an indifferent good smell. After the fading of those flowers there come in their stead smal cods, in which is contained a small seed. The roots be long and small, whereunto is hanging here and there certaine nuts or kernels like Turneps, of an earthlike color without, and inwardly white, swete in taste, almost like the Chesnut.

2 The other kinde of Earthnut, called in some places, the little Earthnut, shall be described in the fift part of this Historie, in the xxij. Chapter.

✱ *The place.*

The Pease Earthnut groweth abundantly in Hollande and other places, as in Brabant, nere Barrow, by the riuer Zoom, amongst the coyne, and vpon, or vnder the hedges. It groweth in Richmond heath, and Come parke, as Turner saith.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe flourereth in June, and after ward the seed is ripe. In some places they draw or plucke by the rootes in May, and do eate of them.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in high Dutch Erdnulz, Erckelen, Erdselgen, Erdamandel, Acker Eychel, and Grund Eychel: in Brabant Erdbnoten, and of some Duytsen met stercken: of the wri-

ters in these daies, in Greek, *χαμαβανος*, Chamabalanos: but this is not that Chamabalanus, which is called *ζαρις*, and *ζαρις* in Latin Glandes terrestres, that is to say, Carthnuts. Some of the learned do count it to be Astragalus described by Dioscorides, and some hold it for Apios. But that it is not Apios, it is manifest enough by the third chapter of the third part of this booke, where as we haue plainly set forth the right Apios.

✱ *The nature.*

The Pease Carthnut is drie in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roots of pease Carthnut, are boiled in many places of Poland and Babant, and eaten as the roots of Turneps and Parsneps, and they nourish as well: yet for all that they be harder of digestion than Turnep roots, and do stop the belly and running of the laske.

If these herbes be the right Astragalus, his roote will prouoke urine, and stop all fluxes of the belly, being boiled in Wine and dronke.

The same receiued in the same manner stoppeth also the inordinate course of womens flowers, and all vnnaturall fluxe of blood.

The same roote of Astragalus dried and made into powder, is very good to be strawn vpon old sores, & vpon fresh new wounds, to stop the blood of them.

Of Fenugreek. Chap. xxxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

Fenugreek hath tender stalks, round, blackish, hollowe, and full of branches, the leaues are diuided into three parts, like the leaues of Trefoil, or the three leaved grasse. The flowers be pale, whitish, and smaller than the flowers of Lupines. After the fading of those flowers, there come vp long rods or huskes, crooked and sharpe pointed, wherein is a yellow seede, the roote is full of small hanging haire.

✱ *The place.*

The Herbozists of this countrey, do sowe it in their gardens.

✱ *The*

✱ *The time.*

It floureth in July, and the seed is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greek *φενυγκρις*: in Latine and in shops *Foeniculum Grecum*, of *Columella Siliqua*: in French *Fenugrec*, or *Fenugrec*: in high Dutch *Bockshoene*, or *Kuhoene*: in bale Almaine *Fenigriek*: in English *Fenegreake*.

✱ *The nature.*

The seed of Fenugreake, is hot in the second degree, and drie in the first, and hath vertue to soften and dissolve.

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of both of the seed of Fenugreek, dronken with a little vineger, expelleth all euill humors, that sticke fast to the bowels.

The same decoction first made with dates, and afterward with a little honie, vntill it haue gotten the substance of thickness of a sirupe, doth mundifie and cleanse the breast, and is very good for griefes and diseases of the breast, so that the patient be not bered with a feuer of the headach: for such a sirupe is hurtfull to the head, and to them that haue agues.

The meal of Fenugreek, boiled in mead or honied water doth consume, soften, and dissolve colde hard impostumes & swellings. The same tempered or kneaded with saltpeter and vineger, doth soften and waste the hardness and blasting of the melt.

It is good for women that haue either impostume, vicer, or stopping of the matris, to bath and sit in the decoction thereof.

The straining or iuice of Fenugreek mingled with gosse grease, & put vnder, in the place conuenient, after the maner of a mother suppositoie, doth mollifie and soften all hardness, and paines of the necke of the matris, or the naturall place of conception.

It is good also to wash the hed with the decoction of Fenugreek: for it healeth the scurffe, and taketh away both nits, and scales, or brand of the head.

The same laid to with salphur (that is, brimstone) and honie driueth away pusshes or little pimples, wheales, and spots of the face: and healeth all manginess and scurvie itch, and amendeth the stinking smell of the armpits.

Græne Fenugræke byused, oz pound with a little vineger, is good against weak and feeble parts, that are without skin, blcerated, and raw.

The sæde of Fenugræke may be eaten, being prepared as the Lupines, and is then of vertue like, and loseth the belly gently.

Men do also vse to eate of the yong buds and tender crops in B salads with oile and vineger (as Galen saith) but such meate is not very wholsome, for it ouerturneth the stomacke, and causeth headach, to be vsed too much, oz too often.

Of Cameline. Chap. xxxv.

* The description.

MYagrū, oz Cameline, hath straight round stalkes, of the height of two fote oz more, diuiding it selfe into manie branches oz boughes. The leaues be long and narrow, almost like to the leaues of Badder, at the highest of the stalkes, alongst by them grow smal flowers, and afterward smal cups, oz seed vessels, almost like the knops of Linseed, but flatter, within the which is inclosed a small yellowish sæde, of the which an oile is made, by pounding, and pressing forth of the same.

* The place.

This herb groweth in many places amongst wheat, and flare, and the most part of men do dæme it as an vnprofitable herb: yet for all that it is sown in manie places, bicause of the oile which the seed yeldeth, as in this countrey, Zealand, and the countrey of Liege, oz Luke beyond Brabant.

* The time.

It is sown in March and Aprill, and ripe about August.

* The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *μυαγρον*, of some also *μυαμυρον*: in Latine Myagrū, Linum triticeum, & Melampyrum: in French and base Almaine, Cameline, and of some Camemine: in high Dutch flaschdotter, and Leindotter: in English Myagrū, oz Cameline: It should sême that this herbe is Erysion, wherof Theophrastus and Galen, Lib. 1. de alimentorum facultatibus, haue written.

* The

* The nature.

Myagrū is of a hot complexion.

* The vertues.

The oile of the sæde of Cameline, oz Myagrū straked, oz anointed vpon the bodie, doth clære and polish the skin from all roughnes.

It is vsed at this day to prepare and dresse meat withal, as rape & oile, and it may be vsed to burne in lamps.

Of medow Trefoil, or three leaved grasse. Ch. xxxvj

* The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Trefoiles, the which for the more part of them shal be set forth in diuers chapters. But that kind wherof we shal now intreat, is the common Trefoil, growing in medowes. The which is of two sortes, the one with red flowers, the other with white, but for the rest there is no great difference in these two herbes.

* The description.

1 The leaved Grasse of the medow, hath a rounde tender stalk, and leaues somewhat round, alwaies standing together vpon a stem, the flowers do growe at the top of the branches oz stems, in tufts oz knops tufted, and set full of smal flowers of a red purple color: like to a short tufted eare, the which flowers once banished, there cometh by rounde sæde inclosed in small husks. The roset is long, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The Trefoile with the white flowers, is much like to the foresaid, but that his stalks are somewhat rough and hairie, and the leaues be longer and narrower, and in the middle of euerie leafe is sometimes a white spot oz marke, like to the new mone. The flower is white, in al things else like to the other, and groweth after the selfesame fashion.

* The place.

These two kinds of Trefoils, do grow in al places of this countrey, in medowes, especially such as stand somewhat high.

* The time.

The three leaved grasse flourisheth in May and June, & sometimes all the sommer.

* The

✥ The names.

This kind of Trefoil is called in Greke *τριφυλλον* or *τριφυλλον* *γρ.*
1399 in Latine *Trifolium pratense*: in French *Trefle de pres*, or
Triolet: in high Dutch *Wisen klax*, and *fleischblum*: in base Al-
 maine *Clauer*, and *Ghemeyn Clauer*: in English, *Medow*
Trefoile, or *common Trefoile*.

✥ The nature.

The Trefoile is cold and drie, as one may easily know by the
 taste thereof.

✥ The virtues.

Trefoil with his flowers, or by himselfe, boiled in mead, or bo-
 nied water, or wine, and dronken, doth staeke and swage the hote
 burning and fretting of the bowels and inward parts. Of the
 like vertue is the decoction thereof, made in water, and powzed
 into the bodie by glistre.

The same decoction dronken in due time and season, stoppeth
 the white flowers in women.

The flowers or leaues of Trefoil sod in oile, and laid to in man-
 ner of a plaister, doth ripe hot inflammations and swellings, and
 other like tumors, and breaketh them, yea sometimes they do scat-
 ter and dissolve them cleane.

Of sweet Trefoil. Chap. xxxvij.

✥ The description.

Sweet Trefoil hath a round holow stalk, of two or thre foot
 long or more, full of bowes or branches. The leaues do al-
 waies grow thre and thre together, even as the common
 medow Trefoile, but somewhat longer, and jagged round about
 like a Sawe. At the top of the branches grow flowers, clustering
 together in knops, like the flowers of the medow or common Tre-
 foil, saving that the tufts or knaps, are not so great as the knaps
 of the other: after the fading of those flowers there come little
 husks or sharpe pointed beets, wherein the seed lieth. All the herbe
 especially when it is in flower, is of a very good smell or saue, the
 which as some say, loseth his sent or smell seven times a day, and
 recovereth it againe as long as it is growing, but being withered
 & dried, it keepeth still his saue, the which is stronger in a moist &
 cloudie darke season, than when the weather is faire and clere.

✥ The

✥ The place.

In this countrey men sowe the sweet Trefoil in gardens, and
 wheras it hath been once sown, it groweth lightly every yere of
 the seed which falleth, In Master Riches garden.

✥ The time.

This herbe flourereth in July and August, during which time,
 the seed is ripe.

✥ The names.

This herbe is called in Greke *λोटος* *ἡμερος*: in Latin *Lotus urba-*
na, and *Lotus sativa*, of some *Trifolium*, & now adaies *Trifolium*
odoratum: in French *Trefle odoriferant*: in high Dutch *Siben ge-*
zept: and in base Almaine, *Seuen getijde cruyt*, bicause that se-
 uen times a day it loseth his sweet sent and smell, & recovereth it
 againe. Turner calleth *Lotus urbana* in English, garden or Sal-
 let Clauer: we may call it sweet Trefoil, or thre leaved grasse.

✥ The nature.

Sweet Trefoil, is temperate in heat and cold, and taking part
 of some little dyneesse.

✥ The virtues.

The sweet Trefoil doth swage and ripe al cold swellings, be-
 ing laid thereto.

The iuice of the same taketh away the spot or white pearle of
 the eyes, called in Latine *Argema*.

The oile wherein the flowers of the sweet Trefoil haue been
 soaked, cureth all new wounds, and burstings, as some affirme.

Of wilde Lotus. Chap. xxxviii.

✥ The kinds.

There is commonly found in this countrey, two sortes of
 wilde Lotus or Trefoil, with yellow flowers, one hauing
 cods, and the other none.

✥ The description.

The first kind of wilde Lotus, is a little low herbe, creeping
 alongst the ground. The leaues be somewhat like to the
 leaues of the common thre leaved grasse or medow Trefoile, al-
 most of an ash color. The floures be faire & yellow, fashioned like
 to the flowers of Peason, but much smaller: the which decayed
 and

and fallen away, there come by thre or fower round cods, standing together one by another, wherein is contained a round sæde. The roote is long and reddish.

2 The second kind hath round stalks, and very smal. The leaues be like to medow Trefoil. The flowers be yellow, growing thick together in rounde knopped heades, the which do change into a round crooked blacke sæde, couered with a blacke huske or skin. The which sæd groweth round about the knops, orderly compassing the same.

✧ *The place.*

These two kindes of wilde Lotus, or Trefoile do grow in this countrey in drie places, alongst the fields and high waies.

✧ *The time.*

These Trefoiles are in flower, from after the moneth of June, all the rest of the sommer, and in the mean season they yeld their sæde.

✧ *The names.*

These Trefoils are now called Loti sylvestres, yet they be not the Lotus sylvestris, of Dioscorides, the which groweth verie high, and hath sæde like to Fenugræke.

1 The first kind is called in high Dutch, Wildenklæ, Stænklæ, Edelstænklæ, Vogelwicken, Unser Frauen Schuchlin: in French *Trefle sauvage iaulne*: in Brabant Stænclaueren, and Gælstænclaueren, Wilde Claueren, and of som Vogelwitten. Some take it for a kind of Melilotus, and therefore it is called in Latin Melilotus sylvestris or Melilotus Germanica: in English the wilde yellow Lotus, the Germaines Melilot, or the wilde yellow Trefoile.

2 The second is called in French *Petit Trefle iaulne*: in high Dutch Gæklæ, Kleituer, Stænkle, and Gæl wisen klæ: in base Almaine, Cleyn Stænclaueren, and Cleyn gæl Claueren. This should seme to be a kinde of Medica, whereof we shall speake hereafter.

✧ *The nature and vertues.*

These herbs are colde, drie, and astringent, especially the first: therefore they may be vsed aswel within the bodie, as without, in all græses that require to be coled and dried.

OF

Of Melilot. Chap. xxxix.

✧ *The kinds.*

There is now founde two sortes of Melilot, the one which is the right Melilot, and the other which is the common Melilot.

✧ *The description.*

1 The true and right Melilot, hath round stalkes, the leaues tagged round about, not much vnlike the leaues of Fenugræke, alwaies growing thre & thre together like to the Trefoil. The flowers be yellow and small, growing thicke together in a tuft, the which past there come in their places, a manie of small crooked husks or cods, wherein the sæd is contained. The roote is tender, and full of small hairie thræds.

2 The common Melilot hath round stalkes, about two or thre fote long, and full of branches. The leaues do alwaies growe by thre & thre, like to Trefoile, backed round about like the leaues of Fenugræke, or the right Melilot. The flowers be yellow, clustering together, after the fashion or order of spike, the which banished, there come by small husks, which containe the sæde. The root is long, al the herbe with his flowers, is of a right good sauor, specially when it is drie.

✧ *The place.*

1 The right Melilot groweth plentifully in Italie, especially in the countrey of Campania, nere the towne of Pola. In this countrey the Verbozills do sow it in their gardens.

2 The common Melilot groweth in this countrey in the edges and borders of fields, and meadowes, alongst by ditches, and trenches.

✧ *The time.*

These two kindes of Melilot do flower in July and August, during which time they yeld their cods and sædes.

✧ *The names.*

Melilot is called in Græke *μυλίσωτος*: in Latine Melilotus, and Sertula Campana.

The first kind of these herbes, is taken at Rome and in Italie for Melilot, and therefore is called Melilotus Italica, that is to say,

say, Italian Melilot: in French *Melilot d'Italie*: and in Dutch, Italianche, or Romische Melilote.

The other kind is called in thops of this Countrey, and of Almain Melilotus, and is used for the same, and hercof it cometh to passe that men call it Melilotus Germanica: in French *Melilot vulgaire*: in base Almaine, Chemeyne, or Dutch Melilote. Some do also call it *Saxifraga lutea*, that is to say, yellow Saxifrage: and in high Dutch *Grosse Steinklee*: in English, the common and best knowne Melilot.

✱ *The nature.*

Melilot is hot, and partly of an astringent nature, and hath part of a digesting, consuming, dissolving, and riping power.

✱ *The vertues.*

Melilot boiled by it selfe in swete wine, or with the yolke of a roasted egge, or the meale of fenugreek, or line seade, or with the fine flower of meale, or with Cichorie, doth swage and soften all kindes of hot swellings, especially those that chance in the eies, the matrix, or mother, the fundament, and genitoys or cods, being laid thereto.

If it be laide to with Catwles or Chalke, or with good wine, it healeth the scurffe, and such sores, as yeelde corrupt matter or filth.

The same raw, and pound, or sed in wine, swageth the paine of the stomack, and dissolueth the impostumes and swellings of the same, being laid thereto.

The iuice of the same dropped into the eares, taketh away the paine of them, and laide to the forehead with oile of roses and vinegar cureth the headach.

The common Melilot is used and found good for al such things as the other serueth: it is most used to swage and slacke paine, as the flower of Cammomill is.

The same boiled in wine and dronke, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and swageth the paine of the kidneies, the bladder and belly: and ripeth fleume, causing it to be easily cast forth.

The iuice thereof dropped into the eies, clareth the sight: and doth consume, dissolve, and take away the web, pearle, or spot of the eie.

Of

Of Horned Clauer, or Medic fother. Chap.xl.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be three sorts of Medica, the which we haue seene in this countrey. The first kind hath small husks, and turned or folded rounde together. The other hath long, rough, and sharpe pointed husks, turning in also together like a rams hozn, or snayle (as Turner wyteth) other wise one much like to the other. There is also a thirde kinde, wherof both Turner and this author do wyte.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first kind of Medica, hath many round tender stalkes, which grow not vpright, but are spread abroad vpon the ground, like the common medow Trefoyle. The leaues be like them of the common Trefoyl. The flowers be smal, of a pale yellowish colour, and for the most part they grow three and three together. The which once past, there growe vp flat husks or cods, turned round together, like a water Snaille, wherin the seade is contained, the which is flat. The root is leane or slender, and withereth or perissheth in this countrey, after that it hath once borne seade.

2 The second kind of Medica, is much like the other in stalkes and leaues. The cods onely be not so flat, but longer, and sharpe pointed, wherin is a sead like to the other.

3 The third kind hath many stalkes, growing almost right vp, & thercon leaues like vnto the other. The flowers grow in tuftes, almost like to the common Trefoyl, of colour faire purple blew, sometimes yellow, & thereafter follow many round flat cods turned together, of which each a sunder about the bignes of a lentil. The root of this is long, & continueth many yeeres, especially in Spain.

4 Besides these there is yet another kind of Medica or strange Trefoyl, the which lieth not alongst the ground, but standeth vpright, a foot & a half or two foot long. It hath hard round stalks, diuided into diuers branches, vpon the which grow metely large leaues, gray & thick, three vpon one stem, almost like the leaues of Trefoyl or Fenugreek, but much lesse. The flowers be white mixt with crimien or carnation colour. All the herbe, as well the stalkes

as

as leaues, is whitish, and couered with a soft and gentle cotton, or woolly roughnes.

✱ *The place.*

These kinds of Trefoil grow in Spaine. They grow not of their owne kind in this countrey, but are sown in the gardens of Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

Medica flowereth in this countrey in July, and within short space after commeth forth his crooked or crumpled husks.

4 The fourth kinde flourereth in this countrey at the ende of Sommer.

✱ *The names.*

1, 2 The first two haue no certaine name which is known vnto vs, therfore haue we named them in Latine *Trifolia cochleata*: in Dutch, Gedraide Claueren: in French *Trefle au limason*: in English Horned Trefoil or Clauer, because their cods be turned as water snailcs, wherein the seed is contained.

3 The thirde is called in Græke *μαδική*: in Latine *Medica*: in Spanish *Alfafa*, after the Arabian name *Fasfafa*, or *Alfafsafa*: with the which *Medica* of Auicenna is named: in Dutch *Spanische Claueren*: in English Spanish Trefoil.

4 The fourth kinde is counted of some to be *Glaux*, of some to be *Anthyllis*, of others it is taken for *Polygala*.

✱ *The nature.*

Medica is of a cold nature.

✱ *The vertues.*

Medica is good against all hot diseases, and impostumes, that require coling and drying.

This is also an excellent fodder for oren, and kine, and for the same purpose it was vsed to be sown of the ancient Romans in old time.

Of the right Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer. Chap. xij.

✱ *The description.*

Amongst all the sorts of Trefoiles, the same heer is the largest in leaues that we haue yet sene, it hath great rounde stalks of a foot and a halfe, or two foot long, full of branches, upon

upon the which there grow alwaies three leaues together, vpon one stout stalk or stem, of a blackish color, and much greater than the leaues of the common Trefoile. The flowers grow from the sides of the stalks vpon long stems, thicke tufting and clustering together, almost like the flowers of Scabious, of a deepe blew or skie color. The seed is broad and rough or a little hairy, & sharpe at the end. The roote is small and slender.

✱ *The place.*

The Herborists of this countrey, do also sow this kind of Trefoil in their gardens.

✱ *The time.*

This Trefoil flowereth in this Countrey in August.

✱ *The names.*

This kinde of Trefoile is called in Græke *τριφυλλον*, *εχινριβλλον*, *μαδική*, *αποδακτην*, *ή ανικαν*: in Latine *Trifolium*, and *Trifolium odoratum*, at this time they call it *Trifolium fœtidum*, *Trifolium bituminosum*: in French *Vray Trefle*, and *Trefle puant*: in base Maine, Grôte Claueren: in English, The right Trefoile, Smelling Clauer, Treacle Clauer, Clauer gentle, and pitch Trefoile. And this is that *Drytriphylon* of the which *Scribonius Largus* hath written.

✱ *The nature.*

This Trefoile is hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues and flowers, or seed of this Trefoile, drunken in water, is good for the paine of the side, the strangurie, the falling sickness, the dropsie, and for women that are sicke of the mother, or stuffing of the matrix: for taken in such sort, it prouoketh vrin, and the mensuall termes or flowers.

The same leaues taken in the sirupe of Rime, helpeth against the bitings of venemous beasts. The decoction of this Trefoile, with his rootes is verie good for the same, if the bitings and stings of such hurtfull Beastes be washed therewithall.

Moreover they doe with great profite mingle the saide leaues or rootes, with Treacles and *Pithydates* and such like preseruatue medicines, which are vsed to be made against poison.

Also they say, that three leanes of this Trefoile dzonke a little before the comming of the fit of the feuer Tertian, with wine, do cure the same, and foure leanes so taken, do helpe against the Quartaine.

Of Hares foote, or rough Clauer. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Hares foote, the great and the small, but in leanes and figure one is like to the other.

✱ *The description.*

Hares foote hath a round stalke, and rough: the leanes are very like the leanes of Trefoil or Trinity grasse. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks, in a rough spikie knap or eare berie like to Hares foote. The root is small and harde.

✱ *The place.*

Hares foote, especially the lesser, is very common throughout all the fields of this countrey.

✱ *The time.*

Hares foote is most commonly in flower in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke λεγωπύς: in Latine Lagopus: of some Leporis Cuminum: now Pes Leporis, and Trifolium humile: that is to say in English, Hares foote, Rough Clauer, and base Trefoile: in French Pied de Lieure, and Treslebas: in high Douch Hasenfuß, Katzenklæ, Katze: in base Almaine Hasen Poetkens, Hasen Noetkens.

✱ *The nature.*

Hares foote is drie in the third degre, and indifferent cold.

✱ *The vertues.*

Hares foote boyled in wine and dzonke, stoppeth the laske, and the bloody fire.

Of wood Sorrell, or Sorrell de boys. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The description.*

Wood Sorrell is a low or base herbe, without stalkes: the leanes do grow from the roote upon short stems, and at their

their first comming forth are folden together, but afterward they spread abroad, and are of a faire green coloz, and fashioned almost like the Trefoile, sauing that ech leafe hath a deepe clift in the middle. Amongst the leanes, there grow also upon short stems coming from the root, little small flowers, almost made like little bells, of a white coloz with purple beynes, all alongst sometimes of a yellowish coloz: when they be fallen, there rise vp in their places sharpe husks or cups, full of yellowish seede. The roote is browne, somewhat red, and long.

2 Of this is found yet another kind, the which beareth yellow flowers, and afterward small cobs.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in this countrey in shadowy woods, upon the roots of great old trees, sometimes also upon the bynkes and borders of ditches.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe flowzeth in Aprill, and at the beginning of May.

✱ *The names.*

This herb is called in Græke ξύον: in Latin Oxys: in shoppe Al-leluya, of som Trifolium acetosum, and Panis Cuculi Alimonia: in French Pain de Cocu: in high Douch Saurerklæ, Buchklæ, Buchamfers, Buchzot, Gauchklæ, & Gauchgauchklæ: in base Almain Coeckoecks bzot: in English Woodsozell, Sorel du bois, Alleluya, Cuckowes meat, solwer Trifoly, Stubwozt, and wood solwer.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe is cold and dry like Sorrell.

✱ *The vertues.*

Sorel du bois, is good for them that haue sick and feeble stomacks, & for it drieth and strengtheneth the stomacke, and stirreth vp appetite.

It is good for corrupt sores, and stinking mouthes, if one wash with the decoction thereof.

Of Grasse. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Man shall finde manie sortes of Grasse, one like another in stem, and leanes, but not in the knops or eares: for one hath

an eare like Barley, the other like Millet, another like Panick, another like Furay, and such vnprofitable wédes that grow amongst cozne. Some haue rough prickley eares, and some are soft and gentle, others are rough and mossie like fine downe or cotten, so that there are many sorts and kinds of grasse: where of we will make no larger discourse, but of such kinds onely as haue bene vsed of the Auncient Physicians, and are particularly named Agrostis and Gramen.

✱ *The description.*

The grasse whereof we shall now speake, hath long rough leaues almost like the Cane or Pole réde, but a great deale lesser, yet much greater and bolder then the leaues of that grasse which groweth commonly in medowes. The helme or stemmes are small, a fote or two long, with five or sixe ioyntes, at the vppermost of the stalkes there grow soft & gentle eares, almost like the bushy eares of the Cane or Pole réde, but smaller and slenderer. The roote is long & white, full of ioyntes, creeping hither and thither, & platted or wyaped one with another, and putting forth new springs in sundry places, and by the meanes hereof it doth multiplie and increase exceedingly in leaues and stalkes.

✱ *The place.*

This Grasse groweth not in medowes and lowe places like the other, but in the cozne fields, and the borders thereof, and is a noughty & hurtfull wéde to cozne, the which the husbandmen woulde not willingly haue in their land, or fields: and therefore they take much paine to wéde, and plucke by the same.

✱ *The names.*

This grasse is called in Græke *ἀγροστής*, Agrostis, because it groweth in the cozne fieldes, which are called in Græke *ἀγροί*, Agroí, therefore men may easily iudge, that the common grasse is not Agrostis.

This grasse is called in Græke *γρᾶμιν*, in Latine Gramen: in French *Graine*, or *Dent au chien*: in base Almaine Ledtgras, and knopgras: and of the Countrie or husbandmen Pœen: in English Couche, and Couche grasse.

✱ *The nature.*

Couche grasse is cold and drie of complexion.

✱ *The*

✱ *The vertues*

The roote of Couch grasse boiled in wine and drunken, doth swage and heale the gnawing pains of the belly, prouoketh vyne, bringeth forth grauel, & is very profitable against the strangury.

The same with his leaues new byused, healeth green wounds, & stoppeth blood, if it be laid thereto.

Of wall Barley or way Bennet. Chap. xlv.

✱ *The description.*

Phoenix, is a kinde of vnprofitable grasse, in eare and leaues almost like Furay, or Darnell, but smaller and shorter. It hath leaues metely long and large, almost like Barley, but smaller. The litter or stems is short, full of ioints, and reddish. The eares growe in fashion like Furay, but the little knops or eares, stand not so far asunder one from another.

There is yet another grasse much like to the aforesaid, the which groweth almost throughout all medowes and gardens. Nevertheless, his leaues be narrower, and the stalks smaller, and are neuer red, but alwaies of a sad Greene color, and so is all the residue of the plant, whereby it may be very well discerned from the other.

✱ *The place.*

Phoenix groweth in the borders or edges of fields, and is found in great quantitie, in the Countrey of Liege or Luke. And as Dioscorides writeth, groweth vpon houses.

✱ *The time.*

Phoenix is ripe in July and August, as other graine is.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *φαινίξ*: in Latine Phoenix, and of some Lolum rubrum: in English Wall Barley, or Way Bennet: it may be called Redday, or Darnell.

✱ *The nature.*

Phoenix dieth without sharpnesse, as Galen writeth.

✱ *The vertues.*

Phoenix taken with red wine stoppeth the sure of the bellie, & the abundant running of womens flowers, and also the inuoluntarie running of vyne.

Pp 3

Some

Some do write, that this herbe wrapped in a crimson skin or
piece of leather, and bound fast to a mans bodie, stoppeth bla-
ding.

Of Hauergrasse. Chap.xlvj.

* The description.

Bromus or Hauergrasse, is also an unprofitable grasse, much
like to Dtes in leaues, stems, and eares: sauing that the
grasse or leaues be smaller, the stalks or motes be both sho-
ter and smaller, and the eares are longer, rougher, and more
bristled or bearded, standing farther a sunder one from the
other.

* The place.

It groweth in the borders of fields upon banks and rampires,
and alongst by way sides.

* The time.

It is to be found in eare well nere all the summer.

* The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *Βρομος*: in Latin Bromus: and as
a difference from Dtes (whose Græke name is Bromus) they
put to this addition, *Βρομος μέγας*, Bromus herba, and Avena herba.
It had this name first, because of the likenes it hath with Dtes:
it is called in French *Aueron* or *Aueneron*, we may call it in Eng-
lish, Hauer, or Die Grasse.

* The nature.

Bromus is of a drie complexion.

* The vertues.

This Herbe and his Rote boyled with Water untill the A
thirde part be consumed, and afterwarde the same decoction
boyled againe with Honie, untill it ware thicke, is good to
take awaie the smell or stench of the sores in the nose, if it
be put in with a wake or match, but especially if you put to it
Aloes.

The same also boiled with Wine and dried Roses, amen. B
deth

deth the corrupt smell of the mouth, if it be washed thronghly
therewithall.

Of Stichwurt. Chap.xlvij.

* The description.

This herbe hath round tender stalks, full of knots or ioints
creeping by the ground, at euerie ioint growe two leaues
one against another, harde, broad, and sharpe at the ends.
The flowers be white, diuided into five small leaues, when they
be fallen awaie there growe vp little round heads or knops,
not much vnlike the knoppes or heades of Line, wherein the
sæde is. The rootes be small and knottie, creeping hither and
thither.

* The place.

It groweth in this countrey alongst the fields, and vnder hed-
ges and bushes.

* The time.

A man may finde it in flowers in Aprill and May.

* The names.

This herbe hath the likenesse of the herbe called in Græke
αγρανθημ, *αγρανθημ*, *αγρανθημ*: in Latine Cratægonum, Cratæxonum,
and Cratæus: it is called in high Dutch Augentrostgras: and
the Brabanders following the same cal it Dogentrostgras, that
is to say, Grasse comfortyng the eyes. And may well be named
Gramen Leucanthemum.

* The nature.

The sæde of Cratægonum, heateth and dryeth.

* The vertues.

Men hane written, that if a woman drinke the sæde of Cratæ-
gonum thre daies together falling after the purging of hir
flowers, that the childe which she may happen to conceiue with,
in foitie daies after, shall be a man childe.

The fourth Booke of
Of Bupleuros. Chap.xlvij.

✥ *The description.*

1 **B**Vpleuron hath long narrow leanes, longer and larger, than the blades of grasse: other wise not much unlike. The stalks be of a three or fower foote long or more, round, upright, thicke, full of ioints, the which do part and diuide againe into manie bzanches, at the top wherof there grow yellow flowers in round tufts or heads, and afterwarde the seede, which is somewhat long.

2 There is another herbe much like to the aforesaid, in fashion and growing, sauing that his leanes which are next the ground, are somewhat larger, the stem or stalke is shorter, and the roote is bigger, and of a wooddie substance: in all things else like to the aforesaid.

✥ *The place.*

1 This herbe groweth not of it selfe in this countrey, but the Herborists do sow it in their gardens.

2 The second is found in the borders of Languedoc.

✥ *The time.*

It flourisheth and bringeth forth seed in July and August.

✥ *The names.*

1 The first is called in Greeke *βιμλεων*: in Latine Bupleurum: we know none other name.

2 The second sort is called of the Herborists of Province Auricula Leporis. It is very like that which Valerius Cordus nameth Isophyllon.

✥ *The nature.*

Bupleurum is temperate in heat and drynesse.

✥ *The vertues.*

This herbe in times past was used as a pot herbe, and counted of Hippocrates, as a conuenient food, as Plinie writeth.

The leanes of the same pound with salt and wine, and laid to, both consume and drye away the swelling in the neck, called the Kinges eill.

It is also a speciall remedie against the bitings of serpents, if the partie that is so hurt, doth drinke the seede of the same in wine,

wine, and wash the wounde with the decoction of the leaues of the same.

They that use it much do take Auricula Leporis, against the Stone and grauell.

Of Catanance. Chap.xlix.

✥ *The description.*

1 **T**his herbe is also like unto grasse, it hath narrow leanes and smothe, like to the blades of grasse, but smaller, the which afterward being dried, do turne crooked or bende round towards the ground. The stalks be tender, smal and short, upon the which grow little crimlen flowers, and afterward long small rounde cods, in the which is contained a seede, somewhat reddish.

2 Of this sort there is yet another kinde, the which hath no round cods, but large and somewhat broad, in all things else like to the other.

✥ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in coples that be seuerall, and in pastures, but that with the broad cods is founde most commonly by the sea coast.

✥ *The time.*

Catanance bringeth forth his flowers and cods, in Julie and August, and sometimes sooner.

✥ *The names.*

This grasse is much like to that which the Greeks call *καταναν*, and the Latins Catanance, and it should seem to be the first kinde of Catanance, described by Dioscorides.

✥ *The nature and vertues.*

Catanance was not used for medicine, in times past: neither yet is used that I can tell of.

Of Moly. Chap.l.

✥ *The description.*

1 **M**oly according as Dioscorides writeth, hath leanes like grasse, but broader, and spread or laid upon the ground. The flowers be white, in fashion like the clocke or wall Gillo.

Ciloflowers, but smaller. The stalk is white of softer enbites long, at the top whereof there groweth a certaine thing fashioned like Garlike. The roote is small and round as an Onion.

2 Plinie in the fourth Chapter of his xrb. booke writeth of another Moly, whose roote is not boll fashion, or like an Onion, but long and slender. His leaves be also like unto grasse, and laid flat upon the ground, amongst which springeth by a round, small, and plaine stalk divided aboue into manie branches, whereupon growe white flowers, not much unlike the flowers of stocke Ciloflowers, but much smaller. The rootes be long and small, and berie thredde.

3 You may also reckon amongst the kindes of Moly, a sort of grasse growing alongst the sea coast which is very tender & smal, bearing small, short, narrow leaues, and most commonly lying flat and thick upon the ground, amongst which cometh by smal, short, and tender stalks, bearing flowers at the top tuft fashion, of a white purple, or skie color. The rootes of the same kind be likewise long, small, and tender.

✥ *The place.*

2 The second Moly, as Plinie writeth, groweth in Italy in certaine places, the Herborists of this countrey do plant it in their gardens.

3 The grasse which groweth by the sea coast, is found in some places of Zealand, and lowe moist places or grounds.

✥ *The time.*

Plinies Moly flourereth in this countrey in July.

The bastard Moly flourereth most commonly all the sommer.

✥ *The names.*

The first is called in Græke *μολυ*, and in Latine Moly.

The second is called Plinies Moly, in Latine Moly Plinij, and is taken to be the right Phalangium, or Spiders wurt of Dioscorides, and that in Græke *φάλαγγιον*, is of Valerius Cordus named Liliago.

That kinde of grasse which groweth by the sea side, is called in Græke *ψευδομολυ*, Pseudomoly, that is to say, Bastard Moly. Nevertheless it is no kinde of Moly, but rather a kind of grasse, the which you may well name Gramen marinum: some call it in English

English Our Ladies cushion.

✥ *The nature.*

The true Moly which is the first kinde, is hot in the third degree, and of subtil parts.

✥ *The vertues.*

1 The roote of Moly eaten or dronken prouoketh vrine, and applied as a pessarie or mother suppositorie, openeth the stoppings of the matrix or mother.

Moly is also excellent against inchauntments, as Plinie and Homer do testifie, saying, That Mercurie reucaled or shewed it to Vlysses, whereby he escaped all the inchauntments of Circe the Magitian.

Of the grasse of Parnasus. Chap. li.

✥ *The description.*

This herbe hath little round leaues, in fashion not much unlike the leaues of Zule or Asarabacca, but far smaller, & not of so darke a colour: amongst the which spring by two or three small stalks of a sorte high, and of a reddish colour below, and bearing faire white flowers at the top, the which being past, there come by round knops or heads, wherein is contained a reddish sæde. The root is somewhat thick, with many thredde strings thereunto annexed.

✥ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in moist places, and is found in certaine places of Brabant.

✥ *The time.*

This herbe flourereth in July, and some after yieldeth his sæde.

✥ *The names.*

Because of the likenes that this herbe hath with the grasse called in Græke *ἀρναίου ἄνθος* in Latin Gramen Parnasium: they call it in this countrey, the grasse of Parnasus: in base Almaigne Gras van Parnasus: Valerius Cordus nameth it Hepatica alba.

✥ *The nature.*

The sæde of Parnasus grasse is dry and of subtil parts.

✥ *The*

✱ *The vertues.*

The decoction of Parnalus grasse dyonken, both byle & streng. A then the feeble and moist stomacke, and the moist bowels, stoppeth the belly, and taketh away the desire to vomit.

The same boiled in wine or water, prouoketh vyne, especially the sede thereof, the which doth not onely prouoke vyne, but also breaketh the stone, and dyueth it forth, if it be dyonken.

The yong leaves byused, and laid to fresh wounds, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and healeth the wounds.

Of the iuice of this herbe is made a singular Collyrium, or medicine for the eyes, the which comforteth the sight, and clareth the eyes, if you put vnto it as much wine as you haue of the iuice, and halfe as much mirrhe, with a little pepper and frankincense. And for to keepe the said Collyrium a long time in his goodnes, it must be put into a copper bore.

Of Rush. Chap. liij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There are found in this cuntry, fower or fve kinds of vsuall or common Rushes.

✱ *The description.*

AL Rushes seme nothing else, but long twigs, shutes, or springs, that are slender, smothe, round, & without leaues, and the roote from whence they grow & spring vp, is large, and interlaced. The flowers and sed grow vpon one side, almost at the top of the shutes or rushes in tufts or tassels.

1 The first kind is full of white substance or pith, the which being drawen out, sheweth like long white soft or gentle threds, and serueth for matches to burne in lampes, and of the same is made many pleasant deuises.

2 The second kind is somewhat rough, and harder in handling than the first, and hath but little pith within, and the same not thicke nor close, so that in drawing it forth, it yeeldeth small substance, wherefore the said pith is unprofitable: but the Rush being dried, is moze pliant, and better to binde any thing withall, than any of the other sorts.

3 The

3 The third kind also hath not much pith, and groweth not far a part from the rootes, but many together, as the flag or gladen leaues, so that one rush groweth out of another.

4 The fourth kind is great, of eight or nine foot long, of the bignesse of ones finger, spongie within, as the flag or water Laner: wherof they vse to make mats: and of this kind they do likewise make mats, which are called Rush mats.

5 Besides these sorts of common rushes, there is also a strange aromaticall, or swete smelling rush, the which is not to be founde in this cuntry, but onely in Apothecaries shops, vnder the name of Squinantum.

✱ *The place.*

The rushes grow in low moist fugs, or watery places. The small kind groweth onely in dry leane and sandy groundes, and barren countries, as is aforesaid: but the swete rush groweth in Arabia, Africa, and India.

✱ *The names.*

Rushes are called in Græke *ῥαῖς*: in Latin *Iunci*: in French *Joncs*: in Dutch *Wintzen*: in base Almaigne *Biesen*.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *ῥαῖς ἁλμῆ*: in Latin *Iuncus lavis*, of Plinie *Mariscus*: in base Almaigne *Perch biesen*, that is to say, the pith, or pithy rush: and in English, the rush candle, or candle rush: camels straw.

2. 3. The second is called in Dutch *Weren Biesen*, & the third *Strop Biesen*, the which are like a kind of *ῥαῖς ἁλμῆ*: in Latin *Iuncus acutus*: they be our common hard rushes: in French *Joncs agu*.

The small rush seemeth to be a kind of *ῥαῖς ἁλμῆ*, and *Iuncus acutus*, especially that kinde which is Sterile, or barren without flowers.

4 The fourth is called in Græke *ῥαῖς ὁλοσχῆνος*, & following the Græke *Holoschœnus*: in English, the pole Rush, or bull Rush, or mat Rush: in French *Jonc a cabas*, that is to say, the fraile Rush, or panier Rush, because they vse to make fig frailes and paniers there: withall: in base Almaigne *Patten biesen*: because they vse to make mats therewith.

5 The strange rush is cald in Græke *ῥαῖς ὀσμῆ*: in Latin *Iuncus odoratus* & *Iuncus angulosus*, the flower wherof is called in Græke

grius arbor: in Latin Iunci flos, and Schoenu authos: & from hence came that name Squinantum, which is the name whereby this kinde of Rush is knowen in Shops: in English Squinant.

✱ *The nature.*

The common Rush is of a dry complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed of the common Rush parched, and steeped in Wine: & stoppeth the lakke, and the red flowers of Women, and prouoketh byrin. But to be taken in too great a quantitie, it causeth head-ach.

You must search farther for the vertues of Squinant, which is not described in this place.

Of Typha palustris. Chap. liij.

✱ *The description.*

This herbe hath long, rough, thicke, and almost threesquare leaues, within filled with soft marow. Amongst the leaues sometimes groweth by a long smooth and naked stalk, without knots or ioints, not hollow within, hauing at the top a graie, or russet long knap or eare which is soft, thick, and smooth, and seemeth to be nothing else but a thum of gray wool or flocks, thick set & thong togither. The which at length when as the said eare or knap wareth ripe, is turned into a downe, & caried awaie with the wind. This down or cotton is so fine, that in some countries they fill cushions and beds with it, as Leonardus Fuchsius writeth. The rootes be hard, thicke, and white, with many hanging threds ouerthwart one another, and when these rootes are dry, then they burne very well.

✱ *The place.*

This Typha groweth in this countrey, in shadowy pcoles, and standing waters, and in the byinkes or edges of great riuers, and commonly amongst reeds.

✱ *The time.*

This mace or torch is found in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greke *νύκτα*: in Latine Typha, and of the writers of these daies Typha palustris, as a difference from the other

other Typha, called Typha cerealis, which is a kinde of graine or corn, the which hath bin already described in the fourth Chap. of this booke, of some it is also called Typha aquatica, and Cestrum morionis: in French *Marteau Masse*: in high douch *Parrenkolben* and *Lieszknoepen*: in base Almain, *Lisch Dodden*, and *Don-sen*. Turner calleth it in English, *reede Pace*, and *Cats taile*: to the which we may ioine others, as *water Torch*, *March Betill*, or *Bestil*, and *Douch downe*, because the downe of this herb will cause one to be deafe, if it happen to fall into the eares, as *Matthiolus* writeth. The leaues are called *Hatte Reede*, because they make mats therewith, to the which they onely serue when it bringeth forth neither stalkes nor cats taile. Like as this plant yieldeth his cats tayles, so likewise be the leaues not necessarie to make any thing thereof.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe is cold and dry of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The down of this herb mingled with swines grease well washed, healeth burnings and scaldings with fire or water.

Men haue also experimented & proued, that this cotton is very profitable to heale broken or holow kibes, if it be laid vpon.

Of Pole Reede, or Canes. Chap. liiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There are diuers kinds of Reedes, as Dioscorides & Plinie do write, whereof the first kinde is very common and well knowne in this countrey.

✱ *The description.*

6 The common Reed or cane hath a long stalk or straw ful of knotty ioints, wher vpon grow many long rough blads or leaues, & at the top large tufts, or eares spread abroad, the which do change into a fine downe, or cotton, & is caried away with the winde, almost like the eares of mil or millet, but far bigger. The root is long & white, growing outwardly in the botom of the water.

7 The Cane of Inde, or the Indian Cane, is of the kind of reeds, very high, long, great, and strong, the which is vsed in Temples and Churches to put out the light of candels, which they vse to burne

burne befoze their images.

8 To these we may ioine that Cane, whereof they make sugar in the Ilands of Canarie, and else where.

9 Besides these sorts, there is another aromaticall and swete smelling kind, unknownen in this countrey.

✱ *The place.*

The common Ræde oꝝ Spier groweth in standing waters, and on the edges and boꝝders of riuers.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in Græke *κλαμος*: in Latin Harundo, oꝝ Arundo, & Calamus: in French *Canne*, oꝝ *Roscan*: in high Dutch *Kozh*: in base Almaine *Kiet*: in English, common Pole Ræde, Spier, oꝝ Cane Ræde.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *νάστος*, Nastus, of this kind in times past they made arrowes and darts.

2 The second kind is cald *κλαμος θήνης*, Arundo scemina, this kind did serue to make tongs foꝝ pipes, shaulmes oꝝ trumpets.

3 The third is called *συνγυρία*, Syringias, Fistularis, of which they make pipes and flutes.

4 With the fourth men did wyte in times past, as they do now vse to do with pens and quils of certaine birds, the which foꝝ the same purpose were named Calami.

5 The fift kind is cald *δοναξ*, Donax, *κλαμος κύπριας*, Arundo Cypria.

6 The sixt, which is our common Caneræde, is called in Græke *κλαμος φεγγυμίας*, that is to say in Latine Arundo vallatoria, and Arundo vallaris, and Arundo sepicularis: in English Caneræde, Pole Ræde, Spier, and the Ræde oꝝ Cane of the valley.

7 The seauenth is called *κλαμος ινδικός*, and Arundo Indica, in French *Canne*: in base Almaine, *Kiet van Indien*, and of some also, *Kiet van Spaengien*: in English Spanish Canes, oꝝ Indian Ræde.

8 The sugar Cane, hath none other particular name, but as men do now call it Arundo saccharata, oꝝ Arundo sacchari, that is to say in English sugar ræde, oꝝ sugar cane: in French *Canne de sucre*: in Dutch *Suycker Kiet*.

9 The Aromaticall and sweet cane, is called in Græke *κλαμος ἀρωματικός*: in Latine Calamus odoratus, Calamus Aromaticus, Arundo

Arundo odorata, altogether unknownen in shoppes, foꝝ that which they vse to sell foꝝ Calamus Aromaticus, is no ræd noꝝ roote of a ræde, but is the roote of a certaine herb like vnto the yellow flagge oꝝ ballard Acorus, the which roote is now taken foꝝ the right Acorus.

✱ *The nature.*

The Cane Ræde is hote and dry, as Galen saith.

2 The Aromaticall and swete Cane, is also hot and dry in the second degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of Cane Ræde oꝝ Spier pound small and laide to, draweth forth thornes and splinters, and mingled with vineger it swageth the paine of members out of ioint.

The greene tender leaues finely stamped and laide to, healeth B cholerique inflammations oꝝ wilbe fier, also hot swellings and impostumes.

The ashes of the Pole Ræde mingled with vineger and laid to, healeth the rime and scales of the head, which do cause the haire to fall off.

The Aromaticall oꝝ swete Calamus being drunken, profiteth D byzine, and boiled with parsley seade, is good against the strangury, the paine of the raines, the bladder and dropsie.

The same taken in any kind of waies, is very profitable to all the inner parts, as the stomacke, the liuer, the spleene, the matric, and against burstings oꝝ ruptures.

✱ *The danger.*

The downe that is in the top of the Cane ræde, oꝝ in the stuffing tassels thereof, if it chaunce to fall into the eares, byingeth such a deafnesse as is hard to be cured.

Of Reede Grass. Chap. lv.

✱ *The description.*

Reede grasse hath long narrow leaues, two edged oꝝ sharp on both sides, with a sharpe crest oꝝ backe raised vp, so that they seeme almost triangled oꝝ three square. The stalkes grow amongst the leaues to the height of two oꝝ three foot oꝝ more, and do beare about the upper part of the stalkes round

¶ q 1

prickley

prickley knops, or bullets, as big as a Nut. The root is full of hairie strings.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth in this country in moist meadowes, and in the borders, or bryncks of ditches and rivers.

✱ *The time.*

It bringeth forth his bullets or prickley knops in August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in base Almaigne Rietgras, and therefore some take it for a kinde of grasse which Dioscorides calleth in Græke *καλαμίσκος*, Calamagrostis: in Latine Gramen Arundinaceum: in English red grasse. With the which it hath no likenesse, & therefore it deserueth better to be named Platanaria, and likewise it is not like vnto Sparganium, but it is moze like that Butomon of Theophrastus, that likewise in Græke is called *βούτυρον*.

✱ *The nature.*

It is of a colde and drie complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

Some write, that the knops or rough buttons of this herbe A boyled in wine, are good against the bitings of venemous beasts, if it be either drunken, or the wound be washed therewith.

Of Rattell grasse. Chap. lvi.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two kinds of this grasse, one which beareth red flowers, and leaues finely iagged or snipt, the other hath pale yellow flowers, and long narrow leaues snipt like a saw round about the edges.

✱ *The description.*

The first kind hath leaues very smal iagged, or dented, spread abroad vpon the ground: The stalks be weak and small, whercof some lie along trailing vpon the ground, and do beare the little leaues: the rest do grow vp right, as high as a mans hande, and vpon them growe the flowers from the middle of the stem round about, euen hard vp to the top, of a brown red purple colour, somewhat like to the flower of the red nettle. The which being

being fallen away, there grow in their places little flat powches or husks, wherein the seed is contained, which is flat and blackish. The roote is small and tender.

2 The second kinde hath a straight stem, set about with narrow leaues, snipt round about vpon the edges. The flowers grow round about the stem at the highest of the stalk, fashioned like the flowers of the first kinde, sauing that they be of a faint or pale yellow colour, or whitish, after the which there come by little flat powches or purses, couered as it were with a little bladder, or flat skin, open before like the mouth of a bladder. Within the little purses is the seed, the which is flat, yellow or brownish. The root is small and short.

✱ *The place.*

1 That with the red flowers groweth in moist meadowes, and is very noysome to the same.

2 That with the pale or yellow flowers, groweth in drie meadowes, & in the fields also, and is to them very euill and hurtful.

✱ *The time.*

1 That with red flowers, flowereth in May, and his seed is ripe in June.

2 The other flowereth in June & July, & almost all the sommer.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first is called of the writers in these daies, Fistularia, & Crista, & of some in Græke *φθίριον*, Phthirion: in Latine Pedicularis, that is to say, Louse herbe: in high Dutch Wauwanzkraut because the cattel that pasture where plenty of this grasse groweth, become full of lice. They call it also in high Dutch Kodel, and Browne Kodel: in base Almaigne, Rod Katen: some take it for *Ἀλεκτορόλοφος*, Alektorolophos of Plinie: in English, red Rattell.

2 The other kind is called of the writers in these daies Crista gallinacea, and Crista galli, because that in proportion of flowers & powches, it is like to the red Rattell: in high Dutch Geel Kodel: in base Almaigne, Geel & witte Katelen, and of some Vanehammekens, that is to say, Vens combes, or Core combes: also yellow or white Rattell. This may well be that herbe, whercof Plinie writeth in his viij. booke the xviij. Chapter, and there is called Nimmulus, the which is verie hurtfull to meadowes.

✱ *The nature.*

Both of these herbes are cold, dry and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

Red Rattle is taken of the Whistlions in these daies, against the sure menstruall and all other issue of blood, boyled in wine and drunken.

The other kind hath no peculiar vertue that I knowe

Of the Thistle Chameleon. Chap. lvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Chamæleon is of two sortes, as Dioscorides writeth, the white and blacke.

The figures which my Author attributeth to Leucacantha, will agree well with this description, and they be so placed of Matthiolus:

✱ *The description.*

1 The great Chameleon, hath great broad prickley leaues, not much vnlike the wild Thistle, but rougher and sharper, the which leaues are greater, stronger & grosser, then the leaues of the blacke Chameleon: amongst which leaues there riseth immediatly from the roote, a prickley head or bowle, almost like the heads of Hartichokes, and beareth a purple thrommed flower like velvet. The seade is almost like the seade of bastard saffron. The roote is long and white within, of a sweete tast, and aromaticall smell.

2 The blacke Chameleons leaues, are also almost like to the leaues of the wilde Thistle, but smaller and finer, and sprinkled or spotted with red spots. The stem is reddish or browne red, of the bignesse of a finger, and groweth to the hight of a foote, whereupon grow round heades with small prickley flowers of diuers coloures, whereof eche flower is not much vnlike the flowers of the Hyacinthe. The roote is great and firme, or strong, blacke without and yellowish within, sharpe and biting the tong, the which for y^e most part is found, as it were already tasted or bitten.

✱ *The place.*

1 The white Chameleon groweth vpon hils and mountaines, and such like vntoiled places. Yet for all that it desireth good ground. It is found in Spaine in the region of Arragon by the

high

high way sides.

2 The blacke groweth in dry soiles, and places neare the Sea.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kind is called in Greeke χαμαίλιον λευκόν: in Latin Chamæleo albus, of Apuleius Carduus sylvaticus, of some also Erisiceptrum, Ixia, Carduus varinus, Carduus irinus, Carduus lacteus, Matthiolus saith, that the Italians call this herbe Carlina, in Spaine Cardo pinto: in French Carline.

2 The second kinde is called in Greeke χαμαίλιον μύλαρ: in Latine Chamæleo niger, of some Pancarpon, Vlophonon, Cynomazon, Cynoxylon, Ocymoides, Cnidos coccus, Carduus niger, Veruillago, Vstilago, &c. Both these kindes are vnknownen in this Countrey.

✱ *The nature.*

Chameleon is temperat in heate and drynes, specially the blacke, the which is almost hote in the second degree, and altogether dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

1 The roote of the white Chameleon drunken with red wine & wherein Origanum hath bene sodden, killeth and bringeth forth large or broad wormes,

The same boiled in good wine, is very good for such as haue the B dropie, and strangurie, for it delayeth the swelling of them that haue the dropie, and dispatcheth vyne.

It is good against all kindes of venome or poison that may be given.

2 The roote of the blacke Chameleon, is not very mete to be received inwardly: for it is indued with a certaine hidden euil quality, as Galen saith, and therefore it was neuer ministred of the Ancientes, but in outward medicines,

The same with a little Copperose and Swines grease, healeth the scabbe, and if you put thereto of Wymstone and Rosen or Tarre, it will heale the hoate running or creeping scab or scurffe, foule fetters, and all noughtie itch or mangines.

The same laide to in the Sunne but onely with Wymstone, putteth away the creeping scabbe and tetter, white spots, sunne burning, and other such deformities of the face.

The decoction of this roote boyled in water or vineger, being holden in the mouth healeth the tooth ach. The like propertie hath the roote, broken or brused with pepper and salte, to be applied and laid vpon the noughtie tooth.

Of Sea Holly. Chap. lviij.

✥ *The kinds.*

In this Countrey is found two kindes of Eryngium, the one called the great Eryngium or Eryngium of the Sea, and the other is called but Eryngium onely.

✥ *The description.*

1 The great Eryngium hath great, large, whitish, somewhat round & thicke leaues, a little crompted or cronkled about the edges, set here and there with certaine prickles rounde about vpon the edges, the saide leaues be of an aromaticall or spicelike taste. The stalkes be round, and growe about the height of a foote, of a reddish colour below nere the ground, vpon the tops of the branches come forth round knoppe and sharpe prickely heads, about the quantitie of a nut, set round about full of small flowers, most commonly of a Celestiall or skie colour, and in this Countrey they haue small tippes or white markes. And hard ioyning vnder the flowers growe siue or siue smal prickely leaues, set in compasse round about the stalk like a star, the which with the vppermost part of the stem are altogether of a skie colour in this Countrey. The roote is of ten or twelue foote long, and oftentimes so long, that you cannot draw it by whole, as big as ones finger, full of ioynts by spaces, and of a pleasant taste.

2 The second kind hath broad crompten leaues, all to pounced and iagged, whitish, and set rounde about with sharp prickles. The stalke is of a foote long, with many branches, at the top whereof grow round, rough, and prickly bullets or knops, like to the heads of Sea Holly or Huluer, but much smaller, vnderneath which knops grow also siue or siue small narrow sharpe leaues, set round about the stem after the fashion of stars. The roote is long and plaine or single, as big as a mans finger, blackish without, and white within.

✥ *The*

✥ *The place.*

1 Cringe, as Dioscorides writeth, groweth in rough vntoyled fields: it is found in this countrey in Zealande, and Flanders, vpon banks, and alongst by the sea coast.

2 The common Cringe groweth also in this countrey in the like places: it groweth also in Almaine alongst by the river Rhene, and in dry countries by the high waies. There is plentie growing about Strabourge.

✥ *The time.*

Both these kinds do bring forth their flowers in this country, in June and July.

✥ *The names.*

1 The first kind of these Whistels is called in Crak *erz*: in Latine Eryngium: Plinie calleth it also Erynge: the writers of our time call it Eryngium marimum: the Arabians with the Apothecaries call it Iringus: in Almaine Cruysswoztele, & Ende los, and in some places of Flanders, Hère woztele: in English, Sea Holme, or Huluer, and Sea Holly.

2 The other kinde is called in English, the Hundred headed Whistell: in French *Chardon a cent testes*: in high Dutch *Hansfrew*, *Brachen distel*, and *Kad distel*: in base Almaine *Cruyss distel*: in the shops also it is now called Iringus. This without doubt is a kinde of Eryngium, the which may also very well be called Centum capita.

✥ *The nature.*

1 Sea Holly is temperate of heate and cold, yet of drye and sub, till parts.

2 The hundred headed Whistell is hot and drye, as one may easily gather by the taste.

✥ *The vertues.*

1 The first leaues of Eryngium are good to be eaten in Salade, and was for that purpose so used of the auncientes, as Dioscorides writeth.

The Rotes of the same boyled in Wine and dronken, are good for them that are troubled with the Colique and gripinges of the bellie, for it cureth them, and driueth forth windes.

The same taken in the same maner, bringeth forth womens naturall sicknesse.

It is good to drinke the wine, wherein Sea Holly hath boyled, against the stone and grauell, and against the paine to make water, for it prouoketh vyne, driueth forth the stone, and cureth the infirmities that chance to the kidneys, if it be dronken fiftē daies together one after another.

The same rootes taken in the same maner, are good for such as be liuer sicke, & for those that are bitten of any venemous beastes, or haue receiued or dronke poison, especially if it be dronken with the seede of wild Carrot.

It doth also helpe those that are troubled with the crampe and the falling sicknesse.

The graine herbe is good to be pound, and laid to the bitings of venemous beastes, especially to the bitings of frogs.

The Apothecaries of this countrey doe vse to prescribe & comend the roote of Eryngium, to be given to the aged and old people, and others that are consumed or withered, to nourish and restore them againe.

2 The roote of Centumcapita, or the Thistle of an hundred heads, is likewise comfited, to restore, nourish, and strengthen, albeit it cometh not nere by a great way to the goodnesse of the other.

Of Starre Thistle, or Caltrop. Chap. lix.

✥ *The description.*

Starre Thistle hath soft frised leaues, deeply cut or gasht, the stalkes grow of a foote and a halfe high, full of branches, whereupon growe small knaps or heads like to other Thistles, but much smaller, and set round about with sharpe thornie prickles, fashioned like a Starre at the beginning, either graine or browne red, but after ward pale or white: when those heads do open they bring forth a purple flower, and after ward a small flatte and round seede, the roote is long and somewhat browne without.

✥ *The place.*

This Thistle groweth in rude untolled places, and alongst the

the wayes, and is found in great quantitie about the Part towne of Antwerpe, nere to the riuer Scalde, and alongst by the new walls of the towne.

✥ *The time.*

This Thistle floweth from the month of Iuly vntil August.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is now called in Latine Carduus stellarus, and Stellaria, also Calcitrapa: and some take it for *polyungis*, Polycanthus of Theophrast, the which Gaza calleth in Latine Aculeosa, they call it in French *Chausserrape*: in high Dutch, *Wallen Distell*, and *Kaden Distell*: in base Almaine, *Starre distell*: in English, *Starre Thistle*, or *Caltrop*.

✥ *The nature.*

This Thistle also is of a hote nature, as the taste of the roote doth shew.

✥ *The vertues.*

They vse greatly to take the powder of the seed of this Thistle in wine to drinke, to prouoke vyne, & to drine forth grauell, and against the strangurie.

Of the Teasel. Chap. lx.

✥ *The kinds.*

The Cardthistle or Teasel is of two sorts, the same and the wilde. The same Teasel is solwen of Fullers and Clothworkers to serue their purposes, the wild groweth without husbanding of it selfe, and serueth to small purpose.

✥ *The description.*

1 The Cardthistle his first leaues be long and large, hacht round about with natches like the teeth of a sawe, betwixt those leaues riseth a holow stalk of three foote long or more, with many branches, set here and there with diuers hooked sharp prickles, & spaced or senered by ioynts, and at euery of the said ioynts, grow two great long leaues, the which at the lower endes be so closely ioined and fastened together round about the stalk, that it holdeth the water, falling either by rayne or dewe, so sure as a dish or bason. At the top of the branches grow long, rough, and prickley heads, set full of hookes: out of the same knops or heads, grow

grow small white flowers placed in cels and rabbins, like the hodie combe, in which chambers or cels (after the falling atwaie of the flower) is found a seed like fenil, but bitter in taste. The knops or heads are hollow within, and for the most part hauing worms in them, the which you shall finde in cleauing the heads. The root is long, plain, and white.

2 The wilde Teasel is much like to the other, but his leaues be narrower, and his flowers purple, the hooks of this Teasel be nothing so hard, nor sharpe as the other.

3 There is yet another wilde kind of these carde Thistles, the which grow highest of all the other sortes, whose knopped heads are no bigger then a nut, in all things else like to the other wilde kinds.

✱ *The place.*

1 The same Teasel is sown in this country, and in other places of Flanders, to serue Fullers and Clothworkers.

2 The wilde groweth in moist places, by brookes, riuers, and such other places.

✱ *The time.*

Carde Thistle floweth for the most part in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

This kind of Thistle is called in Græke *διψακος*: in Latin *Dipsacum*, and *Labrum Veneris*, of some also, *Chamaeleon Crocodilion*, *Onocardion*, *Cneoron*, *Meleta*, *Cinara rustica*, *Moraria*, *Carduus Veneris*, *Veneris lauacrum*, and *Sciaria*: in Shops *Virga Pastoris*, and *Carduus Fullonum*: in French *Verge de berger*, *Cardon a Foulon*, or *A Carder*: in high Dutch *Barten distell*, *Bu bestrell*, *Weberkarten*: in base Almaine, *Caerden*, and *Wolders Caerden*: in English, *Fullers Teasel*, *carde Thistle*, and *Venus bath* or *Bason*.

1 The same Teasel is called *Dipsacum satium*, and *Dipsacum album*.

2 The wild Teasel is called *Dipsaca syluestris*, or *Purpurea*.

✱ *The nature.*

The root of carde Thistle (as Galen saith) is drie in the second degree, and somewhat scouring.

✱ *The vertues.*

The root of Teasel boiled in wine, and after ward pound, and
till

till it come to the substance or thickness of an ointment, healeth the chaps, rifts, and fistulas of the fundament. But to preserve this ointment, you must keepe it in a boie of copper.

The small wormes that are founde within the knops or heades of Teasels, do cure and heale the Quartaine ague, to be worne or tied about the necke or arme, as Dioscorides writeth.

Of Artechokes. Chap. lxj.

✱ *The kinds.*

1 There is now found two kinds of Artechokes, the one with broad leaues, and nothing prickley, which is called the right Artechoke, the other whose leaues be all to gashed full of sharpe prickles and deepe cuts, which may be called the Thistle, or prickley Artechoke.

✱ *The description.*

The right Artechoke hath great long broad leaues, like the leaues of our Ladies Thistle, but blacker, greater, & without prickles, amongst the which springeth by a stalke garnished or set her and there with the like leaues, but smaller, bearing at the top great rounde scalie heades, the which at their opening beare a purple flower or blossom, and after it yeldeth seede like to the seede of our Ladies Thistle, but greater. The roote is long and grosse.

2 The Thistle or prickley Artechoke, hath great long leaues, very much and deeply cut upon both sides (euen to the very sinewes which depart the leaues) and full of sharpe cruel prickles. The stalke is long, upon the which growe scalie heades almost like the others.

They are both of one kinde, and not otherwise to be accounted: for oftentimes of the seede of one springeth the other, especially the Thistle Artechoke commeth of the seede of the right Artechoke. Which thing was very well knownen of Palladius, who commanded to breake the point of the seede, for because it should not bring forth the prickley kind.

✱ *The place.*

These two kindes growe not in this countrey of their owne accord,

accozd, but are solwen and planted in gardens.

✱ *The time.*

The right and prickley Artichokes, bying forth their great heades in August.

✱ *The names.*

1 This kind of Thistle especially the first sort, is called of Galen in Græke *κράταξ*, of Matth. *Σύνικμος*: in Latine Cynara, Cinara, Carduus, and Carduus sativus, of writers of our time, Arocum, Alcoralum, and Articolalus: in French *Artichaut*: in Italian *Articoca*: in high Dutch *Strobilbozn*: in Brabant *Artichauts*, following the French: the heades be called in Græke *κράταξ*, Spondyli: in English, the great and right Artichoke.

2 The other is called Cinara acuta: in French *Chardonnerette*: in Brabant, *Chardons*. It may be well Englished, the Thistle of prickley Artichoke.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The heades of Artichokes are unholosome to be eaten, as Galen writeth in his booke *De alimentis*, and of harde digestion, wherefoze they engender noughtie humors, especially being eaten rawe and unprepared. Wherefoze they must be boiled after the order of Asparagus in some good broth of beefe or other flesh, then serue them with a sauce of butter or oile, salt and vineger: some vse them rawe with pepper and salt, and the powder of Coriander, and so they yelde a naturall pleasant and kindly sweetness in taste. They are not vsed in medicine, as my Authoz in following Dioscorides and Galen writeth.

Some write, if the yong and tender shelles or puttes of the Artichoke (being first steept or soaked in strong wine) be eaten, that they prouoke vyne, and stirre vp the lust of the body.

Also they write, that the roote is good against the ranke smell of the armepittes, if after the taking cleane away of the pith, the same roote be boiled in wine and dronken. For it sendeth forth plenty of stinking vyne, whereby the ranke and rammysh savour of all the body is amended.

The same boiled in water and drunken, doth strengthen the stomacke, and confirme the place of naturall conception in women, that it maketh them apt to conceiue male childzen.

The

The first springs of tender imps of the Artichok sodden in good broth with butter, doth mightily stir vp the lust of the body both in men & women, it causeth sluggish men to be diligent in Sommer, and will not suffer women to be slowe at Winter. It staieyth the inuoluntarie course of the naturall seed in man or woman.

Of our Ladies Thistle. Chap. lxij.

✱ *The description.*

Our Ladies Thistle hath great, broad, white, green leaues, speckled with many white spots, and set round about with sharpe prickles. The stalks be long, as big as ones finger, at the top wherof grow round knapped heads, with sharpe prickles, out of the same knaps come forth faire purple flowers, and after them within the same heads groweth the seed inclosed or wrapt in a certaine cotton or down. The which is not much unlike the seed of wild Carthamus, but lesser, rounder, and blacker. The roote is long, thicke, and white.

✱ *The place.*

Our Ladies Thistle groweth of his owne kinde in this Countrey, almost in euery garden of pot herbes, and is also founde in rough intoiled places.

✱ *The time.*

It floweth in June and July, the same yere it is first solwen, & when it hath brought forth his seed, it decayeth and starueth.

✱ *The names.*

This Thistle is called in Græke *ἀγριόκιννα*: in Latine *Spina alba*, of some also *Agriocinara*, *Donacitis*, *Erysisceptrum*, *Spina regia*, and *Carduus Ramptarius*: of the Arabian phisitions, *Bedeguar*: in English, *Our Ladies Thistle*: in French *Chardonner Dame*: in high Dutch, *Marien Distel*, and *fräwen Distel*: in base Almaine, *Onser Wrouwen Distel*: in shops, *Carduus Mariz*.

✱ *The nature.*

The roote of our Ladies Thistle, is dry and astringent. The seed is hot and of subtile parts.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Roote of our Ladies Thistle drunke in wine, is good for

for them that spit blood, and for those that haue feeble stomackes and lose bellies.

Taken in the same sort, it prouoketh vyne, and diueth it forth.

It consumeth cold and soft swellings, being laid thereunto.

The wine wherein it hath been boyled, swageth the toothach.

The sæde is ginen with great profit, for children that be troubled with the crampe, or the dialwing away of anie member, and to such as are bitten with Serpents, & other venomous beasts.

Of the Globe Thistle. Chap. lxij.

✱ The description.

This Thistle hath also great broad leaues, of a sad græne color above, or in the vpper side, and next the ground they are rough, and of a grayish colour, deeply iagged and hacket round about, the indented edges are full of sharpe and prickley points. The stalk is round, and blackish, as big as ones finger, and of slower or fine sorte long, whereupon growe faire rounde heads, and rough, bearing round about a great manie of small whitish flowers mixt with blew. The roote is bowne without.

✱ The place.

This Thistle is a stranger in this countrie, and is not founde but in the gardens of Herborists, and such as loue herbs.

✱ The time.

It floweth in June and July, a yære after it hath been sowed.

✱ The names.

The Thistle is called of the writers in these daies, in Latine Spina peregrina: and of Valerius Cordus, Carduus Sphaerocephalus: in high Douch Welsh Distel, or Romisch distel: in base Almaine, Romische distel, and Uremde distel, that is to say, the Romans Thistle, or the strange Thistle. Now this Thistle was called of the Ancients we know not, except it be Acanthus sylvestris, wherewithall it seemes to be much like. Turner calleth it Ofe Thistle, or cotton Thistle: in following Valerius Cordus, we may also call it Globe Thistle, because the heads be of a round forme like to a Globe or botle.

✱ The

✱ The nature.

This strange Thistle is hot and drie, the which may be perceived by the strong smell, in rubbing it betwæne your handes: also it may be discerned by the sharpe taste thereof.

✱ The vertues.

This Thistle is not in vse that I know, except as some doe write, that in Italic they boyle the round heads with flesh, and eate them like Hartichokes.

Of white Cotton Thistle. Chap. lxiiij.

✱ The description.

Acanthium is not much unlike our Ladies Thistle, it beareth great large leaues all to mangled and cut by the edges, and set full of sharpe prickles, couered and laid ouer with a fine cotton or soft downe. The stalk is great and thicke, set full of prickley stings, at the top of the stalks are rough heads, in fashion like to the heads of our Ladies Thistle. The roote is great and thicke.

✱ The place.

This Thistle groweth here by the high waies and borders of fields, and in sandie vntoyled places.

✱ The time.

It floweth from the moneth of June vnto the end of August, and sometimes longer.

✱ The names.

This Thistle is called in Græke *ακανθιον*: in Latine Acanthium: in high Douch Weisz wege distel: in neather Douchland Witte wech distel, and Wilde or grofte witte distel: in French Chardon argentin, or Chardon saluage: in English White cotton Thistle, Wilde White Thistle, and Argentine, or Siluer Thistle.

✱ The nature.

This Thistle is hot of complexion.

✱ The vertues.

Dioscorides and Galen write, that the leaues or rootes of Acanthium drunken, are good for such as are troubled with the cricke or sprinking of sinewes, by meanes of the crampe.

Of

The fourth Booke of
Of Branke Vrsine. Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The kinds.*

fol 6 **B**ranke Vrsine called Acanthos in Græke, is of two sortes, as Dioscorides saith, to wit, the Garden and wilde Branke Vrsine.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he same Acanthus hath great large leaues, of a sad græne coloꝝ, thicke and grosse, smooth, and deeply cut in, rent, or iagged by the sides or borders, like the leaues of white Sennie, or Roquet. The stalke is long, of the bignesse of ones finger, couered with long, little, and sharpe pointed leaues, euen al alongst vp to the top: amongst the leaues do grow faire white flowers, & after them broad husks, wherein is found a yellowish seed. The rootes be long and slimie.

2 The wilde Acanthus is like to the wilde Thistle, rough and prickley, but smaller then the aforesaid, as Dioscorides writeth. It is of leaues, flowers, and seeds growing upward, like vnto the same.

✱ *The place.*

Branke Vrsine groweth in gardens, and in moist stonie places, as Dioscorides saith. In this Countrey it is found but onely in the gardens of Herbozists.

✱ *The time.*

The garden Branke Vrsine, floweth in this countrey in Iuly and August, and sometimes later.

✱ *The names.*

1 The same or garden Branke Vrsine, is called in Græke *Ἀκάνθος*: in Latin Acanthus and Acantha, of some Paderota, Herpacantha, Melamphyllon, Topiaria, Marmoraria, and Crépula: in the shops of Italy and France, *Branca Vrsina*: in English, Branke Vrsine: in French *Branche Vrsine*: in high Dutch *Bernklauw*: in base Almaine, *Wærenclaw*. It is knowne in the shops of this Countrey, for they vse in steed of the same the herbe described in the next Chapter. Coper in his Dictionarie calleth it *Wrank Vrsine*, *Weare Wich*, and not *Weare foot*, as some haue taken it.

2 The

2 The wilde is called of Dioscorides, Acanthus syluestris, that is to say, the wilde Acanthus.

✱ *The nature.*

The roote of Acanthus is dry and temperate in heate.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roots of Acanthus taken in drinke, do prouoke vyne and stop the belly. They be excellent for such as be troubled with crampes or drawing together of sinewes, and for such as be broken, and those that haue the Pestilicke or consumption, or consuming feuer.

The same græne is good against burning, and members out of ioint, and with the same is made very good plaisters against the gout of the hands and fæte.

2 Dioscorides saith, that the wilde Acanthus hath the same vertue.

Of Dutch Branch vrsine. Chap. lxxvj.

✱ *The description.*

The wilde Carrot, or Cow Parsnep hath great, rough, blacke leaues, much clouen & diuided, into fine or fine lesser leaues. The stalke is long, round, and hollow within, full of ioints, and sometimes of an inch thick, at the top of the stalk grow spokie flowers, which are white, and after cometh wilde Carrot, or Cow Parsnep, the seed which is broad and flat. The roote is white and long.

✱ *The place.*

The wilde Carrot groweth alongst the borders of fields, and in lowe grassie places and medowes.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe floureth in Iune and Iuly, and in this space the seede is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in high and base Almaine, *Branca vrsina*, and of some writers of our time *Pseudacanthus* or *Acanthus Germanica*: in French *Panaïs sauvage*: in Dutch *Bernklauw*, or *Berntais*: in Zabant, *Wærenclaw*: in English, wilde Carrot, or Dutch Branch vrsine.

Some take it to be the herbe called in Græke *σπονδύλιον*: in Latin *Spondylium*. Turner calleth it *Cow parsnep*, or *medow parsnep*.

¶ r 1

✱ *The*

* *The nature.*

Medow or Cow Parsnep is of a manifest warm complexion.

* *The vertues.*

Dutch Brank bysine doth consume & dissolue colde swellings, & if it be bysied and laid thereupon.

The people of Polonia and Lituania vse to make drinke with the decoction of this herbe and leauen, or some such like thing, the which they vse in stead of Beere, or other ordinarie drinke.

Turner ascribeth no vertues to his Spondylion.

Of Carline Thistle. Chap. lxxvij.

* *The kinds.*

Of this kinde of Thistle there be two sorts. The one beareth white flowers vpon a stalke of a handfull and a halfe long, or somewhat more. The other beareth a red flower without stem.

* *The description.*

1 The white Carline hath long, narrow, rough, and prickley leaues, deeply cut and mingled vpon both sides or edges, and they haue red sinewes or ribs in the middest of the leaues, from amongst those leaues springeth vp a stem or stalke of an handfull and a halfe long, or somewhat more, bearing such leaues as aforesaid, vpon which stem groweth a round flat head, set round about with sharpe prickles, like the shels or husks of the Chestnut, the which head or knap is open, and wide aboue in the middle, and thzund like veluet, and round about that veluet, thzum, or crowne, standeth a pale or inclosure, of proper small white leaues, which is the flower: the flowers being past, you shall find a narrow gray scode amongst the fine haire or downe. The roote is long and round, most commonly split, and diuided thzough the middest, of a pleasant smell, and sharpe bitter taste.

2 The second kind is like the other in leaues and rootes, but it is smaller. The flowers be of a faire red colour like the Rose, and growe hard by the leaues, immediately from the roote without stalke, almost lying hard by the ground. The roote is reddish, and of a strong smell.

* *The** *The place.*

1 The white Carline groweth in many places of Italie and Dutchland, vpon high rough hils. The herbozists of this country dosolue it in their gardens.

2 The other likewise groweth in many places of Italy & dutchland, and in France, as Ruellius writeth, it is yet vnknownen to vs.

* *The time.*

These two kinds of Carline do floure in Iuly and August.

* *The names.*

1 The first of these Thistles is called in Græke *ἀκανθὰ λευκή* (the which name is distinct & separated from Acantha leuce, as Dioscorides writeth) of some it is called Polygonatum, Phyllon, and Ischias, of the ancient Romanes Spina alba: now they call it Carlina, or Carolina, bicause of Charlemaine Emperoz of the Romanes, vnto whom an angell first shewed this Thistle, as they say, when his armie was striken with the pestilence: some call it Cardopatium: in French, *Carline*: in high Dutch, *Eberwurtz*, *Grosz Eberwurtz*, and *Wailz Eberwurtz*; in base Almain *Euerwoztele*, *Witte Euerwoztele*, and *Carlina*.

2 The other is also a kind of Carline, and is called in French, *Petite Carline*: in high Dutch, *Klein Eberwurtz*; and in base Almain according to the same it is called *Euerwoztele*, and *clein Carlina*. Some learned Friers of Rome do thinke it to be that Thistle, which is called in Græke *ἀκανθὰ ἀγρίη*: in Latin *Spina Arabica*, of some *Acanthis*, & of the Arabian Physitians *Suchaha*.

* *The nature.*

The roote of Carline is hot in the first degree, & dry in the third.

* *The vertues.*

The roote of Carline boiled in wine, is very good for the olbe & greas of the side, and against the Sciatica, if you drinke thze little cupfuls of wine wherein it hath been sodden.

The same taken in like maner, is good for them that are bursten and troubled with the crampe, or drawing together of the sinewes.

The same made into powder and taken to the quantitie of a Cam, is of singular vertue against the pestilence, for as we may

R r 2

read

reade, all the host of the Emperour Charlemaine was by the helpe of this roote preserued from the pestilence.

The same roote holden in the mouth, is good against the tooth ache.

The same laid to with vinegar, healeth the scurffe and naughtie itchy.

The lesser Carline is the Thistle, which Dioscorides calleth *Spina Arabica*, and of the Arabian Physicians *Suchaha*, it stoppeth all issue of bloud, the inordinate course of womens flowers, and the falling downe of rheumes and catarrhes vpon the lungs and inward parts, so that it be eaten. Cooper saith that *Leucacantha* is a kinde of Thistle with white prickly leaues, called in English, Saint Marie Thistle. Wherein he hath followed Matthiolus, if their allegations be true, this place is to be amended. Seeke for Matthiolus Carline in the Chapter Chameleon, whereas he reciteth the tale of the Emperour Charlemaine.

Of wilde Caroline. Chap.lxviij.

* The description.

This Thistle hath long narrow leaues, deeply cut vpon both edges of sides, and prickley, much like to the leaues of Carline: from the midst of which leaues groweth vp a straight round smal stem, about a fote high, set full of such leaues as are before described, at the top whereof growe three or fouer round heads or mo, set full of sharp prickles, like the husks of the chestnut, the which at their opening do spread very broad in the middle, and about the roundnes thereof, it beareth little pale yellowish leaues which is the flower. To conclude, the knops with their prickles, flowers, and siebe, do much resemble the heads or knops of Caroline, sauing they be smaller, and paler and turning towards yellow. The roote is small and hot vpon the tong.

* The place.

This Thistle groweth in this countrey, in rude vntoiled places, about the high waies.

* The time.

It flourisheth in Iuly and August.

* The

* The names.

This Thistle is called in high Dutch *Dreydistell*, *Frautwen Distell*, and *Sew Distell*, and in base Almaigne likewise, *Dreydistell*. It should seeme that this is a sort or kinde of Carline, and therefore we call it Carline syluestris, that is to saie, *Wild Carline*. It may be *acorna*, Acorna of Theophrast.

* The nature.

This Thistle is hot of complexion. But what vertue or working it is of, is yet vnknownen.

Of wilde bastard Saffron. Chap.lxix.

* The description.

This Thistle is not much vnlike Carthamus, that is to say, the right bastard Saffron. The leaues be rough and prickley, the little heads or knops are deckt with many small narrow leaues, sharpe pointed and pricking, out of which growe threddie or thymmed flowers, like as in Carthamus, of a faint yellowish coloz, but much paler, than the flowers of Carthamus. The flowers past, there is found within the knoppie heads a seed like the seed of Carthamus, but browner.

* The place.

This Thistle groweth not of it selfe in this countrey, but is sown in the gardens of Herborists.

* The time.

This Thistle flourisheth verie late in August and September.

* The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *ἀνθάκωλις*, *ή κρίκος ἄγρος*: in Latine *Atrachilis*, *Syluestris Cnecus*, *Fusus agrestis*, *Colus rustica*, of some also *Amyron*, *Aspidion*, *Aphedron*, and *Præsepium*: they call it now *adaies Syluestris Carthamus*: in French *Quenoille rustique*, *Saffron bastard sauvage*: in Dutch wilde *Carthamus*: vnknownen in shops: in English wilde *Carthamus*, or wilde bastard Saffron.

* The nature.

Wilde bastard Saffron hath a drying qualitie, and partly digestiue.

R 3

* The

✥ *The vertues.*

The tender crops, leaues, and seede of this Thistell, wel braied & with prpper and wine, is very good to be laide to the bitings of Scorpions.

Men say also (as Dioscorides hath written) that such as bee stung with the Scorpion, do feele no paine nor graefe so long as they beare this herbe in their hands, but so soone as they let it go, the ache and paine taketh them againe.

Of Blessed Thistell. Chap.lxx.

✥ *The description.*

Blessed Thistell hath long rough hoarie leaues, deeply cut, and parted on both sides or edges. The stalkes be also rough and hairie, creeping or rather lying upon the ground, and set full of small leaues, but like the other, it beareth rough knops or heads, beset round about with long and sharpe pointed, little prickley leaues, out of which grow the flowers, of a faint yellowish colour. The which being past and gone, there is found in the knops, a long gray seede (bearded with bristles at the upper ende) laide and wrapped in a soft downe or cotton. The roote is long and tender, full of hairie threds.

✥ *The place.*

This blessed Thistell is sown in gardens.

✥ *The time.*

It flowreth in June and July.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is also taken of Plinie and Theophrast, for a kinde of Atractilis, and they call it Atractilis hirsutior. It is now called in shops Carduus benedictus, and Cardo benedictus, and accordingly in French they call it *Cardon benist*: in high Dutch Cardobenedict, and Besegneter Distell: in base Alman Cardobenedictus: in English, Blessed Thistell, and Carduus benedictus.

✥ *The nature.*

Blessed Thistell is hot and drie of complexion.

✥ *The*✥ *The vertues.*

The Blessed Thistell taken in meate or drinke, is good against the great paine, & swimming gibbines of the head, it doth strengthen memorie, and is a singular remedie against deafenes.

The same boiled in wine and dronken hot, healeth the griping paines of the belly, causeth sweate, prouoketh urine, drieth out grauell, and moueth womens flowers.

The wine wherein it hath bin boiled, doth cleanse and mundifie the infected stomacke, and is very good to be dronken against feuer quartanes.

The powder therof dronken in wine, doth ripe and digest cold scumme in the stomacke, and purgeth and bringeth vp that which is in the breast, scouring the same, and causeth to fetch breath moze easily.

To be taken in like maner, it is good for such as begin to haue the Wttsick or consumption.

A Put shell full of the powder of Carduus benedictus, is giuen with great profite against the Pestilence: so that such as be infected with the saide disease, do receiue of the powder as is abovesaid, within the space of foure and twenty houres, and afterward sweate, they shall be deliuered incontinent. The like vertue hath the wine of the decoction of the same herbe, dronken within foure and twentie houers after the taking of the saide sickness.

The Blessed Thistell, or the iuice therof taken in what sort soeuer it be, is singular good against all poison, so that whatsoeuer he be that hath taken poison, he shall not be hurt therewithall, if immediately he take of Carduus benedictus into his bodie, as was proued by two yong folke, which when they coulde not be holpen with treacle, yet were they made whole by the vse of blessed Thistell, as Hierome Bock writeth.

The iuice of the same droppd into the eyes, taketh awaie the rednes, and droppings of the eyes.

The greene herb pound and laid so, is good against all hot swellings, Erysipilas, and sores or botches that be hard to be cured, especially for them of the pestilence, and is good to be laide vpon the bitings of serpents, and other venomous beastes.

Ar 4

Of

Of Scolymus, or the wilde Thistle. Chap.lxxj.

✱ *The kinds.*

In this countrey there is founde thre sorts of wilde Thistles, commonly growing by the wate sides, and in the borders of fieldes, and in woodes, the which are all comprised vnder the name of wilde thistles.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first kinde of these Thistles groweth about a fote and a halfe high, it hath a round stemme full of branches, and set with prickley leaues, like the leaues of Acanthium, but smaller, and nothing at all frized or cottonie, and of a browner colour, at the top of the stalke grow round rough knoppes, set rounde aboute full of sharpe prickles, in fashion like to a Hedge Hogge, the which being open do shewe forth a faire purple flower, within the which groweth the seede like to the seede of the other Thistles, but smaller. The roote is longe and browne, and very full of threds or sucking strings.

2 The second kind groweth thre or foure fot high, and beareth a rounde naked stem with a few branches. The leaues be like to the leaues aforesaide, set on every side with sharpe prickles, but they be smaller, and not so large as the leaues of the other. The knops small and somewhat long, not very sharpe or pricking: the which when it openeth, putteth forth a purple flower. The roote is blacke and of a fot long.

3 The third kind of wild thistle groweth also to the length of thre or foure fote, hauing a straight stem, without many branches, but set full of cruell prickles, the leaues are like to them of the second kinde. The knops of this thistle, are smaller then the knops of the second. The flowers are purple. The seed is white and very smal. And so, his roote it is nothing else but small haire sucking strings.

✱ *The place.*

These thistles grow in all places of this countrey by the way sides, and in the fieldes. The second and the third sort are like wise found in medowes.

✱ *The*✱ *The time.*

These thistles flower in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

1. 2. These thistles be called Cardui sylvestres, that is to saie, wilde thistles, and the two first sorts are of that kind of wilde thistles, called in Greke *καρδιος*, and of Plinie in Latin Carduus sylvestris, and also Limonium, of some *επιτομα η πυρακανθα*, Phensia, and Pyracantha. Cooper calleth this, wild Artichoke and Colwithisell.

3 The third is also a kinde of wilde thistle, yet it is not Scolymus, but it may be well called Carduus alpinus, that is to saie asse thistle.

✱ *The nature.*

The wilde thistle is hot and dry in the second degree, as Galen writeth.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Roote of the wilde thistle, especially that of the seconde kinde, which is blacke and long, boyled in Wine and dronk, purgeth by vrine, and driueth forth all superfluities of the blood, and causeth the vrine to stinke, and to be of a strong smell: also it amendeth the stench of the armpits, and of all the rest of the body.

The same laid to with vinegar, healeth the wilde scurffe, and is naughtie scab.

Plinie writeth that in some places men doe vse to eate this root, and the first buds or tender crops of the same as Galen reporteth, but it nourisheth but little, and the nourishment that it yeldeth is waterie and naught.

Of Tribulus. Chap.lxxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Theophrast and Dioscorides haue described two kindes of Tribulus, the one of the land, which is also of two kindes. The other of the water, called Saligot.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first kinde of Tribulus terrestris, hath long branches, full of joints, spread abroade vpon the ground, garnished with

with many leanes, set about with a sort of little rounde leanes, standing in order one by another, all fastened and hanged by one sinew or rib, like the leanes of the Cirche pease, amongst which grow small yellow flowers, made & fashioned of fine smal leanes, almost like the leanes of Toxmentill, or white Tansie, called in Latine Potentilla, the which do turne to a square fruit, full of sharpe prickles, wherein is a nut or kernel, the roote is white and full of threddy strings.

2 The Saligot or water Tribulus hath long slender stalkes growing vp, and rising from the bottome of the water, and mounting about the same, weake and slender beneath vnder the water, hauing here and there certaine tufts or tassels, full of small strings and fine threddie haire, but the said stalk is big or great in the vpper part, whereas the leanes growe forth vpon long stems: the said leanes be large and somewhat round, a little creused and tothed round about, amongst, and vnder the leanes groweth the fruit, which is triangled, hard, sharpe pointed, and prickley. Within the which is contained a white kernell or nut, in taste almost like to the chestnut.

✱ The place.

1 The first groweth by the way sides, and nere vnto waters, in vntoiled places. It is founde in Italic and some places of France. It groweth abundantly in Chyrcia.

2 Saligot is found in certain places of this country, as in fumes and ponds of clere water.

✱ The time.

Ground Tribulus floweth in June, and after that it bringeth forth his prickley seede.

✱ The names.

1 The first of these plants is called in Græke *tribulus terrestris*: in Latine Tribulus, and Tribulus terrestris. This is the first kinde of Tribulus terrestris, or ground Tribulus described of Theophrastus, for he setteth forth two sorts as we haue before saide, that is to say, one bearing leanes like Cirche peasen, and the other hauing prickley leanes, for which cause it is called in Græke *tribulus terrestris*, Phyllacanthus, that is to say, the prickley leafe. The second kinde seemeth to be that kinde of ground Tribulus which Dioscorides

Dioscorides speaketh of in his fourth booke, which kinde is yet to vs unknowen.

2 That which groweth in the water, is called in Græke *tribulus aquaticus*: in Latine Tribulus aquaticus: in French *Castaignes d'eau*, and *Salgot*: in high Dutch *Wassernuss*, *Weihernuss*, *Stachelnuss*, *Sitznuss*: in base Almaigne *Water Hosen*, and of some *Spinckylers*: in English *Water Nuts*, and *Saligot*.

✱ The nature.

1.2 Ground Tribulus is colde and astringent, as Galen witteth.

3 The Saligot is also of the same complexion, but moister.

✱ The vertues.

The green Nuts or fruit being dronken, is good for them which are troubled with the stone and grauell.

The same dronken or laide to outwardly, helpeth those that are bitten of vipers. And dronken in wine, it resisteth all venom and poison.

The leanes of Saligot or Water Tribulus, are very good to be laid plaisterwise vpon all vlcers, and hot swellings.

They be good also against the inflammations and vlcers of the mouth, the putrefaction, and corruption of the Salues or gums, and against the Kings euill, and swellings of the throte.

The iuice of them is good to be put into collyrics and medicines for the eyes.

They vse to giue the powder of the Nuts to be dronken in wine, to such as pisse bloud and are troubled with grauell.

Also in time of scarcitie they vse to eate them as fode, but they nourish but little, and do stop the belly very much.

Of Madder. Chap. lxxiij.

✱ The kinds.

There be two sorts of Madder, the tame Madder, the which they vse to plant and sowe, and the wilde Madder, which groweth of his owne kinde.

✱ The description.

The husbanded or garden Madder hath long stalkes or branches, square, rough, and full of ioints, and at euery ioint set

set rounde with græne narrow leaues fashioned like a star, the flowers growe about the top of the branches like as in the wilde Radder, of a faint colour changing vpon yellow, after which cometh a round seed, at the first græne, then red, and at the last blacke. The roote is very long, small, and red.

2 The wilde Radder is like to that of the garden, but it is smaller, and not so rough. The flowers are white. The roote very small and tender, and sometimes also reddish.

✧ *The place.*

1 The husbanded Radder is planted in Zealand and Flaunders, and in some places of Habant, by Berroto, in good and fertile ground.

2 The wilde groweth generally of it selfe, alongst the fields vnder hedges and bushes.

✧ *The time.*

They do both flower in July and August.

✧ *The names.*

1 Radder is called in Græke *ῥαδαν*: in Latin *Rubia*: in shops, *Rubia tinctorum*: in high Dutch *Rode*: in base Almaigne *Rote*, and most commonly *Ré*, and they call the powder of the Rote, *Ræcrappen*: in French, *Garance*: in English, *Radder*.

2 The wilde is called *Rubia sylvestris*, and of some learned men is thought to be Alysson, of Plinie it is named *Mollugo*.

✧ *The nature.*

Garden Radder is drie of complexion.

✧ *The vertues.*

The roote of garden Radder, boiled in meade or honied water and dronken, openeth the stopping of the liuer, the melt, the kidneies, and matric: it is good against the Jaunders, and bringeth to women their desired sickness.

The same taken in y like maner, prouoketh vyne vehemently, insomuch that the often vse thereof causeth one to pisse blood.

The decoction of the same dronken, or the powder thereof dronken in wine, dissoluech clotted or congeled blood in the body, and is good for such as are fallen from high, and are abused or burdened within.

Men glue the iuice of the roote to such as be hurt with venemous

mous beasts: and also the wine wherein the rootes and leaues haue boiled.

The sacle thereof taken with Drimel or honied vinegar, doth swage and make lesse the melt, and healeth the hardnes thereof.

The roote put vp vnder into the naturall place of conception, in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositoie, bringeth forth the birth, the flowers, and secondines.

The roote bruised or pound verie small, healeth all scurvie itch and manginasse or foulnes of the bodie, with spots of diuers colours, especially laid to with vinegar, as Dioscorides teacheth.

The wilde Radder is not used in medicine.

Of Goosegrasse, or Cluer. Chap. lxxiiij.

✧ *The description.*

Cluer or Goosegrasse hath many small square branches, rough and sharpe, full of ioints, about which branches, at euerie ioint grow long narrow leaues after the fashion of stars, or like the leaues of Radder, but smaller and rougher: out of the same ioints growe little branches bearing white flowers, and afterward round rough seedes, most commonly two vpon a stem. All the herbe, his branches, leaues, and seede, do cleaue and sticke fast to euerie thing that it toucheth: it is so sharpe, that being drawn alongst the tongue, it will make it to blede.

✧ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in all places in hedges and bushes.

✧ *The time.*

It flourisheth and beareth sacle all the sommer.

✧ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *ἀπυλόν*, and of some *φύλας βοτάνης*, *ἡ ἀπυλόν*: in Latine, *Aparine*: in French, *Grateron*: in high Dutch, *Blebkraut*: in base Almaigne, *Clæscrut*: in English *Goosegrasse*, *Cluer*, and *Goosehare*.

✧ *The nature.*

Cluer is drie of complexion.

✧ *The vertues.*

They drinke the iuice of the leaues and seede of Goosegrasse, against the bitings, and stings of venemous beasts.

The

The same dropped into the eares, healeth the paine and ache of the same.

This herbe pound and laide vnto fresh wounds, stoppeth the blēding of the same, and pound with hogs grease, it dissolueth and consumeth the disease of the necke, called the Kings euil, and al hard kernels and wens whersoever they be, if it be laide there, to, as Turner writeth.

Of Gallion. Chap.lxxv.

✱ The description.

Gallion hath small, rounde, euen stems, with verie small narrow leaues, growing by spaces, at the ioints rounde about the stem starre fashion, and like Clouer, but much lesser and gentler, verie smothe, and without roughnesse. The flowers be yellow, and growe clustering about the tops of the branches like to wilde Madder, the roote is tender, with hairie thyeds or strings hanging at it.

✱ The place.

This herbe groweth in vntoiled places, and hilly grounds, as vpon Roesselberch by Louaine.

✱ The time.

It floureth in July and August.

✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Graeke *Γαλλίων*: and in Latine Gallium: of some Galation, and Galerium: in Spanishe *Yerna Coia leche*: in French *Petit Muguet*: in Dutch *Walskro*: and as Matthiolus and Turner write, *Unser Frauen Wegkro*, and of some *Spiegelkraut*: we may also name it *Petie Muguet*, *Chēse renning*, or our Ladies Bedstraw.

✱ The nature.

Gallion is hot and dry of complexion.

✱ The vertues.

The flowers of Gallion pounce, and laide vpon burnings, drawe forth the inflammation and heate, and heale the saide burnings.

The same laide vnto wounds, or put into the nose, stop blēding. The

The leaues of Gallion mingled with oile of Roses, and set in the sunne, and afterward laide vpon wearied members, do refresh and comfort them.

The roots prouoke men to their natural office in matrimonie. The herbe may serue for rennet to make Chēse: for as Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides writeth, the people of Tuscan or Hetruria do it vse to turne their milke, because the Chēse that they vse to make of Swes and Goates milke, should be the pleasanter and sweeter in taste.

Of Woodrow, or Woodrowell. Chap.lxxvj.

✱ The description.

Woodrowe hath manie square stalks, full of ioints, at every knot or ioint are seuen or eight long narrow leaues, set rounde about like a starre, almost like the leaues of Clouer or Gorsegrasse, but broader, and nothing rough. The flowers grow at the top of the stems or branches of a white colour, and pleasant of smell (as al the herbe is.) The seed is round and somewhat rough.

✱ The place.

In this countrey they plant it in all gardens, and it loueth darke shadowie places, and delighteth to be nere old moist wals.

✱ The time.

Woodrow floureth in May, & then is the smell most delectable.

✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Latine *Asperula*, *Cordialis*, *Herba Stellaris*, and *Spergula odorata*: in high Dutch, *Hertsfeydt*, and *Walmester*: in base Almaine, *Walmester*: in French, *Muguet*, by the which name it is best known in most places of Brabant. Some would haue it a kind of Liuerwort, and therefore it is called of them in Latine *Hepataria*, *Hepatica*, *Iecoraria*, and in high Dutch *Leberkraut*. The ignorant Apothecaries of this countrey do call it *Iua muscata*, and do vse it in steede thereof, not without great error.

✱ The nature.

Woodrow taketh part of some heate, and drynesse, not much vnlike to Gallion.

✱ The

✱ *The vertues.*

Woadwort is counted a verie good herbe to consolidate & glew together wounds, to be used in like maner, as those herbes we haue described in the end of the first booke.

Some say, if it be put into the wine which men do drinke, that it reioiceth the hart and comforteth the diseased liuer.

Of Golden Croswurt, or Muguet. Chap. lxxvij.

✱ *The description.*

Croswurt is a pale greene herbe, drawing nere to a yellowe poppingay colour, conered or set full of fine cotton or soft haire, hauing many square stalks, full of knots or ioints. The leaues be little, small, and short, alwaies foure growing together, standing one against another, in fashion like to a crosse at euery ioint: about the said leaues growe vp from the said ioints, many smal yellowish flowers, growing round about, and compassing the stem like crownetts or garlands: and euery of the saide little proper flowers, are parted againe into foure diuisions fashioned like to a small crosse. The rootes be nothing else, but a sort of small tender thyeds.

✱ *The place.*

Croswurt groweth of his owne accord by trenches, and water courses, and is found vnder hedges in moist places.

✱ *The time.*

Croswurt flourisheth almost all the sommer long, especially from May vnto August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called of the Herboziffs of these daies in Latine *Cruciata*, that is to say, Croswurt: in French *Crosee*: in high Dutch, Golden Malmaister, that is, Golden Muguet: in base Almaine Crusette.

✱ *The nature.*

It is drie and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

Cruciata hath a very good propertie to heale, ioine, and close together wounds, agreeable for al maner of wounds both inward and outward, if so be it be sod in wine and dronken.

They giue the wine of the decoction of this herbe, to folke that are

are hurten, and lay the boiled herbe right against, or vpon the hurten place, as some, who haue made experience thereof, do affirme.

Of Bucks Beanes. Chap. lxxviij.

✱ *The description.*

Marish Trefoil hath brode, smooth, thicke leaues, alwaies three together vpon one stemme, in fashion, quantitie, thicknes, and proportion of leaues, like to the common beane. The stalke is small, of a fote and a halfe, or two foot long, at the top whereof growe white flowers, and afterward round husks or knops, conteyning a ycalowish browne seede. The roote is long, white, and full of ioints.

✱ *The place.*

Marish Trefoil groweth in low moist places, in poles, and sometime on riuer sides.

✱ *The time.*

It flowereth in May, and in June the seede is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called of the wryters now a daies, *Trifolium palustre*: in Babant, Bockboonen, that is to say, Bucks Beanes: because it is like the leaues of the common Beane: it should seme to be *Isopyrum*, which some do also call *Phasiolon*, because of the likenesse it hath to *Phasiolos*, as *Dioscorides* writeth. *Matthiolus* confesseth that he neuer saw the right *Isopyron*.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede of *Isopyron* is good against the cough, and other cold diseases of the breast, to be taken with Meade or Hydemell: it is also good to be taken in like maner of such as spit blood, and are liner sicke.

Of Foxetaile. Chap. lxxix.

✱ *The description.*

Foxetaile hath blades and helme almost like wheate, as *Theophrastus* writeth, but smaller & better, like the blades and stemmes of Couch grasse, at the top or end of the stems grow small soft hairie eares or knops very like to Foxetaile.

✱ *The place.*

Foretaile groweth not in this countrie: but in certaine places of France, in fields and alongst the sea coast.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe flowzeth in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

Theophrast calleth this herb in Græke *αλκάνη*, that is to say in Latine, *Cauda vulpina*: in English, *Foretaile*: in French *Queue de Renard*: in high Dutch, *Fuchs schnantz*: in base Almaine *Tlossen steert*.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

The ancients haue made no mention at all, of the nature, and vertues of this herbe.

Of Tragacantha. Chap.lxxx.

✱ *The description.*

Tragacantha hath many branchy boughs and twigs, slender and pliant, so spread abroad vpon euery side, that one plant doth sometime occupie the some or space of a fote, or a fote & a halfe in compasse. The leaues be as small as the Lentill leaues, whitish, and somewhat mossie or hairie, set in roloes, directly answering one leafe against another, all alongst a small twig or slender branch, neither greater nor lesse, but like the boughs and leaues of Lentils. The flower is also like the blowing of the Lentill, but much smaller, almost like the blossome or flower of Cich peason, whitish, & sometimes marked with purple lines or strakes. The seed is inclosed in small husks, almost like to the wild Lotus or Trefoil. The whole plant on euery side is set full of sharpe prickley thornes, hard, white & strong. The root stretcheth it selfe alongst in length vnder the ground, like to the rote of the common liquorise, yellow within and blacke without, tough and limber, and hard to breake, the which rote being laid in some feruent hot place, or in the Canicular daies laide in the sunne, it getteth a white gum, which is found sticking fast vpon it.

✱ *The place.*

Tragacantha groweth in Pectia, and Creta, as Plinie saith:

it

it is also found in other countries, as in Prouince about Partelles, whereas I haue seene great store.

✱ *The time.*

Tragacantha flowzeth in Aprill, the seede is ripe in June, and in the Canicular daies the gumme is founde cleauing to the rot.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in Græke *τραγάκη*: in Latine *Tragacantha*: and *Hirci spina*: vnknewe in shops, euen amongst them whereas it groweth.

The gum also which commeth from it, is called in Græke *τραγάκη*: in Latin *Tragacantha lachryma*: in shops *Gummi Dragaganthi*: in English, *gum Dragagant*.

✱ *The nature.*

Tragacantha, as Galen writeth, is of nature like to gumme Arabike, that is to saie, of a drie and clammy complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

Gum Dragagant is good against the rough, the roughnesse of the throte, the hoarsnesse and roughnes of the voice, being licked in with hony. For the same purpose (that is to say for the roughnesse of the throte and sharp arterie or wind pipe) They make a certaine electuary in shops, called *Driatragacanthum*.

They drinke it stayed in wine the quantitie of a dramme, against the paine of the kidneies, and excoziation or knowling of the bladder, in putting thereto Parts hohne burnt and washed.

The said gum is put into Collyries, & medicines that are made for the eyes, to take away the acrimony and sharpenesse of the same: it doth also stop the pores and conduits of the skin.

✱ *The chuse.*

You must chuse that which is clere and shining, small, firme, and close, well purified and cleane from all maner filth, & sweate.

Of Ficus Indica. Chap.lxxxj.

This strange kinde of plant commeth south of one leafe set in the ground, and sometimes it groweth high, and is named of Plinie *Opuntia*, now in these daies *Ficus Indica*.

¶ 2

What

That Euphorbium commeth sooth likewise of one leafe, but yet it is separated from this kind, for the leaues of Euphorbium be long, round, & thick, fashioned like vnto Cucumbers, set on the sides with thornes. Of that Euphorbium writeth Ioannes Leo in his historie of Aphyrica, and is spoken of before in the second part of this booke in the cxiij. Chap.

Of Buprestis. Chap. lxxxij.

This woyme is called in Greeke *Buprestis*, and in Latine Buprestis, in some places of the low countrie he is called *Uemol*. And is called Buprestis, because it is hurtfull to cattell, as namely vnto oren and kine. And is found in certaine places of Holland, and likewise sometimes in Brabant, and Flanders: where the kine sometimes are bitten of them.

This woyme is of the kind of Scarabeen or Hooswoymes, the which are named Cantharides, or Spanish flies.

The end of the fourth Booke.



THE FIFT PART OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS,

Treating of the differences, names, vertues, and operations of herbes, rootes, and fruites, which are daily vsed in meats.

Set forth by Rembertus Dodonaeus.

Of Orach. Chap. j.

* The kinds.

Orach as Dioscorides writeth, is of two sorts: the garden Orach, and the wilde Orach.

* The description.

Garden Orach hath long straight stalkes, round next the roote, and square aboue with many branches. The leaues be (almost triangled) long and broad, of a faint yellow or white colour, as if they were ouersflowed with meale or flower, especially those leaues that are yet young & new sprung vp. The flowers grow at the top of the branches a number clustering together, small and yellow, and after ward commeth the seed, which is broad, and covered with a little skin or rime. The roote is full of haire strings.

There is also another kinde of garden Orach, whose leaues, stalkes, and flowers, be of a browne red colour, but in all things else like to the leaues, stalkes and flowers of the white Orach both in bignesse and proportion.

The wilde Orach hath also a long stalke moulded or crested, with leaues not much vnlike the leaues of the garden Orach, but somewhat lesser, and crested or a little snipt round about. The flowers be yellowish. The seed is hard, and groweth thicke clustering together, like as the seed of the garden Orach. The roote is full of haire.

Of this wilde kind, there is also found another sort, the which groweth

groweth not verie high, but remaineth lowe, and spye ad abroad into manie bzanches. It hath little long narrow leaues nothing snipt or creuiled about. The flowers, sæde, and rootes are verie much like vnto the wilde kinde before described.

✱ *The place.*

The garden Drach groweth amongst other pot herbes in gardens.

The wilde Drach is found alongst the fields and waies.

✱ *The time.*

Drach flowzeth in June and July, and almost all the summer.

✱ *The names.*

It is called in Græke ἀτρίπλεξ: in Latine, Atriplex: of some Chrysolachanon, that is to saie in Latine Aureum olus: in French, Arroches, or Bonnes Dames: in high Dutch, Holten, and Hilten: in base Almaine, Helde: in English, Drach.

1 The garden Drach is called in Græke ἀτρίπλεξ καλλιανθής: in Latine Atriplex sativa, and Hortensis: in high Dutch, Heymisch Holten, Zam Holten, and Garden Holten: in base Almaine, Lam Held.

2 The wilde is called ἀτρίπλεξ ἀγρία, and Atriplex sylvestris: in high Dutch, Wilde Holten, Ackermolten: in base Almaine, Wilde Helde.

The lesser wilde kind is called in high Dutch, Kleyn Scheis-milten: in base Almaine, Cleyn Helde.

✱ *The nature.*

Drach is cold in the first degre, and moist in the second, especially garden Drach, the which is moze colder and moister than the wilde Drach.

✱ *The vertues.*

Drach eaten in pottage as other herbes, doth soften and lose A the belly.

The sæde of Drach taken in mead or honied water, doth open B and comfort the stopped liuer, and is good against the jaunders, or gnelought.

Græne Drach brused, is very good to be laid vpon inflammations and hot swellings, That of the garden, at the beginning of the

the swelling or inflammation: and the wilde, at the end of going away of the same.

With saltpeter, honie, and vineger, it is laid to cholerike inflammations, called wilde fire (because it doth waste and consume the member it is in:) and also to the govt.

✱ *The danger.*

The often vse of Drach ingendzeth many infirmities, ouerfurneth the stomacke, and causeth diuers spots, freckles, or pimples to arise in the face, and all the rest of the body. Also it is hard of digestion, as saith Diocles, and Dionysius.

Of Blites. Chap.ij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Blites, the great and the small, and euerie of them is diuided againe into two kindes, whereof the one is white, and the other red, and both common in this countrie.

✱ *The description.*

The great white Blite groweth two or thre foote high, and hath grayish, or white round stalks. The leaues be plaine and smoth almost like the leaues of Drach, but not so soft, white, nor mealy. The flowers grow like Drach, and after them cometh the seed inclosed in little flat huskie skins.

The great red Blite is much like the other, sauing that his stalks be very red, and the leaues of a browne græne color, changeable vpon red, and so is the seed also.

2 The lesser Blite with the græne stalke, is full of bzanches, and groweth vp suddenly. The leaues be long and narrow or small, not much vnlike the leaues of Blits, sauing they be far smaller. The flowers be browne turning towarde red. The sæde groweth clustering together like Drach sæde. The roote is full of hairie strings.

The small red Blite hath stalkes red as blood, and so are his leaues and rootes, insomuch that with the iuice of this herbe, one may write as faire a red, as with roset made of bzafill: otherwise it is like the rest of the kinds of other Blites.

✥ *The place.*

This herbe groweth wild, and in some gardens amongst pot herbes, and wheras it hath once taken root, it commeth vp every yere, wherefoze it is counted but a weed, or vnprofitable herbe.

✥ *The time.*

It is found most commonly in flower about midsommer.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *βλῖτον*: in Latine, *Blitum*: in French, *Blette*, and *Pourée rouge*: in high and base Almaigne, *Paier*: in English, *Blite*, and *Blits*.

✥ *The nature.*

This herbe is cold and moist.

✥ *The vertues.*

Blites eaten in pottage do soften the belly, but it hurteth the stomacke, and nourisheth not.

Of Goose foote. Chap. iij.

Goosefoot groweth a foot & a halfe high, or two foot in length, the stalke is straight and full of bzanches, the leaues be broad and deeply cut round about, almost like to a ganders foot, wherefoze it is so named. The flowers be small and reddish. The seed groweth clustering like the *Drach* seed. The root is full of hairie threds.

✥ *The place.*

This herbe groweth wilde, and in vntoiled places, alongst by the way sides, and is taken but as a weed or vnprofitable herbe.

✥ *The time.*

You shall find it flowering in June, and July.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called of the writers of our time *Pes Anserinus*: in high Dutch, *Gensfus*: in French, *Pied d'oison*: in base Almaigne, *Gansenboet*, and of some *Schweinuskod*, and *Seutod*, that is to say, *Swinesbane*, because the hogs eating of this herbe, are immediatly banded, or taken with the murren, so that within short space they die.

✥ *The nature.*

This herbe is cold almost in the third degree.

✥ *The*✥ *The vertues.*

This herbe in operation is much like *Dozell* or *Nightshade*, and may be vsed outwardly to all things whereunto *Nightshade* is required.

Of the rank Goat, or stinking Mother-wurt. Chap. iij.

✥ *The description.*

This herbe also is somewhat like *Drach*, but in all things smaller. This is a little lowe tender herbe with manie long branches trailing on the ground. The small leaues are whitish, as though they were overstroven with meale, like to the leaues of *Drach*, but much smaller, neither much greater than the leaues of *Parierom* gentle. The seed is small and white, and groweth clustering together like the seed of *Drach*. All the herbe stinketh like rotten corrupt fish, or like stinking fish broth, or like a ranke stinking Goate.

✥ *The place.*

It groweth in this countrie in sandie places by the wale sides.

✥ *The time.*

You may finde it in flower and seed about midsommer.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe hath no particular Latine name, wherefoze because of his stinking saueur, we do call it in Græke *κακή*: in Latine *Tragium*, that is to say, *Goates herbe*. And because you shall read in *Dioscorides* of two other herbes called *Tragia*, to make some difference betwixt them, we do name this *Tragium Germanicum*: in French, *Blanche putain*: in base Almaigne, *Boer*, *crupt*: some call it *Vulvuria*, by which name it is knowen of the Herborists of this countrie: *Valerius Cordus* calleth it *Garofmos*: I have named it in English, the *Ranke stinking Goate*, or *stinking Motherwurt*. And is taken of som to be that stinking herbe, that of *Plautus* is named *Nautea*.

✥ *The vertues.*

The smell of this herbe is good for women that are vexed with the

the rising vp of the mother: and so; the same grasse, it is good to be laid vpon the nauell.

Of Beetes. Chap.v.

✱ *The kinds.*

Pict. fol. 4 **T**here be two sorts of Beetes, the white and red. And of the red sort are two kinds, the one hauing leaues and root like to the white Beete, the other hath a great thicke roote, and is a stranger amongst vs.

✱ *The description.*

1 The white Beete hath great broad plaine leaues, amongst the which riseth vp a long crested or straked stalke. The flowers grow along by the stalkes one vpon another, like little stars. The seede is round, hard, and rough. The roote is long and thicke, and white within.

2 The common red Beet is much like vnto the white, in leaues, stalks, seede, and roote: sauing that his leaues and stalks are not white, but of a swart browne red colour.

3 The strange red Beete is like to the common red Beete, in leaues, stalks, seede, proportion & colour, sauing that his root is much thicker, & shorter, very well like to a rape or turnep, but very red within, and sweeter in taste than any of the other two sorts.

✱ *The place.*

They sow the Beet in gardens amongst pot herbs. The strange red Beete is to be found planted in the gardens of Herborists.

✱ *The time.*

Beetes do seede in August, a yeere after their first sowing.

✱ *The names.*

Beetes are called in Græke *βήτα*, *βήταν*: in Latine & in Shops, Beta: in French, *Bete*, *lotte*, *Porée*: in high Dutch, *Hangolt*, in base Almaigne, *Beete*.

1 The white kind is called Sicula, and of some Sicelica, or Sicla, of the writers in our time, Beta candida: in English, the white Beete: in French, *Bete blanche*: in high Dutch, *Weisser Hangolt*, in base Almaigne, *Witte Beete*.

2 The common red Beete is called Beta nigra: in French, *Bete rouge*: in Dutch *Roter Hangol*, and *Rode Beete*.

3 The

3 The third is called Beta nigra Romana, that is to say, the Romane or strange red Beete: in French, *Bete rouge Romaine*, or *Estrangere*: in Dutch, *Rommische rode Beete*: of some, *Rapa rubra*: albeit this is no kind of rape or *Naucau*.

✱ *The nature.*

Beetes are hot, drie, and absteriue, especially the white Beete, the which is of a moze absteriue and clensing nature.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of the white Beete dronken, openeth the bellie, and clenseth the stomack, but it must not be vsed too often, so; it hurteth the stomacke.

The same with honie powred into a mans nose, purgeth the braine, and openeth the stoppings of the nostrils, and swageth the headach.

The same powred into the eares, taketh away the paines in the same, and also the singing or humming noise of the same.

The raw leaues of Beetes pound and laid to, heale the white scurffe, so that the place be first rubbed well with salt peter.

The same raw leaues pound are very good to be laide vpon spreading sores, and vpon the same or naughtie scales & scurffe, which causeth the haire to fall off.

The leaues sodden, are laid to as an emplaster, vpon burnings and scaldings, hot inflammations, and wheales comming of choler and blood.

The broth of Beetes scowreth away the scurvy scales, nits, and lice of the head, being washed therewithall, and is good so; mouled or kybed heeles, to be stued or soaked in the same.

The roots of Beetes put as a suppositoie into the fundament, both soften the belly.

Beetes vsed in meates nourisheth but little, but it is good for them that are spleneticke: so; being so vsed, it openeth the stoppings of the liuer and milt, or spleene.

The common red Beete boiled with lentils, and taken before meat, stoppeth the bellie.

The roote of the Romane or strange red Beete, is boiled and eaten with oile and vineger before other meates, and sometimes with pepper, as they vse the common Parsenip.

Of

The fift Booke of
Of Coleworts, and Cabbage Cole. Chap. vj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be diuers sorts of Coleworts, not much like one another, the which be all comprehended vnder two kindes, whereof one kind is of the garden, and the other is wilde. Again, these Coleworts are diuided into other kindes: for of the garden Coleworts, some be white, and some be red, and yet of them againe be diuers kindes.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first kinde of white Coleworts, is the common white lofed or close cabbage, the which hath great large leaues, full of grosse veines, ribs, or sinewes, whereof the first leaues before the closing of the cabbage, are of a white graine colour, but the others following next vnder them, are as white as snow, the which do grow so closely laid, and solden hard one with, and vpon another, that they are like to a great globe, or round botle. These Coleworts (winter being once gone and past) doe spread abroad by unfolding themselves, and do bring forth both flowers and seede, as other Coleworts do.

2 The second kind of white Coleworts, is that which they call Sauoy Coleworts. It is very much like to the white lofed cabbage, and so it closeth, but nothing so firmly, neither is it so great nor so round as the aforesaid: but it abideth smaller, and in shape longer. This kind of Coleworts cannot abide the cold, for most commonly it decayeth as soone as it beginneth to freeze. Neuer thelesse the winter being calme, as it was in the reare of our Redeemer, a thousand, five hundred, and threescore, after winter it bringeth forth his stalk with faire white flowers, and afterward his seede in small coddies like to the other Coleworts.

3 The third kind of white Coleworts is very strange, and is named Flowrie or Cypresse Coleworts. It hath grayish leaues at the beginning like to the white Coleworts, & afterward in the middle of the same leaues, in the stead of the thick cabbaged, or lofed leaues, it putteth forth many smal white stemmes, grosse and gentle,

gentle, with many short branches, growing for the most part all of one height, thicke set and fast thong together. These little stems so growing together, are named the flower of these Coleworts.

4 The fourth kind hath grayish or white graine leaues, as the other white Coleworts haue, but they remaine still without closing or gathering to a round heape or crop: yet it beareth a great round knop like a Turnep, the which groweth right vnder the leaues, euen hard vpon the ground, and is white within like a Turnep, and is euen so best and prepared to be eaten.

5 There is also a very strange kinde of Cole, which is also set amongst the white kindes of Coleworts, & is now called swart, or blacke Coleworts. It hath long high stems, and great, broad, swart graine leaues, the which are vneuenly wrinkled, or crumpled. The flowers be yellow. The seede and cods are verie well like the other Coleworts.

✱ *The description of the red Coleworts.*

1 The first kinde of red Coleworts, hath great, broad, and smooth, brownish, darke, red graine leaues, with reddish ribs, or veines going through them. The flowers be yellow, and the cods or husks be long and slender, the seede is small and round, browne without and yellow within, much like to rape seede, but it is bigger.

2 The second kinde his leaues at the beginning are like to the leaues of the former, but afterward the middle leaues do gather themselves together, and lie one vpon another like the white Cabbage or lofed Cole, the which be of a red or purple colour.

3 The third kinde of red Coleworts his leaues be all to cut, & rigged, else it is like both in colour, flowers, and seede to the first.

4 The fourth kinde his leaues be rust, crumpled, and drawne together or curled, the rest is like to the former red kindes.

5 The fift kinde of red Coleworts is the least of them all, and almost like the wilde Cole, his stalks and leaues are much smaller then the first, but in all things else like. This sort of Coleworts is not used in meats, but is solued for the seede onely, from which they do draw forth an oile, which is daily and commonly sold for rape oile.

✱ *The*

✱ The place.

All these kindes of Colewozts are planted in gardens of this country. But the fift kinde is sometimes sowne in the fields like Rapcs.

✱ The time.

The best Colewozts are they which be sowne in March, and planted againe in May: for they will be ready to be eaten in winter, and if they abide the winter, they will flower in March and Aprill, and the seede is ripe in May. But some kinds, especially the white Cabbage Cole, or losed Colewozts, is also sowne in August, and planted againe in Nouember, and then it closeth or loseth in June, July, and August, and after that time it is good to be eaten.

✱ The names.

Garden Colewozts are called in the Græke *νεβυλα ιμπερια*: in Latine *Brassica sativa*: in shops, Coles: in high Dutch, Kolen: in base Almaine Koolen.

1 The first kinde of white Colewozts, is called in Latine (of Plinie) *Brassica Tritiana*, of the wyters in our daies, *Brassica sessilis capitata*, and *Imperialis*: in French, *Chou cabus*: in high Dutch, Knappskraut: in base Almaine, Witte Sluytkolen, and Kabuytkolen: in English, White Colewozts, Losed Cabbage, and great round Cabbage cole.

2 The second kinde is called of Plinie in Latine, *Brassica Lacuturria*: in French, *Chou de Savoie*: in base Almaine, Sa-uoy Kolen.

3 The third kinde is called in Latine *Brassica Pompeiana*: of the wyters in our time, *Brassica Cypria*: in Italian, *Caulis flores*: in French, *Chou flors*: in base Almaine, Bloemkolen, in English, Flowzie Cole, or Cypres Colewozts.

4 The fourth kinde is now called *Rapa Caulis*, that is to saie, Rape cole: in French, *Chou Naveau*: in base Almaine, Raepkolen.

5 The fift kinde is called *Caulis nigra*: in Italian, *Nigre Cales*: that is to say, Blacke cole: in French, *Chou noir*: in Dutch, Swerte Kolen.

1 The first kind of the red Cole is called of Cato in Græke *νεβυλα*: of Plinie in Latine, *Brassica Cumana*: in French, *Chou rouges*

rouges & poly: in high Dutch, Breyter roterkolen: in base Almaine, Grote roterkolen.

2 The second kind is also called *Brassica Lacuturria*: in French *Chou cabu rouge*: in base Almaine, Roskens, & Rod Sluytkolen.

3 The third kind with the tagged leaues, is called in Græke *οβυλας*: in Latine *Brassica Apiana*: in base Almaine, Chebakelke kolen: that is to say, Cole with the tagged leaues.

4 The fourth kind of red Cole, is called *Brassica Sabellica*, and of such as wyte in these daies, *Brassica crispa*: in French, *Chou Crespus*: in high Dutch, Krauser Kol: in base Almaine, Cheronkelde kolen: in English, Winkled or ruffed Cole.

5 The fift and smallest is called in high Dutch, Kleinder kolen, that is to say, the small and slender Cole: in French *Petit Chou*: in base Almaine, Slozen. This is the third kind of Colewozts described by Cato, the which is properly called in Græke *νεβυλα*, Crambe.

✱ The nature.

Colewozts are hot and drie in the first degré, and of a clensting or scowzing facultie, especially the red kind.

✱ The vertues.

The iuice of Colewozts taken by it self, or with saltpeter, softens the belly, & causeth one to go to the stoe: the like propertie hath the first water, wherein the Colewozts haue been boyled.

The iuice of Colewozts drunken with wine, is good against the bitings of serpents.

The same laide to with the meale of Fenugræke, helpeth members troubled with the gowte.

It doth cleanse and heale old rotten sores.

The same put by into the nostrils purgeth the brayne and head.

The same mingled with Wineger and put warme into the eares, is good against deafnes, and against the humming or ringing of the same.

The same as a pessarie, put by into the naturall places of women, prouoketh the flowers.

The same boiled as a sirupe with hony, and often licked in, is good against hoar fenesse and the cough.

The

The decoction of both of Coleworts especially of the first kinde, and of the berie wort or meaneft sort of red Coleworts, haue all the aforesaid propertis, the which taken either alone or with Sugar, doth both lightly and gently loose and soften the belly, and prouoketh womens naturall sicknesse.

The same both is also good for all wounds: for if they be often washed therewith, it doth both mundifie and heale them.

The yong leaues eaten rawe with vineger, or perboiled, do open the bellie very gently, and cause to make water, and are very good also to be eaten of such as be spleneticke.

The same taken after meate or meale in the same maner, do cure drunkenness, and the headach proceeding of the same.

The same alone, or with parched Barley meale, are very good to be laid vnto blacke and blew marks that come of stripes, and all other hot inflammations or swellings.

The same leaues sod and laid to with honie, are good for consuming and filthie sores.

The seede of Coleworts taken in Beade or watered honie, doth kill and expell all sorts of worms.

The stalkes burned to ashes and mingled with old swines grease, is good to be laid to the old paines or ach in the side.

✽ *The danger.*

Coleworts eaten engender grosse and melancholike blood, especially the red kind. The white are better to digest, and engender moze agreeable and better nourishment, especially when they haue bene twice boyled.

Of wilde Coleworts. Chap. vij

✽ *The description.*

Wilde Coleworts in leaues and flowers are much like to the small Coleworts, or that they call Crambe, sauing that his leaues and stalks be whiter and a little hairie, and in tast much bitterer.

✽ *The place.*

This Colewort groweth in high rough places by the sea side, as Dioscorides writeth. There is much of it found in many places of Zeeland vpon high banks cast vp by mans hand.

✽ *The*

✽ *The names.*

This kind of Cole is named in Greeke *κρηνη* *κρηνη*: and of some Halmiridia: in Latine *Brassica sylvestris*, & *Brassica rustica*: that is to say, wilde Coleworts, or countrey Coleworts: in base Almanaine, Zee Koolen, and wilde Zee Koolen: and of some writers now a dayes, *Caulis marinus*, and *Brassica marina*: albeit this is not that *Brassica marina* wherof Dioscorides writeth, which we haue described already in the third part of this worke, amongst these kinds of plants called Windweeds or Windweeds.

✽ *The nature.*

This kind of Cole is very hot & dry of complexion, & stronger in working than the great Coleworts.

✽ *The virtues.*

The wild Cole in operation is like to the garden Coleworts, but stronger and moze absterline or scouring, & therefore nought to be used in meats.

The leaues thereof newly gathered and stamped, do cure and heale greene wounds, and dissolue tumours and swellings, being laid thereupon.

Of Spinach. Chap. viij.

Spinach hath a long leafe, sharpe pointed, of a brownish or greene colour, soft, gentle, full of sap, & deeply cut with large slits vpon both sides about the largest part or neather end of the leafe. The stalke is round and hollow within. Some of the plants haue flowers clustering or thicke set alongst the stalks, & some bring forth seede without flowers in thicke heapes or clusters full and plenteous, and for the most part prickley.

✽ *The place.*

It sowen in gardens amongst pot herbes.

✽ *The time.*

They vse to sow Spinach in March, and Aprill, & it flowreth and beareth seed within two moneths after the sowing. They also vse to sow it in September, and that continueth all the winter without bearing seede vntill the spring time.

✽ *The names.*

This pot herbe, or rather sallot herbe, is called of the new writers

It is

ters

ters Spanachea, Spinachea, Spinacheum olus, and of some Hispanicum olus: of Ruellius and certaine others Seurtolmalache: of the Arabians, Hispanach: in French, *Espinars*: in high Deutch, Spinet: in nether douch Spinagy: in English, Spinach.

✱ *The nature.*

Spinach is cold and moist of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

Spinach doth lose the belly, and the broth of the same is of like a vertue.

The same laid vnto hot swellings, taketh away the heat, and dissolucth the swelling.

Of Docks and Sorrell. Chap.ix.

✱ *The kinds.*

Dioscorides setteth forth foure kindes of Lapathum, besides the fift which groweth in ditches and standing waters, called Hippolapathum, the which shall be described also in this chapter.

✱ *The description.*

The first kind of Lapathum, or Rumex, hath long, narrowe, harde, and sharpe pointed leaues, amongst which come vp round holowe browne stalks with knes, ioints, or knots, set and garnished with the like leaues. At the vpper part of the saide stalks grow many little pale flowers one aboue another, & after them is found a blackish triangled seede, lapt in a thin skin. The root is long, plaine, and yelloish within.

2 The second kind called Patience, doth not differ much from the abovesaid, sauing that his leaues be greater, larger, softer, and not sharpe pointed. The stalks be long and thicke, growing foure or fve fote high. The flowers yelloish. The seede is red and triangled. The root is long, small and yelloish.

3 The thirde kinde of Lapathum, is much like to the first, yet for all that the leaues be shorter and larger, most commonly laid alongst and spread vpon the ground, almost like the leaues of Plantaine, the stalke groweth not all so high.

Of this kinde is a red sort, the which hath faire red stalks or purple, the leaues be browne and full of red beines, out of the which

which (being bused) commeth forth a red iuice or liquoz, but else like to the other in stalks, leaues, and seed.

4 The fourth kinde called Sorrell, hath long, narrow, sharpe pointed leaues, and broad next the stem, very sharpe and eger in taste almost like vinegar. The stalk is round and slender, vpon the which grow small flowers, of a browne red colour. The seede is browne, triangled and much like the seed of pointed Patience. The roset is long and yellow.

Of this sort is founde another kinde called Romaine Sorrell, the which hath short leaues, in a maner round, somewhat cozne, red and whitish, almost like to Znie leaues, but much smaller, & neither thicke nor hard. The stalks be tender, vpon which groweth seede like the other.

There is yet another sort of Sorrel, which is smal and wilde, and therefore called sheeps Sorrell. The same in leaues, flowers, stalks, and seed, is much like to the great Sorrell, but altogether smaller. The leaues be very small, and the little stalks are slender of a span long, the which sometimes both with his flowers & seede sheweth a blood red colour, and sometimes the leaues be red likewise: sometimes also you shall find them as white as snow.

5 The fift kinde which groweth in waters and ditches, hath great leaues long and hard, much like the leaues of pointed Patience, but much larger. The stalks be round, growing foure or fve fote long or more, the seede is like to Patience. The root is thicke and pale, of a faint red colour within.

✱ *The place.*

1 The sharpe pointed Docks or Patience, groweth in wet moist meadowes, and marshes.

2 The Docks called Patience, is planted in gardens.

3 The thirde kind groweth in dry places, & about wais & paths.

4 The red Patience is found amongst pot herbes, growing in gardens.

Sorrell is commonly sown in gardens, and is to be found also growing wild in some meadowes and shadowy places.

Sheeps Sorrell loueth dry soiles.

The first kind groweth in ditches and standing waters, and is plentiful in this countrey.

¶ t 2

✱ *The*

✱ The time.

All these kinds of Lapathum, do flower in June and July.

✱ The names.

All these herbes haue but one Græke name, that is *λάπαθον*: in Latine Rumex, and Lapathum: in Shops Lapatium.

1 The first kind is called in Græke, *ἰσχυρόλαπον*: in Latin Rumex acutus: in Shops, Lapatium acutum: in French, *Parelle*: in high Dutch, *Pegelwurtz*, *Grindwurtz*, *Streichwurtz*, *Zitterwurtz*: in base Almaine, *Patich*, and *Peerdick*.

2 The second kind is called *λάπαθον ἡμερον*: in Latine Rumex fatuus, of some newe writers Rhabarbarum monachorum, of Galen also Hippolapathon: in French, *Patience*: in base Almaine, *Patientie*.

3 The third kind is called in Græke *λάπαθον ἀγριον*: in Latin, Lapathum sylvestre, that is to say, Wild Docke, or Patience: in base Almaine, *Wild Patich*.

The red kind is called in Latine, *Lapathum nigrum*: and of some late writers, *Sanguis Draconis*: in French *Sang de Dragon*: in Dutch, *Draeken bloet*: in English, red Patience.

4 The fourth kind is called in Græke *ὄξαλις*: in Latine, *Oxalis*: in Shops, *Acetosa*: in French, *Ozeille*, *vinette*, or *Salette*: in high Dutch, *Saur Ampffer*: in base Almaine, *Surkele*: in English, *Soxrell*.

Romaine Soxrell is undoubtedly a kinde of *Oxalis*: and it should seeme to be that kind wherof the ancients haue vled and written most properly, called *ὄξαλις*, *Oxalis*. The later writers do call it *Oxalis Romana*, and *Acetosa Romana*: in French, *Ozeille Romaine*, & *Ozeille de Tours*: in Dutch, *Koomsch Surkele*.

The least of these kinds is called *Oxalis parua*: in Shops *Acetofella*: in French, *Petit Ozeille*, and *Ozeille de brebis*: in high Dutch, *Klein Saurampffer*: in Wybant, *Schaepe Surkele*, and *Uelt Surkele*: in English, *small Soxrell*, and *sheeps Soxrell*.

5 The fift kinde, which groweth in ditches, is called in Græke *ἰσχυρόλαπον*: in Latine, *Hippolapathum*, or *Lapathū magnum*: or *Rumex palustris*: in French, *Grande parelle*, or *Parelle de mares*: in high Dutch, *Wasser Ampffer*: in base Almaine, *Groote Patich*, or *water Patich*: in English, *great Soxrell*, *water Soxrell*, and *horse Soxrell*.

✱ The

✱ The nature.

These herbes are of a reasonable mixture betwixt cold and heate, but they be drie almost in the third degree, especially the seed which is also astringent.

✱ The vertues.

The leaues of all these herbes sodden and eaten as meate, do loose and soften the belly gently, and the broth of them is of like vertue.

The græne leaues pound with oile of roses, & a little saffron, do digest and dissolve the impostumes and tumors of the head (called in Latine *Meliceris*) if it be laid thereunto.

The seed of Docks and Soxrell drunken in water or wine, stoppeth the laske and bloudie fluxe, and the wambling paines of the stomacke.

The same is also good against the bitings & stings of scorpions, so that if a man had first eaten of this seed, he should feele no paine, albeit he were afterward stung of a scorpion.

The roots of this herbe boiled in wine and drunken, do heale the jaundise, prouoke vyne, and womens flowers, and do breake and vyne forth the stone and grauell.

The rootes of these herbes boiled in vineger, or brused raw, do heale all scabbednesse and scurvie itch, and all outward malignesse and deformitie of the skin, being laid thereunto.

The decoction or broth of them, is also very good against all malignesse, wilde festering and consuming scabs, to make a stew or broth to wash in.

The wine of the decoction of them doth swage the tooth ach, so be kept in the mouth, & to wash the teeth therewith: it swageth also the paine of the eares dropped therein.

The roots also boiled and laid to the hard kernels, and swelling tumors behind the eares, do dissolve and consume them.

The same pound with vineger do heale and wast the hardnes of the milt or splene, and pound by themselves alone, and laid vpon the secret places of women, doth stop the immoderate fluxe of the wombe or flowers.

Some write that this root hanged about the necke, doth helpe the kings euill or swelling in the throte.

Et 3

Of

The fift Booke of Of Lampsana. Chap. x.

✱ The description.

Lampsana is a wilde tourt or pot herbe, hauing large leanes of a whitish or pale græne colour, deeply cut vpon both sides like the leanes of Rape or Senury, but a great deale smaller. The stalks grow two fote high, and are diuided againe into many small branches: at the top whereof growe manie small yellowe flowers, almost like to the flowers of the least Haukwæde.

✱ The place.

Lampsana groweth most commonly in all places, by high way sides, & specially in the borders of gardens amongst turts and pot herbes.

✱ The time.

It flowreth almost all the summer.

✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Græke *λampsανη*: in Latine, Lampsana, and of some Napium.

✱ The nature.

Lampsana is somewhat abstersiue or scouring.

✱ The vertues.

Lampsana, as Galen writeth, taken in meate, ingendreth euil iuice, and naughtie nourishment: yet Dioscorides saith, that it nourisheth more, and is better for the stomacke, than the Docke or Patience.

Being laid to outwardly, it both cleanse and mundifie the skin, & and therfore is good against the scurnie itch.

Of Algood. Chap. xj.

✱ The description.

Algood hath long large thicke leanes, almost like to the leanes of Sorrell, but shorter and broader, the stalke is grosse, of a fote high, vpon which groweth the seæde clustering together, almost like to Dych. The roote is great, long, thicke and yelow.

✱ The

✱ The place.

Algood groweth in vntoiled places, about wales and paths, and by hedges.

✱ The time.

You shall find it in flower in June and July.

✱ The names.

This herbe is called in Latine *Tota bona*: and of some also *χρυsolάχανον*, Chrysolachanon, that is to say in Latine, *Aureum o-lus*, for his singular vertue: in French *Toute bonne*: in high dutch *Guter Henrich*, and *Schmerbel*: in base Almaine, *Goede Heinrich*, *Lammekens eye*, and of some *Algoede*: in English, *Good Henry*, and *Algood*: of some it is taken for *Percurie*.

✱ The nature.

Algood is drie and abstersiue or scouring.

✱ The vertues.

Algood taken as meate or broth, doth soften the belly, and prouoketh the stoule.

This herbe græne stamped and laid to, healeth old sores, and græne wounds, and killeth and bringeth forth wormes that ingender in the same. Matthiolus lib. 2. Dioscor. Cap. 162. *Radici succus illitus scabiem tollit, & Cutis maculas extergit, præsertim si cum aceto misceatur. Quidam eam quoque præferunt aduersus venenosorum animalium morsus.*

Of Endiue and Succory. Chap. xij.

✱ The kinds.

Endiue according to Dioscorides and other ancient writers of physicke, is of two sorts, the one called garden Endiue or Succory: and the other wild Succory. Wherefore the garden Endiue or Succory is diuided again into two sorts or kinds, one hauing broade white leanes, and the other narrowe tagged leanes. Likewise of the wild kind are two sorts, one kind hauing blew flowers, the other hath yelow flowers.

✱ The description.

The white garden Succory with the broade leanes, hath great, long, large, and soft, white græne leanes, not much unlike the leanes of some sort of Lettuce. The stalke is round set

with the like leaues, which growe by suddenly, bearing most commonly blew flowers, and sometimes also white. After the flowers followeth the sedge, which is white. The roote is white and long, the which withereth and starneth away, the sedge being once ripe.

2 The second kind of garden Succory hath long narrow leaues sometimes creuised or slightly toothed about the edges. The stalks are round, the flowers blew, like to the flowers of the aforesaide. The roote is white and long, full of sap, and dieth not lightly, albeit it hath borne both his flowers and sedge.

3 The third kind called wilde Endiue, hath long leaues of a sad greene colour, and somewhat rough or hairy, the which besomtimes parted with reddish vaines. The stalks, flowers, and sedge, are very much like to garden Succory, & so is the roote, the which lasteth a long time, and doth not lightly perish.

4 The fourth kinde, which is the wilde yellow Succory, is also like to Succory in stalks and leaues, the stalks be a cubite long or moze, full of branches. The leaues be long, almost like the leaues of wilde Endiue, but larger. The flowers be yellow, fashioned like the flowers of *Dent de lyon*, but smaller. The roote is of a sorte long, full of white sap or iuice, which commeth forth when it is hurt.

✱ *The place.*

1, 2 The first and second kinde, are planted in the gardens of this countrie.

3 The third groweth in drie, grassie, and vntoiled places, and sometimes also in moist grounds.

4 The fourth kinde groweth in meadowes, and moist waterie places, about ditches and waters.

✱ *The time.*

These herbes flower at Midsummer, and sometimes sooner or rather, especially the white Endiue, the which being timely solwen in March, flowereth betimes. Therefore the gardeners which would not haue it to flower, but are desirous to haue it great and large, do sow it in July and August: for being solately solwen, it flowereth not all that yere, but waereth large and great: a little before winter they pluck it by from the ground, and binde together

together the tops, and burie it vnder sand, and so it waereth all white, to be eaten in sallets with oile and vineger.

✱ *The names.*

These herbes be called in Græke *ενδιου*: in Latine *Intuba*: of some *μυρριδα*, and *Picrida*.

1 The first kinde is called *Intubum satium latifolium*: and of some *Endiua*: in Shops *Scariola*: in French, *Scariole*, *Endiue*: in high Dutch, *Scariol*: in base Almaine, the common country folke do call it *Witte Endiue*, the which are better acquainted with the right Endiue, than the ignorant Apothecaries, who in steede of Endiue, do vse the wilde Lettuce: in English, *Garden Succorie*, or *white Endiue* with the broad leaues.

2 The second is also a kind of garden Endiue, or *Intubum satium*, & is called *Cichorium satium*, & *Horrense*: in Shops *Cichorea domestica*: in English, *garden Succory*: in French, *Cichorée*: in high Dutch, *Zam Wegwart*: in base Almain, *Lam Cicorey*.

3 The third kinde is called in Græke *μυρρις ή κρηκεριον*: in Latine, *Cichorium*, *Intubum sylvestre*, of some *Ambubeia*: in Shops, *Cichorea sylvestris*: in French, *Endiue sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Wilde Wegwarten*: in base Almain, *Wilde Cicorey*: in English, *Wilde Endiue*.

4 The fourth kind with the yellow flowers is called of Plinie *Hedypnois*: in high Dutch, *Gelwegwart*: in French, *Cichorée jaune*: in base Almain, *gel Cicorey*: in English, *yellow Succory*.

✱ *The nature.*

These herbes be cold and drie almost in the third degree, especially the wilde, which is moze drie, and of a slowing or absteriue facultie.

✱ *The vertues.*

These herbes eaten, do comfort the weake and feeble stomacke, & and do coole and refresh the hot stomack, specially the wilde Endiue, which is most agreeable and meetest for the stomack and inward parts.

The same boiled and eaten with vineger, stoppeth the laske & is sure of the belly proceeding of a hot cause.

The iuice or decoction of Succorie dronken is good for the heat of the liuer, against the Jaundise, & hot fevers, and tertians.

The

The greene leaues of Endiue and Succory bzused, are good against hot inflammations and impostumes, or gathering together of euill humors of the stomache, the trembling or shaking of the hart, the hot govt; and the great inflammation of the eyes, being laid outwardly to the places of the græses.

The same laid to with parched barley meale are good against cholericke inflammations, called Erysipelas, and of some S. Antonies fire, or Phlegmon.

The iuice of the leaues of Endiue and Succory, laide to the forehead with oile of roses and vineger, swageth headach.

The same with Ceruse (that is white lead) and vineger, is good for all tumors, impostumes and inflammations, which require cooling.

Of Sowthistle. Chap.xiij.

* The kinds.

Sonchus is of two sorts, the one more wilde, rough, and prickley, called Sowthistle, or milke thistle: the other more soft and without prickles, which we may call Vares lettuce, or Conies milke thistle.

* The description.

1 Sowthistle hath long broad leaues, very deeply cut in vpon both sides, and armed with sharpe prickles. The stalke is crested, hollow within, spaced by ioints or knobs, couered or set with the like leaues. At the top of the stalke grow double yellow flowers, like Dandelion, but much smaller: when they be past, there come vp white hoare knops or downie heads, which are caried away with the wind. The roote is long and yellow, full of hairie strings.

2 The tender Milke thistle, is much like to the aforesaide in leaues, stalks, flowers, and seede: but the leaues be somewhat broader, and not so deeply iagged or cut in vpon the borders, and they haue neither thorns nor sharpe prickles, but are all plaine without any roughnesse.

* The place.

These herbs do grow of themselves both in gardens amongst other

other herbs, and also in the fields, and are taken but as weeds and vnprofitable herbs.

* The time.

Milkthistle and Sowthistle do flower in June and July, and most commonly all the sommer.

* The names.

These herbes be called in Græke σονχι: in Latine Sonchi: of the later writers Cicerbita, Lactucella, Lacterones: of Serapion and in shops, Taraxacon.

1 The first kinde is called Sonchus asperior, or syluestrior: in high Dutch, Gensdissel, Posdissel: in Brabant, Gansendissel, and Belckwey: in French, Lacteron, and Laceron: in English, Sowthistle, and rough Milkthistle.

2 The second kinde is called Sonchus non aspera, or Sonchus tenerior, of Apuleius Laſuca leporina: in French Palais de lieure: in high Dutch, Hasenkol: in base Almaine, Hasen Latoutwe, Hasen struyck, Danwdistell, Canijnencruyt: in English, the tender or soft Milkthistle.

* The nature.

These herbes be cold and drie of complexion, especially being greene and new gathered: for being drie or long gathered, they are somewhat hot, as Galen saith.

* The vertues.

The iuice of either of these herbs dronken, swageth the gnawing paines of the stomache, prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone, and is of a souereigne remedie against the strangurie and the Jaunders.

The same dronken, filleth the breasts of nurses with good and wholesome milke, and causeth the children whom they nourish, to be of a good colour. Of the same vertue is the both of the herbe dronken.

The iuice of these herbes do coole and refresh the heate of the fundament, and the priue parts of the bodie, being laid thereto with cotton, and of the eares being dropped in.

The greene leaues of Milkthistle are good against all hot swellings and impostumations, especially of the stomache being bzused and laid thereupon.

The

The roote with his leaues being pound, and laid to as an rim, & plaister, is good against the bitings and stings of Scorpions.

Of Haukwede. Chap.xiiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Dioscorides setteth forth two kinds of Haukwede, the great and the small: of the smaller are also three sorts.

✱ *The description.*

The great Haukwede putteth forth a rough stalke something reddish, and hollow within. The leaues be long, very much tagged, and deeply cut upon the sides, each cut standing wide, or a great way one from another, and set with sharpe prickles, almost like the leaues of Milke thistle, at the top of the stalke grow long knops, the which bring forth yellow double flowers, like the flowers of milke thistle, the which do change into round cotton or downie batwles, which are blown awaie with the winde. The roote is not very long, but it hath thredde strings hanging at it.

2 The first kinde of the lesse Haukwede hath long leaues, divided and cut on the edges, almost like the leaues of Dandelion, but not so big nor so deeply cut, and lying flat upon the ground, from amongst those leaues shooteth up smooth naked brownish stalkes, bringing forth double yellow flowers in the top, the which do turne into downe batwles or globes, and do flie away with the winde. The roote is long and slender, smooth, and white.

3 The second kinde of the lesse Haukwede is like unto the aforesaid stalkes and flowers, the leaues do also lie spread upon the ground, but they be smaller, narrower, and more deeply cut, than the leaues abovesaid. This Haukwede hath no deepe downy right roote, but sheweth as though it were gnawen or bitten, like to the roote of Diuels bit, whereof we haue written in the first booke of this Historie of Plants, and it is full of strings.

4 The third is the least of all three, his leaues be much like to the first Haukwede, and so be his flowers, stalkes and rootes: but altogether lesse. The leaues be altogether smooth and naked, and not so brownish as the leaues of the first Haukwede.

✱ *The*

✱ *The place.*

These herbs grow in untolled places, as the borders of cozne fields, in medowes, high waies, and the byinks of ditches.

✱ *The time.*

These herbs do flower from June to September.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ιερικιον*, of some *ακνις*: in Latine Accipitrina: that is to say, Sperhanke herbe, or Haukwede, Apuleius calleth it *Lactuca syluatica*, picris, and Thridax agria.

1 The first kind is called in Greeke *ιερικιον το μεγα*: in Latin Hieracium magnum: of some Sonchites, Lampuca, or Sitheleas: in French, *Cichorée sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Grosz habichkraut*: in base Almaigne, *Grot hauickscruyt*: that is to say, the great Haukwede.

2 The lesser kind is called in Greeke *ιερικιον το μικρον*: in Latin Hieracium paruum: of some Intybum agreste, or *Lactuca minor*: in high Dutch, *Klein habichkraut*, that is to say, the lesser Haukwede: in base Almaigne, *Cleyn Hauickscruyt*.

The second lesser kind is also called of some *Morsus Diaboli*: in Dutch, *tensfels abbitz*: that is to say in English, *Diuels bit*: and in French, *Mors de Diable*: because his roote is eaten or bitten like the Scabious Diuels bit.

✱ *The nature.*

These herbs be cold and drie.

✱ *The vertues.*

These herbs in vertue and operation are much like to Solw, or thistle, or Sonchus, and being used after the like maner, be as good to all purposes.

They be also good for the eyesight, if the iuice of the be dropped into the eyes, especially of that sort which is called Diuels bit.

Of Langdebeefe. Chap.xv.

✱ *The description.*

This herbe hath great broad leaues, greater and broader than the leaues of bozach, set full of soft prickles, from which leaues cometh up a tender, weake, brittle, and triangled stalke, set with leaues of the same sort, but smaller.

At

At the top of the stalke growe manie small leaues, thicke set and hard thzong together round about the stalke, from amongst which little leaues commeth a rough rounde thistle knop, bearing a purple flower, the which is caried away with the winde. The roote is thicke and crooked hauing many strings.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in the medowes of this countrie, and in moist places by water byokes, or ditches.

✱ *The time.*

This thistle flowzeth in August.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *κρίανον ή αίσον*: in Latine, Cirsium, of some Buglossum magnum, and Spina mollis: in Wiabant Grote Dauw dissel, vnknowne in shops, some take Cirsion to be Langdebêse. T. lib 1. fol. 143.

✱ *The nature.*

It is cold and drie of vertue like Sonchus.

✱ *The vertues.*

Andreas the Herbozist writeth that the root of Cirsium tied or bound to the diseased place, swageth the ach of the baines (called Varix) being too much opened or enlarged and filled with grosse blod.

Of Condrilla, Gumme Succorie. Chap. xvj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Condrilla, as Dioscorides writeth, the great and the small.

✱ *The description.*

1 **C**ondrilla is somewhat like to wilde Endiue: his leaues be long, grayish, and deeply cut vpon both sides, the stalke is small, of a sorte long or somewhat moze: in the little stalks of Condrilla is founde a gum like Mastike, of the bignes of a beane, whereupon growe rounde knops, which after their opening bringeth forth faire flowers, which in colour and making are much like to the flowers of wilde Endiue: but much smaller. The roote is long and white like to Succorie.

2 The other Condrilla hath long leaues deeply indented vpon

on both sides like to the leaues of the wilde Endiue, and for the most part spread abroad vpon the ground, amongst which leaues grow vp small plaine hollow stalks, carrying faire yellow double flowers, the which past they turne into rounde bloiballes, like to fine downe or cotton, and are caried away with the wind. The roote is long and slender, yellowish and full of milke, which commeth forth when it is cut or broken.

✱ *The place.*

1 The great Condrilla is not common in this countrie, but is to be found in the gardens of Herbozists.

2 The lesser which is our Dandelion, groweth in all parts of this countrie, in medowes and pastures.

✱ *The time.*

The great Condrilla flowzeth in May and in June. Dandelion flowzeth in Aprill and August.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kinde of these herbes is called in Græke *κονδρίλλα*: in Latine Condrilla: of Plinie Condriilon, and Condriilis: of some also Cichorion, and Seris: of the later wryters Condrilla maior: in this countrie Condrilla, and Gumme Succorie: in Dutch, Condrilla.

2 The second kinde is called in Græke *κονδρίλλα μικρά*: in Latine, Condrilla altera: in shops, Dens leonis, & Rostrum porcinum: in French, *Pisse en liest*: in high Dutch, Hoelkraut, Psaffenblat, Psaffen rolin: in base Albaigne, Papencruyt, Hontsfroien, Cankerbloemen, and Schootbloemen: in English, Dandelion.

✱ *The nature.*

These herbes be cold and drie like Endiue and Succorie.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of the great Condrilla taken by it self or with wine, stoppeth the lakke, especially remming of the heate of the liuer.

The same bruised and eaten with his leaues and rootes, is very good against the bitings of venemous serpents.

The seede of Condrilla doth strengthen the stomacke, and causeth good digestion, as Dorotheus writeth.

Dandelion in vertue and operation is much like Succorie, and it may be alwaies vsed in stead thereof.

It laieth downe the staring haire of the elebrowes, & causeth new haire to grow, if the iuice be often laid to the place.

Of Groundswell. Chap. xvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Although Dioscorides & other the ancients haue set forth but one sort of Erigeron, yet for all that the latter learned writers do set out two kinds, the one great, and the other small: unto which we haue ioined a third kind. Wherefore Erigeron is now to be counted of three sorts.

✱ *The description.*

1 **T**he great Groundswell hath rough whitish leaues, deeply iagged and gnawen vpon both sides, like to the leaues of white mustard or sennie. The stalke is two fote high or more: at the top whereof grow small knops, which do open into small yellow flowers, the which are suddenly gone, and changed into downie blowbawles like to the heads of Dandelion, and are blown away with the wind. The roote is hairie, and the whole herbe is of a strange smell.

2 The lesser Groundswell hath greene leaues, which be also much tozner, and deeply iagged vpon both sides like the leaues of the great Groundswell, but a great deale smaller, greener, smoother, and not so rough. The stalke is a span long, at the top whereof grow yellow flowers, which do also change suddenly into hoze heads or blowbawles, and do flie away with the wind. The roote is hairie, and hath no proper smell.

3 The third Groundswell hath a straight slender stemme, of a blewne purple colour, and set full of fine cotton or downie haire: the leaues be long and narrow. At the top of the stalkes grow small knops, out of which come small pale yellow flowers, the which incontinently after their opening doe change, and become so suddenly gray or white, that he that taketh not the better heed, may thinke that they are so at the first opening of the knops: for euen the selfsame day, and sometimes the very same hower of their opening, they become gray or hoze, and shortly after the knops do spread abroad and open, and the graine haire with the seede, are blownen and carried away with the winde. The roote is

is small and very tender.

✱ *The place.*

1 The great groundswell groweth in sandie groundes and amongst by waies and pathes.

2 The lesser is often found amongst potherbes, and commonly in the fieldes.

3 The third groweth in darke shadowed wooddes, and drye Countries.

✱ *The time.*

1 The great groundswell floweth in June and July.

2 The lesser Groundswell floweth all the sommer, and sometimes also in winter, when it is milde and not too cold.

3 The third floweth at Midsummer.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *herysyon*: in Latine Senecio: of some Herbulum, or Erechites: in French, *Senecion*, or *Senefson*: in high Dutch, *Grindkraut*: in English, Groundswell.

1 The first kind is called Senecio maior, that is to say, Great Groundswell: in Zabant, groot Crupicruit, and of some Silsome: in French, *Grand Senecion*.

2 The second is called in Latine Senecio minor, that is to say, the lesse Groundswell: in French, *Petit Senefson*: in Dutch, *Crupicruit*, or *cleyen Crupicruit*, the which is well knownen,

3 The third sort is a right Erigeron, and Senecio, especially that which Theophraste describeth: for as it is abovesaid, his flowers were suddenly white hoare, from whence it hath to name Erigeron. Conrade Gesner calleth it *herysyon*, and placeth it with the kinds of Conyza.

✱ *The nature.*

Erigeron as Paulus writeth, hath somewhat a cooling nature, but yet digestiue.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues and stalkes of Groundswell, boiled in water or sweete wine and dronken, healeth the ache of the stomacke that riseth of choler.

The leaues and flowers alone, or stamped with a little wine, are good to be laide to the burning heate or inflammation of the

Ab 1 stones

stones and fundament.

The same mingled with the fine powder of Frankencense, & healeth all wounds, especially of the sinewes, being laid thereto.

The downe of the flowers laide to with a little Saffron and water, are good for bleared and dropping eyes.

The same with a little salt, doth waste and consume the kings & euill, or strumes of the necke.

The small Groundswell is good to be eaten in Salades with oyle and vineger, and is no euill or vnholosome fode.

Of Letuce. Chap. xviii.

✱ *The kinds.*

Of Letuce are two sorts, the garden and wilde Letuce, and of the garden Letuce are sundrie sorts.

✱ *The description.*

The first kind of garden Letuce hath long broad leaues, euen, plaine and smoth, the which do neuer close nor come togither: amongst which riseth a straight stalk full of white sap like milke, of the height of two fote, the which diuideth it selfe at the top into sundry branches bearing yellow flowers, which do change into a grayish or white hoare beard. The seede is white, long and small. The root is long and thicke like to a Carrot, but smaller.

2 The second kind of Letuce, hath crumpled leaues, wrinkled and gathered or drawen togither almost like the Spinaque or Chauden of a calfe: otherwaies it is altogether like the aforesaid, in stalkes, flowers, seede, and rootes.

3 The third sort is the fairest and whitest kinde: it hath great large leaues, the which do growe very thicke togither all from one root, so that the first and nethermost leaues do spread abroad upon the ground, and the middlemost do grow and close togither one upon another,losed and headed almost like to a cabbage Cole: but the residue, as the stalkes, flowers, seede, and rootes, are like to the first. This kinde is best beloued and most desired, and commonly used in meates.

4 Columella writeth of another kinde of Letuce, whose leaues be darke or browne, almost of a purple colour.

5 Yet ther is another kind whose leaues are reddish, plaine or smoth,

smoth, very tender and sauerie: yet for all that both these kindes be vnknown of the later writers.

✱ *The place.*

They vse to sowe letuce in gardens amongst potherbs in good fertil ground, and they must be planted far a sunder one from the other, otherwise they will not spread, nor grow to a round heade or close Cabbage Letuce.

✱ *The time.*

They sowe Letuce early and late, all seasons of the yere, but chiefly in March and Aprill: and two or thre monethes after the sowing, it bringeth forth both flower and seed, but then it is nothing worth to be eaten.

✱ *The names.*

The garden Letuce is called in Græke *βησαρ* *βησαρ*: in Latin, *Lactuca sativa*: in Shops *Lactuca*: in high Douch *Lattich*, or *Lattuck*: in base Almaine, *Lattowe*: in English, *Lettis*, and *Lettus*.

1 The first kind of Letuce hath none other particular name, but that generall name *Lactuca*, *Lettis*.

2 The second kinde is called of Plinie, *Lactuca crispa*: in English, *Crispe* or *curled Lettis*: in French *Laitue cressue*: in high Douch, *Krauser Lattich*: in base Almaine, *Therouckelbe Lattowe*: in English, *Crumpled Lettis*.

3 Plinie calleth the third kind *Lactuca laconica*, *Lactuca sessilis*: Columella calleth it, *Lactuca betica*: the later writers call it *Lactuca capitata*: in French *Laitue pommée*, or *Laituca à pomme*: in English, *losed*, or *Cabbage Lettis*.

4 The fourth kind is called of Columella, *Lactuca Ceciliansa*.

5 The fift kind is called *Lactuca Cypria*, and of Plinie, *Lactuca Græca*.

✱ *The nature.*

Garden Letuce is cold and moist in the first or second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The garden Letuce eaten in meate, engendzeth better blood, & and causeth better digestion than the other wort or potherbe, especially being boiled and not eaten rawe.

It is good in meate against the heate of the stomacke, and the

swamblings of the same, it slaketh thirst, and causeth good appetite, especially being eaten rawe in Salades.

The same taken in the same manner, causeth sound and sweet sleape, it maketh the belly good and soft, and engendzeth abundance of milke: sorely, it is very good for such as cannot take their rest, and for purses, and for such as giue sucke, which haue but small store of milke: but for that purpose it is better before it beginneth to shewe forth his stalkes: for when it putteth forth his stalkes it waxeth bitter and is not so good in meates as before.

The greene leaues of Letuce bruised, are good to be laide vpon new burninges and scaldinges before it riseth vp into wheales and blisters, and vpon all hot swellings and wild fier, called Erisipiles.

Letuce seede being often used to be eaten a long space, drieth vp the naturall seede, and putteth away the desire to Lecherie.

And as Plinie writeth, it is good to be dronken in wine against the stinginges of Scorpions.

Of wilde Letuce. Chap. xix.

* The description.

The wilde Letuce hath long leaues deeply cut vpon edges, whitish, and vnderneath the leafe the middle sine or rib is set full of sharpe prickles. The stalke is round and long, and groweth vp higher then the stalkes of the garden Letuce, it is rough and set with sharpe prickles, and leaues like the other but smaller: at the top of the stalke grow flowers like them of the garden Letuce. The seede is brownish, other wise it is like the seed of the garden Letuce. The root is small.

* The place.

This herb groweth in the borders of fields, alongst the waies and such vntoiled places, and sometimes in the gardens amongst potherbes: and whereas it hath bene once sown, it cometh againe lightly without any more labour.

* The time.

This Letuce flowzeth in July and August.

* The

* The names.

This herb is called in Græke *Σολανή*: in Latin *Lactuca sylvestris*: of Zoroastes, *Pherumbrum*: in Shops *Endiua*: albeit this is not the right Endiue: of some *Seriola*: in French *Laitue sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Wilder Lattiche*: in base Almanie wild *Lattouwe*: in English, *Wilde Letuce*, of Turner green Endiue. And this is the herb that the Israelites did eat with their passage ouer Lambe.

* The nature.

The wilde Letuce is partly colde and drie in the third degree, and partly sharpe, and absterfiue or scouring with some warme-nesse.

* The vertues.

The iuice of the wilde Letuce dronken with Drimell, that is, A bonied vinger, scoureth by siege the waterie humors.

It reconcileth sleape, & swageth all pains: also it is good against the stinging of scorpions, and the field spider called *Phalangium*.

It is also good with womans milke to be laid vnto burnings.

The same dropped into the eyes, clareth the sight, and taketh away the clouds and dimnesse of the same.

The seed of this Letuce also abateth the force of Venus, and is of vertue like to the garden Letuce seede.

Of Purcelaine. Chap. xx.

* The kinds.

There be two kinds of Purcelaine, one of the garden, the other wilde: besides these there is also a thirde kinde, the which groweth onely in salt grounds.

* The description.

Garden Purcelaine hath grosse stalkes, fat, round, and of a span or more, vpon the said stalks are the thick fat or fleshy leaues, something long & broad, round before. The flowers grow betwixt the leaues and stalkes, and also at the highest of the stalkes, the which be very small, and of a faint yellowish colour. The same being past, there come little round close husks, in which is found small blacke seed. The roote is tender and hairie.

W b 3

2 The

The wilde Purcelaine hath thicke fat rounde stalkes, like the garden Parcelaine, but tenderer, smaller, and redder, the which growe nothing at all vpright, but are spred abroad, and traile vpon the ground. The leaues be smaller than the leaues of the other, but the flowers and seed is like. These two Purcelaines are full of iuice, and of a sharpe or quicke taste. They are vsed in the summer to be eaten in sallade, as they vse Lettuce.

3 The third kinde, the which groweth in salt ground, hath many small, hard, and woody stalks. The leaues be thicke, of a white Greene or ashe colour, very much like to the leaues of the other Purcelaine, but whiter and softer in handling, yet not so smother nor shining. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks, clustering together like the flowers of Mache or Blite. The root is long and of a woody substance, and liueth with his stalk, and certaine of his leaues all the winter.

✱ The place.

- 1 The tame Purcelaine is sown in gardens.
- 2 The wilde groweth of his own accord in waies and allies of gardens, and in some places it groweth vpon rocks, clauies, and vineyards.
- 3 Sea Purcelaine groweth vpon banks or wals cast vp in places adioining to the sea: and great store thereof is found in Zeeland, and besides the Ile of Purbeck in England.

✱ The time.

- 1.2 The garden and wild Purcelaine, do flower from after the moneth of June untill September, and in this space they yelde their seed.
- 3 The sea Purcelaine flowereth in July.

✱ The names.

Purcelaine is called in Graeke *αἰνία* in Latine and in shops Portulaca: in French, *Pourpier*, or *Pourcelaine*: in high Dutch, *Burgel*: in base Almaigne, *Porcelaine*: in English, *Purcelaine*.

1 The first kinde is called *Portulaca satina*, or *Hortensis*: in French, *Pourpier*, or *Pourcelaine domestique*, or *cultinée*: in high Dutch, *Heymisch Burgell*, or *Burtzskraut*: in base Almaigne, *Römische Porcelaine*, or *tame Porcelaine*: in English, *garden and tame Purcelaine*.

2 The

2 The second kinde is called of the new writers *Portulaca sylvestris*: in French, *Pourpier sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Wildt Burtzell*: in base Almaigne, *Chemeyne*, or *wilde Porcelaine*: in English, *Wild Purcelaine*: but yet this is not that wild Purcelaine, which is described in some copies of Dioscorides, the which is of a hot nature or complexion.

3 The third kinde of Purcelaine of the later writers, is called *Portulaca marina*: in French, *Pourcelaine de mer*: in Dutch, *Zee porcelaine*. This sameth to be that herbe which the Graekes call *δύμα*: the Latiniſts, *Halimus*, especially the second kinde described by Plinie.

✱ The nature.

1.2 The garden and wilde Purcelaine are cold in the third degree, and moist in the second.

3 Sea Purcelaine is plainly hot and dry in the second degree.

✱ The vertues.

They vse to eate the garden and wilde Purcelaine in Sallets and meats as they do Lettuce, but it cooleth the blood, and maketh it waterie, and nourisheth verie little, yet for all that it is good for those that haue great heate in their stomacks and inwarde parts.

The same taken in like sort stoppeth all defluxions and falling down of humors, and is good for the pains of the bladder and kidneys, & it healeth them, albeit they be erulcerated, fret or hurt.

Purcelaine comforteth the weake inflamed stomacke, and it taketh away the imaginations, dreames, fancies, and the outrageous desire to the lust of the body.

The iuice of Purcelaine drunken hath the same vertue: also it is good against burning feuers, and against the wormes that ingender in the body of man.

It is good for such as spit blood, it stoppeth the bloody fire, the fluxe of the Hemorroides, and all issues of blood. It hath the like vertue being boiled and eaten.

The iuice of Purcelaine powred vpon the head with oile and vinegar roset, swageth the headach comming of heate, or of standing too long in the sun.

The same thowen by into the mother or matrix, helpeth the

U b 4

but

burning inflammations, erulcerations, or gnawing frettings in the same, and powred in by a gliffer, it is good against the fire of the guts and erulceration of the bowels.

The leaues of Purcelaine mingled with parched barley meale, is and laid to the inflammations of the eyes, easeth the same, and taketh away the hot swelling: so it is likewise good against S. Antonies fire, called Erysipelas: against the heate and paine of the head, and against all hot inflammations and tumors.

The same eaten rawe, are good against the teeth being set on edge, or loosened; and it fasteneth them that be loose.

To conclude, Purcelaine cōleth all that is hot, wherefore being laid vpon wounds, either by it selfe or with the meale of parched barley, it preserveth wounds from inflammation.

The seed of Purcelaine being taken, killeth and diueth forth worms, and stoppeth the laske.

The Sea Purcelaine is gathered in the sommer, & is of some preferred and kept in vineger for Salade, to be eaten at winter like Capers: for being so eaten, it doth heate and comfort the stomacke, causeth good appetite, or meate lust, and prouoketh vyne.

If this Purcelaine be Halimus, the roote therof is good against cramps and drawing awry of sinewes, burstings and gnawings in the belly, to be taken in meade the weight of a dram. It also causeth Purles to haue store of milke.

Of Sampire. Chap.xxj.

✥ The description.

1 **S**ampire hath fat, thicke, long, small leaues almost like Purcelaine, the stalke is round, of a foote and a halfe long, bearing round spokie tufts, which bring forth little white flowers, and a seede like fenell, but greater. The roote is thicke, and of a pleasant saour. Search the Commentaries of Matthi-olus in the second booke of Dioscorides, there you shal finde three kindes more of Crithmum.

2 Of this is found another kind of Crithmus, whose leaues are like vnto the first, the crowne set about with harde picking thornes, otherwise in all things like vnto the other.

3 Yet is there founde a thirde kinde of Crithmus, the which

byin

bringeth forth many stalks of one roote, set about with long small leaues, the which are very thicke, vpon the top of the stalks grow yellowe flowers, almost like vnto the flowers of Chrysanthemum, in the midst yellow, and rounde about set with yellowe leaues. The roote is long. And this herbe is of taste like vnto the first Crithmus, the which is very like to Creta Marina.

✥ The place.

This herb groweth in salt grounds by the sea coast, & is found very plentifully in many places of Spaine, France, and England, alongst the shore or coast. The Herborists of this countrey do plant it in their gardens.

✥ The time.

Sampire bloweth in this countrey in August and September, but where as it groweth of his owne kinde, it bloweth more timely.

✥ The names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *κρίθμιν* *κρίταμον*: in Latin Crithmum, & Bati: in Shops, Creta marina, by which name it is known in Brabant: in French *Bacille*, *Crete marine*, and *Fenoil marin*: in English Sampire, and Cressmarine.

✥ The nature.

Cressmarine is drie and scouring, and mœtely warme.

✥ The vertues.

The leaues, seede or rootes, or all together boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh vyne and womens flowers, and helpeth much against the Jaunders.

They keepe and preserve the leaues and branches of Cressmarine, or Sampire, in beere or pickle, to be eaten like Capers: for being so eaten, they are good for the stomacke and open the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene and the kidneies.

Of Brookeline. Chap.xxij.

✥ The description.

Brookeline hath rounde fat stalkes, full of branches, and vpon the same fat thicke leaues: the which being byused do

yeild

yield a good saour. At the top of the stalkes and bzaunches growe many faire blew flowers, not much vnlike the flowers of the blew Pimpernell. The roote is white and full of haires strings.

✧ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in the borders and bzinks of ditches and poles, and somtimes also by running streames, and brookes hard by the water, so that sometimes it is ouerflowen and dzenched in the same.

✧ *The time.*

Wokelime flowzeth in May and Iune.

✧ *The names.*

This herbe is called now in these daies Anagallis aquatica, and Becabunga, and of some it is taken for that herbe that of Dioscorides is named in Greeke *anagallis*: in Latine, *Cepaea*: and it seemeth to be a kinde of Soum, of the which is written by Cratenas: in high Dutch, *Wasserpunghen*, *Wachpunghen*, or *Punghen*: in base Almaine, *Waterpunghen*: in English, *Wokelime*.

✧ *The nature.*

This herbe is hot almost in the second degré.

✧ *The vertues.*

Wokelime leaues drunken in wine do helpe the strangulion, and the inward scabs of the bladder, especially if it be taken with the roote of Asparagus or Sperage.

They be also eaten with oile and vineger, and are good for them that are troubled with the strangurie and stone.

Of Earth Chestnut. Chap.xxij.

✧ *The description.*

The small Earth Chestnut hath euen crested stalkes, of a fote and a halfe long or more. The first leaues are like the leaues of common Parsley, but they be lesser, and

and smaller jagged, and they that growe about the stemme, are not much vnlike the leaues of Dill: the flowers which are white doe growe in spokie tuftes like the tops of Dill. The seede is small, of a fragrant smell, not much vnlike the seede of Commun or Fenell, but a great deale smaller. The roote is rounde like a Wherrowe or Wherle, or rather like a little round apple, browne without, and white within, in taste almost like to Carrots.

✧ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in many places of Hollande and Zeelande, in Cozne fields and alongst the wales, there is good store of it in some places of England. The Herbozists of Zabant do plant it in their gardens.

✧ *The time.*

This herbe flowzeth and deliuereth his seed in Iune.

✧ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Zeelande, *Cleyn Erbnoten*, some Herbozists take it for Apios, others for Meum, and the thirde for Bulbina: but it hath no likenesse vnto any of them thre, it seemeth better in my iudgement to be *Bolbocastanon*, of Alexander Trallianus, the which the latter Grecians do call *Agriocastanon*, whereunto it is very much like: for the roote is like Bulbus, and in taste it is much like to the Chestnut: in consideration whereof, it may well be called *Bolbocastanon*, and *Agriocastanon*: in French *Noix-Castaigne*: in base Almaine, *Erdtcastanien*: in English, *Earth Chestnut*.

✧ *The nature.*

Bolbocastanon is hot almost in the seconde degré, and somewhat astringent, the seede is hot and drie almost in the thirde degré.

✧ *The vertues.*

In Zeelande they eate this roote in meates, in which countrey it is not much differing in taste and vertue from Parsneps and

and Carrots, it prouoketh vrine, comforteth the stomacke, nourisheth indifferently, and is good for the bladder and kidneies.

Bolbocaltanon, as Alexander Trallianus wyfeth, is good to be eaten of them that spit blood.

The seed of the same causeth women to haue their natural sicknesses, bringeth forth the secondines, prouoketh vrine, and is verie profitable for the reines, the kidneies, the bladder, and the spleen or milt being stopped.

Of Mallowes. Chap.xxiiij.

* The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Mallowes, whereof some be of the garden, and some be wild, the which also be of diuers kinds. The garden Mallow, called the winter or beyond sea rose, is of diuers sorts, not onely in leaues, stalkes, and growing, but in proportion, color, and flowers: for some be single, some double, some white, some carnation, some of a clere or light red, some of a darke red, some gray and speckled. The wilde Mallowes are also of two sorts, the great and the small.

* The description.

1 The great tame Mallow which beareth the beyond sea or winter rose, hath great round rough leaues, larger, whiter and breuener than the leaues of the other Hockes or Mallowes. The stalke is round, and groweth fire or seuen fote high or more: it beareth faire great flowers of diuers colours, in figure like to the common Mallow or Hocke, but a great deale bigger, sometimes single, sometimes double. The flowers fallen, the seed commeth vp like small chafes. The roote is great and long, and continueth a long time, putting forth verely new leaues and stalks.

2 The great wilde Mallow hath leaues somewhat round, fat, and a little cut or snipt round about the borders, but of a browner colour, smaller and breuener than the leaues of the Hollihocke. The stalke is round of two or thre fote long, thereupon growe the flowers in fashion like to the other, but much smaller, and parted into fine leaues of a purple carnation colour, after which commeth the seed, which is round & flat, made like little chafes.

The

The roote is long, and of a conuenient thicknesse.

3 The small wild Mallow is very much like to the great wild Mallow, sauing that his leaues be a little rounder and smaller: the flowers be pale, and the stalks grow not high, or vp right, but traile alongst the ground. The roote is likewise long and thicke.

* The place.

The Hollihocke or garden Mallow, is sowed and planted in gardens of this countrey.

2.3 The wilde kinds grow in vntoiled places, by pathwayes, and pastures.

* The time.

Hollihocke floweth in June, July, and August. The wilde beginneth to flower in June, and continueth flowing untill September, in the meane space it yeldeth his seede.

* The names.

Mallowes are called in Græke *μαλάχη*, in Latin *Malua*: of Pythagoras, *ἀνθέμης*, Anthema, of Zoroastes *διάδημα*, Diadema: of the Egyptians, *Chocortis*, of some *Vrina muris*: in French *Maulue*: in high Dutch *Papel*: in base Almaine, *Maluwe*: in shops *Malua*: in English, *Hockes*, and *Mallowes*.

1 The first kind of Mallowes, is called in Græke *μαλάχη αντανθή*: in Latine, *Malua satua*: of some *Rosa vltamarina*: that is to say, the beyond sea Rose: in French, *Malue de iardin*, or *cultivée*: in high Dutch, *Garten Pappeln*, *Ernrosz*, or *Herbstrosz*: in base Almaine, *Winterrösen*: in English *Hollyhocks*, and great tame Mallow, or great Mallowes of the garden.

2 The wilde Mallow is called in Græke *μαλάχη άγρία*: in Latin *Malua syluestris*: in high Almaine, *Gemeyn Pappeln*: in base Almaine, *Maluwe*, and *Kalkens cruyt*: whereof that sort which groweth vp right and highest, is called *Malua elatior*, that is the common mallow, or the tall wild mallow, & the common Hockes.

3 The second wild kind which is the least, is called *Malua syluestris pumila*, or *Malua pumila*, that is to say, the small wilde Hocke, or *Dasse Mallow*: in high Dutch, *Cleyn Maluwe*.

* The nature.

Mallowes are temperat in heate and moisture, of a digestive and softning nature.

* The

✱ *The vertues.*

Mallowes taken in meate, nourish better then Lefuce, and soft-
ten the belly: neuer theles they be hurtful to the stomack, for they
lofe and mollifie or relent the same.

The raw leaues of Mallowes eaten with a little salt, help the
paine and exulceration of the kidneies and bladder.

For the same purpose and against the grauell and stone, Mal-
lowes are good to be boiled in water or wine, and dronken.

The decoction or broth of Mallowes with their rootes are good
against all venome and poyson, to be taken incontinently after
the poyson, so that it be vomited by againe.

It doth mollifie and supple the tumours and hardnes of the mo-
ther, if women bath in the broth thereof.

It is good against all going off of the skin, excoziations, gnaw-
ings, roughnes and fretting of the bladder, guts, mother, and fun-
dament, if it be put in with a glister.

The seed of Mallowes dronken in wine, causeth abundance of
milke, and is good for them that feele pain in the bladder, and are
troubled with grauell.

Mallowes are good to be laid to against the stings of wasps &
& bees, and draw forth thorns & splinters, if they be laid therupon.

The same raw or boiled, and pound by themselves, or with swines
grease, do supple, mollifie, ripe, and dissolue all kinds of tumours,
hot and colde.

The roots of Mallowes roasted in the imbers or hot ashes, and
pound verie small, are verie good to be laid to as an implaister,
against the exulceration and sozenes of womens breasts.

✱ *The choise.*

The garden Mallow is wholesomer to be eaten, then the wilde
Mallow: but in medicine, to soften hardnes & dissolue swellings
or tumours, the wilde kind is better and of more vertue, then the
garden Mallow.

Of Marrish Mallow, or white Mallow. Chap. xxv.

✱ *The description.*

Marrish Mallow is much like the other Mallowes, but a
great deale whiter and softer: his leaues be roundish,
white,

white, soft, and almost frised or cottoned, which in proportion and
quantitie, are almost like to the leaues of the common Hocke or
wilde Mallowe. The stalke is round and straight. The flowers
are in figure like to the wilde Mallow, after them commeth the
seed, as in the other Mallowes. The roote is great and thicke,
white within, and slimie.

2 The second kind of white Mallow, which Theophrast descri-
beth, hath roundish leaues, white and soft, and almost frised or
cottoned like to other white or marrish Mallow, but far greater,
almost like in proportion and bignes to the leaues of Gourde.
The stalkes be long, thicke, and strong, upon which betwixt the
leaues and the stem grow yellow flowers, and after them come
crooked husks (as though they were wrinkled) wherein is the seed.

✱ *The place.*

1 Marrish Mallow loueth fat and moist ground, adioining to
waters and ditches.

2 The second kind is a stranger in this countrey: and therefore
not to be found but amongst certaine diligent Herbozisttes.

✱ *The time.*

1 It flowzeth together with the other Mallowes.

2 The second sort is sown in March or Aprill, and deliuereth
his flower and seed about the end of Sommer.

✱ *The names.*

1 These kinds of mallowes are called in Græke *αλθαλα*: in La-
tine, Althæa, and Hibiscus: of Galen Anadendron, of some A-
ristalchæa: in Shops Bismalua, and Maluaniscum: in French
Gnymalue: in high Dutch *Ybisich*, oder *Ebebisich*: in base Almaigne
Witte Malue, or *Witte Huemst*: in English marrish mallow,
and white mallow.

2 The second kind is called of Theophrastus also in Græke *αλθαλα*,
by *μυλάνθη* *αλθαλα*: in Latine also Hibiscus, and to be knownen from
the other Hibiscus Theophrasti: of Auicenne it is called
Aburilon, by which name it is knownen of the Herbo-
risttes.

✱ *The nature.*

Marrish mallow is temperate in heate as the other mallowes,
but dryer euen in the first degree.

✱ *The*

* *The vertues.*

The roote of Marsh Mallow boiled in Wine and Dronken, is a god against the paine and grieve of the grauell and stone, the blodie flire, the Sciatica, the trembling and shaking of anie member, and for such as are troubled with crampes and burstings.

The same boiled in swete new milke, healeth the cough, as Plinie writeth.

It is god also against the toothach: for it swageth the paine, & being boiled in vinegar and holden in the mouth.

The same boiled in wine or honied water, and bused or pound verie smal, both cure and heale new wounds, and it doth dissolve and consume all cold tumors and swellings, as wens and harde kernels, also the impostumes that chance behinde the eares, and for the burning impostume of the paps: it softneth tumors, it ripeth, diggesth, breaketh, and couereth with skin olde impostumes and blastings or windie swellings, it cureth the rifts and chaps of the fundament, and the trembling of the sinewes, and sinewie parts.

The same so prepared and pound with swines grease, gese grease or Turpentine, doth mollifie and swage the impostumes and sores of the mother, and openeth the stoppings of the same, being put in as a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

The leaues are god for all the græses aforesaid, being used in like maner, yet they be nothing so vertuous as the roote.

The leaues of marsh Mallow being laid to with oile, do heale the burnings and scaldings with fire and water, and are god against the bitings of men and dogs, and against the stings of bees and wasps.

The sæde græne or dried, pound and dronke, healeth the blodie flire, and stoppeth the laske, and all issue of blod.

The sæde either græne or dyp laid to with vinegar, taketh away freckles, or fowle spots of the face both white and black, but yee must annoint your selfe either in the hot Sun, or else in a hot house or stewe.

The same boiled either in water, vinegar, or wine, is god to be dronken of them which are stung with bees and wasps.

Of

Of verueyne Mallow or cut Mallow. Chap. xxvj.

* *The description.*

Cut Mallow, as witneseth Dioscorides, is a kind of wilde Mallow, whose leaues are more cloun, deeper sit, and diuided into subzyp parts, almost like the leaues of beruaine; but much larger. The stalkes be round and straight, two or thre fote high. The flowers be of a cleare red or incarnate colour, in figure like to the flowers of the other mallows after the flowers commeth the sæde also fashioned like, little chases. The roote is thicke and two fote long or more, white within.

* *The place.*

This herb groweth in vntoiled places, in the borders of feldes and hedges, and is not very common in this Countrey.

* *The time.*

Cut Mallow floweth at Midsummer, as the other wild Mallows or Dockes.

* *The names.*

This herbe is called in Grecke, *ἄλκμα*, and in Latine, *Alcea: bna* kaotne in shoppes: of some Herba Simeonis, and Herba Hungarica: in high Dutch, *Sigmarekraut*, *Sigmundswurtz*, or *Hochlenten*: in French, *Guymaulue sauvage*: in base Almaigne, *Sigmaerts cruit*: in English, *Verueyn Mallow*, or *cut Mallow*, this is also a kind of marsh or Nimie Mallow, Simons Mallow.

* *The nature.*

Cut Mallow is temperate betwixt heate and cold, and hath somewhat a drying nature.

* *The vertues.*

The roote of cut Mallowe, or Simons Nimie Mallow boiled in water or wine and dronken, stoppeth the blodie flire, and healeth, and glueth together wounds and inward burstings.

Of Venice Mallow. Chap. xxvij.

* *The description.*

The Venitian Mallowe hath round tender stalkes, with handesome branches, the leaues be of a darke græne, thicke or fat, cloun and tagged, not much vnlike the leaues of cut

¶

Mal

Mallowe, or the wilde Guy Mallowe, of a shining darke colour, not much unlike the colour of the leaues of Acanthus. The flowers growe at the top of the stalkes, and are the fairest amongst all the sortes of Mallowes, almost like in making to the flowers of the other Mallowes, diuided also into five leaues, the extremitie and outside of the leaues are white or pale, but the middle or inner part of the flower is of a browne red purple, with a yellow Dookin or Pistill, like golde in the middle. These flowers doe not open at all untill thre or foure houres after sunne rising, or an houre or two before none, or thereabouts: and when they haue remained open or spread abroad the space of an houre, or an houre and a halfe, they close together againe, and fade or wither away, the which being past, there come in their steede little husks or bladders, wherein are small knoppes, or hearie pelletes, in which is a blacke seede. The roote is small and tender, and perissheth yerele, so that it must be newe sowne euery yere.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe is a stranger in this countrey, and is not found at all except in the gardens of some herbozistes, where as it is sowne.

✱ *The time.*

They sowe it in March or Aprill, and it flowereth in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe of the later writers, is taken for a kinde of Alcea, and is called Alcea Veneta, that is to say, the slimy or Muculage mallow of Gennis: of some Malua Theophrastie: in high Dutch Wenediger Pappeln, or wetter Roslin: in base Almaine, Wenesersche Malua. This is not Hypecoon, as Matthioli takes it: but it should rather seeme to be Solanum Manicum, described in the xij. Chapter of the thirde booke, whereunto it resembleth much.

✱ *The nature.*

The Muculage Mallowe is hot and moiste, like to the common Hocke or great wilde Mallowe.

✱ *The vertues.*

For as much as this Mallowe is hot and moist, we may well as

pre.

presume, that in operation and vertue it is like to the common Mallow, yet for all that we haue no certaine experience of the same.

Of Cucumbers. Chap.xxviij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Cucumbers, the garden and the wilde Cucumber. The garden Cucumber is used in meats. The wilde kinde is not good for that purpose, but serueth onelie for medicine: we haue giuen you his description in the thirde booke of this historie the xl. Chapter.

✱ *The description.*

The garden and eatable Cucumber, hath long rough branches, creeping alongst the ground, vpon which growe rough roundish leaues, and claspers or tendrils. The flowers growe betwixt the leaues and the stalkes, of a faint yellowe colour, the which being fallen away, the fruite followeth after, which is long, the outside thereof is sparkled, and set full of little bowles of bolles, the coasts or sides be long, and greene at the beginning, and afterward yellow, within the which groweth a bod or large white seede. The roote is of a competent length.

✱ *The place.*

These cucumbers are sowne in gardens, and loue places standing well in the sun.

✱ *The time.*

The chiefe season for the eating of cucumbers, is in July, and August, and they are ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

This kinde of Cucumber is called of the later writers in Græke *κίβωρις*: in Latine Cucumis satiuus, or Cucumer satiuus, of some Cucumis Anguinus, or Anguria: in shops, Cucumer: in French *Concombre*: in high Dutch Cucumern, and Gurchen: in base Almain, Concommeren: and this seemeth to be the same, which Galen in libris de Alimentorum facultatibus, calleth *κίβωρις*, Melopepon.

¶ 2

✱ *The*

* *The nature.*

The Cucumber is cold and moist in the second degré.

* *The vertues.*

Cucumber taken in meats, is good for the stomacke and bowels that are troubled with heate: but it yeldeth small nourishment and euil, insomuch that the immeasurable vse thereof, filleth the vaines with cold noughtie humours, the which (because they may not be conuerted into good blood) do at the length bring forth long and great agues and other diseases, as Galen writeth.

The sæde drunken with milke or swete wine loseth the belly gently, and is very good against the crulceration, and rawnesse of the bladder, and inward stopping of the same.

The græne leaues stamped with wine and laid to, healeth the bitings of oögs.

Of Melones and Pepones. Chap. xxix.

* *The kinds.*

The Pepon is a kinde of Cucumber, the which is now of diuers sorts, as the great, round, and flat: whereof the great is also of two sortes, that is white, and græne.

* *The description.*

1 The great Pepon hath long, round, great rough, and hollow branches, beset with short sharp prickles. The leaues be great, broad, and rough, parted into foure or fiue daepe cuts or tagges, much greater then the leaues of the Courde: by the said leaues come forth clasping tendrilles, whereby this Pepon groweth by, and taketh holdfast by every thing. The flowers grow amongst the leaues, very great and hollow within, tagged about the edges, and of a yellow colour. The fruite is very bigge, thicke, and long, one sorte thereof is of a græmish colour with many ribbes or costes, and the rinde is very hard: the other sort is white, covered with a soft and tender rinde. The sæde is inclosed in the fruite, and is white and broad, much larger then the sæde of the Cucumber.

2 The second kind whose fruit is round, hath also prickley stalks and leaues: the stalks be smaller, & most commonly crape along the ground. The leaues be also smaller & not so deepe cut or rent.

The

The flowers be yelloiw like the flowers of great Melon or Pepon. The fruit is round and somewhat flat, whereof one sort is græne and the other white, wherein groweth the sæde smaller than the sæde of the other Pepon, and greater than the sæde of the Cucumber.

3 The third kind of Pepons is much like to the second in creeping branches, leaues, and flowers: but the stalks be not so rough, the fruit is flat, broad and round, couered with a soft and gentle rinde or couering, crinkled and wrinkled about the borders or edges, like to a buckler, wherein is the sæd like to the sæd of the Cucumber, but greater.

4 There is also a wilde kinde of Pepones, which are like the tame Pepones, in stalks and rough leaues: but the fruit is smaller, & altogether bitter like to Coloquintida, or the wilde Gourde or wilde Cucumber, whereunto this wilde kinde is agréable in vertue and operation.

* *The place.*

All these kinds of Melons and Pepons, are sowed in gardens, and bled in meates except the wilde kinde.

* *The time.*

The fruit is ripe in August, and sometimes sower, if it be a hot season, and a forward yere.

* *The names.*

This fruit is called in Græke *πεπων*: and in Latine Pepones: of Galen also *σικυοπεπων*, Sicyopepones, that is to say, Pepones Cucumerales: Cucumber Pepons.

1 The first kinde is called in English, Melons, and Pepons: in French, *Pompons d'hyuer*, or *Citroulen*: in high Dutch, *Wleben*: in base Almain, *Peponen*: and of the new writers in Latin, *Magni Pepones*, of some *Cucumeres Turcici*, and in Almaine accordingly *Turckscher Cucumeren*: and *Toxcksche Concommeren*.

2 The second kinde of Pepons is called *Pepo*, or *Cucumis marinus*: of some *Zuccomarin*: in French *Concombre marin*, *Pompons Turquins*: in Dutch *Zee Concommeren*: in English, *Pompons*, or *Melons*: we may also name them, *Sea Cucumbers*, or *Turkie Pompons*.

3 The third kinde which is the large Pompon, is for the same

¶ 3

cause

cause called Pepones lati, broade Pepons: in Dutch, *Breede Pe-
poenen*, and of some *Tozckische Meloenen*, that is to say, Turkie
Melons.

✥ *The nature.*

The garden Melons or pompons, are colde and moist, but not
so moist as the Cucumber.

✥ *The vertues.*

The fruit of the garden pepon is not often eaten rawe, but a
well boiled with good flesh or swete milke, for being so prepared
it is better and lesse hurtfull than the Cucumber, and is good for
such as haue a hot stomacke.

The flesh or substance of pepons finely stamped, doth swage B
and heale the inflammations of the eyes, if it be laid vnto them,
and being bound to the forehead, it stoppeth the falling downe of
humors into the eyes.

The seede of pepons powred with meale and their own iuice, C
doth beautifie the face, for it taketh away freckles and all spots of
the face, if the place be well rubbed with it in the sunne.

The quantitie of a dram of the dried roste taken with meade D
or honied water, maketh one to vomite.

The same laide to with honie, healeth the sores of the heade E
which be full of corruption and filthy matter.

Of Citrull Cucumber. Chap. xxx.

✥ *The description.*

The Citrull or Citron Cucumber is also a kind of Cucum-
ber hauing round rough stalkes, full of Capzeoles or clasp-
ping tendzels, whereby it taketh holde vpon hedges and
stalks. The leaues be all jagged and rent, much like to the leanes
of Coloquintida. The fruit is round and greene without, where-
in groweth a flat blacke seede, like to a Melon or pepon seede, but
somewhat smaller.

✥ *The place.*

This herbe is maintained in the gardens of some Herbozists.

✥ *The time.*

The Citrull Cucumber is ripe with Pompons or Melons, A
bout the end of sommer.

✥ *The*

✥ *The names.*

1 This kind of Cucumber is called Cucumis Citrulus, of some
Anguria: in Shops Citrulum: and in Dutch according to the
same, Citrullen: in French *Concombre citrin*: in English, Ci-
truls, and of some, Rome Citruls.

2 The wild kind of this Cucumber, is the right Coloquintida,
described in the third booke of this historie of Plants.

✥ *The nature.*

The Citrull is of temperament colde and moist like the Pe-
pon.

✥ *The vertues.*

The Citrull Cucumber is much like to the Melone in vertue A
and operation, whether it be taken in meate or medicine.

Of Melons. Chap. xxxj.

✥ *The description.*

The Melon traileth alongst the ground like the Cucumber,
and hath tender branches with catching capzeoles, & round
rough leaues. The flowers be yellow, like the flowers of
the Cucumber. The fruit is long, and almost like to the Cucum-
ber, but greater, and couered all ouer with soft haire, especially
being yet yong and tender, and yellow within. The seed is much
inclosed in the inner part of the fruit, and is much like to the Cu-
cumber seede.

✥ *The place.*

Melons are solen in gardens, and they require a fat and well
donged ground, and also a dry ground, standing wel in the sunne,
for other wise you scarce se them prosper in this countrey.

✥ *The time.*

The Melon is ripe in August and September.

✥ *The names.*

Galen nameth this fruite in Græke *σίκυς*, that is to saye in
Latine, Cucumis, and vndoubtedly it is the Cucumis of the
Auncients, whereof Cucumer Asininus, that is to say the lea-
ping Cucumber is the Wilde kinde. Of the latter wryters
at these daies, it is called in Græke *μυλοπέπων*, in Latine, Me-
lopepo, of some Melo, and in some places of Italie, it is also
called

called Citrus, and Cucumis citrulus: in French *Melon*: in high Dutch, *Melaunen*: in base Almain, *Meloenen*: in English, *Melons*, and *Dulke Melons*.

✱ *The nature.*

The Melone in temperament is almost like to the Pepone, but not so moist.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Melon is in vertue like to the Pompon or Pepone, sauing that it doth not ingender so euill blood, neither doth it descend so quickly into the belly, wherefore it is by so much better than the Pepone.

Of Gourdes. Chap. xxxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

P. fol 9 **T**he Gourd is of thre sortes, that is to say, the great, the small, and the long, which are much like one another in leaues and branches, ouer and besides the wild kind which is described befoze in the third booke.

✱ *The description.*

The Gourd hath long limber stalks, tender and full of branches, and clasping tendzels or capziols, whereby it taketh hold and climeth vp, especially if it be set by perches, hedges, quick sets or trees, by the which it may take hold and wrap and winde it selfe: for without such staies and helps the Gourd cannot clime vp, but will lie alongst and growe hard by the ground, and then it cannot bring forth his fruit. The leaues be rounde, whitish, soft, and almost like Meluet, drawing somewhat towards the fashion of the great Close Burre leaues, but smaller. The flowers be white, every flower parted into five small leaues, after the flowers commeth the fruit, at the beginning greene, and overlaid or covered with a soft cotton or hairie downe, but after when it turneth to ripenesse, it is of a yelowish colour, and almost balde without haire or cotton. This first kinde is very great, round, thick, and large. Within this fruit is found a large long seed with two peakes or corners at the end of the same side.

2 The second kinde is like to the first in stalks, leaues, flowers, and seed, sauing that the fruit is smaller, and like a round flagon

or

or bottell with a long necke, which is the best fashion of Gourds, for they be oftentimes used (especially of the Pilgrimes) in steeds of flagons or bottels, when they are made hollow.

3 The third kinde is like to the aforesaid, sauing that the fruit is neither so short nor so big as the fruit of others, but most commonly is of thre or foure foot long, and as big as ones leg or arme: the rest is like the others.

4 Besides these thre kinds of garden Gourds (as some learned men write) there is found another sort whose fruit is very short and no bigger than ones finger, the residue, as the stalks & leaues is like to the abouesaid.

5 Of this sort is also a wild kind, wherof there is mention made in the chapter of Coloquintida, in the third booke.

✱ *The place.*

The thre first kinds are planted in the gardens of this country.

4 The fourth kind groweth in some countries in rough stonie places.

✱ *The time.*

The Gourd is ripe in this country in August and September.

✱ *The names.*

The Gourd is called in Græke *καλκινθη* & *καλκινθη* *ισθις*: in Latine and in Shops, *Cucurbita*: in high Dutch, *Kurbs*: in base Almaine, *Caulwurd*: in French, *Courge*: in English, a Gourd, or Gourds.

The thre first kinds are called of Plinie, *Cucurbitæ camerariæ*, and of some also *Perticales*: because they grow vpon poles, railes, and perches like vnto vines, wherof is sometimes made close harbours and vaultes or couerings.

1 The first kind is now called of the later writers, *Cucurbita magna*, & maior: in English, the great Gourd: in French *Grande Courge*: in high Dutch, *Gros Kurbs*: in base Almaine, *Grote Caulwurd*.

2 The second kind is called *Cucurbita minor*: in English, the lesser Gourd: in high dutch, *Klein Kurbs*: in base Almaine, *klein Caulwurd*: in French *Petit Courge*.

3 The third kind is called *Cucurbita anguina*, & of some *Cucurbita oblonga*: in French *Courge l'agne*: in high dutch *lang Kurbs*: in base

bale Almaine, Langhe Cauworden : in English, Long Gourds.
 4 The fourth kind which is yet vnknown in this countrey, is called of Plinie in Græke *συμφη*, Somphos : in Latine Cucurbita barbarica, & marina.

✧ *The nature.*

The Gourd is cold and moist in the second degré.

✧ *The vertues.*

The Gourd eaten rawe and vnprepared, is a very vnholosome & sode, as Galen saith, for it coleteth and chargeth, or lodeth the stomacke, and ouerturneth and hurteth the same, by stirring by the paine thereof.

But being boiled, baked, or otherwaies dressed, it is not so hurtfull, for it both cole and moisten the hot and dry stomack, slacketh thirst, and loseth the belly, neuerthelesse it nourisheth but little.

The iuice of the whole Gourd pressed out and boiled, and dzoncken with a little honie and salt peter loseth or openeth the bellie verie gently.

The like vertue hath the wine that hath stood by the space of a whole night (abroad in the aire) in a rawe hollow Gourd, if it be dzonken fasting.

The pulpe or inner substance of the Gourd pound or bused, & doth slake and swage hot swellings and impostumes, the inflammations and rednes of the eyes, and especially the hot pain of the gowt, being laid to the greued places.

The iuice of the Gourde with oile of roses dzopped into the eares, swageth the paines of the same.

The same is very good to be laid to in the same sort or by it self vnto scaldings, burnings, and chafings, and hot cholerike inflammations, called Erysipelas, or S. Antonies fire.

The crops and tender branches, dzonken with swete wine & a little vineger, cureth the bloudie fire.

The rinde or barke of the Gourd burned into ashes, doth cure & make whole the sores and blisters that come of burning, and the old sores of the genitals, being strowed thereupon.

The seed of the Gourd is almost of the like vertue with the seed of the Cucumber.

Of Rapes and Turneps. Chap. xxxiiij.

✧ *The description.*

The round Rape or Turnep at the beginning hath great rough broad leaues, which leaues in the end next the stem, are deeply cut and tagged vpon both sides : & towards winter, it will haue a round stalk, vpon the which grow smal yellow flowers, which bying forth smal brown seed in little cobs or husks like Colewurts, to which the Rapes are much like in flowers, husks, and seed. The roote is round and thick, white both without and within, sometimes as great as a mans head, sometimes no bigger than ones fist, and sometimes smaller.

There is another kind of Turnep or Rape, yet not that sort, which some men call the red Rape or nauew, wherof we haue already spoken in the chap. of Beets : but another kind verie like to the round rape or turnep aforesaid, in rough leaues, stalks, flowers, cobs, and seeds : and differeth but onely in this, that his rootes or turneps are not white but red, in all things else like to the other, as I vnderstand by some Herborists, who haue declared vnto me, that the noble and famous Quene Douager of Hungarie and Bohem, doth cause them to be set and planted in hir most rich and pleasant gardens.

✧ *The place.*

The turnep loueth an open place, it is sown somewhere in vineyards, as at Huigarden & the country therabouts, which do ware very great : but they are most commonly sown in fields, especially when the cozne is ripe, but they become nothing so great.

✧ *The time.*

They are sown at the beginning of summer, that they may ware great : and in Iulie and August after the cutting downe of cozne : but the later sowing are neuer verie great, & about Aprill when summer is at hand, they bying forth stalkes, and flowers. The seed is ripe in May and Iune.

✧ *The names.*

Rapes are called in Græke *ραπα* & *ραπιδιον* : in Latin, Rapæ : in French, *Naueaux* : in high Dutch *Kuben* : in base Almain, *Kapen* : in English, Rapes and Turneps.

✧ *The*

* *The nature.*

Rapes are hot and moist of complexion.

* *The vertues.*

The Turnep taken in meate nourisheth metely well, so that it be moderately taken, and well digested, but if a man take so much thereof as may not be well digested, it engendzeth and stirreth vp much windines, and many superfluous humours in the bodie, especially when it is eaten rawe, for then it hurteth the stomacke, and causeth windines, blappings, and paine in the belly and small guts.

The same boiled in milke, swageth the paine of the gotot being laid thereto.

Oile of roses put into a Turnep made hollow for the purpose, and then roasted vnder the hot ashes or embers, healeth the kived heeles. The broth of Rapes is good for the same purpose, if the kived heeles be washed & soaked theron, and so is the nauew or Turnep it selfe either baked or roasted, good to be laid vpon mouldy and kived heeles.

The crops and yong springs of Turneps eaten, prouoke vyne, and are good for such as are troubled with the stone.

The seede of Turneps or Rapes withstandeth all poison, and therefore is put to the making of treacles, which are medicines ordained against all poison, and for the swaging of paines.

The oile of the same seed is of the same efficacy and working, and being taken rawe it expelleth the wormes that ingender in the bodie.

The roote prepared and used as is before said, stirreth vp the pleasure of the bodie, the seede or onken is of the same vertue, the seede is also put into medicines, that are made for the beautifying of the face, and all the body, as Dioscorides, Galen, and other approved authours testifie. Rapes haue also a marvellous propertie to clere the eie sight, as Auerrois the Philosopher (but enimie vnto Christ) writeth.

Of the long Rape, or Nauet gentle. Chap. xxxiiij.

* *The kinds.*

The Nauet is of two sorts, tame and wilde.

* *The** *The description.*

1 Nauet gentle, or garden long Rape, hath great large leaues almost like the leaues of Turneps or round Rapes, but much smother. The stalke is round of a cubite long, vpon the which grow flowers, huskes, and seede like to Turnep. The roote is very long and thicke, in all things els like the Turnep or round Rape.

2 The wilde Nauet is not much vnlike the abovesaid, sauing that his leaues are more jagged from the neather part, euen vnto the top, and the roote is not so long, but shorter and rounder, almost like to a wilde Peare.

* *The place.*

The Nauet gentle is much sown in France, especially about Paris.

The wild Nauet groweth in some countreys alongst by riuers and brookes, and such cold places.

* *The time.*

The Nauet flowereth in the spring time, like the Turnep and Colewortes.

* *The names.*

The Nauet is called in Græke *Βασιλίσκος*: in Latine, Napi: in high dutch, Steckruben: in Brabant, Steckrapen, and Parische Rapon, that is to say, Long Rape, and Paris Nauets.

1 Garden Nauet is called in Latine, Napus satiuus: in high dutch, Trucken Steckruben: that is to say, the dry Nauet: some do also call it in English, Nauet, and Nauet gentle.

2 The wild kind is called Napus sylvestris: in high Almaine, Pass Steckruben, that is to say, the moist or water Nauet.

* *The nature.*

Nauets are of complexion like to the Turneps, as Galen writeth.

* *The vertues.*

The nauet taken in meat, doth nourish lesse than the Turnep, other wise in vertue and operation it is much like to the rounde Rape or Turnep.

The seed thereof is very good against poison, and therefore it is put into treacles and preseruatiues.

Of

Of Rampion or wilde Rapes. Chap. xxxv.

* *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Rampions or wilde Rapes, the great and the small.

* *The description.*

1 The small common Rampion, his first leaues be roundish, almost like the leaues of the marsh Violet, afterwarde it bringeth forth a rounde harde stalke of two fote long, set about with long narrow leaues, at the top of the stalkes grow pleasant flowers, very much like to the wilde bell flowers described in the seconde booke the xxiij. Chapter, after the flowers come long rounder or square huskes, wherein the seed is inclosed which is very small. The root is long and white, sometimes as big as a mans little finger, in taste almost like the nauell gentle, the whicy in the winter season is vsed in salades.

2 The other Rampion, the which is not yet very well known, his first leaues be broad, & they that grow vp after ward about the stalk are narrow: it hath one or two straight holew stems, in the top of the said stems groweth a great thick bushy eare, full of little long small flowers, which befoze their opening are like little crooked hozns, and being openly spread, are parted into foure little narrow leaues, of a blew color, purple, gray, or white. The flowers fallen, there appere many round little huskes, ioyning one to another, like to the huskes or cups of the other rampion, but much smaller. The roote is great, white, and full of sap, in fashion and taste like the roote of the other Rampion.

3 The Marrians Violet and the Gauntelet, described in the seconde booke, are also of the kinds of Rampions.

* *The place.*

1 The little Rampion groweth in fieldes and pastures of this Countre vnder hedges and bushes.

2 The other rampion groweth most commonly in Woods, in clay grounds, and other fat, moist and darke places.

* *The time.*

1 The little rampion flowreth in June and Julie.

2 The other flowreth in May.

* *The names.*

1 Rampion is called in Greke *ῥάβιον*: in Latine, *Rapa sylvestris*,

vestris, that is to say, Wilde rapes.

2 The first kind is now called of the writers in these daies, *Rapontium*, *Rapunculum*, and *Rapunculum paruum*: in French *Raiponce*, and *Petite Raiponce*: in high dutch *Klein Rapuntzelen*: in base Almaine, *Cleyn*, or ghemeyne *Raponcelen*: in English rampions, and the little rampion.

The second is likewise a kind of rampion, or wild rapes.

* *The nature.*

Rampion is of nature somewhat like the Turnep.

* *The vertues.*

The rampion eaten with binyger and salt stirreth bp appetite & meat lust, and prouoketh bryne, especially when it is but a little boyled or parboyled.

Rampions mingled with the meale of lupines or Furay, doth cleanse and beautify the face, and al other parts of the bodie, being laid therevnto.

The iuice of the stalks & leaues of rampions, especially of the lesser kind dropped into the eyes with womens milk, clareth the sight.

Of Radish. Chap. xxxvj.

* *The kinds.*

There be two kinds of radish, the tame, and the wild, whereof the tame or garden radish is of two sorts, the one with a round root, like the nauell or garden rape, and is not verie common in Brabant. The other hath a very long white roote, and is the common Radish of this countrey. To this may be ioyned a third kinde of garden or tame radish, with the blacke roote which of late yeres hath bene brought into England, and now beginneth also to ware common.

* *The description.*

1 The common radish hath great broad rough leaues, much clouen or deeply cut in vpon both sides, not much unlike the turnep leaues. The stalks be round, with many flowers of a purple or swan color, euery flower parted into foure smal leaues, the which being fallen, there come in their steede, long, rounde, sharpe pointed huskes, sometimes as bigge as ones little finger, wherein is inclosed a rounde browne seede. The roote

roote of the one kind of garden Radish, is of a softe, or a softe and a halfe long, white both without and within, and of a sharpe taste. The roote of the other is short, and as big as a pauce, and of a stronger and sharper taste than the longer roote. The third roote is blacke without, and white within, in taste like to the others.

The wild Radish hath leaues like to the common Radish, but smaller and fuller of cuts or iaggies. The stalke is of a softe and a halfe long or more, vpon which grow many yelow flowers, and after ward small huskes, wherein the seed, which is very small, is inclosed. The roote is as big as oncs finger, in taste very like to a yong Radish, but stronger.

✱ *The place.*

- 1 They sowe Radish in gardens, and it requireth to bee new sowen every yere.
- 2 The wild Radish groweth alongst by ditches sides, both by standing and running waters.

✱ *The time.*

- 1 The garden Radish is sowen most commonly in June & July, and that will serue to be eaten at winter, and it flowreth in April and May: and that which is sowen in March flowreth the selfe same yere in May or June, & is nothing worth for to eat.
- 2 The wild flowreth in June, & shortly after it yeldeth his seed.

✱ *The names.*

- 1 The first kind is called of the Athenienses, and other Ancients in Greeke *ῥαδικις ἡ γαριφύλλου*: in Latine *Radicula*, and *Radicula sativa*: of some *Raphanus*: and in sheps *Raphanus minor*: in french, *Rane* & *Rane forte*: in high dutch, *Kettich*: in base Almaine, *Kadys*: in English, *Radish*.
- 2 The second kind is called in Greeke *ῥαδικις ἀγρία*: in Latin, *Radicula sylvestris*: of some *Radicula palustris*: in french, *Rane sauvage*, or *Raisort d'eau*: in high Almaine, *Wilder Kettich*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Kadys*, and *Water Kadys*: in English, *Wild Radish*, or *Water Radish*.

✱ *The nature.*

- 1 Radish is hote in the third degree, and dry in the second.
- 2 The wild Radish is stronger, and more biting than the garden Radish.

✱ *The*

✱ *The vertues.*

Radish is now eaten with other meats, as they used in times past, neuerthelesse it is rather medicine than meat or nourishment, as witnesseth Galen: for it giueth very little or no nourishment to the bodie, seeing that it is sharpe & biting vpon the tong.

The yong stems and tender crops or buds of Radish, may bee likewise eaten with oyle and vineger being first boyled, and they nourish better than the roots, although indeed they yeld but little nourishment.

Dioscorides saith, that the roote of Radish is pleasant to the mouth, but euill for the stomacke: for it ingendreth bleching and windinesse, with a desire to vomit.

The same eaten before meate, lifteth vp the meate, and taken after meate or meale, it suppresseth the same, causing it to descend and digest.

It is good to be eaten before meale to cause vomit, especially the barke thereof, the which taken with the Drimel (that is honied vineger) hath the greater strenght to stirre vp vomiting, and purgeth tough and slimie steme, and quicken the wit and vnderstanding.

The decoction or broth of Radish drunken, prouoketh vyne, & breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth.

The same ripeth tough steme and grosse humors, wherewith all the brest and stomacke is charged, and causeth them to be spet out: it is also good against an old cough, & the brest that is stuffed with grosse humors.

Radish is good against the droppe, and for them that be liuer sicke, and for them that haue any paine or stopping of the reins, and eaten with vineger and mustard, it is good against the Lethargy, which is a drowse and forgetfull sicknesse.

It is also good for such as are sicke with eating Madefoles or Mushrooms, or Henbane, or other venome, and for them that haue the colicke and griping paines in their bellies, as Plisionicus, and Praxagoras writeth.

It moueth womens flowers, and as Plinie writeth, causeth abundance of milke.

The root stamped very smal with vineger, cureth the hardnes of
 Py 1 of

of the melt oꝝ splene, being laid thereupon.

The same with honie stayeth fretting, fessering & consuming of soꝝes: also it is good against the scuruiuesse, and scales of the head, and filleth vp againe bare places with haire.

The same with the meale of Darnel oꝝ Furay, taketh auaie blew spots oꝝ blynded places, & all blemishes & freckles of the face.

The seed thereof causeth one to vomite vehemently, and prouoketh bynie, and being dronken with hony and vineger, it killeth and driueth forth wormes of the body.

The same taken with vineger, wasteth the melt oꝝ splene, and maketh the hardnesse thereof.

The same sodden in honied vineger, is good to be often bled wote for a gargarisme against the Squinancie.

The wilde oꝝ water Radish hath the same vertue, & in woꝝking is like to the garden radish, but altogether stronger, and is singular to prouoke bynie.

Of Raifort or mountaine Radish. Chap. xxxvij.

✱ *The description.*

Mountain Radish oꝝ Raifort hath great broad leaues, in fashion like to the great Docke called Patience, but greater and rougher. The stalks be tender, short, and small, at the top whereof are small white flowers, & after them very small husks wherein is the seed. The roote is long and thicke, of a very sharpe taste, and biting vpon the tong: and therefore it is pound oꝝ stamped very small to be eaten with meates, and specially fish in stead of mustard.

✱ *The place.*

It is found for the most part planted in gardens, & where as it hath been once set, it remaineth a long season without perishing.

✱ *The time.*

The great Raifort springeth vp in Aprill, & flowereth in Iune.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called of the later wryters, Raphanus magnus, and Raphanus montanus: in French, *Grand Raifort*, & *Raphanus*: in high duche, *Berretich*, and *Bern*: in Brabant most commonlie *Raphanus*, of some also *Berradys*. Some of the learned sort of the

the later wryters do take it for *Raphanus*, of the ancient Athenians, the which as some wryte is an enimie to the vine, but this is not *Raphanus* of Theophrast, oꝝ of the other Grækes their successors: who take for *Raphanus*, *Brassica Romanorum*, which is our common Colewoꝝts. Some others iudge it to be *Thlaspi*, whereof Cratenas, wryteth, but their opiniõ is nothing like to the truth.

✱ *The nature.*

The great Raifort is hote and dry almost in the third degree, especially the roote, in which is the chiefest vertue.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of the great Raifort is in vertue much like to *Ra. A* dish, but it is hotter and stronger, but not so much troubling the stomacke.

The same being very small ground oꝝ stamped, may be served to men in stead of Mustard oꝝ other sauce to eat fish withal: for being so taken it warmeth the stomacke, and causeth good appetite, and digesteth fish very well.

It hath been also found by experience, that the great Raifort doth hinder the growing of the vine, and being planted nere it, causeth the vine to starue and wither away, the which thing the latter Græke wryters and not the Atheniens do ascribe to Colewoꝝts.

Of Carrots. Chap. xxxviii.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be thre sortes of Carrots, yealow and red, whereof two be tame & of the garden, the third is wild growing of it selfe.

✱ *The description.*

The yellow Carrot hath dark greene leaues, all cut and hackt almost like the leaues of chervil, but a great deale browner, larger, stronger, and smaller cut. The stems be rounde, rough without, and holow within: at the highest of the stems grow great shadowie tufts, oꝝ spokie tops with white flowers, and after them rough seed, in proportion not much unlike Annis seed. The roote is thicke and long, yellow both without and within, and is used to be eaten in meates.

2 The red Carrot is like to the asopelaid in the cuts of his leaues, and in stalkes, flowers, and seed. The root is likewise long and thicke, but of a purple red colour both within and without.

3 The wilde is not much unlike the garden Carrot, in leaues, stalks, and flowers, saving the leaues be a little rougher, and not so much cut or jagged, and in the middle of the flowry tufts, amongst the white flowers groweth one or two little purple marks or specks. The seed is rougher, and the root smaller and harder than the other Carrots.

✱ *The place.*

1. 2 The manured or tame Carrot is sown in gardens.

3 The wild groweth in the borders of fields, by high waies & pathes, and in rough vntoiled places.

✱ *The time.*

Carrots do flower in June and July, and their seed is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

Carrots are called in Græke *σικυδιος*: & in Latine *Pastinacæ*.

1 The first kinde is called *σικυδιος ἡμερος*: and *Pastinaca sativa*: of the later writers, *Staphilinus Luteus*: in high Dutch, *Zam Pastiney*, *Zam Pastinachen*, and *Geel Ruben*: in French, *Pastinade saulne*: in base Almaine, *Geel Peen*, *Doosten*, & *Geel Moztelen*: in English, *yealow Carrots*.

2 The second kinde is also *Staphilinus sativus*, & is called *Staphilinus niger*: in French, *Pastinade rouge*: in high Dutch, *Rot Pastiny*: in base Almaine, *Caroten*: in English, *red Carrots*.

And these two garden Carrots are in sight like to *δαυκος*, *Daucus*, described by Theophrast lib. ii. chap. xv. & like to the herbe which Galen in his first booke of *Simples* nameth *δαυκος σικυδιος*, that is to say, *Daucus Pastinaca*.

3 The wild kind is called in Græke, *σικυδιος ἄγριος*: in Latine, *Pastinaca sylvestris*: in shops, *Daucus*, as we haue declared in the second booke, of some it is also named *Pastinaca rustica*, *Carota*, *Babyron*, and *Sicha*: in French, *Des Panaz*, or *Pastinade sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Wild Pastinach*, or *wild Pastiney*, and *Wogelnest*: in base Almaine, *Wogels nest*, & *Croonkens cruyt*: in English, *wild Carrot*.

✱ *The*

✱ *The nature.*

The root of Carrots is temperat in heat and drynesse. The seed thereof especially of the wilde kinde, is hot and drye in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Carrot roots eaten in meats, nourish indifferently well, and because it is somewhat aromaticall or of a spicelike taste, it warmeth the inward parts, being eaten moderately: for when it is too much and too often used, it engendzeth euill blood.

The roots of Carrots, especially of the wild kind, taken in what sort soeuer it be, prouoke vyne, and the worke of benery. And therefore Orpheus writeth, that this root hath power to increase loue.

Carrot roots made into powder, & dronken with Bead or honyed water open the stoppings of the liuer, the milt or spleen, the kidneies & raues, and are good against the jaunders and grauell.

The seed of wild Carrot prouoketh womens flowers, and is very good against the suffocation & stridings of the matrix, being dronken in wine or laid to outwardly in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositoie.

It prouoketh vyne, and casteth forth grauell, and is very good against the strangury, and dyspnie, and for such as haue paine in the side, the belly and raues.

It is good against all venome, and against the bitings & stings of venomous beasts.

Some men write, that it maketh the women fruitfull that vse often to eat of the seed thereof.

The greene leaues of Carrots brused with hony and laid to, do cleanse and mundifie vncleane and fretting sores.

The seed of the garden Carrot, is in vertue like to the wilde Carrot, but nothing so strong, but the root of the garden Carrot is moze conuenient and better to be eaten.

Of Parseneps. Chap. xxxix.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Parsenepes, the garden and wilde Parsenep.

¶ 3

✱ *The*

❖ *The description.*

The garden Parsenep hath great long leaues, made of diuers leaues set together vpon one stem, after the fashy on oꝝ order of the leaues of the walnut oꝝ ash tree, where of eery single leafe is brode oꝝ some what large, and nict oꝝ snipt round about the edges, the stalke groweth to the height of a man, channell straked & furrowed, hauing many ioints, like the stalke oꝝ stemme of fenil: at the top growe spoky tufts, bearing yealow flowers, & flat seeds, almost like the seed of Will, but greater. The root is great and long, of a pleasant taste, and good to be eaten.

2 The wild Parsenep, in leanes, flowers and seed is much like the garden Parsenep, saving that his leanes be smaller, and his stalks slenderer, the root is also harder and smaller, and not so good to be eaten.

❖ *The place.*

x The manured and tame kind is sown in gardens.

2 The wild groweth in this countrey, about waies and pathes.

✿ *The time.*

Parfeneps do flower in June & July: & the garden Parfeneps are best & most meet to be eaten, the winter befoze their flowering.

* *The names.*

1 The first kind is called in the Shops of this countrey, Passinaca, and the neather Dutchmen borrowing of the Latine do call it Passinaken: in English likewise Parsenep: in French, *Grand Cheruy*: in high Dutch, *Bozen*, and *Zam Bozen*, and according to the same the base Almaines call it, *Wamme Boozen*. Some take it for *σισαρον*, Sifarum, others take it for a kind of Staphilinus, and Passinaca. And in deed it seemeth to be *σαυρίλιον*, that is, Passinaca, whereof Galen writeth in his big booke of Simples.

2 The wild kinde is called in some Shops, *Branca leonina*, or *Baucia*: in French, *Cheruy sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Wild Rozen*: in base Almaine, *Wilbe Rozen*: it is called in Græke *καριόσσον*, of some, as witnesseth Dioscorides, *ἐλάφιον*, *ήεροτον*, *ερειβύτον*, *ερειουκτόν*, *λέμι*: in Latine, *Elaphoboscum*, and *Cervi ocellus*: in English, *Wild Marfenep*.

✱ *The nature.*

Parfenep is hot and drie, especially the leade which is hotter
and

and drier than the roots.

✱ *The virtues.*

The root of the garden Parsenep eaten in meats as the carrot, doth yeld more and better nourishment than carrot roots, and is good for the lungs, the raines, and the brest.

The same roote causeth one to make water well, and swageth the paines of the sides, and driueth away the windinesse of the belly, and is good for such as be busie, squat, or bursten.

The seed of the wild Parsenep is good against all poison, and it healeth the bitings and stings of all venemous beasts, being broken in wine. And truly it is so excellent for this purpose that it is left vs in writing, that when the stags or rather the wilde harts haue eaten of this herbe, no venemous beasts may annoy or hurt them.

Of Skirwurts. Chap.xl.

✻ *The description.*

The Skirwurt hath round stalks, the leaues be cut & snipt about like the teeth of a sawe, diuers set vpon a stem not much vnlike the leaues of the garden pارسنپ, but a great deale smaller and smoother. the flowers growe in round tufts of spokie tops, & are of a white coloz, and after that commeth a sårde somewhat broad, *(as I read in my copy)* but the Skirwurt that groweth in my garden which agreeth in al things else with the description of this Skirwurt, hath a little long crooked seede of a browne colour, the which being rubbed smelleth pleasantly, somewhat like the seed of Gith, or Nigella Romana, or like the savor of Cypres wood. The roots are white of a fingers length, diuers hanging together, & as it were growing out of one moare, of a swæte taste, and pleasant in eating.

✻ *The place.*

These roots are planted in gardens.

❖ *The time.*

These roots are digged out of the ground to be eaten in March, and the least or smallest of them are at the same time planted againe, the which be good and in season to serue againe the yere following to be eaten. But when they be left in the ground without remouing, they flower and are in seed in July and August.

✱ The names.

This root is called in Græke *σισαριον*: in Latine Sifer, & Sifarum: and some men call it Seruillum, Seruilla, or Cheruilla: in French, *Petit Cherry*: in high Dutch Gerlin, Gierlin, and of some Zampunatzel: in base Almaine, Sugar wortelkens, and Serillen: in English, Skir wort, and Skir wit roots.

✱ The nature.

Skir worts are hot and dry in the second degré.

✱ The vertues.

The root of Skirrets boiled, is good for the stomacke, stirreth up appetite, and prouoketh vrine.

The iuice of the root dronken with Goats milke, stoppeth the bladder.

The same dronken with wine, driveth away windinesse, and gripings of the bellie, and cureth the hicket or yere.

Of Garden Parsely. Chap. xli.

✱ The description.

Garden Parsely hath greene leaues, jagged, and in diuers places deepe cut, and scipt round about like the teeth of a sawe. The stalks be round, vpon the which growe croones or small speckly tops, with flowers of a pale yealow colour, & after them a small seed somewhat round, and of a sharpe or biting taste, and good smell. The root is white and long as the root of fenell, but a great deale smaller.

✱ The place.

Parsely is sowne in gardens amongst worts and pot herbes, and loueth a fat and fruitfull ground.

✱ The time.

The common Parsely flowreth in June, and his seed is ripe in July a yeare after the first sowing of it.

✱ The names.

The common Parsely is called in Græke *σέλινον* or *σέλινον καρδιον*: in Latine, Apium, & Apium hortense: in shops, Petroselinum, & the Dutchmen following the same, call it *Peterzilgen*, or *Peterlin*: in neather Dutchland it is called *Peterselie*: in French, *Perfil*, or *Perfil de iardin*: in English, Parsely, and garden Parsely.

✱ The

✱ The nature.

Garden Parsely is hot in the second degré, and drye in the third, especially the seede which doth heat and drye more than the leaues or rote.

✱ The vertues.

Garden Parsely taken with meates is very wholesome and agreeable to the stomacke, it causeth good appetite and digestion, and prouoketh vrine.

The broth or decoction of the rote of garden Parsely dronken, openeth the stopping of the liuer, the kidneis, and all interstices or parts, it causeth to make water, it driueth forth the stone and grauell, and is a remedie against all popson.

The seed of Parsely is good for all the aforesaid purposes, and is of greater vertue and efficacie than the root: for it doth not only open all stoppings, and resist poison, but also it dispatcheth and driueth away all blastings and windinesse, and therfore it is put into all preseruatiues and medicines made to expell poison.

It is also good against the cough, to be mixt with electuaries and medicines made for that purpose.

The leaues or blades of Parsely pound with the crummes of bread (or barle flower) is good to be laid to against the inflammations and rednes of the eyes, and the swelling of the paps, that cometh of clustered milke.

Of Marish Parsely, March or Smallach. Chap. xlii.

✱ The description.

Smallach hath shining leaues, of a darke greene colour, much diuided, and scipt round about with small cuts or natches, much greater and larger than the leaues of common garden Parsely. The stalks be round and full of branches, vpon the which growe soppie tufts or little shadowie tops with white flowers, which after ward bring forth a very small seede, like to garden Parsely seed, but smaller. The rote is small, and set full of hairie threds or strings.

✱ The place.

Smallach groweth in moist places that stand low, and is sometimes planted in gardens.

✱ The

✥ *The time.*

Smallach floweth in June, and yieldeth forth his seed in July and August a yeere after the sowing thereof, euen like to garden parsely.

✥ *The names.*

Smallach is called in Greeke *ἰσίδριον*: in Latine, *Apium palustre*, and *Paludapium*, that is to say, *Marish Parsely*: of some *ἰσίδριον ἀγριον*, *Hydrofelinon agrion*, that is, wilde water Parsely, and *Apium rusticum*: in shops, *Apium*: in French, *De L'ache*: in high Dutch, *Epffich*: in base Almaine, *Jouffrow merck*, and of some after the Apothecaries Cype: in English, *March Smallach*, and *marish Parsely*.

✥ *The nature.*

Smallach is hot and drie like garden Parsely.

✥ *The vertues.*

The seede and rootes of Smallach, in working are much like to the rootes and seede of garden Parsely, as Dioscorides writeth.

The iuice of Smallach doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt and festered sores, especially of the mouth and throte, mingled with other stufte seruing to the same purpose.

Smallach, as Plinie writeth, is good against the poison of spiders.

Of Mountaine Parsely. Chap.xliij.

Oriofelinon.

✥ *The description.*

Amongst the kinds of Parsely, the ancients haue alwaies described a kinde which they name Mountaine Parsely. And albeit it be now growen out of knowledge, yet we haue thought it good to describe the same, to the intent that nothing should faile of that, which appertaineth to the kindes of Parsely: also we hope that this Parsely shall be the sooner found, because we do here expresse it by name. This Parsely, as writeth Dioscorides, hath small tender stalks of a span long, hauing little branches, with small spokie tops or crownets, like to hemlocke, but much smaller, vpon the which groweth a little seede somewhat

somewhat long, like to the seed of commin, smal, of a very good and aromaticall sent, and sharpe vpon the tong.

✥ *The place.*

This kind of Parsely groweth in rough vntoiled places, and vpon high stonie hills, for the which consideration it is called Mountaine parsely.

✥ *The names.*

This Parsely is called in Greeke, *ἰσίδριον*: in Latine *Apium montanum*, that is to say in English, *Hill Parsely*, or *Mountaine Parsely*: in French, *Perfil de montaigne*: in high Dutch, *Berch Epffich*: in base Almaine, *Berch Cype*.

✥ *The nature.*

This Parsely is of complexion or temperament like the other, but a great deale stronger, as witnesseth Galen.

✥ *The vertues.*

The seede and roote of Hill or Mountaine Parsely drunken in wine, prouoketh vyine and womens flowers.

The seede with great profit is put into preseruatiues and medicinalles prepared to prouoke vyine.

Of stone Parsely. Chap.xliij.

✥ *The description.*

This Parsely hath moztely large leaues, seuered into sundrie parts, or diuers small leaues, the which vpon each side are deepe cut and finely hackt or snipt round about. The stalks be small of two fote long, vpon which grow small spokie tops with white flowers, and after them a seed somewhat brown, not much unlike the seed of the garden parsely, but better, and of an aromaticall sauour, and sharper taste. The root is small with many hairie strings hanging thereat.

✥ *The place.*

This kind which is the right Parsely, groweth plentifully in Macedonia, in rough, stony, and vntoiled places, and also in some places of Dutchland, that be likewise rough, stony, and vntoiled. The Herborists of this countrie do sow it in their gardens.

✥ *The time.*

This Parsely floweth in July, and yieldeth his seed in August.

✥ *The*

✥ The names.

This strange (but yet the true Parsely) is called in Græke *παραδισιον*, and because it groweth plentifully in Macedonia, *παραδισιον* Petroselinon Macedonicon: in Latine, Petrapium, Apium saxatile, and Petroselinum, that is to say in English, Stone Parsely: in high Dutch, Stein Cppich, or Stein Peterlin: in base Almaine, Sten Cppe. It is also called of some ignorant Apothecaries Amomum: in Brabant they call it Gremde Peterfelie, that is to say, Strange Parsely, the which without all doubt is the true Parselle, called by the name of the place, whereas it groweth most plentifully, Parsely of Macedonie: the French men call it *Perfil de Roches*: and *Perfil vray*.

✥ The nature.

This Parsely is hot and drie almost in the third degree.

✥ The vertues.

The seeds of this Parsely moueth womens flowers, prouoketh vyne, breaketh and driueth forth the stone and grauell together with the vyne.

It dispatcheth and dissolueth all windinesse and blackinges, and easeth the gripings of the stomacke and bowels: it is also very excellent against all cold passions of the sides, the kidneies, and bladder.

It is also put with great profit in preparatiues, and medicines ordained to prouoke vyne.

Of great Parsely or Alexander. Chap. xlv.

✥ The description.

The great Parsely hath large leaues, brode, and somewhat browne, not much unlike the leaues of garden Parsely, but much larger and blacker, almost like the leaues of Angelica. The stalke is round of the same or fower foote high, at the top whereof it bringeth forth round spoke like tufts or circles with small white flowers, and after them a blacke seede (somewhat long, and almost as big as the kernell of an orange) of a spicie sauer and bitterish taste. The roote is white within, and blacke without, which being taken forth of the ground, and broken in

pieces

pieces putteth forth a thicke liqour, or oylie gumme of a yealowish colour, in taste very bitter and like to Spirthe.

✥ The place.

This Parsely groweth in some countreys in lowe shadowie places. The Herbozists of this countrie do sow it in their gardens.

✥ The time.

This Parsely floweth in July, and in August the seed is ripe.

✥ The names.

This Parsely is called in Græke *ἰσσοδισιον*: in Latine, Equapium, and Olusatrum, of some *αυριον* Smyrnium: and *αλεξανδρινον* that is to say, Apium syluestre: and of the later writers, Petroselinum Alexandrinum: in Shops not without error (Petroselinum Macedonicum) for it hath no similitude at all with the Parsely of Macedonie: in French, *Grand Persil*, or *Grand Ache*, or *Alexandre*: in high Dutch, *Gros Cppich*, or *Gros Cppich*: in base Almaine, *Grote Cppe*, in English, *Alexanders*.

✥ The nature.

This Parsely in temperament is hot and drie like the others.

✥ The vertues.

The seede of the great Parsely broken alone, or with honied water, bringeth to women their desired sickness, dissolueth windinesse, and gripings of the bellie, it warmeth the astonied members, or limmes taken with cold, and bruising shiverings or shakings that come with extreme colde: and is good against the strangurie.

The roote of the great Parsely breaketh and driueth forth the stone, causeth one to make water, and is good against the paines of the raines, and ache in the sides.

To conclude, the seede of great Parsely is of like vertue to the seed of the garden parsely, and in all things better and more convenient than the common parsely seede.

Of wilde Parsely. Chap. xlvj.

✥ The description.

The herbe which we (in following the ancient Theophrastus) do call wild ache or Parsely, hath large leaues, all jagged,

ged,

ged, cut, and bittered, much like the leaues of the wilde carrot, but larger. The stalks be round and hollow of solwer or fwee fote long, of a browne red colour next the ground, at the top of them grow spokie rundels, or round tufts with white flowers, after them commeth a flat rough seed, not much vnlike the seeds of dill, but greater. The roote is parted into two or thre long rootes, the which do grow very seldome downewards, but most commonly are found lying ouerthwart and alongst, here and there, and are hot and burning vpon the tong. The whole herbe both stalkes and leaues, is full of white sap, like to the Withy males or Spurges, the which commeth forth when it is broken or pluckt.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe is founde in this countrie in moist places, about ponds, and alongst by ditches, neuertheles it is not verie common.

✱ *The time.*

The wilde Parsely flowzeth in Iune, and his seede is ripe in Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Graeeke, *σίλιον άγρον*, *ή ύδρόρινον άγρον*: in Latine, *Apium sylvestre*, that is to say, *Wild Parsely*: in French *Perfil*, or *Ache sauvage*: in high Douch, *Wilber Eppich*, or *Eppich*: in base Almaine, *Wilde Eppe*. Of this herbe Theophrastus writeth in his seuenth booke the fourth chapter, saying, that the wilde Parsely hath red stems. And Dioscorides in his thirde booke the lxxij. chapter. In some shops of this countrie it is called *Meum*: and they vse the roots of this Parsely in stead of *Meum*.

✱ *The nature.*

The wilde Parsely and specially the roote thereof is hote and drie in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The roote of wilde Parsely holden in the mouth and chewed, appeareth the rigoz of the tothach, and draweth abundaunce of humors from the braine.

Of water Parsely. Chap. xlvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There is founde in this countrie two kindes of this herbe, one great, the other small, the which do differ but onely in figure, and that is long of the diuersitie of the places where as it groweth, for the one is changed into the other, when as it is removed from one place to another. That is to say, that which groweth alwaies in the water, becommeth small being planted vpon the land or drie ground: and on the contrarie, that which groweth vpon the drie land becommeth great, being planted in the water: so that to say the truth, these two herbes are but all one, which doth not onely happen to this herbe, but also to diuers others, that grow in the waters or moist medowes.

✱ *The description.*

1 The great water Parsely hath round, hollow, smooth brittle stalks, and long leaues, made and fashioned of diuers little leaues standing directly one against another, and spread abroad like wings, whereof each little leafe by it selfe is plaine and smooth, and snipt about the edges like to a sawe. At the top of the stalks grow little spokie rundels with white flowers. The root is full of hairie threds, and it putteth forth on the sides new springs, all the herbe is of a stronger and pleasanter sauour than any of the kindes of Parsely, and being bruised and rubbed betwixt the hands doth smell almost like *Petroleum*.

2 The lesser water Parsely, in sent is like to the abovesaid, his stalks be likewise hollow, but smaller. The leaues be not like to the greater, but drawing nere to the leaues of Cheruill, but yet moze tenderer, and moze mangled, poulded or iagged, the small flowers be white, and do also grow in little round tufts, and shadowie or spokie circles growing thicke and nere thong together. The roote is full of thredde strings, and doth likewise put forth diuers new springs or branches, the which do stretch and spread abroad vpon the ground, and cleaue fast to the ground taking roote here and there.

✱ *The place.*

1 The greater Water Parsely groweth in ditches and ponds.

2 The

2 The lesser groweth in moist medowes that stand lowe and waterie, not very far from poles, and standing waters, yet sometimes likewise therein.

✱ *The time.*

Water Parsely floweth in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first herbe should seeme to be a kind of that which is called in Græke *παραλίσ*: in Latine, Lauer, and Sium: in French, Berle: in high Dutch, Wasser Epffich: in base Almaine, Water Eppe, that is to say, Ache, or water Parsely. Turner and Cooper do call it, Gallade Parsely, Yellow water cresses, and Bell rags.

2 The second is likewise a kind of Sium, as namely that which is called Iuncus odoratus. And yet it is not the bright Iuncus, for this is but named for a likeness unto it, because that his stalks be like rushes, and it hath a pleasant smell.

✱ *The nature and vertues.*

Without doubt this herbe is of complexion hot and drye, and in vertue like to the other Sium.

Of bastard Parsely. Chap. xlviii.

✱ *The description.*

Caucalis is a hairie herbe and somewhat rough, not much unlike carrot. The leaues be almost like the leaues of coriander, but dismembred and parted into smaller iags or fringes. At the top of the branches grow shadowie bushes or spoked rundles, with white flowers, whose greatest blades or leaues are turned outwards. The seede is long and rough like carrot seed, but greater than common seede.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe is found in this countrie in the Penze of cozne fields.

✱ *The time.*

It floweth in June, and within short space after the seede is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *καυκαλίσ*: and also in Latine, Caulalis, of some *δαικάλισ*: that is to say, Daucus sylvestris: unknown

unknown in shops: Cooper calleth it bastard Parsely, and saith it is an herbe like Fenill with a white flower, and commeth of naughty Parsely seede.

✱ *The nature.*

Caucalis is hot and drye.

✱ *The vertues.*

Caucalis prouoketh to make water like Daucus, whereunto Caulalis is much like in vertues, as witnesseth Galen. Matthiolum attributeth many other excellent vertues to the herbe Caulalis, as you may see in his Commentaries vpon the second booke of Dioscorides.

Of Smyrnum. Chap. xlix.

✱ *The description.*

This herbe, as Dioscorides writeth, hath leaues like parsley, and they bend downward, of a strong and pleasant aromaticall smell, with some sharpnesse, and of a yellowish colour, greater and thicker than the leaues of parsley: at the top of the stalks grow small spoked tufts or rundels like Dill, with yellow flowers, and after them a small blacke seede, like the seede of coleworts, it is sharpe and bitter in taste like myrrhe. The root is of a good length, plaine, and full of iuice, of a good smell and sharpe taste, blacke without and white within.

✱ *The place.*

Smyrnum, as saith Dioscorides, groweth in Cilicia vpon the mount Amanus, in stony, rough and dry ground, but now some diligent Herbozists do sow it in their gardens.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *σμύριον*: in Latine Smyrnum: in Cilicia, Petroselinon: and of some as Galen writeth, Hipposelinon agreffe, that is wild Alexander.

✱ *The nature.*

Smyrnum is hot and dry in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues and root of Smyrnum do appease and mitigate the old cough, and the hardnesse in fetching breath, they stop the belly, and are very good against the bitings and stings of venomous

nemous beasts, and against the paine to make water.

The leaues of Smyrnion laid to, doth dissolue wens and hard swellings that be new, it dzyeth bp sores, and bicerations, and glueth together wounds.

The seed is good against the diseases stoppings of the splene, & the kidneies, and the bladder, it moueth wemens naturall sicknesse, and dzyeth forth the after birth or secondines.

To be dzyonken in wine it is good against the sciaticke, that is, the disease of the hips or hanch.

It staieyth the windines and blassings of the stomacke, taken as is befoze said.

It prouoketh sweate, and helpeth much them that haue the dyspnoie, and is good against the comming againe of such feuers, as come by fits.

Of Cheruill. Chap. I.

* The description.

Cheruill leaues are of a light greene colour, tender, brittle, much jagged and cut, somewhat hairie, and of good saour. The stalkes be rounde, small and hollowe, vpon the which growe rundels or spokie tufts with white flowers, and after them a long sharpe browne seed. The root is white and small.

* The place.

Cheruill is common in this countrey, and is sowen in all gardens amongst wurts and potherbs.

* The time.

The Cheruill that is sowen in March or Aprill flowereth betimes, and deliuereth his seede in June and July, but that which is sowen in August, abideth the winter and flowereth not befoze Aprill next following.

* The names.

This herbe is called of Columella, Chærophylum, and Chærophylum: of the Apothecaries in our time Cerefolium: in French, *Cerfeuil*: in high Dutch, *Korffelkraut*, or *Kerbelkraut*: in base Aimaigne, *heruell*: in English, *Cheruill*, and *Cheruell*.

* The

* The nature.

This herbe is hot and dzye.

* The vertues.

Cheruill eaten with other meates, is good for the stomacke, & for it giueth a good taste to the meates, and stirreth vp meate lust.

This herbe boiled in wine, is good for them that haue the strangurie, if the wine be dzyonken, and the herbe be laide as an emplaster, vpon the place of the bladder.

It is good for people that be dull, old, and without courage, for it reioiceth and comforteth them, and increaseth their strength.

Of Gingidium, in Spanish Vifnaga.

Chap. Ij.

* The description.

Gingidium, in leaues, flowers, knobby stalks, and fashion, is like to the wilde Carrot, sauing that his leaues be tender, thicker set, and cut into smaller thyums, or jagged fringes, and the stalks be slenderer and plainer, and the whole herbe is neither rough nor hairie as the wilde Carrot is, but plaine and smoth and of a bitter taste. The flowers be white and grow vpon spokie tops or tufts like the wilde Carrot: after them cometh the seede, the which being ripe, the stems with their spokie tufts become stiffe, and war strong and hard, like small staves or little sticks, and the spokes or little sticks of the tuft of this herbe, the Italians and Spaniards do vse as toothpicks. For the which purpose it is marvellous good and excellent. The roote is white and bitter.

* The place.

This herbe groweth of his owne kinde in Spaine, and as Dioscorides saith, in Syria and Cilicia: it is not founde in this countrey, but amongst certaine Herbozills.

* The time.

This herbe flowereth in this country in August, and deliuereth his seede in September.

Zz 2

* The

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Graeke *γινγιδιον*: in Latine, Gingidium: in Syria Lepidion: and of some also, as witneseth Dioscorides, especially of the Romanes, Bisacutum: therefore it is yet at this day called in Spain, Vismaga: unknownen in the shops of Dutchland, Brabant, and this countrey: it may be called Tooth-pike Cheruill.

✥ *The nature.*

Gingidium, as witneseth Galen, is not so exceeding hot, but it is drie in the second degree.

✥ *The vertues.*

Gingidium eaten rawe or boiled with other meates, is very good for the stomacke, as Dioscorides saith, because it is drie and comfortable, as Plinie writeth.

The same boiled in wine and dronken, is good for the bladder, & prouoketh urine, and is good against the grauell and the stone.

The hard stems of the great rundels or spokie tufts are good to cleanse the teeth, because they be hard, and do easily take away such filth and baggage as sticke fast in the teeth, without hurting the iawes or gums: and besides this they leaue a good sent or taste to the mouth.

Of Shepherds Needle, or wilde Cheruill. Chap. liij.

✥ *The description.*

This herbe doth not much differ in the quantitie of his stalkes, leaues and flowers from Cheruill, but it hath no pleasant smell. The stalkes be round and hard. The leaues be like the leaues of Cheruill, but greater and moze finely cut, & of a browne Greene colour. The flowers which be white growe upon crownes or tufts, after the which come by long seeds, much like to small packe needles. The roote is white, and as long as ones finger.

✥ *The place.*

We may finde it in this countrie in fat and fertill fields.

✥ *The*✥ *The time.*

Shepherds Needle floweth in May and June, and in short space after it yeeldeth his seede.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Graeke *σκανδική*: in Latine, Scandix, herba scauaria, Acus pastoris, oracula, because his seed is like to a needle: in French, *Aguille de berger*: in Spanish, *Quixones*: in base Almaine, Paeldenkeruel: in English, Shepherds Needle, wilde Cheruell, and Needle Cheruill.

✥ *The nature.*

Scandix is hot and drie in the second degree.

✥ *The vertues.*

Scandix eaten is good and wholesome for the stomack and belly, and in times past hath bene a common herbe amongst the Graekes, but of small estimation and value, and taken but onely for a wild wurt or herbe. Aristophanes in times past by occasion of this herbe taunted Euripides, saying, that his mother was not a seller of wurts or good pot herbes, but only of Scandix, as Plinie writeth.

The same boiled and dronken, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, kidneyes, and the bladder, and is good for all the inward parts, and bowels of man.

Of Myrrhis Casches or Caxes. Chap. liij.

✥ *The description.*

Myrhis in leaues and stalks is somewhat like Hemlocke: it hath great large leaues, very much cut and jagged, and divided into many parts, hauing sometimes white speckles or spots. The stalks be round (somewhat crested) and two or three foote long: at the top of the stalks growe rundels, or spokie tufts with white flowers, and after them cometh a long seede. The roote is long and round, not much differing in taste and sauour from Carrot. The whole herbe, but especially the first leaues are beset with a soft downe or fine haire, and are in smell and sauer much like to Cheruill, and therefore it is called in base Almaine, wild Keruel, that is to say, wild Cheruell.

Z 3 3

✥ *The*

✥ *The place.*

This herbe groweth of his owne kinde in some medowes of Dutchlande: in this countrey the Verbozists do sow it in their gardens.

✥ *The time.*

This herbe bloweth in May, and his seed is ripe in June.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *μυρρίνη*: and in Latine, Myrrhis, of some also *μυρρα*, Myrrha: and of the writers at these daies, Cicutaria, because it doth somewhat resemble hemlocke, which is named in Latine, Cicuta: in French, *Ciculaire*, or *Perfil d'asne*: in high Dutch, *Wilder Roßfel*: in base Almaine, *Wilder Heruel*: in English, as Turner saith, *Calthes*, or *Cares*, because Spinners use the stems both of this herbe and hemlock for quilts and Cares to wind yarne upon: it may be called also wild Cheruell, or mocke Cheruell.

✥ *The nature.*

Myrrhis, especially the roote is hot in the second degree, and of subtil parts.

✥ *The vertues.*

The roote of Myrrhis drunken with wine prouoketh womens flowers, deliuereth the secondine and dead child, and purgeth and clenseth women after their deliuerance.

The same taken in like sort prouoketh urine, and is good against the bitings of field spiders, and such like venemous beasts.

The same boiled in the broth of flesh, doth cleanse the breast from scume and other corruption, and is very good for such as are leane and vnlustie, or falling into consumption.

They say also that it is good to be drunken in wine, in the time of pestilence, and that such as haue drunken thereof or sower times of the same wine, shall not be infected with the plague.

Of Asparagus. Chap. liiiij.

✥ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Asparagus, the garden and the wilde Asparagus.

✥ *The*✥ *The description.*

The Asparagus of the garden at his first coming forth of the ground, putteth forth long shutes or tender stalkes, plain, round, without leaues, as big as ones finger, grosse, and thicke, hauing at the top a certaine bud or knop, the which afterward spreadeth abroad into many branches hanging like haire. The fruit groweth upon the branches like round berries, first greene, and afterward of a yellowish red, euen of the colour of corall, within that berry is a blacke seed. The roots be long and slender and interlaced or wouen one in another.

2 The wild Asparagus in his first springs and fruit, is much like to the garden Sparagus, the rest is altogether rough and prickling, for in steede of the long soft haire, wherewithall the garden Asparagus is couered, this hath nothing else but thornes, very small, hard, short, and prickley, wherewithall the branches are furnished.

✥ *The place.*

1 The manured or tame Asparagus groweth in Burgundie and some other countries as in Almaine, in stony places, where as is good earth, and fat ground: in this countrey it is planted in the gardens of Verbozists.

2 The wild kind groweth in certayne places of Italy, and throughout all Languedoc.

✥ *The time.*

The bare stalks or first tender springs of Asparagus shote up in April, at what time they be boiled and eaten in salet with oile, salt, and vineger. The fruit is ripe in August.

✥ *The names.*

1 Garden Asparagus is called in Græke *ἀσπαράγος*: in Latine, Asparagus, and in shops Sparagus: in high Dutch, *Spargen*: in base Almaine *Cozaelcruit*: in English, *Sperage*.

2 The wild Asparagus is called in Græke *ἀσπαράγος ἁγρίος*, ἡ μὴ καλλιεργημένη: in Latine Asparagus syluestris, and Curruda: unknownen in the shops of this country.

✥ *The nature.*

Asparagus, especially the roots are temperate in heat and cold, taking part of a certaine drinnesse.

* The vertues.

The first tender springs of Asparagus parboiled and eaten with oile and vineger, prouoke vyne, and are good against the strangurie, and they soften the belly.

The decoction of broth of Asparagus, by it selfe (or with Cich peason) drunken, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and kidneies: and also it is good against the Jaunders, stopping of the water, strangurie, and the granell and stone.

Some say, that if it be taken in the same maner, it easeth and consumeth the sciatica and paine of members out of ioint.

The roote boiled in wine is good for them that are bitten of any venomous beast.

Of Senuy, or Mustard. Chap. lv.

* The kinds.

There be two sortes of Senuy, the tame and the wilde, whereof also the tame or garden Senuy is of two sortes: the one with a great white seede, the other hauing a little browne seede.

* The description.

1 The tame white Mustard hath great rough leaues, at the first not much vnlike the leaues of Turnep, but after the first leaues there followe other that are smaller and more iagged, growing vpon the stalks which be hairie and thicke or slower sorte long, and diuideth it selfe into many branches, along the which growe yellowish flowers, and after them long hairie husks or rods, wherein is the seede which is round and pale, greater than rape seede, in taste sharpe and hot.

2 The second kind of tame Mustard with browne seed, which is the black Mustard & common Senuy, is like to the aforesaid in leaues, stalks and growing. The flowers be yellow. The seede is browne, smaller than rape seed, and in taste also sharpe and hot.

3 The wilde kinde hath great large leaues, very much iagged and rough with stalkes like the other, but it groweth not so high. The flowers be of a pale yellow, fashioned like a crosse, after which commeth the seede which is reddish, inclosed in long and round husks.

* The

* The place.

1.2 Mustard or Senuy is sown in gardens and fields.

3 The wilde kinde groweth of his owne nature, in stonie places, and waterie grounds, and along the high waies.

* The time.

The Mustard and charlocke do flower in June and July, and during the same time they yeld their seede.

* The names.

Mustard is called in Græke *σινάπι*: in Latine, Sinapi: in Shops, Sinapis, and Sinapium: in high Dutch, Seuff: in base Almain, Posttaert: in English, Senuie and Mustard.

1 The first kinde is called *σινάπι κηπεύου*, Sinapi hortense: and in the Shops of this countrie Eruca: in French, *Blanche Moustarde*: in high Dutch, *Weisser Seuff*: in base Almaine, *Wit Posttaert*: in English, white Senuy, and white Mustard seed.

2 The second is also counted for a kinde of Mustard, and of the latter writers is called Sinapi commune: in French *Senene de iardin, ou Moustarde noire*: in high Dutch, *Zamer Seuff*: in base Almaine, *Chemene Posttaert*: in English, the common Senuie or Mustard.

3 The wild kind is called of the latter writers *σινάπι ἄγριον*: Sinapi syluestre: in French, *Sanele*: in high Dutch, *Wilder Seuff*: in base Almaine, *Wilder Posttaert*.

* The nature.

The Mustard, especially the seede which men call Senuie, is hot and drie almost in the fourth degree.

* The vertues.

Senuie bruised or ground with vineger is a wholesome saluace & meate to be eaten with hard and grosse meats, either flesh or fish: for it helpeth their digestion, and is good for the stomacke to warme the same, and prouoketh appetite.

It is good to be given in meats, to such as be short winded, and are stopped in the brest: for it ripeth and causeth to cast forth tough scume, that troubleth or lodeth the stomack and brest.

Mustard seede chewed in the mouth draweth downe thinne scume from the head and braine: appeaseth toothach: it hath the same vertue, if it be mingled with Meade, and holden in the mouth,

mouth, and gargled.

They vse to make a good gargarisme with honie, vineger and mustard sead, against the tumours and swellings of the buula and the almonds about the throte, and roote of the tong.

For the same intent, especially when such tumours are become hard and wahren old, they make a necessarie and profitable gargarisme with the iuice of mustard seade and meade, for it slaketh, wasteth, or consumeth such swellings and hardnesse of the almonds and throte.

Senuie dronken with Hybomell or honied water, is good against the terroze and shaking of agues, prouoketh the flowers and vyne.

The same seade snufft by into the nostrils, causeth one to sneeze, helpeth them that haue the falling sicknes, and women that haue the strangling of the mother, to waken them by againe.

The same pound with figs, and laid to in maner of a plaister, taketh away the humming noise and ringing of the eares or head, and is good against deafnes.

The iuice of the same dried in the sunne, and afterwarde beate laied with honie, clereeth the sight, and taketh away roughnes of the eye bowes.

They make an emplaister with the same & figs, very good for to be laid vpon the heads of such as are fallen into the Lethargie or drowse euill, and cannot waken themselves: it is likewise good against the Sciatica or paine of the hanch, the hardnes of the splene or milt, and against the drowse, to be laid as an emplaister to the bellies of such as are greued therewithall. To be short, this emplaister is of great force against all cold greues and diseases, especially when they are wahren olde, for it doth warme and bring heate againe into the diseased parts, it digesteth colde humours, and draweth them forth.

Senuie mingled with honie and new grease, or with a Ceare rose made of ware, cureth the naughtie scurffe or scales in the head, which cause the haire to fall off, it scoureth the face from all freckles and spots, and taketh away the blew marks that come of bruising.

If it be laide to with vineger, it is good for leppies, wilde scabs, and running scurffe, and is good against the bitings of serpents.

The perfume or sauour thereof drieth away all venom, and venemous beasts.

Of Rapisstrum, or Charlocke. Chap. lvi.

* The description.

Charlocke hath great rough broad leaues, like the leaues of Turnep, the stalks be rough and slender most commonly of a sorte long, with many yellow flowers, cods and seed like the Turnep, but hot or biting sharpe like to mustard seade. The roote is small and single.

* The place.

Charlocke groweth in all places amongst the waies, about olde wals and ruinous places, and oftentimes in the fields, especially there, whereas Turneps and Pauewes haue bene solwen, so that it should seme to be a corrupt and euill weede, or enimie to the Pauew.

* The time.

Charlocke bloweth from March or Aprill vntil midsummer, & the seade also ripeth from time to time in the meane space.

* The names.

This herbe is called of the latter writers Rapisstrum, and of some also Sinapi syluestre: in French *Velar*, or *Tortelle*: in high Dutch, *Hederich*: in base Almain *Herick*: in English, *Charlock*.

* The nature.

Charlock, and especially the seade is hot and drie in the thirde degree, and of temperament like Senuie.

* The vertues.

This herbe of the latter Physicians is not vsed in medicine, but some with this seade do make Mustarde, as with Senuie, the which they eate with meate in steade of Mustarde: where by it is euident, that the seade of this herbe doth not much differ from Senuie in vertue and operation, and that it may be taken in steade thereof, although it be not all thing so good, and therefore it was reckoned of Theophrast and Galen amongst those seades,

seedes, wherewithall men bled commonly to prepare and dresse their meats.

Of Rocket. Chap. lvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Of this herbe be found two kinds, the one tame which is the common Rocket most bled, the other is wilde.

✱ *The description.*

The tame Rocket hath leaues of a browne græne colour, very much and deeply jagged or rather torne upon both sides, of a hot biting taste, the stalkes be a fote long, or somewhat more: upon which grow many yellow flowers, and after them little cods, in which the seede is contained. The roote is long with hairie strings, and doth not lightly die in winter, but putteth forth new stems euery yere.

2 The wilde kinde is much like to the garden Rocket, sauing that it is altogether smaller, especially the leaues and flowers, which be also yellower, and do bring forth small cods.

3 Besides these two kinds, a man shall finde in the gardens of this countrie another kinde of Rocket, called Rocket gentle, or Romane Rocket, in leaues and flowers much like to the wilde Mustard, whereof we haue before spoken, sauing that his leaues be not so rough nor hairie, and are more conuenient to be eaten.

✱ *The place.*

1 The garden Rocket is planted in gardens, and is also found in this countrie in certaine rude, vntoiled and stonie places, and upon olde broken wals.

2 The wilde Rocket is found also in stonie places about high waies and paths.

✱ *The time.*

Rocket flowreth chæfly in Iune and Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

Rocket is called in Græke *ωζυμον*: in Latine, *Eruca*: in French *Roquette*: in Dutch, *Koket*: in base Almaine, *Kokette*.

1.3 The first and also the third kinde is called *Eruca sativa*, & *hortensis*: in French, *Roquette domestique*, or *cultivée*: in base Almaine,

Almaine, *Romische Kakette*: in English, *Garden or tame Rocket*, or *Rocket gentle*.

The wilde is called *Eruca sylvestris*, that is to say, *wilde Rocket*: in base Almaine, *wilde Kakette*.

✱ *The nature.*

Rocket is hot and drie in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Rocket is a good Salade herbe to be eaten with Letuce, purcelaine, and other like cold herbs, for being so eaten it is good and wholesome for the stomacke, and causeth that such cold herbes do not hurt the stomacke: but if Rocket be eaten alone, it causeth headach, and heateth too much, therefore it must neuer be eaten alone, but alwaies with letuce or purcelaine.

The vse therof stirreth up bodily pleasure, especially of the seed, & also it prouoketh vyne, and helpeth the digestion of the meates.

The seede thereof is good against the poison of the scorpion, and C shrow, and such like venemous beasts.

The seede laide to with honie, taketh away freckles, lentils, & other faults of the face, also it taketh away blacke and blew spots and scars, laid to with the gall of an ore.

Men say, that who so taketh the seede of Rocket before he be beaten or whipt, shall be so hardened, that he shall easily endure the paine, according as Plinie writeth.

The roote boiled in water, draweth forth hardnes and splinters of broken bones being laid thereupon.

Of Tarragon or biting Dragon. Chap. lviii.

✱ *The description.*

Tarragon hath long, narrow, darke græne leaues, in taste very sharpe, and burning or biting the tong almost like rocket, not much unlike the leaues of common hysope, but much longer, and somewhat larger. The stalks be round of two fote high, parted into many branches, upon which growe manie small knops or little buttons, the which at their opening shew many small flowers as yellow as gold, intermingled with black. They bring forth cometh the seede. The roote is long and small, very threddele creeping along the ground hither and thither, and

and putteth forth yearly here and there new stalks and springs. Ruellius in his second booke, chapter 208. saith, that this herbe cometh of *Linsade* put into a radish roote, or within the scale of the sea Onion, called *Scylla* in Latine, & so set into the ground and planted, and therefore he saith, it hath part of both their natures, for it groweth partly towards vineger, & partly towards salt, as may be indged by the taste.

✧ *The place.*

Larragon is planted in gardens, but yet it is not very common.

✧ *The time.*

Larragon abideth greene from the moneth of March almost to winter, but it slowzeth in July.

✧ *The names.*

This herbe hath not bene written of by any learned man before Ruellius time, neither is it yet well knowen, but in some places of Englands, France, and certaine townes of this countrie, as Antwarpe, Burelles, Malines, &c. whereas it was first brought out of France. And therefore it hath none other name, but that which was given first by the Frenchmen, who called it *Targon*, and *Dragon*: and according to the same it is called in Latine, *Draco*: and of some *Dracunculus hortensis*: that is, the little Dragon of the garden: it is also called in English, *Larragon*, which should seeme to be borrowed from the French, neuertheless it was allowed a Denizon in England long before the time of Ruellius writing.

✧ *The nature.*

All this herbe is hot and burning in the mouth and upon the tong, whereby it is certaine that it is hot and drie in the thirde degree, and in temperature much like to Rocket.

✧ *The vertues.*

This herbe is also good to be eaten in sallet with letuce, as rocket, for it correcteth the colones of letuce and such like cold herbs. Moreover, where this herbe is put into the sallet, there needeth not much vineger or salt, for as Ruellius writeth, it is sharp and salt ynough of it selfe.

Of Cresses. Chap. xlix.

✧ *The description.*

Garden Cresses haue small narrowe tagged leaues, of a sharpe burning taste. the stalkes be round of a foote long, and bring forth many smal white flowers, and after them little round flat husks, within which the seede is contained of a browne reddish colour.

✧ *The place.*

Cresses are commonly sown in all gardens of this countrie.

✧ *The time.*

Cresses that are timely sown bring forth their seede by time, but that which is latter sown bringeth forth flowers and seede moze lately.

✧ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *κρηδαιμον*: in Latin *Nasturtium*: of some latter writers *Cressio*: in French, *Cresson alnoys*, or *Nasturt*: in high Dutch, *Kresz*, and *Garten Kresz*: in base Almaigne, *Kersse*: in English, *Cresses*, *Towne Kars*, or *Towne Cresses*.

✧ *The nature.*

Cresses are hot and drie almost in the fourth degree, especially the seede, and the herbe when it is drie: for being but yet greene they do not heate nor drie so vehemently, but that they may be eaten with bread, as Galen saith.

✧ *The vertues.*

Cresses eaten in sallet with letuce, is of vertue like to rocket, and good amongst cold herbes, for eaten alone it ouerturneth the stomacke, and hurteth the same, because of his great heats and sharpnesse.

The seede killeth the belly, and killeth, and drieth forth worms, it diminisheth the milt, prouoketh the flowers, and putteth forth the secondine and the dead childe.

It is good against serpents and venemous beasts, and the perill of the same causeth them to avoid.

The same taken with the broth of a pullet or chicken, or any other like moist meates, doth ripe and bring forth tough fleme, wherewithall the breast is cumbered or charged.

The same laid to with honie, cureth the hardnes of the milke, & scowreth away scuruiues, and soyle spreading scabs, dissoluech cold swellings, and keepeth the haire from falling off.

Being laid to with honie and vineger, it is god against the sciatica, and paine in the hips, and the headach that is olde, and against all old cold diseases.

To conclude, the seede of Cresses is in vertue very like senuie, & as Galen writeth.

Of Water Cresses. Chap. lx.

✱ *The kinds.*

Water Cresses are of two sorts, great and small.

✱ *The description.*

The great water Cresse hath round hollow stalks of a foot and a halfe long, with long leaues made of diuers other little roundish leaues standing together vpon one stem.

The flowers be small and white, growing at the top of the branches alongst the stems, after which follow small cods or husks, within which is the seede, which is small and yellow. The roote is white and full of hairie laces or strings.

2 The lesser water Cresse at the first hath round leaues, then commeth the round stalke of a fote long, vpon the which growe long leaues tagged on both sides, almost like the leaues of rocket. The flowers growe at the highest of the stalks, of colour somewhat white, or of a light carnation, after which come smal husks wherein the seede lieth.

✱ *The place.*

1 The greater water Cresse groweth in ditches, standing waters, and fountaines or springs.

2 The lesser water Cresse groweth in moist grounds and meadowes that are ouerwhelmed and drenched with water in the winter season, also in standing waters and ditches.

✱ *The time.*

1 The great water Cresse flowreth in July and August.

2 The lesser flowreth in May, & almost vntil the end of somer.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first kinde is called in high Dutch, *Wassan Kerfz*: in
base

base *Almaine*, *Waterkerse*: in shops also *Nasturtium aquaticum*: and seemeth very well to be that *Sium* of the which *Cratenas* maketh mention, in English, *water kars*, & *water Cresse*.

2 The second kinde is called in *Græke* *καρδαμινή*, in *Latine* *Sisymbrium alterum*, *cardamine*: of some also *Sium*: in French *Passerage sauage*, or *Petit Cresson aquatique*: in high Dutch *Gauchblum*, *wilder Kersz*, and *Wissen Kersz*: in base *Almaine*, *Coeckoeerbloemen*, and *Clein Waterkerse*: of the *Herberoyists*, *Flos cuculi*, of some *Nasturtium aquaticum*: in English the lesser *Watercresse*, and *Cocklow flowers*. This is not *Iberis* as some haue daemed it.

✱ *The nature.*

These two herbs are hot and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Water Cresse is god to be eaten in salade, either by it selfe or with other herbs, for it causeth one to make water, it breaketh and bringeth forth the grauell and stone, and is god for such as haue the strangurie, and against all stoppings of the kidneies and bladder.

The lesser water cresse taketh away spots and freckles from the face and all such blemishes, if it be laid therto in the evening and taken away in the morning.

The wild *Passerage* boiled in lie, driueth away lice if the head or place where they be, are washed therewithall.

The kine feeding whereas stoe of the wilde *Passerage* or *Cocklow* flowers growe, giue very god milke wherewithall is made excellent swete butter.

Of winter Cresses. Chap. lxj

✱ *The description.*

This herbe hath greene grosse leaues, broad, smooth, and somewhat rounde, not much vnlike the leaues of *Smallage*, or garden rape, but greater and larger then *Smallage* leaues. The stalkes be round and full of branches aboue, bringing forth many little yellow flowers, and after them long rounde cods, wherein is enclosed a little seede. The roote is thicke and long.

Aaa i

✱ *The*

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in the fieldes and sometimes also in gardens of potherbes, and places not toiled or husbanded.

✱ *The time.*

This herb is green most commonly all the winter, but it flowreth and seedeth in May and June.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Dutch *S. Barbara kraut*: and according to the same in Latine, *Sancta Barbera herba*: we haue named it *Barbaræ*: the Frenchmen *Herbe de S. Barbe*: in some places of Brabant they call it *Stencruyt*, because it is good against the stone and grauel: in Holland and other places *Winterkerse*, because they do vse to eate of it in the winter time in salades, in stead of Cresses, and therefore it is called *Nasturtium*, or *Cardamum hybernum*. This seemeth to be *Pseudobunium*, of Dioscorides: for surely this is not *Sideritis latifolia*, or *Scoparia*, as some do take it: *Herbe Sainberbe*.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe is hot and dry in the second degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Herbe *S. Barbe* is a good herbe for salade, and is used in the winter season for salads like cresses, for the which purpose it doth as well as cresses or rocket.

It doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt woundes and blcers, and consumeth dead flesh that groweth too fast, being either laid thereto, or the iuice thereof dropped in.

Also it is certainly proued by experience, that the seede of this C herbe causeth one to make water, driueth forth grauell, and cureth the Strangurie, which vertues be likewise attributed to *Pseudobunium*.

Of Thlaspi. Chap. lxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be foure kindes of wild Cresse, or Thlaspi, the which are not much unlike one another, nor unlike Cresse in taste.

✱ *The*✱ *The description.*

1 The first kinde of Thlaspi, hath long narrow leaues. The stems be hard & pliant or tough, of a foote and a halfe long, vpon which grow litle branches bringing forth small white flowers, & after ward flat husks and round, with a certain clouen bzin or edge all about at the vpmost part of ech huske, which chap or clift, causeth the huske to resemble the hart of a man, within the said husks is found small seede the which is rounde, eger, and burning the mouth, and in the end it tasteth and smacketh of garlike or onions, and is of a brownish colour.

2 The second kind hath long leaues & metely large, longer and broader than the first, & ragged or cut about the edges. The stalks be round of a foote long diuided into sundry small branches, vpon which grow small husks, almost like the seed of shepheards ponch, within which huske is likewise found a sharpe biting seede.

3 The third kind of Thlaspi hath smaller stalks and leaues than the aforesaid, and hath more small slender branches, vpon which grow flowers and seed like to the other but altogether smaller.

4 The fourth kind hath long, small, rough, white Greene leaues, the stalks be of a woody substance, round & tough or pliant, vpon the same grow small white flowers, the which past, it bringeth forth brode husks or seed vessels, hauing a brownish kinde of seed, very hot in taste like to the seede of Cressis.

✱ *The place.*

These herbs do grow in fields, & al alongst the same in untoiled places about waies, & there is store growing together, & one kind in one place, & the other in another. ✱ *The names.*

These herbs do flower & are in seede at sommer, from Maie to August.

✱ *The names.*

This herb is called in Grek *Θλάσι*, & *Θλασίδιον*, *κρίνον άγρον*, in Latine *Thlaspi*, *Capsella*, & *Scandulaceum*, of some also *Myritis*, *Bytron*, *Dasmophon*, *Myopteron*: in high Dutch, *Wilder Cress*: in French, *Senne sauvage*: in base Almain, *Wilbe Kerse*: it may be also called in English *Thlaspi*.

1 The first kind is the right Thlaspi of Dioscorides: & is called in base Almain *Wilder cruyt*: & of some in Latine, *Scordothlaspi*: that is to say, *Garlikethlaspi*.

Aaa 2

The

2 The second kind is called of the later writers, Nasturtium rusticum, and Sinapi rusticum: in high Dutch Bauru Seuff, or Bauru Kress, and the neather Dutchmen in following the same call it Boeren mostaert, or Boeren kersse, that is to say, Seneci, or Charles Cresse: or Charles Cresse: Turner calleth Thlaspi, treacle mustard, Bowers mustard, or dish mustard: but I thinke it best next to Thlaspi, which is the Græke name to call it Charles mustarde, both bicause of the strong and violent nature of this naughty plant, as also in respect of the Bowers, who began to be more mischieuous to the state of their countrey, then this Herbe is to mans nature.

3 The third kind is called Thlaspi angustifolium, and Thlaspi minus: in high Dutch, Bysenkraut: in base Almaigne Bessenmuyt: that is to say, Bessen wæd, or the herb seruing for bisoms. Turner calleth this Iberis Dioscorides.

4 The fourth without all doubt is a kind of Thlaspi, but it hath no other particular name.

✱ *The nature.*

Thlaspi, especially the seed thereof, is hot and dry almost in the fourth degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seed of the first Thlaspi eaten, purgeth choler both upward and downward, it prouoketh womens flowers, and breaketh inward impostumes.

The same as a Clister poyzred in at the fundement, helpeth the Sciatica. And it is good for the same purpose to be laide vpon the græned place, like Mustard seed.

✱ *The danger.*

Seeing the seed of Thlaspi is very hot and of a strong or vehement working, insomuch that being taken in too great a quantitie, it purgeth or scoureth even vnto blood, and is very hurtfull to women with child, therefore it may not rashly be giuen or ministered inwardly.

Of Candy Thlaspi. Chap. lxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

This herbe groweth with narrow leaues, to the length of a foote, almost like to the leaues of Iberis. The flowers grow at

at the top of the plant in rounde tufts like the flower of Elder, of a white or light Carnation colour: after them come flat husks fashioned like the husks of the other Thlaspi, but much smaller, within the which is contained a seed of a sharpe biting taste, like the seed of the other Thlaspi.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe is not found in this countrey, but in the gardens of some diligent herbozists.

✱ *The time.*

It floweth in May, and shortly after the seed is ripe.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *δελτα*: in Latine, Arabis and Draba: of Phnic as some men hold, Dryophonon: of the Herbozists at these daies, Thlaspi de Candie, vnknewen in shops.

✱ *The nature.*

Candie Thlaspi is in complexion like to the other Thlaspies.

✱ *The vertues.*

They vse to eate the dried seed of this herbe with meates in a steade of Pepper, in the countrey of Cappadocia, as Dioscorides writeth.

Of Erysimon Dioscoridis. Chap. lxiiij.

✱ *The description.*

Erysimon hath long leaues deeply rent, and jagged vpon both sides, not much vnlike the leaues of Rocket gentle or Romane Rocket, or wilde Mustard. The stalkes be small, slender, and pliant, and will stiffe and winde like Ezier withie, vpon the same stalkes or branches growe many yellow flowers, and after them come little slender husks, where in also is a seed of a sharpe biting taste: the roote is long and thicke, with many small strings or hairie thyreds.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth in all places of this countrey along the waies, and in vntoiled stonie places.

✱ *The time.*

Erysimon floweth very plentifully in this countrey, in the moneth of June and July.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἰριον*: in Latine, Irio: of some *χαμαίριον*, Chamæplion. This is the Erysimum of Dioscorides, and not of Theophrastus, for the Erysimum of Theophrastus, is not all one with that of Dioscorides, as we haue sufficiently declared else where. Cooper Englisheth Irio, by the name of Winter Cresses.

✥ *The nature.*

Erysimon is hot and drie like Cresses.

✥ *The vertues.*

The seed of Erysimon taken with honie in maner of a Lohoc, and often licked, ripeth and causeth to spet out the tough clammy sleame gathered within the bzeast and lungs: likewise it is good against the shortnes of bzeath, and the else cough: it shall be the more conuenient for the same purpose, if you steepe the seeds first in faire water, and then dry it by the fire, or els lap it in paste and bake it, for else it will be too hot.

The same seede so prepared and put into the medicines, is good against the iaunders, and gripings of the belly, against the Sciatica, and against all venome and poison.

The seed of Erysimon mingled with honie and water, auailleth much to be laid vnto hidden cankers, hard swellings, imposthums behind the eares, the old and hard imposthumes of the breasts, and genitoys: for it wasteth and consumeth cold swellings.

Of Iberis. Chap. lxxv.

✥ *The description.*

Iberis hath round stalks of a cubite long, full of branches: the small leaues be narrow, yet a little greater than the leaues of cresses. The flowers be smal and white, after which there follow small shels or husks wherein the seed is, the roote is somewhat thicke and white, in taste hot and sharpe.

✥ *The place.*

Iberis groweth in Italy and other hot countries, about olde wals and other vntoiled places. The Herboists of this countrey do sow it in their gardens.

✥ *The*✥ *The time.*

Iberis floweth and is in seede at Midsummer.

✥ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἰβηρίς* or *καρδαμαντή*, and of some *λεπιδιον*: in Latine, Iberis, Cardamantice, Lepidium, and of some Nasturtium sylvestre: in English, Iberis, and of Turner Sciatica Cresse.

✥ *The nature.*

Iberis is very hot and drie, of nature like to Cresses.

✥ *The vertues.*

The ancient Physicians, especially Damocrates, say that the roote of Iberis mingled with swines grease, cureth the Sciatica gout, if a man binde of this ointment to his hanch, huckle bone, or the aking place the space of sower daies, and the women two holwers, but immediately after the removing of this ointment, they must enter into a bath. Read Turner for the rest of this cure vnder the title Iberis.

Of Dittander Dittany, but rather Peppertwurt.
Chap. lxxvj.✥ *The description.*

Dittany which we may more rightly call Peppertwurt, hath long broade leaues, not much vnlike the Bay tree leafe, but a great deale larger and longer, and a little natched or toothed about like a Sawe. The stalkes and branches be round, bneasse or hard to be broken, and about two fote high: at the top whereof grow a number of small white flowers, and after them a small seede. The roote is long and single, creeping vnder the earth, and putteth forth yearly in diuers places newe springs and leaues.

✥ *The place.*

Dittanie is sown in some gardens of this country, and where as it hath bene once set, it abideth or continueth well, so that afterward it cannot be easily destroyed.

Aaa 4

✥ *The*

✱ *The time.*

Dittany flowzeth and is in ſæde in June and July.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called of the later writers in theſe daies, in Latine Piperitis, of ſome alſo Sylueſtris Raphanus : in French *Paſſerage* : in high Almaine, Pfefferkraut : in baſe Almaine, Peper, crouyt. This ſhould ſeeme to be *Lepidium*, of Paulus Aegineta, and of Plinie: yet for all that, this is not *Lepidium* of Dioſcorides, neither yet Plinies *Peperitis*, although it be of ſome men ſometimes ſo called: it is fondly and vnlearnedly named in Engliſh Dittany. It were better in following the Dutchmen to call it Pepperwurt.

✱ *The nature.*

This herbe is hot and dry in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

Some in theſe daies vſe this herbe with meates in ſæde of pepper, becauſe it hath the nature and taſte of pepper, whercof it toke the name of Piperitis.

And becauſe the root of this herb is very hot, and of complexion B like to muſtard or rocket, it is therfore alſo very good againſt the Sciatica, being applyed outwardly to the huckle bone or hanch, with ſome ſoft greaſe, as of the goſe or capon.

Of water Pepper. Chap.lxvij.

✱ *The deſcription.*

Water Pepper hath plaine, rounde, ſmothe, or naked ſtalkes and branches, full of ioints, the leaues be long and narrow, not much vnlike the leaues of withy, of a hot burning taſte like Pepper, at the top of the ſtalks amongſt the leaues grow the floures vpon ſhort ſtems cluſtering or growing thicke together, almoſt like the flowers of White, ſmall and white, the which paſt, there cometh a broad ſæde ſomewhat browne, which biteth the tong. the roote is hairie.

✱ *The place.*

This herb groweth in all this countrey in poles and ditches, ſtanding waters and moiſt places.

✱ *The*✱ *The time.*

It flowzeth moſt commonly in July and Auguſt.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Græke *Hydropiper*: in Latine *Hydropiper*, and *Piper aquaticum*: in French *Poyure aquatique*, or *Cou-raige*: in high Dutch *Waſſer Pfeffer*, or *Puckenkraut*: in baſe Almain, *Water Pepper*: in Engliſh *Water pepper*, or *Water pepperwurt*, and of ſome *Curaige*.

✱ *The nature.*

Water pepper is hot and dry in the third degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues and ſæde of water pepper or curaige, do waſte and conſume cold ſwellings and olde hardnes, alſo it diſſolueth and ſcattereth congealed or clotted blood that cometh of ſtripes and bruſes being laid thereto.

The dried leaues be made into powder, to be vſed with meate B in ſæde of pepper, as our Dittanie, or Paſſerage is vſed.

Of Arſeſmart. Chap.lxviij.

✱ *The deſcription.*

This herb is like to water pepper, in leaues, ſtalks, & cluſtering flowers, but it is neither hot nor ſharp, but moſt commonly without any manifeſt taſt. The ſtalks be round and haue many knobby ioints like knæes. The leaues be long & narrow like the leaues of water pepper, but browner, with blackiſh ſpots in the middle, which are not found in the leaues of water pepper. The flowers be of a carnation or light red color cluſtering together in knops, after which cometh a broad brown ſæde. The root is yellow & hairie.

✱ *The place.*

This herb groweth alſo in moiſt marriſh places, & alongſt the water platets, & is oftentimes found growing nere to the water pepper.

✱ *The time.*

It flowzeth in July and Auguſt, and ſhortly after it is in ſæde.

✱ *The names.*

This herb is called of the later writers in Latin, *Perſcaria*: in French, *Perſcaire*, of ſome *Chr. i. ge.* in high Dutch *Perſichkraut*, or *Flochkraut*: in baſe Almain, *Perſichcrouyt*, & of ſom *Ullcrouyt* :

in

in English, Arlesmart, or Ciderage.

✱ *The nature.*

Arlesmart is cold and dry of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

The greene Arlesmart pound, is good to be laid to greene or fresh wounds, for it doth cole and comfort them, & keepeth them both from inflammation and apostumation, and so doth the iuice of the leaues dropped in.

Of Indian Pepper. Chap.lxix.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be three sorts of this Pepper, the one with husks of a meane length and greatnes, the others husks be long and narrow, and the third hath short broad husks in all things els not much vnlike one another, in figure & maner of growing.

✱ *The description.*

The Indian Pepper hath square stalks somewhat browne of a fote high, vpon which growe brownish leaues, smoth and tender, almost like to the leaues of common Horrell or Nightshade, but narrower and sharper pointed. Amongst the leaues grow flowers vpon short stems, with five or six small leaues, of colour white, with a greene star in the middle. After the flowers come smoth and plaine huskes, which befoze they be ripe are of a greene colour, and afterward red and purple. The huskes of the first kind are of a finger length. The huskes of the second kind be longer and narrower. They of the third kind are large, short and round. In the said huskes is found the seede or graine, of a pale yellow colour, broad, hot, and of a biting taste like Pepper.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe groweth not of his owne kinde in this countrey, but some Herborists do set and maintaine it in their gardens, with great care and diligence.

✱ *The time.*

The seede of this Pepper is ripe in this countrey in September and befoze winter.

✱ *The names.*

This strange herbe is called of Aquarius in Graeke *καλινος*: in Latine,

Latine, Capsicum : of Auicen, Zingiber caninum : of Plinie after the opinion of some men, Siliquastrum, and Piperitis : of such as write in these daies, Piper Indianum, Piper Calecutium, and Piper Hispanum : in high Dutch, Indianischer Pfeffer, Calcutischer Pfeffer : in French, *Poyvre d'Inde*, or *d'Espagne* : in base Almaine, pepper van Inden, & Bezillie pepper : in English, Indian pepper, or Calcutie pepper.

✱ *The nature.*

The Indian pepper is hot and drie in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Indian Pepper is vled in diuers places for the dressing of Meates, for it hath the same vertue and taste as the vsual Pepper hath : furthermoze it coloureth like Saffron, and being taken in such sort, it warmeth the stomacke, and helpeth greatly the digestion of meates.

The same doth also dissolue and consume the swelling about the throte called the Kings euil, al kernels, and al cold swellings, and taketh away all spots and Lentils of the face, being laid therunto with hony.

✱ *The danger.*

It is dangerous to be often vled or in too great a quantitie : for this pepper hath in it a certaine hidden euill qualitie, whereby it killeth dogs, if it be giuen them to cate.

Of Pepper. Chap.lxx.

✱ *The kinds.*

The olde and ancient Hypothitions do describe and set forth three kinds of Pepper, that is to say, the long, the white, and the black Pepper, the which a man shall euen in these daies find to be sold in the shops of the apothecaries and Grocers.

✱ *The description.*

As touching the proportion and figure of the tree or plant that beareth Pepper, we haue nothing else to write, sauing that we haue founde described of the Ancients, and such as haue travelled into India, and the countries about Calcutie : and because this is a strange kinde of fruit, not growing amongst vs, we will write no moze thereof, but as we haue gathered from

from the writings of the Ancients and others, which lately haue travelled into those countries, who notwithstanding be not yet all of one mind or opinion: for Plinie writeth that the tree which beareth Pepper is like to our Juniper: Philostratus saith, the Pepper tree with his fruit, is like to Agnus castus: Dioscorides with certaine others do write, that Pepper groweth in India vpon a little or small tree. And that the long Pepper (the which is like to the knops or aglets that hang in the Birch or Haskell trees before the coming forth of the leaues) is as it were the first fruit which commeth forth immediately after the flowers, the which also in proceſſe of time do wax long, great & white, bringing forth many berries hanging together, vpon one and the ſelfe ſame ſtem. The which berries being yet vnripe, are the white Pepper: and being ripe and blacke is our common black Pepper. Such as traueile to the Indians, Calcutte, and the countries thereabouts do ſay, that Pepper groweth not vpon trees, but vpon a plant like Iuice or Bindweede, the which doth twiſt and wrap it ſelfe about trees and hedges, bringing forth long weake ſtems, whercupon hang the Pepper cozns or berries, euen like the ribs, or beyond ſea Goleberries, as ye may ſee in this country: for pepper is brought from the Indians to Anwarpe preſerued in comſture with the ſtems, and ſote ſtalks hanging in it. The graine and vnripe berries remain white, and it is that we call white Pepper, but when they be through ripe they waxe black, and full of ſhriueled wrinkles, and that is our common blacke Pepper. The ſame author or latter traueellers do affirme, that long Pepper is not the fruit of this plant, but that it groweth vpon other trees like the things that you ſee hanging like Cats tailes, or aglets, vpon the ſoft trees and Birch trees in the winter, the which fruit they call long Pepper, becauſe in taſte and working it is like Pepper.

✱ *The place.*

Pepper groweth in the Iles of the Indian ſeas, as Taprobane Sumatra, & certaine other Ilands adioining, from which Ilands it is brought to Calcutte, the which is the moſt famous and cheefeſt citie, as alſo the greateſt mart towne of the Indians: and there it is ſolde not by waight, but by meaſures as they ſell corne in this countrey.

✱ *The*

✱ *The names.*

Pepper is called in Greeke *πικρα*: in Latine Piper, in high dutch Pfeffer: in baſe Almaigne Weper: in Engliſh pepper.

1 Long pepper is called in Greeke *μακρὴ πικρα*: in Latine, Piper longum: in Shops, Macropiper.

2 The white pepper is called in Greeke *λευκὴ πικρα*: in Latin Piper album: in Shops, Leucopiper.

3 The blacke pepper is called in Greeke *μυρὴ πικρα*: in Latin Piper nigrum: in Shops, Melanopiper.

✱ *The nature.*

Pepper is hot and drie in the third degree, eſpecially the white and the blacke, for the long pepper is not ſo drie, becauſe it is partaker of a certaine moiſture.

✱ *The vertues.*

It is put into ſauces to giue a good ſmack, and taſte vnto meats, & to prouoke appetite, and helpe digeſtion.

It prouoketh vrine, driueth forth windines and paines in the Belly, to be taken with the tender leaues of bay or commin: it is alſo very good againſt poiſon, and the bitings and ſtingings of venomous beaſts, and therfore it is put into treacles and preſeruatife medicines.

The ſame drunken before the coming of the ſit of the Ague, & laid to and annointed outwardly with oyle, is good againſt the ſhakings and bruſings of agues.

The ſame licked in with honie, is good againſt the cough coming of a cold cauſe, and againſt all the colde infirmities of the breaſt and lungs.

The ſame chewed with Raiſons, draweth downe from the head thin ſlenie, and purgeth the braine.

Laid to with honie it is good againſt the Squinancie, for it conſumeth and waſteth the ſwellings and tumours.

The ſame with Pitch diſſolueth the kings euil and kernels, & or wens, or hard colde ſwellings, and draweth forth hardes and ſplinters.

Pepper, but eſpecially long Pepper, is good to be mingled with theſe medicines or colleries made to clere and ſtrengthen the ſight.

Of Garlike. Chap.lxxj.

* The kinds.

fol 6 **T**here be three sorts of Garlike, that is the common of garden Garlike, wilde Garlike, and Ramsons.

* The description.

1 **G**arden Garlike hath leaues like grasse, or lées, amongst which (the yare after the sowing) come vp round holow stems, which beare flowers and seede like to the Onion. The root is round swelling out like the onion, heaped vp with many cloues or kernels ioyned together, vnder which hangeth a beard or tassel of many small hairie strings.

2 The wilde Garlike hath no leaues, but in seede thereof it hath long, round, small, hollow, piped blades, amongst which springeth vp a rounde hard stem of two or three foote long, vpon which grow the flowers and seed. The root is also round, Bulbus fashion, without cloues or kernels growing in it, yet sometimes it hath ioyned thereunto new heads or rootes, from which spring new plants.

Of this softe is founde another kinde which is smaller, in all things else like the other, aswell in leaues, or blades, stems, and seede, as also in rootes, the which do grow most commonlie in medowes.

3 The third kind of Garlike (called Ramsons) hath most commonly two brode blades or large leaues, almost like the leaues of Liciumphancy, or May Lillies: betwixt which commeth vp a stem or twaine, bearing many small white flowers. The root is like to a yong Garlike head, of a very ranche sauour and taste.

* The place.

- 1 Garden Garlike is planted in Gardens.
- 2 The wilde Garlike groweth by it selfe in fields, and hedges, and medowes, especially the smaller sort, for the bigger heareth the fields and pastures most commonly.
- 3 Ramsons grow in moist darke places.

* The time.

- 2 The wilde Garlike floweth and is in seede in June & Iulie.
- 3 Ramsons floweth in Aprill and May.

* The

* The names.

Garlike is called in Greeke *αλιγγον*: in Latine, Allium: in high Dutch, Knobloch, or Knoblauch: in base Almaine, Lock.

1 The first kinde is called Allium satium: in English, Garden Garlike, and poze mens treacle: in French *Ail de iardin*: in Dutch, Lam Lock, or Lock.

2 The second kind is called in Greeke *αλιγγον*: in Latin, Allium anguinum, and Allium sylvestre: in French *Ail sauvage*: in high Dutch, Wilder Knobloch, or feld Knobloch: in base Almaine, Wilt Lock: in English, Crow Garlike, and wilde Garlike.

3 The third kind is called of the later writers in Latin, Allium ursinum: in French, *Ail d'ours*: in high dutch, waldt Knoblauch: in base Almain, Das Lock: in English, Ramsons, Buckramcs, and Beares Garlike. This shoulde seme to be that Garlike, which Dioscorides calleth Scorodoprassum, or as some others thinke Ampeloprasum.

* The nature.

Garlike is hot and drie almost in the fourth degré.

* The vertues.

Garlike eaten rawe and fasting, nourisheth not, but contrariwise it ingendzeth euill blood, bicause of his exceeding heate: neuertheless being boiled untill it hath lost his sharpnes, it engendzeth not so euill blood, and although it nourisheth but little, yet it nourisheth more than when it is eaten rawe.

It is good for such people as are full of grosse, rawe, and tough humors, for it waiteth and consumeth cold humors.

It dispatcheth windines, openeth all stoppings, killeth and driueth forth brode mozmes, and prouoketh vyne.

It is good against all venome and payson, taken in meates or dronken in wine and dronken, for of his owne nature it withstandeth all payson: insomuch that it driueth awaie all venemous beasts from the place where it is. Therfore Galen pynce of physicians, called it poze mens Treacle.

It is laide with great profit to the bitings of mad dogs, & vpon the bitings & stingings of venemous beasts, as spiders, scorpions, vipers, and such like: and for the same purpose it auailleth much to drinke the decoction or broth of Garlike sod in wine.

It

It is also good to keepe such from danger of sicknes, as are soꝛced to drinke of diuers soꝛts of corrupt waters.

The same eaten rawe oꝛ boiled cleareth the voice, cureth the old cough, and is very good foꝛ them that haue the dropie: foꝛ it dyleth the stomack and consumeth the water: and doth not much alter noꝛ dissemper the bodie.

The decoction thereof made with Oꝛigan and wine, being dyonken, killeth lice and nittes.

It is very good against the toothache, foꝛ it slaketh the same, I pounde with vineger, and laide to the teeth: oꝛ boiled in water with a little incense, and the mouth washed therewith, oꝛ put in to the hollownesse of the corrupt teeth. It is of the same vertue mixt with gosse grease and polvyed into the eares.

The same bynded betwixt the handes and laide to the temples, slaketh the olde headache.

The same burned into ashes and mingled with honie, healeth the wild scab, and scurffe of the head, and the falling of the haire, being laid thereupon.

Laid to in the same manner, it healeth black and blew scarres, that remaine after bysles and stripes.

It is also good against the soyle white scurffe, leprye, and running blcers of the head and all other mangines, pound with oile and salt, and laide thereupon. Also it is good against the hot inflammation called wilde fire, which is a spreading scab like a tetter.

With swines grease it wasteth and dissolneth hard swellings, and laid to with Sulphur and Rosen, it draweth forth the euill qualitie oꝛ noughtie humour from fistulas, as Plinie writeth.

It moueth womens naturall sicknes, draweth forth the secondine, if women sit ouer the decoction thereof, oꝛ if it be cast vpon the quick coles, and women receiue the fume of it thzough a funnel oꝛ hollow stole.

They cure the pipe oꝛ ronne of Pultrie and Chickens with Garlike.

✱ *The danger.*

Garlike is hurtfull and nought foꝛ cholerique people, and such as be of a hot complexion, it hurteth the eyes and sight, the head
and

and kidneies. It is also naught foꝛ women with child and such as giue sucke to children.

Of Sauce alone or Iacke by the hedge.

Chap. lxxij.

✱ *The description.*

This herbe at his first springing vp, hath roundish leaues, almost like to March violets, but much greater & larger, & of a paler colour. Amongst those leaues commeth vp the stalke of two fote high, with longer & narrower leaues than the first were, and creuised oꝛ jagged about, not much vnlike the nettle leaues, but greater. The which being bynded betwene the fingers, haue the saueur & smell of garlike. About the highest of the stalk grow many small white flowers, and after them long cods oꝛ husks wherein is blacke seed. The root is long and slender, and of woody substance.

✱ *The place.*

This herbe delighteth to growe in lowe vntoiled places, as about the borders of medowes, and moist pasture grounds, & sometimes in hedges, and vpon wallcs.

✱ *The time.*

This herbe flowreth most commonly in May and Iune, and afterward commeth the seed.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called of the later writers in the Latine tong, Alliaria, of some also Scordotis: but this is not the true Scordotis the which is also called Scordium, and is described in the first booke of this history: Pandectarius calleth it Pes Asininus: it is named in French, *Allaire*: in high Dutch, *Knoblochkrant*, *Leucnel*, oꝛ *Silzkrant*: in base Almaine, *Look*, *sonder Look*: in English, *Sauce alone*, and *Iacke by the hedge*.

✱ *The nature.*

This herb is hot and dry almost in (the third degré) fourth degré.

✱ *The vertues.*

This herbe is not much bled in medicine: but some do vse it with meats in steede of garlike.

The ignozant Apothecaries do vse this herbe for Scordium, not without error, as it is manifest to all such as are learned in the knowledge of simples.

Of Onions. Chap. lxxiij.

* The kinds.

P fol 4 **T**here be diuers sorts of Onions, some white, some red, some long, some round, some great, and some small: but all of one saour and propertie, sauing that the one is a little stronger than the other. Yet they differ not in leaues, flowers, and seede.

* The description.

The Onion hath leaues or blades almost like garlike, hollow within. The stems be round, upon which grow round balles or heads, couered with little fine or tender white skins, out of which breake many white flowers like stars, which turne into smal pellets or buttons, in which are contained two or three black cornered seeds. The roote is round or long, made of many foldes, pils, or coverings, growing one upon another, whereof the vppermost pils or scales are thinnest. In the neather part of the roote is a beard of haire roots, or strings like a fassell.

* The place.

They are sown in euery garden of this countrie, but they loue a soft and gentle ground.

* The time.

They are commonly sown in Februarie and March, and are full grown in August, and are then pluckt out of the ground to be kept. And if they be planted againe in December, Januarie, or Februarie, then they will blow in June, and bring forth in July and August.

* The names.

The Onion is called in Graeke *κρεμμύδι*: in Latine Ceba, & Cepe: in high Dutch, Zwiebel: in base Bretaine, seade Ayeupn.

* The nature.

The Onion is almost hot in the fourth degree, and rather of grosse, than subtil parts.

* The

* The vertues.

The Onion ingendzeth windinesse, and causeth appetite, and it doth scatter, and make thin grosse and clammy humors, without nourishing: especially to be eaten rawe. But being boiled twice or thrise it is nothing so sharpe, and it nourisheth somewhat, but not much.

Onions eaten in meat, open the belly gently, & prouoke vyne plentifully.

They open the hemorroides, so called in Cerke, laid to the fundament or siege with oile or vineger, and so both the iuice or the whole Onion mingled with roasted apples, and laid vpon the fundament with cotton.

Onions sodden and laide to with raisens and figs, do ripe and breake wens and such like cold swellings.

The iuice of them dropped into the eyes, clareth the dimnesse of the sight, and at the beginning remoueth the spots, clouds, and halues of the eyes.

The same iuice dropped into the eares, is good against deafnesse, and the humming noise or ringing of the same, and is good to cleanse the eares from all filthinesse, and corrupt matter of the same.

The same powred or snife vp into the nostrils, causeth one to sneeze, and purgeth the braine.

Being put vnder in a pessarie, it bringeth forth the flowers & secondine,

It is laid to the bitings of dogs, with hony, rue and salt, with good successe.

It cureth the naughtie scab and itch, and the white spots of all the body, and also the scurffe and scales of the head: and filleth againe with haire the pild places of the head, being laid thereto in the sunne.

The same laide to with capons grease, is good against the blisters of the fete, and against the chafing and galling of the shooe.

* The danger.

The often vse of Onions, causeth headach, & ouermuch sleepe, and is hurtfull to the eyes.

The fift Booke of
Of Leeks. Chap. lxxiiij.

✥ The description.

The Leke hath long bryde blades, folden together with a keele or creft in the backefide, in tafte and fauour not much unlike the Onion, betwixt which leaues in the fecond yere groweth a round ftemme, which bringeth forth a round head or ball, with his flowers like the Onion, and after the flowers it beareth feed, in fafhion like to onion feed, but that it is of a grayifh colour. The root is white and leffer than a meane onion, with a beard or taffell of hairy ftrings.

✥ The place.

The Leke is planted almoft in euery garden of this country, and is but feldome fuffered to fcede: but the blades are cut almoft euery day hard by the ground, to be dayly vfed in pottages, and other meats, and therefore it can bryneth or fcarfely growe by.

✥ The time.

The Leke flowereth in May and June, a yere after the fowing, if it hath not bene cut, for if it be continually cut, it beareth very feldome flowers or fcede, and therefore fome do write that the Leke bringeth forth neither flowers nor fcede, which is vntue, for the Leke which hath not bene cut bringeth forth both flowers and feed.

✥ The names.

The Leke is called in Greeke *πεζον*: in Latine, *Porrum*: in French, *Pourceau*: in high Dutch, *Lauch*: in bafe Almaine, *Paray*: in Englifh, a Leke, or Leeks.

The vncut Leke is called in Greeke *πεζον κεφαλον*: in Latine, *Porru capitatum*: that is to fay in Englifh, the headed or knopped Leke.

The cut Leke is called of Columella and of Palladius in Latine, *Porrum fecium*: in Englifh, French Leke, vnset Leke, maiden Leke.

✥ The nature.

The Leke is hot and dry in the third degre, of nature like the onion, but not fo ftrong.

✥ The

✥ The vertues.

Leeks ingender groffe and euill blood, bryde winde, and caufe a heauy dreames, efppecially to be eaten rawe: but boiled in water twice or thrise, it will be the better and moze conuenient to be eaten.

It firreth one to make water, it maketh the humors fine and thin, and lofteneth the belly.

The iuice of Leeks dronken with hony, is good againft the bitings and ftingings of venemous beafts.

The iuice of Leeks taken in an electuarie of lohor, doth murther and clenfe the brest, caueth one to fpet out, & is good againft hoarfenefle and the old cough.

A bath of Leeks made with falt fea water, prouoketh womens flowers, openeth the ftoppings of the matrit, & both mollifie and foften all hardneffe of the fame, if they fit ouer the fume thereof.

The leaues, or as we fay the blades of Leeks will ftench bleeding, efppecially nofe bleeding: the fame vertue hath the iuice mingled with vineger, and fine powder of frankincenfe to be put into the noftrils.

The feed is good to be mingled & put into medicines, that ferue to breake the Stone.

It ftoppeth and francheth all fuperfluous bleeding to be taken with the like quantitie of myrtill berries.

✥ The danger.

Leeks ingender euill humors, and windineffe: they caufe heauie and terrible dreames, they darken the fie fight, and are very hurtfull for them that haue any erulcerations or going off, of the fkin of the bladder, or raines.

Of Ciues, or Rush Onion Leeks.
Chap. lxxv.

✥ The description.

Ciuies or Rush Onions, in the ftede of leaues haue little, fmall, hollow, and fender piped blades, like to fmall rushes, growing thicke together, in tafte not much unlike the

taste of lées. Amongst the rushlées leaues growe small round stems, with small bowles or round knopped heads, like the ball in the top of the seed onion, but much smaller, & full of small purple flowers. The roots be like to small onions, but a great deal smaller, growing close and thicke together, full of long hairy thyeds or strings, like the beard of the onions, or lées.

✱ *The place.*

It is set in gardens amongst pot herbs, or woxts.

✱ *The time.*

It flowereth in May and June a yere after the sowing, newe planting or setting.

✱ *The names.*

This kind of lées is called in English, Cyues, and of Turner in Latine, *Cepa pallacana*, and in Greeke *Gethyum*, which he englisheth by al these names, a Ciue, a Ciuet, a Chiue, or Sweth, & giveth to the same a very strange figure: but this kind is called in French *Des Oignoncettes*, or *Porrettes*: in high Douch, *Schnittlauch*, *Wyslauch*, in base Almaigne, *Biesloock*, that is to say, rush Garlike, because in stead of leaues it bringeth forth small rushes like crow garlike. It hath neither Greeke nor Latine name that I knowe. Therefore in following the Dutch, we do call it in Greeke *ζωνιτίζιον*: and in Latine, *Schoenophrasum*: which may be Englished, *Rush Lées*: & if any man had called it in Greeke *κεφαλον*, I without any presumption might haue called it rush Onions. Some take it to be *Porrum sectium*: but it appeareth well by that which Columella and Palladius haue written, how shamefully they erre; & by the same authority of Columella and Palladius we haue sufficiently proued in the former chapter, that the cut lée, & the headed lée, which is our common lée are al one, & do com both of one seed, & do differ but only in this: that the one is suffered to grow & beare seed, & the other is oftentimes cut.

✱ *The nature.*

Cyues are hot and dry in the third degree, and of complexion or temperament like unto lées.

✱ *The vertues.*

Cyues are used in meats & pottages euen as lées, which they do resemble in operation and vertue.

Of

Of wilde Bulbus, or wilde Onion. Chap. lxxvj.

✱ *The description.*

This herbe hath long leaues or blades like garlike, but very seldome bringing forth more than two blades, betwixt which springeth vp a round holowe stem of a span long, at the top thereof growe many yelowie starrelike flowers, the which do change into a three square or triangled huske or husks: in which the seed is contained. The root is rounde as an Onion.

✱ *The place.*

This Onion groweth in diuerse places of Almaigne, in sandie countries, in dales and ballies about brooks and litle streams, and sometimes also vnder hedges.

✱ *The time.*

This kinde of Bulbus flowereth in March, and is in seed in Aprill, and in short space after it vanisheth away, so that in Maie following a man shall finde neither stalks neither leaues.

✱ *The names.*

How this kinde of Bulbus hath bene called of the ancients or old writers is not certainly knowne, some thinke it to be *Bulbina*: some others would haue it *βολβος*, that is to say, *Bulbus esculentus*, but as some learned men and I do thinke, this Bulbus is neither the one nor the other. And therefore we call it *Bulbus sylvestris*: the high Douchmen do call it *Feldswibel*, *Ackerzwibel*: and thereafter it is called in base Almaigne, *Welf Ayeuyn*: in French, *Oignon sauvage*: that is to say, wilde Onion. Turner calleth it *Bulbine*, wilde Lées, and cozne Lée, lib. 1. fol. 97. and in the first impression. fol. 5.

✱ *The nature.*

This wilde Onion is hot & drie in the second degree, the which is to be perceiued by his bitter taste and rough astriction, or binding qualitie.

✱ *The vertues.*

Such as haue put this Bulbus in prose, do affirme that it softneth and drieth away hard swellings being laid thereunto.

It is also (with great profite) applied and laid vnto moist, &

Bbb 4

corrupt,

corrupt, rotten, festered, fretting and consuming soyes, being first roasted bader imbers, and then pound with hony and laid so.

Of the white field Onion. Chap. lxxvij.

* The description.

This kinde of Bulbus at the first springing bp hath long small narrow grassie leaues or blades of a span long : from amongst which springeth bp a round greene stemme, of a span long or thereabouts, bringing forth foure or fise smal flowers, greene without and white within, not much differing in proportion from the fashion of the lily flower, especially before they be fully spread abroad and opened, but they be much lesser. The root is rounde like an Onion or Bulbe, white both within and without, and very slimy like comfrey, when it is brused or broken in peces : in taste somewhat sharpe. This agreeth not with Ornithogalum of Dioscorides, for his Ornithogalum is described to haue a certaine aglet, or a thing called Cachrys, growing bp in the middle of the flower. Neither is it like to be Martholus Ornithogalum : for that which he setteth betwixt Ornithogalum and Thras, hath a roote blacke without and white within.

2 This Ornithogalum maius is like the other, but much greater. The leaues of this be long and small, but bigger than the first. The stalke groweth a fote and a halfe high, and is very euen. There grow vpon the top of the stalke faire pleasant flowers, of colour white, like vnto small lilies, in the middle is a head like the seede that is named Cachrys. The root is a Bulbus, the which lightly multiplieth into many other.

* The place.

This herbe groweth in sandy places that lie open to the aire, and be manured or soiled, and is founde in many places of Brabant, especially about Malines or Mechelen almost in every field.

* The time.

The leaues of this Bulbus do spring bp first in March and April, and the flowers in May, and about June they do so vanish, that they be not any longer to be seene or found.

* The

* The names.

1 This herbe is called in Greke *Ornithogalum* : and in Latine, Ornithogalum : vnknownen in Shops : in base Almaigne it is called, Wit belt Ayueyn, that is to say, the wild white field Onion : in some places of France, it is called Charles. It may likewise be very well called, Bulbus Leucanthemus.

2 The other Bulbus is likewise an Ornithogalum, and is called of some now in these dayes, Liliu Alexandrinu, that is to say, Lilies Alexandria, because it is thought that it is first brought into knowledge in this countrey from Alexandria.

* The nature.

This Bulbus is temperat in heat and drynes.

* The vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that it may be eaten either raw or roasted as ye list.

It is also very good to soulder & close bp fresh or green wounds being laid vpon like comfrey.

Of the sea Vnion called Squilla. Chap. lxxviij.

* The kinds.

At this day there be found two kinds of Squilla, or sea Vnion : the one bearing straight or narrow blades, the which is the right Squilla : the other hath broad blades, and is commonly vsed for Squilla.

* The description.

1 The round bollens, or imbossed heads of the first and right Squilla, are very great and thicke, and whiter than the bollens or heads of the vsuall and common Squilla. The blades be long and narrow, and of a white grane or graysh colour.

2 The common Squilla hath also great thicke heads or bollens, but they are most commonly redder, and the pils or scales are thicker than the scales or coverings of the other Squilla. The leaues be great and broad almost like to lillie leaues. The flowers be small and yellow, growing at the highest and along the stalkes or stems, after them cometh the seede.

* The

✱ *The place.*

Squilla groweth not of his owne accord in this countrie, but is brought from Spaine hither to serue for medicine, whercof some is planted in gardens.

✱ *The names.*

The first kind of this strange Union is called in Græke *οὐίνα* and in Latine, Scilla: in Shops, Squilla: in French, *Siboule*, *Squille*, *Oignon de mer*: in high Dutch, *Meerzwibel*: in base Almanaigne, *Zee Apeuy*: of Serapio, *Cepe muris*, that is to say, Mounce Onion: in English, Squilla, and sea Onion.

The second kinde is taken of the greater number of Apothecaries for Squilla, albeit it is not the right kinde, but of that sort which the Græks do call *παραγκύριον*: the Latins *Pancratium*, which is of nature like to Squilla, and therefore without any error it may be used in steede of Squilla. And this kinde of the learned Peter Belon is counted to be *Bulbus littoralis* of Theophrastus, whereunto it is very much like: for Dioscorides *Pancratium*, and Theophrastus *Bulbus littoralis* do seeme to be all one.

✱ *The nature.*

Squilla is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third degree, and of very subtil parts, also of a cutting or scouring nature.

✱ *The vertues.*

Squilla (being first couered round about with dowe, or lapt in a paste and baked in an oven, or roasted vnder coles until it be soft or tender) then a sponesfull or two thereof taken with the right part of salt, causeth a man to go to the stoule, and putteth forth plenty of tough and clammy humors.

The same roasted or prepared after the same manner is good to be put into medicines that prouoke vyne, and in such medicines as are used against the dyspepsie, the jaundise, belching or working vp of the stomacke, and gripings or frettings of the bellie.

Taken with honie and oile it driueth forth of the belly, both the long and round wormes.

Prepared in maner aforesaid, it is put with great profit into medicines that are made against an old inueterate cough, and shortnes of breath, which medicines do cause to spit out the tough and clammy flumes, that are gathered together within the hollownes

lownes of the breast: for taken in the same manner it doth dissolue and lose grosse humors, and bringeth them forth.

The same ordered with honie loseth the bellie verie gentle: and the like vertue hath the seede to be taken with figges or honie.

A scale or twaine of the roote of Squilla being yet greene and rawe is good to be laide vnder the tong, to quench the thirst of them that haue the dyspepsie, as Plinie writeth.

Squilla sodden in vineger vntill it be tender and pound small, is good to be laid as an emplaster vpon the bitings of vipers and adders, and such other like venomous beasts.

The inner part of Squilla boiled in oyle or turpentine, is applied with great profit to the chaps or rifts of the face, and also to kided or mouldie heales, and hanging warts, especially when it is first roasted vnder the imbers.

In the same manner it healeth the running sores of the head, and the scurfie scales or bran of the head being laid thereunto.

The leaues of Squilla both dissolue and waste the kings euill and kernels vnder and about the throte, being laid thereupon by the space of fouer daies.

Pythagoras saith, that if Squilla be hanged ouer the doore or chiefie entrie into the house, it keepeth the same from all mishap, witchcraft or sorcerie.

Berrius writeth that when the flowers of Squilla bee of a brownish colour and do not sone fall, or vade away, that the yeere shall be verie fruitfull, and there shall be great store of corne.

Pancratium in vertue and working is much like to Squilla, saving that it is not so strong nor effectuell. And it may be used for want of the right Squilla in all things as witnesseth Galen, and is to be prepared in the like order as they prepare Squilla, as saith Dioscorides.

✱ *The danger.*

Squilla is a very sharpe medicine, both subtil and wasting, hurtfull and forcing the nature of man, when it is taken or used rawe: and therefore Galen saith, it ought not to be used or taken into the bodie without it be first sodden or roasted.

The first Booke of
Of Affodill. Chap.lxxix.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be three kinds of Affodill, that is to say, the male and female, and a third sort with yellow flowers.

✱ *The description.*

The first kind of Affodill hath long narrow leaues like Leake blades, amongst which springeth by a rounde stalk of a cubite, or a cubite and a halfe long: open which from the middle by to the top grow faire white flowers, or of a very pale carnation colour, which do beginne to flower below, and do ende their flowering above. The flowers past there come small husks, round and withed or turned about, and are found divided and seuered into parts when they were ripe: within the said husks is a browne seede. The roots do growe by great numbers or companies, and like to the roots of the female Pionie, each one fashioned like to a long thicke kernell or somewhat longer, and within somewhat open or spongie, in taste at the first somewhat astringent, and afterward bitter. Yet of no very strange taste, so that it is no marvell that men in times past did vse to eate of this root, as Hesiodus and certaine other do report.

2 The second kind of Affodill hath narrow blades also like to the abovesaid, but smaller and shorter, amongst which springeth forth a plaine straight stamme of two foote high, from the middle of the top set with pale flowers, diuided into sixe parts, not much vnlike the flowers of the other Affodill. They ouer past there appere small triangled husks, within the which lieth the seede. The root of this kinde is rounde as the head of an Onion, almost like the root of garden Bulbus, but somewhat bigger. To conclude, this Affodill is not much vnlike the first kind but onely in the root, wherein is all the difference betwixt these two herbes: for they varie not much one from another in leaues, stalks, flowers, and seedes, saving that the leaues of this kind are shorter, the flowers starke further a sunder, and not so thicke set, or thong together.

3 Besides these two kindes there is found another Affodill, whose

whose leaues be longer and narrower than the leaues of the first kinde, the stalks be also round, and loden with pleasant yellowe flowers, after which appereth round husks or knops like little heades, wherein the seede is contained: it hath a number of roots growing thicke together like the first Affodill, but every rote is longer and smaller. The leaues of this Affodill remaine greene all the winter, and do not fade and perish as the leaues of the other. And the roots do put forth a certaine increase of new springs and blades, whereby it increaseth and winneth more ground, and doth so multiplie, that of one plant within a fewe yeeres you shall get a number of others.

✱ *The place.*

Affodill is not found growing of his owne kind in this countrie but in the gardens of Herborists, whereas they do both sow and plant it.

✱ *The time.*

- 1 The first kind flowereth in May, and is in seed in June.
- 2 The second doth also flower and seede in June.

✱ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ἀσφόδελος*: in Latine, Albucus, and Hattula regia: in shopps, Affodilus: in French, *Hache royale*, or *Aphodel*: of the common Herborists of Brabant, Affodilen. The flower with his stem is called in Greeke *ἀνθερίκος*, Anthericos: and in Latine, as Plinie saith, Albucum: in English also Affodill, and Daffodill.

- 1 The first kind is called Asphodelus mas, and Hattula regia mas, and is that same which Dioscorides describeth.
- 2 The second is called Asphodelus foemina, and Hattula regia foemina, and is that which Galen describeth, in lib. de alimentorum facultatibus.

✱ *The nature.*

- 1 Affodill especially the root of the first kind is hot and drie in the second degree.
- 2, 3 The roots of the other kinde are hot and drie almost in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

The root of the first kinde boiled and drunken, prouoketh A
pyne,

byne, and womens flowers.

The waight of a dram thereof taken with wine healeth the paine in the side, the cough, the shrinking of sinewes, crampes, and burstings.

It is very good against the bitings of venemous beasts, to drinke the quantitie of three drams thereof with wine, and to lay vpon the wound and hurted place the leaues, flowers, and rotes beaten together.

The seede and the flowers of the right Affodill dronken in wine, are very good against the poison of scorpions and other venemous beasts, also they purge the belly.

The roote boiled in the ias of wine is good to be laide vpon corrupt festered sores, and vpon old blcers, and the impostumes of the brests, and stones or genitoys. It is also good against new swellings and impostumes that do but begin, being laid vpon in manner of an emplaster with parched barlie meale.

The iuice of the roote boiled with good old wine, a little mirrhe and saffron, is a good medicine for the eyes to clere and sharpen the sight.

The same iuice of it selfe, or mingled with frankincense, honie, wine, and mirrhe, is good against the corrupt filth and mattering of the eares, when it is powred or droppd in.

The same prepared and ordered as is aforesaid, swageth the toothach powred and droppd into the contrarie eare to the paine and græfe.

The ashes of the burned roote, and specially of the second kinde do cure and heale scabs and naughtie sores of the head, and do restore againe vnto the pild head the haire fallen away, being laide thereunto.

The oile that is sodden in the rotes being made holiole, or the oile in which the rots haue bene boiled, doth heale the burnings with fire, mouldie or rawe kibed heales, and doth swage the paine of the eares, and deafnes, as Dioscorides writeth.

The rotes do cure the morpheu or white spots in the flesh, if you rub them first with a linnen cloth in the sunne, and then anoint the place with the iuice of the roote, or lay the roote to the place.

Of

Of the Vine. Chap.lxxx.

✥ *The kinds.*

There are disers sorts of Vines, but aboue all the rest there are two most notable: that is to say, the garden or husbanded Vine, and the wilde Vine, as writeth Dioscorides and the ancients. The manured or husbanded Vine is also of diuers sorts both in fashion and colour, so that it is not easie to number or describe all the kinds: whereof it shall be sufficient for vs to diuide the garden or husbanded Vine into three kinds: whereof the first is very red, and yeldeth a darke red liquoz, the which is called of some Tinctura. The second is blew, and yeldeth a clere white liquoz, the which yet notwithstanding wareth red, when it is suffered to settle in the vessell. The third Vine is white, and yeldeth a white wine or liquoz, the which continueth white. And all these sorts of the manured or garden Vines are like one another in leaues, branches, wood, and timber.

✥ *The description.*

The Vine hath many weake and slender branches, of a woodie substance, ouercreued with a clouen barke, or chinking rind (from which branches groweth forth new increace of knottie shafes or springs, bringing forth at euery knot or ioint, broad jagged leaues, diuided into five cuts or parts, also it putteth forth at the aforesaid ioints with the leaues certaine tendrels or clasping caprioles, and tying tagglets, wherewithall it taketh holde vpon trees, poles, and perches, & all things else that it may attaine vnto. The same new springs and branches do also bring forth for the most part, at the second, third, and fourth knot or ioint, first of all little bushie tufts, with white blossoms or flowers, and after them pleasant clusters of many berries or grapes, thick set and trussed together, within which berries or grapes are sounde small graines or kernels, which be the seede of the Vine.

✥ *The place.*

The Vine delighteth to growe vpon mountaines that stande open to the south, in hat countries and regions, as in Canarie, and the Islands adioining: in Barbaria, Spaine, Græce, Candie, Sicilie, Italie, and diuers other hot regions. It groweth also

also in France, and Almaine, by the riuer Rheyne, and in some places of Netherland, as Brabant, Haynau, and Liege: but that which groweth in these lower countries do bring forth very small or thin wines, for none other cause but onely because the sunne is not so vehement, and the nights be shorter. For (as Constantine Caesar writeth) The sunne must giue to the wine strength and vertue, and the night his swētnes, and the mone shine his ripenes. And therefore are the vines of Canarie, of Candie, and other the like hot countries, both swēte and strong: for the sunne shineth vehemently in those countries, and the nights be longer than in this countrie. And for this consideration the wine of Rheyne, and of other the septentrionall or north regions are weaker, and not so swēte and pleasant, because the nights in those countreys be shorter, and the sunne hath not so much strength. And for the same cause also it groweth not in Norweigh, Swedland, Denmarke, Westphale, Prusse, and other cold countries: for the nights be there in sommer short, and the power of the sunne is but small.

✧ *The time.*

The vine flowreth in high and bale Germanie or Almaine, about the beginning of June, and the grapes be thorough ripe in September. A moneth after, that is to say in October, they presse forth the wine, and put it into hogsheds and vessels fit for that purpose, and therefore they call the moneth of October in Dutch *Wijnmaent*.

✧ *The names.*

The manured vine is called in Græke *ἡ ἀμπελὶς*, *ἡ ἀμπελὶς* in Latine, *Vitis vinifera*: in high Dutch, *Weinreb*: in bale Almaine, *Wijngaert*: in English, the garden or manured vine or grape.

✧ *The nature.*

The leaues, branches, and tendrils of the vine are cold, drie, and astringent, and so be the græne berries or unripe grapes: but the ripe grapes are hot and moist in the first degree, and the Raisen or dried grape is hot and dry, as witnesseth Gelen.

✧ *The vertues.*

The iuice of the græne leaues, branches, and tendrils of the vine

vine dronken, is good for them that vomit or spit blood, and is good against the bloudie fire, and for women with child that are given to vomit. The same vertue haue the branches and clasping tendrils to be taken alone by themselves: and so haue the kernels, that are found within the fruit, to be boyled in water and dronken.

The same fagglets or clasping tendrils of the vine, pound with parched barley meale, are good to be applied to the headach coming of heate, and upon the hot vlcers of the stomacke.

The ashes of the drie boughes or cuttings of the vine burnt, and laid to with vinegar, do cure the excrescence and swellings of the fundament, the which must first be scarrified or pared.

The same dissolved in oile of roses and vinegar, is good to be laid to the bitings of serpents, to dislocations or members out of joint, and to the inflammation, or heat of the spleen or milt.

Græne grapes ingender windinesse in the belly or stomacke, and do lose the belly.

The dried raisens are very good against the cough, and all diseases of the lungs, the kidneies and the bladder.

They be also good (as Galen saith) against the stoppings and weaknesse of the liuer, for they both open the same, and strengthen it.

The broth of raisen kernels, is good against the bloudie fire, and the lakke, if it be al together powdered into the body at one glister.

It stoppeth also the superfluous course of womens flowers, if they bathe themselves in the same broth or decoction of the kernels.

The same kernels pound very small and laid to with salt, do consume and wast hard swellings, and swageth the blastings and swellings of womens breasts.

Of the wild Vine or Grape. Chap.lxxxj.

✧ *The kinds.*

The wild Vine is of two sorts, as Dioscorides saith, the one sort hath flowers, and grapes which neuer come to ripenesse: and the other bringeth forth small grapes or berries which come to ripenesse.

✥ The description.

The wild vine is much like to the garden vine, in branches, leaues, and claspings capzeoles, whereof the first kind bringeth forth first his flowers, and after ward his fruit like to the garden vine: but the fruit commeth not to ripenesse.

2 The second kinde bringeth forth small clusters, full of little berries or grapes, the which do become ripe, and they drie them like raisens. And of these are made the small raisens, which are commonly called Cozants, but moze rightly raisens of Cozinth.

✥ The names.

The wild vine is called in Græke *ἀμπέλαιος ἀγρία*: in Latine, *Vitis sylvestris*, and *Labrusca*: in English, the wild grape or vine.

1 The decaying or fading fruit of the first kinde of the wilde vine, and also the flowers of the same, is called in Græke *οἰνάνθη*: and in Latine, *Oenanthe*.

The iuice which they presse out of the grapes of this vine, and of all other sorts of græne and vnripe grapes, as well of the garden as of the wild kind of vines, is called in Græke *συμπύκνωσις*: and in Latine, *Omphacium*: in Shops *Agresta*: in French *Verius*, and of some *Agras*: in base Almaine *Merius*: in English *Merius*.

2 The fruite of the second kinde is called in the Shops of this countrie, *Pastulæ de Corinθο*: in French, *Raisins de Corinthe*: in base Almaine, *Cozinthen*: in English, *Cozants*, and small Raisens of Cozinth.

✥ The nature.

The leaues, branches, and claspings capzeoles of the wild vine, haue like power & vertue, as the leaues, branches, and claspings tendzels of the manured or garden vine, & so hath the Merius of the same. The Raisens or Cozants are hot and moist of nature and complexion, not much unlike the common fraile Raisens in operation.

✥ The vertues.

The leaues, branches, and tendzels of the wilde vine, are of like vertue and operation, as the leaues, branches, and claspers of the garden vine, and do serue as well to all purposes, as they of the garden vine.

The

The flower with the vnripe and withering fruit of the first kinde of the wilde grape stoppeth the lakke, and all other fluxe of blood.

Being laid outwardly vpon the stomack, they are good against the debilitie and weaknesse of the stomacke, and slower belchings and lothsomnesse of the same, and they be also of the same effect to be eaten.

It swageth headach, being laid vpon the same græne, or mingled with oile of roses & vineger, and is much profitable against the spreading and fretting sores of the genitozs or priuities.

The Merius both not much differ in operation & vertue, from the withered and vnripe grape, especially when it is dried and made into powder: for being so prepared and occupied, it is an excellent medicine against the weaknesse and heat of the stomacke, for it doth both strengthen and refresh or cole the same, howsoeuer it be vsed, whether in meats or otherwise.

They make a syrup with this Merius, sugar, or honie, the which is very good against thirst and hote agues, and the wambling, vomiting, and turning vp of the stomacke, that commeth thorough heate of cholerike humozs.

It is also good for women with childe to stir vp in them good appetite or meat lust, and to take from them all inordinate lusts or vaine longing, & also to stop the wambling in their stomacks and parbreaking.

Cozants or raisens of Cozinth, do not much differ in vertue, from tapnet or fraile raisens.

The end of the fift part of the Historie
of Plants.

Ccc 2

THE



T H E
SIXT PART OF THE
HISTORIE OF
PLANTS,

Containing the description of trees, shrubs, bushes,
and other plants of wooddy substance, with their
*fruits, rosins, gums, and liquors: also of their
kinds, names, natures, vertues,
and operations.*

By Rembert Dodonæus.

Of the Rose. Chap. j.

* *The kinds.*

There be diuers kindes of Roses, whereof some are of the garden, swæte smelling, and are set, planted, and sauour red, the others are wilde, growing of their owne kinde without setting about hedges, and the borders of fields.

* *The description.*

The first kinde of garden Roses, is the white Rose, whose stalkes, or branches are long, and of a wooddie nature or substance ten, twelue, or twentie fote high, and sometimes longer, if they be staied by or succoured. In many places set full of sharpe hooked prickles, or thornes. The leaues be long, and made of fve or seauen leaues, standing one against an other all vpon a stemme, whereof each leafe by it selfe is rough, and snipt about the edges like to a Salve. The buds do growe amongst the leaues vpon short stemples, closed in with fve small leaues, whereof two are bearded vpon both sides, two haue no beardes, and the fift is bearded but vpon one side. When these buds doe open and spreade, the swæte and pleasant Roses do muster and shew forth of colour white,

with

with diuers yellow haire or threads in the middle. The flowers fallen there come by rounde knops, and red when they be ripe, within which is a hard seed wrapped in haire or wool. The root of the Rose bush is of a wooddie substance like to the rote of other low trees and plants.

2 The second kind of garden Roses be red, and are like to the white in leaues, shootes, and branches, but they neuer growe so high nor so great, neither are the branches so large. The flowers be of a pleasant saour, of colour red, and fashioned like the white Roses.

3 The third kind are they which some call Roses of Province, whose shootes and springes be like them of the red Rose, saving that they grow by higher, and yet for al that they grow not so high as the white Rose, so that this Rose should seeme to be a middle sort or meane kind betwixt the red and the white Roses, which thing the very colour of the flowers declare to be true, for they be neither red nor white, but of a mixt colour betwixt red and white, almost carnation colour, in all things else like to the others.

4 The fourth kinde are the browne Roses of Province, the which be almost like to the others in shootes, springes and leaues. But their flowers be of a faire darke red colour, and of a very pleasant saour or sent, and these are best to be used in medicine.

5 The fift is a kinde of single Roses, which is small and called Cassia, or Canell Rose, or the Rose smelling like Cassia. The leaues whereof be smaller than the leaues of the other Roses, the shootes and twigs be also small and thick, set with thorny prickles of a browne russet colour, growing almost to the height of the Province Roses. The flowers be smal and single, swæt smelling, and of a pale red colour, and sometime carnation.

6 The first kinde of Roses called Puske Roses, hath slender springes and shootes, the leaues and flowers be smaller than the other Roses, yet they grow by almost as high as the Damaske or Province Rose. The flowers be small and single, and sometimes double, of a white colour and pleasant saour, in proportion not much unlike the wild Roses, or Canell Roses.

7 The wild Rose leaues be rough and prickley. The springes,

Ccc 3

branches

branches and shotes, are full of sharpe hookes or crooked prickles, like the white double Rose of the garden, but much lesser, and the leaues be smaller, the flowers be also single, white, and drawing towards carnation colour, and without sauour. The which being fallen away, there rise round knops or buttons, like as in the garden Rose plant, within which red knops and buttons, the sæde is couched and laid, in a hairie downe or rough cotton. Upon this plant or bush is sometimes found a spongius ball, rough haired, and of a greene colour turning towards red, and is to be founde about the moneth of June.

8 Amongst the kinds of wild Roses, there is found a sort, whose shots, twigs, and branches, are couered all ouer with thicke small thorny prickles. The flowers be small, single, and white, and of a very good sauour. The whole plant is bafe and low, and the least of all both of the garden and wild kind of Roses.

9 Besides the Roses aforesaid, there is yet another kinde of Rose plant, which beareth yellow Roses, in all things else like to the wilde Rose plant, as in shots, twigs, and leaues.

10 The Egline or sweete byer, may be also counted of the kinds of Roses, for it is like to the wild Rose plant, in sharpe and cruell shots, spzings, and rough branches. The leaues also be not much unlike, but greener and of a pleasanter smell. The flowers be single, smaller than the flowers of the wilde Rose, most commonly white and sometimes red, after which there come also little knops or long red berries as in the other Roses, in which the sæd is couched.

✱ The place.

The tame Roses, and the Egline are planted in gardens. The wilde groweth in many places of Brabant and other countries, alongst by hedges & ditches, & other wilde places amongst byers and thornes. The other wild kind groweth in certain places vpon rampiers and banks callt by by mans hands, and vpon the sea coast of Flanders.

✱ The time.

The five first kinds of garden Roses do flower in May & June, and so do the wilde Roses & the Egline: but the Huske Roses do flower in May, and againe in September, or thereabouts.

✱ The

✱ The names.

The Rose is called in Greeke *ῥόδον*: in Latine, Rosa: in high Dutch, Rose: in neather Dutchlande, Rose. The leaues and flowers be called in Latine Folia Rosarum, that is to say, Rose leaues.

The nailes, that is to say, the white ends of the leaues wherby they are fastened to the knops (the which are cut off when they make conserue or syrup of Roses) is called in Latine, Ungues Rosarum, and in Greeke, *ὄνυχες ῥόδου*.

The yelloe haire which groweth in the middle of the Rose, is called in Greeke *ἀνθερὰ ῥόδου*: in Latine, Flos Rosæ: in shops and of the Arabian phisicians Anthera, that is to say, the blowing of the Rose.

The bud of the Rose before the opening is called Calix.

The five little leaues which stande rounde about the bud, or the beginning of Roses, are called in Latine, Cortices Rosarum, that is to say, the shels or pills of Roses: some do also call them, the five brothers of the Roses, whereof, as is before saide, two haue beards, and two haue none, and the fift hath but halfe a one.

The rounde heads or little knops, vpon which the flowers do grow, and are fastened, and in which lieth the sæde, are called in Latine, Capita Rosarum: and in Greeke *κεφαλαι ῥόδου*.

1 The first kind of garden Roses is called in Italy, Rosa Damascena, in this country, Rosa alba: in French, *Rose blanche*: in high Dutch, *Weiß Rosen*: in base Almaine, *Witte Roosen*: in English, white Roses. And this kinde seemeth to be that, which Plinie calleth in Latine, Campana Rosa.

2 The seconde kinde of Roses is called Rosa purpurea, and Rosa rubra: in English, red Roses, and of the common people, double Roses: in French *Rose rouge*, and *Roses Francois*: in high Dutch, *Roter Roosen*: in base Almaine, *Roode Roosen*. And vnder this kind are comprehended the Roses which Plinie calleth Trachinias, amongst which Rosa Milesia are the deepest red.

3 The third kind is called in French, *Rosee de Provinces*: in base Almaine, *Prouinische Roosen*: in high Dutch, *Liebsfarbige Roosen*.

Rosen: the which peradventure are they which Plinie calleth Alabandicas Rosas: we call them in English, Roses of Pro- uince, and Damaske Roses.

4 The fourth kinde is also called in French, *Rose de Provins*: in base Almaigne, *Provinsch Koose*, & *Wuyn Provinsch Koose*: as a name of difference from the other, and these should seme to be Rosa Milesia of Plinie.

5 The fift kinde is called of the Herbozists of Brabant, Caneel Kookkens, that is to say, the Roses smelling like Canell or Cas- sia, and possible this is Rosa prænestina of Plinie: some call it in English, the Civet Rose, or bastard Huske Rose.

6 The sirt is named of Plinie in Latine, Rosa Coroneola, of the wyters at this day Rosa sera, and Rosa autumnalis: in French, *Rose Musquée*, and *Roses de Damas*: in base Almaigne, Husket Kookkens: in English also, Huske Roses, because of their pleasant sent.

7 The seuenth kind is called in Græke *κνίβηδος*: in Latine, Rosa canina, and Rosa sylvestris: in French, *Rose sauvage*: in high Dutch, *Wilder Rosen*, & *Heckrosen*: in base Almaigne, *Wilde Rosen*: in English, the Byer bush, the wilde Rose, and Hephra. The spongiuous ball or that rounde rough excrecence which is found oftentimes growing both upon the wild Rose and Eglen- tine bushes, is called of some Apothecaries Bedegar: but wron- gfully, for Bedegar, is not that thistle which is commonly called Carlina. Cramine Bedegar, lib. 4. fol. 361.

8 The eight is called of the neather Dutchmen, *Duyn Kook- kens*, of the place whereas it is founde growing, and it shoulde seme to be that which the Grecians call *κνίβηδος*: in Latine, Canirubus, and Rubus canis, and of Plinie, Rosa spinosa.

9 The Nint is called the Yellowe Rose: in French, *Roses jaunes*.

10 The last is called of Plinie in Græke *λυχνίς*, Lychnis: in La- tine, Rosa Græca: in French, and base Almaigne, *Eglantie*: in English, *Eglantine*.

✱ *The cause of the name and historie thereof.*

The Rose is called in Græke Rhodon, because it is of an ex- cellent smell and pleasant savour, as Plutarch writeth.

We

We shall also finde this witten of Roses, that at the first they were all white, and that they became red afterwarde with the blood of the goddesse Venus, which was done in this sort.

Venus loued the yunker Adonis better than the warrior Mars (who loued Venus with all his force and might) but when Mars perceiued that Venus loued Adonis better than him, he slew Adonis, thinking by this meanes to cause Venus not onely to forgo, but also to forget hir friend Adonis, and so to loue Mars onely: of the which thing when Venus had warning how and where it shoulde be accomplished, she was suddenly moued, and ran hastily to haue rescued Adonis, but taking no care of the way at a sudden ere she was ware, she threw hir selfe upon a bed of thicket of white Roses, whereas with sharpe and cruell thorns, hir tender fete were so prickt and wounded, that the blood sprang out abundantly, wherewithall when the Roses were bedewed and sprinkled, they became all red, the which colour they do yet keepe (more or lesse) according to the quantitie of blood that fell upon them) in remembrance of the clære and pleasant Venus. Some others write that for very anger which she had conceiued against Mars, for the killing of hir friend the faire Adonis, she gaue hir tender bodie willingly to be spoiled and man- gled: and in despite of Mars, she threw hir selfe into a bed of her- boe of prickley Roses.

Some say also, that Roses became red with the casting downe of that heavenly drinke Nectar, which was shed by Cupide that wanton boy, who playing with the Goddess sitting at the table at a banquet, with his wings ouerthrew the pot wherein the Nec- tar was. And therefore as Philostratus saith, the Rose is the flower of Cupid, or Cupids flower.

✱ *The nature.*

Rose leaues, that is to say of the flowers, be hot of complexion, and somewhat moist, taking part of a binding qualitie. The flower, that is to say, the little yellow haire that growe in the middle of the Rose, are manifestly drie & astringent: of the same nature are the buds, knops, and fruit, with the rough round haire bawle or excrecence that is founde growing upon the wilde Rose.

✱ *The*

✥ *The vertues.*

The iuice of Roses, especially of them that are reddest, or the infusion or decoction of them is of the kind of soft and gentle medicines, which loose and open the bellie, and may be taken without danger. It purgeth downwarde cholerike humors, and openeth the stoppings of the liuer, strengthening and cleansing the same, also it is good against hot feuers, and against the jaunders.

It is also good to be vsed against the shaking, beating, and trembling of the hart, for it driueth forth, and dispatcheth all corrupt and euill humors, in and about the veines of the hart.

It is likewise good to be laid to the inflammation of the eyes, and all other hot infirmities, and specially against S. Antonies fire or wilde fire.

Roses pound and beaten small are good to be laid to the hot inflammation or swelling of the breasts or paps, and against the outrageous heate of the midriffe and stomacke, also against S. Antonies fire, Erysipelas or Serpigo.

The wine wherein dyed Roses haue bene boiled, is good against the paine of the head, the eyes, the eares, the talues or gums, the bladder, the right gut, and of the mother or womens secrets, either powred in or annointed with a feather.

The yelloe growing in the middle of the Rose (which of some is called the seede and flower of the Rose) staieth the superfluous course of womens flowers, and specially the white flowers, and all other issues of blood.

The fruite eaten stoppeth the lakke, and all other issues of blood.

The wilde Rose pounded with Beares grease (as Plinie saith) is very excellent to annoint the head against Alopecies, which some call the red scale or falling away of the haire.

The rough spongiouse bawle or excrescence that groweth in the wilde Rose bush, is of great efficacie and vertue against the stone and strangurie: for it bringeth forth the grauell and the stone, and prouoketh vyne.

Of

Of Iasmine. Chap. ij.

✥ *The description.*

Iasmine groweth in maner of a hedge or quickset, and must be led alongst and carried as the rose or vine, it bringeth forth many small branches full of ioints or knots, the shotes and twigs whereof are filled full of a spongie pith, like the pith of Elder. The leaues be of a darke greene colour, parted into five or seauen other little leaues (growing vpon a stem or scote stalke, like to the Ash lease) whereof each little lease by it selfe is smooth and somewhat long, nothing at all natched, or toothed about the edges. The flowers be white and long of a swete and pleasant saueur, and do grow sower or fine together at the top of the branches.

✥ *The place.*

Iasmine groweth in some countrees of his owne kinde, as in Spaine, and some places of England, in this countrie it is planted in gardens.

✥ *The time.*

Iasmine flowereth in Iuly and August, but the fruit in this countrie cometh not to perfection.

✥ *The names.*

This plant is called of the Arabians Zambach and Iesemin, and accordingly it is called amongst the Herborists of England, France, and Germanie Iasminum, and Ieseminum, and of som also Iosme, and Iosmenum. The latter writers do call it also in Lazine, Apiaria: because that bees delight greatly to be about the flowers thereof: some call it also Leucanthemum.

✥ *The nature.*

Serapio writeth, that Iasmine is hot almost in the second degree, which a man may also very well perceiue by his bitter taste.

✥ *The vertues.*

Iasmine cureth the soyle drie scurffe, and red spots, it dissoluethe cold swellings, and wens, or hard lumps, or gatherings, when it is applied and laide thereto.

The like vertue hath the oyle of Iasmine, the which put into the nostrils or often sneld to, causeth nose bleeding, in them that

that are of hot complexion, as Serapio and our Turner haue written.

Galmine drieth reumes or stilling downe of humors from the head, and the moistnes of the bzaine, and profiteth much against the cold infirmities of the same.

Of Cistus. Chap. iij.

* The kinds.

There be two sorts of Cistus of Dioscorides, and the Ancients.

The one is a kind of plant. The other plant is of wooddie substance, vpon which is founde that humor or fat liqur, which they call Ladanum.

1 The first kinde, which yeldeth no Ladanum is also of two sorts, that is to say, the male and female.

2 The male hath red flowers, and the female white, but in all things else one is like the other.

* The description.

1 The first kinde of Cistus which beareth no Ladanum hath round, rough, or hairie stalkes, and stems with knobbed ioints, and full of bzanches. The leaues be roundish and couered with a cotton or soft haire, not much vnlike the leaues of Sage, but shorter and rounder. The flowers growe at the top of the stalks, of the fashion of a single rose, whereof the male kinde is of colour red, and the female white, at the last they change into knobs or hulks in which the seede is contained.

Whereas Cistus groweth naturally of his owne kinde, there is founde a certaine excrescence or outgrowing about the roote of this plant, which is of colour sometimes yelow, sometimes white, and sometimes græne: out of the which is a certaine iuice taken out by art, the which they vse in shops, and is called Hypocistis.

2 The second kinde of Cistus, which is also called Ledon, is a plant of a wooddie substance, growing like a little tree, or shub, with soft leaues, in figure not much vnlike the others, but longer and bzowner.

Vpon this plant is founde a certaine fatnes, whereof they make

make Ladanum, the which about Midsummer, and in the hottest daies is found growing vpon the new leaues of this Cistus, the which new leaues (after that the seede with the olde leaues are fallen off) do first bud forth and spring in sommer. The said fat or grease is not onely taken from the beards and sæte of Goates, or goate bucks which seede vpon the leaues and bzanches of this plant (as Dioscorides and the Ancients do write) but also it is gathered and taken with things fit for that purpose, deuised by the industrie and diligence of man, as some of the learned writers of our time do report, especially the learned Peter Belon, the which hath much haunted and trauelled the pland of Crete or Candie.

* The place.

The first kind of Cistus groweth in sundrie places of Italie, Sicile, Candie, Cypus, Languedock, and many other hot countries, in rough, stonie, and vntoiled places.

The second kinde is often found in Crete, Cypus, and also in Languedoc.

* The time.

1 The first kinde of Cistus floureth in June, and sometimes sooner.

2 The second Cistus floureth and bringeth forth seede in the spring time, and immediately after the leaues fall off. About sommer it recouereth new leaues againe, vpon the which leaues about midsummer and in the hottest daies, is founde a certaine fatnesse, the which is diligently gathered and dried, to make that gum which they call Ladanum.

* The names.

1 The first kind of these plants is called in Græke *κιστος ή λιδων*, of some *κιστος ή λιδων*: in Latine, Cistus, and Cistus non Ladanifera: of Scribonius Largus, Rosa syluatica.

That which groweth about the roote of Cistus, is called in Græke *υποκιστος*: of some Erythanon, and Cyrtinus, out of this they drawe forth a sap or liqur the which they call Hypocistis, and in shops Hypocistidos.

2 The seconde kinde of Cistus is called in Græke *λιδων ή λιδων*: in Latine, Ledum, Ladum, and of the latter writers, Cistus Ladanifera,

Ladanifera.

The fat dew or liqour, which is gathered from the leaues is called in Græke *λάδανον*: in Latine Ladanum: and in shops Ladanum.

✱ *The nature.*

- 1 The flowers and leaues of Cistus are drie in the second degree, and somewhat astringent.
- 2 That which groweth about the roots is of like temperature, but more astringent.
- 3 Ladanum is full hot in the first degree, and reacheth nere vnto the second, and is somewhat drie and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

- 1 The flowers of Cistus boiled in wine and dronke, stoppeth the laske and all other issues of blood, and it drieth vp all superfluous moisture, as well of the stomacke as other parts of the bellie.

The leaues of Cistus do cure and heale small wounds being laid thereupon.

- 2 Hypocistis stoppeth all lasks and fluxes of the belly, and is of a stronger operation than the flowers or leaues of Cistus: wherefore it cureth the bloudie fluxe and all other fluxes, especially the superfluous flowing of womens flowers.

- 3 Ladanum dronken with olde wine stoppeth the laske, and prouoketh vyne.

It is very good against the hardnes of the matric or mother, laid to in maner of a pessarie, & it draweth downe the secondine or after birth, when it is laid vpon quicke coles, and the fumigation or perfume thereof be receiued vp into the body of women.

The same applied to the head with mirrhe and oile of mirrhe cureth the scurffe, called Alopecia, and keepeth the haire from falling off, but whereas it is already fallen away, it will not cause the haire to grow againe.

Ladanum dropped into the eares with honied water or oile of roses, healeth the paine of the same.

If it be laid to with wine vpon the scars or sores of wounds, it taketh them away.

It is also very profitably mixt with all ointments and plasters

sters that serue to heat, soften, and alluage paines, and such as be made to lay to the breast against the cough.

Of the Bramble or Blackberry bush. Chap. iiii.

✱ *The kinds.*

The Bramble is of two sorts, as Ruellius writeth, the great and the small.

✱ *The description.*

The great Bramble hath many long slender branches or shotes, full of sharpe prickley thornes, whereby it taketh hold, and teareth the garments of such as go nere about them. The leaues are not smooth, but crumpled or frumpled, and deeply cut round about the edges, of colour white vnderneath, and bytome aboue. The flowers be white, not much vnlke the flowers of Strawberries: after cometh the fruit of a swart red colour at the first, but afterward it is blacke, and it consisteth of diuers berries clustering together not much vnlke the mulbery, but smaller, and full of red winie sap or iuice.

The lesser brambles are much like to the greater, but this creepeth most commonly vpon the ground with his shotes and branches, and taketh roote easily in diuers places in creeping ground with the tops of his branches. The branches or shotes of this Bramble be also set with prickley thornes, but the thornes or prickles be not so sharpe: the fruit is also like to a small Mulberry, but lesser than the fruit of the other. The rootes of both kinds do put forth many slender shotes and branches, the which do creepe and traile along the ground.

✱ *The place.*

Brambles do growe much in the fieldes and pastures of this cuntry, and in the woods and Coples, and such other couert places.

✱ *The time.*

The Bramble bush floureth from May to Iuly, and the fruit is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

The Bramble, especially the greater sort, is called in Græke *ῥύβος*: in Latin, Rubus, & Sentic: in high Dutch, Bemen: in base Almaine,

Almaigne, Bræmen and Braemen: in English, the Bramble or blacke berrie bush: in French *Rouce*.

2 The fruit of the same is called in Græke *μύρτις βαμν*: in Latine *Morus rubri*, and *Vacinia*: in Shops, *Mora bati*, & of some ignorant people, *Mora bassi*: in French *Meure de Rouce*, or *Murons*: in high Dutch, *Brombeer*: in base Almaigne, *Braembesien*, & *Haghebesien*: in English, *Bramble berries*, and *blacke berries*.

2 The lesser berrie is called of Theophrastus in Græke *χαμαί-καμος*, *Chamæbarus*, that is to say in Latine, *Humirubus*: and the fruit is called in French *Catherine*: in English, a *haire Bramble*, or *heath Bramble*, a *Cocolas panter*, and of some a *byer*. The fruit is called a *Dewberrie*, or *Blackberrie*.

✱ *The nature.*

The tender springs and new leaues of the Bramble are colde and drie almost in the thirde degree, and astringent or binding, and so is the vnripe fruit.

The ripe fruit is somewhat warme and astringent, but not so much as the vnripe fruit.

✱ *The vertues.*

The new springs of the Bramble do cure the euill sores and hot blcers of the mouth and throte, also the swellings of the gums, almonds of the throte, and the vnula, if they be holden in the mouth, and often chewed vpon.

They do also fasten the teeth, when the mouth is washed with the iuice or decoction thereof. The vnripe fruit is good for the same purpose, to be vsed after the same maner.

The iuice or decoction thereof is good to be drunken to stop the lakke, and womens flowes, and all other issues of blood.

The leaues be stamped, and with good effect are applied to the region or place of the stomacke against the trembling of the hart, the paine and losenes or ach of the stomacke.

They cure the Hemorrhoides, and stay backe running, and consuming sores, being laid thereto.

The vnripe fruit stoppeth the bellie, the bloudie fire, and all other issues of blood.

The iuice of the same boiled with hony, is very good against all hot blcers, and swellings of the mouth, the tong, and throte.

The

The roote of the Bramble is good against the stone and yroue, & keth vyne.

Of Framboys Rapis, or Hindberie. Chap. v.

✱ *The description.*

1 The framboye is a kinde of bzanble, whose leaues and bzanches are not much vnlike the other bzanble, but not sorough and prickley, nor set with so many sharpe prickles, and sometimes without prickles, especially the new shutes and tender springes that be not aboue the age of a yere. The fruite or berrie is red, but other wise it is like to the other. The roote is long creeping in the ground, and putteth forth euery yere newe shutes or springes, the which the next yere do bzying forth their flowers and fruite.

✱ *The place.*

The framboye is found in some places of Duchland in dark woods: and in this Countrey they plant it in gardens, and it lo- ueth shadowie places, where as the Sun shineth not often.

✱ *The time.*

The framboye floweth in May and June, the fruite is ripe in July.

✱ *The names.*

This bzanble is called in Græke *βαμν ἰδαίος*: in Latine, *Rubus Idæus*, of the mountaine Ida, in Asia minor, or the lesser Asia, not far from Troy, wheras groweth abundance of this bzanble, and there it was first found: it is called in French, *Framboisier*: in Dutch, *Hinnebraemen*: in English, *Framboys*, *Rapis*, and *Hindberie*. Ioh. Agricola calleth it in Latine *Crispina*.

The fruit of this bzanble is called in Græke *μύρτις βαμν ἰδαίος*: in Latine, *Morus rubi Idæi*: in French, *Framboises*: in high Dutch, *Hymbæren*, and *Hozbæren*: in base Almaigne, *Hinsebesien*, and *Frambesien*: in English, *Rapis*, & *Framboys berries*.

✱ *The nature.*

The framboye of complexion is somewhat like the black berrie, but it is not of so astringent nor drying qualitie.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues, tender springes, fruite and roote of this bzanble, &

Do D I

are

are not much unlike in vertue & working to the leaves, shutes, fruite, and rootes of the other Bramble, as Dioscorides writeth.

The flowers of Kaspis are good to be bruised with honie, and laid to the inflammations and hot humors gathered together in the eyes, and Crispelas or wilde fire, for it quencheth such hot burnings.

They be also good to be dronken with water of them that haue weak stomaches.

Of Broome. Chap.vj.

* The kinds.

The common Broome is of two sorts, the one high and tall, the other low and small, vnder which groweth Broome Rape or Drabanche.

* The description.

1 The great Broome putteth forth first from his roote, hard, strong, and wooddish stems, with many smal, long, square and limber branches or twigs like rushes, the which are easie to ploy and twist any waie without breaking. Upon the same grow smal blackish leaues, amongst the which grow pleasant yellow flowers of a sweet smell, in fashion not unlike the flowers of Pease. When the flowers be fallen there come flat cods, in which is found seed that is hard, flat, and brownish. The root is hard and wooddish. This Broome groweth commonly to the length of a long or tall man.

2 The small Broome is much like to that aforesaid, in wooddish stalks, smal branches, little leaues, cods, and flowers, saving that it is much smaller, and groweth not to length, but abideth alwaies lowe, not exceeding the height of three foote.

3 We shall often finde at the root of this smaller Broome a plant which the Brabanders do call Broome Rape, that is to say, Broome Rape, the which is tacked and fastened at the roote with a long string or thred, sometimes two or three foot off, or somewhat more, from the principal or master root. It is almost like to a little Turn or Beare, broad beneath & narrow above, conered with litle scales or browne shales, and it groweth sometimes alone, and sometimes there

there are joining vnto it other smal Rapes. First the same groweth by a holow brownish stem of a foote & a halfe long or more, which beareth a great company of long white brown flowers, clustering thick together round about the stem, & are fashioned like to an open helmet in which there apper 5. or 6. smal threds, the which we shall perceiue to come forth at the extremity or bittermost part of the flower. The flowers past there commeth in their stead long round smal hulks, in which is sofid a very smal seed like vnto sand of a whitish color, neuertheles it is both barren and vnprofitable.

4 There is also another plant much like to this Broome Rape or Paueau, whose stalks are also brownish, and they grow to the height of a foote, in flowers, forme, and color like to Broome Rape: saving that it hath not so great a root or Paueau in the ground: but for the most part it hath a small roote or Paueau, & sometimes it hath no more but certain hairy threds or laces wrapped together, especially that which groweth in dry and barren places.

* The place.

1.1 The great and smal Broome do grow in dry countries and sandy places amongst the wates, and sometimes in woods.

3 Broome Rape is also found in dry barren & hungrie grounds, and in leane sandie places about the rootes of the lesser Broome, which neuer commeth to perfection, and beareth seldom or neuer any flowers.

2 The other kinde like to the aforesaid Paueau, is to be found in certayne fieldes amongst Ottes, Pease, Beanes, Lentyles, and other grarne, where as there groweth no Broome at all, and also vpon drye bankes, and burned heapes amongst the sea coast.

* The time.

1.1 Broome flowereth in May and June. The cods and seed are ripe in July.

3.4 Broome Rape is founde in June and Julie. And so is the other plant that is like vnto it.

* The names.

1.2 This plant is called of the later writers in Latin, Genista, Genista, & Genestra: in English broom: in French, Genest, & Dugener, or Geneste: in high Dutch, Ginck, and Brimmen: in base

maine, Worm, and without doubt it is a kinde of Spartium.

3 That excrescence comming from the roote of Worme, is called of the Herboristes, and of some other in Dutch, Worm Kape: in Latine, Rapum Genitæ, and Rapa Genestræ: that is to say, Worme Kape, and is without doubt a kinde of Orobanche, and Limodorum.

4 The other kinde which is like to the aforesaide Paneau, is called of Dioscorides in Greeke *λεπιδωγ*: in Latine, Orobanche, *λεπιδωγ*, Limodori, of some other as of Phorion also, *λεπιδωγ*, that is Leguminum Leo. It hath no French nor Dutch name that I know: Turner lib. 2. fol. 72. calleth it Orobanche, Cheke fitch, Strangle tare, Stranglewæde, Drobstrangler, and Cheke wæd.

✱ The nature.

Worme is full hot in the second degré, and reacheth almost to the thirde degré, it is scouring and of subtil parts.

✱ The vertues.

The leaues, branches and crops of worme boiled in wine or water, are good for them that haue the droppe, and for all them that haue any stopping of the liuer, the spleen or milt, the kidneies or bladder: for partly it purgeth and drieth out of the belly, and partly it purgeth by vrine, all waterie, tough, and superfluous humors. The seed is of the same vertue to be taken the quantitie of a dram, or a dram and a halfe.

The same seed is verie good to be mixt with all medicines which prouoke vrine and break the stone, for by his subtil nature it helpeth the operation of other medicines, serving to the same purpose.

Worme flowers mingled with swines grease, swageth the paines of the golue, being applied thereto.

This Worme hath all the vertues of Spanish worme, and it may be used against all such infirmities whereunto Spanish Worme is required.

Worme Kape is counted of some Empirikes (or practitioners) in these daies, for an excellent medicine against the stone, as to prouoke vrine, to be first boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, for as they say, it openeth the stoppings of the kidneies, prouoketh water, breaketh the stone, and drieth forth grauell.

The

The fresh and græne iuice of Worme Kape, doth cure and heale all new woundes, and cleneth those that are corrupt and rotten: it may be likewise used against other blcers and corrupt sores, for it mundifieth and bringeth them to healing.

And for the better preservation of the same iuice, after it is pressed or taken out of the græne rotes, ye must set it in the sun untill it waxe thicke, or ye must put to it a little hony, and set it in the sunne, for then it will be better, and more apt to mundifie and cleanse woundes and rotten blcers: it may be also taken out of the rotes that be halfe dry, with oile, and will serue to all intents, euen as the iuice.

The same oile of Worme Kape doth scoure and drie away all spots, lentilles, freckles, pimples, wheales, & pushes, as well from the face, as the rest of the body being oftentimes annointed therewithall.

Dioscorides writeth, that Drobache may be eaten, either raw or boiled as the springs of Asparagus.

Of Spanish Broome. Chap. vij.

✱ The description.

1 The Spanish Worme also, hath wooddiss stemmes, from which grow forth long slender pliant twigs, the which be bare and naked without leaues, or at least hauing very few small leaues, set here and there far apart one from another. The flowers be yellow, not much unlike the flowers of the common Worme, after which it hath coddies, wherein is the seed brolune and flat, like the other Worme seed.

2 There may be well placed with this Worme, a strange plant which beareth also long shutes or small twigs, of a swart colour and straight: and vpon them are small brolune græne leaues, alwaies three ioyned together, like the leaues of tresoyle, but smaller. The flowers be yellow, round, and cut into five or six parts, in fashion not much unlike the flowers of the common bugloss, afterward they do bring forth grains or berries, as big as pease, and blacke when they be ripe, in which is found the seed, the which is flat as a lentil seed. The roote is long and small, creeping hither and thither vnder the earth, & putteth forth new springes in sundry places.

DDD 3

✱ The

✥ *The place.*

This Brome groweth in dry places of Spaine, and Langue, doc, and is not found in this Countrey, but in the Gardens of Herborists.

✥ *The time.*

This kind of Brome floweth in this Countrey in June, and somewhat after, the sæde is ripe in August.

✥ *The names.*

This Brome is likewise called in Latine, Genista: and sometime also Genistra, of the Herborists of this Countrey, Genistra Hispanica: in base Almaine, Spaensche bz. m: in Englishe, Spanish Brome: and it is not ^{and growe} in Latin, Spartum, where of Dioscorides and Pinius do write.

The strange plant hath no name that I knowe: for albeit some would haue it to be Cytisus, this plant is nothing like thereto, and is likewise named Trifolium fruticans.

✥ *The nature.*

Spanish brome is hot and dry of complexion.

✥ *The vertues.*

The flowers and sæde of Spanish brome, are good to be dron, taken with meade or honied water in the quantitie of a dram, to cause one to vomit stongly, even as white Hellebor or Peling powder, but yet without treopardie.

The sæde taken alone loseth the belly, and for the quantitie byingeth forth great plentie of waterie and tough humours.

Out of the twigs or little branches steeped in water, is pressed forth a iuice, the which taken in quantitie of a Fiat or litle glasse full fasting, is good against the Squinancie, that is a kind of swelling with heate and paine in the throte, putting the sicke body in danger of choking, also it is good against the Sciatica.

Of base Broome or Woodwaxen. Chap viij.

✥ *The description.*

This brome is not much unlike the common brome, saving that it is not so high nor so straight, but lyeth along almost upon the ground, with many small branches, proceeding from a wooddy stemme, and set with litle long small leaues, and at

at the top with many faire yellow flowers not much unlike the flowers of the common brome, but smaller: after them come narrow huskes or coddies, wherein is a flat sæde. The roote is harde and of a wooddy substance like to the others.

✥ *The place.*

This kinde of brome groweth in vntoiled places that stande low, and sometimes also in moist clay grounds. It is found about Antwarpe.

✥ *The time.*

It floweth in July and August, and sometimes after, and shortly after the sæde is ripe.

✥ *The names.*

This plant is doubtlesse a kinde of brome, and therefore it may be well called in Latine, Genista humilis: in Italian Cerretta: that is, low and base brome: in base Almaine, Ackerbrem: the high Germaines do make of it Flos tinctorius, that is to say the flower to staine, or die withall, and do terme it in their language, sferbblumen, Gæl sferbblumen, and Heyden smucke, because the Dyers do vse of it to dy their clothes yellow: in Englishe, Woodwaxen, and base brome.

✥ *The nature.*

This plant is of complexion hot and dry.

✥ *The vertues.*

Woodwaxen or base brome in nature and operation is like to the common brome, but not so strong.

Of Furze or Thorne Broome. Chap. ix.

✥ *The description.*

This Furze or prickley Brome, hath many twigs or small branches, of a wooddy substance, the which in the beginning being yet but young and tender, are full of litle greene leaues, amongst which grow smal thorns, which be soft & tender, and not very prickley: but when as the twigs or branches are about one year old, then are they (for the most part) clean without leaues, & then do their thorns ware hard & sharpe with cruell prickles. Amongst the litle small leaues are the flowers of a faint or pale yellow color, & in shape & proportion like to brome flowers, but much smaller: after the which come small

cods full of round reddish seed. The root is long and pliant.

2 The plant which the Babanders do call Gaspeldoze, should seeme to be a kind of thorne Brome, the which is rough and very full of prickles, and bringeth forth straight springs or shutes, of a wooddish substance, and without leaues, set thicke and full of long sharpe pinnes or prickles, very rough, boistrous, hard and pricking, amongst which grow small yealow flowers, and afterward cods, like to the Brome flowers or cods. The roots be long, growing ouerthwartly in the ground, and almost as pliant and limmer, as the roote of Rest harrow or Cammoche.

✧ *The place.*

1 Furze or thorne Brome groweth in vntoiled places, by the way sides, and is found in many places of Babant & England.

2 The common or great Furze groweth also in the like places, and is found in certaine places of Campany, Babant, Italy, France, Fuscay, and England.

✧ *The time.*

Thorne Brome floweth in May and June.

At the same time floweth the common Furze.

✧ *The names.*

1 The first plant is called of the later writers in Latine, Genistella, and Geneskella, that is to say, the small Brome: in high dutch, Erdfrymmen, of some, clein Streichblumen, & Stehende Wfrymmen: in base Almaigne, Stehende Bzem: in English, Thornebrome.

2 And because the second kind in his flowers and coddess is like Brome, it should therefore seeme to be a prickley and wild kinde of Brome, wherfoze it may be called in Latine, Genista spinosa, and Genista syluestris: they call it in French *Du ionc marin*: in base Almaigne, Gaspeldozen: in English, the commo Whyn, or great Furze. This is not Tragacantha, that is to say, Hirci spina, or Palurus, as some do thinke: nor yet Nepa or Scorpius.

✧ *The nature.*

Furze (but especially the leaues) are of nature dry and astringent.

✧ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Furze boiled in wine or water, and dronken, do stop

stop the excessive course of womens flowers, and the laske also.

The seed dronken in wine, is good against the bitings and stings of venemous beasts.

Of Cammoche, Rest Harrow, or Petie Whin.

Chap. x.

✧ *The description.*

Cammoche or ground Furze hath many smal, lithic, or weak branches, set full of swart green & roundish leaues, & sharpe, stiffe prickley thorns: amongst which are swete smelling flowers like Pease flowers or blowings, most comonly of a purple or carnation colour, sometimes all white, & sometimes yealow like Brome flowers, but that it is very seldom scene or found: after the flowers come smal cods or husks, full of broad flat seed. The root is long & very limmer, spreading his branches both large and long vnder the earth, & doth oftentimes let, hinder, and stay, both the plough and Dren in toiling the ground, for they be so tough and limmer, that the share and culter of the plough cannot easily diuide, and cut them asunder.

✧ *The place.*

Cammoche or ground Furze is found in some places of Babant & England, about the borders of fertill fields & good pastures.

✧ *The time.*

It floweth most commonly in June.

✧ *The names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *ωνις ή ανις*: and in Latin, Anonis, and Ononis: of the later writers Arresta bonis, Resta bonis, and Remora aratri: of some also Acutella: of Cratenas Aegyros: in French, *Arreste beuf*: in high Dutch, Walwechel, Ochsenbrech, and Stalkraut: in base Almaigne, Wangwoztell, and Stalcrypt: in English Rest Harrow, Cammoche, Whyn, Petie Whyn, or ground Furze.

✧ *The nature.*

The roote of Rest Harrow is dry in the third degree, and somewhat hote.

✧ *The vertues.*

The barke of the roote taken with hony, prouoketh vrine and breaketh

breaketh the stone. The decoction of both of the same sod in wine and dronken, hath the same vertue.

The same broth boiled in hony and vineger is good to be dronken against the falling euill, as Plinie writeth.

The same boiled in water and vineger & holden in the mouth while it is warme, cureth the toothach.

The tender springs and crops befoze they bring forth leaues, preserved and kept in vyne or salt, are good to be eaten in salads, for they prouoke vyne, and bring forth the stone and grauell being somtimes bled to be eaten.

Of Whorts and VWhortelberries. Chap. xj.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Whorts, and whortelberries, whereof the common sort are black, and the other are red.

✱ *The description.*

1 The plant which bringeth forth blacke Whortes, is base and low, of a woddish substance, bringing forth many branches of the length of a foot or somewhat more: the leaues be round and of a darke greene colour, like to the leaues of Bore or Myrtel, the which at the coming of winter do fall away as the leaues of other trees, and at the spring time there come forth again new leaues out of the same branches. The flowers be round and hollow, open before, and grow alongst the branches amongst the leaues. The fruit is round, green at the first, then red, and at the last when it is ripe, it is black and full of liqour, of a good and pleasant taste. The root is slender, long and souple.

Of this sort there are found some that beare white berries when they be ripe, howbeit they are but seldom seene.

2 The plant that bringeth forth red whorts, in his growing & branches, is like to that which beareth the blacke berries or whorts, saving that the leaues be greater and harder, almost like the leaues of a great bore bush, and they abide the winter without falling away or perishing. The flowers be of a carnation color, long, and round, & do grow in clusters at the top of the branches. The fruit is red, but els not much unlike the other, in taste rough & astringent, or binding, and not altogether so full of liqour

as

as the black whort. The root is of a woady substance and long.

3 Amongst these whortes or whortel berries we may reckon those which the Germaines or Almaines do call Wendenbessen, that is to say, marrih or fenberries, of which the stalks be small, short, limber & tender, creeping and almost laid flat upon the ground, beset and deckt with small narrow leaues, fashioned almost like to the leaues of the common Thyme, but smaller, the berries growe upon very small itemes at the end or top of the little branches, almost like the red whorts, but longer and greater, of color sometimes all red, and sometimes red speckled, in taste somewhat rough & astringent.

✱ *The place.*

1.2 Whorts grow in certaine woods of Brabant and England. The black are very common and are founde in many places: but the red are daintie, and found but in few places.

3 Marrih or fen whortes grow in many places of Holland, in low, moist places.

✱ *The time.*

Whorts do blow in May, & their berries be ripe in June. Fen or Marrih whorts are ripe in July and August.

✱ *The names.*

1.2 The two first fruits are called in some places of France, *des Cusins*, or *des Morets*: in high Dutch, *Weydelbæren*, *Drumperbæren*, and *bruchbæren*, in Brabant, *Crackebessen*, *Hoffelbessen*, and *Hauerbessen*. It may verie well be called in Latine *Vacinia* because they be little berries, in Latin, *Bacca*: for as some learned men write, the word *Vacinium*, cometh of *Baccinium*, & was deriued of *Bacca*: & without doubt this name agreeth better with them, then the name of *Myrtilli*, the which some do call them by: yet these berries, be not the right *Vacinia*, wherof Virgil writeth saving, *Alba ligustica cadūt*, *Vacinia nigra leguntur*. Their true English name is whorts, & of some whortel berries.

2 The third kind is called of the Hollanders according to the place of their growing, *Wendenbessen*, & *Wendenroen*, that is to say, Marrih berries, or fen berries: and we because of the likeness betwixt them and the other whortel berries, do call them in Latine, *Vacinia palustria*, that is to say, Marrih whorts, & fen berries: for ther is none other name knowne vnto vs, except it be *Samolus* of

Plinie,

Plinie, or Oxoycocron of Valerius Cordus.

✱ *The nature.*

Whoztes, but especially those that be blacke, do cole in the second degree, and somewhat they dry and are astringent. Of the like temperament are marriſh whoztes.

✱ *The vertues.*

Whoztes, and especially those that be black, eaten raw or stewed with sugar, are good for those that haue hot & burning fevers, and against the heat of the stomacke, the inflammation of the liuer, and interior partes.

They stop the belly, and put away the desire or will to vomit.

With the iuice of them (especially of the black kinde) is made a certaine medicine called of the Apothecaries Rob, the which is good to be holden in the mouth against great drieth and thirst in hot agues, and is good for all the purposes whereunto the berries doe serue.

Few or Marriſh Whoztes do also quench thirst, and are good against hot fevers or agues, & against all euill inflammations or heate of blood, and the inward partes, like to the other whoztes whereunto they are much alike in vertue and operation.

To conclude, the blacke and Marriſh whoztes are much like in nature, vertue, and operation vnto Ribes, or the red, & beyond sea gooseberries, and may be taken and vsed in steede of them.

Of wilde Rushe or Sumac. Chap.xij.

✱ *The description.*

1 This is a low shrub or woody plant, with many brolen hard branches, vpon which grow leaues somewhat long, and not much vnlike the leaues of the greater Bore tree but longer. Amongst the leaved branches, come vpothelittle branches, vpon which grow many spokie eares or tuſtes, full of many small flowers, and after them ſtoze of square or cornered ſeeds clustering together. This seed is of a strong sauour and bitter taste, and full of fat and Oylie sap. The roote is hard as the roote of Whoztes or Whoztell plants.

2 We may well ioine to this, that wild plant which Hierome Boeke calleth hedg hyſlope, which bringeth forth from a woody roote

roote, slender stalks, spread abroad vpon the grounde covered with little grayish leaues, something rough, in fashion like to Garden hyſlope, but shorter, at the top of which plant come forth flowers fashioned like to the flowers of wilde tanſie, of color sometimes a faint yellow, and sometimes white, after which come vp small round knops or buttons, in which is found a yellow ſeede.

✱ *The place.*

The first plant groweth in Brabant, and in manie places of the same Countrey about Kempen.

2 Hedge Hyſlope is found in certaine places of Germanie and France, in wilde vntoiled places and mountaines.

✱ *The time.*

1 This Rhus flowzeth in May and June, the ſeede is ripe in July and August.

2 Hedge Hyſlope flowzeth in June and Iulie

✱ *The names.*

1 The first plant is called of the Brabanders Cagel, and is of some apothecaries called Myrtus, and the ſeede thereof Myrtilli: notwithstanding it is not Myrtus. Wherefore it is called of some of the later writers, Pseudomyrsine, and Myrtus Brabantica, & in some places of Almaine, they call it Altſein, & Woſt, some take it to be ~~the same~~ Oleagnus of Theophrastus, whereunto it is not very much vnlike, but it seemeth to be that kinde of wilde Rhus which Plinie speaketh of in the xliij. Chapter of the xj. booke of his excellent worke, called the historie of nature.

2 Hedge Hyſlope is called in high Dutch Heyden Pſlop, Felde Pſlope: in base Almaine, Heyden Hyſlope, because it groweth in Hedges, and wilde places. Some do call it in Latine, Gratia Dei, holbeit it is nothing like Gratia Dei, or Gratiola, which is a kind of leſſe Centaury, set forth in the third part of this historie Chap. xliij. It seemeth to be Selago-Plinij, Valerius Cordus calleth it Helianthemum.

✱ *The nature.*

The wilde Rhus or Sumac, especially the ſeede is hot and drie almost in the third degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Wilde Rhus or Sumac is not vsed in medicine, but serueth to be laid in wardrobes & presses to keepe garments from moethes.

Of Kneeholme. Chap.xiiij.

* *The description.*

Kneeholme is a low wooddsh plant, lyke the wilde Rhus or Samack, with round stalks full of banches, covered with a browntsh thicke barke or rinde, set full of blackish leaues which are thick and pickley, nothing differing from the leaues of myrtell tre, or the smaller bore, sauing that each leafe hath a sharpe pickle in the toppe. The fruite groweth in the middle bypon the leaues, the which is saire and red when it is ripe, with a harde seede or kernell within. The cole is white and single.

* *The place.*

Kneeholme groweth in Italy, Languedoc, and Bourgoyne, and in some places of Englande, as in Essex, Kent, Warkeshire, and Hamshire, in many places it is planted in gardens.

* *The time.*

This plant keepeth his leaue both winter and sommer, and in Italy and such like places where as it groweth of his own accord, it bringeth forth his fruit in August, but in this countrey it beareth no fruite.

* *The names.*

This herb is called in Greke *μυρτιν ἄγρια, ἡ ἐν μύρτιν μύρτιν ἄγρια, ἡ μυρτιν ἄγρια* in Latine Ruscum, Ruscus, and Myrtus sylvestris, and Scopa Regia, as Marcellus an ancient writer saith. In shops it is called Ruscus: in English, Kneeholme, Kneehull, Butchers brome, and Betigræ, also we may call it the wilde Myrtel: it is called in French *Myrte sauvage*, of some, *Buys poignant*, and *Housson*: in high Dutch *Beulsdorn*, and *Kerbesien*: in base Almaigne, *Stekende palme*, that is to say, Pickley bore, because it is some what like bore, the which they do commonly call *Palmboom*: of some also *Myrtdorne*.

* *The nature.*

The rotes and leaues are hot in the second degré and drie in the first.

* *The vertues.*

The decoction of Kneeholme or Ruscus made in wine and broken

broken prouoketh vyne, breaketh the stone, and driueth forth gravell: and is good for them that cannot with ease make their water.

It is good to be taken in the like maner against the Jaundise, the headach, and to prouoke womens flowers.

The leaues and fruit be of the same working or faculty, as the Crotus be, but not so effectually or strong, wherefore they be not much occupied or used.

Of Horse toong, Double toong and Laurus of Alexandria. Chap.xiiij.

* *The description.*

Double toong hath round stalkes like Salomons seale, of a fote and a halfe long, upon which grow upon each side thicke browntsh leaues, not much unlike to Baie leaues, upon the which there groweth in the middle of every leafe another small leafe fashioned like a toong, & betwixt those smal and great leaues, there grow rounde red berries as big as a Beale or thereabouts. The root is tender, white, long & of a good saueur.

There is found another kind of Double toong, as some learned men write, the which also bringeth forth his fruite upon the leaues, and is like to the abovesaide, in stalkes, leaues, fruite, and roots, sauing that there grow none other small leaues by the fruite upon the great leaues.

The learned Marthiolus setteth forth a third kind, the which is much like to the abovesaide in roots and leaues: but the fruite thereof groweth not upon the leaues as in the others, but every berrie groweth upon a stem by it selfe, coming forth betwixt the stem and the leaues: the saide berries be red, and as big as Ciche peason.

* *The place.*

Double toong groweth in Hungarie and Austriche, and in some darke woods of Italy. The Herborists of this countrey do plant it in their gardens.

* *The time.*

It deliureth his seede in September,

* *The*

✥ The names.

1 The first of these herbs is called in Greek *ἵππογλωσσον*, or *ὑπόγλωσσον*, or *ῥήγλωσσον*, and as some write, *ῥηπουδισσα*: in Latine also Hippoglossum, and Hypoglossum, of the later writers, Vuularia, Bonifacia, Lingua pagana, and Bilingua: in high Douch, Zapf, sinkraut, Hauckblat, Aussenblat, Bärblat, and Zungenblat: and according to the same in base Almaine, Kaelcruit, Tongenbladt, and Tapkenscruit, that is to saie, Tong herbe, or Tong wryte, also the Pagane or bylandish tong, Hoze tong, and double tong, and tong blade.

2 The second seemeth to be a kind of Hippoglossum, and therefore some call it Hippoglossum foemina, and the first they call Hippoglossum mas.

The third is called in Greek *δάφνη ἀλεξανδρεῖα*, or *δάφνη ἰδαία*: in Latin Laurus Alexandrina, and Laurus Idæa, of some late writers, Victoriola: in French, *Laurier Alexandrin*: in base Almain Laurus van Alerandrien: in English also, Laurus of Alexandria, or tong Laurell.

✥ The nature.

Tong blade or double tong his nature is to assuage pains, as Galen saith.

But the Laurel of Alexandria is hot and dry of complexion.

✥ The vertues.

The leaues and roots of double tong, are much commended against the swellings of the throte, the Thula, and the kernels vnder the tong, and against the vlcers and sores of the same, taken in a gargarisine.

Marcellus saith, that in Italie they vse to hang this herbe about the neckes of yong children that are sicke in the Thula: a garland made thereof and woyn, or set next vpon the bare head, is good for the headach, as Dioscorides writeth.

Baptista Sardus writeth, that this herbe is excellent for the diseases of the mother, and that a sponesfull of the powder of the leaues of double tong causeth the strangled matrix or mother to descend downe to the naturall place.

The roote of Alexandria Laurell boiled in wine and dronken, helpeth the strangurie, prouoketh vyne, and womens naturall sickness,

sickness, easeth them that haue harde trauell, expelleth the secundine, and all other corruption of the matrix.

Of Tamarisk. Chap. xv.

✥ The kinds.

Tamarisk is of two sorts, as Dioscorides saith, great and small.

✥ The description.

1 Tamarisk is a little tree or plant, as long as a man, with many branches, of color sometimes pale greene, and sometimes brownish, vpon the which growe little grayish leaues, almost like the leaues of Heath or Hather, or like to Saurinc. The flowers be of browne purple color, and like wool or cotton, the which at their falling off, are carried away with y wind.

2 The greater Tamarisk hath leaues like the other, but it groweth much higher, that is to say, to the length of other great trees, and beareth a fruite like to the lesser oke apples or gals.

✥ The place.

1 The small or low Tamarisk groweth by slow streames and standing waters: and is found in some places of Germanie, by the course or streame of the riuer Rhene.

2 The greater Tamarisk groweth in Syria and Egypt, the which is yet vknownen to them of our time.

✥ The time.

The little Tamarisk flowereth in the spring of the yere, but especially in May.

✥ The names.

This plant is called in Græke *μυρίκη*: in Latine Myrica: and Tamarix: in the best apothecaries shops, Tamariscus, and according to the same in English Tamarisk: in French *Tamarix*, of some *Bruyere sauvage*: in high Dutch Tamariscen holtz, of some Wirtzenvertz: in base Almaine Tamarischboom.

✥ The nature.

The leaues & new springs of Tamarisk, are somewhat warme & abstersiue, without any manifest drowth or dries. The fruit & the bark thereof are dry and astringent, and of the nature of gals.

✥ The vertues.

Tamarisk is a medicine of excellent power and vertue against the

the hardnes and stopping of the milt oꝝ Spléne, and foꝝ the same purpose it is so good and sound true by experience, that Swine which haue bin daily fed out of a trough oꝝ vessel made of the Tamarisk tree oꝝ timber, haue bene seene so haue no milt at all. And therefore it is good foꝝ them that are splenitique to drinke out oꝝ a cup oꝝ dish made of Tamarisk wood oꝝ timber.

The decoction of the leaues and yong springes of Tamariske **B** boiled in wine with a little vineger and dronken, doth heale and vnstop the hardnes and stoppings of the milt oꝝ splene. The same vertue hath the iuice therof dronken in wine, as Plinie saith.

Against the tothach it is also very good to holde in the mouth **C** the hot decoction of the leaues and tender branches of Tamarisk boyled in wine.

The decoction of the leaues made in water, doth stay the superfluous course of womens flowers, if they sit oꝝ bathe in the same whiles it is hot.

The same decoction made with the yong shoots and leaues killeth the lice oꝝ nits, if the place wheras they be, be washed therewithall.

The fruit of the great Tamariske is good against the spetting of blood, the superfluous course of womens flowers: against the laske and bitings of venomous beasts.

They vse this fruit in stead of Gals in medicines, that are made foꝝ the disease of the mouth and eies.

The barke of Tamarisk is of the same vertue as the fruit is, **B** and is good to stop laskes and all issue of blood.

Of Heath. Chap. xvj.

✱ The kinds.

There is in this countrey two kindes of Heath, one which beareth his flowers alongst the stems, and is called long Heath. The other bearing his flowers in tufts oꝝ tufts at the tops of the branches, the which is called small Heath,

✱ The description.

Hearth is a woody plant full of branches, not much unlike the lesser Tamarisk, but much smaller, tenderer and lower, it hath very small jagged leaues, not much unlike the leaues of garden

garden Cypress (which is our launder cotton) but browner and harder: the flowers be like smal knops oꝝ buttons parted in foure, of a faire carnation coloz, and sometimes (but very seldom) white, growing alongst the branches from the middle upwarde even to the top. The roots be long and woody, and of a darke red coloz.

The second kind of Heath, is also a litle base plant, with manie little twigs, oꝝ small slender shoots comming from the roote, of a reddish browne coloz, with very small leaues, in fashion not unlike the leaues of common Thyme, but much smaller & tenderer, the flowers grow at the top of the strigs oꝝ twigs, five oꝝ six in a company together, hanging downwarde, of coloz carnation and red, of making long and rounde, hollow within, and open at the ende like a litle tonnell, smaller then a cornell which is the fruite of a Cornell tree. The roote is tender and creeping alongst, and putteth forth in diuers places manie new twigs oꝝ strigs.

✱ The place.

Heath groweth vpon mountaines that be drie, hungrie and barren, and in plaines, woods and wildernes.

✱ The time.

1 The first kinde of Heath flowreth both at the beginning and the end of sommer vntill September.

2 The second kind flowreth about Midsummer.

✱ The names.

1 Heath, Hather, and Lyng is called in high and base Almanie, Heyden: and is thought of the later wryters to be that plant which Dioscorides calleth in Græke *ἑρική*: in Latin Erice, and Erica.

2 The smaller kind also without doubt is a heath: & therefore it may truly be called in Latin Erica altera: in Græke *ἑρική ἰσχυρὰ*.

✱ The nature.

Both kinds of Heath haue a manifest and euident brynes.

✱ The vertues.

The iuice of the leaues of Heath dropped into the eies, doth heale the paine of the same, taketh away the rednes, and strengtheneth the sight.

If Heath be the true Erica of Dioscorides, the flowers and leaues thereof are good to be layde vpon the bitings and stings

offerpents, and such like venemous beasts.

The learned Marthiolus in his Commentaries vpon Dioscorides lib. j. doubteth not of this plant but that it is Erica of Dioscorides, whereunto he hath set two other figures of strange Heath, sent vnto him by one Gabriel Fallopius a learned physician. Moreover he commendeth much the decoction of our common Heath made with faire water to be drunken warme both morning and evening, in the quantitie of five ounces, three hours before meate, against the Stone in the bladder, so that it be vsed by the space of thirtie daies: but at the last the patient must enter into a bath made of the decoction of heath, and whiles he is in the said bath, he must sit vpon some of the heath that made the foresaid bath, the which bath must be oftentimes repeated and vsed. For by the vse of the saide bath and diet or decoction, he hath knowen many to be holpen, so that the Stone hath come from them in very small peeces. Also Turner saith, that for the diseases of the Pilt, it were better to vse the barkes of Heath (in stead of Tamarisk) then the barke of Quickbeeme. Tur. lib. 1. fol. 210. lib. 2. fol. 59.

Of Cotton or Bombace. Chap. xvij.

✱ *The description.*

This plant is but a shrub or low tree that groweth not very high: the leaues be broad with deepe cuts or fitts, smaller then vine leaues, but else somewhat like. The flowers be yellowe, and somewhat purple in the mids, ragged about the edges. The fruit is almost like to silberds, broad and flat, and full of faire white cotton, or the downe that we call bombace in which the seed lieth hidden.

✱ *The place.*

Cotton Tree groweth in Egypt and the Indians, and is planted in Candie, Maltha, and other such Countries.

✱ *The names.*

Cotton is called in Greeke *ξύλον γαστήριον*: and also in Latine Xylum, and Gossipium: in shoppes Cotum, Bombax, and Bombasum: in high Dutch Baumwol: in base Almaine Bomwolle.

✱ *The*

✱ *The nature.*

The seede of Cotton is hot and moist, as Serapio saith.

✱ *The vertues.*

The seede of Cotton swageth the cough, and is good against all cold diseases of the breast, augmenteth naturall strength, and increaseth the seede of generation.

Of Capers. Chap. xvij.

✱ *The description.*

The Caper is a prickly plant or bush almost like the Bramble, with many shotes or branches spread abroad and stretched alongst the ground, vpon which do grow hard, sharpe and crooked prickles with blackish rounde leaues, standing one against another, not much vnlike the leaues of Asarabacca, or folewote, or the leaues of a Quince tree, as Dioscorides saith, but much rounder. Amongst the leaues spring by small knops or buds, the which do open into faire starlike flowers, of a pleasant smell or sauour: afterwardes commeth the fruit which is long and round, smaller than an Olive, and hath in it small coines or kernels (like to them in the Pomegranate, as Turner saith,) The roset is long and woody, couered with a white thicke bark or rinde, whereof they vse in Physicke.

✱ *The place.*

Capers grow in rough vntoiled places, in stony sandy ground, and in hedges: and it groweth plentifully in Spaine, Italy, Arabia, and other such hot countries: it groweth not in this country, but the fruite and flowers are knowen vnto vs, because they be brought to vs from Spaine preserved in brine and salt.

✱ *The names.*

Capers are called in Greeke *κάρπας*: and in Latine, Capparis, of some also *κυνόβατος*, Cynosbatos, that is to say in Latine, Rubus canis, and Centis Canis: in high Dutch, Capperen: in base Almaine, Cappers.

✱ *The nature.*

The Capers that growe in Africa, Arabia, Lybia, and other
See 3 hot

hot Countries, are very hot euen almost in the third degre, causing Wheales, Pusulles, and blcers in the mouth, consuming and eating the fleshe euen to the bones, but they which growe in Italy and Spaine be not so strong (and, as Simeon Sethy writeth, they be boate and dry in the seconde degre) and therefore are fitter to be eaten, bycause they be moderately hot, dry, and astringent, especially the bark of the roote which is most desired in Physick: for the flowers and yong leaues be not of so strong operation, and therefore doe serue better to be eaten with meates.

✥ *The vertues.*

The bark of the roote of Capers is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the milt, to be taken with Drimel, or mingled with oyles and oyntmentes fit for that purpose, and applied or laide to outwardly vpon the place of the milt.

Also they be with great profite to giue of this roote in drinke, to such as haue the Sciatica, the Palsie, and to them that are bruised or squat, or haue fallen from aboue.

It stirreth vp womens desired sicknesse, and doth so mightily prouoke vyne, that it wareth bloody, if it be too much vsed and in too great a quantitie.

It clenseth olde blcers and rotten sores that are hard to heale, and laide to with vineger, it taketh awaie foule white spottes and morpheu.

The fruite and leaues of Capers haue the like vertue as the C rotes, but not so strong, as Galen saith.

The seede of Capers boyled in vineger, and kept warme in the mouth, swageth tooth ache.

The iuice of the leaues, flowers and yong fruite of Capers, killeth the wormes of the eares when it is dropped in.

The Capers preserved in salt or pickle, as they be brought into this Countrey, being washed, boyled, and eaten with vineger, are meate and medicine: for it stirreth vp appetite, openeth the stoppings of the liver and milt, consumeth and wasteth the cold humors that is gathered about the stomack. Yet they nourish very little or nothing at all, as Galen saith.

Of

Of Gooseberries. Chap. xix.

✥ *The description.*

The Gooseberrie bush is a wooddich prickley plant growing to the height of two, three, or fower fote, with many whitish branches, set full of sharpe prickles, and smother leaues of a light græne colour, somewhat large and rounde, cut in, & snipt about almost like to vine leaues. Amongst the leaues growe small flowers, and after them rounde berries, the which are first græne, but when they ware ripe, they are somewhat yellow or reddish and clære through shining, of a pleasant taste somewhat swæte. The roote is slender, harbe, wooddich, and full of hairie strings.

✥ *The place.*

The Gooseberrie is planted commonly almost in euery garden of this countrey, alongst the hedges and borders of the same.

✥ *The time.*

The Gooseberrie bush springeth betimes, and wareth græne in March, yea and sometimes in February, it flowreth in Aprill, and bringeth forth his fruit in May the which is much vsed in meates. The fruit is ripe at the end of June.

✥ *The names.*

The Gooseberrie is called of the later writers in Latin, Grosularia. Gesnere thinketh it to be *argemone media*, Spina Ceanothos of Theophrastus.

The fruit is called in Latine, *Vua crispa*: of some *Grossula*: of Matthiolus, *Vua spina*, which may be Englished, Thorne grape: in French, *des Groisselles*: in high Dutch, *Kreutzbeer*, and *Kruselbeer*: in base Almaigne *Stekelbessen*, or *Kroesbessen*, and of some also *Knocscelen*.

✥ *The nature.*

The fruit before it is ripe (for then it is most vsed) is cold and dry in the second degre, and binding, almost of the same nature that the vnripe grapes of the vine are.

✥ *The vertues.*

The vnripe Gooseberrie stoppeth the belly, and all issues of bloud, especially the iuice of them pressed forth and dried.

The same grēne Gooseberries or their iuice, is very good to be layd vpon hot inflammations, Erysipelas, and wilde fire. The leaues be likewise good for the same purpose, but not all thing so vertuous.

The grēn Gooseberry eaten with meates prouoketh appetite, and coleteth the belement heat of the stomack and liuer, and doth swage and mitigate the inwarde heate of the same, and is good against agues.

The yong leaues eaten rawe, do prouoke vrine, and are good for such as are troubled with the grauell and stone.

Of red Gooseberries. Chap.xx.

* The kinds.

Of these berries there be two sorts in this countrey: the one beareth a red fruit of a pleasant taste, the other beareth a blacke fruit of an vnpleasant taste.

* The description.

1 The red beyond sea Gooseberrie, hath wooddith pliant branches, couered with a brownish barke, and broad blackish leaues not much vnlike vine leaues, but smaller. The flowers grow amongst the leaues, vpon the yong sprigs or spraires clustering together, and a great many hanging downewarde by small strings or stems: when those flowers be past there growe vpon euerie side of the saide strings many small grēne berries at the first, the which after ward waxe red, of a pleasant quick and sharp taste.

2 The black Gooseberries are like to the aforesaid, in branches, leaues, flowers and fruit, sauing they be of a black colour and vnpleasant taste, and therefore not vsed.

* The place.

1 Beyond sea Gooseberries are planted in diuers gardens, wherewithall they vse to make twisted hedges alongst by the allies and borders of gardens.

2 The black Gooseberries growe of themselves in moist vntoiled places, alongst by the ditches and water courses.

* The time.

Beyond sea Gooseberries are most commonly ripe in July.

* The

* The names.

1 This plant is called of the later writers in Latin, Grossularia rubra, Grossularia transmarina, Ribes, and Ribesum: yet this is not right Ribes.

The fruit is also called of the later writers Grossula transmarina, and it shoulde seme to be the fruite the which Galen lib. 7. de medicamentis secundum loca calleth *ἀκτιν σκουλαρι*, Vuz vrsi: in shops they call it Ribes: in french *Groiselles d'outremer*: in high Dutch, Saint Johans treuble, or Treublin, Saint Johans Berlin: in base Almaine, Belsiekens ouer zea, and Aelbelsiekens.

1 The first kinde is called Grossula rubra, Ribes rubrum: in English, red Gooseberries, Beyond sea Gooseberries, Bastarde Cozinthies, and common Ribes: in french *Groiselles rouges*: in base Almaine, Roode Aelbesien, and of this sort onely they vse in shops and meats.

2 The second kind is called Ribes nigrum: in English Blacke Gooseberries, or Blacke Ribes: in french *Groiselles noires*: in base Almaine, Swerte Aelbesien.

* The nature.

The red Gooseberries are colde and drie in the second degree, and astringent or binding.

* The vertues.

Red Gooseberries doe refresh and cole the hot stomacke and liuer, and it is very good to be taken against all inflammation, and burning heate of the blond and hot agues.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, is good against all inflammation & hot tumors in the mouth, and quenbeth thirst in hot agues.

It stoppeth the Laske comming of a Cholerique humour, and the Bloudie flire, especially the Robbe or dried iuice thereof.

The robbe made with the iuice of common Ribes and Sugar, is verie good for all diseases abouesaid, it stoppeth vomitings, and the vpbreakings of the stomacke, and is very good in hot agues to be dronken with a little cold water, or to be holden in the mouth against thirst.

The

The blacke Gooseberries are not used in physicke.

Of Barberies. Chap.xxj.

✧ *The description.*

The Barberie plant is a shrub or bush of ten or twelue fote high or more, bringing forth many wooddish branches, set with sharpe prickley thornes. The leaues be of a whitish greene and snipt round about the edges like a sawe, set with fine prickles, of a sharpe sower taste, and therfore is used in salues in stead of sorrell. The flowers be small, of a pale yellowish colour, growing amongst the leaues vpon short clustering stems, after the flowers there hang by the said stems litle long round berries, red at the first when they be ripe, but when they be drie, they are blackish, in taste sower and astringent, with a hard gray or blackish kernel in the middle which is the seed. The roote is hard and long, diuided into many branches, very yellow within as all the rest of the wood of this plant is, of taste somewhat rough or sower binding.

✧ *The place.*

The Barberie bush is found in Brabant about the borders of woods and hedges. It is also much planted in gardens, especially in the gardens of Herborists.

✧ *The time.*

The Barberie bush putteth forth new leaues in Aprill, as the most part of other trees doth: it flowreth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

✧ *The names.*

This plant is called in shops Berberis, especially the fruite thereof, the which to them is best known: the learned Matthi-olus calleth this plant in Latine, Crespinus: in English, Farberies, and the Barberie bush or tree: in French *Espine vinette*: in high Dutch, Paisselber, Saurich, Erbsel, Wersich: in base Almane, Sackboom. This is a kinde of Amyrberis, that is to say, Oxyacantha in Auicen and Serapio, the which do set out two kindes of Amyrberis: The one hauing a red fruit which Dioscorides calleth Oxyacantha, and is described hereafter in the 31. chap. the other with a long blackish fruit, and is counted for the best Amyrberis, and is that which the later writers do call Berberis,

beris, it is also very like to be the Oxyacantha, described by Galen, lib. 2. de alimentorum facultat. amongst those kindes of shrubs or plants whose yong shutes and spryngs are good to be eaten.

✧ *The nature.*

The leaues and fruit of Barberies, are of complexion colde and dry in the second degree, and somewhat of subtil parts.

✧ *The vertues.*

With the greene leaues of the Barberie bush they make sauce to eat with meates as they do with Sorrell, the which doth refresh and prouoke appetite, and is good for hot people and them that are bated with burning agues.

The fruit stoppeth the lakke, and all superfluous flures of women, and all vnnaturall flure of blood.

The roote thereof steeped in lie, maketh the haire yellow, if it be often washed therewithall.

Of Acatia. Chap.xxij.

✧ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Acatia, the one growing in Egypt. The other in the countries of Pontus.

✧ *The description.*

1 The first kind of Acatia is a little thornie tree or bush with many branches, set full of sharpe prickles, amongst which do arise leaues parted into many other smal leaues. The flowers are white. The seede is broad like Lupines, inclosed in long cods, from out of which they drawe a iuice or blacke liqour, the which is called Acatia. Matthioli first figure of Acatia hath leaues like Asarabacca, and beareth timber of twelue cubites long, fit for buildings, especially of ships, some haue called it a thorne, because all the tree is set full of prickles.

2 The second kinde is also a thornie plant, set with long sharpe prickles, and the leaues be almost like to the leaues of common Rue. The fruit likewise is inclosed in cods, as the fruit of the first kinde.

✧ *The place.*

1 The first Acatia groweth in diuers places of Egypt, in the wilderness

The blacke Goseberries are not used in physicke.

Of Barberies. Chap.xxj.

✱ *The description.*

The Barberie plant is a shrub or bush of ten or twelve foote high or more, bringing forth many wooddich branches, set with sharpe prickley thornes. The leaues be of a whitish greene and snipt round about the edges like a sawe, set with fine prickles, of a sharpe sower taste, and therfore is used in sawces in stead of sorrell. The flowers be small, of a pale yelowish colour, growing amongst the leaues upon short clustering stems, after the flowers there hang by the said stems litle long round berries, red at the first when they be ripe, but when they be drie, they are blackish, in taste sower and astringent, with a hard gray or blackish kernel in the middle which is the seed. The roote is hard and long, diuided into many branches, very yellow within as all the rest of the wood of this plant is, of taste somewhat rough or sower binding.

✱ *The place.*

The Barberie bush is found in Brabant about the borders of woods and hedges. It is also much planted in gardens, especially in the gardens of Herbozists.

✱ *The time.*

The Barberie bush putteth forth new leaues in Aprill, as the most part of other trees doth: it flowreth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in Shops Berberis, especially the fruite thereof, the which to them is best known: the learned Marthiolus calleth this plant in Latine, Crespinus: in English, Barberies, and the Barberie bush or tree: in French *Espece vinette*: in high Dutch, Paisselber, Saurich, Erbsel, Wersich: in base Almaine, Saeseboom. This is a kinde of Amyrberis, that is to say, Oxyacantha in Auicen and Serapio, the which do set out two kindes of Amyrberis: The one hauing a red fruit which Dioscorides calleth Oxyacantha, and is described hereafter in the 31. chapt. the other with a long blackish fruit, and is counted for the best Amyrberis, and is that which the later writers do call Berberis,

beris, it is also very like to be the Oxyacantha, described by Galen, lib. 2. de alimentorum facultat. amongst those kindes of shrubs or plants whose yong shutes and springs are good to be eaten.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues and fruit of Barberies, are of complexion colde and dry in the second degree, and somewhat of substill parts.

✱ *The vertues.*

With the greene leaues of the Barberie bush they make sauce to cate with meates as they do with Sorrell, the which doth refresh and prouoke appetite, and is good for hot people and them that are torred with burning agues.

The fruit stoppeth the laske, and all superfluous flures of women, and all unnaturall flure of blond.

The roote thereof steeped in lie, maketh the haire yellow, if it be often washed therewithall.

Of Acatia. Chap.xxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Acatia, the one growing in Egypt. The other in the countries of Pontus.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first kind of Acatia is a little thornie tree or bush with many branches, set full of sharpe prickles, amongst which do arise leaues parted into many other smal leaues. The flowers are white. The seede is broad like Lupines, inclosed in long cods, from out of which they drawe a iuice or blacke liqour, the which is called Acatia. Marthiolus first figure of Acatia hath leaues like Asarabacca, and beareth timber of twelue cubites long, fit for buildings, especially of ships, some haue called it a thorne, because all the tree is set full of prickles.

2 The second kinde is also a thornie plant, set with long sharpe prickles, and the leaues be almost like to the leaues of common Rue. The fruit likewise is inclosed in cods, as the fruit of the first kinde.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first Acatia groweth in diuers places of Egypt, in the wilderness

dernes or deserts.

2 The second groweth in Pontus and Capadocia, as Dioscorides writeth.

✱ The names.

1 This thorny tree or plant is called in Greeke *ακατία*: in Latine Acatia, of Theophrastus *ακαθία* in Latine Spina. The gum comming out of this tree is called in Shops Gummi Arabicum, and is well knowen, howbeit the liqor or iuice of Acatia which is also called Acatia, is vnknown: for in steed of Acatia they vse in Shops the iuice of Soces, or Snags, which is the fruit of blacke thorns (called in base Almaine, Slen) and wrongly Acatia.

2 The other, whereof we haue given the figure as of the second Acatia, is taken of som learned men for *ακαθία*, Aspalathus, and not for Acatia. Matthiolus setteth it forth for the second kinde of Acatia, called Acatia Pontica, and Acatia altera.

✱ The nature.

Acatia, especially the iuice thereof (which the Auncients bled) is dry in the thirde degree, and colde in the first, as Galen saith.

✱ The vertues.

The iuice of Acatia stoppeth the laske, and the superfluous A course of womens flowers: and bringeth backe againe, staying and keeping in his naturall place, the matrix or mother that is losed and fallen downe, if the Acatia be broken with red wine.

It is good to be laide to Serpigo, which is a disease of the skin, called wilde fire, and vpon inflammations and hote tumors, also it is good to be laid to the wheales or hot blisters of the mouth.

It is also a very excellent medicine for the eyes, to heale the inflammation, blackings, and swelling out of the same, to be applied thereunto.

Acatia maketh the haire black, if it be washed and often wet in the water wherein it hath been soaked.

The leaues and tender crops of Acatia do settle and strengthen members out of ioint, if they be bathed or soaked in the hot bath or steame made with the broth thereof.

Of

Of the Myrtel tree. Chap. xxiiij.

✱ The kinds.

There is now two sortes of Myrtell, the one called the great or common Myrtell, the other the fine or noble Myrtell.

✱ The description.

1 The great Myrtell is a small tree growing in this countrey to the height of a man, with many branches covered with blackish leaues, in fashion and quantitie almost like the leaues of periuinckle: amongst which leaues (in a hot season) there is found in this countrey faire white and pleasant flowers, not much vnlike the flowers or blossoms of the Cherrie Tree, but somewhat smaller.

2 The small or noble myrtel is a little low plant in proportion and making not much vnlike the other, but much smaller. The leaues be smal and narrow, smaller and straighter, or narrower then the leaues of Bore, of color not so blackish as the leaues of the greater myrtel. The flowers be also white, nothing differing from the others, sauing that they be somewhat smaller, and sometimes in leaues more double.

3 Also there is now found a kinde of Myrtell whose leaues be greatest, which be almost as large as the leaues of periuinckle, called in Latine Periuinca, in all things else like to the others.

✱ The place.

The Myrtell tree or bush, groweth plentifully in Spaine and Italy about Naples. It groweth not in this countrey, but in the gardens of certaine Herboristes, the which do set it in paniers or baskets, and with great heed and diligence they preserve it from the cold of winter: for it cannot indure the colde of this Countrey. The small myrtel is more common in this countrey, than the greater.

✱ The time.

The Myrtel tree flowzeth but seldome in this countrey, except sometimes in a very hot sommer: then it flowzeth in June, without bearing either fruite or seede.

✱ The names.

The Myrtel is called in Greeke *μύρτις*: in Latine Myrtus: by the

the which name it is knowen in the shops of this countrey.

The fruite of the Myrtell is called in shops, Myrtilli.

✧ *The cause of the name.*

The Myrtell is called in Greke *μυρτιν*, bicause of a yong Mayden of Athenes named Myrsine: who in beaultie excelled all the Maydens of that Citie, and in strength and activitie all the lusty lads, or brave yong men of Athenes, wherefore she was tenderly beloued of the Goddesse Dallas or Minerva. Who willed her to be alwaies present at tourney, and tilte, running, vaulting, and other such playes of activitie or exercise: to the intent she should afterwarde as a iudge giue the Garlande or Crowne of honour to such as wan the price, and best deserved the same: but some of them who were vanquished, were so much displeased with her iudgement, that they slue her. The which thing as sone as the Goddesse Minerva perceiued, she caused the swete Myrtell to spring vp, and called it Myrsine, after the name of the Damosell Myrsine, to the honoz and perpetuall memorie of hir, which tree or plant she loueth as much as euer she loued the yong Damosell Myrsine.

✧ *The nature.*

Myrtell is dry in the third degre, and cold in the first.

✧ *The vertues.*

Myrtell berries are good to be given them, which do spet, boate mite or pisse blood, for they stop all issue of blood, and the superfluous course of the mensstruall flowers.

The same be also good against the laske, and the sores or blcers of the bladder.

The dried iuice of Myrtells serueth well for all the aforesaid purposes, and also for the weake and moist stomack, and against the stings of Scorpions and the field spider.

The decoction of Myrtel berries maketh the haire blacke, and keepeth it from falling, it cureth the euill sores of the head, and cleanseth the same from roome, or scurvie scales, if the head be often washed therewithall.

It is good to wash outward blcers and sores with the wine in which the seed of Myrtel hath ben boiled. It is also profitable to be laide to the inflammations of the eies, with a little fine flower: and

and against the filthy matter or running of the eares, being droped therein.

It keepeth from Drunkennes, if it be taken before hand.

The decoction of the seed & leanes of Myrtel, stoppeth the superfluous course of the flowers, if you cause them to sit or bathe in it.

It is good to walke such members as haue bene bursten or out of iointe: for it doth strengthen and comfort them.

The greene leanes of Myrtel, are good to be laide vpon moist sores, & vpon all parts in which there is any great falling downe of humours.

The same with oyle of Roses, or any other of the same operation, is good against consuming sores, and rotten blcers, wild fier, spreading tetters, and other such hot scabs or pustules.

The dry leanes of myrtel laid to with convenient ointments or salues, do heale the erulceration of the nailes, as well of the hands as of the fete, and do take away the sweat of all the body.

Of the Bay tree. Chap. xxiiij.

✧ *The kinds.*

There are two sortes of Bay Trees, the one with greene boughes and branches and harde thicke leanes, the other hath reddish branches, especially when it is yong, and softer leanes, and more gentle then the first.

✧ *The description.*

The first kinde of Bay groweth sometimes berie high, with a harde or thicke stem, bodie or troncke, the which parteth it selfe into many boughes and branches covered with a greene rinde or barke, and beareth leanes that be broad, long, hard, thick, and swete swelling: amongst which there rise smal white or yellowish knops, the which do open into flowers of an herbish color, and do change after ward into a long fruit, covered without with a thick black brown pill or bark, in which the kernel lieth, of a whitish gray color, fat & oily, in tast sharp & bitter.

The second kind of bay is not much unlike the first, sauing that it groweth not so high, & it putteth forth oftentimes new shoots or branches from the roote, the which do often grow as high as the principall branches, so y this bay doth seldom grow to the fashion

or shap of a treé. This shutes and branches of the Bay are reddish, and sometimes very red, and when they ware olde, they are browne red. The leaues be like to the others, sauing that they be moze tender and soft, and as well swelling as the other.

✱ *The place.*

Bay groweth plentifully in Spaine and the like hot countries, in this lowe Countrey they plant it in gardens and defend it in the winter time from cold with great diligence, sauing Zealand and by the Sea side in saltish grounds: for there it groweth well of his owne accorde, and dieth not in the winter season, as it doth in swete groundes.

✱ *The time.*

The Bay treé loseth not his leaues, but abideth græne both winter and sommer. And about March or Aprill it putteth forth new leaues and spryngs, it bringeth forth no fruit in the lower Germanie, but in England it beareth plentie.

✱ *The names.*

- 1 The Bay is called in Græke *δῆρον*: in Latin, *Laurus*: in high Dutch, *Lorbeerbaum*: in base Almaine, *Laurus bom*: in English, bay or Laurell treé.
- 2 The fruit is called in Latin, *Lauri baccæ*: in English, Bay berries: in French, *Bayes*, or *Graines de Laurier*: in high Dutch, *Lorbeer*: in base Almaine, *Bakelærs*.

✱ *The cause of the name.*

The Bay treé is called in Græke *δῆρον*, by the name of a yong Pimphe, called Daphne the daughter of Ladon, and the earth, who the God Apollo loued, and was much enamoured of her, so that he followed her euery where so long, that at the last he toke hold of her and held her fast. But she not otherwise able to auoid the importunate suite of Apollo, sodainely called for succour of her mother the earth, who presently opened and swallowed in her daughter Daphne, and in steede of her brought forth a faire Bay Treé. When Apollo saw this change, he was much astonied, and named the Treé Daphne, after the name of his beloued Daphne, and toke a branch therof and twisted a garland or cap, & set it on his head. Wherby from that time hitherto the Bay hath still continued as a token of prophesie, & is dedicated to Apollo,

Apollo, that is to say, the Sunne. Therefore the heathen say, that the Bay treé withstandeth all euill spirits and inchauntments: so that in the house where as is but one branch of Bay, they assure that neither inchauntments, lightnings, nor the falling euill may hurt any bodie that is within. They say also, that the Bay or Laurell bringeth health. And for these causes (in times past) there was giuen a branch of Bay to the Romane Senatozs euery New yeres day. And for these causes also the Poets were crowned with garlands of Bay, because that Poetrie, or the works of Poets is a kinde of prophesie or soothsaying, the which Apollo gouerneth and ruleth.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues and fruit of the Bay treé are hot and drie in the seconde degreé, especially the fruit, the which is hotter than the leaues. The barke of the roote is hot and drie in the thirde degreé.

✱ *The vertues.*

Bay berries taken with wine are good against the bitings and stings of scorpions, and against all venom and poison.

The same pound berie small and mingled with honie or some Broope, and often licked, and kept in the mouth, is good for them that ware drie, and are in consumption, and that haue the paine to fetch breath, and haue their breath charged with steme.

The decoction thereof in wine, or the iuice thereof dropped into the eares, cureth the ringing or humming noise of the same, and is good against hardnes of hearing and deafnes.

Bay berries are put into medicines that are made to refresh them that be tired or wearied, against cramps and drawing together of sinewes, moist and drie scuruenesse, being applied with oiles or ointments seruing to the same purpose.

The oile of Bay berries is of the same vertue: also it is good against bruises, and blacke and blew marks, that chance after stripes or beatings.

The barke of the roote of Bay drunken in wine, prouoketh spume, breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth, and grauell also.

The same taken in like maner openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, or milt, and to conclude, all other stoppings of the
 fff i inner

inner parts : wherefoze it is good against the iauanders that is inueterate oꝝ rooted, the hardnesse of the splene oꝝ milt, the beginning of the dyspſie, and byingeth to women their desired sicknesse.

Of Priuet. Chap.xxv.

✱ *The description.*

Priuet is a base plant, very seldome growing vpꝛight, but is rather like to a bush oꝝ hedge than a tree, with many slender twigs and branches, and leaues somewhat long, of a darke greene colour, like the leaues of Periuinkle, but somewhat larger and longer. At the tops of the branches grow tufts of white flowers, somewhat like the flowers of Clozen, after them come small berries, at the first greene, but after ward blacke.

✱ *The place.*

Priuet groweth of his owne kinde in many places of Germany and England, and is also planted in many gardens.

✱ *The time.*

Priuet flowꝛeth in May and June, and his fruit oꝝ berries are ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in Greke (of Dioscorides *ωοργ*) who ioi-
neth *ωινυφια* next to Cypros : in Latine of Plinie, Ligultrum : yet this is not that Ligultrum, whereof Virgill and Columella haue written, whereof we haue treated befoze, lib. 3. cap. 52. in English, Priuet, oꝝ Pimpint : in French *Troesne* : in high Dutch, *Wienholzlin*, *Bundholtz*, *Reinweiden* : in base Almaine, *Reinwulghen*, *Bondthout*, and *Kaelcruyt*.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues of Priuet are cold, dry and astringent. The fruit hath a certaine warmnesse, but else in nature like to the leaues.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Priuet do cure the swellings, apostumations, and blisters of the mouth, and the sores, and pustules, oꝝ blisters of the throte, if the mouth be well washed, and the throte garled with the decoction oꝝ iuice thereof.

The same leaues made into powder, are good to be strowed vpon

vpon hot blcers, and naughtie festerings oꝝ consuming sores. And the fruit used in like maner, serueth to the same purposes.

Whatsoever is burned oꝝ scalded with fire, may be healed with the booth of Priuet leaues. The flowers laide to the soꝛthead, swage the paine thereof. The oile heateth and softeneth the sinewes, if it be mingled with things that are of a hot nature, as Turner writeth, lib. 2. fol. 32.

Of Agnus Castus. Chap xxvj.

✱ *The description.*

Agnus Castus groweth after the maner of a shrubbie bush oꝝ tree, with many pliant twigs oꝝ branches, that wil bend and plie without breaking. The leaues are most commonly parted into five oꝝ seauen parts, like to the leaues of hempe, whereof each part is long, and narrow, not much vnlike the wythie leafe, but smaller. The flowers growe at the bymost of the branches like to spikie eares clustering together round about the branches, and are of colour sometimes purple, and sometimes of a light purple mixed with white. The fruit is round like pepper cornc.

✱ *The place.*

Agnus Castus (as Dioscorides saith) groweth in rough vnsoyled places alongst by riuers, and water courses, in Italie & other hot countries, but here it is not to be found, but in the gardens of some diligent Herbozists.

✱ *The time.*

In this country Agnus Castus flowꝛeth in August.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in Greke *αγνος*, Agnos : and of some *αγνος* : in Latine, Vitex, Salix marina, oꝝ Salix amerina : and of some Piper agreſte : in shops, Agnus Castus : by the which name it is knowen of the Herbozists : in English, Agnus Castus, Hemp tree oꝝ Chaste tree : in Germanie it is called *Scaſmull*.

✱ *The nature.*

Agnus Castus is hot and drye in the thirde degree : and of nature very astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

Agnus Castus is a singular remedie and medicine for such as it would line chaste: for it withstandeth all uncleanness of the filthy desire to lecherie, it consumeth and drieth by the sēde of generation, in what sort soeuer it be taken, whether in powder, or in decoction, or the leaues alone laid on the bed to sleepe vpon: and therefore it was named Castus, that is to say, chaste, cleane, and pure.

The sēde of Agnus Castus drunken, drinketh away and dissol- ueth all windiness & blastings of the stomack, entrailes, bowels, and mother: and from all other parts of the bodie, where as any windiness is gathered together.

The same openeth and cureth all hardnesse and stoppings of the liuer and milt, and is good in the beginning of dyspnes, drunken with wine in the quantitie of a dram.

It moueth womens naturall sicknesse, to be taken by it selfe, or with Pennyriall, or put vnder in manner of a pessaire or mother suppositoie.

They mingle it profitably amongst oiles and ointments that are made to heate, mollifie, and heale the hard or stiffe members, that are warden dead, asleepe, benumbed, or wearied: it cureth also the rifts, or rifts of the fundament, and the great gut, being laid to with water.

Agnus Castus is good against all venemous beasts, it chaleteth and drieth away all serpents, and other venemous beasts from the place where as it is strowed or burned: it healeth all bitings and stings of the same, if it be laid vpon the place grieved: the like vertue hath the sēde thereof drunken.

It helpeth the hardnesse, stoppings, apostumations, and blers of the matrix, if women be caused to sit in the decoction, or both thereof.

The leaues thereof with butter, do dissolue and swage the swellings of the genitals or cōds, being laid thereunto.

Some write, that if such as iourney or trauell, do carrie a branch or rod of Agnus Castus in their hand, it will keepe them both from chafing and wearinesse.

Of Coriers Sumach. Chap. xxvij.

✱ *The description.*

Sumach groweth like a bushie shrub, about the height of a man, bringing forth diuers branches, vpon which growe long soft hairy or beluct leaues, with a red stem or sinew in the middle, the which vpon euery side hath fire or seauen little leaues, standing one against another, tothed and snipt about the edges, like the leaues of agrimony, whereunto these leaues are much like, the flowers grow amongst the leaues vpon long stems or footstalks, clustering together like the cats taites, or blowings of the nut tree, of a white graine colour. The sēd is flat and red, growing in round berries clustering together like grapes.

✱ *The place.*

It groweth abundantly in Spaine and other hot countries. It is not found in this countrey, but amongst certaine diligent herbors.

✱ *The time.*

Sumach bloweth in this countrey in Iuly.

✱ *The names.*

This plant is called in Græke *ῥυσιν*, and of Hypocrates, *ῥυσιν* in Latine, Rhus, of some Rhos, of the Arabian Apothecaries and physicians Sumach: in Babant of the coriers and leather dressers, which for the most part do trim and dresse leather like Spanish skins, Smack: in English Sumach, and leather Sumach, or coriers Sumacke.

The sēd of this Rhus is called in Græke *ῥυσιν ὀνι* and *ῥυσιν* in Latine Rhus obsonorium: in English, meat Sumach, & sauce Sumach.

The leaues are called in Græke *ῥυσιν ῥυσιν*: in Latine, Rhus Coriaria, and with the same leaues they dresse and tan skinnes in Spaine and Italy, as our Tanners do with the barke of oke.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues, inice, and berries of Sumach, are colde in the second degree, and drie in the third degree, and of a strong binding power.

✥ The vertues.

The leaues of Sumach haue the same powver as Acatia hath: & wherefore they stop the laske and the disordered course of womens flowers, with all other issues of blood, to be first boyled in water or wine, and drunk.

The water wherein the same leaues haue bin boiled, stoppeth the laske and bloodie fluxe, to be powverd in as a glister, or to bathe in the same decoction: it dyeth vp also the running water & filth of the eares, when it is dyopped into the same, and it maketh the haire blacke that is washed in the same decoction or bzoeth.

The seede of Samach eaten in sauces with meate, doth also stop all fluxes of the belly, with the bloodie fluxe, and womens flowers, especially the white flowers.

The same laid vpon new bzuises or squats that are black and blew, greene wounds and new hurts, defendeth the same from inflammation or deadly burning, apostumation or euill swelling, also from exulceration.

The same pounce with oken coles, and laid to the Hemerhoides or flowing blood of the fundament healeth and dyeth vp the same. The same vertue hath the decoction of the leaues or seede to wash or bathe the Hemerhoides therein.

Of Licorise. Chap. xxviii.

✥ The description.

Licorise hath straight twigs & branches, of three or fouer foote high, set with brownish leaues, made of many small leaues standing nere together alongst the stemmes, one directly against another, like the leaues of the Pasticke tree, and Tragium or bastard Dictam, the flowers growe vpon short stemmes betwixt the leaues and the branches, clustering together like to small pellets or balles, the which being past, there followeth rounde rough pyckley heads, made of diuers rough husks clustering or set thicke together, in which is containd a flat seed. The roote is long and straight, yelow within, & browne without, not much unlike the fashion of the roote of Gentian, but swete in taste.

There

There is another kinde of Licorise, whose stalkes and leaues be like to the aforesaid: but the flowers and robs thereof grow not so thicke clustering together in round heads or knops, but they grow together like the flowers of Spike vpon smal scotsems, or like the flowers of Galega, or that kinde of wilde fatche, which some iudge to be Onobrychis, or Medica Ruellij, in French, *Saint Foin*. The roots of this Licorise grow not straight, but tra- uersing overthwart with many branches, of a brownish colour without, and yelow within, in taste swete, yea sweter then the aforesaid.

✥ The place.

1 Licorise, as Dioscorides saith, groweth in Pontus and Capadocia.

2 The second sort is found in certaine places of Italie and Germanie. In this Countrey they grow not of themselves, but planted in the gardens of some Herborists: but the second sort is best known.

✥ The time.

Licorise flowereth in July, and in September the seede is ripe.

✥ The names.

Licorise is called in Græke *λικοριζα*: in Latine *Dulcis radix*, and *Dulci radix*: in shops *Liquiritia*: in high Dutch *Sulzholtz*, and *Sulzwurtel*: in base Almaine *Suethout*, *Calishout*, and *Calishout*: in French *Riglice*, *Rigoliste*, and *Erculisse*.

1 The first kind of Licorise or Glycyrrhiza, whereof Dioscorides writeth, may very well be called *Glycyrrhiza vera*, or Dioscorides *Glycyrrhiza*: that is Dioscorides *Licorise* & the right *Licorise*.

2 The second is *Glycyrrhiza communis*, or *Glycyrrhiza Germanica*, the which Licorise is common in the shops of this countrey: This is that roote which Theophrastus calleth *ουδονικα*, and *ωτερυλονα*: and of Plinie, *Radix Scythica*. Also this is the roote called in Græke *λίμος*, *Alimos*, without asperation.

✥ The nature.

Licorise is temperate in heate and moisure.

✥ The vertues.

The roote of Licorise is good against the rough hartnes of the Throte and Breast, it openeth and dischargeth the Lungen
that
ff 4

that be stufte o; loden, ripeth the cough, and bringeth forth sicke being chewed and kept a certaine space in the mouth. The iuice of the root hath the same vertue to be taken fo; the same intent o; purpose.

fo; the same cause they vse to make a kind of small cakes o; bread in some abbeies of Holland against the cough, with the iuice of licozise, mirt with ginger and other spices, but the same serueth but against old coughs and cold, and the like infirmities chancing to the lungs and brest.

The roote of Licozise quencheth thirst, and doth cole and clem, fo; the hot and drie stomacke, and is good against the hot diseases of the liuer, to be chewed in the mouth, o; dronken in a decoction.

The same is good against the blcers of the kidneies, and scabs o; sores of the bladder, it cureth the sharpenesse and smarting of vaine, & also the filthy corruption o; mattering of the vaine, being boiled in water and often dronken.

The same is good to be laid to with hony vpon the sores o; blcers of the outward parts: fo; it cureth the same, as Plinie writeth.

To conclude, Licozise and the iuice thereof is a very good and holesome medicine, fit to assuage paine, to soften, & make whole, very proper and agreeable to the b;east, the lungs, the raines, the kidneies, and bladder.

Of Rhamnus. Chap.xxix.

* The kinds.

After the opinion of Dioscorides, there be thre sortes of Rhamnus, one with long, fat and soft leaues: the other hath white leaues: and the thirde hath roundish leaues and somewhat browne.

* The description.

All the kinds of Rhamnus are plants of a woody substance, the which (as Dioscorides writeth) haue many straight twigs and branches, set with sharpe thornes and prickles, like the branches of white thorne.

The first kind of Rhamnus hath many long, narrow, tender,

flat leaues, amongst the which rise long, hard, and sharpe thornes.
2 The second kinde hath long narrow white leaues, in proportion not much vnlike Blue leaues, but much smaller, amongst which there grow short thornes with stiffe prickles.

3 The third kinde hath leaues somewhat broad, and almost round, of a brownish colour drawing towards red. The thornie prickles of this kind, be neither so great, nor yet so strong as the prickles of the first kind. The flowers be yellowish, the which pass, there cometh by the fruit which is large, and almost fashioned like to a wherrow o; buckler in the which lieth the seed.

* The place.

Rhamnus (as Dioscorides writeth) groweth in hedges and bushes.

1 The first kind is not knownen in this countrie, but in Languedoc there groweth plentie.

2 The second kind groweth in some places of Germanie vpon banks o; ditches by the sea side, specially in Flanders, whereas in certaine places it groweth plentifully.

3 The third kind is to be found in Brabant in the gardens of some Herbozists, and there is store of it found in the countrie of Languedoc.

* The names.

This kind of bush is called in Græke *Rhamnus*: in Latine, Rhamnus: vnknownen in Chops.

The third kinde of Rhamnus is called in Italie *Chyrtus* thorne.

* The nature.

The leaues of Rhamnus are drie in the second degree, and cold almost in the first degree,

* The vertues.

The leaues of Rhamnus do cure Crysipelas, that is hot and cholericke inflammations, and consuming sores and fretting blcers, when it is small pound and laid thereto.

The physicians of Piemont haue found by experience, that the seed of the third kind of Rhamnus, is very excellent against the grauell and the stone, to be taken in the decoction o; other wise.

Some hold, that the branches o; bowes of Rhamnus sick at

mens doores and windows, do driue away sorcerie and inchantments that witches and sorcerers do vse against men.

Of Buckthorne, or Rheinberries. Chap. xxx.

✧ *The description.*

This plant groweth in manner of a shrub or small tree, wherof the stem is oftentimes as big as ones thigh, y wood or timber wherof is yelow within, and the barke is of the color of a Chesnut, almost like the barke of the Cherry tree. The branches be set with sharpe thornes both hard and prickley, and roundish leaues, somewhat like the leaues of a gribble, grab tree, or wilding, but smaller. The flowers are whit, after which there come little round berries, at first greene, but after ward blacke.

✧ *The place.*

This plant groweth in this Countrie in fields, woods and hedges.

✧ *The time.*

It flowreth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

✧ *The names.*

This Thorne is called in Brabant, Rhyn besten dozen: in French *Nerprun*, or *Bourg espine*: in high Dutch, *Weghedorn*: that is to say, Way thorne: because it groweth alongst the high waies and paths: in Latine of Marthiolus, *Spina insectoria*, and of some others, *Rhamnus solutius*, the which name I do subscribe vnto, because I know none other Latine name, albeit it is nothing like to *Rhamnus* of Dioscorides, or of Theophrastus, & therfore not the right *Rhamnus*. The Italians do call it *Spino Merlo*, some call it *Spino cernuo*, *Spin guerzo*, and of Valerius Cordus, *Cervi spina*: we may well call it in English, Bucke thorne.

The fruit of the same Thorne is called in Brabant, Rhynbestien, that is to say in Latine, *Bacca Rhenana*: in English, Rhein berries, because there is much of them found alongst the riuer Rhene: in high Dutch, *Weghedornbeer*, and *Cruetzbeer*.

✧ *The nature.*

It is hot and drie in the second degree.

✧ *The vertues.*

The berries of Buckthorne do purge downward mightilie. & drining

drining forth tough flume and cholerike humors, and that with great force and violence, and excesse, so that they do verie much trouble the body that receiueth the same, and oftentimes do cause vomit. Wherfore they be not mete to be ministred, but to yong, strong, and lustie people of the countrie, which do set more store of their money than their liues. But for weake, fine, and tender people, these berries be very dangerous and hurtfull, because of their strong operation. And also because hitherto there is nothing found wherewithall to correct the violence thereof, or to make it lesse hurtfull.

Of the same berries before they be ripe, soaked, or delaid in Allon water, they make a faire yelow colour, and when they be ripe, they make a greene colour, the which is called in France, *Verd de Vessie*: in high Dutch, *Saffgrun*: in base Almaine, *Sapgruen*: in English, *Sapgreene*.

Of the white Thorne, or Hawthorne tree.

Chap. xxxj.

✧ *The description.*

The white Thorn most commonly groweth low & crooked, wrapped and tangled as a hedge, sometimes it groweth vp right after the manner and fashion of a tree: and then it wareth high as a Berrie, or wilde Pearc tree, with a trunke or stem of a conuenient bignes, wrapped or couered in a barke of gray or ash color. The branches do sometimes grow very long & vp right, especially wher it groweth in hedges, & are set full of long sharpe thorny prickles. The leaues be broad & deepe, cut in about the borders. The flowers be white and swete smelling, in proportion like to the flowers of Cherry trees and Plum trees: after the flowers cometh the fruit which is round & red. The roote is diuided into many waies, and groweth deepe in the ground.

✧ *The place.*

White Thorne groweth in hedges and the borders of fields, gardens, and woods, and is very common in this countrie.

✧ *The time.*

It flowreth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

✧ *The*

✥ *The names.*

This thorne is called in Græke *ῥύκανος*: in Latine, Spina acuta, of som *πύρινα*, Pyrina, and *πύριανθος*, Pytyanthe: it is Oxyacantha of Dioscorides, and the first kind of Aucens Amyrberis: in English, White Thorne, and Halwthorne: in French it is called *Aube espine*: in high Dutch, Hagdoyn: in base Almaine, Haghedozen, and witte Haghedozen.

It seemeth also to be *rupestris*, that is to say, Rubus canis, and Canina sentis, whereof Theophrastus writeth lib. 3. cap. 18.

✥ *The nature.*

The fruit of white Thorne is drie and astringent.

✥ *The vertues.*

The fruite of this Thorne stoppeth the laske, and the flowers of women.

And as some of the later writers affirme, it is good against the grauell and the stone.

Of Boxe tree. Chap. xxxij.

✥ *The kinds.*

There are two kinds of Bore, that is to say, the great and the small, and both are meetly common in this countrie.

✥ *The description.*

The great Bore is a faire great tree with a big bodie of stem, that is hard, and meete for to make diuers and sundrie kinds of works and instruments: for the timber thereof is firme, hard, and thicke, very good to be wrought, and cut all maner waies: and lasteth a long space without rotting or corruption. It hath many bowes and hard branches, as big as the armes and branches of some other trees, couered with many smal darke greene leaues, the which do not fall away in the winter, but do remaine greene both winter and sommer. The flowers grow amongst the leaues upon the little smal branches, after which cometh the seed which is black, inclosed in round cups or husks somewhat bigger than roxander berries, of colour greene, with three feet or legs, like the fashion of a kitchin pot where in meate is prepared and boiled, the which is very lively pictured in Matthiolus last edition.

2 The

2 The smaller Bore is a little bush, not lightly exceeding the height of two fote, but spreadeth his branches abroad, the which most commonly do grow very thick from the root, and sometimes they grow out of a small trunk or stubbed stem. The leaues of this kind are of a clearer greene or lighter colour, and they be also rounder, and somewhat smaller than the leaues of the greater Bore, in all other parts like to the aforesaid.

✥ *The place.*

Bore delighteth to grow upon high cold mountaines, as upon the hills and deserts of Switlerland, and Sauoy, and other like places, whereas it groweth plentifully. In this countrey they plant both kinds in some gardens.

✥ *The time.*

Bore is planted at the beginning of Nouember, it flowreth in Februarie and March, and in some countries the seed is ripe in September.

✥ *The names.*

Bore is called in Græke *βύξος*: in Latine, Buxus: in French, Grand Buys: in high Dutch, Wurbaum: in base Almaine, Wurboim, and of the common people Palmboom, that is to say, the Bore tree, and Palme tree, because upon Palme Sunday they carry it in their churches, and sticke it round about in their houses.

The smal Bore is called of some in Græke *χαμῆς βύξος*: in Latin Humi Buxus: that is to say, ground Bore, or Dwarfie Bore: in French, Petit Buys.

✥ *The nature.*

The leaues of Bore are hot, drie, and astringent, as the taste doth plainly declare.

✥ *The vertues.*

Bore is not used in medicine, and amongst the ancient writers a man shall finde nothing to any purpose written of the faculties thereof. Notwithstanding there be some ignorant women (which do aduance themselves, and take in hand to cure diseases that they know not) who do minister the crops of the Bore tree to people sicke of the Apoplexie, which is contrarie to all reason. For Bore taken into the bodie doth not only hurt the braine, but it is very hurtfull for the braine when it is but smelled to.

Some

Some learned writers at this time do affirme, that the lie in which Borene leaues haue been steeped, maketh the haire yellow if the head be often washed therewithall.

Of the prickley Boxe. Chap. xxxiiij.

✧ The description.

Prickley Bore is a tree not much unlike to the other Bore, with many great armes or branches of five or six foot long or more, the leaues be thick and somewhat round, like Borene leaues, and amongst them growe sharpe pricking thornes, the flowers also grow amongst the leaues, and after them there cometh a blacke round seede, as big as a pepper coine. The rootes are woodyish, and spread much abroad.

Of the small branches and rootes of this tree, soaked in water and boiled, or of the pressing sooth of the twice of the seede they make Lycium, the which in times past was much used of Physicians.

✧ The place.

This prickley Bore groweth in Cappadocia and Lycia, and in some parts of Italie and Slaunonia, it is yet vnknownen in this countrie.

✧ The names.

This thorne is called in Graeke *πυξάνθη* ή *λύκιον*: in Latine also, Pyxantha and Lycium: of Theophrastus, *ιπυξάνθη*, that is to say, Buxus asinina: in French *Buys effineux*, or *Buys d'asne*: in base Almaigne, Burdozen, after the Graeke: we may call it in English, Bore thorne, Ases Bore tree, and prickley Bore: also Lycium: Thorne Bore.

✧ The nature.

Lycium dried is of subtil parts and astringent, as Galen saith.

✧ The vertues.

Lycium which is made of the branches, rootes or seede of Bore & thorne, or prickley Bore, helpeth them that haue the laske and bloody fire, as also those that spit blood, and haue the cough.

It stoppeth the inordinate course of the flowers, taken either inwardly, or applied outwardly.

It is good against corrupt blcers, and running scabs, and sanious running eares, the inflammation of the gums and kernels, called the almonds vnder the tong, and against the chops of the lips and fundament, to be laid thereto.

It clareth the sight, and cureth the scurvie festered sores of the eyes, and corners of the eyes.

Of Holme, Hollie, or Huluer. Chap. xxxiiij.

✧ The description.

Holme groweth sometimes after the manner of a hedge plant, amongst other thornes and bushes, and sometimes also it groweth vp right and straight, and becommeth a tall, high, and great tree, with a big stemme or bodie, and limbs and branches according to the same. The timber of this tree is harde and heauie, and sinketh to the bottome of the water like Guaiacum, or Lignum sanctum, whereunto our Hollie in figure is not much vnlike. The leaues of Hollie are thicke and hard, of the quantitie of a Bay leafe, but full of sharpe points or prickley corners. The which leaues remaine greene both winter and sommer, as the leaues of Fore and Bay, and doe not lightly bade or wither. The berries or fruit of Holme is round, of the quantitie of a Pease, of colour red, and of an euill vnpleasant taste.

✧ The place.

Holme groweth much in this countrie in rough, stony, barren and vntoiled places, amongst the waies and in woods.

✧ The time.

The same fruit or berries of Holme, are ripe in September, and hang fast vpon the tree a long time after without falling off.

✧ The names.

Holme is called of some late writers in Graeke *δρυμυρην* ή *ελε*: in Latine, Ruscus sylvestris: in high Dutch, Wladodistel oder Stehpalmen: in base Almaigne, Hulst: in Italian, Agrifolium, as Matthiolus writeth. And in sight it appereth to be much like Plinies Aquifolium, which is called of Theophrastus in Graeke *νεφελιαν*, and *νεφελιαν*, as witnesseth Plinie Lib. 27. Cap. 7. Neither can it be Palurus, as some do estimate it: but it

it seemeth to be somewhat like *oxyacanthus* of Theophrastus, the which is alwaies greene : in English it is called Holme, Holly, and Husuer.

✱ *The nature.*

The berries of Holme or Hollie are hot.

✱ *The vertues.*

Some boasting of their experience vpon Holme, do affirme that five berries thereof taken inwardly, are good against the colike, and prouoke to go to the stoule.

With the barks of Holme they make birdlime : the order of making thereof is very well knowne, but if any be yet desirous to learne the same, let him seeke the third booke of Maister Turners Herball, Chap. lxxxv.

They vse the small branches and leaues of Holme to cleanse and sweepe chimneies, as they vse to do in Burgundie and other places, with knæholme or Butchers brome. Other than this we dare not affirme of Holme, because it serueth not in Physicke.

Of the Apple tree. Chap. xxxv.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be diuers sorts of Apples, not onely differing in figure and proportion of making, but also in taste, quantitie, and colour, so that it is not possible, neither yet necessarie to recite or number all the kinds, considering that all Apple trees are almost like one another : and all sorts of Apples may be comprehended in a few kinds, for the plainer declaration of their natures, faculties, or powers : as into sweet, sower, rough, astringent, waterish apples, and apples of a mixt temperature, as betwixt sweete and sower, &c.

✱ *The description.*

The Apple trees in continuance of time do for the most part become high and great trees, with manie armes and branches spread abroad. The leaues be greene and roundish, more rounde than the Beare tree leaues, and doe fall off a little before winter, and doe spring and renew againe in May. The flowers for the most part are white, and vpon some Apple trees changeable, betwixt white and red. The fruit is rounde and of many

many fashions, in colour and taste as is abovesaide. In the middle of the apples are inclosed blacke kernelles couered ouer with hard pilles or skinned.

✱ *The place.*

Apple trees are planted in gardens and orchardes, and they delight in good fertill ground.

✱ *The time.*

Apple trees do most commonly blow at the ende of Aprill and beginning of May. The fruite is ripe, of some in July, of some in August, and of the last sort in September.

✱ *The names.*

The Apple tree is called in Greeke *μῆλον* : in Latin, *Malus* and *Pomus* : in high Dutch, *Apffelbaum* : in base Almaine, *Apfelbaum* : in French, *Pommier*. The fruite is called in Greeke *μῆλον* : in Latine *Pomum*, & *Malum* : in English, an Apple : in French, *Pomme* : in high Dutch, *Apffel* : in base Almaine, *Apfel*.

✱ *The nature.*

All sorts of Apples be cold and moist, yet some more then the rest : those that be sower or sharpe, do by more then the rest, especially if they be astringent or binding. Sweete Apples are not so cold, but rather of a meane temperature. The waterish Apples are moistest, especially those that are neither sower nor sweete but taking part of both tastes.

✱ *The vertues.*

Apples do coole and comfort the hot stomacke, especially those that be sowerish and astringent of taste, and they may be used in hot agues, and other inflammations or heates of the stomacke, and against thirst : but otherwise they are hurtfull to the stomacke, causing windines and blasings in the belly.

Sower Apples boiled and eaten colde before meat, do loose the belly gently.

Apples eaten before meat do nourish very little, and do yelde a moist and noughtie iuice or nourishment : for they are soon corrupted in the stomack, and turne to noughtie humours, especially the waterish Apples.

The leaues of the Apple tree are good to be laide vpon the beginnings of phlegmons (that is hot simple tumours or swellings)

Egg 1 and

and are good to be laide vpon wounds to keepe them from euill heate and apostumation.

Of Orenge, Citrons, and Limons. Chap. xxxvj.

* The kinds.

There be at this present three sortes of Apples or rather fruites, which of the ancients in times past were comprehended vnder the name of Citrium, wherof the first is called an Orenge, the second a Citron, the third a Limon.

* The description.

The Trees that bring forth Orenge, Citrons and Limons, grow as high as other trees do, with many greene branches, in some places set with stiffe pickles, or sharp thorns. The leaues be alwaies greene & thicke, not much vnlike the Bay leaues. The fruit hath a very thicke pill or rinde, within the rinde is a clere thzough shining pulpe or moist substance, full of iuice and liquoz, amongst the which is the seed or kernels.

1 The Orenge is round as an apple, with a thicke pill, at the first greene without, but after when they be ripe, of a faire red or pleasant tawny color, or brown yellow like saffron, but the said pill is white within & spongiuous or somewhat open. The pulpe or inner pith is thzough shining clere and full of iuice, the which in some is softer, and in others swete. The seed or kernels are most commonly as big as wheate cornes, and bitter in taste.

2 The Citron is long almost like a cucumber, or somewhat longer and rugged, or wrinckled, the rinde or pill is thicke, yellowe without, and white within. The inner part or substance is also clere and thzough shining, like the pulpe of the Orenge, wherin is also the seed or kernels not much vnlike Orenge kernels.

3 The Limon in fashion is longer then the Orenge, but otherwaies not much vnlike, sauing that the outside of the Limon pill is paler and smother, and the kernels smaller.

* The place.

These fruits do now grow in Italy, Spaine, and some places of Fraunce. In this Countrey the Verbozistes do set and plant the Orenge trees in their gardens, but they beare no fruit without they be well kept and defended from colde, and yet for all that

that they beare very seldome.

* The names.

The tree that beareth these fruites is called in Greeke *μῆλα μῆλα* in Latin *Malus Medica*, and *Malus citria*. And albeit the Citron and ech of the other are seuerall trees one from another, as it is plainly to be seen in Marthiolus Commentaries vpon Diosc. lib. j. where also it is to be noted in the Citron tree, that his leafe is finely snipt about the edges, or toothed like a sawe, but the Limon & Orenge trees, whose leaues be ener greene like the Bay tree, are not indented, but smooth about the edges, so that at the first sight Citron, Orenge and Limon trees, do shew like Bay trees, but the pleasant sauor and smell of the leaues be far vnlike the smell of the Bay leaues: these three trees, I say be of the ancients, all contained vnder the Citron tree.

The fruits also be all called of the ancients by one Greeke name *μῆλα μῆλα*: in Latine *Mala citria*.

1 The first kind is also called of the ancients in Greeke *χρυσῆ μῆλον* in Latine *Aureum malum*, and *Malum Hespericum*, of some also *Nerantzium*, of the later writers *Anarantium*, and *Arantium*: in English an Orenge: in French *Pomme d'Orenge*: in high Dutch *Bomerantzen*: in base Almaine *arangie appelen*: in Spanishe *Naranzas*, the which name seemeth to be taken from the worde *Narantzium*, by the which the apples were once called, as witnesseth Nicander.

2 The second kind is called *Cedromelon*, and in this Countrey *Citropes*, & *Mala citria*: in French *Citrons*: in English *Citrons*: in high dutch *Citrinaten*: in base Almain *Citroenen*. This kind is called of the Italians as *Musa* writeth, *Limones*.

3 The third kind is called in the shops of this countrey *Limones*, and *Malum Limonium*: in English *Limons*: in Dutch *Limoes*: in French *Limons*: Antonie *Musa* writeth, that the Italians do call this fruit *Citrium malum*.

* The nature.

The pill, especially the outward part thereof is hot and dry.

The pulpe with the iuice is colde and dry in the third degree.

The seed is hot and dry in the second degree, and the leaues be almost of the same nature.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of these fruits, and the inner substance wherein the iuice is contained, especially of the Dzenge, is very good against contagiousnes and corruption of the aire, against the plague and other hot feuers, and it doth not onely preserve and defende the people from such dangerous sickness, but also it cureth the same. **B**

It comforteth the hart, and aboue all other the mouth of the stomacke: wherefoze it is good against the weaknes of the same, the trembling of the hart and pensive heauines, wamblings, vomitings and lothsomnes, that happen in hot agues and such other diseases that trouble the stomacke.

The same fruite with his iuice quencheth thirst, and reuineth the appetite.

The syrupe that is made of the iuice of this fruite, is almost of the same nature and operation that the iuice is: but moze fit and pleasant to be taken at the mouth.

The pills or barks of these fruits condited or preserved with honey or sugar and eaten, do warme the stomacke and helpe digestion, wasting and drying away all superfluities of the stomacke, and amending the stinking breath.

The seed withstandeth all venome and poison, and the bitings and stings of all venomous beasts: it killeth and driueth forth worms, wherefoze it is good to be giuen to children against the worms.

Of Musa or Mose tree. Chap. xxxviii.

✱ *The description.*

The Mose tree leaues be so great and large, that one may easily wrap a childe of twelue moneths olde in them, so that as I thinke in seeking ouer the whole world a man shall not again find a tree hauing so large a leafe. The fruite is like a Cucumber most sauerie & pleasant in taste aboue all other fruits of the countrey of Leuant.

✱ *The place.*

This tree was found by a certaine frier named Andro Theuer, in the countrey of Syria, by the great towne Aleph, so called
of

of the first letter of the Hebrew Alphabet, where as is great resort and traffike of marchants, as well of Indians, Persians, and Venetians, as of diuers other strange nations.

✱ *The names.*

This tree with his fruit is called of Auicen Chap. 495. Musa, and at this present in Syria Mose: And the Greeks and Christians of the Countrey, as also the Iewes, do say that this was the fruit whereof Adam did eate. This may be the tree which Plinie describeth lib. 12. Cap. 6. called Pala, whose fruit is called Ariene.

✱ *The nature.*

The fruit of Mose is hot and moist,

✱ *The vertues.*

This fruit eaten nourisheth much, and very quickly, as Auicen saith, but eaten in too great a quantitie, stoppeth the liuer, and ingendzeth steme and choler.

It is also good for the breast, the stomacke, and the kidneies, it mollifieth the roughnesse and sharpnesse of the throte, prouoketh vyne, and increaseth naturall seede.

Of the Pome Granate. Chap. xxxviii.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Pomegranates, the same and the wilde: the fruit of the same is thre maner of waies, the one hauing a sower iuice or liquor, the other is swete, and the third hath the taste of wine.

✱ *The description.*

The same Pomegranate is not very great, it hath many plantant bowes or branches, set with cruell thornes. The leaues be very greene and straight or narrow, like unto Willow leaues, but shorter and thicker, with small little red veins going through them, & hanging by a little red sot stalke. The flowers be hollow like a wine cup or goblet, cut about the byms after the fashion of a star, of the colour of Scarlet or Vermilion, after them cometh the fruit which is round, and within it is full of graines of a crimson red colour, the which grains haue corners or edges like the stones called Granati, and within them lieth small stones.

The which graines and berries (by the wonderfull and marue-
lous woꝛke of nature) are with certaine thin and yellowish fine
belmes and skins going betwixt, set and couched in very good or-
der: from those graines cometh the iuice, the which is sower
or swete, or hauing the taste of wine. The shell or pill of the
Pomegranate is thin and tender befoze it is drie, but being drie-
ed, it wareth hard, and of a wooddish substance, yellow within,
but without coloured like a Chestnut.

2 The wilde Pomegranate tree is likewise like vnto the a-
foresaid: but it bringeth forth no fruit, and his flowers be
verie double, the which is the cause that it bringeth forth no
fruit.

✱ *The place.*

The Pomegranates grow in hot countries, as Italy, Spaine,
and diuers other places.

✱ *The names.*

The Pomegranate is called in Greeke *πόμα δ' γράνα*: in Latine,
Malum punicum, and Malum Granatum: in Shops, Pomum
Granatum: in English, a Pomegranate: in high Dutch, Gra-
nat apffel: in base Almaigne, Granate apple: in French, *Pommes
Granades*.

1 The flowers of the tame Pomegranate tree, is called in Grek
κάρνα, and in Latine, Cyrtini.

2 The flowers of the wild after Dioscorides, are called in Grek
βαλυστίον: and accordingly in Latine, Balauistium: in French, *Des
Balustres*. And these flowers are very double, and there followeth
no fruit after. The flowers that bring forth fruit are single, and
therefoze they are named the tame.

The rinde or pill of the Pomegranate, is called in Greeke
σίδιον: in Latine, Malicorium, and Sidium.

✱ *The nature.*

Pomegranates be cold and somewhat astringent, but not all of
a like sort. The sower are moze drying and astringent. The swet
are not so much astringent, but moze moist than the others.
Those that be in taste like wine, are indifferent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The iuice of the Pomegranate is very good for the stomacke &
comfoꝛt,

comfoꝛting the same when it is weake and feeble, and coling
when it is too hot or burning: it is good also against the weaknes
and wambling of the stomacke, like as the iuice of Oranges and
Citrons, and it is very good against all hot agues, and the inflam-
mation of the liuer and blood, especially the iuice of the sower
Pomegranates, and next to them such as be of Winish taste:
for the swete Pomegranates, (because they ingender a little
heate and breede winde) are not verie meete to be vsed in a-
gues.

The blossoms both of the tame and wild Pomegranate trees, &
as also the rinde or shell of the Pomegranate made into powder
and eaten, or boiled in red wine and drunken, are good against the
bloddie fire, and the inordinate course of the mother, not onelic
taken as is aforesaid, but also to sit or bathe in the decoction of the
same.

The same bark or blossoms do stop the blood of greene wounds, &
if it be applied in what sort soeuer it be.

The same barke killeth wormes and is a good remedie against
the corruption in the stomacke and bowels.

With the same Barke or with the flowers of the Pome-
granate, the moist and weake gums are healed, and it fasteneth
loose teeth, if they be washed with the broth or decoction of the
same.

The bark (and as Turner saith the flowers) are good to be put
into the plaisters that are made against burking, that come by
the falling downe of the guts.

The seede of Pomegranates dried in the sun, haue the like ver-
tue as the flowers: it stoppeth the laske, and al issue of blood to be
taken in the same maner.

The same mingled with honie is good against the sores and
ulcers of the mouth, the priuities and fundament.

Some say, as Dioscorides writeth, that whosoever eateth three
flowers of the tame Pomegranate, shall be for one whole yeare
after preserued from dropping or bleared eyes.

The sixt Booke of
Of the Quince tree. Chap. xxxix.

✥ The kinds.

There be two sorts of Quinces: the one is round and called the apple Quince: the other is greater and fashioned like a peare, and is called the peare Quince.

✥ The description.

The Quince tree neuer groweth very high, but it bringeth forth many branches as other trees do. The leaues be roundish, greene vpon the upper side, and white and soft vnder, the rest of the proportion, is like to the leaues of the common Apple tree. The flower changeth vpon purple mixed with white: after the flowers commeth the fruit of a pleasant smell, in proportion sometimes round as an apple thrust together, and sometimes long like a peare, with certaine inbowed or swelling diuisions, somewhat resembling the fashion of a Garlike head, and when the hairie cotton or downe is rubbed off, they appeere as yellow as golde. In the midst of the fruit is the seede or kernels like to other apples.

✥ The place.

Quince trees are planted in gardens, and they loue shadowie moist places.

✥ The time.

The Quince is ripe in September and October.

✥ The names.

The Quince tree is called in Græke *μῆλον κυδωνία*: in Latin *Malus cotonea*: in high Dutch *Quittenbaum*, oder *Kuttenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Queappelboom*: in French, *Coignaciere*.

The fruit is called in Græke *μῆλον κυδωνιον*: in Latine *Malum cotoneum*: in shopps *Cydonium*: in French *Coing*: in high Dutch *Quitten opffel*, and *Kutten opffel*: in base Almaine, *Queapple*: in English a Quince, and an apple or peare Quince.

Some call the round fruit, *Poma Citonia*: in English apple Quinces: in French *Pomme de Coing*, or *Coing*: in base Almaine, *Queappelen*.

The other fruit which hath the likenes of a peare, Galen calleth *σπύρια*, *Struthia*, and is called in English the peare Quince:

in

in French *Pomme de Coing Coignasse*: in base Almain *Quepæren*, of some *Pyra Cotonia*.

✥ The nature.

The Quince is cold in the first degree, and dry in the seconde, and astringent or binding.

✥ The vertues.

The Quince stoppeth the laske or common fluxe of the bellie, A the Dysenterie, and all fluxes of blood, and is good against the spitting of blood, especially when it is rawe: for when it is either boiled or roasted it stoppeth not so much, but it is then fitter to be eaten, and more pleasant to the taste.

The woman with childe that eateth of Quinces oftentimes, B either in meate or other waies, shall bring forth wise children of good vnderstanding, as Simeon Sethie wytteth.

The Codignac, or Pariclade made with honie (as it was C wont to be made in times past) or with sugar, as they vse to make it now a daies, is very good and profitable for the stomacke to strengthen the same, and to retaine and keepe the meats in the same, vntill they be perfectly digested.

Bring taken before meat, it stoppeth the laske: and after meat D it loseth the belly, and closeth the mouth of the stomacke so fast, that no vapours can come forth, nor ascend vpon to the braine: also it cureth the headache springing of such vapours.

The decoction or broth of Quinces, hath the like vertue, and E stoppeth the bellie and all fluxe of blood, with the violent running forth of womens sickness.

With the same they vse to bathe the loose fundament, and faling downe of the mother, to make them returne into their natural places.

They do very profitably mixe them with implasters, that bee G made to stop the laske and vomiting. They be also laide vpon the inflammations and hote swellings of the breasts and other parts.

The downe or hairie cotton that is founde vpon the Quinces, H sodden in wine, and laid thereunto healeth Carbuncles, as Plinie wytteth.

The oile of Quinces staieyth vomitings, gripings in the belly I

or

or stomack with the casting vp of blood, if the stomacke be annoynd therewith.

The flowers of the Quince tree do stop the sure of the bellie, & the spitting of blood, and the mensstruall flowers. To conclude, it hath the same vertue as the Quinces themselves.

Of the Peach and Abrecok trees. Chap.xl.

* The kinds.

There be two kinds of Peaches, whereof the one kinde is late ripe, and most commonly white, and sometimes yellow, also there be some that are red. The other kinds are sower ripe, wherefore they be called Abrecor, or Apricor.

* The description.

1 The peach tree is more tender than other trees, and of long continuance, but doth perish and die much sooner, than any other fruitfull trees. The leaues of Peach tree be long, and lightly jagged about the edges, nothing differing from Willow leaues, sauing that they be somewhat shorter and bitterer. The flowers are of a reddish skie color, after which cometh the fruit which is round like an apple, with a deep and straight clift or furrow vpon one side, and couered ouer with a soft sower or hoare cotton, of color sometimes white, sometimes greene, sometimes reddish, and sometimes yellow, and of a winish taste, soft in feeling, and of a fleshy pulpe or substance, in the midst wherof is a rough hard stone, full of cresses and gutters, within which is a kernell like an Almond.

2 The Abrecok in timber, flowers and maner of growing is not much vnlike the other Peach tree, sauing that his leaues be shorter and broader, and nothing like to the Peach leaues. The fruit is like to a Peach, but smaller and sower ripe.

* The place.

They plant the Peach tree in Gardens and Vineyardes, and they loue a soft and gentle ground standing well in the Sun.

* The time.

The Peaches flower in Aprill, and the Abrecor are ripe in June, but the Peaches in September.

* The

* The names.

The Peach tree is called in Græke *πριπίον μιλία*: in Latin *Malus Persica*: in high Dutch, *Pfersichbaum*: in base Almaine, *Perseboom*: in French, *Vng Perscher*: in English, a Peach tree.

1 The fruit is called in Græke *μύλον πριπίον*: in Latine *Malum Persicum*: in shops *Persicum*: in French *Peschies*: in high dutch *Pfersing*: in base Almaine *Persen*: in English *Peaches*. That kind which will not easily be separated from the stone, are called *Duracina*: in French *Des presses*.

The Abrecok tree is called in Græke *μύλα Αρμενιακή*: in Latine *Malus Armeniaca*: in Dutch *Uroeghe Persboom*.

2 The fruit is called in Græke *μύλα Αρμενιακή*: in Latin *Mala Armeniaca*, *Præcoqua*, and *Præcocia*: in English, *abrecok*, *aprecok*, and *aprecor*: in French *Abricoz*: in high dutch, *mollelin*, & *molliten*: in base Almaine *Uroeghe Perskens*, and *Quant Perses*: also of the high dutch men *S. Johans Persich*, which may be Englished *S. John Peaches*, *hally peaches*, and *Whisommer peaches*.

The tree *Persea* with his fruit is not to be reckoned amongst these kinds (as some think) for *Persea* is a great tree like a *Peare* tree, alwaies greene and laden with fruit, as *Theophrastus* in his fourth booke and second Chapter writeth.

* The nature.

The Peach is cold and moist in the second degree. The leaues of the tree and the kernels of the fruit are hot and drie, almost in the third degree, and of a scowring power by meanes of their bitterness.

* The vertues.

Peaches before they be ripe, do stop the laske as *Dioscorides* saith.

But being ripe they lose the belly, and ingender naughty humors: for they are sone corrupted in the stomack, wherefore they ought not to be eaten after meates, but before, as *Galen* saith.

The leaues of the peach tree, do open the stoppings of the liuer, & and do gently lose the belly, and are good with other conuenient herbes against tertian fevers.

The same laid vpon the nauell, do kill and drie out worms, especially in young children.

The

The same dried and strawed upon new wounds, doe cure and heale them.

The Peach kernell openeth all stoppings of the liuer & lungs, & in vertue is much like to bitter Almonds.

It is good to recouer againe the speech of such as be taken with the Apoplexie, if it be stieped in the water of Penny Riall.

Peach kernels pound or beaten very small, and boiled in vine: & ger untill they dissolue or melt, and become like pap, is good to be vled against the Alopeciam: for it doth wonderfully restore the haire if the place be annointed therewithal, as Matthiolus saith. There be other vertues attributed to the same kernels, as ye may read in Matthiolus and Myzalde.

Of the Almond tree. Chap. xli.

✧ The kinds.

There be two sorts of Almonds, that is to say, the swete and bitter Almonds.

✧ The description.

The Almond tree in growth and leaues is like to the Peach tree, but it wareth bigger, and stronger, and is of a longer continuance or lasting. The fruit is a harde nut like the Peach stone, but smother without, and couered with an vtter huske or shell like the Walnut: within the inner shell is the Almond, in taste bitter or swete, as is aboue said.

✧ The time.

The Almond tree floweth betimes, with the Peach tree. The fruit is ripe in June and July.

✧ The names.

The Almond tree is called in Græke αμυγδαλη: in Latin, Amygdalus: in high Dutch, Mandelbaum: in base Almaine, Amandelboom: in French, Amandier.

The fruit is called in Græke αμυγδαλη καὶ αμυγδαλα: in Latine, Amygdala, and Amygdalum: in English, Almonds, or Almond: in French, Amand: in high Dutch, Mandel: in base Almaine, Amandele.

✧ The

✧ The nature.

Almondes are somewhat hot, especially the bitter Almondes, the which be not onely hot, but also dry, and of cleansing, and cutting power.

✧ The vertues.

Almondes taken before meate, doe stop the belly and nourish it but little, especially being blanched or made cleane from their skinned or huddes.

Bitter Almonds do open the stopping of the lungs or lightes, & the liuer, the milt, or spleen, the kidneies, and of al other inward partes: therefore they be good against the cough, the shortnes of winde, the inflammation and erulceration of lungs, to be mingled with Turpentine and licked in, as Dioscorides writeth.

Almondes are good for them that spit blood, to be taken in with the fine flower called Amylum.

The bitter Almondes taken with a litle swete wine, as Muscadell or Bastarde, prouoke vrine, and do cure the hardnes of the same, and painefulnes in making water, and are good for them that are troubled with the grauell and stone.

They vse to take fine or fire bitter Almondes fasting, to be prescribed from bronchennies all the same day.

They take away headach to be applied to the foreheade with oil of roses and vineger.

They are with great profite laide to with hony vpon corrupt and naughtie spreading sores and the bitings of mad dogs.

They cleanse the skin and face from all spots, pimples and lentils.

Of the Peare tree. Chap. xliij.

✧ The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Peares, aswell as there be kindes of apples, wherof some be rathe ripe, some haue a later riping and some be winter peares, some perish quickly, some last a longer time and may be wel kept: some be swete and full of sap or iuice, some fat and grosse, and some harde and dry, &c. so that it is not possible to recite all the kinds of Peares: wherefore we doe aduise the Readers to consider the taste more then the proportion.

of the time of the riping of Peares: for the taste doth best declare and giue notice of the qualities and temperature of Peares.

✱ *The description.*

The Peare tre is as great or greater then the Apple tre, and higher, with a great bodie or stemme, and many great branches, the which for the most part do shute or mount vp right, and not one ouer another, as the branches of the Apple tre. The leaues be roundish, smooth, and very greene above: but vnderneath most commonly they be whitish. The fruite for the most parte is long, broad beane, and narrowe, and sharpe vppwarde towarde the stemme, very diuers or contrarie, in colour, quantitie, proportion, and taste, as is abouesaid. In the middle of the fruite there is a coare with kernels or peppins, like as in the midst of the Apples.

✱ *The place.*

The Peare Tre is planted in Gardens and Orchards: also it groweth sometimes in woods and wilde vntoiled places, but they be none other wise esteemed, but as wildinges or wild hedge Peares.

✱ *The time.*

The Peare tre flourisheth in Aprill or May, and the fruite is ripe in sommer and Autumne.

✱ *The names.*

The Peare tre is called in Græke *πῆρ*: in Latine, Pirus: in French, *Poirier*: in high Dutch, *Bybaum*: in base Almain, *Pærbom*.

The fruite is called in Græke *πῆρα*: in Latine, Pira, or as some do write Pyra: in French, *Poyres*: in high Dutch, *Byzen*: in base Almaine, *Pæren*: in English, Peares.

✱ *The nature.*

All kindes of Peares are of a cold temperature, and the most parte of them be dry and binding, but not all a like: for the wild Peares, and others that be rough, binding, and chokely, do dry & stop a great deale more then the others. The siræte and grouse peares, are moister and very little astringent or nothing at all. The middle sorte of peares which are betwixt swæte and sower, are of complexion or temperature nearest to them vnto whom

their taste draweth nearest.

The Peare tre leaues are cold of complexion, drie and astringent, as Galen saith.

✱ *The vertues.*

Peares taken before meate, do nourish but little, yet they nourish more then apples, especially those that be grouse and swæte.

The sower, rough, and chokely Peares, and others that are not waterie, to be eaten raw or bakte before meate, do stop the common lakke or flowing of the bellie, and do fortifie and strengthen the mouth of the stomacke.

They be also good to be laide to the beginnings of hot tumors or phlegmons, and greene wounds.

The leaues are good for the same purpose, for they close together and heale new wounds.

Of the Medler tree. Chap. xliij.

✱ *The kinds.*

Dioscorides setteth forth two kindes of Medlers. The first kind growing vpon thornes. The second kind is our common Medlers, the which also be of two sortes: for some be small and some great, but in fashion both like, and therefore some take them but for one kinde.

✱ *The description.*

The first kinde is a thornie tre, with prickles & leaues not much vnlke the hawthorne. The fruit of this plant is small & round, and as Dioscorides saith, it hath three kernels or stones in it: and they grow in clusters five or six, or more together.

The common Medler is a tre in some places not altogether without prickles, growing almost like to the other trees. The leaues be somewhat long and narrow, lesser then the leaues of the apple tre, nothing at all dented or snipt about the edges. The flowers be white, and parted into five leaues. After the flowers groweth the fruite, which is of a browne russet color, of a round proportion and somewhat broad or flat, of this kind one is small, the other great, yet they be alwaies lesser then apples, with a great navel or crown at the top or end, in the middle of the same fruite are five flat stones, the which be the seed thereof.

✱ *The*

✧ *The place.*

1 The first kind of Medler called Aronia, hath bin seen growing at Naples by the learned and famous Matthiolus: and is yet unknownen to vs.

2 The common Medler is planted in gardens and orchardes, and delighteth to growe in rough vntoiled places about hedges and bushes.

✧ *The time.*

Our common Medlers do flower in Aprill and May, and are ripe at the ende of September.

✧ *The names.*

1 The Medler is called in Græke *μίσπιλος*: in Latine *Mespilus*: in high Dutch, *Mespelbaum*: in base Almaine *Mispelbom*: in French *Nessier*.

The fruit is called in Græke *μίσπιλον*: in Latine *Mespilum*: in English a Medler, or an open arse: in French *Nessie*: in Dutch, *Mespell*: in nether Dutchland *Mispel*.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *μίσπιλος ἀρονίας*, ή *τρίκανης*: in Latine *Aronia*, and *Trigrania*: at Naples *Azarolo*: we may call it also *Azarola*, the thyræ graine medler, or the Neapolitan Medler.

2 The second kinde is called in Græke *ἐπιμήλις*, *Epimelis*, and of some *σιτανίον*, *Sitanium*, or as some write *Seranium*.

The biggest of this late recited kinde is called in English, a great Medler: or the Garden Medler: in French, *Nessie culinée*: in Byabant, *Pote Mispelen*.

✧ *The nature.*

Medlers be cold, dry, and astringent. The leaues of the Medler tree, be of the same nature.

✧ *The vertues.*

Medlers do stop the belly, especially being yet græn and hard, & for after they haue bene a while kept, so that they become soft and tender, they do not stop so much: but then they are moze conuenient to be eaten, yet they nourish but little, or nothing at all.

The Medler stones made into powder and dronken, do brake the stone and expulse grauell, as Antony Musa writeth.

Matthiolus and Mizalde, do intreat moze largely of the vertues of this fruite.

Of

Of the Mulberie tree. Chap. lxiij.

✧ *The description.*

The Mulberry tree is great & large, spreading his branches into bredth and length, his leaues be græne, & large, snipt about the edges, after the maner of a sawe. The flower is small with a fine hoare or soft cotton. The fruit consisteth of many berries growing together like the fruite of the bramble, but it is larger & longer, of color white at the beginning, after red, & at the last black, of a winith taste. The roots be yellowish, especially the barks of them which be also bitter in taste.

✧ *The place.*

The Mulberry tree reioiceth in the garden soile, and other hot and fat manured places.

✧ *The time.*

The Mulberry tree bringeth forth his new leaues in Maie, a long time after other trees. And therefore it is called in the faining of poets, the wisest of all other trees: for this tree only amongst all others bringeth forth his leaues after the cold frosts be past, so that by means therof it is not hurt or hindered, as other trees be.

✧ *The names.*

1 The Mulberry tree is called in Græke *μωρία* ή *συκμυρία*: in Latine, *Morus*: in some shops, *Morus Celsi*: in high Dutch, *Paulbeerbaum*: in base Almaine, *Poerbessibom*.

2 the fruit is called in Græke *μωριον*: in Latine, *Morum*: in shops, *Morum Celsi*: in English, a Mulberry, or Mulberries: in high Dutch, *Paulbeeren*: in base Almaine, *Poerbessen*: in French, *Mewres*.

✧ *The nature.*

The vnripe Mulberries are cold and drie in the second degree, and astringent.

The ripe berries are of a temperat complexion.

The bark of the Mulberry especially of the root, is hot & dry in the second degree, & of a cutting, clensing, and absterfue property.

✧ *The vertues.*

The græne and vnripe Mulberries dried, do stop the belly, the bloody fluxe, and vomiting, to be dronken in red wine.

Whh 1

The

The ripe berries do lose and moisten the belly, causing to go to the stoule, especially to be taken fasting, or before meat.

The same taken after meat are some corrupted in the stomack, causing windynesse and flatulencies in the same.

Of the iuice of ripe Mulberries is made a confection in manner of a syrupe, verie good for the blcers, and hot swellings of the tongue, the mouth, and the almonds or kernelles in the throte.

The leaues of the Mulberrie tree laid to with oile, healeth burnings.

The barke of the roote of the Mulberrie tree boiled & dronken, doth open the stoppings of the liuer, the milt, and it loseth the belly, and by the meanes thereof, both long and flat woymes are expelled.

The decoction of the leaues and roots of the Mulberry tree, is good to hold in the mouth against the toothach.

The root being cut, nicked or scotched about the later end of the haruett, putteth forth a gumme or iuice, which is exceeding good for the toothach, and it scattereth and diueth away swelling lumps, and will purge the belly: but when you will haue this iuice, you must first make a little furrowe about the root you meane to scarrie, and the next day after that you haue scarried the root, you shall find the liquour clumpered or congeled together in the furrow.

Of the Sycomore tree. Chap. xlv.

* The description.

The Sycomore is a great tree like the Mulberrie tree, with a great stem or tronke, and many great limmes and branches. The leaues be much like to the leaues of the Mulberrie. The fruit is like to a wilde fig, but it is without any small seeds in it, and it groweth not upon the young branches as the fruit of other trees groweth, but upon the stocke or stemme, and the greatest armes of the tree: also it neuer waxeth ripe vntil it be scraped with an iron toole.

Also there is a certaine gumme or liquour, gathered from out of the barks of the young Sycomore trees, the which is gotten by

pearling

pearling the rinde or barks of the young trees before they haue borne any fruit.

* The place.

The Sycomore tree, as Dioscorides writeth, groweth in Caria, and Rhodes, and in other places whereas wheat groweth not. There is abundance of it planted in Egypt about the great Caire or Alkaire, whereas Peter Belon hath scene it.

* The time.

The trees be alwaies greene, & bring forth fruit three or foure times a yeare.

* The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *συκωμορ*, and of some *συκωμωρ*: in Latine, Sycomorus: in English, a Sycomore tree.

* The nature.

The fruit of the Sycomore tree is somewhat temperat, the gumme thereof hath power to make warme and to soften.

* The vertues.

The Sycomore fruit is good to eat, but it yeldeth small nourishment, it loseth the belly gently, and is not good for the stomacke.

The gumme is good for the hardnesse of the milt, or splene, & the paine of the stomacke, and bitings of Serpents, to be either taken inwardly, or laid to outwardly vpon the wound.

It closeth wounds together, and scattereth abroad old gathes, & rings together or collections.

Of the fig tree. Chap. xlvj.

* The description.

The garden figge tree, whereof we shall now speake, hath many branches full of pith within, like the shotes or stalkes of Elden, ouer covered with a smooth plaine rinde or barke. The leaues be great and large, blackish, and for the most part diuided in five. At the toppe of the branches groweth the fruite, the which is rounde and long, fashioned like peares, sweet, and full of small kernelles or graines. Before the fruite be ripe, if it be hurt or scarried, there cometh

Wh h z

forth

forth a saye oꝝ iuice like milke, but being thꝛough ripe, the iuice is like to hony.

✱ *The place.*

The fig trees are plentiful in Spaine and Italy, and are found also sometimes in this Countrey, but very rare and seldome, they must be planted in warme places, that stand well in the Sunne, and are defended from the North and North-east winds.

✱ *The time.*

The figge trees in this Countrey are very long and late in tꝛauing greene, foꝛ they be gonne to put forth their leanes but at the end of May. Their fruite is ripe about the end of Sommer.

✱ *The names.*

1 The garden fig tree is called in Græke *συκή* *συκῆ*: in Latin, *Ficus satia*: in high Dutch, *Feighenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Wighenboom*: in French, *Fig*: in English, a figge tree, oꝝ a garden fig tree.

The fruit is called in Græke *συκόν*: in Latine, *Ficus*: by the which name it is known in shops: in English, a fig: in French, *Figue*: in high Dutch, *Ein Feigen*, in base Almaine, *Ein Wighen*: this fruit befoꝛe it is ripe, is called in Græke *συκόν*: in Latine, *Grossus*: and when it is dry, they call it in Latine *Carica*: in Græke, *καρὴ*, and not *καρὴν* foꝛ *καρὴν* in Græke *Carice*, is a kind of fig which groweth onely in Syria.

1 The wild fig tree is called in Græke, *συκὴ ἀγρία* *sykē agria*: in Latine, *Ficus syluestris*, and *Caprificus*.

The fruite of this fig tree, which neuer cometh to ripenesse, is named in Græke as the vnripe fruite of the garden figge tree, *συκόν*: in Latine, *Grossus*: and of some also *Erineus*.

✱ *The nature.*

The greene figges new gathered are a litle warme and somewhat moist.

The dry figs are hot almost in the second degree, and somewhat moist, and of subtile parts.

The milkie iuice of figs is hot and dry almost in the third degree, and also sharpe and biting.

The leanes haue also some sharpenesse with an opening power, but not so strong as the iuice.

✱ *The*

✱ *The vertues.*

The new gathered figs nourish more, than the other fruits: And but they ingender windinesse and blasting, and they lose the belly gently.

They abate heate and quench thirst, but taken in too great a quantitie, they do hurt the stomacke making it weake and without meate lust.

The drie figs do nourish better than the greene oꝝ new figs, yet they ingender no very good blood, foꝛ those that feede much vpon figs become lousie and full of vermine.

Figs eaten befoꝛe meate, do lose the belly, and are good foꝛ the Kidneies, foꝛ they drie forth grauell with vaine.

They prouoke sweat, and by the same meanes they send forth corrupt and stinking humors: wherfoꝛe they be very well giuen to yong children that are sick of smal pocks, and wheales, oꝝ measles, foꝛ they bring them quickly forth and without leaꝓardy.

They be also good foꝛ the throte and lungs, they mitigate the cough, & are good foꝛ them that are short winded, they ripe slemme causing the same to be easily spit out, in what sort soeuer they be taken, whether rawe, oꝝ roasted, oꝝ sodden with hyssope and dragonken.

The decoction of figs in water, is good to be dronken of those that haue fallen from high, and haue taken squalls oꝝ bzules, foꝛ they disperse and scatter the congeled oꝝ clotted blood, and asswage oꝝ slake the paine.

Figs pounde with salt, rue, and nuts, withstandeth all poison and corruption of the aire. And this was a secret preseruatiue which Mithridates king of Pontus, vled against all venome and poison.

The decoction of figs gargarised oꝝ holden in the mouth is good against the sharpnesse & hoarinesse of the throte: also against all swellings and impostumations of the mouth, the throte, the almonds of the throte and iawes, and swelling of the tongue.

Figs are good to be kept in the mouth, against the ach & paine of the teeth and iawes.

Being laide to with wheaten meale, they do soften and ripe impostumes, phlegmons (that is hot & angrie swellings) and tumours

mours behinde the eares, especially if you put to it linsæde and fenugreke, and if you put to it the rootes of lillies, it will ripe and brake impostumes and botches.

Figs mired with barley meale do scatter and consume swellings, as Galen writeth.

The same sodden in wormewood wine with barley meale, are good to be laid to, as an implaster vpon the bellies of such as haue the drop sicke.

Figs and mustard seed pound very small together, do helpe the ringing noise & sounde of the eares, also they amend the hearing being laid to outwardly.

In few words, the dried figs haue power to soften, consume, and make subtil, and may very well be used both outwardly and inwardly, whether to ripen or soften impostumes, or else to scatter and dissolve them.

The leaues of the fig tree doe waste and consume alway the things euill or swelling kernels in the throte, and do mollifie and waste all other tumours, being small pound and laid there to.

The milkie iuice of figs is good against all roughnesse of the skin, leproies, spreading sores, tetters, small pocks, measles, pusshes, freckles, lentils, and other such like spots, and scuruenesse, both of the bodie and face, laide to with barley meale parched: also it taketh away warts, if it be laide to with fat or grease.

It cureth the tooth ach, if you dip a little cotton or bombasie in the saide milke, and lay it to your tooth, or make a little pellet thereof, and put it into the hollownesse of the corrupt or aking tooth.

It openeth the baines of the Hemeroides, and loseth the belly being laid to the fundament. The leaues haue the same vertue, if they be wrong in behind at the fundament.

It is very good to be laide to with the meale of fenugreke and vinegar, vpon the hot gout, especially the gout of the feet.

It is good to poure of the same iuice into the wounde made with the sting of the scorpions, or the bitings of mad dogs.

The iuice of figs turneth milke and causeth it to crud, and againe

againe it scattereth, or dissolueth, or melteth the clustered crud, or milke that is come to a crud, as vinegar doth.

The ashes of the fig tree mired with oile of roses and ware, cureth burnings, and the lye that is made with the ashes of the fig healeth scuruenesse, and festered or soyle fretting sores, if they be washed therewithall.

Of Plum trees, Bullies, Sloes, and Snags.

Chap. xlvij.

* The kinds.

First to speake generally of Plums there be two kinds, whereof some appertaine to the garden, and some are of a wilde kinde. The garden or tame sort of Plums are of diuers kindes, some white, some yelow, some blacke, some of the colour of a chesnut, and some of a light or clere red: and some great, and some small: some sweet and dry: some fresh and sharpe, whereof ech kind hath a particular name. The wilde Plums are the least of all, and are called Sloes, Bullies, and Snags.

* The description.

The Plum tree groweth byright like other trees, especially if it be well guided, and gouerned, and putteth forth many branches, ouer couered with a smothe brownish barke, from out of the which being scarrified or otherwise hurt, in summer it putteth forth gum. The leaues are somewhat long, yet for all that almost rounde, and finely snipt or hackt about the edges like a sawe. The flowers be white like the blossomes of the cherrie tree, and are also parted into five or sixe small leaues. The fruit is most commonly somewhat long, whereof some are great, some small: of colour some be white, some yelowish, some blacke, and some red. In the middle whereof is inclosed a little long hard stone, hauing in it a nut or kernell of a bitter taste. The roote of this tree spreadeth much abroad in the ground, and putteth forth in many places new springs and seynes, the which will also growe vp to the height, if they be not cut off in season.

The wilde Plum tree groweth not vp to the stature of a tree, but

but remaineth lowe by the ground, like to a hedge bush, whereof it is a certaine kind: it putteth bp many bzanches from one root, set here and there with pricking thoznes, and leaues like to them of the garden Plums oz Damsons, sauing that they be smaller. The flowers be also white. The fruit is small, a great deale lesse than any other Plums, in taste solwer and binding, the roote also spreadeth far abroad in the ground oz earth, very pliant, and of a woddish substance.

✧ *The place.*

1 The Damsons and other of the garden kindes, are founde almost euery where in orchards.

2 The field Plums do grow in fields and waies, and other vn-toiled places and in hedges.

✧ *The time.*

The Plumtree do flower in Aprill oz summer, especially the wilde Plum tree, the which flowzeth rather than the other.

The kinds of garden Plums are ripe in August, the wild most commonly in September.

✧ *The names.*

1 The Plumtree is called in Græke *κοκκινυλῖα*: in Latine, *Prunus*: in high Dutch, *Pflaumenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Pruymboom*: in French, *Vng Prunier*.

The fruit is called in Græke *κοκκινύλη*: in Latine, *Prunum*: in English, a Plum oz Prune: in French, *Vne Prune*: in high Dutch, *Cin Pflaume* oder *Pzaume*: in base Almaine, *Gen Pruyme*.

The great swæte blewish Plums, are called of Theocritus, *ῥοδύλα*, *Brabyla*: of the Latinists, *Pruna Damascena*: in English, *Damaskie Prunes*: in French, *Prunes de Damas*: in high Dutch, *Duetschen*, and *Blaw Spilling*: in base Almaine, *Pruymen van Damasc*.

The common browne blew, and crimson Damsons, are called *Hispanica*.

The yellowish Plums are called in Latine, *Cerea*, & *Cereola* *Pruna*: in English, the *Wheaten*, oz *white Plum*: in French, *Prunes blanches*.

The great rounde red Plums, are called of some in Latine, *Pruna*

Pruna Asinina: in English, *Horse Plume*: in French, *Prunes de Chiuall*: in high Dutch, *Kosplausen*: in base Almaine, *Kospruymen*.

The least of al, which be small and round are called in French *Dauoines*: in high Dutch, *Herbstplausen*: in base Almaine, *Balloken*.

2 The wilde Plum tree, blacke thorne, and sloe tree, is called in Græke *κοκκινυλῖα ἀγρία*, & *ἀγριοκοκκινυλῖα*: in Latine, *Prunus sylvestris*: in high Dutch, *Schlehedorn*: in base Almaine, *Slehedoren*: in French, *Prunier sauvage*.

The fruit is called in Græke *κοκκινύλη ἀγρία*, & *ἀγριοκοκκινυλῖα*: in English, *Sloes*, whereof that kinde which is found growing bp on the black thorne, is called *Cat Sloes*, and *Snags*: in French, *Prunelles*, oz *Fourdeines*: in Latine, *Prunum sylvestre*, *Prunecolum*, and *Prunulum*: in high Dutch, *Schlehen*: in base Almaine, *Slehen*.

The iuice of Snags oz cat Sloes is commonly called in Shops *Acacia*, and is vsed in stead of *Acacia*.

✧ *The nature.*

The garden Plums doe cole and moisten the stomacke and belly.

The Snags and Cat Sloes, are cold, drie, and astringent.

✧ *The vertues.*

Plums do nourish but little, and ingender naughtie blood: but if they do gently lose and open the bellie, especially when they be fresh and new gathered, after they be ripe.

Plum tree leaues are good against the swelling of the vula, & the throte, gums, and kernels vnder the iawes, for they stop the reume, and flowing downe of humors, if a man will gargle with the decoction thereof made in wine, as Dioscorides writeth.

The gum of the Plum tree broken in wine breaketh the Stone, and expelleth grauell, as some do write.

The wilde plums do stay and binde the bellie: and so do the vnripe plums, and all others that be solwer and astringent.

The iuice of wilde plums oz Snags do stop the lakke, wo: & mens flowers, and all issues of blood, and it may be very wel vsed in stead of *Acacia*.

The sixt Booke of
Of Sebestens. Chap. xlvij.

✥ The description.

Amongst the kindes of Plums those, which are called in Shops Sebestens, may be accounted, the which doe also growe upon trees, whereof the bodie or stem is covered with a white barke, and the branches with a greene pilloze rinde. The leaues be roundish. The fruit is not much vnlike the least kinde of Damsons or plums, but smaller, of a blewish colour and swete taste, white within, and of a viscus or clammy substance, in the middle whereof are small stones with kernels in them, like to plums stones.

✥ The place.

This fruit groweth in Italie, and other hote regions, from whence it is brought already dried vnto vs.

✥ The names.

This fruit because of his clammyshnes and slime, is called in Greeke *μύξα*, Myxa, and *μύξαρια*, Myxaria: in Shops, Sebesten, and of some Sebastæ: of Matthiolus, Prunus Sebestena.

✥ The nature.

The complexion of Sebestens drawe towards cold and moist, and therefore they be of nature much like to garden plums.

✥ The vertues.

Sebestens be good in hot agues, especially when the belly is A stoppt or bound.

They be also very good against the cough, and flowing downe B of hot and salt Catarrhes and reumes vpon the breast and lungs.

They be also good against the inflammation of the bladder and kidneies, and against the strangurie and hot pisse, or the burnings of vjine.

Of Iuiubes. Chap. xlix.

✥ The kinds.

There be two sorts of Iuiubes, as Columella writeth, that is to say, red and white.

✥ The description.

Iuiubes is the fruit of a tree, as the Sebestens be, they be round and long, not much vnlike an Olive, but smaller, of colour ci- ther

ther white or red, in taste swete, the which being long kept ware drie and full of wrinkles: each Plum or fruite hath a hard long stone in it, like in fashion to an Olive stone, but much lesser.

✥ The place.

Iuiubes do growe in hot regions, as in Italie and other like places.

✥ The names.

This tree is called of Columella in Latin Ziziphus: in English the Iuib tree: in French, *Iuibier*, and *Guindoulier*.

The fruit is called Zizipha: in Shops, Iuibæ: in English, Iuiubes: in French, *Iuibes*, and *Guindoules*: in high Dutch, *Bust*, *berlin*: some thinke that Galen called this fruit in Greeke, *νεαυ*, Serica.

✥ The nature.

Iuiubes are temperate in heate and moisture.

✥ The vertues.

Iuiubes eaten are hard of digestion, and nourish very little, but A taken in electuaries, sirupes, and other medicines, they appease and mollifie the roughnes of the throte, the breast and lungs, and are very good against the cough.

In the selfesame maner they are very good for the reins of the B backe, the kidneies, and the bladder, whether they be exulcerated or inflamed, or vered with any sharpe and salt humors.

Of Cherries. Chap. l.

✥ The kinds.

There be two sorts of Cherries, great and small: the small P Cherries do growe vpon high trees, and the greater Cherries vpon meane trees. And of euery kinde there be two sorts, some red, some blacke. Besides these kinds there are Cherries that growe three, fewer, and five vpon a stem, and also that hang in clusters like grapes, whereof the learned Matthiolus hath giuen vs the figures.

✥ The description.

That tree which beareth the common small Cherries, or Hazars, is most commonly great, high, and thicke, like

like to other trées. The barke of this trée is plaine and smothe of colour like the bark of the chesnut trée, thæ 02 foure fold double, the which will suffer to be scaled, rinded, stript, and pilde, like to the barke of the birch trée. The leaues be great and somewhat long, backt about the edges with tæth like a sawe. The flowers be white and parted into five 02 six small leaues. The fruit hath a swæte smacke 02 taste, of colour sometimes red, sometimes browne, in proportion like the greater Cherries, but smaller, yea sometimes very small. In the same there is found a small stone, with a kernell there inclosed.

2 The trée that beareth the great Cherries, is not very high, but most commonly of a meane stature, in all things else like the other, both in leaues and flowers. The fruit is a little long and round, and of a pleasant swæt taste, of colour sometimes of a faint red, and almost halfe white and halfe red, sometimes browne, and well nære all blacke, whereof the iuice staineth purple, 02 a faire crimson like to baylill.

3 The sower Cherries are to be accounted amongst the rest. This trée is most commonly weake and tender, neither high nor great: and therefore of no long continuance. The leaues be also smaller, but other waies like the leaues of the swæt Cherries, the flowers be white, the fruit is round and sower, sometimes red, and sometimes blacke, like the Hæzar 02 Hurtell Cherries, this Cherrie hath also a stone in the middle of the fruit, but smaller and rounder than the Guian 02 swæte Cherries.

Out of all these Cherrie trées, there issueth gum like that of the plum trées, 02 peach trées, especially when the rinde 02 barke is any waies hurt 02 bused.

✱ The place.

The trée that beareth the swæt Guian Cherries, 02 the great French Cherries is planted in gardens and orchards. But that which beareth the Hæzars, 02 the small Cherries groweth in some places very plentifully in fields and woods.

Matthiolus writeth that about Trent a citie in Italie, about the citie of Prague in the countrey of Bohem, and about Vienna in the countrey of Austrige, there grow naturally wilde Cherries vpon low bushes 02 shrubs, of little more than halfe a fote high, and

and their fruit is in all respects answerable to the other small Cherries.

✱ The time.

The great French Cherries and the common Cherries do commonly flower in Aprill. The red Cherries are ripe in June, and continue untill July: but the blacke were ripe in Iulie, and they may be kept fresh and whole vnto the end of August.

✱ The names.

The Cherrie trée is called in Græke *κερασι*: in Latine, *Cerasus*: in high Dutch, *Kirschenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Kerschenbaum*: in French, *Cerisier*, and *Guisfier*.

The fruit likewise is called *κερασα*, *Cerasa*: in English, *Cherries*: in French, *Guinnes*: in high Dutch, *Kirschen*: in base Almaine, *Kerschen*.

And for the better declaration both of the names and kindes of Cherries, I haue thought good to give you to vnderstand what I haue conceiued of this matter. I read in Matthiolus, that the common people of Italie do call the waterish Cherries *Acquaiuala*. The famous learned man Robertus Stephanus in his French Dictionarie doth turne this French word *Guisfies* into Latine, as followeth (*Aquitania cerasa*) which soundeth in English, *Guyan Cherries*, now whether the people of Italie do call *Guyan Aquitan*, I refer that to them that be expert in that language. But the French word seemeth to haue his first originall of the countrey Guyan, for they expound *Cerasia*, *Guisfies douces*, Swæte Cherries.

Grosses guisfies, *Duracina cerasa*, Hard Cherries.

Guisfies noires, *Cerasia Aetiana*, Small Cherries like Elder berries.

Guisfies fort rondes, *Cerasia Ceciliania*, Round Cherries.

Guisfies fort rouges, *Cerasia Aproniana*, Grape 02 cluster Cherries: so that *Guisfies* is their proper word for all sorts of Cherries, except some cherries, which they call *Griotes* in Latine *Cerasia acida*.

1 The first kinde, especially that which beareth the smallest fruit is the Cherrie tree described by Theophrastus.

2 The other is called of some *χάμα κερασι*, *Chama cerasus*: yet it is not that *Chama cerasus* whereof *Alepiades Mydeanus* writeth, the fruit whereof maketh men drunken like wine. The

Waban

Babanders name this tree Spaenche Kerselaer, and the fruit Spaenche Kerfen, that is to say, Spanish Cherries, or Cherrie tree: in French, *Ginnier*, and *Guinnes*: in English, French Cherries, and Spanish cherries, they be also called in French, *Cueurs*: and they that be halfe white *Bigarreans*.

3 The common sower Cherries is of the latter writers taken to be a kinde of Cerasus, and therefore the fruit is likewise called Cerasa, of some Merenda, or Marena: Platina writeth of one Moretum ex Merendis, Cordus writeth of one compound named Diamerenatum, and both these are made of Cherries.

✧ *The nature.*

All Cherries and Hazars are cold and moist of temperature, but above all the rest the sower Cherries do coole most, and specially those that be blacke, which are also astringent, especially being dried.

✧ *The vertues.*

Cherries eaten first before other meates do soften and lose the belly very gently, but they nourish but little, and are hurtfull unto moist, and unhealthie stomacks: for they be sone putrified and corrupted within the same, especially the Hazars or small Cherries, the which do oftentimes ingender agues and other maladies.

The red sower Cherries do likewise lose the bellie, and are more wholesome and convenient for the stomacke: for they do partly comfort, and partly slake or swage thirst.

The blacke sower Cherries do strengthen the stomacke more than the rest, and being dried they stop the laske.

The gumme of the Hazer or wild cherrie tree, of the Spanish cherrie, and of our common sower cherrie tree is good to be drunken in wine of those that are troubled with the grauell and the stone.

It is also good against the excoziation and roughnes of the throte, lungs, and breast, and against the cough and hoarsenes.

The water distilled of fresh and new gathered Cherries is good to be potized into the mouthes of such as haue the falling euill, as often as the course or fit troubleth them, for it is good against the rigoz and violence of the same.

Of

Of the Cornell tree. Chap. Ij.

✧ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of the Cornell tree (as Theophrastus writeth) that is to say, the tame and wilde.

✧ *The description.*

1 The tame Cornell tree sometimes groweth by handsomely, and wareth mostely great like other meane trees: sometimes alio it is but low, and groweth like to a shub or hedge bush, as diuers other small trees do. The wood or timber of this tree is very hard. The flower is of a faint yealowish colour. The fruit is very red, and somewhat long almost like an oline, but smaller, with a long little stone or kernell there inclosed like to the stone of an oline berrie.

2 The wilde Cornell tree groweth not by like a tree, but remaineth low as a hedge plant, the timber of this tree both of the yong twigs and old branches is likewise very hard and pliant: the shottes and scorges are full of knots or ioints, and within they be full of pith, like the shotes of Elder. The leaues are very like to them of the tame or male Cornell tree. The flowers be white, and do growe in tufts, after them rise small rounde berries, which are greene at the first, but afterward blacke when they be ripe.

✧ *The place.*

1 The tame Cornell tree is found growing wilde in many places of Almaine like to other bushes: but in this countrie it is not to be found but in gardens and orchardes.

2 The wilde Cornell tree is found growing in hedges and alongst the fields.

✧ *The time.*

1 The tame Cornell tree flowereth betime in March or sometime rather: and afterward it bringeth forth his leaues. The fruite is ripe in August.

2 The wilde Cornell tree flowereth in Aprill and May: his berries be ripe in September.

✧ *The names.*

1 The tame Cornell tree is called in Greke, *κωνία*: in Latine, *Cornus*:

Cornus : in English, the Coynell tree, of some long cherrie, or long cherrie tree : in high Dutch, Cornelbaum, Thierlinbaum, and Eucheerbaum : in base Almaine, Cornoclicboom.

2 The wilde Coynell tree is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *κορνελια* : that is to say in Latine, Cornus femina : in English, the female Coynell tree : Hounds tree, and Hound berrie, or Dog berrie tree, and the pricke timber tree, because Butchers vse to make pricks of it : in high Dutch, Hartriegel : it is called in Basbant of some Wilde Elder, that is to say, Wilde Elder, because the pith of the yong shootes is somewhat like Elder. Matthiolus calleth it Virga sanguinea.

✱ The nature.

The garden or tame Coynell tree or fruit is cold, drie, and astringent.

✱ The vertues.

The Coynell fruit (of the garden) taken in meate or otherwise is good against the laske and bloodie fire, also they do strengthen the weake and hot stomach.

The leanes and tender crops will heale greene wounds, and stop the bleeding of the same, as Galen saith.

The wild Coynell berries are not used in medicine.

Of the Sorbe tree. Chap. liij.

✱ The kinds.

There be three sorts of Sorbus, whereof one kind is round like apples, the second is long after the fashion of eggs, and the third sorte is broad in the bottom, and not much unlike the peares.

✱ The description.

The Sorbe apple tree groweth high, with a straight bodie or stem of a brownish colour, and many branches covered with long displate leanes, which leanes are made of many slender leanes, standing right ouer one against another, all vpon one stem, whereof each of the little leanes by themselves are long, and sagd about like to a saw. The flowers be white, after them cometh the fruit, in figure sometimes round, sometimes long, and sometimes like to a pear, and red vpon the side next the sunne

✱ The

✱ The place.

The Sorbus tree delighteth in colde and moist places, vpon mountaines, but chiefly in stony places. It is found in some places of Dutchland.

✱ The time.

The Sorbus tree floweth in March, and his fruite is ripe in September.

✱ The names.

The tree whereupon this fruite groweth is called in Greeke *σέρβος* : in Latin Sorbus : in English Sorbe apple tree : and for the rest of the kinds of this tree, I refer you to the second part of master Turners Herbal, fol. 143. This tree is called in high Dutch, Sperwerbaum : and in base Almaine, Sorbenboom.

The fruit is called in Greeke *σέρβον* : in Latin Sorbum : in English Sorbe Apple : in French Corme or Sorbe : in high Dutch Spiereling and Spozapfel : in base Almaine Sorben.

✱ The nature.

The Sorbus fruite is colde, drie, and astringent, almost like to the Medlers.

✱ The vertues.

The Sorbe Apples gathered before they be ripe, and dried in the sun or other hote, do stop the laske, when they be eaten, or the decoction of them drunken.

To conclude, the Sorbe Apples, or Service berries, are much like to Medlers in vertue and operation, sauing that they be not al thing so strong.

The barke of one kind of Sorbus (which is our Quickbeme) is in some places wrongfully vsurped in steede of the barke of Tamariske, for the diseases of the milke. Some also haue used to make dishes and drinke cups of the timber of Quickbeme to drinke out of as a remedie against the splene, but they are deceiued, for they should make them of Tamariske timber.

Of the Arbut or Strawberie tree. Chap. liij.

✱ The description.

The Arbut is a small tree not much bigger then a Quince tree, the stem or bodie whereof is covered with a reddish

barke

barke which is rough and scaly. The young branches are smooth and red, set full of long broad and thicke leaues, backt rounde about like a sawe. The flowers be white, small, and hollowe, and doe growe in clusters, after which cometh the fruit which is rounde, and of the fashion of a Strawberie, greene at the first, but afterwarde yealowishe, and at last redde when it is ripe.

✧ *The place.*

The Arbuté tree groweth in many places of Italy and other Countries wilde; but it is unknownen in this countrie.

✧ *The time.*

The Arbuté tree flowereth in July and August, the fruite is ripe in September at the coming in of winter, after that it hath remained hanging upon the tree by the space of a whole yeere.

✧ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *κίττος*: in Latine, *Arbutus*, of some *Vnedo*, howbeit that name agreeth best with the fruite: in French, *Arbousier*: in English, the Arbuté tree, and of some Strawberie tree.

The fruit is called in Greeke *μυρσύνον*: or as some write *μυρσύνον*: in Latine *Vnedo*, and *Memacylon*: in French *Arbuses*, or *Arbousies*.

✧ *The nature.*

The fruite of the Arbuté tree is of a colde temperature.

✧ *The danger.*

The fruite of the Arbuté tree, hurteth the stomack and causeth headache.

Of Lotus or Nettle tree. Chap. liiij.

✧ *The description.*

Lotus is a great high tree, spreading abroad his branches, which be long and large. The leaues be also large & rough, cut round about the edges after the maner of a sawe. The fruite is round and bigger then pepper, as Dioscorides writeth, hanging upon long stemmes, at the first greene, then yellow, and blacke

blacke when it is ripe and drie, and of a pleasant taste and sauor,

✧ *The place.*

Lotus groweth plentifully in Africa, and is found also in many places of Italy, and Languedoc.

✧ *The time.*

The fruite of Lotus is ripe in September, then it loseth his leaues, and recovereth againe new together with the flowers in the spring time.

✧ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *λέρω*: in Latine *Lotus*, and *Celtis*: in some places of Italy *Bagolaro*, and of some *Perlaro*: in Languedoc, *Micoconlier*, and the fruite *Micoconles*: Gesner saith that *Celtis* is called in French *Algisiez*, or *Ledomier*: Peter Belon calleth it also in French *Fregolier*: Matthiolus saith that the Arabians call this Tree *Sadar*, *Sedar*, or *Alfadar*: the Italians *Loto Alberto*: the Spaniards *Almez*: Turner calleth it in English *Lote tree*, or *Nettle tree*, because it hath a lease like a nettle.

Cooper in his Dictionarie saith, that the fruite of *Celtis*, or *Lotos*, is called in Latine *Faba Græca*.

✧ *The nature.*

The drie Lotus is restrictive, and of subtile parts.

✧ *The vertues.*

The shavings or scrapings of the shivers, or woode of Lotus, A boiled in water or wine stoppeth the lakke, the bloodie fire, and womens flowers, or fluxe of the mother, to be either drunken, or taken in infusion.

The fruit doth also stop the belly, and is good to be eaten with, but out hurt to the stomacke.

Of the Chesnut tree. Chap. lv.

✧ *The description.*

The Chesnut tree is a very great, high and thicke tree, not much unlike y^e walnut tree. The leaues be great & large, rough, and crompted, & snipt or jagged about like a saw, among

amongst the leaves at the top of the branches growe the Chestnuts which are browne without, somewhat flat almost after the fashion of a hart, and plaine and smooth polished: they be also inclosed in shels and very rough and prickley husks like to a hedgehog or echin, the which husks do open of their owne accord when the Chestnuts be ripe, so that they fall out of their saide husks of their owne kinde.

✱ *The place.*

2 The Chestnut delighteth in shadowie places and mountaines whose situation is towards the north. There is plentie growing about the river Rhien, in Swisserland, & Dauphinie: also they grow plentifully in Kent, abroad in the fieldes and in many gardens of England.

✱ *The time.*

The Chestnuts be ripe about the end of September, and do last all the winter.

✱ *The names.*

The Chestnut tree is called in Greek *καστανα*: in Latine Castanea, and Nux Castanea: in high Dutch Kastanbaum, and Castanibaum: in base Almaine, Castanleboom: in French Castaignier.

The fruit is called in Greek *δύο βλάνας, ουσιδάρα βλάνας, λίμνα, καστανίς, καστανίον*: in Latine Nux Castanea, Iouis glans, and Sardinia glans: in English a Chestnut: in French Castaigne: in high Dutch Kasten: in base Almaine Castanie.

✱ *The nature.*

The Chestnuts are drie and astringent, almost like the acornes or fruit of the Oke, and hot in the first degree.

✱ *The vertues.*

Amongst all kindes of wilde fruites, the Chestnut is best, and most fit to be eaten, for they nourish reasonable well, yet they be hard of digestion, and do stop the belly.

They make an electuarie with the meale of Chestnuts and honey, very good against the cough and spitting of blood.

The same made into powder and laide to as an emplaster with barley meale and vinegar, do cure the vnnaturall swellings, and swellings of womens breasts.

They polished red Marke of the Chestnut boyled and brow-

ken,

ken, stoppeth the laske, the bloodie fluxe, and all other issue of blood.

Of the Walnut tree. Chap. lvi.

✱ *The description.*

The Walnut tree is high and great, parted into many armes and branches, the which do spreade abroad in length and breadth: In the beginning of the spring time it bringeth forth long tentes or yellow ragged thinges compact of certaine scales, hanging vpon the tree, like small Cattes tails, almost like to that which hangeth vpon Myrtle, but it is much longer then the Chattons of Myrtle, the which do bade and wither, and some after they fall away. After these tentes or Catkens, the leaues begin to shewe, which be long and large, and of a good smell made of many leaues growing one against another alongst a ribe or sinewe, whereof each leafe is of like breadth and quantitie. The fruit groweth amongst the leaues, two, three, or foure in a cluster, conered with a greene huske or shale, vnder which also there is another harde shale of a wooddise substance, wherein is the baine, nut or kernel lapt in a soft and tender pill or skin.

✱ *The place.*

The Walnut tree loueth drie places and Mountaines. They are planted in diuers places of this Countie, and Almaine, in Orchards alongst the fieldes.

✱ *The time.*

The ragged Catkens of the Nut tree, begin to spring out in Marche, or at the fardest in Aprill. The Nuttes be ripe about the end of August.

✱ *The names.*

The Nut tree is called in Greeke *καρύα*: in Latine, Nux: in French, Noyer: in high Dutch, Nuszbaum: in base Almaine, Nuteboom: in English, the Walnut, and Walthe nut tree.

The ragged Catkens, which come forth before the leaues, are called in Latine, Iulinucum: in Dutch, Catkens: in English, Blossoms, Tenters, and Cattes tails.

The fruit is called in Greeke *καρύον βατηκόν*: in Latine, Nux regia, Nux iuglans, and Nux perica: in shops Nux: in French,

Am 3

Noix:

Noix: in high Dutch, *Welschnusz*, and *Baumnuß*: in *Brabant* *Okernoten*: in English, *Walnuts*, *Walthe nuts*, and of some French *Nuts*.

✱ *The nature.*

The *Walnut* being grēne and newe gathered from the trē, is cold and moist.

The dry nuts be hot and of a drying power, and subtil parts.

The grēne huske or shale of the *Walnut* dyeth much, and is of a binding power. The leaues be almost of the same tēperature.

✱ *The vertues.*

The newe grēne nuts are much better to be eaten then the dry nuts, neuer thelesse they be hard of digestion, and do nourish very little.

The dry Nuts nourish lesse, and are yet of a harder digestion, as they cause headache, and are hurtfull to the stomack, and to them that are troubled with the cough, and the shortnes of breath.

A dried nut or twaine taken fasting with a fig, & a little Rue, & withstandeth all payson: also they are mingled with a little Rue and a fig, to cure blcers of the paps, & other cold impostumes.

Dry Nuts are good to be laid to the bitings of mad Dogs with salt, hony, and Onyons.

Old Oyle Nuts do heale the scurffe and scales, also they take away the blew marks that come of stripes or bruises, being pound very small and laid thereupon. The same vertue hath the Oyle that is pressed out of them.

They make a medicine with the grēne barke or shale of the *Walnut*, the which is good against all tumours and blcers, which do but begin to arise in the mouth, the throte, and Almondes, or kernelles vnder the tong, to be gargeld.

The decoction of the saide grēne huske (with hony) is good to gargell withall for the aforesaide purpose. And the leaues be almost of the same vertue.

Of the Nutmegge and Macis Chap. lviij.

✱ *The description.*

The Nutmegge is the fruit of a certaine trē, which in growing and leaues is not much vnlike our common Peache trē. When

When this fruit is vpon the trē, it is much like to a walnut, saving that it is somewhat bigger. First it hath in the outside a grēne thicke huske or shale, like to the utter shale of our walnut, wherewithall it is couered al ouer, vnder the same there is found certaine thin skins like to catwles or nets, of a red or yelowish color, all tagged or pounced, of a verie pleasant sauour (the which is the right *Macis*) and it lieth fast couched vpon a hard wooddiss shel, like to a Filberd shel: within that shell is inclosed the most Aromaticall and swēte smelling Nut, which is hard, thick, and full of oile.

✱ *The place.*

This Nut is found principally in the Ile of *Bandan*, the which is in the Indian sea: they grow there wilde in euerie wood verie plentifully, as *Lewse* the *Romaine* writeth.

✱ *The names.*

These Nuts be called in *Græke* *καρυω μωσχατιν*, and of some *μωσχάριον*: in Latine *Nux myristica*: in Shops *Nux moschata*: in English a Nutmeg: in French *Noix muscade*, and *Noix musquette*: in high Dutch *Moscaten*: in base *Almaine* *Pote Muscaten*.

The litle thin scale or pil (which is found vnder the utter shale, lying close vnto the hard wooddiss shell) is called in *Græke* *μακερ*: in Latine *Macer*, yet for all that, this is not *Macer* of the ancients: it is called in English, and in Shops *Macis*: in French *Macis*: in high Dutch, *Moscaten blumen*: in base *Almaine*, *foelie*, and *Moscatebloemen*.

✱ *The nature.*

The Nutmegs be hot and dry in the second degré: and of the same nature and complexion is *Macis*: moreover they be somewhat astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Nutmegge doth heate and strengthen the stomacke & which is colde and weake, especially the Drifce or mouth of the stomacke, it maketh a swēte breath, it withstandeth vomiting, and taketh away the hicket or peor, in what for soener it be taken.

It is also good against the paine and windines of the bellie, and against the stoppings of the liuer and milt.

The same parched or dried at the fire stoppeth the laske, especially if it be taken with red wine.

It is good for the mother, the kidneies, the bladder, it remedyeth the disease or græfe that letteth the due curle of vyne, and causeth that one can not pisse, saving by droppes, especially when the saide disease springeth of a colde cause, it is good also for other hidden and secret græues both in men and women: it breaketh and driueth forth grauell, especially being first soaked and steeped in the Oyle of swete Almonds.

The Naces be almost in vertue like to the Nutmegges, and they doe not onely stop the laske, but also the bloody fire, and womens flowers.

It is good also against the beating, trembling or shaking of the hart, and is much better for all the cold græues of the stomacke, then the Nutmegge it selfe.

The oile that is drawn out of Naces, laid vpon the stomack, cureth the infirmities of the same, taking away the desire to vomite and the swambling of the stomacke, it causeth good appetite, and helpeth digestion.

Of the Hasell or Fylberde tree. Chap. lvij.

* The kinds.

There be two sorts of Hasell, or wood Nut trees: the one kind is set and planted in gardens, the other groweth wild.

* The description.

The Hasell and Fylberd trees, are but small growing like to a hedge plant, and putteth forth from the root (which is much displayed and spread abroad) many straight rodde, shutes or springes, of which oftentimes some ware thicke and long and full of branches, and some ware long and slender, and are very fit to make rodde or poles to fish with, because they be firme and plyant, and wil not lightly breake. The leaues be broad and wrinkled, somewhat hackt or snipt round about, the which leaues spring forth after the Catkins, aggletes, or blowinges, which hang vpon the Hasel tree, be fallen off: betwixt the leaues cometh the fruite, growing three or foure together in a cluster, somewhat, but not altogether couered with a huske or pill. Their shales be hard

hard and wooddy, in which the rounde kernell or Nut is inclosed, and is ouerconered with a smooth tender huske or skinne, like to other Nuts, the which is red in the Fylberdes, and white or pale in Hasell Nuts.

* The place.

The Fylberdes are planted in gardens.

But the wilde groweth in wooddes and moist places that be darke and shadowie.

* The time.

The Agletes or catkins of Hasell, breake forth in winter, and in the spring time they open into small ragges or scales, shortly after the leaues appeare. The Nuts be ripe in August.

* The names.

This tree or shrub is called in Græke *καρύα pontica*: Nux Auellana, and of Virgill, Corylus: in French, *Coudre*, and *Noisetier*: in high Dutch, *Haselstrauch*, and *Haselnusbaum*: in base Almaigne, *Haselaer*: in English, *Hasell* or *Fylberd tree*.

The Nut is called in Græke *καρύα pontica*: *καρύα pontica*: in Latine Nux Pontica, Nux auellana, Nux prænestina, & Heracleotica: in French the great & round kind is called *Auelines*, and the small and long kind is called *Noisilles*, and *Noisettes*: in English the great and long kind is called *Fylberts*, and the round kinde with the hard thicke shale, is called the wood nut or hasel nut.

The red Fylberts are called in French *Auelines rouges*: in high Dutch *Ahurnus*, and *Kornus*: in base Alman *Koode Haselnosfen*. They be right Naces Pontica described of the ancients.

* The nature.

The Hasell nuts and Fylberdes are in complexion not much unlike the walnuts, but drier, although they be yet new & green: but when they be old and dry, they be colder then walnuts.

* The vertues.

Hasell Nuts and Fylberdes nourish very little, and are harde of digestion, they ingender windines in the stomacke, and cause headach, if they be eaten in too great a quantitie.

The same drunken in Heade or watered Honie, do heale the old cough: and being roasted and taken with a little pepper, they ripe the Catarr of Reume.

The

The same burned and laide to with Hogs greafe oz Beares C greafe, do heale the noughtie scurffe and scales of the heade, and do fil againe with haire the balde oz pilde places in the head.

They vse of the shales oz huskes of Filberds against the Squi, D nancieuen as they vse the husks of the Walnut.

Of Fistick Nuts. Chap. lix.

✥ The description.

The tre that bringeth forth Fistick Nuts, hath long great leaues spreade abroade, and made of five, seuen, oz more leaues, growing one against another all alongst a red, dishe rib oz sinelwe, whereof the laste which is alone at the top of the leafe is the greatest oz largest, the fruit of this tre is much like to small Vassel Nuts, and like the kernels of the Pine Apple, in which lyeth the kernel oz nut.

✥ The place.

This tre is a stranger in this Countrie, and is not founde but onely in the Gardens of diligent Herbozists, but it cometh of plantes in Syria, and other hot regions.

✥ The names.

These Nuts are called in Græke *μυστίνα*: in Latine, Pistacia: in Shops, Fistici: in Vrabant, Fistisen: in French, Pistaces: in English, Fistick Nuts.

✥ The nature.

Fistick Nuts are of a meane oz temperate heate, and somewhat astringent.

✥ The vertues.

Fistickes are god against the stoppings of the liuer, and also to strengthen the same: they be also god for the stomacke: but to be taken as meate they nourish but little.

They vnstop the lunge pipes, and the bzeast, and are also god against the shortnes of wind and paine to fetch bzeath, to be eaten either alone oz with sugar.

They be also vled to be given with wine, as a p̄seruatiue oz medicine against all the bitings & stringings of venemous beastes, as Dioscorides writeth.

Of

Of the Bladder Nut. Chap. lx.

✥ The description.

This kinde of Nut is a wilde fruite, whereof men make none account, growing vpon trees, which grow most commonly like Shubs, oz hedge bushes, as many other wilde soyses of trees do. This tre his leaues are made of fine blades oz moze, not much vnlike the Elder leafe, but smaller and greener. The flowers be white, round and double, growing fine oz five together, after them come the round hollow bladders, diuided into two oz three parts, in which be founde most commonly two little Nuts, whereof the kernel is metely swete.

✥ The place.

This plant is no where founde, but growing wilde, there is plentie of it founde wilde in Almaine, and sometimes also in the hedges of this countrey.

✥ The time.

The small flowers do blow in May: and the Nuts are ripe in September.

✥ The names.

This tre is called of Plinie in Græke *σταφυλιδένιον*: and in Latine Staphylodendron: of them that now write Nux Vesicaria, and of some Pistacium Germanicum, although it is very little like the Fistick Nuts.

The fruite is called of the high Dutchmen, Wimpernuß: of the base Almaines, S. Antuenis Pootkens, that is to say in English, S. Antonies Nuts.

✥ The nature and vertues.

As touching the naturall vertues, & operations of this kind of nuts, we can say nothing, bicause they serue to no purpose at all.

Of Cytisus, or tree Trifoly. Chap. lxj.

✥ The description.

Cytisus is a shrub oz bush with leaues, not much vnlike Fenugreke oz Sene, the flowers be faire & yelow, almost like to some flowers: the which past there come hollow husks, pufft vp & blowen like bladders cleare & shining, & which do sound

sound and rattle when they be shaken. In them is contained the seed, which is flat and swart, not much unlike lentils.

✱ *The place.*

This plant is not found growing in this country but in certain gardens, and they plant it for Sene, but wrongly.

✱ *The time.*

It flowreth in May, and the seed is ripe in August.

✱ *The names.*

This bushie shrub is named of Theophrastus in Greek *κολούτα*: of Theoder Gaza, Coloutea, or Colutea: in English of some Citifus bush, and tree Trefoly, but of the ignorant sorte, it is falsely called Sene: in French *Baguenaudier*, and *des Bagenaudes*: in high Dutch *Welsch Linsen*: in base Almaine *Lombaertsche Linsen*, and of the ignorant people improperly *Seneboom*.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues and seed of Citifus bush are temperate of heate and moisture.

✱ *The vertues.*

The fruite, that is to say the seed, and also the leaues of Colutea, or Citifus as Theophrastus writeth, doth eat cheape verie quickley, and causeth them yield abundance of milke.

Of the Date tree. Chap. lxij.

✱ *The description.*

The Date trees be great with a straight thick stem or trunk, covered with a scaly bark. At the top thereof grow many long branches, with great plenty and force of long straight narrow leaues or twigges like reedes, so that the saide branches seeme to be none other thing, but a bundell or sort of reade leaues, growing thicke together vpon one branch: amongst those branches groweth the fruite clustering together at the first, and lapped in a certaine long and broad foprell or couering lyke to a Pyllowe, the which afterwarde doth cleane abroad and open it selfe, shewing forth his fruite, standing along by certaine stions or small springes, growing all out of a flatte and yealow braunche like to the Timber or wood of a harpe: the same fruit is round and long, with a certaine long

long and very harde stone in the same. And it is to be noted that the male Palme tree bringeth forth nothing els but the flower or blossom which vanissheth away, but the female beareth fruite, which afterwarde cometh to ripenes.

✱ *The place.*

The Date tree groweth in Africa, Arabia, India, and Syria, Judea, and other countries of the east or Orient.

✱ *The time.*

The Palme or Date tree is alwaies green, and flowreth in the spring time: but the fruit in hot countries is ripe in Autumne.

✱ *The names.*

The Date or Palme tree is called in Greek *φαινξ*: in Latin *Palma*: in Almain *Dadelboom*: and that is the right Palme.

The fruit is called in Greek *φαινξ*: Phoenix, and of Galen *φαινξ*: *Ελάνος*, Phœnicobalanos: in Latin *Palmula*: in shops *Dactylus*: in French *Dattes*: in high Dutch *Dactelen*: in base Almain, *Dadelen*, and *Daden*: in English *Dates*, and the fruit of the Palme tree.

✱ *The nature.*

The branches and leaues of the Date tree are colde and astringent.

The fruite is hot and drie almost in the second degree, and also astringent, especially when it is not yet thoroughly ripe.

✱ *The vertues.*

Dates be harde of digestion, they stop the liuer and the milt: they engender windines in the belly and headach, also they engender grosse blode, especially to be eaten greene and fresh, for when they be thorough ripe, they are not so hurtfull: & being well digested in a good stomacke, they nourish indifferently.

Drie Dates do stay the belly and stay vomiting, and wambing of the stomacke (especially of women with child) if they be laide as an enyplaster to the belly or stomacke, or if they be mingled with other medicines and eaten.

Also they do restore and strengthen the feeblenes of the liuer and milt, to be mingled with medicines conuenient, either to be applied outwardly, or to be ministred and taken inwardly.

The leaues & branches of the Date tree do heale green wounds, and

and soder oꝝ close by vlcers, and do refresh and coole hot inflammations, and therefore when as the auncients in old time would make any emplaister foꝝ the purposes aforesaid, they did alwaies vse to stir about their said plaisters with some branch of the palm tree, to the intent their said plaisters and salues shoulde be of the moze vertue and greater efficacie, as a man may see in the composition of the emplaister, named Diacalcitheos, in Galens first booke De medicamentis secundum genera.

Of the Oliue tree. Chap. lxij.

✱ The kinds.

- 1 There be two sorts of Oliue trees, one called the garden oꝝ set Oliue tree, the other is the wilde Oliue tree.

✱ The description.

- 1 The Garden Oliue tree groweth high and great, with many branches full of long narrow leaues, not much unlike to Mythy leaues, but narrower and smaller. The flowers be small and white, and grow in clusters. The fruit is somewhat long and round, almost of the making of a Damson, oꝝ Plum, at the first green without, but after they begin to waxe ripe, they are blackish, in the middle whereof is a little stone, which is hard and firme. Out of this fruit, that Oile is pressed, which we call Oile Oliue.

- 2 The wilde Oliue tree is like to the Garden oꝝ tame Oliue tree, sauing that the leaues thereof be somewhat smaller, amongst which growe many prickley thornes. The Berries oꝝ fruite also are smaller, and do seldome come to ripenes, inso much as, that Oile which is pressed forth of them abideth ever greene and vnripe.

✱ The place.

The Oliue tree delighteth to growe in dry valleies, and vpon small hillocks oꝝ barrowes, and it groweth plentifully thoroughout Spaine and Italy, and other like regions.

✱ The time.

The Oliue tree flowreth in Aprill, and about the beginning of May: but the Oliues are ripe in October.

✱ The

✱ The names.

- 1 The Oliue tree is called in Græke *ελαια*: in Latine Olea: in high Dutch Delbaum, and Oliuenbaum: in base Almain Dylsboom.

- 2 The wilde Oliue tree is called in Græke *ελαια*, of some *ελαια*, in Latine Oleaster, Olea sylvestris, & Olea Ethiopica.

The fruite also is called in Græke *ελαια*: in Latine Oliua: and according to the same it is called in English, French, and Dutch, Oliue.

The Oliues condited in salt oꝝ bzine, are called in Græke *κολυμβάδα*, in Latine Colymbada.

✱ The nature.

The leaues and tender shutes of the Oliue tree are colde, drie, and astringent. The greene vnripe Oliues are also cold and astringent, but being ripe they be hot and moist.

The Oyle that is made of vnripe Oliues, is cold and astringent: but that which is pressed out of the ripe oliues, is hot, moist, and of subtil parts.

✱ The vertues.

The leaues of the Oliue tree laid to are good against Serpigo, & oꝝ the disease which is called wilde fier, because it creepeth hither and thither, fretting sores and consuming pocks, and other such hot tumors oꝝ cholerique swellings.

The same laid to with hony, do mundifie and cleanse vlcers, & do also swage and slake al other swellings and tumours.

They are good to be laid to against the vlcers, inflammations, & and impostumes of the mouth, and gums, especially of children, if their mouthes be washed with the decoction thereof.

The iuice of them stoppeth womens flowers, and all other fluxe of blood, with the lakke and bloody fire, to be taken inwardly oꝝ applied outwardly.

It is also good against the rednes, inflammation, and vlcers of the eyes to be put into collyres and medicines made foꝝ the same, and to cleanse the eares from filthy corruption.

The greene and vnripe Oliues, do strengthen the stomach, and cause good appetite, especially being condited in bzine, neuertheless they

they be hard of digestion, and nourish very little.

The ripe Oliues do ouerturne the stomack, and cause swambling in the same, they also ingender headach, and are hurtful to the eyes.

The oile of vnripe Oliues which is called Omphacinum, doth stay and drie away the beginnings of tumours and inflammations, and do coole the heate of burning vlcers, and excruciations.

It is also good against the rotten sores, and the excessive and filthy moisture of the gums, it fasteneth loose teeth, to be laide vpon the gums with cotton or a little fine wooll.

The oile of ripe oliues doth mollifie, it swageth paine, & dissoluetumours or swellings, it is good against the stiffness of members and cramps, especially when it is mixt or compounde with good herbes.

Oile Oliue is very apt and profitable, to make all sorts of oiles, whether they be of herbes or flowers: for it doth easily and readily draw vnto it the qualities and vertue of these herbes & flowers, with the which it is to be sunned, or otherwise sod and prepared.

Of the Carob tree. Chap. lxiij.

* The description.

This fruite groweth vpon great trees, whose branches are small and couered with a round red barke or rinde. The leaues be long and spread abroad like wings, or after the manner of ashen leaues, and made of six or seauen or eight small leaues, growing along by a rib or stem, and set one ouer right against another, wherof each blade or leafe is round, and of a sad or darke greene above, and of a light greene vnderneath. The fruite is certaine flat crooked rods or husks, sometimes of a fote and a halfe long, and as broad as ones thumbe, swete, in which the seed is contained, the which is great, plaine and broad, and of a Chestnut color.

* The place.

These husks or swete rods, do grow in Spaine, Italy, & other hot regions or countries. They grow not in this country. Yet so al that they be sometimes found in the gardens of some diligent Herbo-

Herborisles, but they be so small shrubs, that they can neither bring forth flowers nor fruit.

* The names.

This tree is called in Greeke *κερατρία*: in Latine, also Ceratonia. The fruit is called in Greeke *κεράιον*: in Latine, Siliqua, and of some Siliqua dulcis: of the common Herborisles Carobe: in shops, Xylocaracta: in French, Caronges, or Carobes: in high Dutch, S. Johns brot: in base Almanie, S. Jans brot: in English, a Carob tree, a Beane tree, the fruite also may be called Carobbes, and Carob beane rods, or S. Johns bread.

* The nature.

This fruite is somewhat hot, dry, and astringent, especially when it is fresh and green.

* The vertues.

Freshe and greene Carobes eaten do lose the bellie very gently: but they be hurtfull to the stomacke, harde of digestion, and nourish but little.

The same dried do stop the belly, prouoke urine, and are not so much hurtfull to the stomacke, & are fitter to eat than the greene or fresh gathered Carobes.

Of Cassia Fistula. Chap. lxxv.

* The description.

The tree which beareth Cassia Fistula, hath leaues not much unlike Ashen leaues: they be great, long, and spread abroad, made of many small leaues growing one against another along by one stem, whereof each little leafe is long and narrow. The fruit is long, round, blacke, hard, and with woody husks, or rods, most commonly two fote long, and as thicke as ones thumbe or finger, parted in the inside, or seuered into diuers small Cells or chambers, wherein the flat and brownish seed is couched and laide together with the pulpe or substance which is black, soft, and swete, & is called the flower, marrow or creame of Cassia: it is very expedient, and necessarie for Physicke or medicine.

* The place.

Cassia groweth in Syria, Arabia, and such like Regions.

kkk i

* The

✥ The names.

Cassia is called of Actuarius, and of the latter Græke Physitions *κασσιανή* in Græke, that is to say, Cassia nigra in Latine: in shops and of the Arabian Physitions, Cassia Fistula.

✥ The nature.

The blacke Pulpe or moist substance of Cassia is hot and moist in the first degree.

✥ The vertues.

The inner pulpe of Cassia is a very swæte and pleasant medicine, the which may be given without any danger to all weake people, as to women with child. It loseth the belly and purgeth cholerique humours chæfely. And sometime slimie steme gathered about the guts, to be taken the waight of an ounce.

Cassia is very good for such as be vexed with hot agues, the Pleurisie, Jaundise, or any other inflammation of the liver, especially when it is mixed with water, drinkes, or herbes that be of a cooling nature.

It is good for the raines and kidneies, it driveth forth grauell, and the stone, and is a preservative against the stone, to be mingled with the decoction of liqueris or the rootes of Parsely, or Citches, or a decoction made of all together, and drunken.

It is good to gargle with Cassia, for to swage and mitigate the swellings of the throte, and to dissolue, ripe, and break Apocistems and tumors.

Cassia laid to the member græued with the goit, swageth the paine, as Auicennæ writeth.

Of Anagyris, Laburnum, and Arbor Iuda. Cha. lxxvj.

✥ The description.

Anagyris is a little lowe bush or shrub, with small branches, upon which grow small leaues, alwaies thre together, otherwaies almost like to the leaues of Agnus castus. The flowers be yelow almost like to Beane flowers, which being past, there come up long husks or cods, in which is a flat fruit or seed that is hard & firm, almost like the kidney beanes but somewhat smaller. The whole plant is of a strong illsaoured stinking saour, as it were the smell of Gladyn or Spurgewort.

2 There

2 There is also another little bush or shrub founde like to Anagyris in leaues and growing. The flowers do growe very thicke together hanging by a fine slender stemme, like to a spikie care, but yelow and somewhat resembling Beane flowers. The coddess or cases are rounder and smaller then the huskes of Anagyris, with a smaller fruite also. This plant is of no rancke smell, but his leaues be greater and larger then the leaues of Anagyris.

3 Besides the aforesaide there is found another small shrubbe or plante which bringeth forth coddess or huskes also, the which being well ordered in the growing up, wareth a tall tree. His branches are set with broad rounde leaues almost like to the leaues of Aristolochia clematidis, or Asarum, but stronger. The flowers be purple and red, like to the flowers of garden or branche Peason, and the saide flowers doe not growe upon the small branches, and betwixt the leaues like the blossoms, & flowers of other trees, but they growe about the lowest part of the great branches, the which afterward do change into long flat coddess, of colour somewhat blew or wanue, having a certaine flat seede within, which is hard and like to a Lentill.

✥ The place.

These plantes do grow wilde in diuers places of Italy and Province, in woods and upon the mountaines.

✥ The time.

Anagyris flowreth in Aprill and May: the other in May, and June: but Arbor Iuda in Marche. The fruite is ripe in September.

✥ The names.

1 The first of these plants is called in Græke *ἀνὰ γυρί*: in Latin, Anagyris: in Italian, *Eghelo*: we may call it Beane Trifoly, because the leaues grow thre together, and the seede is much like to a beane: the french name may be *Bois puant*.

2 The second is thought to be Laburnum Plinij: This is not Anagyris, neither yet Lotus, as some do wrongfully iudge it.

3 The third is called of the Latin Herborists, in Latin, Arbor Iuda, & Arbor Iudæ: this should seem to be a kind of Laburnum, or as some men think *καλυττα*, Colytea, of Theoph. this is not y Cercis

of Theophrastus, for Cercis is a kind of Populer, the which Plinie calleth Populus Lybica.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues and sēde of Anagyris are hoate and drie of complexion.

✱ *The vertues.*

They giue the waight of a dramme, of the leaues of Anagyris boiled in wine, to moue womens flowers, and to drie forth the secondine.

The yong and tender leaues of this bushe, broken and laid to as an emplaister, doth dissolue and kepe downe cold swellings.

The seed eaten causeth one to vomit soze and vehemently. C

Of VWithy or Villowe. Chap. lxxvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sortes of Withy very diuers. The one riseth by very high and groweth to the bignesse and thickenesse of other trees: the other remaineth alwaies lowe, beareth Dzier rods and twigs. The barke of the first sort is sometimes reddish, sometimes white, and sometimes yellow.

✱ *The description.*

Withy hath a great trunk, stocke, or stem, out of which spring high branches or yeardes, which be long, straight, and full of boughes or twigs which be weak and pliant, and couered with a barke or rinde of a browne red colour, or white, or yellow, alongst the which branches and twigs grow the leaues which be lōg and narrow, greene aboue, and white or ashe colour vnderneath.

2 The second kinde of Withy called the Franke Dzier hath no great stem, but onely a great wide or head neare the ground, out of which spring many Scions, and slender twigs, or yeardes, couered with a browne rind or pill: the which yeardes, twigs, or rods, are very pliant, and easie to turne and twist every way. With this kind of twigs or rods they make Baskets, Chaires, paniers, and such like stuffe.

✱ *The place.*

All kinds of Withy delight to grow in moist places, along by ditches and waters, but especially the Dziers.

✱ *The*

✱ *The time.*

Withy flowzeth at the beginning of the spring time: his flower or blossom is like a fine thorn or thicke set beluet heaped by together about a little stem, the which when it openeth is soft in handling, and like downe or cotton, and therefore the whole flower is called a Chatton, Kitekin or Catteken.

✱ *The names.*

Withy is called in Græke *ιτα*: in Latine, Salix: in French, *Salix*: in high Douch, *Weydenbaum*: in base Almain, *Wilghe boom*: Theophrastus doth surname it *ωλεσικαρπος*, Oleficarpus, that is to say in Latine, Frugiperda, because his Cattekins or blossoms do fall away befoze that his seede be scarce ripe.

1 That Withy or Willowe which groweth to a tree is called in Latine, Salix peticalis.

Of this sort, that which hath the reddish barke, is called Salix nigra, Salix purpurea, and Salix Gallica: in English, Red Withy, and the better sort therof is called Red Sperte: in French, *L'ozier*: in high Douch, *Kotweiden*: in base Almaine, *Kode Wilgen*, of some also, Salix viminalis: because the twigges be tough and pliant, and will be wrought and wrythed moze easily then any of the other kinds of Withy, insomuch that this kind of black or rather red withy, is without doubt of the self same kind as the Frank Dzier is of: for if you plant it in low waterish places, and cut it hard by the ground, it will turne to Dzier Withy.

The second sort hath a white or gray barke, and is called Salix candida, and of some Salix Græca: in English, Dunne Withy, and Goze Withy.

The thirde kinde hath a yellowe barke, and is called Salix vitellina: and after the minde of some, Salix amerina: these two kinds are called in high Douch, *Weiß weiden*: in base Almain, *Witte wilgen*, that is to say, White Withy: it is called about Paris, *De Bursauli*: in English, Cane Withy.

2 The small low Withy is called in Latine, Salix pumila, and Salix viminalis: of Columella, Sabina salix, and Amerina salix: in French, *Franc Ozier*: in high Douch, *Klein Weiden*: in base Almaine, *Wigmen*: in English, the small Withy, the Dyar Withy, the Sperte or twig Withy.

Kkk 3

✱ *The*

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues, flowers, seed, and barks of *Witby*, are cold and dry in the second degree, and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues and barke of *Witby*, do stay the spetting of blood, & the vomiting of blood, and all other flure of blood, with the inordinate course of womens flowers, to be boiled in wine & dronken.

The leaues and rinds of *Witby* boiled in wine, do appease the paine of the sinewes, and do restore againe their strength, if they be nourished with the fomentation of naturall heat thereof.

The greene leaues pound very small, and laid about the pynie members, do take away the desire to lechery of Venus.

The ashes of the barke of *Willow* mingled with vinegar, causeth warts to fall off, taketh away the hard skin of byawne that is in the hands of set which is gotten by labour, & the cornes in a mans toes or fingers, if it be laid thereupon.

Of the Oke tree. Chap. lxviii.

✱ *The description.*

The Oke is a great, broad, and thicke tree, most commonly spreading his great branches abroad, and also growing up into height and length. The barke is gray & smooth whiles it is young, but thick, rough, bencen, chapt & crackt when it is old. The leaues be deeply cut & natched round about, upon the which there is sometime found growing in this country little smal apples, called Oke apples, like as in other countries galls be found growing upon the Oken leaues, whereof these little apples be one kind. The fruit of the Okes are certaine mast or kernelles hanging forth of rough husks, which be round and hollow like unto cups or dishes. His root spreadeth abroad very long and large.

Besides these kinds of galls & apples that are upon the Oken leaues, there grow upon the Oke diuerse other things, as Theophrastus writeth more at large, in his history of plants the third booke, and eight chapter.

✱ *The place.*

The Oke loueth sandy grounds, leane, & dry, as upon plaines, and heaths.

✱ *The*✱ *The time.*

The Oke reneweth his leaues in May. The acornes or mast is ripe in August: the Oke apples do grow in summer, and do begin to fall in September.

✱ *The names.*

The Oke is called in Græke *δρῦς*: in Latin, *Quercus*: in high Dutch, *Eichbaum*: in base Almaine, *Geckenboom*.

The fruit is called in Græke *βελαν*: in Latine, *Glans*: in English, an Akernell, or mast: in French, *Gland*: in high Dutch, *Eichel*: in base Almaine, *Ceckel*.

The round berry or apple which groweth upon the leaues, is called in Græke *κνυξ*: in Latine, *Galla*: in French, *Noix Galle*: in high Dutch, *Eichopffel*, & *Galopffel*: in base Almain, *Eychen appel*, and *Galnoten*.

The shales or cups in which one part of the kernel is inclosed or couched, is called in Latine, *Calices glandium*: in shops, *Cupula glandium*.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues and barke of the Oke, as also the cups or shelles of the acornes, are drie in the third degree, and astringent. The acornes be almost of the same temperature, sauing that they be warmer, and not so much astringent.

The gall is cold & dry in the third degree, and very astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues and bark of the Oke with the cups of the acornes, do stop and cure the spetting of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other flure of blood: and the bloody fire and laske, being boiled in red wine and dronken.

The Oke leaues pound very small, do heale and close by green wounds, and do stop the blood being laid thereupon.

The barke of the Oke made into powder, is good to be giuen to young children, against the worms and the inordinate laske.

The cups of the acornes with the barke of the tree, are good to be put into medicines, ointments, oiles, and emplasters that serue to stay & keepe backe the flure of blood, or of other humours.

The acornes are almost of the same vertue as the leaues and barke are, but they stop not so much, they prouoke vyne, and are

good against all benome and poison: and boiled in milke they be excellent to be eaten against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts.

The same pound very small, are very good to be laid to the beginnings of Phlegmons and inflammations: and pound with salt and swines grease, they cure harde vlcers and consuming sores.

The gall is also very binding and slyptike. They be good against all fluxe of bloud, and lakke, to be taken in whatsoeuer manner, whether they be ministred within the bodie, or mixt with oiles, ointments and emplasters to be laide outwardly.

They are also good against the excessive moisture and swelling of the iawes or gums, and against the swellings of the almonds or kernels of the throte, and also against the blistering sores of the mouth.

They stay the fluxe mensstruall, and cause the mother that is fallen downe to returne againe to his naturall place, if women sit in the decoction of the same.

The same stieped or tempered in vineger or water, maketh the haire blacke: and doth eate and consume away superfluous and proud flesh being laid thereupon.

The same burned vpon coles and afterwarde quenched with wine or vineger, or as Turner saith, with vyne made with vineger and salt, stoppeth all issue or fluxe of bloud.

The Dye Apples or greater Gals, being broken in sunder, about the time of withering do foreshew the sequele of the yere, as the expert husbandmen of Kent haue obserued by the lining things that are found within them: as if they finde an Ant: they iudge plentie of graine: if a white woyme like a Gentill, murreine of beasts: if a spider they presage pestilence, or some other like sickness to follow amongst them. Which thing also the learned haue noted. For Matthiolus vpon Dioscorides saith, that before they be holed or pearced they containe either a flie, a spider or a woyme: if a flie be found, it is a prognostication of war to follow: if a creeping woyme, the scarcitie of victuall: if a running spider, the pestilent sickness.

Of

Of Missell, or Misselto. Chap. lxi.

✥ *The description.*

This plant hath many slender branches the which are spread ouerthwart, and are wrapped or interlaced one with another, couered with a barke of a light Greene or Hopingay color. The leaues be thicke, and of a dark or browne Greene color, greater & longer than the leaues of Box, but otherwise not much unlike. The flowers be small and yellow, the which being past, there appere smal round and white berries, full of clammy moisture, of which each berrie hath a black kernell, which is the seede.

✥ *The place.*

Misselto groweth not vpon the ground, but vpon trees: and is oftentimes found growing vpon Apple trees, Pearre trees, Withies, and sometimes also vpon the Lindell, Birch, and other trees: but the best and of greatest estimation, is that which groweth vpon the Dye.

✥ *The time.*

Misselto flowreth at the end of May, and the fruit is ripe at the end of September, the which remaineth all the winter.

✥ *The names.*

This plant is called in Greeke *ῥαῖον*: in Latin, *Viscum*: in shopps, *Viscus quercinus*: in English, *Missell* and *Misselto*: in French, *Guy*: in high Dutch *Missel*, and *Eichen Missel*: in base Almanie, *Parentacken*.

✥ *The nature.*

The leaues and fruit of Misselto are hot and dry, and of meetly subtil parts.

✥ *The vertues.*

The leaues and fruit of Misselto, being laid to with Tar, and Aweare, do soften, ripe, and consume away by the pores, hard swellings and botches about the secret parts, and other such rebellious impostumes and cold swellings.

The same leaues and fruit with Frankincense, do cure olde vlcers and sores, and great corrupt and euill impostumes.

They also cure the felons or naughtie sores, which rise about the tops of toes, and fingers ends to be laid to with Arsenike.

The

The seede of Mistlepounde with wine lyes both cure and D
waste the hardnes of the milt or splene to be applied to the side.

They say also that the wood of Mistle that groweth vpon the E
okes, and not vpon any other tre, is very good against the falling
enill and Apoplexie, to be hanged about the neck of the patient.

Of the Ash tree. Chap. lxx.

* The kinds.

After the mind of Theophrastus there be two kinds of
Ash: the one called the Ash tree without any other additi-
on. The other is called the wilde Ash, or white Ash.

* The description.

1 The Ashe is a great high tree with many branches, where-
of the yong and new sprong branches are full of white
pith, or a certaine soft substance, and they haue sundrie ioints,
but when they ware great and olde, those ioints are lost, and the
pith is conuerted into timber. The barke of this tree (especially
whereas it delighteth best to grow) is gray and smoth, but in o-
ther places it wareth rough. The leaues be great, long and large,
spread abroad after the fashion of winges made of many small
leaues, growing one against another, all alongst one stem or rib,
whereof each little leafe is long and somewhat snipt rounde a-
bout the edges. The fruit of the Ash hangeth together in clusters,
and is nothing else but little narrow husks, wherein lieth the
seede, which is bitter.

2 The wilde Ash also sometimes groweth to a great tree, but
nothing like to the Ash, for it is much smaller and slow in grow-
ing vp: which is the cause that it is found so small. The rinde or
bark thereof is browne, almost like to the Aller rind. The leaues
be great and long, many growing alongst by one stem, rough and
somewhat hairie, much like to the leaues of Sozbe apple tree. The
flowers be white, and growe in tuffets, the which do turne into
round berries, greene at the first, but afterward red, and of an vn-
pleasant taste.

* The place.

The Ash delighteth in moist places, as about the bynks and
borders of riuers and running streames.

The

The wilde Ash groweth vpon high mountaines, and also in
shadowie woods.

* The time.

The Ash seed is ripe at the end of September.

The wilde Ash bloweth in May, the fruit thereof is ripe in
September.

* The names.

1 The first tree is called in Greeke *μυρία*: in Latine, Fraxinus:
in English, Ash: in French, *Fresne*: in high Dutch, *Eschern-
baum*, *Eschernholtz*, and *Steyneschern*: in base Almaine, *Es-
chen*, and *Eschenboom*.

The husks or fruit therof are called in shops *Lingua auis*, and
Lingua passerina: in English, *Kitekaies*.

2 The second kind is called of Theophrastus in Greeke *εραμνία*:
Gaza calleth it in Latine, Fraxinus bubula: Plinie and Colu-
mella calleth it Ornus, and Fraxinus syluestris: some of the lat-
ter writers calleth it Fraxinea arbor: and some call it Sorbus
aucuparia: as well bicause it hath leaues like vnto the Sozbe
tree, as also bicause the birders and fowlers do vse the fruit ther-
of, as bait to take birds withall: in English, *Quickbeame*, *fielde
Ash*, *wilde Ash*, and *white Ash*: in French, *Fresne Champestre*, or
sauuage: in high Dutch, *Walbaum*, and *grosser Walbaum*: in
base Almaine, *Hauereischen*, and *Qualster*.

* The nature.

The leaues and rind of the Ash are of a temperate heate, and
subtill parts or substance.

The seed is hot and drie in the second degree.

The wild Ash leaues be also hot and drie, and of subtill parts.

* The vertues.

The leaues and barks of the Ash tree boiled in wine and dzon-
ken, do open and comfort the liuer and splene being stopped, and
do heale the disease of the sides. They haue the same vertue, to be
boiled in oile and laid to the side.

The leaues and barke with the tender crops of the Ash tree, be
are good to be taken in the same manner against the dzoplie, for
they purge the water.

For such as are too grosse or fat, they vse to giue daily three C

or

or foure ashen leaues to drinke in wine, to the intent to make them leane.

The iuice of the leaues, barke, & tender crops of the Ashe dronken in wine, p̄serueth from all venome, especially against the bitings and stingings of serpents and vipers.

They say that the Ashe is of so great force against poyson, that in the circuite or shadow of the same there hath not bin knowne any maner of venemous beast to abide.

The lie that is made with the ashes of the barks of the ash tree, cureth the white scurffe, & such other like roughnes of the skin.

The seede of the ashe tree p̄uoketh vyne, increaseth naturall seede, and stirreth vp Venus, especially being taken with a Nutmeg, as Isaac, Rhafis, Damascenus, and many other Arabian Physitions do write.

The leaues of y^e wilde ash tree boyled in wine are good against the pain of the side, & the stopping of the liuer. And to be taken in the same maner, they make the bellies of such as haue the dyspey.

Of the kinds of Popler and Aspe. Chap. lxxj.

✽ The kinds.

The Popler is of thre sorts as witnesseth Plinie, the one is called white, the other blacke, and the thirde is called Aspe: the which thre kinds are very common in this countrey.

✽ The description.

1 The white Popler tree wareth high, great, and thicke. The timber whereof is white, & not very harde to be wrought. The barke is smoth & whitish, especially on the branches. The leaues be round with pointed corners, white, softe, & woolly vpon one side, and plain, smoth, and greene vpon the other side. Before it putteth forth leaues, it beareth long woolly tagglets or cattens, of color almost incarnate.

2 The blacke Popler also groweth high, great and thicke. The barke whereof is smoth, but browner, the leaues be somewhat long, and broad beneath towards the stem, and sharpe at the top, a little snipt about the edges, but they be neither white, smoth, nor woolly. The Cattens, or tagglets of these do turne into clusters with many round berries. The buds which beake forth before

before the leaues are of a swete sauor, by reason of a certaine yellowish clammy oile or grease which is contained within them, of which is made the ointment called Populeum.

3 The rattling or trembling aspe, is somewhat like to the black Popler: it wareth as great as any of the other twaine. The rags or Cattens of these are longer and browner then the others, almost gray or ashe colour brown. The leaues be somewhat roundish, broad and short, browner and harder then the leaues of the blacke popler, deeply indented rounde about the edges, the saide leaues do hang by a long, but a very smal slender stem, which is the cause of their continuall shaking and noisom clatter.

✽ The place.

These trees do grow in low moist places, as in medowes, and neare vnto ditches, standing waters and riuers.

✽ The time.

The tagglets or Cattens of the Popler do come forth about the end of March and Aprill, and then ye must gather the buds to make Vnguentum Populeon.

✽ The names.

The white Popler is called in Greeke *Λύκω*, in Latin *Populus alba*, and of some *Farfarus*: in English white Popler, or pepler: in French *Anbein*: in high Dutch *Pappelbaum*, *Weißalberbaum*, and *Weiß Popelweyden*: in base Almain *Abeelboomen*, & of some ignorant people in Latin, *Abies*, & that very erroneously: for *Abies* is the pynapple tree, whereof we shal declare hereafter.

2 The second Popler is called in Greeke *Σύκη*: in Latine *Populus nigra*: in English blacke Popler: in French *Peuplier*: in high Dutch, *Aspen*, and *Popelweiden*: in base Almain, *Populier*, and *Popelhere*.

3 The third Popler is called of Plinie *Populus Lybica*: in French *Tremble*: in base Almaine *Katclcer*: in English aspe.

✽ The nature.

The leaues and barke of Popler are temperate in heate and cold, neuertheless they be somewhat dry and abstersiue or cleansing.

The buds of the blacke Popler, are hoate and drie in the first degree, and of subtil parts.

✽ The

✱ *The vertues.*

The bark of the white Popler boiled in wine prouoketh vyne, & helpeth the stranguerie, and them that haue the Sciatica, & paine in the hip.

The iuce of the leaues swageth the pain of the eares, and healeth the vlcers of the same, to be dropped in.

The leaues and yong buds of blacke Popler, do swage the pain of the golwe in the hands and fete, being small pounce and laide thereupon.

The ointment that is made of the buds, is good against all inflammations, and against all byzules, squats and fells, and against swellings, to be laid thereupon.

Of the Elme. Chap. lxxij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Elme, as Theophrastus and Columella haue wrytten: the one groweth in fields, and the other on mountaines.

✱ *The description.*

1 The first kinde of Elme, is a great high tre with many branches spread abroad at large. The timber thereof is hard, yellowish, sinewie, & vneasie to cleaue. The leaues be broad & wrinkled, somewhat snipt or cut about the edges, vpon the which there grow oftentimes certaine bladders or blisters, wherein is found a certaine slimie and clammy liquoz, in which most commonly there be small wormes, but when the said liquoz doth remaine, about the end of sommer you shall find it hardened by the force of the sun, euen like gum. The seede of the Elme is broad, round, flat, smooth, & soft, not much vnlike arach seede, but greater. The root spreadeth far & broad, this kind is very common in this countrey.

2 The second kind of Elme is not much vnlike the aforesaid in leaues & timber, but it groweth much higher without spreading his branches so far abroad, and it bringeth forth seede very seldom. The leaues of this kind be more desired and better liked of cattell to feed vpon, then the leaues of the first kind.

3 Besides these two sorts of Elme, there are found other trees drawing

drawing somewhat towards the Elme, the which also do waie great and high, their timber is very tough and hard, and therefore it is much vsed to make wheeles, and mylles, poullies, and such other instruments and engins, for the carriage of great waightes and burthens. The leaues be likewise wrinkled and somewhat snipt and toothed round about, much longer and narrower than the leaues of the other, of a faint greene color vpon the contrarie side, euen polished, and shining, and of a good smell when they are dry: vpon these leaues there neuer grow any blisters or bladders, neither wil the cattell so willingly eat of them, as they will do of the elme leaues. The seede of these is almost like the seede of y elms.

✱ *The place.*

1 The first kind groweth in low champion & pain fields, and delighteth the good fertile ground, & is found planted in diuers places of England and Babant, by the high waies and fields.

2 The second kind loueth the hils and mountaines: yet you shall see some of it in westflaunders gardens which is compassed rounde with this kind of elme planted in ranges, in very good order.

3 The third kind groweth plentifully in woods, as in the wood Soignie, and in other places amongst the fields.

✱ *The time.*

The seede of the elme groweth, and after ward falleth about the end of Aprill, when the leaues begin to spring.

✱ *The names.*

The elme is called in Graeke *ἰλιά*, in Latine *Vlmus*: in English an elme tree: in high Dutch, *Rustholtz*, *Rustbaum*, *Almenbaum*, *Lindbast*, and *Pffenholtz*: in base Almaine, *Elmboom*: in French *Ormee*,

1 The first kinde is called of Theophrastus *ἰλιά*, that is to saie, *Vlmus*: of Plinie *Vlmus palustris*: of Columella *Vlmus vernacula*, and *Vlmus nostras*, that is to say, the elme of Italy, and our common elme.

2 The second is called of Theophrastus in Graek *ὑπερῖλιά*: in Latine *Montiumlmus*: of Columella, *Atinia*, and *Vlmus Gallica*: in Picardie and Artois *Ypreau*.

The seede of the elme is called in Latine *Samera*.

The wormes that engender in the bladders or blisters of the Elme

Elme leaues, with the liquoꝝ that is contained in the same, are called in Greeke *κνίπες*, Cnipes, in Latine Culices, and Muliones.

The liquoꝝ is called of the later wꝛiters, Gummi vلمي, that is to say, the gum of the Elme.

3 The third treē is called of Theophrastus in Græke *κολυτρία*, Colytea: this should seeme to be Vlmus syluestris, whereof Plinie maketh mention: in French *Hestre*, it may be called also in French *Orme sauvage*: it is called in high Dutch, Hanbuchen, & Buchelschern: in base Almaine Herseleer, and in some places Herenteer: I think this not to be the right Opulus: but the very treē, which we call Witche, and Witche Hasel: in French *Opier*: and is the best kinde of Elme to ioine Vines vnto, bicause his branches be faire and large, of a goodly length but not so thicke. Read more of Opier in the lxxx. chapter of this booke.

✱ *The names.*

The leaues and barke of Elme are somewhat hot and astrin- gent.

The liquoꝝ that is found in the bladders that growe vpon the leaues is bꝛy, and of a clenſing and scouring nature.

✱ *The vertues.*

Elme leaues do cure and heale grēne wounds, being wel bru- sed and laid thereupon, the inner barke hath the like vertue, if it be bound to the wounds as a swadling bande.

The bꝛoth of Elme leaues (oꝝ of the barke oꝝ roſe, as Dioſco- rides ſaith) is good to bathe and ſoke the armes and legs that be bꝛoken and bꝛuſed, foꝝ it ſpēdily healeth bꝛoken bones.

The leaues pound with vineger and laide to, is good foꝝ the le- C pꝛy and ſcuruines.

The waight of an ounce of the vtter barke taken with wine oꝝ water, putteth foꝛth colde ſleme and loſeth the bellie.

The liquoꝝ that is found in the leaues, doth beautifie the ſkin C and the face, and ſcoureth away all ſpots, freckles, pimples, and ſpꝛeading tetters, if it be laid thereto.

Alſo it healeth grēn and freſh woundes, if it be poiꝛed in, as ſe- the wꝛiters in theſe dayes haue found by experience.

The leaues of Elme are good fodder foꝝ ſother cattell, as Theo- G phraſtus and Columella wꝛite.

Of

Of the Linden tree. Chap. lxxiiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

T Heophrastus describeth two ſoꝛts of Linden treē, that is the male and the female. They are both to be found in this country, but the female is moſt common & better knowne.

✱ *The deſcription.*

1 The common Linden treē, which is the female Tilia war- eth great & thicke, ſpꝛeading foꝛth his branches long and large, and yeilding a great ſhadowe when the ſunne ſhineth, the barke is bꝛowniſh without, ſmooth, & plaine, but next to the tim- ber it is white, moiſt and tough, and will eaſily be wꝛeſted, tur- ned, and tꝛwiſted euery way: wherefoꝛe it is the very ſtuffe wher- of they make theſe cozds oꝝ halters of barks. The timber is whi- tiſh, plaine, and without knots, & very ſoft and gentle to handle: and therefoꝛe the coales that be made of this wood, are good to make gunnepowder. The leaues be very grēne and large, some- what toothed oꝝ a little ſnipt round about the edges, otherwaies not much vnlike to iuiue leaues. The ſmal flowers be whitith and of a good ſauour, many hanging together from out of the middle of a little narrowe white leafe. The fruit is none other but little round berries oꝝ pellets growing together in little cluſters like to iuy berries, in which is contained a ſmall round ſeede, which is blackiſh, and falleth out, when the ſmall pellets oꝝ buttons do o- pen and are ripe.

2 The ſecond kinde of Linden treē, which is the male (called Tilia mas) groweth alſo great and thicke, and ſpꝛeadeſh abroad like the other Linden, the barke whereof is alſo tough and pliant and ſerueth to make cozds and halters: but it is rougher, thicker, and bꝛitteler, grayiſh about the ſmal branches, but whiter than the barks of the common Linden treē, yet not ſo white as the branches of elme. The timber of this Linden is much harder, more knotty, and yellower than the timber of the other, much like the timber oꝝ wood of elme, the leaues be broad, not plaine, nor euen, but rough and a little cut about the edges, very like to elmen leaues, ſauiug that vpon them there neuer grow any ſmal bladders. This treē bꝛingeth foꝛth fruit very ſeldome, and there-

L I I

foꝛe

foze some iudge it as barren: it byingeth forth for his fruit, many things like to round flat husks clusterring together, hauing a certaine clift or chinke at the ende, much like in proportion and quantity to the husks of the right thlaspie described in the fift booke and lxxij. chapter, whereof ech hangeth alone vpon a stem by it selfe.

✥ *The place.*

The Linden tree loueth a good conuenient soile, and it groweth lightly where as it is planted. One kinde of Linden groweth by Colchester in Essex, in the parke of one maister Bogges.

✥ *The time.*

It flowzeth in May, and the fruite is ripe at the ende of August.

✥ *The names.*

This tree is called in Græke *φύλον*: in Latine, *Tilia*: in English, *Linden*: in French, *Tillen*, or *Tillet*: in high Dutch, *Linden*, and *Lindenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Linde*, and *Lindeboom*.

1 The first is called in Latine, *Tilia fœmina*, that is to say, the female Linden.

2 The seconde is called, *Tilia mas*, that is the male Linden: some call it in French, *Hestre*: and in base Almaine, *Pelijne*.

✥ *The nature.*

The barke and leaues of Linden are of a temperat heate, and somewhat drying and astringent, almost in complexion like to the elme.

✥ *The vertues.*

The broth of the leaues of Linden sod in water, cureth the naughty blicers & blisters of the mouths of yong children, if they be washed therewithall.

The leaues pounce or brused with water are good to be laide to the swelling of the feet.

The barke of Linden pounce with vinegar, cureth the naughty white scurffe, and such like cuill fauoured spreading scabs, as Plinie writeth.

Of

Of the Plane tree. Chap. lxxiiij.

✥ *The description.*

2 The Plane is a strange tree, the which in time past hath been of great estimation in Italy and Rome. Inso much that ye may find it written, how they haue bedewed or watered it with wine. It groweth great & high, and spreadeth his branches and boughs very broad and wide, the leaues be large, much like in figure to the leaues of the vine, hanging by long reddish stems. The flowers be small and grow in little tufts. The fruit is round, rough, and somewhat woolly, of the quantitie of a filberd.

2 There is found in the Alpes in Almaine, and some places of Brabant a certaine tree, much like to the Plane tree. It hath broad leaues like the vine, hanging by long small and red stems, but the flowers and fruit of this tree are nothing like the flowers and fruit of the Plane tree, but like the flowers and fruit of maple (whereof this is a kinde) which shall be described in the lxxxv. chapter of this booke.

✥ *The place.*

1 The Plane tree groweth in many places of Græce: it is also to be found planted in certaine places of Italy: it is unknowne in this country.

2 The tree which beareth leaues like the Plane, is found vpon high mountaines in some places of Dutchland and Brabant, and alongst the fieldes, but very seldome, and there is here and there a tree of it planted in England.

✥ *The time.*

The Plane tree flowzeth about the end of March, and so doth the other also.

✥ *The names.*

1 The Plane tree is called in Græke *πλάτανος*: in Latine also, *Platanus*: in French, *Platane*.

2 The tree that is like vnto it is called in English, the Plane tree: in French, *Plane*: in high Dutch, *Ahojne*, and *Waldeschern*. But it is not *Platanus*, but a kind of maple, and it should seme to be that kind which is called in Græke *κόρινος*: in Latin, *Carpinus*.

Lil 2

Pet

¶ Yet the figure which Matthiolus hath giuen vs for Carpinus, is more like to a kind of witch hasell. Carpinus Acere distat, quod Aceri candida atq; neruata materia, Carpino autem flaua crispaeque, Theo. cap. 11. lib. 3.

✱ *The nature.*

1 The Plane tree leaues are partakers of some cold and moisture.

2 The barke and fruit are more drying.

✱ *The vertues.*

The fruit of the Plane tree drunken with wine, helpeth them that are bitten of serpents.

The same broken and mingled with grease, and laid to, healeth the burnings with fire.

The barke sodden in vineger, is good for to wash the tæth against the toothach.

The yong and tender leaues well pounce are good to be laid vpon swellings and inflammations: and do stop the running and watering of the eyes.

Of the Aller. Chap. lxxv.

✱ *The description.*

The Aller is a high great tree with many branches, the which will breake quickly, and will not lightly ploy nor bend. The rinde of this tree is browne. The timber is mostly hard, and will last a long season vnder water, yea longer than any other kinde of timber: and therefore they make piles and postes for to lay foundations in fennes, and soft marish grounds, also they are good to make pipes, condites, and troungs for the leading along, and carriage of water vnder ground: but aboue ground water will soon rot and consume it. This timber warreth red, as soon as it is spoiled of his rinde, and likewise when it is old and drie. The leaues be somewhat clammy to handle, as though they were wet with hony, of fashion roundish, & somewhat wrinkled, not much vnlike the leaues of the hasell nuts. The blowings of Alder are long tagglets, almost like to the blowings of birch. The fruit is round like to small olive berries, & compact

or made of diuers scales, set close together: the which being ripe and drie, do open, so as the seed which is within them falleth out and is lost.

✱ *The place.*

The Aller delighteth to grow in low moist woods, and waterish places.

✱ *The time.*

The Aller beginneth to bud, and to bring forth new leaues in Aprill as other trees do. The fruit is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

The Aller, or Alder is called in Græke *αλδερ*: and in Latine, *Alnus*: in high Dutch, *Erlenbaum*, and *Ellernbaum*: in base Almaine, *Ellenboom*: in French, *Aulne*.

✱ *The nature.*

The barke and leaues of Alder, are cold, dry, and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The barke or rinde of Alder, because of his astringent power, may be good against the impostumes, and swellings of the throte, and kernels, or almonds vnder the tongue, euen as well as the shales or greene pills of Walnuts. But as yet it hath not bene vsed by any, saving onely for the drying of certaine course cloth and caps into a blacke colour, for the which purpose it is verie fit.

The leaues be much vsed against hot swellings, blcers, and all inward inflammations.

Of the Beech tree. Chap. lxxvj.

✱ *The description.*

The Beech is a great, high, thicke tree, whose leaues be soft, thin, plaine, smooth, & mostly large, almost like the leaues of Poplar, but smaller. The blossomes thereof are nought else, but small yellowish catkins, smaller than the catkins of birch, but other wise like. The fruit is triangled or three cornered nuts, in which are swete kernels. These nuts be covered ouer with prickley husks or shales, from out of which they fall downe when they be ripe.

✥ *The place.*

The Bêch loueth a plaine open country, and moiffure.

✥ *The time.*

The Bêch bloweth and breaketh forth into new leaues, at the end of Aprill or May. The nuts be ripe in September euen with the chesnuts.

✥ *The names.*

The Bêch trê is called in Græke *κρυβαν*: in Latine, Fagus: in French, *Fonteau*: in high Dutch, *Buckbaum*, or *Buche*: in base Almaine, *Bueckenboem*. The fruit is now called in Latine, *Nuces Fagi*: in French, *Faine*: in base Almaine, *Buecken noothkens*: in English, *Bêch mast*.

✥ *The nature.*

The leaues of Bêch do cole. The kernell of the fruit is somewhat moist and warme.

✥ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Bêch are very profitably laid to the beginning of hot swellings, blisters, and vicers.

The water that is founde in the hollownesse of Bêches, doth cure the naughtie scurffe, and wilde tetters or scabbes of men, and hoxses, kine, and sheepe, if they be washed therewithall.

Men do not yet gather these nuts for mans vse, yet they be sweete and good for to eate, and they do almost serue to all those purposes, whereunto the nuts of the Pine apple kernels doe serue.

Of Birch tree. Chap.lxxvij.

✥ *The description.*

The Birch doth often growe to a great high trê, with many branches, which haue many small rods or twigs verie limber and pliant, and most commonly hanging downwarde, and will abide to be bowled easily any way that one list. The barke of the yong twigs and branches is plaine and smoth, and full of sap, and of the colour of a chesnut: but the barke of the bodie and greatest branches of the trê is harde without, white,

white, rough, vnæuen, and broken or clouen, vpon the branches that be of a meane size or quantitie, the barke or rinde is somewhat speckled: vnder the same barke, next ioining to the wode or timber, there is found another barke that is playne and smoth as paper, so that in times past it was vsed to write vpon, before that paper or parchment were knowne or inuented. The leaues are mostly broad, and somewhat snipt about, smaller than Bêchen leaues, but otherwise not much vnlike. The Birch trê hath tagglets or chattons for his blossoms, like as the bassell, but much smaller, in which the seed commeth.

✥ *The place.*

Birch groweth in woods, and heaths, and drie commons, and also alongst the borders of cozne fields.

✥ *The time.*

Birch putteth forth his new leaues in Aprill: in September his small catkens and seed is ripe.

✥ *The names.*

Birch is called in Græke *μυρδα*: in Latine, *Betula*: in French, *Bouleau*: in high Dutch, *Birkenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Berkenboom*.

✥ *The nature and vertues.*

Birch is not vsed in medicine, wherefore his nature and vertues are not knowne: in olde time they vsed the inner thinne barke of Birch in steade of paper, and the yong twigges and branches thereof to make rodde, and besomes, as they do at this day.

Of blacke Aller. Chap.lxxviii.

✥ *The description.*

The blacke Aller groweth not like a trê, neither wareth it verie great, but it bringeth forth many long straight rods, which do diuide themselves againe in other small twigs couered with a thinne blacke rinde, vnder the which there is founde another yelowish rinde. The timber or wode of these twigs is whitish, with a browne red pith in the middle. The

leaves be broad like the leaves of Aller almost like to cherry tree leaves, but rounder and browner. The little flowers be whitish, after which come up round berries, which are green at the first, but afterwards red, and blacke when they are dried, of a strange unpleasant taste.

✧ *The place.*

This kinde of wood groweth in low woods and moist places.

✧ *The time.*

It flowreth in Aprill, and the berries be ripe in August.

✧ *The names.*

This plant is called of the Zabanders, Spozkenhout, and of the children of this country, Pylhent, that is to say, bolt timber, or arrow wood, because they make arrowes with it to shoot with: all: in high Dutch, Faulbaum, and Leusbaum: of some of the latter writers, in Latine, *Alnus nigra*, that is to say in English, blacke Aller.

✧ *The nature.*

The inner barke of this woode is yelowe, and of a drie complexion.

✧ *The vertues.*

The yelow barke of Aller steeped in wine or beere & dronken, causeth to vomit vehemently, and expelleth stemes, and corrupt humors contained in the stomacke.

The same boiled in vinegar and holden in the mouth, swageth the toothach, and cureth the scurffe and fretting sores being laide thereupon.

The leaves be good fodder, or feeding for kine, and cause them to yield store of milke.

Of Spindell tree, or Pricke timber.

Chap. lxxix.

✧ *The description.*

This Plant groweth neither high nor great like a tree, but remaineth small and lowe, putting forth manye braunches. The stemmes of the olde braunches are covered with a whitish barke, and the yonger braunches are covered

ured with a greene rinde or barke, having as it were fower straight lines running alongst the yong shotes or branches, the which do make a quadrature, or a division of the said yong branches into fower square parts or clifts. The timber is harde of a whitish yellow. The leaves be long, and somewhat large, soft, and tender. The small flowers be whitish, and hanging five or six together, after them come small rounde husks fower joining together, the which do open when the fruite is ripe. In euery of the aforesaid husks, is founde a seede or kernell covered with a faire yellow skin, which being soaked in water or any other liqour will staine and die yelow.

✧ *The place.*

Spindletree groweth in this Countrey alongst the fieldes in hedges and woods.

✧ *The time.*

It flowreth in Aprill, and the fruit is ripe in September.

✧ *The names.*

This plant seemeth to be that same, which Theophrastus calleth in Græke *Euonymos*, some call it in Latine, *Fusaria* and *Fusanum*: in English, Spindletree, and Pricke timber: because the timber of this tree serueth verie well to the making both of picks and spindels: in French, *Fusain*, *Couillon de Pestre*, and *Bois a fair Lardoires*: in high Dutch, Spindelbaum, and Hanhoedlin: in Zabant, Wapenhout. This is not *Zygia*, or *Iugalis*, or a kinde of *Acer*, as some do thinke.

✧ *The vertues.*

Spindletree, as Theophrastus writeth, is very hurtfull to all cattell, especially unto Goates, for it killeth them if they do not purge both upward and downward.

Of Marris Elder, Ople, or Dwarfie Plane

tree. Chap. lxxx.

✧ *The description.*

This plant is somewhat like elder or Bourtree. The timber, but specially the yong branches are full of pith like Elder. The leaves be large, and five cornered, almost of the fashion of vine leaves, but smaller. The flowers be white,

and growe in byoade rounde shadowie tuffets, whereof those in the middle are small, and they that stande all without about the border of the rounde spokie tuffets, are great. The fruit is round berries, like the berries of Elder, but greater, and of a shining red colour.

2 There is yet another sort, which bringeth forth flowers in round (but not flat) tuffets, in all things else like to the above said.

✥ *The place.*

This plant groweth by water courses, and in lowe waterish places.

✥ *The time.*

It flowreth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

✥ *The names.*

This plant is called of the latter writers in Latine, Sambucus palustris, and Sambucus aquatica, that is to say, Marshy elder, or water elder, because of the flowers and fruit, also the timber is full of pith, like Elder. Cordus calleth it Lycostaphylos: some make it Chamæplatanus: it is called in French, Obiere, or Opierre: in high Dutch, Schwelder, and Wacholder: in Zabant, Swelken, and Swelkenhout. This is not Opulus, as some do thinke: it may be well called in English, Dwarfie Blane tree: I take this to be a shrub that is called in English, Whittentræ, whereof are two kinds, one in all points agreeable with Sambucus palustris, the other altereth in leafe: for his leaves be like to Elm or Witch Hasell, and this kinde is very tough and flexible.

✥ *The vertues.*

Some will say, that the berries of Whittentræ taken into the bodie will cause vomit, and open the bellie: but it hath not hitherto been found true of any learned and expert doctors.

Of Frangula Matthioli.

Matthiolus hath ioined to his Clorens, a certaine plant growing in Bohem, called Frangula, the which I haue thought good also to place in this booke for the great profit, which my countrymen haue by the knowledge of the same.

✥ *The*

✥ *The description.*

Frangula is a tree of a meane stature, the leaues are almost like to the Cornell and Houndstree leaues, the barke is like to the barke or rinde of Aller, speckled on the outside with white spots: but the inner rinde is so yellow, that if it be chewed it will colour, and staine yellow like saffron and rubarbe. It putteth forth white flowers, and small fruits or berries, of the bignesse of a Pease so diuided in the middle, that it seemeth to be two berries by natures skill ioined together. At the first the fruit is greene, then red, and at last blacke, hauing within it two small stones, almost like Lupines, but little bigger than Lentils, in which the kernels be. The substance of the timber is very brittle and fraile, whereof it toke his name in Latine, Frangula. There is no small vertue in the barke or rinde, both to loose and binde: for it looseth the bellie, and strengtheneth the principall parts, even like rubarbe. It purgeth choler and scume, and dispatcheth the water from such as haue the dropsie. The saide barke is boiled with common Cupatorie, Pontike Wormwood, Agrimonie, Epithim, Hops, Cinamome, Fenill, Parsley, and both kindes of Endiue with their rootes against the dropsie, and euill disposition of the bodie, and the Jaunders: it is giuen to them that be sicke of the aforesaid diseases, in the quantitie of waight of six ounces with singular profit. But it shall be very requisite, that first the superfluitie of humors, which lie in the stomacke, and the first baines of the liuer be purged. It looseth the bellie without any danger, and doth very well purge and strengthen the liuer, so that such as haue been greued with the harones of the milt & liuer, haue been cured only with this medicine: for it openeth all the stoppings of the bowels or intrails, and cleanseth all the instrumentall parts from grosse excrements. The uttermost bark is astringent: and the inner bark looseth. Both ought to be stript from the tree in the very beginning of the spring time, and then to be dried in the shadow: for if it be occupied greene, it will cause vomiting. The decoction that is made with it, ought to stand or rest two or three daies before it be ministred, untill the yellow colour be changed into blacke, else it may peraduenture cause vomiting. The same drunken before the vnloosing of

of the bellic prouoketh appetite. And. Matthioli Comm. in libr.
4. Dioscoridis.

Of Maple. Chap.lxxxj.

✥ *The description.*

Maple groweth sometimes like a tree, both high and thick, with many great branches: sometimes it groweth lowe like a shrub. The barke is thicke, and somewhat white. The timber is hard, and garnished with long streaming waues, or water baines. The leaues be brode, with five peakes or corners, like the leaues of Ople bush, or Dwarfke Plane tree, but smaller and greener very like the leaues of Sanicle. The fruit is long, flat, and thin, almost like to a feather of a small bird, or like the wing of a grasshopper.

✥ *The place.*

Maple groweth in woods, whereas it cometh to a great tree, and alongst by ditches and running streames, whereas it is but small.

✥ *The time.*

It bloweth in May, and the seede is ripe in September.

✥ *The names.*

This tree is called in Graeke, *σφινδαμος*: in Latine, Acer, and it should be that kinde which is called in Graeke *μεσην*, that is to say, Campestris, and of some, as Theophrastus writeth, *γλεινός, ή γλινος*: of Plinie, Gallica: in English, Maple: in French, *Erable*: in high Dutch, *Haszholder*: in Brabant, *Woghout*, and *Aliehout*.

✥ *The vertues.*

The rotes of Maple pound in wine and dronken, are good against the paines in the side, as Serenus Sammonicus hath written.

Of the Iuniper tree. Chap.lxxxij.

✥ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Juniper, as Dioscorides writeth, wherof the one kind groweth great & high. The other kind remaineth smal & low, and is well known in this countie.

✥ *The*

✥ *The description.*

The smal and common Juniper sometimes groweth vp, and wareth to the stature of some other trees, but most commonly it remaineth lowe, and groweth like a shrub or hedge plant. The branches of this Juniper are covered with a thinne barke, the which will some rine, or cleave asunder: (especially in hot countries) after which chopping or chinking of the barke, there cometh forth a gum or liqur like Frankensence. The leaues be little, small, and hard, growing alongst the stalkes and branches, and are allwaies greene without falling off in winter. The fruit is round little berries, which be greene at the first, and after ward blacke, of a good saour and swete in taste, which at length ware bitter.

2 The great Juniper is a great high tree, and beareth berries as great as filberds, and sometimes as great as walnuts, as Dioscorides writeth.

✥ *The place.*

Juniper is found vpon high mountaines in shadowie woods, and low hollow waies, it loueth a cold stony ground.

✥ *The time.*

In the moneth of May there ariseth out of Juniper a certaine yellow powder or dust, which is taken for the blowing or flower of Juniper, after that you shall perceiue the small berries to begin to grow vp, the which do ware ripe in September, a yere after that they begin first to grow vp. Therefore ye shall finde vpon the Juniper tree, berries both ripe and vnripe, great and small all together.

✥ *The names.*

Juniper is called in Graeke *ἀρνις*: and of some *δενδρ*: in Latine, *Iuniperus*: in French, *Jenëre*, or *Genëre*: in high Dutch, *Wickholder*, and *Wickholderbaum*: in Brabant, *Geneuer*.

The berries be called in Graeke *κωνίσκος*: in Latine, *Bacca Iuniperi*: in shops, *Grana Iuniperi*: in English, *Juniper berries*: in French, *Graines de Genëre*: in high Dutch, *Wickholderbeeren*, and *Kromerbeeren*.

The gumme which sweateth out of this tree and his barke, is called in shops, *Vernix*: and in some places not without great

great and dangerous erroꝝ, Sandaraca: foꝝ the right Sandaraca is a gnawing and venemous substance, which is found in the mines of mettals whereunto this gum is nothing like.

✱ *The nature.*

The Juniper tree with all his parts, as leaues, barke, timber, fruit, and gum is of complexion hot and drie.

✱ *The vertues.*

The fruit oꝝ berries of Juniper is good foꝝ the stomack, lungs, A liuer, and kidneies: it cureth the old cough, the gripings and win- dineſſe of the bellie, and pouoketh vyne to be boiled in wine oꝝ honied water and dzonken.

Also it is good foꝝ people that be bzused oꝝ squat by falling, to be taken in the afoꝛesaid maner.

The iuice of the leaues doth withſtand all venome, especially C of vipers and serpents: it is good to drinke the same, and to lay it outwardly vpon the wounds. The fruit is good foꝝ the same pur- pose to be taken in what soꝛt soeuer ye list.

Juniper oꝝ the berries thereof burned, dziueth away all bene- D mous beasts, and all infection and coꝛruption of the aire: where- foꝛe it is good to be burned in a plague time, in such places where- as the aire is infected.

The rinde oꝝ barke of Juniper burned, healeth the naughtie C scurff, and fretting scabs, to be mingled with water & laid thereto.

The gum of Juniper is good foꝝ them whole stomacks and f bowels are cumbzed with cold ſtemes: it expelleth all soꝛts of wo:mes, and staieth the inoꝛdinate course of womens flowers.

The perfume of Vernix is good foꝝ the bzaine, dzieth by the C superfluous humoꝛs of the head, and steppeth the falling downe of reume oꝝ humoꝛs from the same.

This gum tempered with oile of roses helpeth the rifts, cones D oꝝ chappings of the hands and feet.

Of the Cedar tree. Chap. lxxxiiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two soꝛts of Cedar, great and small. The small fruit also is of two soꝛts: the one with sharpe prickley leaues like Juniper: the other are not prickley at all.

✱ *The*

✱ *The description.*

1 The great Cedar wareth very stout and tall, high, great, and thicke, yea greater and higher than the fig tree. The barke euen from the fote of the stem vnto the first branches is rough, and from thence soꝛth euen vp to the top, is very smooth and plaine, of a darke blew colour, out of which there dzoppeth white rosen of his owne kind, which is most and odoziferant, oꝝ sweet smelling, the which by the heate of the sunne becommeth drie and hard. His lims and bzanches be long, and stretched out into length and bzedth, and parted into many other small bzanches, standing directly oꝝ right one against another, like as in the fir tree. The said bzanches be clad and garnished with many small little leaues, thicke, short, and sweet smelling, like the leaues of Larir, oꝝ Larch tree. The fruit is like that of the fir tree, sauing that it is greater, thicker, and harder, and the tree groweth straight by right like the fir tree, as the painfull and di- ligent Peter Belon hath witten. From the trunke oꝝ stem of the Cedar tree there commeth soꝛth a certaine clere liquoꝛ, which the old writers called Cedzia.

2 The first kind of the smaller Cedar is much like to Juniper: but most comonly it is somewhat smaller. The stem is croked oꝝ wythed, and couered with a rough bark. The fruit is round ber- ries, like iuniper berries, but somewhat greater, in coloꝛ at the first green, then yellow, and at last reddish, of an indifferent good taste.

3 The second kinde of small Cedar groweth not high, but re- maineth allwaies small and lowe like the other. The leaues of this kind are not prickely, but somewhat round and mossie at the ends, almost like to the leaues of Tamariske and Sauin. The fruit of this kinde also is round berries greene at the first, after- ward yellow, and at last reddish, in taste bitter.

✱ *The place.*

The great Cedar groweth in Africa and Syria, and as Vitru- nius reporteth also in Candie, vpon the high mountaines, and places that be cold and moist, which are commonly couered with snowe, as vpon the mountaines Libanus, Amanus, and Taurus, as Belon writeth.

2 The second groweth in Phoenicia, and certaine places of Italic,

Italie, especially in Calabria upon the mount Garganus, and also in Languedoc.

3 The third groweth in Lycia, and is found in certaine places of France, as in Prouince and Languedoc.

✱ *The time.*

1 The great Cedar treë bringeth forth fruite of two yeres groweth, and it is neuer without fruit, which is ripe at the beginning of winter.

2,3 The small Cedar treës be alwaies grēne and loden with fruit, hauing at all times vpon them of fruit both ripe and vnripe like to Juniper.

✱ *The names.*

Cedar is called in Græke *κίς*: in Latin, *Cedrus*: in English, Cedre, and Cedar: in French, *Cedre*: in Dutch, *Cederboom*.

1 The great Cedar is called of Plinie in Græke, *κισπάμ*: in Latin, *Cedrus maior*, & *Cedrus Conifera*: in French, *Grand Cedre*.

The liquoz that floweth out of this treë is called in Græke *κίς*: in Latine also *Cedria*, and liquoz *Cedrinus*: of Auicen, Serbin: of Serapio, *Kitran*: with this liquoz in olde time they did vse to embaulme the bodie of dead men, the which at this time is taken out of the graues or sepulchres, and sold in shops in stead of Mumia, not without great and manifest error. For that which the Arabians do call Mumia, is called in Græke *Pisphaltos*.

2 The first small Cedar is called in Græke *κισπάμ*, *κίς* *κισπάμ*: in Latine, *Acuta Cedrus*, *Cedrus Phœnicia*, *Oxycedrus*, and *Cedrula*: in French, *Petit Cedre*.

3 The second small Cedar is called *κίς* *κισπάμ*: *Cedrus Lycia*: and in Prouince, as Peter Belon writeth Moruenic.

✱ *The nature.*

1 The Cedar is hot and drie in the third degree. The liquoz *Cedria*, which runneth forth of the great Cedar treë, is almost hot in the fourth degree, and of subtil parts.

2,3 The fruit of the small Cedar is also hot and drie, but not so greatly.

✱ *The vertues.*

Cedria, that is, the liquoz of Cedar, swageth the toothache, being

ing put into the hollownes of the same.

Also it cleareth the sight, and taketh away the spots and scars in the eies, being laid thereupon.

The same dropped into the eares with vineger, killeth the *C*woymes of the same, and with the wine of the decoction of *Hy*sope, it cureth the noise and ringing in the eares, and causeth the hearing to be good.

The Egyptians in times past, kept their dead bodie with *Cedria*: for it keepeth the same whole, and preserveth them from corruption: but it consumeth and corrupteth liuing flesh.

It killeth Lice and all such vermine, wherefore whatsoever is annointed with the same, *Scabs*, *Wormes*, and such other vermine, shall not hurt it at all.

The fruit of the same Cedar, is good to be eaten against the *Strangurie*, it prouoketh vyne, and bringeth downe womens naturall sickness.

Of Sauine. Chap. lxxxiiiij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Sauine, one with leaues much like *Tamariske*, the other like to the leaues of *Cypres*.

✱ *The description.*

1 The Sauine treë that is knowen in this countie, groweth in manner of a small lowe shrub or treë, the stem is sometimes as big as ones arme, the which diuideth it selfe into many branches, lightly spreading it selfe into length and breadth: those branches are diuided againe into other small branches: the which be yet againe parted into smal grēne twigs or slender bushes, set full of small leaues almost like to *Tamariske*, but thicker and more prickley, remaining euer grēne both winter and sommer, and of a ranke smell. The fruit is small blacke berries, not much vnlike to Juniper berries.

2 The other kinde of Sauine which is like to *Cypres* groweth to a competent height and quantitie, with a stem greater than *Cypres*. It hath many branches spread abroad. The leaues be like *Cypres*. The fruit is round berries, grēne at the first, and afterward blacke.

¶ *¶*

✱ *The*

✱ *The place.*

1 The first kind of Sauin is found planted in some gardens of this countrey.

2 The second kind groweth in lesser Asia, and in Greece, it is selbome found in this countrey.

✱ *The time.*

The fruit of the Sauin tree is ripe at the beginning of winter.

✱ *The names.*

1 The first tree is called in Græke *ῥαβδων*: in Latine Sabina: in shops Sauina, of some Sauimera: in English Sauin: in French *Sauinier*: in high Dutch *Seuenbaum*: in base almaine *Sanelboom*.

8 The second is also called of Dioscorides *ῥαβδων*, and Sabina, and of Plinie, *Cupressus cretica*: it should seeme to be the tree which Theophrastus calleth in Græke *θυια ἢ θυιον*, Thua vel Thuium, and Plinie Bruthes, or Bruta, as Peter Belon hath very well left in writing.

✱ *The nature.*

The leaues of Sauin which are most used in medicine, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtile parts.

✱ *The vertues.*

The leaues of Sauin boiled in wine and drunken, prouoke a vyne, and drine it forth so mightily that the blood doth follow, it moueth the stouers, driueth forth the secondine and the dead birth, it hath the like vertue to be receiued vnder in a persume.

The leaues pound and laide to with honie, cureth vlcers, and bristeth spreading and eating sores: they do scoure and take away all spots and speckles from the face or body of man.

They do also cause warts to fall off, which growe about the yarde and other secret places of man.

The wood or timber of Sauin is profitably mixt with hot oiles and ointments, and it may be mired in seed of Cinamome, taking double the waight, as witnesseth Galen and Plinie.

Of

Of the Cypres tree. Chap. lxxxv.

✱ *The description.*

The Cypres tree hath a thicke, straight, long stem, vpon which grow many slender branches, the which do not spread abroad, but grow by in length towards the top, so that the Cypres tree is not broad, but narrow, growing to a great height. The barke of the Cypres tree is browne, the timber yellowish, hard, thicke, and close, and when it is dry of a pleasant smell, especially being set nere the fire. The Cypres tree hath no particular leaues, but the branches in steede of leaues bring forth short twigs, greene and small, divided againe into other small twigs, the which be cut & snipt in many places, as if they were set about with many small leaues. The fruit is round, almost as big as a prune or plum, the which being ripe doth open in diuers places, and hath in it a flat grayish seed, the which is much desired of Emots, Ants, or Pismiers.

✱ *The place.*

The Cypres tree delighteth in high mountaines, and dry places. It will not lightly grow in lowe moist places.

✱ *The time.*

The leaues of Cypres be alwaies greene. The fruit is ripe in September euen at the beginning of winter.

✱ *The names.*

This tree is called in Græke *κυπριακη*: in Latine *Cupressus*: in shops *Cupressus*: in English *Cypres*, and *Cypres tree*: in French *Cypres*: in high dutch *Cypressenbaum*: in base Almain *cypressenboom*.

The fruit is called in Latine *Nuces Cupressi*, *Pilula Cupressi*, and of some *Galbuli*: in shops *Nuces Cupressi*: in English *Cypres nuts*: in French *Noiz de Cypres*.

✱ *The nature.*

The fruit and leaues of Cypres are dry in the thirde degree, without any manifest heate, and astringent.

✱ *The vertues.*

The fruit of Cypres taken into the bodie, stoppeth the lakke and bloodie fire, and is good against the spitting of blood, and all other issue of blood. The decoction of the same made with water

¶ m m 2

hath

hath the same vertue.

The oile in which the fruit or leaues of Cypres haue boyled, doth strengthen the stomacke, staieyth vomiting, stoppeth the belly, and all other fluxes of the same, and cureth the excoziation or going off of the skin from the secret parts or members.

Cypres puts cure them that are bursten and haue their guts fallen into their cods, to be laid to outwardly. The leaues haue the same vertue.

With the fruit of Cypres they cure and take away the corrupt flesh (called Polypus) growing in the nose.

The same brused with fat drie figs, doth cure the blakings of the genitors: and if ye put leuen thereto, it dissolucth and wasteth botches and biles being laid thereupon.

The leaues of Cypres boyled in sweet wine, or meade, do helpe the strangurie, and issue of the bladder.

The same pound very small, close by graine or new wounds, and stop the blood of them being laid thereunto.

They be also with great profit, laid with parched barley meale, to wilde fire, carbuncles, and other hot blcers and fretting sores.

The leaues and fruit of Cypres, laide to with vineger, make the haire blacke.

Of the Yew tree. Chap. lxxxvj.

✱ *The description.*

The Yew is a great high tree, remaining alwaies greene, it hath a great stem, couered with a gray barke, that is clouen and scabbed, or scaly. The leaues be of a darke greene, long, and narrow like a feather, set full of small leaues, growing all alongst a stem, opposite or standing right ouer one against another, whereof each leafe is narrow, and longer than the leaues of Rosemarie, other wise not much unlike. His fruit is faire rounde red berries, somewhat bigger than Whoits, but else not much unlike.

✱ *The place.*

Yew groweth in Arcadia, Italic, Spaine, Fraunce, and Almaine: also in the forrest of Ardein. In time past it was planted in gardens for Tamariske.

✱ *The*

✱ *The time.*

The fruit of Yew is ripe in September.

✱ *The names.*

This tree is called in Græke *quinas*, of Theophrastus *μύρα*: and after Galen *κακός*, *Cakos*: in Latine, *Taxus*: of the ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrey *Tamariscus*: in English, *Cwe*, or *Yew*: in French, *If*: in high Dutch, *Ybenbaum*: and accordingly in base Almaine, *Ybenboom*.

✱ *The nature.*

Yew is altogether venemous, and against mans nature.

✱ *The danger.*

Yew is not profitable for mans body, for it is so hurtfull and venemous, that such as do but onely sleepe vnder the shadowe thereof become sicke, and sometimes they die, especially when it bloweth. In Gascoigne it is most dangerous.

If any eate the fruit, it will cause the laske, the Birdes that be eate the berries, do either die, or cast their feathers.

The ignorant Apothecaries of this Countrey, do vse the barke of this tree, in steede of the barke of Tamariske, by this we may wel perceiue what wickednes the ignorant Apothecaries do daily commit by ministering of naughty hurtfull medicines in steede of good to the great perill and danger of the poore diseased people.

Of the Pine tree. Chap. lxxxvij.

✱ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Pine trees, as the noble ancient Theophraste writeth, that is to say the garden and wild Pine trees: there be also diuers sorts of the wild Pine tree.

✱ *The description.*

The Pine tree is high and great with many branches, at the top parted into other round branches, set round about with litle hard leaues & almost sharp pointed or prickley, very straight or narrow, and of a green whitish color. The timber is red & heauie, and within about the hart, full of sap and liquoz. His fruit is great Bouleens, or Batoles, of a browne Chesnut color (and are called Pine Apples) in which grow small nuts, wherein is a sweet white kernell, which is sometimes used in medicine.

¶ In in 3

The

The first kind of the wild Pine trees, is high, great, and thicke, A and yet not so high as the tame or garden Pine. The branches be spread abroad, with long sharp pointed leaues, the fruite is short and not harde, opening easily, and falling quickly.

The second kind groweth not so high, neither is the stem growing straight vp, but bringeth forth many branches sodainely from the roote creeping by the ground, long, slender, and easily to be ployed or bent, insomuch that hereof they make Circles and hoops for wine hogshades and tonnes, as the noble learned Matthiolus writeth. The fruite of this kind is greater then the fruite of any of the other wild Pine trees.

The third kind groweth straight vp right, and wareth great C and high, yet not so high as the other wilde kinds. The branches of this do grow like the Pitchen tree. The fruite is long and big, almost like the fruite of the Pitchen tree, in the same is conseynd triangled smal nuts, like to the nuts of the pineapple but smaller & brittler, with a kernel of good tast, like y kernel of the tame pine.

The fourth kind hath a long harde fruite, the which will not open easily nor fall lightly from the tree.

The fifth kinde hath small round nuts, not much greater then C Cypres nuts, the which will open and fall quickly.

From out of these trees cometh that liquor called Rosen, especially from the wilde trees: and it runneth most commonly out of the bark, or from the timber, but sometimes also it is found in the fruit or apples.

From these trees also cometh Pitchen both liquid and harde, the which is drawn forth by burning of the wood as Theophrastus teacheth. The which maner of drawing or melting of Pitchen, is yet used in Candie, as Peter Belon writeth.

✱ The place.

1 The tame or garden Pine groweth in many places of Italy, Spain, Græce, France, and England, in fields and Gardens, whereas it hath bene planted.

2 The wilde Pines grow upon mountaines, and some of them upon the highest mountaines, where as none other trees nor herbes doe growe, especially the first wild kind, the which is also found in Dutchland, Liefland, Poland, and other cold regions.

✱ The

✱ The time.

The fruit or Pine apples, are ripe in September.

✱ The names.

The Pine is called in Latin, Pinus: in Græke not $\pi\iota\upsilon\varsigma$, as diuers of our late writers doe suppose, but $\pi\iota\upsilon\kappa\alpha$, as it is euident by Virgils verse in his 6. booke of Aeneidos.

Ipsa inter medias flagrantem feruida pinum
Sustinet. Whereas is to be understood by Flagrantem pinum, teda pinea, as Seruius writeth.

Ouidius in epistolis Heroidum.

Vt vidi, vt perij, nec notis ignibus arsi:

Ardet vt ad magnos pinea teda deos.

Item fastorum quarto.

Illic accendit geminas pro lampade Pinus.

Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoque teda datur.

Prudentius in hymno cerei Paschalis.

Seu pinus piceam fert alimonia.

By which verses one may knowe, that Teda cometh of the tree called in Latin Pinus, into the which as Theophrastus writeth, $\pi\iota\upsilon\kappa\alpha$, Peuce is translated: so that by this one may know that Pinus and Peuce, is but one tree.

1 The tame or garden kind is called in Græke $\pi\iota\upsilon\kappa\alpha \eta\mu\iota\lambda\iota$: in Latine Pinus satua: in English the garden Pine: in French Pin: in high Dutch Hartbaum, and Kinnholtz: in base Almain Pynboom.

2 The wilde kinde is called in Græke $\pi\iota\upsilon\kappa\alpha \alpha\gamma\epsilon\lambda\iota$: in Latine Pinus sylvestris, & Pinaster: in English the wilde Pine: in French Pin sauvage: in base Almaine Wilde pynboom: of the kindes of wilde pine are those trees which be called in high Dutch, Kyfferholtz, Fjozenholtz, or Fjoerenholtz, Fichtenbaum, &c.

The first wilde kind is called in French, Aleue, and Elue, (as A Peter Belon writeth) and it seemeth to be Pinus Tarentina, whereof Plinie writeth.

The second is called in Italian Mughi: and it may be called in Græke $\chi\alpha\mu\alpha\pi\iota\upsilon\kappa\alpha$: in Latin Humilis Pinus, or Pinus terrestris.

The third is called in some places in the mountaines betwixt Italie and Germanie, Cembri, & Cirmoli. This seemeth to be that

(as Peter Belon writeth) which the French men cal *Sniffe*. This is not *Sapinus*, for *Sapinus* is the neither part of the stemme or trunke of the fir tree, as we shall write hereafter.

The fourth is much like to that which Theophrastus calleth in Græke *πύκνῃ ιδέα*: in Latine *Pinus Idea*.

The fift is called of Theophrastus *πύκνῃ παραλία*, that is to saie in Latine *Pinus marina*: in French *Pin marin*.

The fruit of the Pine is called in Græke *κωνίη*: in Latine *Conus*, and *Nux Pineæ*: in English a Cone, or pine apple: in French *Pomme de Pin*: in high Dutch *Zijrbel*: in base Almaine *Pijn-appelen*.

The nuts which are founde in the Pine Apples are called in Græke *εἰς κόλας*, and of Hippocrates *κωνίηδες*: in Latin *Nuces pineæ*: in English Pine apple kernels or nuts: in French *Pignons*.

The hart or the middle of the timber which is full of liquoz, and being kindled or burned like to a torch, is called in Græke *πέδιον ἢ δάδον*: in Latin *Teda*. And when the whole tree or inner substance therof, is become so fat and full of liquoz, then Theophrastus saith, that it is changed into *Teda*. And then it dieth because it is so full of fat or oile, euen like to a man or beast that is stuffed or rather stified in grease and fat: and then are the said trees best for the yielding or drawing forth of the Pitch. Wherefore they be much deceived, that take *Teda* to be a kinde of tree by it selfe, and do not rather know it to be a kind of corruption or maladie, incident to the Pine tree.

✧ *The nature.*

The bark of the Pine tree is dry and astringent, especially the scales of the cones or apples, and the leaues be almost of the same complexion.

The kernell of the Puttes is hot and moist, and somewhat astringent.

✧ *The vertues.*

The scales of the Pine apple with the barke of the Pine tree, do stop the lakke, the bloody fire, and prouoke vyne, and the both of the same dronken, hath the like propertie.

The same is also good against all scorchinges and burninges with fire, to be pound with the litarge of silver and frankencense: and

and if there be some Copperas mirt therewith, it will cleanse and heale consuming or fretting sores.

The leaues of the Pine tree healeth greene wounds, and boyled in vineger, they swage the toothache.

The kernels of the Puttes which are found in the Pine apples, are good for the lunges, they cleanse the breast, and cause the cleime to be spit out: also they nourish well and ingender good blood, and for this cause they be good for such as haue the cough, and begin to consume and dye away, in what sort soeuer they be taken.

This fruite also doth vnstop the liuer and the milke, mitigateth the shapenelle of vyne, and therefore is good for them that are troubled with the grauell and the stone.

The vertues of the Rosen and Pitch, shalbe declared hereafter.

Of the Pitch tree. Chap. lxxxviiij.

The Pitch tree is also of an indifferent bignesse and stature, but not so great as the Pine tree, and is alwaies greene like the Pine and Firre trees, his timber or wood is nothing so red as the Firre tree. It is also fat and roseny, yielding Rosen of diuers sortes. The branches be hard and parted into other spraes, most commonly crosse wise, vpon which growe small greene leaues, not rounde about the branches, but by euerie side one right ouer against another like to little feathers. The fruite is smaller then the fruite of the Pine tree.

In burning of this wood there floweth out Pitch, euen like as out of the Pine tree, as witnesseth Dioscorides.

✧ *The place.*

This tree groweth in many places of Græce, Italy, Fraunce, and Germanie.

✧ *The time.*

The fruite of this tree is also ripe in September.

✧ *The names.*

This tree is called in Græke *πῖς*: in Latine *Picea*: in high Dutch

Dutch, Rot thannen, and Rot dannebaum, that is to say, the red fir tree: and accordingly in neither Dutchland, it is called *Rode Denneboom*.

That *Pitys* & *Picea*, are but one kinde of tree, *Scribonius Largus* doth sufficiently declare who in the *CCs*. Composition writeth after this maner. *Resina pituinæ, id est, ex picea arbore.*

✧ *The nature and vertues.*

The leanes, barke, fruite, kernettes or nuts of this tree, are all most of the same nature, vertues, and operations, as the leanes, barks, fruite, and kernels of the Pine tree.

Of Rosen that commeth out of the Pine and Pitche trees. Chap. lxxxix.

✧ *The kinds.*

The Rosen that runneth out of the Pine and Pitch trees is of three sorts, besides the pitch, which we will describe by it selfe in the next chapter.

The one floweth out by force of the heate of the Sunne in the sommer time, from the wood or timber when it is broken or cut, but especially when it is cut.

2 The other is found both vpon and betwixt the barke of the Pine and Pitch trees, and most commonly whereas it is clouen or hurt.

3 The third kind groweth betwixt the scales of the fruite.

✧ *The names.*

All the kindes of Rosen are called in Græke *ῥηῖν*: in Latine, *Resina*: in English, *Rosen*: in French, *Resine*: in Dutch, *Herst*.

1 The first kind is called in Græke *ῥηῖν ὑγρὴ*: in Latine, *Resina liquida*: in shops of this Country, *Resina Pini*: in base Almain, *Kjalschen*, or *morutwein Herst*, that is to say, liquid Rosen.

Of this kind is that Rosen called of the Ancients in Græke *ῥηῖν καλοφώνια*: *Resina Colophonia*, which was so called, because in time past they brought it from Colophon (a City of Ionia in Græce where was the temple of Apollo, called *Clarius*, and Homer the famous Poet was borne.) But now the ignorant Apothecaries, in the trade thereof do use a kinde of dry Pitch to the great hurt

of

of them that are græued.

Of this sort is also the Rosen which the *Brabanders* do call *Spiegelherst*, the which is molten with the Sunne in sommer, and remaineth drie, and may be made into powder: some call it *Resina arida*, that is to say, dry Rosen, yet this is not *Resina arida* of the ancients.

2 The second Rosen is called in Græke *ῥηῖν ξηρὴ*: in Latine *Resina arida*: but that which sweateth out of the pine tree, is called in Græke *ῥηῖν πινια*: *Resina pinea*: and that which commeth out of the pitch tree, *ῥηῖν πικια*: *Resina picea*, and *Resina picea*, of some *Spagas*, as witnesseth *Plinie*.

These two kinds of Rosen, and also the dry Rosen that sweateth out of the fir tree, are now aduaies without discretion, solde in shops for great incense, and is called of the ignorant Apothecaries Thus, of some *Saripot*, and they call the right incense *Olibanum*, not knowing how that *Olibanum*, which is called in Græke *λίβανος*, and Thus, be but one thing.

3 The third Rosen is called *ῥηῖν στερόβιλη*, *Resina strobilina*, this kind untill this time hath bene unknownen in shops.

✧ *The nature.*

All the kinds of Rosen are hot and drie, of a clensing and scouring nature.

✧ *The vertues.*

Rosen doth cleanse and heale new wounds, therefore the same is for the most part mingled with al ointments and emplasters, that serue for new wounds.

It softneth hard swellings, and is comfortable to bruised parts or members, being applied or laide to with oiles and ointmentes agreeable.

Of Pitch and Tarre. Chap. xc.

✧ *The kinds.*

There be two sorts of Pitch: the one moist, and is called liquid Pitch: the other is hard & dry, they do both run out of Pine and Pitch trees, & of certain other trees, as the Cedar, Turpentine and Larch trees, by burning of the woode and timber of the same trees as appertianeth, and as it hath bene before expressed.

✧ *The*

✧ *The names.*

Pitch is called in Græke *μαρ*: in Latine *Pix*: in French *Pois*: in Dutch *Beck*.

1 The liquid Pitch is called in Græke *μαρ υγρον*: in Latin *Pix liquida*: in Brabant *Leer*: in French *Pois de Bourgogne*: in English *Tar*.

2 The dry Pitch is called in Græke *μαρ ξηρον*, *πυρμαρ*, *υγρον ξηρον*: in Latine *Pix arida*: in Shops *Pix naualis*: in English *Ship pitch*, or *Stone Pitch*: in French *Pois seche*: in base Almaine *Steenpeck*.

✧ *The nature.*

Pitch is hot and dry in the second degré, and of mixtely subtil parts, but the Stone Pitch is driest, the liquid Pitch or Tar is the hotter and of more subtil parts.

✧ *The vertues.*

Liquid Pitch (as witnesseth Dioscorides and Galen) taken with hony, doth cleanse the best and is good to be licked in of those that haue the shortnes of breath, whose best is stuffed with corrupt matter.

It mollifieth and ripeneth all hard swellings, and is good to anoint the neck against the Squinancie, or swelling of the throte. To be short, it is good to be put into softening plaisters, anodines which take away paine and graue, and maturatiues or riping medicines.

Laid to with Barley meale, it suppleth and softeneth the hardnes of the matrix and fundement.

Liquid Pitch mingled with Sulphur (or quick bismstone) representeth fretting vlcers, and the naughtie scab, and foule scurffe, and if that salt be put thereto, it is good to be laid vpon the bitings and stings of Serpents and Wipers.

It cureth the rifts and clouen chaps, that happen to the hands, face, and fundement, to be laid thereunto.

If it be powdered very small with the fine powder of Frankensence it healeth hollow vlcers or fistulas, filling the vp with flesh.

The Stone or dry Pitch, hath the same vertue as the liquide Pitch, but not so strong: but it is better, and apter to glew together wounds, as Galen saith.

Of

Of the Firre tree. Chap. xcj.

✧ *The description.*

The Fir tree is great, high, and long, euer greene, growing much higher than the Pine and Pitch trees. The stem is very euen or straight, plaine beneath, and without ioints, but with ioints and knops about, vpon which ioints growe the branches bearing leaues almost like Pew, but smaller. The fruit is like to the Pine apple, but smaller and narrower, not hanging downe, as the Pine apple, but growing right vpward. With the timber of this tree they make masts for ships, posts, and railes for diuers other purposes.

From out of the barke of the young Fir tree is gathered a faire liquid Resen, cleere and thoroughly shining as the learned Matthiolus, and Peter Belon haue writtten, which is bitter and aromaticall, in taste almost like to Citron pills, or the barks of Limons condited.

Also there is found vpon this tree a Resen or drye white gum, like as there is found vpon the Pine and Pitch trees, the which is sold for Thus, that is to say Frankincense, and so is esteemed of the common sort.

✧ *The place.*

The Fir tree groweth vpon mountaines: and is not onely founde in Græce, Italie, Spaine, and Fraunce, but in Prusse, Pomeran, Litchland, and diuers other places of Germanie.

✧ *The names.*

This tree is called in Græke *βύσσινος*: in Latin *Abies*: in English *Fir*: in French *Sapin*: in high Dutch *Welsch Thannen*, & *Weiß Dannenbaum*: in base Almaine, *Witte Denneboom*, and *Wassboom*.

The lower part of the stem of this tree which is without knots or ioints, is called in Latine *Sapinus*, and the upper part which is full of ioints and knots, is called *Fulturna*, as witnesseth not onely Plinie, but also Vitruuius in his second booke of Architecture, or buildings.

The liquid and cleere Resen, running out of the barke of the young

young tree is called of the later writers *δακρυον της ιλατης*: Lachryma abietis, Lachryma abiegna, and of some Abiegna resina liquida, and Abiegnum oleum: in Italian, *Lagrime*: in shops of this countrie, Terebinthina veneta, and is sold for the right Turpentine: in English, Turpentine of Venice: in French, *Terebinthine de Venise*: in base Almaine, *Wenetsche Terebenthijn*, there be some that thinke this Rosen to be *λαιαδης resinu*, Oleosa resina of Dioscorides.

The dry white Rosen, is called *resina abiegna*, and is also sold in shops for Thus and Garipor, like the dry Rosen of the Pine tree.

✧ *The nature.*

The barke, as also the drye gum or Rosen of this tree, are in nature and vertues, like to the barke and dry Rosen of the Pine tree, saving that they be somewhat more eager and clensing.

The liquid or clere Rosen, is hot and dry in the second degree, and because of his eager or sharpe qualitie, it hath a digestive and clensing nature.

✧ *The vertues.*

The clere liquid Rosen of the Fir tree, taken about the waight of halfe an ounce, loseth the belly and drieth forth hot cholerike humours: it doth cleanse and mundifie the hurt kidneies, provoketh vyne, and drieth forth the stone and grauell, and is good to be receiued oftentimes of such as are troubled with the golfe.

The same taken with Nutmeg and Sugar in quantitie of a Pound, cureth the strangurie, and is very good against the excoriationes, and going off of the skin, or sore of the secret parts.

It is also excellent for all greene and fresh wounds, especially the wounds of the head, for it healeth and clenseth very much.

Of the Larch or Larix tree. Chap. xcij.

✧ *The description.*

The Larix tree is great and thicke, spreading abroad his slender boughes or branches, which are very pliant or limmer. The timber is reddish, thicke, waightie, and very hard, inso much as fire cannot do it much harme, except it be burned in the furnace

furnace with other wood like chalie or white stone. The bark of this tree is smoother than the barke of the Fir tree. The leaues be greene, and small jagged, growing thicke together in tufts like fassils, and do fall off at the coming of winter. The fruit is like to Pine apples, saving that it is much smaller, and not much greater than Cypress Nuts.

From this tree cometh forth a liquor, Rosen or gum, which is soft, moist, whitish, and darke, in substance like hony of Athens, as Vitruvius writeth.

Where groweth in this kinde of trees a kinde of mushrome or fadstole, that is to say, a fungous excrescence, called Agaricus, or agarick, the which is a pretious medicine and of great vertue.

The best Agarick is that which is whitest, very light, brittle, and open or spongius. That which is otherwise, that is to say, blacke, thicke, close, clammy, and waighty, is not meete for medicine, but unwholsome and venomous.

✧ *The place.*

This tree groweth in Lombardy, alongst by the river Padus, and in Silesia plentifully.

✧ *The time.*

This tree hath new leaues at the beginning of the spring time. The fruit is ripe in September.

✧ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greek *λαριξ*: in Latin Larix: in some shops Larga: in high Dutch, Lerchenbaum: in base Almaine Lozkenboom.

The Rosen of this tree is called in Greek *resina larchim, η λαρικη*: in Latine Resina laricea, and Resina larigna: in shops, Terebinthina, not without error: also in Dutch it is called Termenthijn, or Terbenthijn, that is to say, Terebinthin, or Turpentine, and this is the common Turpentine that we haue, which should rather be called Larch Rosen, or Larch Turpentine.

The spongie excrescence which is found in the Larch tree, is called in Greek *αγαρικη*: in Latine Agaricum: in shops Agaricus: of some Medicina familie: in English Agarick: in French *Agaric*.

✧ *The nature.*

The Larch tree, his leaues, fruit, barke, and kernell, are of

of temperature almost like to the Pine and Fir trees, but not al-
 thing so vertuous, neither yet so strong.

The Rosen of this tree is hot and drie like the other Rosens,
 but it doth mundifie and cleanse better than the rest.

Agarick is hot in the first degree, and drie in the second.

✱ *The vertues.*

The Rosen of the Larch or Larix tree, is as good as any of the
 other Rosens, to be put into ointments and implasters, to glew
 together, cleanse and heale wounds.

To be licked in with hony it cleanseth the brest, and looseth the
 belly, prouoketh vrine, and driueth out the stone and grauell, to
 be taken inwardly: to be shoyt, it is of facultie very like to the
 right Turpentine, and may be used for the same, as Galen writ-
 teth, lib. de medicamentis secundum genera.

Agarick taken about the weight of a dram, purgeth the bellie &
 from colde simie steme and other grosse and raw humors, which
 charge and stop the vraine, the sinewes, the lungs, the breast, the
 stomacke, the liuer, the spleene, the kidneies, the matrix, or anie
 other the inward parts.

Agarick is good against the paine and swimming of the head, &
 the falling euill, and the impostumes of the vraine, to be taken
 with sirupe acetosus.

It is good against the shoytnes of the breath called Asthma, the
 hard continuall cough or inueterate cough, it is good also for such
 as haue taken fals, and are abused or squarred or hurt, or bursten in-
 wardly, to be dronken in honied wine when one hath no feuer,
 and with honied wafer in a feuer.

It is also giuen with great profit, sodden in swete wine to such
 as haue the Typhic & consumption, and to them that spit and cast
 forth blood, when they lose their bellicies, or go to the stole.

It openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and kidneies, and pre-
 uaileth much against the Jaunders, and such as are euill colour-
 red, for it putteth away the naughtie color, & restoreth the faire
 naturall color.

If it be taken with vineger, it openeth and cureth the stopping &
 hardness of the melt or spleene.

The same taken drie without any liquoz, doth strengthen and
 comfort

comfort the weake and feeble stomacke, it cureth the wamblings
 of the stomacke, and the slower belching out of the same, causing
 good digestion.

Agarick is a good medicine against olde feuers, for to purge the
 body, and against woymes: it is also very profitably put into me-
 dicines, that are giuen against poyson or venome.

✱ *The danger.*

Agarick is of slow operation, and taken in too great a quantitie
 it feebleth the inwards partes.

✱ *The remedie.*

Agarick is corrected, to be giuen either with Ginger, Salgem,
 but chiefly with Drimell.

Of Turpentine tree. Chap. xciiij.

✱ *The description.*

The Turpentine tree in some places is but shoyt and base:
 and in some places it wareth great and high, as Theo-
 phrastus writeth. It hath long leaues consisting of many
 other leaues like to Bay leaues, growing one against another
 alongst by one stem. The flowers be small and reddish growing
 together like grapes, afterward there come small round berries
 at the first greene, but afterward reddish, and when they be ripe,
 they be backe, clammy, or fat, and of a pleasant sauour. The
 rotes be long and grow deepe in the ground, the timber is faire,
 blacke and thicke.

Out of this tree issueth the right Turpentine, the which is
 faire and cleare, thicker then the liquid Rosen, which is gathered
 from the barke of the Fir tree.

✱ *The place.*

The Turpentine groweth plentifully in Syria, especially a-
 bout Damascus, whereas it wareth very great: it is also found
 in Græce, and in some places of Italy and Languedocke.

✱ *The time.*

The Turpentine tree floweth in the spring time, and is ripe
 about the ende of sommer, euen with the grapes.

✱ *The names.*

This tree is called in Græke τριφυλλος: in Latine, Terebinthus:

in English, Turpentine tree: in French, *Terebinthe*: in base Alman, *Terebinthyn boom*: & of the Arabian Phisitions, *Albotin*.

The fruit is called of Auicen, *Granum Viride*.

The gum or Rosen is called in Greke *ῥητινὴ τερβινθίνη*: in Latine, *Resina Terebinthina*: of Auicen *Gluten albotin*: unknownen in the shops of this countrie.

✧ *The nature.*

The leaues and barke of the Turpentine tree are hot and dry in the second degree (especially being wel dried) they be also astringent.

The fruit is hot and drie in the third degree.

The Rosen or this Turpentine, is hot in the second degree, but not ouer much drying: also it is clensing.

✧ *The vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Turpentine tree, do stop the spitting forth of blood, the bloody fluxe, and womens flowers. To conclude, they be of power like to *Acatia*, and the leaues and barke of *Lentiscus* or the *Masticke* tree, if they be taken in like maner.

The fruit of this tree prouoketh vyne, stirreth vp fleshy lust, and is good against the bitings of the field Spider, to be dponken in wine.

The Rosen of this tree which is the right Turpentine, loseth the belly, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and melt or splene: it clenseth the kidneies, prouoketh vyne, and drieth out grauel, taken in the quantitie of a Walnut, as Auicen writeth.

Turpentine in a lequarie with hony, clenseth the breast and the lunges, ripeth flemes, and causeth the same to be spet out.

Turpentine is also good against the wild scurffe, and euilsauoured mangines and chaps or cliftes of the face. And it is much occupied in all emplasters that serue to make smooth and soften.

Turpentine mingled with oyle and heny, is good to be dropped into the eares, against the matter running out of the same.

Of Lentiske or Masticke tree. Chap. xciiij.

✧ *The description.*

The Lentiske tree in some places is of a reasonable bignes and stature, like to a tree of a meane life: and in some places

res it putteth forth diuers springes or shutes from the roote like as the Hasell: the leaues which remaine alwaies greene, are like to the leaues of the Turpentine and Ashe tree, many growing together alonge one stemme, but smaller then Turpentine leaues, of a darke greene colour and thicke. The barke is tough and plyant. The fruite is rounde, and groweth in clusters like the fruite of Turpentine.

Out of the Lentiske tree cometh forth the noble and excellent gumme or Rosen called *Masticke*, the which is not liquid, neither growing together as the other Rosens: but remaineth asunder in diuers smal grains or parts, of the quantitie of wheat cornes, whereof the best *Masticke* is brought from the Ile Chio, it is faire, cleare, white, brittle, and of a sweet saour.

✧ *The place.*

The Lentiske tree groweth abundantly in the Ile of Chios, whereas it is very wel husbanded and trimmed, for the *Masticke* which cometh from it: it is found also in Italy, and certaine other Regions, but it yeldeth very little or no *Masticke* at all.

✧ *The names.*

This tree is called in Greke *ῥητινὴ*: in Latine, *Lentiscus*: in English, the *Lentiske*, or *Masticke* tree: in French, *Lentisque*, and *Mastix*: in Dutch, *Mastixboom*.

The gumme or Rosen is called in Greke *ῥητινὴ ῥητίνη*, *ῥητινὴ*: in Latine *Resina Lentiscina*, and *Masticke*: in shoppes, *Masticke*.

✧ *The nature.*

The leaues and barke of the Lentiske tree are of a meane or temperate heate, and are dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent: and of the same temperature is the *Masticke* or gum,

✧ *The vertues.*

The leaues and barke of the Lentiske or *Masticke* tree stoppe the common lakke, the bloody fluxe, the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, the fluxe of the mother, and all other fluxe of blood: they be also good against the falling downe of the mother and fundament.

The *Masticke* is also good against the spitting of blood, the common lakke, the bloody fluxe, the inordinate fluxe of the *Mastix*

and all other issue of blood proceeding from any part of the bodie whatsoeuer.

Pastick is very good for the stomacke, for it strengtheneth the same, and stayeth vomiting, swaging all the paine and græfe of the same, and reuiueth the appetite which was dulled.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed vpon, doth dry and comfort the bzaine, stayeth the falling downe of humours, and maketh a swæte breath.

They vse to rub the teæth with Pasticke, to whiten the same, and to fasten them that be loose, and to comfort the iawes of gums which be loose and weake.

The ende of the sixt and last part of the Historie
of Plantes.



INDEX LATINORVM NOMINVM, QVIBVS VETERES ET VIRI DOCTI IN STIRPIVM HERBARVMq; appellationibus vtuntur.

A Biegna resina liquida 910	<i>Acorus</i>	593	<i>Alopecurus</i>	616
<i>Abiegnum oleum</i> ibid.	<i>Acon sylvaticum</i>	160	<i>Alfne</i>	60
<i>Abies</i> 877.909	<i>Aconleosa</i>	601	<i>Alfne marina</i>	ibid.
<i>Abiga</i> 32	<i>Acorna</i>	613	<i>Aliza</i>	6
<i>Abrotanum</i> 2	<i>Acula</i>	709	<i>Abyssum</i>	119.620
<i>Abrotanum femina</i> ibid.	<i>Adiantum</i>	476	<i>Alimos</i>	807
<i>Abrotanum mas</i> ibid.	<i>Aegilops</i>	543	<i>Amaracus</i>	23.265
<i>Abrotanum sciculum</i> ibid.	<i>Aglaophotis</i>	391	<i>Amarula dulcis</i>	463
<i>Abfynthium lasifolium</i> 6	<i>Aethiopicum seseli</i>	321	<i>Amaranthus</i>	188
<i>Abfynthium marinum</i> ibid.	<i>Aethiopsis</i>	136	<i>Amaranthus luteus</i>	98
<i>Abfynthium Ponticum</i> ibid.	<i>Agnos</i>	803	<i>Amaranthus purpureus</i>	188
<i>Abfynthium Græcie.</i> ibid.	<i>Agaricum</i>	911	<i>Ambrosia</i>	274
<i>Abfynthium seriphium</i> ibid.	<i>Ageratum</i>	98.282	<i>Ambubeia</i>	649
<i>Abfynthium rufficum</i> ibid.	<i>Agrioselinum</i>	701	<i>Ambuxum</i>	449
<i>Abfynthium santonicum</i> ibid.	<i>Agriocinara</i>	605	<i>Ammi</i>	310
<i>Acatia</i> 796.840	<i>Agriocastanura</i>	667	<i>Ammoniacum</i>	353
<i>Acatia altera</i> 796	<i>Ainga</i>	32	<i>Ampeloprasum</i>	735
<i>Acatia pontica</i> ibid.	<i>Albinum</i>	99	<i>Amygdala</i>	828
<i>Acantha</i> 628	<i>Alabantica rosa</i>	759	<i>Amygdalum</i>	ibid.
<i>Acanthis</i> 611	<i>Albucum</i>	749	<i>Amygdalus</i>	ibid.
<i>Acanthium</i> 627	<i>Albucum</i>	749	<i>Amryberis</i>	794.812
<i>Acanthus</i> 608	<i>Alcea</i>	673	<i>Amryum</i>	613
<i>Acanthus Germanica</i> 609	<i>Alcea Veneta</i>	674	<i>Anagallis aquatica</i>	666
<i>Acanthus sylvestris</i> 606	<i>Alchimilla</i>	155	<i>Anagallis sylvestris</i>	201
<i>Acatalis</i> 893	<i>Alibiacum</i>	13	<i>Anagallis utraq;</i>	63
<i>Acer</i> 889.892	<i>Alectorolophos</i>	595	<i>Anagyris</i>	867
<i>Acer campestris</i> ibid.	<i>Alga</i>	482	<i>Anadendron</i>	671
<i>Accipityna</i> 653	<i>Alifna</i>	387	<i>Anarantium malum</i>	819
<i>Accabulum</i> 44	<i>Alliaria</i>	737	<i>Anchuse genera</i>	11
<i>Accabulum alterum</i> ibid.	<i>Allium</i>	735	<i>Anchusa alcidadium</i>	ibid.
<i>Achillea</i> 22.160	<i>Allium anguinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Anchusa enochiles</i>	ibid.
<i>Achillea fideris</i> 160	<i>Allium sativum</i>	ibid.	<i>Anarofemum</i>	73. 74
<i>Achimilla</i> 155	<i>Allium sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Anemone</i>	495
<i>Acydonium</i> 177	<i>Allium visnium</i>	ibid.	<i>Anetum</i>	307
<i>Acinos</i> 272	<i>Alnus</i>	885	<i>Anisum</i>	308
<i>Aconitum lycostomum</i> 496	<i>Alnus nigra</i>	888	<i>Anonis</i>	777
<i>Aconitum pardalianches</i> 494	<i>Alö</i>	410	<i>Anonium</i>	144
<i>Acorum</i> 224	<i>Alö Gallica</i>	384	<i>Anibema</i>	669

INDEX.

<i>Anthemion</i>	179	<i>Aronia</i>	832	<i>Balsamita minor</i>	ibid.
<i>Anthemion foliosum</i>	ibid.	<i>Arthemisia genera</i>	20.22	<i>Barba capri</i>	48
<i>Anthropomorphos</i>	505	<i>Arum</i>	372	<i>Barba hirci</i>	186
<i>Anthyellon</i>	17	<i>Arum maculatum</i>	370	<i>Barbula hirci</i>	ibid.
<i>Anthyellon</i>	ibid.	<i>Arum palustre</i>	ibid.	<i>Basilica</i>	384
<i>Anthyllis</i>	17.576	<i>Arundinis genera</i>	592	<i>Basilicum</i>	272
<i>Anthyllis altera</i>	17	<i>Asarum</i>	367	<i>Bati</i>	665
<i>Anthyllis prior</i>	13	<i>Asclepias</i>	365	<i>Batrachii genera</i>	441.492.
<i>Anthyllon</i>	17	<i>Ascyrum</i>	73	<i>inde</i>	493
<i>Anthyrrinum</i>	201	<i>Asia</i>	531	<i>Batrachium Apulei</i>	492
<i>Antimalum</i>	505	<i>Aspalathum</i>	401.796	<i>Bellis</i>	189
<i>Anydron</i>	517	<i>Asparagus</i>	711	<i>Bellus</i>	ibid.
<i>Anydros</i>	238	<i>Asparagus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Bene olens</i>	205
<i>Anonium</i>	144	<i>Aspidion</i>	613	<i>Beta</i>	634
<i>Anthericus</i>	749	<i>Asphodelus</i>	230.749	<i>Beta candida</i>	ibid.
<i>Aparine</i>	621	<i>Asphodelus famina</i>	ibid.	<i>Betanigra</i>	ibid.
<i>Aphace</i>	559	<i>Asplenium</i>	475	<i>Betanigra Romana</i>	ibid.
<i>Aphedron</i>	613	<i>Asplenium magnum</i>	474	<i>Betonica</i>	31.331
<i>Apiaria</i>	763	<i>Asplenium sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Betonica Pauli</i>	31
<i>Apiastrum</i>	293.491	<i>Asplenium</i>	475	<i>Besula</i>	887
<i>Apios</i>	566.667	<i>Aster Aspicus</i>	42	<i>Bipennula</i>	152
<i>Apium</i>	696	<i>Athanasios</i>	176	<i>Bisacutum</i>	708
<i>Apium hortense</i>	ibid.	<i>Atractilis</i>	613	<i>Bistorta</i>	27
<i>Apium montanum</i>	699	<i>Atractilis hirsutior</i>	614	<i>Blasaria</i>	134
<i>Apium palustre</i>	491.698	<i>Astragalus</i>	566	<i>Blephara</i>	203
<i>Apium rasicum</i>	491.698	<i>Astriflex</i>	630	<i>Blitum</i>	632
<i>Apium rissus</i>	ibid.	<i>Astriflex hortensis</i>	ibid.	<i>Bolbocastanon</i>	667
<i>Apium saxatile</i>	700	<i>Astriflex sativa</i>	ibid.	<i>Bonus genius</i>	339
<i>Apium sylvestre</i>	491.701.711	<i>Astriflex sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Botrys</i>	274
<i>Apollinum</i>	428	<i>Avena</i>	539	<i>Brabyla</i>	840
<i>Apollinaris minor</i>	517	<i>Avena sterilis</i>	ibid.	<i>Brassica genera</i>	638. & inde
<i>Apollinaris</i>	519	<i>Avena herba</i>	582	<i>Brassica marina</i>	459.641
<i>Aquifolia</i>	815	<i>Aurelia</i>	98	<i>Brassicavulstica</i>	ibid.
<i>Arabia</i>	725	<i>Aureum malum</i>	819	<i>Brassica sylvestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Arachus</i>	557.558	<i>Aureum olus</i>	630.640	<i>Britannica</i>	130
<i>Arachus</i>	550.557	<i>Auricula leporis</i>	70.584	<i>Briza</i>	530
<i>Arbor luda</i>	867	<i>Auricula muris</i>	61.394	<i>Bromus</i>	582
<i>Arbutus</i>	850			<i>Bromus herba</i>	ibid.
<i>Arcinum</i>	18			<i>Bruta</i>	898
<i>Argemone</i>	502	B <i>Acca Iuniperi</i>	893	<i>Bruthes</i>	ibid.
<i>Ariene</i>	821	<i>Bacca venanæ</i>	810	<i>Bryonia alba</i>	444
<i>Arisaria</i>	374	<i>Bacca</i>	779	<i>ibid.</i>	ibid.
<i>Arisarum</i>	373	<i>Baccinum</i>	822	<i>Bryonia nigra</i>	447
<i>Aristalthea</i>	671	<i>Balaustium</i>	290	<i>Bryonia sylvestris</i>	184
<i>Aristolochia genera</i>	359.360.	<i>Balloie</i>	67	<i>Bucinum</i>	15
	361	<i>Balaris</i>	282	<i>Buglossum</i>	654
		<i>Balsamita maior</i>		<i>Buglossum magnum</i>	ibid.

INDEX.

<i>Bulbina</i>	667	<i>Capitarosarum</i>	759	<i>Cedrus acuta</i>	ibid.
<i>Bulbosai iris</i>	224	<i>Capnium</i>	28	<i>Celsia</i>	151
<i>Bulbus</i>	743	<i>Capnos phragmites</i>	364	<i>Centauris</i>	436
<i>Bulbus agrestis</i>	425	<i>Capnos Pliny</i>	28	<i>Centaurium maius</i>	376
<i>Bulbus esculentus</i>	743	<i>Capparis</i>	789	<i>Centaurium minus</i>	276.436
<i>Bulbus littoralis</i>	746	<i>Capraria</i>	126	<i>Centuncapisa</i>	599
<i>Bulbus sylvestris</i>	743	<i>Caprificus</i>	836	<i>Centuncularia</i>	98.99
<i>Bulbus vomitorius</i>	238	<i>Capfella</i>	723	<i>Centunculum</i>	ibid.
<i>Bunium</i>	326	<i>Capfici genera</i>	730.731	<i>Cepa</i>	738
<i>Bupbthalmum</i>	208.212.213	<i>Cardamantice</i>	727	<i>Cepaea</i>	666
<i>Bupleurum</i>	584	<i>Cardamum hybernium</i>	722	<i>Cerasta</i>	846
<i>Buprestis</i>	628	<i>Carduus</i>	604	<i>Cerastia</i>	ibid.
<i>Bucomon</i>	594	<i>Cardui sylvestres</i>	617	<i>Cerastia</i>	865
<i>Buxus</i>	813	<i>Carduus iwinus</i>	597	<i>Cerni spina</i>	810
<i>Buxus asinina</i>	814	<i>Carduus lacteus</i>	ibid.	<i>Cestrum</i>	428
<i>Byron</i>	723	<i>Carduus niger</i>	ibid.	<i>Cherophyllum</i>	706
		<i>Carduus ramparius</i>	605	<i>Cherophyllum</i>	ibid.
		<i>Carduus sativus</i>	604	<i>Chamebalanus</i>	566
C <i>acalia</i>	151	<i>Carduus sylvaticus</i>	597	<i>Chamebarus</i>	768
<i>Cactos</i>	318	<i>Carduus varinus</i>	ibid.	<i>Chamaecerasus</i>	845
<i>Calashiana viola</i>	901	<i>Carduus Veneris</i>	602	<i>Chamaecissus</i>	453.457
<i>Calamagrostis</i>	196	<i>Careum</i>	311	<i>Chamaecyparissus</i>	34
<i>Calami genera</i>	594	<i>Carica</i>	365.836	<i>Chamaedaphne</i>	38
<i>Calamintha</i>	280	<i>Carpinus</i>	883	<i>Chamedrys</i>	29
<i>Calamus odoratus</i>	592	<i>Carum</i>	311	<i>Chamaeiris</i>	220
<i>Calcifraga</i>	129	<i>Caryies</i>	415	<i>Chamelea</i>	428.429.430
<i>Calices glandinæ</i>	871	<i>Cassia</i>	300	<i>Chamelea Germanica</i>	ibid.
<i>Calendula</i>	181	<i>Cassia nigra</i>	866	<i>Chamelea triccocos</i>	428.430
<i>Calicularis</i>	519	<i>Cassia</i>	464	<i>Chamelea vterque</i>	ibid.
<i>Calix rosarum</i>	759	<i>Castanea</i>	852	<i>Chamaemeli genera</i>	207
<i>Callion</i>	514	<i>Castor</i>	244	<i>Chamaemelum</i>	205
<i>Callitrichum</i>	476	<i>Catanance</i>	585	<i>Chamaemelum album</i>	205.207
<i>Caltha</i>	181.212	<i>Caucalis</i>	597	<i>Chamaemelum luteum</i>	205.201
<i>Calihula</i>	181	<i>Caudamurina</i>	704	<i>Chameleon niger</i>	597
<i>Canmaron</i>	494	<i>Cauda maris</i>	106	<i>Chamaemelum purpureum</i>	205
<i>Campana Rosa</i>	759	<i>Cauda vulpina</i>	626	<i>Chamaepitys</i>	32
<i>Campanema</i>	318	<i>Caulis</i>	347	<i>Chamaemelum sylvestre</i>	207
<i>Cambrys</i>	319	<i>Cedrelate</i>	896	<i>Chamaepelon</i>	726
<i>Cania</i>	142	<i>Cedria</i>	ibid.	<i>Chelidonium vtrunque</i>	36
<i>Canina sensia</i>	812	<i>Cedromelon</i>	819	<i>Chiliodynamis</i>	386.399
<i>Canina brassica</i>	85	<i>Cedrula</i>	896	<i>Chilophyllum</i>	160
<i>Canirubus</i>	779	<i>Cedrus conifera</i>	ibid.	<i>Chironia</i>	376
<i>Cannabis vtraga</i>	79	<i>Cedrus maior</i>	ibid.	<i>Chironia vitis</i>	444
<i>Cantabrica</i>	174	<i>Cedrus Lycia</i>	ibid.	<i>Chironion</i>	384
<i>Capillaris</i>	476	<i>Cedrus Pharnice</i>	ibid.	<i>Chrysanthemum</i>	205.208.213
<i>Capillum Veneris</i>	ibid.	<i>Cedrinus liquor</i>	ibid.		491
					Non 4
					Chry-

INDEX.

<i>Chrysosceptrum</i>	597	<i>Coccus gnidius</i>	428	<i>Crassula maior</i>	45
<i>Chrysiis</i>	160	<i>Coccus</i>	415	<i>Crassogonum</i>	583
<i>Chrysomelon</i>	819	<i>Coccus enidius</i>	ibid.	<i>Crassogonum</i>	ibid.
<i>Chrysophorina</i>	444	<i>Colchicum</i>	425	<i>Crisæus ibid.</i>	Crambe 639
<i>Chrysolachan</i>	623.647	<i>Colocasion</i>	372	<i>Cresspinus</i>	794
<i>Cicer</i>	551	<i>Colobynis</i>	435	<i>Crimia</i>	476
<i>Cicera</i>	550	<i>Colibra</i>	370	<i>Crista</i>	595
<i>Cicerula</i>	ibid.	<i>Columbaris</i>	139	<i>Crista gallinacea</i>	139
<i>Cicer columbinum</i>	551	<i>Columbina utraque</i>	ibid.	<i>Crisimum</i>	665
<i>Cicer sativum</i>	ibid.	<i>Colophonium</i>	461	<i>Crocodilum</i>	601
<i>Cicer sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Colus rustica</i>	613	<i>Crocus</i>	244
<i>Cicer ventosum</i>	ibid.	<i>Colutsea</i>	860	<i>Cruciatia</i>	386.624
<i>Cichorium</i>	649.655	<i>Colutsea</i>	ibid.	<i>Cuculus Indus</i>	428
<i>Cichorium sativum</i>	649	<i>Colymbade</i>	863	<i>Cucurbita</i>	681
<i>Cienta</i>	521.710	<i>Colymbades</i>	ibid.	<i>Cucurbita anguina</i>	ibid.
<i>Cinara</i>	602.604	<i>Colysca</i>	868.880	<i>Cucurbita barbarica</i>	ibid.
<i>Cinara arvensis</i>	ibid.	<i>Coma</i>	186	<i>Cucurbita cameraria</i>	ibid.
<i>Cinara rustica</i>	602	<i>Condilla</i>	105.655	<i>Cucurbita magna & maior</i>	ib.
<i>Cincinalis</i>	139.476	<i>Condillis</i>	ibid.	<i>Cucurbita marina</i>	ibid.
<i>Cinobatos</i>	759	<i>Condillon</i>	ibid.	<i>Cucurbita minor</i>	ibid.
<i>Circæa</i>	505	<i>Coningulum</i>	456	<i>Cucurbita oblonga</i>	ibid.
<i>Cirsium</i>	654	<i>Coningulum nigrum</i>	457	<i>Cucurbita pertiales</i>	ibid.
<i>Cissanthemon</i>	449	<i>Consiligo</i>	212	<i>Cucurbita sativæ</i>	ibid.
<i>Cissophilon</i>	ibid.	<i>Consiligo Plinij</i>	407	<i>Cucurbita sylvestris</i>	435
<i>Cissus</i>	765	<i>Coronolulus</i>	458	<i>Cucumis agrestis</i>	433
<i>Cissus non ladanifera</i>	ibid.	<i>Conus</i>	904	<i>Cucumis anguinus</i>	433.675
<i>Cissus ladanifera</i>	766	<i>Conyza</i>	41.662	<i>Cucumis citrulus</i>	679
<i>Cissarum</i>	765	<i>Conyza mas</i>	41	<i>Cucumis erraticus</i>	433
<i>Citocation</i>	428	<i>Conyza femina</i>	ibid.	<i>Cucumis Galeni</i>	677
<i>Citharon</i>	765	<i>Coriandrum</i>	333	<i>Cucumis sativus</i>	675
<i>Citrage</i>	293	<i>Cornu ceruinum</i>	164	<i>Cucumer sativus</i>	ibid.
<i>Citrinum malum</i>	819	<i>Cornus</i>	848	<i>Cucumis sylvestris</i>	433
<i>Clanicula</i>	451	<i>Cornus femina</i>	ibid.	<i>Culices</i>	880
<i>Clavus Veneris</i>	202	<i>Corona terræ</i>	453	<i>Cuminum Aethiopicum</i>	310
<i>Clematis Aegyptia</i>	38	<i>Coronopodium</i>	407	<i>Cuminum Alexandrinum</i>	ibid.
<i>Clematis altera</i>	449	<i>Coronopus Ruellij</i>	104	<i>Cuminum latum</i>	321
<i>Clematis daphnoides</i>	38	<i>Coronopi species</i>	ibid.	<i>Cuminum regium</i>	310
<i>Cleoma</i>	496	<i>Corchorus</i>	62	<i>Cuminum rusticum</i>	32
<i>Clethra</i>	885	<i>Coryuda</i>	711	<i>Cuminum sativum</i>	ibid.
<i>Clynopodium</i>	267	<i>Corylus</i>	857	<i>Cuminum sylvestre</i>	268
<i>Cnecus</i>	39	<i>Corticis rosarum</i>	759	<i>Cumila</i>	257.260
<i>Cnecus sylvestris</i>	613	<i>Costus niger</i>	444	<i>Cumilagine</i>	41
<i>Cncoron</i>	428	<i>Cotyledon</i>	44	<i>Cupressus</i>	899
<i>Cnicus</i>	39	<i>Cotyledon aquatica</i>	ibid.	<i>Cupressus Cretica</i>	898
<i>Cnidios coccus</i>	597	<i>Cotonea</i>	824	<i>Cyanus flos</i>	180
<i>Cnipes</i>	880	<i>Crapula</i>	608	<i>Cyanus maior</i>	ibid.

Cyclami-

INDEX.

<i>Cyclaminus</i>	381	<i>Dipsacum verumque</i>	602	<i>Equinalia</i>	111
<i>Cyclaminus altera</i>	381.382.	<i>Durion</i>	517	<i>Equiseia</i>	ibid.
447.449.		<i>Dolicus</i>	546	<i>Equisetum maius</i>	ibid.
<i>Cymbalium</i>	44	<i>Donax</i>	514	<i>Equisetum minus</i>	ibid.
<i>Cyminalis</i>	384	<i>Draba</i>	605	<i>Equitium</i>	ibid.
<i>Cynanibemis</i>	207	<i>Draco</i>	725	<i>Erechites</i>	657
<i>Cynara</i>	604	<i>Dracunculus maior</i>	370	<i>Erica</i>	787
<i>Cynobazone</i>	207	<i>Dracunculus Matthioli</i>	ibi.	<i>Erica altera</i>	ibid.
<i>Cynocrambe</i>	85	<i>Dracunculus minor</i>	ibid.	<i>Erice</i>	ibid.
<i>Cynoglossa</i>	14	<i>Dracunculus palustris</i>	ibid.	<i>Erygerum</i>	657
<i>Cynoglosson Plinij</i>	ibid.	<i>Dracunculus Plinij</i>	27	<i>Erimerus</i>	836
<i>Cynomorphos</i>	244	<i>Dryophonum</i>	725	<i>Eribranon</i>	765
<i>Cynorchis</i>	249	<i>Dryopteris</i>	471	<i>Eriphion</i>	295
<i>Cyonos Phryce</i>	321	<i>Dryopteris nigra</i>	ibid.	<i>Eriphia Plinij</i>	964
<i>Cynomazon</i>	597	<i>Dulcichimum</i>	401	<i>Eriphales</i>	126
<i>Cynoxilon</i>	ibid.	<i>Dulcamera</i>	463	<i>Eriangina</i>	664
<i>Cynozolan</i>	ibid.	<i>Dulciradix</i>	807	<i>Eruca</i>	716
<i>Cyperus</i>	401	<i>Dulcisida</i>	391	<i>Eruca hortenfi</i>	ibid.
<i>Cyini</i>	822	<i>Dulcis radix</i>	87	<i>Eruca sativa</i>	ibid.
<i>Cyinus</i>	765	<i>Durafina Persica</i>	827	<i>Eruca sylvestris</i>	717
<i>Cyisus</i>	774			<i>Erulie</i>	549
<i>Cyronium</i>	824	E		<i>Erulilia sylvestris</i>	ibid.
		<i>Enulus</i>	441	<i>Ernum</i>	555
		<i>Ebulum</i>	ibid.	<i>Eryngium</i>	599
D		<i>Echion</i>	13.274	<i>Eryngium</i>	ibid.
<i>Daphnoides</i>	387	<i>Elaphoboscum</i>	696	<i>Eryngium marinum</i>	ibid.
<i>Dardana</i>	426	<i>Elaterium</i>	433	<i>Eryphia</i>	364
<i>Dasmophon</i>	18	<i>Elatine</i>	453	<i>Erysimum Dioscoridis</i>	726
<i>Daucium</i>	723	<i>Elecephyllon</i>	86	<i>Erysimum Theoph.</i>	568
<i>Daucum</i>	324	<i>Eliochoysum</i>	98.282	<i>Erysiscetrum</i>	139.401.665
<i>Daucum</i>	ibid.	<i>Elichryson</i>	98	<i>Erythron</i>	765
<i>Daucum creticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Empetrum</i>	128	<i>Euonymus</i>	889
<i>Daucus</i>	632	<i>Enoron</i>	517	<i>Eupatorium</i>	64
<i>Daucus pastinaca</i>	692	<i>Epaphanthion</i>	464	<i>Eupatorium adulterinum</i>	66
<i>Daucus sylvestris</i>	704	<i>Eperingium</i>	ibid.	<i>Eupatorium aquaticum</i>	ibid.
<i>Delphinium</i>	183	<i>Epibatton</i>	ibid.	<i>Eupatorium Auicennæ</i>	67
<i>Delphinium alterum</i>	ibid.	<i>Epibryon</i>	ibid.	<i>Euphorbium</i>	355.628
<i>Demeria</i>	139	<i>Epichamedrys</i>	ibid.	<i>Euphrasia</i>	46
<i>Denticulus canis</i>	231	<i>Epigenistron</i>	449	<i>Euphrosine</i>	ibid.
<i>Dens caninus</i>	ibid.	<i>Epigetus</i>	464	<i>Exupera</i>	139
<i>Diastammum</i>	303	<i>Epilinum</i>	832		
<i>Diastammum Creticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Epimelis</i>	404	F	
<i>Diastammum non Creticum</i>	ibi.	<i>Epipactis</i>	464	<i>Faba lupina</i>	419
<i>Diadema</i>	669	<i>Epithymum</i>	ibid.	<i>Faba snilla</i>	ibid.
<i>Diodela</i>	160	<i>Epithymatos</i>	ibid.	<i>Fabulonia</i>	ibid.
<i>Dionysia</i>	451	<i>Equapinnus</i>	701	<i>Fabulum</i>	ibid.
<i>Dioscorius</i>	519				Fago-

INDEX.

<i>Fagotriticum</i>	540	<i>Fraxinea arbor</i>	875	<i>Gratia dei</i>	436
<i>Fagus</i>	886	<i>Fraxinus</i>	ibid.	<i>Gratiola</i>	436.781
<i>Farcisimum</i>	533	<i>Fraxinus bubula</i>	ibid.	<i>Grossus</i>	836
<i>Far</i>	526.527	<i>Fraxinus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Gruina</i>	54.55
<i>Far venniculum album</i>	526	<i>Frugiperda</i>	869	<i>Gruinalis</i>	ibid.
<i>Far venniculum rusticum</i>	530	<i>Fucus</i>	482	<i>Gummi Armeniacum</i>	353
<i>Farrago</i>	531	<i>Fumaria</i>	28	<i>Gummi vlni</i>	880
<i>Faselus sylvestris</i>	545	<i>Fusterna</i>	909	<i>Gymnocrithon</i>	533
<i>Faselus uterque</i>	ibid.	<i>Fusus agrestis</i>	613		
<i>Faseolus</i>	546			H	
<i>Feria</i>	139	<i>Galation</i>	612	<i>Allicacabon</i>	517
<i>Fegopyrum</i>	540	<i>Galbanum</i>	352	<i>Halicastrum</i>	527
<i>Ferraria</i>	139	<i>Galbuli</i>	899	<i>Halmades</i>	863
<i>Ferulago</i>	343	<i>Galax</i>	56	<i>Halinus</i>	663
<i>Firula sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Galega</i>	558.564	<i>Harundinis genera</i>	592
<i>Firrum equinum</i>	563	<i>Galega altera</i>	558	<i>Hastula regia</i>	749
<i>Fistuca</i>	543	<i>Galerion</i>	622	<i>Hebiscus</i>	671
<i>Fistuca altera</i>	ibid.	<i>Galeopsis</i>	51	<i>Hedera folium</i>	365
<i>Ficus</i>	836	<i>Galla 762</i>	Gallica 892	<i>Hedera genera</i>	451
<i>Ficus Indica</i>	627	<i>Gallitricum</i>	286	<i>Hedera mollis</i>	458
<i>Ficus sativa</i>	836	<i>Gallium</i>	622	<i>Hedera servestris</i>	451.457
<i>Ficus sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Gariophyllata</i>	148	<i>Hederuticula</i>	365.451
<i>Fidicula</i>	478	<i>Gavosmos</i>	633	<i>Hedypnois</i>	649
<i>Filago</i>	98	<i>Geminaria</i>	288	<i>Hedysarum</i>	563
<i>Filix femina</i>	467	<i>Geniffa</i>	771.774	<i>Helenium</i>	388
<i>Filix mas</i>	ibid.	<i>Geniana</i>	384.386	<i>Helianthemum</i>	781
<i>Filix querna</i>	471	<i>Geranium genera</i>	54 & 55	<i>Heliotropium utrumque</i>	68
<i>Filicula</i>	470	<i>Gingidium</i>	708	<i>Helix</i>	451
<i>Fistularia</i>	595	<i>Gladiolus</i>	222	<i>Helleborastrum</i>	212
<i>Flamma</i>	166	<i>Gladiolus segetalis</i>	ibid.	<i>Helleborine tenuifolia</i>	ibid.
<i>Flammula</i>	449.496	<i>Glans</i>	871	<i>Helleborine</i>	404
<i>Flos amellus</i>	42	<i>Glandes terrestres</i>	566	<i>Helleborus niger</i>	211.47
<i>Flos amoris</i>	189	<i>Glans sardiana</i>	851	<i>Helixine cissampelos</i>	458
<i>Flos Aphricanus</i>	197	<i>Glastum</i>	75	<i>Hemionitis</i>	473
<i>Flos Indianus</i>	ibid.	<i>Glaux</i>	56.564.576	<i>Hemerocallis</i>	230.232
<i>Flos rose</i>	759	<i>Glycyrrhiza</i>	807	<i>Hepaticum</i>	65
<i>Flos tinctorius</i>	76	<i>Glycyrrhiza communis</i>	ibid.	<i>Heraclea</i>	145
<i>Faniculum</i>	305	<i>Glycyrrhiza Diosc.</i>	ibid.	<i>Heracleon</i>	160
<i>Faniculum erraticum</i>	ibid.	<i>Gnaphalium</i>	99	<i>Heranthemum</i>	205.210
<i>Fanum Græcum</i>	564.567	<i>Glossypium</i>	788	<i>Herba S. Barbara</i>	722
<i>Folia rosarum</i>	759	<i>Gorgonion</i>	330	<i>Herba casta</i>	391
<i>Fontalis</i>	117	<i>Gramen</i>	580	<i>Herba coxendicum</i>	44
<i>Fonsinalis</i>	ibid.	<i>Gramen arundinaceum</i>	594	<i>Herba iniqua</i>	98
<i>Fraga</i>	93	<i>Gramen marinum</i>	587	<i>Herba iudaica</i>	293
<i>Fragaria</i>	ibid.	<i>Gramen Parnasium</i>	ibid.	<i>Herba lutea</i>	76
<i>Lyagula</i>	ibid.	<i>Gramen cridium</i>	428	<i>Herba pedicularis</i>	431
				<i>Herba pulicaria</i>	114
				<i>Herba</i>	

INDEX.

<i>Herba Roberti</i>	54	<i>Hyoicyamus albus</i>	519	<i>Iunonis rosa</i>	426
<i>Herba sanguinalis</i>	139	<i>Hyoicyamus luteus</i>	ibid.	<i>Iuli nucum</i>	853
<i>Herba Sardoa</i>	491	<i>Hyoicyamus niger</i>	ibid.	<i>Ixia</i>	597
<i>Herba Savacenica</i>	361	<i>Hypericum</i>	71		
<i>Herba scanaria</i>	709	<i>Hypocissis</i>	765	L	
<i>Herba scelerata</i>	491	<i>Hypoglossum</i>	784	<i>Aburica</i>	447.754
<i>Herba stella</i>	104			<i>Labrum Veneris</i>	602
<i>Herba ulsiana</i>	517	I		<i>Laburnum</i>	867
<i>Herbulum</i>	657	<i>Beris</i>	721	<i>Lachryma abiegna</i>	910
<i>Hermodactylus</i>	425	<i>Ibiza</i>	32	<i>Lachryma abietis</i>	ibid.
<i>Herculis sanguis 244.376.402</i>		<i>Ibiscus</i>	671	<i>Lachryma tragacantha</i>	627
<i>Herpicantha</i>	608	<i>Ideus Dactylus</i>	391	<i>Lachryma lob</i>	534
<i>Hibiscus</i>	671	<i>Illecebra</i>	126	<i>Lactaria</i>	415
<i>Hibiscus Theophrasti</i>	ibid.	<i>Inguinalis</i>	42	<i>Lactaria femina</i>	ibid.
<i>Hiera botane</i>	139	<i>Inula</i>	649	<i>Lactaria mascula</i>	ibid.
<i>Hieracium</i>	653	<i>Intubum satini latifolium</i>	ib.	<i>Lactaria folsequia</i>	ibid.
<i>Hieracium magnum</i>	ibid.	<i>Intubum agreste</i>	649	<i>Lactaria latifolia</i>	416
<i>Hieracium parvum</i>	ibid.	<i>Intubum satinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Lactaria satine genera</i>	659
<i>Hieracopodium</i>	178	<i>Intubum sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Lactuca leporina</i>	651
<i>Hippoglossum</i>	784	<i>Inula</i>	388	<i>Lactuca minor</i>	653
<i>Hippolapatum</i>	644	<i>Inula campana</i>	ibid.	<i>Lactuca sylvestris</i>	ibid.
<i>Hippoclinum</i>	705	<i>Ionis faba</i>	519	<i>Lactuca sylvestris</i>	661
<i>Hippocelinon agreste</i>	ibid.	<i>Ionis flamma</i>	846	<i>Ladum</i>	766
<i>Hirci spina</i>	627.776	<i>Ionis glans</i>	851	<i>Ladanum</i>	ibid.
<i>Hirundinaria</i>	36	<i>Iringus</i>	599	<i>Lagopus</i>	578
<i>Hispanica pruna</i>	840	<i>Iris</i>	217	<i>Lamium</i>	144
<i>Holoconitis</i>	401	<i>Iris caerulea</i>	ibid.	<i>Lampada</i>	178
<i>Holischæmus</i>	589	<i>Iris Germanica</i>	ibid.	<i>Lampisana</i>	646
<i>Holostemum</i>	161	<i>Iris lutea</i>	ibid.	<i>Lampysca</i>	653
<i>Hordeum</i>	532	<i>Iris sylvestris</i>	ibid. 221.225	<i>Lanaria</i>	132
<i>Hordeum camberinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Iris</i>	630	<i>Lapathum</i>	644
<i>Hordeum galatinum</i>	533	<i>Isohyllon</i>	584	<i>Lapathum magnum</i>	ibid.
<i>Hordeum nigrum</i>	ibid.	<i>Ispyrum</i>	625	<i>Lapathum satinum</i>	ibid.
<i>Hordeum murinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Isatis virgata</i>	75	<i>Lapathum sylvestre</i>	ibid.
<i>Hordeum murinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Isatis sylvestris</i>	14	<i>Larix</i>	911
<i>Horminum</i>	286.288	<i>Isibias</i>	611	<i>Lafer</i>	346
<i>Horminum satinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Isigalis</i>	889	<i>Lafer Cyrenicum</i>	347
<i>Horminum sylvestre</i>	ibid.	<i>Iunci</i>	589	<i>Lafer pium</i>	346
<i>Humibuxus</i>	813	<i>Iuncifolius</i>	239	<i>Lafer Syriacum</i>	347
<i>Humirubus</i>	768	<i>Iunci flos</i>	590	<i>Latum cuminum</i>	321
<i>Hyacinthus</i>	234	<i>Iuncus acutus</i>	589	<i>Lathyrus</i>	419
<i>Hyacinthus autumnalis</i>	ibid.	<i>Iuncus angulosus</i>	401	<i>Lathyrus</i>	550
<i>Hyacinthus Onidij</i>	229	<i>Iuncus</i>	589	<i>Lauandule</i>	300
<i>Hydropiper</i>	729	<i>Iuncus odoratus</i>	ibid.	<i>Lauandula femina</i>	ibid.
<i>Hydrocelinum agrion</i>	698	<i>Iuncus quadratus</i>	401	<i>Lauandula mas</i>	ibid.
<i>Hyoicyamus</i>	519	<i>Iuncus triangularis</i>	ibid.	<i>Lauer</i>	704
		<i>Lentiperus</i>	893	<i>Lauer Crasene</i>	ibid.
				<i>Lauri</i>	

INDEX.

Lauri baccæ	800	Lingua bonis	15	Malacocissis	458
Laurus	ibid.	Lingua bubula	ibid.	Mala insania	507
Laurus Alexandrina	784	Lingua canis	14	Malicorium	822
Laurus idæa	ibid.	Linguace	149	Malua genera	669
Laurus rosea	497	Lingua cervina	222	Malua Theophrasti.	671.674
Ledum	766	Lingulace	149	Malum	817
Leguminum leo	772	Linum	78	Malum anarantium	819
Leclipes	266	Linum triticum	568	Malum arantium	ibid.
Lemnitis	376	Lisosphermum	330	Malum aureum	ibid.
Lens.	561	Lobi	546	Malum cotoneum	824
Lens lacustris	117	Lolium	541	Malum granatum	822
Lens palustris	ibid.	Lonchitis aspera	474	Malum hespericum	819
Lenticula	561	Lotus sylvestris minor	572	Malum limonium	ibid.
Lentiscus	915	Lotus	851	Malum punicum	822
Lepidium	708.727	Lotus satina	571	Malum terre	361.381
Leptophyllos	416	Lotus sylvestris	572	Malus	817
Lethe	499	Lotus urbana	571	Malus Armeniaca	827
Letheuse	ibid.	Luparia	407.496	Malus ciria	819
Leucanthemum	763	Lupinus	553	Malus cotonea	824
Leucocion	167.243	Lupinus satinus	ibid.	Malum Persicum	827
Leucocilutæa	167	Lupinus sylvestris	ibid.	Malus medica	819
Leuisticum	335	Lupus salictarius	466	Malus Persica	827
Libanium	15	Lupulus salictarius	ibid.	Marmoraria	608
Libanotis	318	Lustrago	139	Mamiras	401
Libanotides	299	Luxum herba	75	Mandragoras	505
Libanotis Theoph.	ibid. 319	Lychnis	759	Mandragoras fœmina	ibid.
Libanotis	ibid.	Lychnis coronaria	176	Mandragoras mas	ibid.
Libanus	773	Lychnis satina	ibid.	Mandragoras Theoph.	515
Lichen	479	Lychnis sylvestris	178	Mandragoras Morion Diofco-	
Licina	159	Lychnitis	132.180.196	ridis	ibid.
Ligusticum	335	Lycium	813	Mania	512
Ligustum	457.802	Lycotanon	496	Mariscus	589
Lig. sylvum albam	457	Lycotanon Ponticum	ibid.	Maronium	376
Ligustrum nigrum	ibid.	Lycopersum	198	Marrubiastrum	290
Lilium	226	Lycopodium	482	Marrubium	ibid.
Lilium marinum	232	Lycopsis	10	Marrubium nigrum	ibid.
Lilium rubrum	229	Lycopsis sylvestris	11	Marrubium palustre	145.290
Lilium rufum	ibid.	Lysimachia	82	Marum	265.266
Lilium sylvestre	250.231	Lysimachium	ibid.	Mastiche	915
Lilium Theophrasti	199	Lysimachium ceruleum	83	Mecon	415
Limnæon	436	Lysimachium purpureum	ibid.	Melesta	572.576
Limnites	376			Melanphyllum	608
Limodorum	772			Melampodium	407
Limones	819			Melampyrum	182.568
Limonium	617			Melano-bizon	407
Lingua	149			Melanthium	316

M Acer
Maicrana
Mal. Armeniaca
Mala ciria

INDEX.

Melanthium Damasceni	316	Mofe	821	Norion	505
Melanthium satinum	ibid.	Mula herba	473	Nuces cupressi	899
Melanthium sylvestre	ibid.	Muliones	880	Nuces fagi	886
Melica	538	Muralis	57	Nux	853
Melilotus	572	Muralium	ibid.	Nux auellana	857
Melilotus germanica	572.573	Musa	821	Nux castanea	852
Melilotus Italica	ibid.	Muscus	481	Nux Heracleotica	857
Melilotus sylvestris	ibid.	Muscus marinus	482	Nux inglans	853
Melissophyllum	393	Myagrums	568	Nux myristica	855
Melissena	293	Myiis	753	Nux Persica	853
Melo.	678	Myoclonon	394	Nuces pinea	904
Melocarpom	361	Myopseron	723	Nux pinea	ibid.
Melopepo	679	Myrica humilis	785	Nux Ponsica	857
Melopepo Galeni	675	Myrimorphos	160	Nux Prenestina	ibid.
Memacylon	850	Myriophyllum	ibid.	Nux Regia	853
Menta aquatica	277	Myrrha	710	Nymphaea virague	202
Menta Romana	ibid.	Myrrhis	ibid.		
Menta Savacenica	ibid.	Myrtaria	415	O Cimastrum	273
Menta satina	276	Myrtus	781.797	Ocularis	46
Mentastrium	277.280	Myrtus sylvestris	782	Ocymum	272.540
Mercurialis	85	Myxa	842	Ocymum maius	272
Mercurialis fœmina	ibid.	Myxaria	ibid.	Ocymum minus	ibid.
Mercurialis mas	ibid.			Ocymum gariophyllatum	ibid.
Mercurialis sylvestris	ibid.	N Apus	685	Ocymoides	597
Mespilum	832	Napus satinus	ibid.	Oenanthe	754
Mespilus	ibid.	Napus sylvestris	ibid.	Olea	863
Mewm	390.667	Narce	384	Olea Aethiopica	ibid.
Milax	456	Narcissus	238.399	Oleago	428
Mollis hedera	458	Narcissus luteus	242	Oleagus	781
Milefia rosa	759	Nardus rustica	148.394	Oleastellus	428
Milisaris	139.159.160	Nardus sylvestris	ibid.	Oleaster	863
Milizaria millefolia	159	Nasturtium	719	Olea sylvestris	ibid.
Milium	534.537	Nasturtium hibernum	722	Oleosa resina	910
Milium Indicum	538	Nasturtium rusticum	723	Olescarpos	869
Milium saburum	ibid.	Nasturtium sylvestre	ibid.	Olibanum	907
Millefolium	117.160	Nastus	592	Oliua	863
Milvulus	595	Nepa	128	Olusatrum	701
Mistridasium	123	Nepita	280	Olyra	533
Moly	298	Neranzium	819	Omphacium	754
Moly Plinij	ibid.	Nerium	497	Onogra	82
Montium	879	Neris	ibid.	Onisron	499
Moraria	602	Nession	376	Onobrychis	192.558
Morum	833	Nigella	316	Onocardion	602
Morum rubi	768	Nigella Damascena	ibid.	Ononia	777
Morum rubi idæi	769	Nigella domestica	ibid.	Ophris	252
Morus	833	Nigella sylvestris	ibid.	Ophthalmica	46

Opium

INDEX.

Opium	499	Tanax	ibid.	Personata	ibid.
Opoponax	344	Pancarpion	597	Pes cornicis	104.407
Opjago	517	Pancratium	747	Pes gallinaceus	28
Opulus	890	Panicum	538	Petastus	251
Opuntia	627	Panicum peregrinum	ibid.	Petrapium	700
Oridicularis	381	Panis procinus	381	Petroelinum	700.705
Orobus	555	Papaver	499	Petroelinum Alexand.	701
Origana	265.268	Papaver album	ibid.	Petroelinum Macedonicum	ibid.
Origanum Heracleoticum	ibi.	Papaver commune	500	Pence	903
Origanum onitis	ibid.	Papaver corniculatum	504	Pencedanum	339
Origanum Hispanicum	ibid.	Papaver cornutum	ibid.	Phalaris	527
Origanum sylvestre	ibid.	Papaver erraticum	499.502	Phaselus sativus	545
Orchios genera	247	Papaver fluidum	502	Phaselus sylvestris	ibid.
Ornithogalum	233.205	Papaver nigrum	316.499	Phasoli	546
Ornithopodium	560	Papaver palustre	202	Phasolon	625
Ornus	875	Papaver rhæas	499.502	Phillyrea	882
Orobanche	772	Papaver sativum	499	Phenusa	617
Orobanchum	551	Papaver spumeum	504	Philerium	273
Orontium	201	Papaver sylvestre	ibid.	Phenix	581.861
Oriza Germanica	533	Papaver rubrum	ibi.	Phenicobalanos	ibid.
Osmundi	556	Papyrus	590	Pherubrum	661
Osyris	87	Paralios	415	Phillyrea	701
Othonna	198	Parietaria	57	Phu	393
Oxalis parva	644	Parthenis	20	Phu Græcum	394
Oxalis Romana	ibid.	Parthenium	23	Phu parvum	ibid.
Oxalis	ibid.	Pastinaca	692.696	Phu sylvestre	ibid.
Oxyacantha	794	Pastinacæ genera	692	Phyllis	472
Oxycedrus	896	Pedicularis	595	Phyllon	85.611
Oxycheiros	585	Pelecinon	563	Picea	905
Oxytriphillon	577	Pelithronia	376	Pinatoxaris	402
Oxys	579	Pentadryon	517	Pitula cypressi	899
Oxytonon	499	Pæderota	608	Pimpinella	152
		Pentaphylli genera	90	Pinaster	903
Pæonia	391	Peplion	421	Pinus	ibid.
Pala	820	Peplis	420	Pinus humilis	ibid.
Palatia	381	Peplus	ibid.	Pinus lida	904
Paludapium	698	Pepones	677	Pinus sativa	903
Palma	861	Pepones cucumerales	ibid.	Pinus sylvestris	ibid.
Palmita	ibid.	Pepones lati	ibid.	Pinus Tarentina	ibid.
Pampinula	152	Pepones magni	ibid.	Pinus terrestis	ibid.
Palurus	776.815	Perdicalis	57	Pinus marina	904
Panaces	333.335.383	Perdicium	ibid.	Picridæ	649
Panaces Asclepij	ibid.	Perichymenum	454	Picris	653
Panaces Centaurion	388	Perpenfa	367	Piper agreste	803
Panaces Chironium	ibid.	Personata	18	Piper Indicum	731
Panaces Heracleum	333			Piper	

INDEX.

Piper montanum	430	Pomum Granatum	822	Pulicaria	41
Piper album	733	Pomus	817	Pyonitis	132
Piper longum	ibid.	Populus alba	877	Pyra	830
Leucopiper	ibid.	Populus Libyca	ibid.	Pyra cytonia	825
Leucopiper	ibid.	Populus nigra	ibid.	Pyrethrum	397
Macropiper	ibid.	Porrum	482.740	Pyracantha	617
Melanopiper	ibid.	Porrum capitatum	740.742	Pyrina	812
Piperitis	728.731	Porrum sectinum	ibid.	Pyrianthe	ibid.
Piper	732	Portulaca	662	Pyxantha.	814
Pira	830	Portulaca marina	ibid.		
Pirus	ibid.	Portulaca sylvestris	421.662	Q	
Pissaphaltos	896	Præcocia	827	Quercus	871
Pistacia	858	Præcoqua	ibid.	Quinquefolium	90
Pistacum Germanicum	859	Præsepium	613		
Pistolochia	361	Prassium	290	R	
Pisum	548	Præmium	407	Adicula	688
Pithia	499	Proserpinaca	108	Radicula palustris	ibid.
Pituitaria	431	Prosopon	499	Radicula sylvestris	ibid.
Pitys	906	Primum	840	Radicula sativa	ibid.
Pityusa	418	Pruna asinina	841	Radix caua	364
Pix	908	Pruna ceras	ibid.	Radix Rhodia	395
Pix arida	ibid.	Pruna creola	ibid.	Radix rosata	ibid.
Pix liquida	ibid.	Pruna Damasena	840	Radix Scytica	807
Plantaginis genera	101	Pruncolum	ibid.	Radix sylvestris	ibid.
Plantago aquatica	106	Prunellum	ibid.	Radix Ranunculi genera	489.491
Plantaveris	364	Prunum sylvestre	ibid.	Ranunculi auricomus	ibid.
Platanus	883	Prunus	840	Rapa	683
Polemonia	399	Prunus sylvestris	841	Rapa sylvestris	686
Polemonium	ibid.	Pseudacanthus	609	Rapontium	687
Policaria	41	Pseudacanthus	225	Rapontium parvum	ibid.
Polypodium	470	Pseudobunium	722	Raphanus	688.690
Polium	264	Pseudocornopus	104	Raphanus magnus	ibid.
Polium montanum	ibid.	Pseudocitellum	303.398	Raphanus montanus	ibid.
Polyacanthus	601	Pseudohelictorus niger	407	Raphanus parvus	ibid.
Polyanthemum aquaticum	117.493	Pseudohelictorus	67	Rapum porcinum.	381
Polyanthemum palustre	ibid.	Pseudolimum	87	Rapum terre	ibid.
Polygala	56.560.564.576	Pseudomoly	586	Regium	272
Polygonatum	113.611	Pseudomyrsine	781	Remenia	519
Polygoni genera	108	Pseudonarcissus	242	Resina	907
Polyhidion	376	Pseudonardus	300	Resina abiegna	910
Polyrhizon	361.407	Pseudophu	394	Resina arida	907
Polytrichon	476	Psyllum	114	Resina colophonia	906
Polytrichon Apulei	482	Pulegium	260	Resina Larica	911
Pomum	817	Pulegium montanum	ibid.	Resina larigna	ibid.
Pomum cytonium	824	Pulegium sylvestre	280	Resina lenificina	915
		Pulmonalis	137	Resina liquida	906
				Resina.	

INDEX.

Resina picea	907	Ruta	294	Scannanthos	593
Resina pinea	ibid.	Ruta horstensis	295	Sciara 602	Scilla 746
Resina strobilina	ibid.	Ruta muraria	476	Scimbron	277
Resina terebinthina	9 14	Ruta sylvestris	295	Scolymus	617
Rha	378			Scopa regia	722.781
Rhabarbarum	379	S abina	893	Scordium	123
Rhacoma	378	Sabina salix	869	Scordotis	737
Rhamnus	809	Sacopenium	351	Scordostaphi	723
Rhamnus solutius	810	Sacra herba	139	Scordoprasium	735
Rha ponticum	379	Sagapeni succo	351	Scorpioides	70
Rhecoma 378	Rheum	Sagapenium	ibid.	Scorpius	776
Rheum indicum	ibid.	Sagapenium	350	Scythicaradix	807
Rheum ponticum	ibid.	Salicestrum	447	Secale	531
Rhizis 347	Rhos	Salicum genera	869	Securidaca	563
Rhus ibid.	Rhus	Salinaris	396	Sedi genera	126
Rhus corymborum	ibid.	Salix americana	830.870	Selago Plinij	781
Rhus obsoniorum	ibid.	Salix equina	128	Semen	526
Rhus sylvestris Plinij	781	Salix marina	803	Seminalis	108
Ribes 793	Ricinus	Salvia maior	284	Sempervini genera	126
Robus 524	Rosa	Salvia minor	ibid.	Sena 437	Senecio 657
Rosa canina	760	Salvia nobilis	ibid.	Senecio maior	ibid.
Rosa lunonia	226	Salvia usualis	ibid.	Senecio minor	ibid.
Rosa mariana	177	Salvia ibid. Sambucus	440	Sensis	767
Rosa Græca	760	Sambucus humilis	441	Sentis canis	789
Rosa Coroneola	759	Sambucus sylvestris	440	Septifolium	91.342
Rosa autumnalis	ibid.	Samera	879	Serica 843	Seris 655
Rosa alba	759	Samolus Plinij	779	Seriphium	6
Rosa Damascena	ibid.	Sampscum	265	Serpentaria	12.27.370
Rosa Milefia	ibid.	Sanguinalis	108	Serpyllum vulgare	260
Rosa prænestina	760	Sanicula	154	Servula campana	573
Rosa purpurea	759	Sanguinaria	ibid.	Sesileos genera	321.322
Rosa rubra	ibid.	Santalum	533	Setarium	524
Rosa fera	760	Sapinus	909.910	Sifamoides parvum	104
Rosa sylvestris	ibid.	Sarcocolla	358	Sicula 634	Sicyonia 435
Rosa spinosa	ibid.	Sardiana glans	851	Sicyopepones	677
Rosa arbor	497	Satureia vulgaris	257	Sideritis	54.145
Rosmarinum	318	Satyrum	253	Sideritis altera	153
Rosm. coronarium	298 300	Satyrum basilicum	254	Sideritis Heraclea	ibid.
Ros 805	Rubia satina	Satyr. erythronium	253	Sideritis lasifolia	712
Rubia sylvestris	ibid.	Satyrum regium	254	Sideritis prima	145.290
Rubus	767	Satyrum trifolium	253	Sideritis versia	54
Rub. canis	759.789.812	Saxifragarubea	47	Sidium	812
Rubus Idæus	769	Scammonium	461	Siligo	524.533
Rumicis genera 644.	& inde	Scandix	709	Siliqua	567.865
Ruscum	782	Scandulaceum	723	Siliqua dulcis	ibid.
Ruscus sylvestris	815	Scanophrasum	743	Silique	546

INDEX.

Siliquastrum	731	Spina Arabica	ibid.	Terna capillus	476
Sinapi	713	Spina molis	654	Tarzola 67	Thecium 364
Sinapi commune	ibid.	Spina peregrina	606	Testiculus	249
Sinapi hortense	ibid.	Spina regia	605	Testiculus canis	ibid.
Sinapi Persicum	172	Spina Ceanothos	791	Testiculus hirci	530
Sinapi ruficum	713	Spina hirci	627	Testiculus leporis	ibid.
Sinapi sylvestris	713.715	Spin guenzo	810	Testiculus odoratus	ibid.
Sirica	843	Spino merlo	ibid.	Testiculus serapias	ibid.
Sisarum	696.697	Spino cervino	ibid.	Testiculus vulpis	ibid.
Sifer 696	Sifon	Splenium	473	Teucrium	124
Sisgurichium	223	Spondyli	604	Teulbrum	264
Sisymbrium	277	Spondylium	ibid.609	Teuxinon	361
Sisymbrium cardamine	721	Stachys	290	Thabistrum	129
Sitanium	832	Stichis 301	Stachas	Thalictrum	50
Sitheleas	653	Stellaria	104	Thapsia	423
Sium	704.721	Staphis agria	431	Thlapi	172.690.724
Sium Cratae	704	Staphylinus luteus	692	Thlapi Cratae	172
Smilax aspera	460	Staphylinus	696	Thlapi alterum	723
Smilax hortensis	546	Staphylinus niger	692	Thlapi angustifolium	724
Smilax lenis	456	Staphylinus sativus	ibid.	Thlapi minus	ibid.
Smyrnium	701.705	Staphylinus sylvestris	ibid.	Thridacis	505
Solanum	512	Staphyloendron Plinij	859	Thridax agria	653
Solanum hortense	ibid.	Stataria 339	Stellaria 601	Thryallis	180.196
Solanum lethale	515	Sternutamentaria	397	Thyon	517
Solanum lignosum	463	Stratiotes	159	Thus	907.910
Solanum manicis	515.517.674	Stachos	ibid.	Thunia 898	Thunium ibid.
Solanum somniferum	517	Stratonicon	160	Thylactis	499
Solidago	146.161	Sternubia mala	825	Thymbra	260
Solidago Sarracenia	ibid.156	Struthion 387	Succisa	Thymum	258
Somphos	681	Succus Cyreniacus	347	Thymum capiatum	ibid.
Sonchi	651	Succus Medicus	ibid.	Thymum Cresticum	ibid.
Sonchus aspera	ibid.	Suechaba	611	Thymum dirius	ibid.
Sonchus lenis	ibid.	Supercilium terra	476	Thymelæa	428
Sonchus non aspera	ibid.	Supercilium Veneris	160	Tilia	882
Sonchus tenerior	ibid.	Sycamoros	835	Tilia fœmina	ibid.
Sonchus sylvestris	ibid.	Sylæa mater	454	Tiliasmas	ibid.
Sorbum 849	Sorbus	Symphitum magnum	161	Tishymali omnes	415
Sorghi	538	Symphoniaca	519	Tishymalus	ibid.416
Spagas	907			Tomentilla	98.99
Sparganium	226	T amarix	785	Toparia	608
Spartum	774	Tannus	447	Tordylium	322
Sphacelus	286	Taxus	901	Tormentilla	91
Spherocephalus	606	Teda	904	Trachelium utrunque	191
Spina	796	Telephium	130	Tragacantha	627.776
Spina acuta	811	Telephonon	494	Tragacantha lachryma	627
Spina alba	605 611	Terebinthus	913	Tragium	398.633

INDEX.

Tragium Germanicum	ibid.	Valeriana genera	ibid.	Vitalis	ibid.	Vitis 803
Tragonatum	178	Varrachion Apulei	487	Vitia		556
Tragorchis	249	Veneris lauacrum	602	Vitis alba		444
Tragoriganum	270	Veratrum adulterinum nigrum		Vitis nigra		ibid.
Tragopyron	540	407		Vitis sylvestris		447-754
Tragus	270	Veratrum album	402	Vitis vinifera		752
Trasus	401	Veratrum nigrum	407	Vlophonon	597	Vlmus 879
Trachinia	719	Verbasci genera	132.134	Vlmus campestris		ibid.
Tribulus aquaticus	618	Verbascula	135	Vlmus Italica		ibid.
Tribulus	ibid.	Verbasculum minus	136	Vlmus Gallica		ibid.
Tribulus terrestris	ibid.	Verbena	139	Vlmus nostras		ibid.
Trichomanes	478.481	Verbenaca	ibid.	Vlmus sylvestris		ibid.
Trifolium	571.577	Verbenacesta	ibid.	Vmbilicus terræ		381
Trifolium palustre	625	Verbenaca supina	ibid.	Vmbilicus Veneris		44
Trifolium bituminosum	577	Vernix	893	Vmbilicus Veneris alter		ibid.
Trifolium fœtidum	ibid.	Veronica	31	Vnedo		850
Trifolium fruticans	774	Vernilago	597	Vnesera		376
Trifolium odoratum	571.577	Vescaria	514	Vngues rosarum		759
Trifolium pratense	570	Vescaria nigra	ibid.	Volutum manus		454
Trigrania	832	Vescaria peregrina	ibid.	Vreclavis		54
Triorchis	250	Vescula	ibid.	Vrina muris		669
Tripodium	422	Vetonica	174.331	Vritica genera		142
Triticum	524	Vetonica altilis	174	Vritica iners		144
Triticum Romanum	528	Vetonica coronaria	ibid.	Vritica labeo		51
Triticum Typhiniun	ibid.	Vetonica coronaria minor	ibid.	Vritica mortua		144
Triticum botivum	182	Vetonica sylvestris	175	Vsilago		543.597
Triticum trimestre	524	Vizia	556	Vua taminea		447
Triticum vaccinum	182	Viola alba	169	Vua vesi		793
Trixago	30.139	Viola alba Theopli.	243	Vua spina		791
Trixago palustris	123	Viola autumnalis	193	Vulgago		367
Tuber terræ	381	Viola flammea	166			
Tulipa, Tulpia, Tulpian	241	Viola hyemalis	171	X Anthium		18
Tussilago	24	Viola latifolia	172	X Xylum		788
Typha	528.590	Viola lusea	167	Xyris		221
Typha aquatica	591	Viola Mariana	194			
Typhacerealis	528.591	Viola maronialis	171	Z Ea	318.526.527.528	
Typha palustris	590	Viola nigra	164	Z Leopryon		529
		Viola peregrina	172	Zea Monococos		530
V Acinia	768.779	Viola tricolor	166	Zea simplex		ibid.
Vaccinium	164.234	Viola purpurea	164	Zizipha		843
Vaccinia palustris	779	Viperina 12		Ziziphus		ibid.
Valeriana	394	Viscum 873		Zygia		889

Finis huius Indicis.

INDEX APPELLATIONVM

& nomenclaturarum omnium Stirpium, hoc

opere contentarum, quibus passim Officina

Pharmacopolarum, Arabes, & nostri

temporis Herbarij vtuntur.

A Absynthium	6	Alkakengi	514	Apolinum	428
Abcsynthium gra-		Alkali	128	Aprella	111
cie	ibid.	Alleluya	579	Aquilegia	185
Abcsynthium ponticum		Alliaria	737	Aquileia	ibid.
ibid.		Allium vrsinum	735	Aquilina	ibid.
Abcsynthium Romanu	7	Aloes	410	Arantium	819
Abrotonum	2	Alectorolophos	286	Arbor vitis	858
Abutilon	671	Alphesera	444	Argentina	94
Acacia	796	Alscebran	418	Aristologia	361
Acetosa	544	Altercangenum	519	Aristologia longa	ibid.
Acetosa Romana	ibid.	Altercum	ibid.	Armoniacum	353
Acetosella	ibid.	Alumen catinum	128	Arrestabonis	777
Achimilla	155	Amaranthus luteus	98	Arocum	604
Acorus	225	Amarella	23	Arthanita	381
Acus moschata	54	Ambrosiana	205	Arthemisia	20
Acus pastoris	ibid.	Ameos	310	Arthemisia unicanlis	
Acutella	777	Amyrberis	794	22	
Acydonium	177	Amomum	700	Arthemisia Tragantes	
Adiantum	471.476	Anagallus aquatic.	666	& tragetes	ibid.
Affodillus	230.740	Anaphalis	99	Arthetica	135
Agaricus	911	Anaxiton	ibid.	Articoca	604
Agnus castus	803	Anetum	307	Articocalus	ibid.
Agresta	754	Angelica	337	Asa	347
Agrifolium	815	Anginalini	464	Asa odorata	ibid.
Agrimonia	65	Anguria	675.679	Asarum 367	Asia 531
Agrimonia sylvestris		Anisum	308	Asperula	623
94		Anserina	94	Asprella	111
Albotin	914	Anthera	759	Asia fœtida	347
Alcea veneta	674	Anthos	299	Asterantium	341
Alchimilla	155	Apium	691	Astochodos	301
Alcocalum	604	Apium risus	491	Athanasia	22
				Ooo 2	Atha-

INDEX.

<i>Albanatos</i>	176	<i>Blaptifecula</i>	180	<i>Campanula sylvestris</i>	
<i>Anellunada</i>	401	<i>Bolbonac</i>	172	196	
<i>Axungia vitri</i>	129	<i>Bombax</i>	788	<i>Cannabis</i>	79
<i>Azaro</i>	832	<i>Bombasum</i>	ibid.	<i>Candela regis</i>	132
		<i>Bonifacia</i>	784	<i>Candelaria</i>	ibid.
B <i>Abyron</i>	692	<i>Borago</i>	15	<i>Canicularis</i>	519
<i>Bagolaro</i>	851	<i>Borda</i>	17	<i>Caniculata</i>	ibid.
<i>Balsamina</i>	510	<i>Branca leonina</i>	696	<i>Capillus Veneris</i>	476
<i>Balsaminum</i>	ibid.	<i>Branca</i>	608.609	<i>Cappa monachi</i>	496
<i>Balsamita</i>	282	<i>Brunella</i>	146	<i>Caprifolium</i>	454
<i>Balsamita maior</i>	ibid.	<i>Bruscus</i>	782	<i>Cardiaca</i>	145
<i>Balsamita minor</i>	ibid.	<i>Bryonia</i>	444	<i>Cardobenedictus</i>	614
<i>Baptifecula</i>	180	<i>Bucheiden</i>	254	<i>Cardopatium</i>	611
<i>Barba Aron</i>	372	<i>Buzeiden</i>	ibid.	<i>Carduus asininus</i>	617
<i>Barba capri</i>	48	<i>Bulbi species</i>	236	<i>Carduus benedictus</i>	
<i>Barba Iouis</i>	126	<i>Buglossa</i>	10	614	
<i>Barbarca</i>	722	<i>Buglossa domestica ma-</i>		<i>Carduus fullonum</i>	602
<i>Barbarica</i>	174	<i>ior</i>	11	<i>Carduus Maria</i>	605
<i>Bardana maior</i>	18	<i>Buglossa longifolia</i>	ibid.	<i>Carduus stellatus</i>	601
<i>Bancia</i>	696	<i>Buglossa sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Carlina</i>	611.613
<i>Becabunga</i>	666	<i>Bugula</i>	146	<i>Carlina sylvestris</i>	613
<i>Bedegar</i>	605.760	<i>Bursa pastoris</i>	88	<i>Carobe</i>	865
<i>Been album</i>	399			<i>Carolina</i>	609
<i>Behen</i>	ibid.	C <i>Achla</i>	212	<i>Carota</i>	692
<i>Behen rubrum</i>	ibid.	<i>Calcatrippa</i>	183	<i>Carthamus</i>	39
<i>Belle videre</i>	195	<i>Calabrum</i>	474	<i>Carthamus sylvestris</i>	
<i>Benedicta</i>	148	<i>Calamentum</i>	280	613	
<i>Berberis</i>	794	<i>Calamentum montanum</i>	ib.	<i>Carni</i>	311
<i>Besusa</i>	298	<i>Calendula</i>	181	<i>Cassia fistula</i>	866
<i>Beta</i>	634	<i>Caltha</i>	ibid. 212	<i>Cassilago</i>	519
<i>Betonica</i>	331	<i>Calthula</i>	181	<i>Castrangula</i>	51
<i>Bibinella</i>	325	<i>Camomilla</i>	205.207	<i>Cataputia maior</i>	412
<i>Bisfolium</i>	252	<i>Camomilla fatua</i>	208	<i>Cataputia minor</i>	418
<i>Bipennula</i>	152.326	<i>Camomilla foetida</i>	ibid.	<i>Cauda equina</i>	111
<i>Biscutum</i>	708	<i>Camomilla inodora</i>	ibid.	<i>Cauda murina</i>	106
<i>Bislingua</i>	784	<i>Campana lazara</i>	457	<i>Cauda muris</i>	ibid.
<i>Bismula</i>	671	<i>Campanula</i>	192	<i>Cauta</i>	207.212
<i>Bisorta utraque</i>	26	<i>Campanula cerulea</i>	195	<i>Canles marina</i>	641
				<i>Canli-</i>	

INDEX.

<i>Cauliflores</i>	638	<i>Citrullum</i>	679	<i>Cucullus monachi</i>	496
<i>Caulis</i>	ibid.	<i>Cochlearia</i>	130	<i>Cucumer</i>	675
<i>Caulis nigra</i>	ibid.	<i>Coloquintida</i>	435.679	<i>Cucumer anguinus</i>	ibid.
<i>Cembri</i>	903	<i>Colubrina</i>	27	<i>Cucumer asininus</i>	433
<i>Centauria minor</i>	376	<i>Columbina recta</i>	134	<i>Cucumer marinus</i>	677
<i>Centrum galli</i>	286	<i>Concordia</i>	65	<i>Cucumer Turcicus</i>	ibid.
<i>Centum capita</i>	599	<i>Condrilla</i>	105.655	<i>Cucumis citrulli</i>	680
<i>Centumnodia</i>	108	<i>Consolida</i>	146	<i>Cucurbita</i>	681
<i>Centummorbia</i>	86	<i>Consolida maior</i>	ib. 161	<i>Cupula glandium</i>	871
<i>Cepe</i>	738	<i>Consolida media</i>	ibid.	<i>Cuscuta</i>	464
<i>Cepe muris</i>	746	<i>Consolida minor</i>	189	<i>Cyamus</i>	545
<i>Cerefolium</i>	706	<i>Consolidaregalis</i>	184	<i>Cyclamen</i>	381
<i>Cerus ocellus</i>	696	<i>Consolidaregia</i>	ibid.	<i>Cyminum</i>	312
<i>Cernicaria</i>	191	<i>Consolida Sarracenic</i>		<i>Cynoglossa</i>	14
<i>Cestum morionis</i>	591	156		<i>Cynoglossum</i>	ibid.
<i>Ceterach</i>	475	<i>Corallina</i>	482	<i>Cyperus</i>	401
<i>Chamedryos</i>	30.139	<i>Cordialis</i>	623	<i>Cypressus</i>	899
<i>Chamedrys</i>	ibid.	<i>Coriandrum</i>	313	<i>Cytonium</i>	842
<i>Chamedrys foemina</i>	30	<i>Corona regia</i>	509		
<i>Chamaepiteos</i>	33	<i>Corona terre</i>	453	D <i>Atilus</i>	861
<i>Chamaepitys</i>	32	<i>Cornu ceruinum</i>	104	<i>Daucus</i>	324.692
<i>Charantia</i>	510	<i>Corota</i>	692	<i>Daucus Creticus</i>	324
<i>Chelidonia maior</i>	36	<i>Corrigiola</i>	108	<i>Dens caballinus</i>	519
<i>Chelidonia minor</i>	ibid.	<i>Corsalinum</i>	284	<i>Dens leonis</i>	655
<i>Chelidonia palustre cor-</i>		<i>Cotula alba</i>	208	<i>Denticulus canis Ruel-</i>	
<i>di</i>	36	<i>Cotula foetida</i>	207	<i>lij</i>	106
<i>Cherua</i>	412	<i>Cotula non foetida</i>	208	<i>Diagredium</i>	461
<i>Cherulla</i>	696	<i>Cotula lutea</i>	ibid.	<i>Diagridium</i>	ibid.
<i>Chocortis</i>	669	<i>Cotum</i>	788	<i>Diapensa</i>	554
<i>Citrullus</i>	680	<i>Crassula maior</i>	45	<i>Dictamnus</i>	303
<i>Cicer</i>	551	<i>Crassula minor</i>	126	<i>Digitalis</i>	195
<i>Ciccorbita</i>	651	<i>Cressio</i>	719	<i>Digiti citrini</i>	254
<i>Cicorea domestica</i>	649	<i>Creta marina</i>	665	<i>Diodela</i>	160
<i>Cicorea sylvestris</i>	ibid.	<i>Crista galli</i>	595	<i>Draco</i>	718
<i>Cicutaria</i>	710	<i>Crista gallinacea</i>	139	<i>Dracunculus hortensis</i>	
<i>Cirmoli</i>	903	<i>Crocus hortensis</i>	39	ibid.	
<i>Citocacium</i>	428	<i>Crocus Sarracenicus</i>	ib.	<i>Dyptamnus</i>	303.
<i>Citrones</i>	819	<i>Cruciata</i>	386	388.	
				<i>Qoo 3</i>	<i>Elaete-</i>

INDEX.

E Lactarium 433	Flos Adonis 211	Genista sylvestris ibid.
Eleocephallum 86	Flos Amellus 42	Genistella 776
Eghelo 868	Flos amoris 188	Gentiana 384
Endivia 649.661	Flos Chrystalli 129	Geranium supinum 54
Enula campana 388	Flos cuculi 721	Gigatho 179
Eruca 713	Flos Constantinopolita- nus 176	Glandes terrestres 566
Eschara 482	Flos Cyanus 180	Glandiola 17
Esula 418	Flos equestris 183	Gladiolus sylvestris 222
Euforbium 355	Flos Indianus 197	Gluten albotin 914
Eufrafia 46	Flos S. Iacobi 77	Grana Iuniperi 893
Eupatorium 66	Flos regius 183	Granatum pomum 822
Eupatoriū aquaticū ibi.	Flos tinctorius 76.775	Granum viride 914
Eupatoriū Mesue 282	Foenū Gracū 564.567	Grassula 86
Ezula 418	Foeniculus 305	Gratia Dei 55.436
Ezula rotunda 420	Foeniculus porcinus 316	Grossularia 791
		Grossularia rubra 799
F Aba 545	339	Grossularia transmarina ibid.
Faba crassa 45	Fraxinella 398	Grossula ibid.
Fabaria ibid.	Frumentum Asiaticum 536	Grossula rubra ibid.
Faciens viduas 428	Frumentū Turcicū ibid.	Grossula transmarina ib.
Fagotriticum 540	Fuga demonum 71	Gruinalis 54 Guadū 75
Farfara 24	Fumus terra 28	Gummi Arabicum 796
Farfarius 877	Funis arborum 456	Gummi armoniacū 353
Febrifugia 376		Gummi Benzui 347
Fel terra ibid.		Gummi Dragaganthi 627
Ferde canallo 563	G Albanum 352	Gummi ulmi 88
Feria 139	Galega 564	
Ferraria 51.139	Gallitricum 286	
Ferraria minor 65	Gariophyllata 184	
Ficaria 36.51	Garipot 910 Gelafo 99	
Filago 98	Genesta 771	H Armala 298
Filicestrum 469	Genestella 776	Hulmiridia 641
Filipendula 47	Genestra 771	Harmel 295.298.522
Filius ante patrem 82	Genestra hispanica 774	Hedera 451
Felix aquatica 469	Genicularis 394	Helleborus albus 402
Fior de Cristallo 129	Genista 771	Helleborus niger 407
Fistici 858	Genista humilis 775	Hepataria 623
Flammula 495.449	Genista spinosa 776	Hepatica 66.128.479
		Hepatica alba 587
		Hepatica

INDEX

Hepatica aquatica 118	Hypoquistidos 765	Lappa maior ibid.
Hepatica palustris ibid.	Hyssopus 256	Lappa minor ibid.
Herba Sarracenicā 361		Larga 776
Herba Benedicti 394	I Acea 166	Lassulata 282
Herba S. Barbara 722	Ilacea nigra 121	Lamandula utraque 306
Herba cancri 68	Iacobeā 77	Laureola 426
Herba clauellata 166	Iaron 372	Lenticula aqua 117
Herba fortis 156	Iasminum 763	Lenticula ibid. 561
Herba Gerardi 341	Iesemin 623	Leontopodium 155
Herba Hungarica 673	Iecoraria 763	Leporis cuminum 578
Herba giulia 282	Ieseminum ibid.	Leucanthemum 207
Herba S. Iacobi 77	Iosmenum ibid.	Leucopiper 733
Herba impia 98	Iosme 217	Lenificum 335
Herba Margarita 189	Ireos 599	Lilium 226
Herba D. Mariae 282	Iringus 217	Lilium convallium 199
Herba paralyfis 135	Iris Florentina ibid.	Lilium inter spinas 454
Herba Paris 497	Iris 220	Limones 819
Herba S. Petri 135	Iua Illyrica 32	Linaria 87
Herba pinula 519	Iua artetica 623	Linum 78
Herba Roberti 54	Iua muscata ibid.	Lingua anis 876
Herba Simeonis 673	Iuinbe 843	Lingua bonis 10
Herba stella 104		Lingua canis 14
Herba stellaris 623	K Ali 128	Lingua cervina 472
Herba Trinitatis 67	Karobe 865	Lingua pagana 784
165	Keyri 167	Lingua passerina 875
Herba tunica 175.399	Kuran 896	Lingua serpentis 149
Herba venti 495		Liquiritia 807
Hermodictilus 425	L Aescrones 651	Lolium rubrum 581
Hepatorium Mesue 282	Laetuca 659	Longina 474
Hippia utraque 60	Laflucelle 651	Lubia 546
Hires 99	Lagrimo 910	Lucciola 149
Hirculus 300	Lancea Christi 149	Luf 370
Hirundinaria 365	Lanceola 101	Lupha 372
Hispanach 642	Lanceolata ibid.	Lunaria 86.150
Hispanicum olus ibid.	Lapatium 644	Lunaria 132
Hyacinthi genera 237	Lapatium acutum ibid.	Lunaria maior 119.
Hypericum 71	Lapedanum 766	
	Lappa innersa 18	469
		0004 Luna-

INDEX.

<i>Lunaria minor</i>	150	<i>Menta Græca</i>	282	<i>Nenuphar</i>	202
<i>Lupinus</i>	551	<i>Menta Romana</i>	277	<i>Nenuphar citrinum</i>	ibi.
<i>Lupulus</i>	466	<i>Menta Sarracenicæ</i>	ibi.	<i>Nigella</i>	316
<i>Luteum herba</i>	75	<i>Mercurialis</i>	85	<i>Nigellastrum</i>	179
		<i>Meum</i>	702	<i>Nola sylvestris</i>	196
M		<i>Men</i>	390.702	<i>Noli me tangere</i>	85
<i>Acis</i>	855	<i>Mezerion</i>	428	<i>Nuces cypressi</i>	899
<i>Macropiper</i>	733	<i>Milium</i>	534.538	<i>Nuces pineæ</i>	904
<i>Maorana</i>	265	<i>Milium soler</i>	330	<i>Nummularia</i>	86
<i>Mala insana</i>	507	<i>Milium solis</i>	ibi.	<i>Nux</i>	853
<i>Malua</i>	669	<i>Millefolium</i>	160	<i>Nux moschata</i>	855
<i>Malua Theo.</i>	671.673	<i>Millemorbia</i>	51	<i>Nux vesicaria</i>	859
<i>Maluaniscum</i>	671	<i>Momordica</i>	510		
<i>Mandragora</i>	505	<i>Mora bassi</i>	768	O	
<i>Marinella</i>	394	<i>Mora bati</i>	ibi.	<i>Cellus</i>	174
<i>Marmorella</i>	65	<i>Moracelsi</i>	833	<i>Ocellus cerui</i>	694
<i>Marum</i>	265.267	<i>Morella</i>	512	<i>Ocimum gariophyllatum</i>	272
<i>Materfilon</i>	121	<i>Morsus diaboli</i>	122	<i>Oculus bonis</i>	208.212
<i>Mater herbarum</i>	20	<i>Morsus gallinæ</i>	60	<i>Oleander</i>	427
<i>Mater sylua</i>	454	<i>Morsus ranæ</i>	117	<i>Opium</i>	499
<i>Mater violarum</i>	164	<i>Morus celsi</i>	833	<i>Opoponacum</i>	344
<i>Maftix</i>	915	<i>Mughi</i>	903	<i>Opulus</i>	760
<i>Matricaria</i>	23	<i>Multiradix</i>	376	<i>Origanum</i>	268.360
<i>Matri salua</i>	286	<i>Mumia</i>	896	<i>Origanum Hispanicum</i>	ibi.
<i>Medicina familie</i>	911	<i>Myrtilla</i>	778.781.798	<i>Osmunda</i>	469.471
<i>Melumpyræ</i>	182.568	<i>Myrtus</i>	781	<i>Osmundi</i>	556
<i>Melanopiper</i>	733	<i>Myrtus Brabantica</i>	ibi.	<i>Osteritium</i>	341
<i>Melica</i>	538.574			<i>Ostritium ib.</i>	<i>Ostritium ib.</i>
<i>Melega</i>	538				
<i>Malegua</i>	ibi.	N			
<i>Melilotus</i>	572.573	<i>Apellus</i>	496	P	
<i>Melissa</i>	293	<i>Napium</i>	646	<i>Alalia</i>	381
<i>Millefolium</i>	160	<i>Napus</i>	496	<i>Palma Christi</i>	255
<i>Melo</i>	679	<i>Nardus rustica</i>	148		
<i>Melospinus</i>	509	<i>Neranzas</i>	819	<i>Pampinula</i>	152
<i>Memirem</i>	401	<i>Nasturtium aquaticum</i>	721	<i>Panis cuculi</i>	579
<i>Memitha</i>	504	<i>Nasturtium</i>	719	<i>Panis porcini</i>	381
<i>Menta</i>	276	<i>Negre caules</i>	634	<i>Papauer album</i>	499
<i>Menta aquatica</i>	277	<i>Nepita</i>	280	<i>Papauer commune</i>	ibi.
				<i>Papauer magnum</i>	ibi.
				<i>Papa-</i>	

INDEX.

<i>Papauer nigrum</i>	316	<i>Pilosella minor</i>	ibi.	<i>Pylocaracta</i>	865
<i>Papauer rubrum</i>	499	<i>Pimpinella</i>	152	<i>Pyra citonia</i>	825
	502	<i>Pinastellum</i>	339	<i>Pyrethrum</i>	396
<i>Paracoculi</i>	509	<i>Pionia</i>	391	<i>Pyrola</i>	149
<i>Paritaria</i>	57	<i>Piper aquaticum</i>	729		
<i>Passula de corintho</i>	754	<i>Piper Calecutiæ</i>	731	Q	
<i>Pastinaca</i>	696	<i>Piper Hispanum</i>	ibi.	<i>Veracula minor</i>	30
<i>Pastoria bursa</i>	88	<i>Piperitis</i>	728	<i>Quinquefolium</i>	90
<i>Pentadactylon</i>	412	<i>Pisareli</i>	549	<i>Quinquenervia</i>	101
<i>Pera pastoris</i>	88	<i>Pix naualis</i>	908		
<i>Perfoliata</i>	151	<i>Plantago</i>	101	R	
<i>Perfoliatum</i>	ibi.	<i>Planta leonis</i>	155.407	<i>Apa genestra</i>	772
<i>Perforata</i>	71	<i>Pneumonanthe</i>	193	<i>Rapa rubra</i>	633
<i>Perlato</i>	852	<i>Podagra lini</i>	464	<i>Rapecaulis</i>	639
<i>Perpensa</i>	367	<i>Polipodium</i>	470	<i>Raphanus minor</i>	688
<i>Pentaphyllum genera</i>	90	<i>Polytrichon</i>	478	<i>Raphanus sylvest.</i>	728
<i>Perficaria</i>	729	<i>Poma amoris</i>	508	<i>Rapiens vitæ</i>	421
<i>Perficum</i>	827	<i>Pomum amoris</i>	ibi.	<i>Rapistrum</i>	717
<i>Perninca</i>	38	<i>Pomum aureum</i>	ibi.	<i>Rapontium</i>	687
<i>Pes anserinus</i>	632	<i>Pomum granatum</i>	822	<i>Rapum genista</i>	772
<i>Pes asinus</i>	737	<i>Pomum Hierosolymita-</i>		<i>Rapunculum</i>	687
<i>Pes columbe</i>	54	<i>num</i>	510	<i>Rapunculum maius</i>	ibi.
<i>Pes cornicis</i>	104.487	<i>Pomum mirabile</i>	ibi.	<i>Rapunculum parvum</i>	ibi.
<i>Pes corui</i>	481	<i>Pomum spinosum</i>	509	<i>Raued</i>	378
<i>Pes leonis</i>	155	<i>Porrus</i>	740	<i>Rauedsceni</i>	379
<i>Pes leopardi</i>	491	<i>Portulica</i>	662	<i>Raued Turcicum</i>	ibi.
<i>Pes leporis</i>	578	<i>Potentilla</i>	94	<i>Rauet</i>	378
<i>Pes lupi</i>	482	<i>Prassium</i>	273.290	<i>Rauetsceni</i>	ibi.
<i>Pes vituli</i>	372	<i>Prassium fatidum</i>	290	<i>Regina prati</i>	48
<i>Petrasindula</i>	325	<i>Premula veris</i>	135.189	<i>Remora aratri</i>	777
<i>Petroselinum</i>	696.705	<i>Premula veris minor</i>	ib.	<i>Resina arida</i>	906
<i>Petroselinum Macedo-</i>		<i>Prunella</i>	146	<i>Resina pini</i>	ibi.
<i>nicum</i>	701	<i>Psyllium</i>	114	<i>Resina Bonis</i>	777
<i>Peucedanum</i>	339	<i>Pseudomelanthium</i>	179	<i>Rhabarbarum</i>	mona-
<i>Philipendula</i>	47	<i>Pulegium</i>	260.280	<i>chorum</i>	644
<i>Phyteuma</i>	386	<i>Pulmonalis</i>	137	<i>Rhapontica</i>	376
<i>Pigamum</i>	50	<i>Pulmonaria</i>	ibi.482	<i>Rhen</i>	378
<i>Pilosella maior</i>	95	<i>Pulsatilla</i>	407.491	<i>Rhenbarbarum</i>	ibi.
				<i>Ribes</i>	793
				<i>Ribes nigrum</i>	ibi.
				<i>Ribes rubrum</i>	ibi.
				<i>Ribe-</i>	

INDEX

<i>Ribesum</i>	ibid.	<i>Sanguisorba</i>	153	<i>Serpentaria</i>	12.86.370
<i>Robertiana</i>	54	<i>Sanicula</i>	154	<i>Serpentaria maior</i>	370
<i>Rosa Græca</i>	171	<i>Santolina</i>	76	<i>Serpillum</i>	260
<i>Rosa mariana</i>	177	<i>Saponaria</i>	178.386	<i>Septifolium</i>	342
<i>Rosa ultramarina</i>	669	<i>Sarcocolla</i>	358	<i>Serratula</i>	30
<i>Rosmarinus</i>	298	<i>Serratula</i>	30	<i>Sernilla</i>	696
<i>Ros folis</i>	482	<i>Saturegia</i>	257	<i>Sernillum</i>	ibid.
<i>Rostrium ciconie</i>	54	<i>Satyrones</i>	249. inde.	<i>Seutlomalache</i>	642
<i>Rostrium porcinum</i>	655	<i>Sanimera</i>	898	<i>Sicla</i>	634
<i>Rorella</i>	482	<i>Sanina</i>	ibid.	<i>Sicelica ibi.</i>	
<i>Roberta</i>	54	<i>Saxifraga</i>	328	<i>Sicha</i>	692
<i>Rubia tinctorum</i>	620	<i>Saxifraga alba</i>	ibid.	<i>Sigillum beatae Mariae</i>	
<i>Ruta capraria</i>	564	<i>Saxifraga aurea</i>	ibid.	<i>Sigillu Salomonis</i>	113
<i>Ruta</i>	245	<i>Saxifraga alba semen</i>		<i>Siler morianu</i>	333.335
<i>Ruscus</i>	782		227	<i>Sinapis</i>	713. Sinapis ib.
		<i>Saxifraga lutea</i>	563	<i>Sinapi persicum</i>	172
<i>Saggina</i>	538	<i>Saxifraga rubea</i>	47	<i>Solanum letale</i>	515
<i>Salicaria</i>	82	<i>Saxifraga maior</i>	325	<i>Solatrium</i>	512
<i>Salicornia</i>	128	<i>Saxifraga minor</i>	ibid.	<i>Solatrium mortale</i>	515
<i>Sal alkali</i>	ibid.	<i>Scabiosa genera</i>	121	<i>Solbafirella</i>	153
<i>Salifraga</i>	482	<i>Scammonea</i>	461	<i>Sollanella</i>	459
<i>Salvia agrestis</i>	285	<i>Scariola</i>	649	<i>Solidago</i>	146
<i>Salvia maior</i>	ibid.	<i>Scarlea</i>	286	<i>Solidago Sarracenia</i>	
<i>Salvia minor</i>	ibid.	<i>Scatum coeli</i>	44		156
<i>Salvia nobilis</i>	ibid.	<i>Scatum cellus</i>	ibid.	<i>Sophia</i>	129
<i>Salvia Romana</i>	282	<i>Scevola</i>	111	<i>Sorgi</i>	156
<i>Salvia vernalis</i>	284	<i>Scirpus</i>	222	<i>Sorgho</i>	ibid.
<i>Salusandria</i>	316	<i>Scolopendria</i>	472	<i>Spinachea</i>	642
<i>Sambucus</i>	440	<i>Scordium</i>	123	<i>Sparta parilla</i>	460
<i>Sambucus aquatica</i>	760	<i>Scrophularia</i>	51	<i>Spartula foetida</i>	221
<i>Sambucus ceruinus</i>	440	<i>Scorodoria</i>	285	<i>Spelta</i>	526
<i>Sambucus humilis</i>	441	<i>Scrophularia maior</i>	ibid.	<i>Sparagus</i>	711
<i>Sambucus pilustris</i>	890		36	<i>Spergula</i>	64.623
<i>Sambucus sylvestris</i>	440	<i>Scrophularia minor</i>	36	<i>Spergula odorata</i>	623
<i>Sanamunda</i>	148	<i>Sebasti</i>	842	<i>Spicacelica</i>	482
<i>Sancti Lucii flos</i>	77	<i>Sebesti</i>	ib.	<i>Spicata</i>	117
<i>Sandaraca</i>	893	<i>Segala</i>	531	<i>Spicanardi</i>	ibid.
<i>Sanguis draconis</i>	644	<i>Sena</i>	437	<i>Spinachea</i>	642
		<i>Serapinum</i>	351	<i>Spinacheum olus</i>	ibid.
		<i>Serbin</i>	896		Spina

INDEX

<i>Spina mollis</i>	654	<i>Thus</i>	907.910	<i>Vifnaga</i>	768
<i>Squilla</i>	746	<i>Thymus</i>	258	<i>Vitalba</i>	449
<i>Squinantum</i>	590	<i>Tinearia</i>	98	<i>Vitealis</i>	458
<i>Staphisagria</i>	431	<i>Tota bona</i>	647	<i>Viticella</i>	444
<i>Stataria</i>	339	<i>Tomentitia</i>	98.99	<i>Vlmaria</i>	48
<i>Stramonium</i>	509	<i>Tormentilla</i>	91	<i>Vmbilicus Veneris</i>	44
<i>Stellaria</i>	104.155	<i>Tragopyrum</i>	540	<i>Vngula caballina</i>	24
<i>Sticados Arabicum</i>	301	<i>Trasi</i>	401	<i>Vnifolium</i>	199
<i>Sticados citrinum</i>	98	<i>Traschi</i>	ibid.	<i>Volubilis</i>	456
<i>Sticas Arabica</i>	301	<i>Trifoliu acetosum</i>	579	<i>Volubilis maior</i>	457
<i>Sticas citrina</i>	98	<i>Trifolium bituminosum</i>		<i>Volubilis minor</i>	ibid.
<i>Stoeas citrina</i>	ibid.		577	<i>Volubilis acuta</i>	460
<i>Stoeados citrinum</i>	ibid.	<i>Trifolium humile</i>	578	<i>Volubilis media</i>	458
<i>Struchion</i>	387	<i>Trifoliu odoratum</i>	571	<i>Volubilis purgens</i>	460
<i>Succisa</i>	122	<i>Trixagopalustris</i>	113	<i>Vrnalis</i>	87
<i>Suchaba</i>	611	<i>Turbith Mesue</i>	423	<i>Vsnea</i>	481
<i>Sumach</i>	804	<i>Turbith Serap.</i>	422	<i>Vstilago</i>	543.597
<i>Superba</i>	175	<i>Typha aquatica</i>	591	<i>Vua crispa</i>	791
<i>Symphytu sylvestre</i>	137			<i>Vua lupina</i>	493.512
		<i>Valeriana</i>	394	<i>Vua versa</i>	493
<i>Tamariscus</i>	785	<i>Valeriana domesti-</i>		<i>Vua vulpis</i>	512
	901	<i>ca</i>	ibid.	<i>Vulgago</i>	367
<i>Tanacetum</i>	22	<i>Valeriana hortensis</i>	ibid.	<i>Vuluatia</i>	633
<i>Tanacetum maius</i>	ibid.	<i>Verbena</i>	139	<i>Vuularia</i>	191.784
<i>Tanacetum minus</i>	ibid.	<i>Vermicularis</i>	126		
<i>Tanacetu sylvestre</i>	94	<i>Veronica foemina</i>	31	<i>Xylocaracta</i>	865
<i>Tapsus barbatus</i>	132	<i>Vernix</i>	823		
<i>Taraxacon</i>	651	<i>Victoriola</i>	784	<i>Y Sopus</i>	256
<i>Terebinthina</i>	911	<i>Vinea peruinca</i>	38	<i>Yreos</i>	217
<i>Terebinthina Veneta</i>		<i>Viola</i>	164		
	910	<i>Viola palustris</i>	117	<i>Z Ahafaran</i>	244
<i>Testiculus hirci</i>	259	<i>Violaria</i>	164	<i>Zambach</i>	463
<i>Testiculus leporis</i>	ibid.	<i>Viperina</i>	12	<i>Zarfa parella</i>	460
<i>Testiculus vulpis</i>	ibid.	<i>Virga aurea</i>	157	<i>Zinziber caninum</i>	731
<i>Tetrabil</i>	293	<i>Virga pastoris</i>	602	<i>Zizania</i>	541
<i>Tetrabit</i>	ibid.	<i>Viscus quercinus</i>	873	<i>Zuccomarin</i>	677

FINIS.

THE ENGLISH TABLE,

containing the names and furnames of all

the Herbs, Trees, and Plants, of this present
Booke, or Herball.

A		Aristologia &c.	361	Beane tree	865
Acatia	796	Arisaron	373	Garden Beanes	545
Ache	704	Arón	372	Great Beanes	ibid.
Aconit	494	Arfe smart	370	Kidney Beanes	547
Adders grasse	249	Artechock	617	Romane Beanes	ibid.
Adders toong	149	Wild Artechock	617	Wild & black beanes	545
Adderwurt	27	Afarabacca	367	Our Ladies Bedstrawe	622
Aethiopsis	136	Aselepias	365	Beech mast	886
Affodill	749	Ash tree &c.	875	Beech tree	ibid.
Agrimonie	65	Aspe	877	Betes	634
Noble Agrimonie	ibid.	Asses box tree	819	Behen or Been albu	399
Wild Agrimonie	94	Asa foetida	347	Bellflowers	191
Agnus castus	803	Auens	148	Blew bells	194
Ashweede	342	Autumn bellflowres	193	Belroin or Benroin	347
Algod	647	Azewurt	563	Bay berries	800
Althackengie	514	Bruch	ibid.	Blacke berries	768
Alkanet	11	Sea Pygreene	410	Ramble berries	ibid.
Blacke Aler	888	B		March betil or pestil	591
Alder tree or Alder	885	Bay or laurel tree	300	Betony or Betaine	331
Almonds or Almond	828	Batlock grasse	249	Paules Betony	31
Ambrase	285	Foales Wallocks	ibid.	Water Betony	51
Amelecone	527	Hares Wallocks	250	White Bete	634
Ammoniacum	353	Hallamint	282	Windweede	457
Amorodus Apples	507	Yellow wolfsbane &c.	496	Rough Windweed	460
Amicos or Ammi	309	Wancwurt	ibid.	Birch tree	87
Anemone	495	The Warberpe bushe or tree	794	Birds fate or fowle foote	566
Angelica	337	Warberries	ibid.	Blacke berrie bush	768
Anthyllis	17	Warley and of all his kinds	533	Bladder nut	859
Anyfe	308	Barons Mercurie or Phyllon	85	Blewblaw	180
Apple tree	817	Wafe Bzome	775	Blew botrel	ibid.
Apples of Ioue	507, 508	Cow Bough	272	Blighted	543
Apples of Perowe	509	Waskil ropall &c.	272	Whites and Blits	632
Female ballam apple	511	Crispe Baulme	277	Blodwurt	441
Blacke Apples	509	Baulme	293	May Blossoms	199
Chonie Apples	ibid.	Beanes	545	Blod strange	106
Male ballam Apple	510	Boxc Beanes	625	Wegwheate	540
Blacke Archangel	290			Boibonacke or strange	
Arbut tree	850			Violets	172
Arboz Juda	867			Bombace	
Argentine	607				

The Table.

Bombace	788	Camels straw	589	Middle Chickweede	60
Small Bombace	99	Cammocke	777	Choke fitch	772
Bozage	15	Camomill	205	Chokeweed	ibid.
Boxe thorne	814	Stinking Camomil	208	Chyne or Sweth	742
Boxe tree	813	Common Camomil	207	Cicheling	550
Bayes Mercurie	02	Purple camomil	205, 210	Wilde Ciches	551
Phyllon	85	Yelow and white Ca-		Ciderage	730
Bzake	464	momill	205	Cinquefoyle or Sinke-	
Bzamble	768	Wilde Campion	178	foyle 90 Cistus	764
Bzokelyme	666	Spanish Canes	592	Citrongs	819
Bzome	772	Large & bzod Comin	321	Citruless	679
Bzier bush	760	Sugar Cane	592	Wilde Clarie	286
White and black Bzonie		Canterbury belles	191	Smelling Clauer	577
	444	Capers	789	Clauer gentile	ibid.
Buckthorne	104	Caprifole	454	Rough Clauer	578
Buckrammes	735	Carobe tree	865	Garden or sallet Clauer	
Bugle	146	Wilde Caroline	612		571
Buglosse	10	Wilde Carthamus	613	Creacle Clauer	577
Buglosse the lesser	13	Carrottes and of all his		Clary or Cleare cie	286
Wipers Buglosse	ibid.	kind	692	Clematis altera	448
White bulbus violet	243	Wilde Carr ot	324	Cluer	621
Bulbyne	743	Cataphilago	99	Cocow flowers	721
Bull foote	24	Caraway	311	Cockle	179
Bupleuros	583	Casserweede	88	Cockwex meate	579
Buprestis	628	Cassia fistula	866	Cocolas panter	768
Burned	543	Cassidonie	301	White Colewurts	638
Burnet	153	Cassies or Capes	720	Wilde Colewurts	641
Butchers bzome	782	Catanance	585	Cippes Colewurts	638
Great Burre	18	Cattes tayle	591	Country Colewurts	641
Great clate Burre	ibid.	Cedar & Cedre tree	896	Wpinkled or ruffed Cole	
Diche Burre	ibid.	Celandine	36		631
Lowse Burre	19	Centopic great and small		Coliander	313
Butter Burre	25		376	Coloquintida	435
Butterflowers	493	Ceterach	475	Coltes foote	24
Byrthwort	361	Chafeweed	99	Columbine	185
C		Chistei Chameleon	597	Comfrey & Coferie	161
Ofed Cabbage	638	Charlock	715	Comin or Cummin	312
Great rounde Cab-		Cheese running	622	Cone or Pine apple	903
bage	ibid.	Cherries and of all his		Confound	146
Calces foote	372	kinde and fruite	845	Great Conyza	41
Calces snowte	201	Winter Cherries	514	Baltard Cozynthos	793
Calamynte	280	Long Cherrie tree	848	Coznecrofe	502
Rough Calaminte	ibid.	Cheruil & Cheruell	706	Coznecrowpe wyde and	
Calathian violets	193	Wilde Cheruel	709	great	180
Caltrop 601 Caltha	113	Wothypicke Cheruil	708	Coznell tree	848
Cameline	568	Chesnut tree	852	Coziander	313
				Cozo-	

The Table.

Coronations of Corona-	Date of Palme tree	861	Greene Endive	661
tions	174		Wild Endive	649
Golden Cotula	208	Daucus of Candy	324	White Endive with the
White Cotula without		Daylies	189	broad leanes
lauozie 207 Cottō	788	Blew flower deluce	217	Erysimon
Couch & couch gras	580	The smallest flower De-		726
Cowslippes	135	luce	220	Esula and Ezula
Cowslip	137	White flower deluce	227	418
Yellow Crow	488	Yellow flower deluce	225	Euphorbium
Creame, or flower of		Deuils bit	122	356
Cristall	129	Dewberie or blackberie		Cwe or Yew tree
Cranes bill	541	768		901
Cresses	719	Dictam, or Dictamnium		Eyebright,
Sciatica Cresse	727	of Candie	303	46
Water Cresse	727	Dill	307	
Winter Cresses	722	Bastard or false Dictam		F
Yellow water cresses	704	398 Dittany	728	fat or flour of glas
Crest-marine	665	Diuels bit	653	129
Crompled lettis	659	Docks	644	Fenberies
Crowwort	624	Doder	464	779
Yellow crow belles	242	Dogge berie tree	848	Felwort
Crowe sope	178	Dogges Call	85	384
Crowfoote	490	Dogges Camomill	208	Fenel
Water or marriish crow-		Dogges Leekes	236	305
foote	491	Dogges Tooth	231	Wild & great fenel
Heath Crowfoote	496	Done foote	54	ibid.
White Crowfoot	117.491	Double tongue	784	Dogge fenell
Crowtoes	234	Dragon biting	717	208
Wilde Cucumber	433	Water or Marsche Dra-		Fenell Giant
Cucumbers	675	gon	370	305
Leaping Cucumber	433	Dragons and Dragon		Fenegreck
Cudweed 99 Curagy	729	wurt, &c.	370	567
Currents	754	Drauck	543	Ferne male & female
Cuscuta, &c.	464	Dubble leaf	252	467
Cyues Cimet	742	Ducks meate	117	Stone ferne
Cytisus bush	860	Dunch doxone	591	475
Cypres tree	899	Dawle	515	Dike ferne
Cypres nuttes	ibid.	Dwarffe Palmetre	890	471
Field Cypres	32			Petrie ferne
Garden Cypres	34			471
				Scruia
				343
				Feuerfew
				23
				Ficus Indica
				627
				Figge tree
				836
				Finger ferne
				475
				Figwort
				36
				Fistick Nuttes
				858
				Water flagges
				225
				Wilde flagges
				ibid.
				Flaxe or Lyn
				78
				Cozne flag
				222
				Code and wild flaxe
				87
				fleabane
				114
				fleawort
				ibid.
				flebane
				41
				Blondy fliewort
				98
				fliewort
				129
				floramoz
				188
				Our ladies flower
				236
				floure Gentill
				188
				flour Costantinople
				176
				flourie cole
				638
				folefote
				24.367
				forget me not
				32
				foxe

The Table.

Fore gloue	196	Goates Cullions	250	Hauer	582
Foretaile	625	Goldcups	493	Haukwoede	653
Framboys	769	Golden Apples	508	Hawthorne	812
Frankie	64	Gold flower	98.213	Heare bzemble	768
Fumeterre	28	Golden flower of Per-		Heavons bill	54
Hedge fumeterre	29	row	215	Heathmoufe eare	96
Great furze	776	Golden flower	491	Heath	787
Ground furze	777	Goldknops	493	Heath bzamble	768
Finclaued grasle	90	Gofe foote	632	Blacke Helleboz	407
		Golden Rod	157	White Helleboz	402
		Goldknop	492	Hempe	80
		Gofencst	252	Hempe tree or chaste tree	
		Gofe grasle	621	803	
		Gofehare	ibid.	Yellow and white Hen-	
		God Henrie	647	bane	590
		Go to bed at noone	186	Hemlocke	521
		Gourd	681	Hens foote	29
		Long Gourds	ibid.	Herbe Aloe	410
		Gofcherries	791	Herbe Bennet	148
		Black Gofcherries	793	Carpenters Herbe	146
		Beyondsea Gofeber. ib.		S. Chyftophers Herbe	
		Red Gofcherries	ibid.	469	
		Grace of God	55	Herbe grace	295
		Sea Grape	128	Herbe Jue	32.104
		Wild Grape or vine	754	Judaicall Herbe	293
		Gratia Dei	436	Herbe Paris	493
		Grasle comforting the		Herbe Robert	45
		eies	583	Herbe twoponce	86
		Thzeleaued Grasle	571	Wipers Herbe	13
		The grasle of Parnafus		Hermoadactil	425
		587		Heptre	760
		S. Johns Grasle	71	Hindberrie	769
		Square S. Johns gras		Hirfe	534
		73 Gremill	330	Huluer	599
		Gromell	ibid.	Hurt Sicle	180
		Ground Pine	32	Husuer	815
		Groundwel	657	Hyacinth	234
		Gum Dragagant	627	Autumn Hyacinth	230
				Bush or tuft hyacinth	ib.
				Hygtaycr	132
				Hyfope	256
				Pepper Hyfope	260
				Hocks	669
				Small wild Hocke	ibid.
				Hoke heale	146
				Holewurt	364
				Holly	

The Table.

Holly	815	Juy black and small	451	Lillie non Bulbus	232
Hollyhocks	669	Ground Juy	453	Lillie of Alexandria	233
Common Hocks	ibid.			White water Lillie	222
Sea Holly	599	Water Kars	721	Lunons	819
Holme	815	Prickled Kaly	128	Linden tree	882
Sea Holme	599	Kneeholme	782	Lilypnarcissus	241
Howe rote	364	Knapweede	121	Lingwort	402
Small honesties	174	Kneehul	782	Linelong	45
Honysuckle	454	Knights milfoile	159	Liuwort	479
Hop	466	Kinde	284	Stone Liuwort	ibid.
Horchound and of all his		Knights water	Sen-	Lote tree	851
kind	290	greene	159	Loue in idleness	166
Horchfange	339	Knights wort	ibid.	Lousepowder	432
Harrish of water Hore-				Louage	335
hound	290	L		Lungwort	482
Horchflowre	182	Ladies mantell	155	Lunarie	150
Horchwele	388	Langedeef	654	Lupines	551
Horse hore	24	Lampfana	646	Lungwort	137
Horse taile & Sauegraffe		Larks claw	184	Lycopife	807
III		Larks spur	ibid.	Lillie Conuall	199
Horse tong	784	Laser	346	May Lillies	ibid.
Hounds tree	848	Laserpitium	ibid.	Lypconfaney	ibid.
Hound berrie tree	ibid.	Lauender cotton	34	Lysimachia	82
Houslecke	126	Lauender gentle	301	Wlew of azured Lyma-	
		French Lauender	ibid.	chus	13
		Laners, of Leuers	225	Thye leaf Linerwort	67
I		Lauriel of Lowry	426		
Acke by the hedge	737	Laurus of Alexandria			
Iasmine	763				
S. James wort	77	French Lecke, bnset			
S. Johns wort	71	Lecke	740		
Iberies	727	Lecke of Lecks	ibid.		
Wall Ferne	469.470	The headed of knopped			
Josephs flowre	186	Lecke	ibid.		
Narrowe bladed Ireos		Marden Lecke	ibid.		
217		Rufche Lecks	742		
Dwarffe Ireos	220	Wild & Corne Lecke	743		
Wilde Ireos	221	Lentils	561		
Bulbus Ireos	224	Leopards foote	587		
Fris	217	Lettus	659		
Yellow wilde Fris		Water Lentils	117		
Italian fetch	564	Lofed, of Cabbage Le-			
Triub tree	843	tuce 659 Letuce	ibid.		
Jungefraw hare	482	Wilde Letuce	661		
Juniper berries	893	Litlong	45		
Juniper tree	ibid.	White Lillie	226		
Kuray	541	Wilde Lillie	230		
Kupbindweede	488				

The Table.

Maple	892	Petit Mozell	ibid.	Roman of Greeke Net-	
March	524	Mofchata	54	tel	ibid.
Marierom, and of his		Mofse of the sea	482	Dead Nettel	144
kinde	265.267	Mothwort	98	Blind Nettel & Arch-	
Bastard Marierom	268	Motherwort	145	angell	ibid.
Coast Marie	283	Stinking Motherwort		Nettel tree	851
Marfch Marigold	36			Field Nigella	179
Marigolds & ruds	181	Moth Mullen	134	Garden Nigella	316
Wild Marigold	212	House care	62.95	Wild Nigella	ibid.
Harrish berries	779	House tayle	106	Woody Nightshade	463
Masticke	915	Mugwort	20	Nightshade 512.514.517	
Imperatoria Mayfter-		Pety Muguet	622	Nofe bleede	160
wurt	341	Golden Muguet	624	Nutmeg and macis	855
Waterfilon	121	Mulleine	132	water Nuts	619
Wathers	208	Mulberie tree	833		
Foolish Wathes	ibid.	Musa of Mofe tree	821	O	
Red Wathes	210	Mustard	713	Culi Chrifti	286
Mawdelein	282	White Mustard	ibid.	Oke tree	871
Maiden Mercurie	85	Myagrum	568	Oke of Hierufalem, and	
Maidenhair	478	Wilt waste	475	Oke of Paradise	274
Medefwarte	48	Mynts &c.	276	Oleander	497
Medewurt	ibid.	Horse Mynt and of all		Oline tree	862
Medick & yelow fitch	559	his kinde	277	One blade	199
Madow Shauengras	108	Corne Mynt	280	Oke leaf	ibid.
Meder tree	832	Wild Myrtell	782	Oke berrie	493
German's Melilot	572	Myrtell tree	798	Onion	739
The common and best				Rush Onions	742
known Melilot	574			Wilde Onion	743
Melons	677			White field Onion	745
Mafke Melons	ibid.	N		Sea Onion	746
Turkie Melons	ibid.	Narcissus	238	Opopanax	344
Mercurie	85	Bastard Narcissus	242	Orach	630
Mew of Meon	390	Yellow Narcissus	ibid.	Orchis	249
Meyercon	428.430	Narcissus violet	243	Bastard Orchis	252
Middle Confound	146	Flauet	685	Oreng	819
Middle Conferp	ibid.	The moyfte of water		Orengie	262
Milkfoyle	160	Flauet	ibid.	Origan	ibid.
Milkwurt	56	Flauew gentle	ibid.	Wild Origan	ibid.
Mill 534		Paris Flauewes	ibid.	Coates Origan	270
Mifell and Mifello	873	Peckeweede	80	Orobtrangler	772
Miltwast 475		Medle Cheruill	709	Oypine	45
Moly 586		Shepheards Mel	ibid.	Oychanet	11
Bastard Moly	ibid.	White & yelow Menn-		Osmond & waterma	469
Momodica	510	phar	202	Osmond Waldpate	471
Monywurt	86	Rep and Cat Mint	280	Small Osmond	ibid.
Monewurt	150	Pelewurt	402	Pylde Osmond	ibid.
Mozell	512	Small Nettel	142	Dies	539
		Great comon Nettel	ibi.	P pp i	Pild

The Table.

Wild Otes	ibid.	Branch Peason	ibid.	Cozonoy Plantaine	104
Four Otes	543	Great peason	ibid.	Water Plantaine	106
White Otes	ibid.	Wode oz flat Pease	550	Plumme tre	840
Ote grasle	582	Ciche Peason	551	Prickley box	814
Ote cie	212	Shaypes rich Pease	ibid.	Prickmadam	126
Otelips	135	Pellitorie of the wall	57	Pricke timber tre	848
Ote toing	10.15	Pellitorie of Spaine	341	Priest pintell	249.372
Oxytriphylon	577	Bastard Pellitorie	oz	Primerose	135
P		Bertram	396	Primerose perlesse	238
Adelion	155	Wild Pellitorie	397	Primpint	802
Pagane oz hplandish		Pellamontaine	260	Prinet ibid. Prunel	143
toing	784	Penny Royall	262	Prickwort	36
Palma Christi	254.412	Wild Penny Royall	280	Prinches	173
Palme tre	813	Shaype killing Penny		Pole rush	589
Panax	333	grasse	44	Polemonium	399
Pances	166	Great Pennyswort	ibid.	Poley. &c.	264
Panick	538	Mountaine Pennyswort		Polyphy	470
Petrie Panick	537	ibid.		Goldilocks Polirichon	
Parfely	696	Peonie male and female			482
Garden Parfely	ibid.		391	Pomegranate	822
Hill Parfely	699	Pepons	677	Turkie Pennons	677
Mountaine Parfely	ibi.	Pepper	733	Pendwood	117
March, Smallache and		Pepperwort	728	Poze mens treake	735
Marish Parfely	699	Water Pepper	729	Poper oz Pepler	877
Stone Parfely	700	Water Pepperwort	ibid.	Poppie	499
Great Parfely oz Alex-		Indian pepper	731	Black & wild Poppy	ib.
ander	701	Calecute Pepper	ibid.	Red Poppie	502
Wilde Parfely	702	Periploca	366	Horned Poppie	504
Sallade Parfely	704	Peruuncle	38	Padding grasle	262
Water Parfely	ibid.	Witing oz bushe Pere-		Pallall mountaine	260
Bastard Parfely	704	uincle	448	Palloll royall	261
Parfenep	696	S. Peters wort	73	Purcelaine	662
Wilde Parfenep	ibid.	Petigree	782	Wilde Purcelaine	663
Madow Parfenep	609	Pety cotton	99	Garden & tame Purce-	
Cowe Parfenep	ibid.	Pilcopne	539	laine	662
Parietay	57	Great Pilosella	95	Purple	134
Partizan	82	Pimpernel	63	Purple beluet floure	188
Passe flower	210	Pimpnell	153	Red Purple lilly	229
Pastell	75	Pincknordell	54		
Red Patience	644	Pine tree and of all his		Q	
Peach tre	827	kinds	904	Quince tree	824
Pearleplant	330	Cockshypintell	372	Quackbeame	875
Pearre tre	830	Pitch	905	Our Ladies quishid	487
Common Peason	549	Plane tre	883		
Garden Peason	ibid.	Plantaine	101	R	
Wild Peason	ibid.	Sea Plataine	ibid.	Ridish	688
				Wild oz water Radish	

Well

The Table.

Bell Rags	704	Rose Champion	177	tion	253
Ragwort	249	Wild rose Champion	178	Thre leaved Satyrion	
Rafort oz mountain ra-		Rosemary	298	ibid.	
dish	690	Libanotis rosemary	317	Satyrion royall oz noble	
Rampions	687	Rose Bay tre	497	254	
Ramsons	734	Rosenthat commeth out		Sawce Sumach	805
Rapes	683	of the pine and pitch		Savin tre	898
Concentric Rapes	194	tres	907	Common garden Sauo-	
Rape Crowfoote	492	Rosewort	295	ry	257
Long Rape	685	Rue of the garden	ibid.	Shimmer Sauoy	ibid.
Wilde Rapes	687	Wilde Rue	297	Winter Sauoy	260
Small Raisons of Co-		Goates Rue	564	Sauce alone	737
rinth	754	Rue of the wall	476	Saxifrage	326
Raspis	769	Rushes	589	Golden and white Saxi-	
Raspis and framboys		Will rush oz panter rush		frage	328
berries	ibid.	ibid.		Scabious	120
Red Rattell	595	Rush candle	ibid.	Scabwort	388
Ray	541	What oz fraile Rush	ibid.	Scaleferne	475
Red Ray	581	Wild Rush	780	Scammony	461
Pole Reede	592	Ry	531	Scordion	123
Cane Reede	ibid.			Scorpion wort	70
Indian Reede	ibid.	Saffron	244	Scorpion	ibid.
Sugar Reede	ibid.	Bastard Saffron	39	Scorpioides	ibid.
Reede grasle	594	Heade and wilde Saf-		Sea cawle	459
Rest farrow	777	fron	425	Our Ladies Seale oz	
Reubarbe oz Rhabarba		Wilde bastard Saffron		Signet 447	Sebe-
378		613		stens 842	Selfe heale
Bastard Reubarbe	50	Sagapenum	351	146 Senuy	713
Rhamnus	809	Sage and of his commo		White Senuy	ibid.
Blacke Ribes	793	sage	285	Scne	437
Common Ribes	ibid.	Sage of Jerusalem	137	Scngrene	126
Right Scalapodia	475	Wood & wild Sage	285	Setfoile	91
Rife	533	Sallgot	618	Serpents toong	229
Rheyn berries	810	Salomons seale	113	Seveli	321
Garden oz tame & gentile		Salt wort	126	Sevely of Candy	322
Rocket	717	Sampier	665	Setwal, oz Hydwal	394
Rocket	ibid.	Sanamunda	148	Sharcwort	42
Water Rose	202	Sanicle oz Sanikel	154	Shepherds purse	88
Rose tree	497	Great Sanicle	154	Single leaf	199
Rose	759	Sarapias stones	250	Shirwit root	696
Cinct Rose	ibid.	Sarcocoll	358	Shirwort	ibid.
Wilde Rose	ibid.	Sarafins Comfrey	156	Sleeping nightshade	517
White Roses	ibid.	Sarafins confound	ibid.	Slo tre	841
Muske Roses	ibid.	Satyrion	253	Garden Smilax	547
Darnaske Roses	ibid.	Bastard Satyrion	ibid.	Smyximum	705
Rose of Province	ibid.	Red and Syrian Saty-		Cat Shocs & snags	841

ppp 2

Snakes

The Table.

Snakeweede	27	Eunuch	Standergrasse	Globe Chiffel	606
Snaypdragon	201	252		Cotton Chiffel	ibid.
Soldanella	459	Standergrasse	249.253	Ote Chiffle	ibid.
Howbread	381	Stanwurt	88	White cotton Chiffel	
Sonne dew	482	Starre of Hierusalem	607		
Sophia	120.129	186		Wild white Chiffel	ibid.
Sopewurt	387	Golden Stechados	98	Siluer Chiffel	ibid.
Sorbe apple tre	849	Starmurt	42	Carline Chiffel	611
Sorzell	634	Stitchwurt	583	Blessed Chiffel	613
Great Sorzell	ibid.	Stonebzake	328	Wild Chiffles	617
Shæpes Sorzell	ibid.	Great stone crop	126	Cow Chiffel	ibid.
Small Sorzell	ibid.	Stone hoze	ibid.	Rough milke Chiffel	
Water Sorzell	ibid.	Stozks bill	54	651	
hoyse Sorzell	ibid.	Strangleweede	772	The tender oz soft milke	
Soldiers yarrow	159	Strangle tare	ibid.	Chiffel	ibid.
Southzenwood	2	Strawberie tre	850	Chiaspi	724
Femal Southzenwood ib.		Strawberie oz Straw=		Candy Chiaspi	725
Great Southzenwood ib.		berie plant	93	Bucke Chozne	810
Small Southzenwood ib.		Louse strife	82	Chozne bzome	776
Howfenill	339	Stubwurt	559	White Chozne	812
Howthistle	651	Garden Succozie	649	Chozne grape	791
Spanish bzome	774	Gum Succozie	655	Chozne bore	814
Spanish oz Canary seed		Yellow Succozie	649	Blacke Chozne	841
537		Sulpherwurt	339	Chozow ware	151
Spearewurt	394	Sumac	781	Chozow leafe	ibid.
Single Spelt	530	Sumach	805	Chotewurt	191
Spelt oz Scia	526	Coziers Sumach	ibid.	Spurge Time	421
Sperage	547.711	Leather Sumach	ibid.	Dogs tong	14
Sperhawke herbe	653	Meate Sumach	ibid.	Hounds tong	ibid.
Sperwurt	496	Indian Sunne	215	Shæpes tong	11
Spier	592	Swallowurt	36.365	Stone hartes Tong	
Spikes & Lauender	300	Swinescressis	104	472	
Spinach	642	Sycamore tree	835	Tong herbe	784
Boade oz large Splene=				Tong wurt	ibid.
wurt	473			Tong blade	ibid.
Wilde oz rough Splene=		Tanse	22	Tong Laurell	ibid.
wurt	474	Wild Tanse	94	Torches	132
Spoonewurt	130	Tamariske	785	Water Torch	591
Spurgewurt	221	Tares	556	Tomentil	91
Spourge and of all his		Tarragon	718	Tornesol	68
kinde	415	Fullers Teasell	602	Towne Cresses	719
Spurrie	64	Cetterwurt	36	Towne Bars	ibid.
Squilla	746	Hundred headed Chiffle		Wale Trefopl	578
Squinant	590	599		Sea Trifoly	56
Stachis	290	Star Chiffle	601	Common Trefoye	570
Standelwurt	249	Card Chiffle	602	Madow Trefoye	ibid.
		Our ladies Chiffel	605	Sweet	

The Table.

Sweet Trefoye	571	Bitter Wetch oz Ers	126
Wilde yellowe Trefoye	555	Wozmewood	126
572		Sea Wozmewood	ibid.
Horned Trefoye oz clau=	139	Lauender Wozmewood	7
uer	576	Narrow leaved Wozme=	
Spanish Trefoye	ibid.	wood	ibid.
Stinking Trefoye	577	Wulcyn	132
Pitch Trefoye	ibid.	Wounewurt	51
The right Trefoye	ibid.	S. Peters wurt	ibid.
Tree Trefoye	860	Wydowayle	428
Tree Cithymall	418	Wheate and of all his	407
Culpa, oz Culpa	241	kinde	524.426
Welles Turbith	tap=	Cow Wheate	182
6a	423	Oxe wheate	ibid.
Herapios Turbith	422	Cyphe wheate	528
Turkish cozne	536	Bearded wheate	527
Turkie Gillofers	197	Spelt wheate	529
Turneps	683	Indian wheate	536
Tutian oz park leas	74	Whiterote	113
Twayblade	252	Whitewurt	23
Tyme &c.	258	Whitten tre	890
Running Tyme	261	Whozts	779
Wilde Tyme	260	Whoztelberies	ibid.
Tymbra	ibid.	Whyn	777
		Pety Whyn	ibid.
Great wilde Wale=		The common Whyn	776
Grian	394	Wilde yellow lotus	572
Wall Warley	581	Sweete Williams	175
Wall flowers	167	Wilde Williams	ibid.
Walnut, and Walsh nut		Willow herbe	82
tree	853	Withywinde	457
Walwort	441	Withy oz Willow	869
The lesser Watercresse	721	Woodbine	454
Waterferne	469	Woodzowe, oz Woodz=	623
Water spike	117	wel	609
Wartewurt	415.420	Woodfozel	579
Way Bennet	581	Woodwaxen	775
		Woolfes clame	482
		Yarrow	160

F I N I S.

A TABLE, WHEREIN IS CONTAINED THE NATVRE, vertue, and dangers of all the Herbs,

Trees and Plants, of the which are
spoken in this present booke,
or Herball,

A
TO draw away the Afterbirth, *vide* Secondine
To draw downe the Afterbirth, *vide* dead Child
For the Ague, 3, h. 22, c. 67, d. 127, g. 147, b. 165, b. 175, a. 189, a. 209, d. 345, a. 379, a.
For hoate Agues, or Feuers, 114, a. 150, b. 165, a. 166, h. 203, d. 379, d. 461, a. 649, c. 663, d. 762, a. 780, a. d. 793, a. 795, a. 817, a. 820, a. 823, a.
For the tertian Ague, 16, c. 67, a. 69, c. 72, b. 91, c. 102, c. 109, c. 140, l. 479, a. 577, d.
For lōg cold Agues or feuers, 326, d. 342, b.
Against old Agues, 464, b. 913, k.
To engender or cause Agues or feuers, 462, c. 846, a.
To quench the thirst of hot Agues, 793, b.
To driue away shaking and shivering of Agues, 345, a. 349, o. 351, c. 362, c. 455, c. 714, l. 733, c.
For **S.** Antonies fire, or wild fire, 24, c. 25, a. 44, a. 58, a. 109, g. 114, c. 127, c. 159, c. 227, g. 245, d. 314, f. 368, f. 412, c. 479, c. 500, d. g. 512, a. 515, a. 562, i. 617, b. 631, d. 650, c. 660, d. 664, h. 682, g. 746, n. 762, c. 770, b. 792, b. 796, b. 900, h. 914, c.
To restore and cause good Appetite, 342, c. 554, g. 559, a. 664, m. 637, a. 691, b. 696, a. 697, a. 707, a. 713, a. 733, a. 739, a. 79, h. 792, c. 795, a. 820, c. 856, g. 863, f.
For the Apoplexie, 199, a. 326, d. 351, a. 435, b. 444, c.
To bring their speech again to them that are taken with the Apoplexie, 227, f. 357, d. 928, g. 874, c.
For the falling downe of the Arseguite, 42, b. 168, b.
Against euill infected **W**yes, 295, b. 327, c. 337, a. 342, a. 387, b. 820, a. 837, h. 894, d.

B
BE Card to growe speedily, 3, c.
To keep **B**ees together, and to cause other Bees to come in company, 293, b.
To kill Bees and Wasps, 317, d.
To loose or purge the Belly very gently, 382, c. 408, c. 466, c. 504, b. 545, a. 547, a. 555, b. 561, a. 568, i. 641, i. 645, a. 676, b. 682, c. 747, c. 750, c. 753, c. 817, b. 827, c. 835, a. 836, a. d. 841, a. 846, a. b. 910, a.
To open the Belly mightily, and purge grosse fleumes, 435, a. 444, a. 506, a. 635, a. 811, a.
To open and loose the Belly, 39, b. 50, a. 86, a. 165, h. 189, b. 269, b. 270, a. 331, g. 339, a. 354, a. 410, a. 412, a. 418, a. 437, a. 440, a. 445, o. 458, a. 630, a. 632, a. 635, a. 640, a. 660, c. 670, a. 682, c. 712, a. 762, a. 825, d. 827, b. 833, b. 834, f. 866, a. 880, d. 890, a. 912, a. 914, c.
To cause blastings and paine in the Belly, 684, a.
To stop the fluxe of the Belly, 90, b. 92, b. 101, b. 109, d. 111, a. 127, a. 225, a. 234, a. 250, d. 267, c. 270, a. 308, b. 349, n. 392, b. 402, f. 433, a. 477, c. 500, c. 540, c. 545, b. 559, a.

Vertue, and Dangers.

245, a. 250, a. 255, a. 286, a. 288, c. 307, f. 308, c. 604, b. 605, c. 717, b. 876, g. 914, b.
To take away superfluous proude Flesh, 872, k.
To dryue away flies, 8, i. 83, d. 317, d. 403, g.
For to prouoke and bring downe the naturall flowers of women, 3, a. 33, b. 41, a. 71, a. 111, a. 123, a. 240, d. 143, k. 167, a. 170, b. 181, a. 205, a. 218, c. 227, b. 258, a. 360, a. 261, a. 264, a. 265, b. 267, b. 273, b. 281, d. 286, a. 291, d. 295, a. 298, a. 300, a. 303, a. 316, a. 319, a. 322, b. 323, a. 324, a. 326, b. 331, c. 334, a. 336, b. c. 339, b. 345, g. 349, l. 351, f. 352, c. 361, b. 367, d. 377, b. i. 382, d. 389, i. 392, a. 393, a. 398, i. 401, a. 403, d. 408, c. 433, c. 445, f. 461, d. 554, c. 577, a. 600, c. 615, b. 620, a. 639, g. 640, i. 665, a. 668, c. 989, k. 993, d. 999, a. 701, a. 706, c. 714, f. 719, b. 736, p. 739, h. 741, c. 750, a. 783, b. 784, d. 790, c. 804, d. 851, a. 897, f. 898, a.
To stop the inordinate or ouermuch flowing of womens Flowers or termes, 27, b. 38, a. 83, b. 92, b. 93, a. 94, a. 101, b. 109, d. e. 112, d. 127, e. 153, a. 161, b. 204, h. 273, e. 313, d. 314, b. 392, d. 402, f. 424, a. 483, a. c. 500, c. 513, c. 520, c. 561, b. 566, c. 581, a. 590, a. 596, a. 612, f. 645, k. 753, i. 762, f. 766, c. 768, c. 777, a. 786, c. i. 795, b. 796, a. 798, a. 799, g. 806, a. c. 812, a. 814, b. 821, c. 863, d. 870, a. 872, i. 894, f. 914, a.
Good for the white Floud or Flowers of women, 94, a. 204, b. 570, a. 762, 806, c.
To purge Melancholic fleumes, 23, a. 437, a. 470, a. 504, b.
To type Fleumes, 259, f. 27, f. 389, b. 444, a. 477, a. 491, a. 574, f. 689, g. 720, a. 808, a. 837, f. 905, c. 914, d.
To purge cold Fleumes of the stomacke, 615, d. 790, h. 880, d. 888, a. 894, f.
To engender Fleumes and choler, 821, a.
Cause a man to fall into frensie, 14, a.
Against frensie, 461, a.
Dead fruite, *vide* dead Child.
To take away all outgrowings in the fundament, 550, x. and 411, e.
To settle the fundament fallen out of his place, 582, f. 823, i. 915, a.
For the swelling of the fundament, 42, d. 307, c. 411, d.
To heale chaps, riftes, and fistulas of the fundament, 42, d. 603, a. 815, c. 908, c.

G
TO open the stoppings of the Gall, 464, a.
For the blastings or swellings of the Genitoys, 296, n. 682, i. 900, e.
Against spreading and fretting sores of the Genitors, or priuie members, 755, d.
To driue away **G**onats, 41, e. 83, d.
For the swelling of the Gout, 234, f.
To assuage the paine of the Goute, 20, d. 524, b. 562, f. 639, d. 682, c. 684, b. 772, c. 866, c. 878, c.
For the Goute in the hande and feete, 58, c. 69, c. 102, g. 127, c. 199, a. 259, c. 263, k. 319, g. 342, f. 345, f. 348, d. 354, a. 362, c. 383, m. 403, a. 423, a. 440, d. 484, h. 500, g. 524, b. 609, b. 631, d. 650, d. 838, v.
To bring smooth and driue out Grauell and stone, 19, h. 23, b. 58, c. 105, a. 206, c. 245, f. 261, a. 581, a. 615, b. 619, f. c. 70, c. 693, c. c. 700, a. 708, b. 712, b. 722, c. 762, i. 772, c. 778, d. 783, a. 809, b. 812, b. 829, d. 832, b. 837, d. 841, c. 846, d. 856, d. 866, c. 905, c. c. 910, a. 912, b.
To strengthen the Gummies, 163, i. 762, c. 823, c.
For swellings of the Gummies, 762, c. 768, a. 815, c. 841, b. 863, c. 916, c.
For the hithic moysture of the Gummies, 864, i. 872, h.
For them that haue their Guttres fallen into their cods, 900, c.
Corruption or scraping of the Guts, 435, a. 664, g.

H
FOr the heauinesse of the Hart, 11, d. 153, d. 614, b.
To dryue away all venome from the Hart,

Hart, 92, a.
 Stitches or griping torments about the
 Hart, 269, b.
 Hurtfull to the Hart, 456, c. 452, l.
 To comfort the Hart, 175, a. 199, a. 272, a.
 284, a. 293, a.
 For the trembling and shaking of the
 Hart, 181, d. 300, b. 650, d. 762, b. 768, d.
 856, f.
 For the scurvie heate and itch of the
 Hands, 60, d.
 To helpe rifts or chappings of the Hands
 and feete, 894, h. 908, e.
 To cure the falling off of the Haire, 382, i.
 411, i. 720, e. 736, l. 762, h. 798, d.
 To restore the Haire fallen from the
 Head, 3, d. 477, d. 690, m. 750, i. 828, h.
 858, c.
 To make yellowe Haire, 133, h. 795, c.
 814, b.
 To make blacke Haire, 442, e. 796, d. 798, d.
 806, b. 872, k. 900, i.
 To restore Haire being burned or scalded,
 127, f.
 Cause Haire to fall, 416, b. 472, a. 714, l.
 Good for the Headach, 114, c. 127, b. 140, d.
 165, d. 203, d. 219, k. 261, c. 278, m. 284, a.
 296, m. 304, b. 309, k. 317, e. 331, g. 340, c.
 351, a. 354, a. 357, a. 368, f. 395, a. 411, h.
 433, b. 438, c. 477, g. 500, f. 513, b. 574, d.
 615, a. 635, b. 650, f. 663, f. 664, h. 720, f.
 753, b. 755, d. 784, b. 825, d. 829, f.
 For turning or giddinesse and swimming
 in the Head, 23, a. 147, h. 262, g. 300, b.
 396, a. 435, b. 444, c. 445, n. 615, a. 912, d.
 For the naughty scurffe of the Head, 203,
 f. 227, c. 477, f. 593, c.
 To purge naughtie heame or humours of
 the Head, 37, f. 63, b. 639, c. 894, g.
 Impostumes and tumours of the Head,
 645, b.
 Good for the drynesse of the Head, 165, c.
 Cause the Head to be dull and heauie,
 543, b.
 Cause the Headach, 286, b. 402, f. 555, g. 567,
 h. 568, k. 590, a. 736, r. 739, m. 850, a. 854,

b. 857, a. 861, a. 864, g.
 Olde paine or greenes of the Head, 403, a.
 452, f. 461, c. 531, a. 736, k.
 To dry humors of the Head, 764, c. 894, g.
 To heale wounds of the Head, 910, c.
 Forkybed Wounds, 34, a. 350, y. 383, m. 555,
 d. 635, g. 684, c. 747, h. 750, k.
 To heale inward and outward Hemor-
 rhoides, 14, d. 37, c. 52, d. 127, k. 343, g.
 348, c. 364, c. 411, c. 511, g. 663, c. 739, c.
 753, c. 768, c. 806, c. 858, e.
 For the Hernyes, vide Burstings, and
 Ruptures 96, a.
 For the Hicket, 119, a. 278, m. 307, d. 362,
 c. 379, a. 475, b. 696, c. 855, a.
 For Hydropic, 264, a. 269, c. 272, a.
 To wast waterie Humours, 434, c. 441, c.
 447, a. 459, a. 661, a. 772, a. 774, b. 891, a.
 Dissolue and waste al cold Humours, 3, g.
 298, a. 301, a. 351, a. 700, b. 714, f.

I

Inders, 92, c. 102, d. 140, g. 209, h. 212,
 b. 213, a. b. 264, a. 269, h. 272, a. 299, a.
 300, b. 319, b. 349, k. 356, a. 379, d. 410, c.
 412, c. 463, a. 464, b. 475, h. 514, b. 610, a.
 649, c. 651, a. 693, a. 726, b. 746, b. 762, a.
 802, g. 891, a. 912, g.
 For the euill colour remaining after the
 Jaundise, 433, b. 912, g.
 For the Jaundise, or yellow sought, 8, b. 32,
 a. 37, c. 39, c. 41, b. 47, c. 80, b. 88, a. 147,
 b. 156, b. 281, c. 377, g. 382, c. 409, m. 461,
 a. 630, b. 645, c. 783, b. 866, b.
 For corruption or swellings of the
 Jawes, vide Gummes, 619, d. 837, i.
 841, b. 916, c.
 To breake inward Impostumes, 724, a.
 For all Impostumes about priuie mem-
 bers, or Genitors or vulua, 42, 3227, d.
 307, c. 312, c. 362, c. 401, d. 411, d. 441, b.
 546, c. 574, a. 650, d. 651, c. 657, b. 726, c.
 749, c. 804, g. 823, h. 873, d. 884, a. 885, a.
 For all Impostumes, 75, b. 77, b. 102, k. 209,
 c. 434, g. 484, h. 552, f. 554, c. 650, g. 878, d.
 908, b.

To

To soften hoate Impostemes about the
 fundament, 165, f. 219, h. 292, g. 307, c.
 319, c. 562, g. 574, a. 907, b.
 To ripe and breake hard Impostemes, or
 swelling vlcers, 239, c. 445, k. 533, a. 512,
 c. d. 555, c. 567, c. 838, l. p. 872, f. 907, b.
 For all inward Inflammations, 166, b.
 286, b.
 To cure hoate Inflammations or Impo-
 stemes, 14, b. 25, a. 44, a. 109, g. 127, e. 140,
 i. 130, c. 153, b. 159, c. 162, d. 165, f. 314, c.
 506, d. e. 412, a. 515, a. 570, c. 593, b. 615, i.
 631, c. 635, f. 640, n. 650, d. 682, c. 792, b.
 793, b. 797, b. 809, a. 862, d.
 Beginning of impostemes or Inflamma-
 tions, 864, h. 872, f. 885, a. 886, a.
 For ach or paine in the Joyntes, which
 haue been before broken, 19, f. 114, c.
 123, f.
 For the parts being out of Ioynt, 383, m.
 593, a.
 To helpe and cure the Itche or scurui-
 nesse, 256, f. 412, d. 431, b. 438, c. 445, l.
 645, f. 646, b.
 To cure the Itche of the priuie members,
 285, g.

K

Kill the body, 314, g.
 To heale broken or hollowe Ribes,
 591, b.
 The Kings euill, or hard swelling about
 the throte, 296, o. 314, c. 348, c. 584, b.
 619, d. 622, c. 645, l. 658, c. 731, b. 733, f.
 747, k. 838, g.
 Vlcérations and hurts of the Kidneyes,
 154, b. 159, a. 323, b. 670, b. 910, a.
 Hurtfull to the Kidneyes, 292, i. 736, a.
 To mundifie and clentie the Kidneyes,
 326, a. 348, g.
 Stopping and paine of the Kidneyes, 31, a.
 63, a. 88, b. 102, d. 111, b. 123, a. 306, c. 331,
 c. 339, b. 379, a. 390, a. 392, b. 464, a. 466, a.
 514, b. 574, f. 600, d. 620, a. 627, b. 663, b.
 666, b. 668, c. 693, c. 695, a. 697, b. 700, b.
 706, b. 709, b. 712, b. 721, a. 821, b. 829, b.

837, d. 843, b. 856, d. 866, c. 894, a. 912, g.
 914, c.
 To driue away Anattes, or gnattes, 41, g.
 83, g.

L

Lamencie, 356, b.
 To stop the Laske, 27, a. 38, a. 65, c. 72,
 a. 89, a. 92, b. 93, a. 94, a. 105, b. 111, a. 114,
 b. 118, b. 129, a. 132, a. 161, a. 189, a. 203, a.
 234, b. 250, d. 261, b. 273, c. 295, a. 307, b.
 314, b. 324, c. 379, a. 473, a. 483, c. 500, c.
 538, a. 561, b. 566, a. 578, a. 590, a. 645, c.
 649, b. 655, a. 664, l. 672, h. 696, b. 753, f.
 754, b. 762, g. 766, a. 768, f. 786, f. 795, b.
 795, a. 806, a. b. 812, a. 815, a. 823, g. 825, a.
 d. 827, a. 831, b. 841, d. 846, c. 848, a.
 849, a. 851, a. 856, c. 871, a. c. 872, g. 899,
 a. 904, a.
 To stop Laske comming of cholerike hu-
 mors, 793, c.
 For them that are Leane and vnlustie,
 710, c.
 To make them Leane that are grosse and
 fat, 876, c.
 To heale Legs or armes that be broken,
 880, b.
 For sores that run in the Legs, 118, a.
 The Lethargie, or the sleepe forget-
 fulnes, 296, q. 339, d. 357, c. 714, k.
 Cause the Lethargie, 501, k. 506, f. 515, a.
 Good for Lafer and Leper, 281, c. 403, b.
 416, d. 445, l. 449, b. 542, b. 715, m. 736, n.
 838, r. 880, c.
 Cause Leprie, 562, l.
 Chaps of the Lips, 815, c.
 For Lice and nits, 98, b. 452, k. 635, g. 721, c.
 736, h.
 To driue away Lice from the head, appa-
 rell, and body, 431, b. 432, c. 786, c.
 Inflammation of the Liuer, 9, p. 67, a. d.
 165, a. h. 189, a. 479, a. 513, b. 780, a. 792, c.
 808, c. 823, a.
 To strengthen the Liuer, 65, a. 91, d. 291, a.
 600, c. 624, b. 630, b. 762, a. 858, a. 891, a.
 Hurtfull to the Liuer, 436, c.
 Stop the Liuer, 821, a. 861, a.

For

A Table of the Nature,

For stopping of the Liuer, 33, b. 37, c. 39, c.
 63, a. 65, a. 80, b. 88, a. 92, c. 102, d. 146, b.
 148, b. 156, b. 285, c. 291, a. 301, a. 306, e.
 308, b. 331, e. 377, g. 379, a. 382, c. 405, a.
 438, c. 463, a. 466, a. 475, b. 477, b. 479, a.
 504, a. 514, b. 552, d. 554, b. 620, a. 630, b.
 635, i. 649, c. 666, b. 693, c. 697, b. 709, b.
 712, b. 790, h. 804, c. 817, c. 829, b. 834, f.
 855, b. 858, a. 875, a. 876, h. 894, a. 905, c.
 912, g. 914, c.
 The paine of the Loines, 13, b.
 To increase Loue, 693, b.
 Inflammation of the Lungs, 137, a. 165, b.
 483, b. 829, b.
 To cleanse the Lungs, 166, b. 218, d. 262, b.
 269, d. 275, a. 358, a. 555, a. 807, a.
 Roughnesse of the Lungs, 837, f. 843, a.
 846, c.
 For the driness and harms of the Lungs,
 31, c. 87, a. 91, d. 92, c. 121, a. 133, f. 137, b.
 154, d. 162, c. 296, h. 302, b. 695, a. 753, f.
 808, f. 828, f. 829, b. 837, f. 843, a. 858, b.
 905, d. 914, d.
 Bodily Lust, *vide* Fleishly desire.
 To take away all inordinate Lustes, or
 vaine longings of women with childe,
 755, g.
 M
Against Madnesse, 331, g. 403, a.
 408, a.
 Make Madnesse, 562, l.
 Poyson hurtfull to Man, and killeth the
 body, 483, a. 492, a. 496, a. 498, a. 501, k.
 506, h. 515, a. 517, f. 518, g. 521, a. 522, c.
 901, a.
 Blacke Markes coming out of stripes or
 beating, 256, c. 265, c. 269, i. 281, g. 297, r.
 306, g. 310, d. 348, c. 411, f. 423, c. 445, k.
 447, b. 463, b. 640, n. 714, l. 717, d. 729, a.
 736, m. 801, c. 854, c.
 Take away Marks with hot irons, 479, c.
 Take away Marks of the small pocks and
 Measles, 382, l.
 Mundifie the Matrix, 348, b. 361, b. 392, a.
 785, d.
 To close vp the Matrix, 284, b. 915, a. b.

Windinesse in the Matrix, 212, a. 804, b.
 Blastings and windinesse of the Matrix or
 Mother, 555, a. 263, m. 345, g. 421, b.
 Good for the paine of the Matrix or Mo-
 ther, 17, b. 24, d. 38, b. 41, d. 78, f. 123, a.
 140, d. 331, b. 379, a. 445, g. 511, c. 520, a.
 762, c. 856, d.
 Settle the Matrix in his natural place that
 is risen out, 322, b. 334, a. 784, c. 796, a.
 825, f. 872, i. 915, a.
 Suffocation and strangling of the Mother
 or Matrix, 26, a. 209, f. 307, c. 334, a. 339,
 d. 350, z. 351, g. 353, c. 392, c. 445, n. 693, d.
 714, g.
 For stopping or hardnesse of the Mother
 or Matrix, 24, c. 217, b. 228, i. 291, d. 362, b.
 377, b. 401, c. 412, d. 567, d. c. 577, a. 587, a.
 741, e. 766, c. 804, g.
 Against Melancholy, 16, a. 23, a. 92, d. 165,
 e. 259, c. 272, a. 293, a.
 Members that are waxen dead, 804, e.
 Mollifie hard & stiffe Meber, 804, e. 864, k.
 Shrinking of any Member, 377, a. 804, e.
 To warme al cold parts of Members, 297, f.
 Swollen Members, 102, g. *vide* Joint.
 Dislocation or displacing Members out of
 joint, 69, c. 218, f. 227, c. 239, b. 269, i. 609,
 b. 753, d. 796, e.
 To mortifie and take away a Member,
 521, b.
 To strengthen and comfort the Memos-
 rit, 47, b. 199, b. 299, b. 302, d. 615, a.
 To cause a man to be glad and Merry, 15,
 a. 140, k. 278, k.
 Against Mesles, 31, b. 245, c. 837, c.
 To cause plentie of Milke in womens
 breasts, 13, c. 16, a. 305, a. 307, a. 308, c.
 316, a. 552, a. 851, b. 660, c. 664, n. 670, g.
 689, k.
 To cause Kine to yeeld store of Milke, 64, a.
 To dry Milk in womens breasts, 80, a. 296, g.
 For clotted & clustered Milke in womens
 breasts, 562, k.
 Open the Milt and Splene, 291, a.
 Wast the swelling or inflammation of the
 Milt, 339, a. 513, b. 621, c. 753, d.
 For

Vertue, and Dangers.

For the paine and stopping of the Milt or
 Splene, 218, f. 297, f. 331, e. 474, a. 552, d.
 554, b. 635, i. 666, b. 668, c. 772, a. 786, b.
 790, a. 801, g.
 Diminish the Milt, 719, b.
 Hardnesse of the Milt or Splene, 30, c. 67, a.
 75, d. 88, a. 123, a. 124, a. 143, h. 168, f. 203,
 b. 221, a. 263, l. 264, c. 270, a. 301, a. 345, d.
 351, d. 353, g. 354, c. 379, b. 421, b. 444, d.
 452, c. 464, a. 468, b. 470, a. 473, a. 474, 2.
 475, a. 477, b. 567, c. 620, a. 645, k. 689, l.
 693, c. 697, b. 786, a. 790, h. 834, f. 835, b.
 851, b. 874, d. 875, a. 891, a. 905, e. 912, h.
 914, c.
 Against hoate and hard impostemes of
 the Mother, 167, a. 511, f. 574, a. 663, g.
 670, c. 672, c. 804, g. 908, c.
 For the rising vp of the Mother, 634, a.
 To keepe cloth and garments from
 Mother, 81, 98, b. 275, d. 731, a. 897, c.
 Against the old vlcers and greencures of
 the Mouth, 14, b. 27, d. 55, c. 90, a. 92, c.
 93, b. 94, c. 102, i. 121, d. 139, a. 140, h. 147,
 c. h. 154, d. 163, c. 192, a. 206, f. 251, f. 256,
 c. 269, e. 317, g. 394, h. 411, k. 579, b. 619, d.
 698, b. 768, a. 796, b. 802, a. 823, b. 834, d.
 837, i. 854, f. 863, c. 872, h.
 Amende the stinking of the Mouth, 55, e.
 93, b. 130, a. 156, c. 452, d. 579, b. 583, b.
 Against vlcers of yong childrens Mouths,
 882, a.
 For the Whurren of Hogs or Swine, 387, d.
 N
To drie vp Nature, and seed of gene-
 ration, 80, a. 203, c. 295, g. 600, c.
 To encrease the seede of generation, or
 Nature, 82, b. 87, g.
 For the going out of the sweat, 114, d.
 151, c. 340, i.
 For the Nauell of yong children, 565, b.
 Agnayles growing about the roote of the
 Naylor, 445, k.
 For corrupt euil Nayles of hands & feete,
 37, c. 78, c. 90, c. 219, h. 291, f. 488, a. 799, l.
 For the hard impostemes of the sweat, or
 kings euil, 78, a. 192, a. 291, f. 533, b. 584, b.

Cause the Drieling, 273, d.
 Cause the Nose bleed, 143, i. 763, b.
 Take away stēch or smel of the nose, 583, a.
 Stanch Nose bleeding, 38, d. 83, c. 109, c.
 111, d. 143, i. 297, c. 313, c. 483, a. 622, b. 741, f.
 To open the conduits of the Nose, 63, b.
 To heale the superfluous flesh growing in
 the Nofethrilles, called Polypus, 470, c.
 900, d.
 O
Good fodder to fat Oxen, 555, f. 880,
 g. 888, c.
 P
Against members taken with the
 Paulsie, 300, b. d.
 Against the Paulsie, 340, f. 345, b. 351, b.
 356, a. 790, b.
 Bring or cause the Paulsie, 501, k.
 To take awaie Parbrake, or stay vomi-
 ting, 7, c. 92, d. 102, c. 262, d. 306, d. 331, h.
 554, g. 588, a. 780, b. 793, d. 823, a. 855, a.
 f. 861, b. 900, b. 916, c.
 Good for Parbrake and wambling of the
 stomacke of women with child, 755, g.
 To swage all Paines, 511, a. 520, d. e.
 Inward Paines, 500, c. 511, a.
 To dissolue Pestilent Carbuncles, 342, a.
 345, h. 350, c. 554, f. 615, i.
 To lay vpon Phlegmons, 165, f.
 For such as haue the Pstisicke, or con-
 sumption, 331, a.
 Cause to Pisse well, 326, a. 829, d.
 Against the hoate Pisse, 17, a. 41, b. 310, a.
 322, b. 473, b. 842, c.
 For them that cannot Pisse, but by drops,
 22, d. 88, b. 245, f. 265, a. 783, a. 856, d.
 To preferue frō the Plague, or infectiō of
 the Pestilence, 33, c. 710, d. 820, a. 894, d.
 Against the Plague and Pestilent Feuers,
 26, a. 92, a. 122, a. 175, a. 181, d. 200, d. 295,
 b. 326, e. 337, a. 342, a. 387, b. 394, a. 65, d.
 611, c. 820, a.
 Against Picuritic, 137, a. 142, a. 165, b.
 269, d. 348, i. 461, a.
 For great or French Pockes, 26, b. 29, b.
 52, b. 102, f. 356, a. 497, c. 863, a.
 Against weaknes or debility coming from
 the

the French Pocks, 357, g.
For small Pocks, 31, b. 245, c. 837, c. 838, r.
For the *Podagra*, *vide* Gout in the feete.
Against *Poyson* of Serpents and vipers,
11, b. 91, d. 92, a. 331, d. 334, f.
Against all *Poyson*, *vide* Venome, 127, g.
200, d. 261, c. 264, b. 266, g. 295, b. 304, c.
324, c. 326, d. 331, d. 337, a. 348, a. 361, a.
367, b. 382, b. 385, a. 387, b. 394, a. 405, a.
460, a. 493, a. 564, a. 577, c. 597, c. 615, g.
670, d. 684, c. 685, b. 695, c. 697, b. 726, b.
801, a. 820, f. 837, h. 854, c. 872, c. 733, b.
735, d. 750, d. 801, a. 820, f. 837, h. 854, c.
872, e.
For all vlcers, inflammation of the *Pulme*,
or lungs, 3, i. c.
Purge clammy fleame, and thicke hu-
mours, 423, a. 437, a. 866, a.
Purge by vrine, 455, a. 464, a. 617, a.
Purge women after their deliuerance,
295, f.
Purge rawe and grosse fleame, 358, a.
382, a.
Purge hoate cholerick humours, 178, b.
270, a. 356, a. 377, f. 379, d. 419, a. 418, a.
433, a. 442, a. 449, a. 461, a. 464, a. 762, a.
811, a. 891, a.
Purge hoate melancholic humours, 262, c.
269, b. 408, i. 437, a. 440, a.
Purge choler both vpwarde and downe-
warde, 724, a.
Purge by siege downward, 39, a. 68, a. 86, c.
165, a. 218, a. 227, a. 242, a. 256, b. 258, b.
345, b. 351, a. 356, a. 358, a. 408, a. 1425, a.
450, c. 746, a.

R

Rage or madnesse caused by the by-
ring of a mad dog, 119, b.
To kill *Rattas* and Myce, 403, g.
Make to *Rauie*, and mad, 508, f. 521, a.
Against *Rauing*, or frensie, 261, c. 357, d.
For *Rauie* and without skinn places,
568, h.
For the payne of the *Raynes*, *vide* Kid-
neyes, 13, b. 17, a. 323, b. 328, a. 504, a. 593

d. 668, c. 808, f. 843, b. 866, c.
Refresh a man, 795, a.
Against subtill *Reumes* and catharres,
500, b. 612, f.
For all ruptures, 96, a. *vide* Burstinges.

S

Against running & spreading *Scabs*
And fores, 58, b. 401, d. 445, h. 479, c.
488, b. 526, c. 542, b. 552, b. 597, c. 635, c.
645, g. 698, b. 720, c. 768, c. 799, k. 815, c.
829, g. 838, r. 872, f. 894, c. 898, b. 905, b.
908, d.
Against *Scabs* or *Scuruiness*, 31, b. 111, b.
269, h. 296, o. 356, c. 371, c. 428, h. 434, h.
449, b. 461, b. 466, a. 712, c. 714, k. 720, f.
724, b. 726, b. 727, a. 728, b.
Against *Scalding* with fire, *vide* Bur-
ning.
Against *Sciatica*, 3, a. 19, d. 33, a. 72, c. 73, a.
90, b. 137, a. 258, c. 263, k. 296, h. 340, f.
345, f. 348, d. 354, a. f. 367, c. 389, c. 408, a.
412, b. 425, a. 542, c. 554, f. 611, a. 706, d.
474, c. 790, b. 878, a.
Against stinging of *Scorpions*, 34, a. 68,
b. 70, a. 165, g. 177, a. 178, a. 184, a. 218, c.
266, d. 269, a. 295, d. 366, c. 349, p. 400, g.
401, b. 494, a. 526, a. 645, d. 652, c. 660, f.
717, c. 801, a.
Against white noughtie *Scuruiness*,
121, c. 227, c. 379, c.
Noughtie white *Scuruiness* of the head,
350, v. 382, m. 416, d. 423, d. 542, b. 552, b.
635, d. 714, l. 736, l. 739, k. 747, i. 750, i. 766
f. 798, d. 858, c. 876, f. 882, c. 888, b.
Noughtie *Scurffe*, or Tetter of Kyne,
Sleepe, and Horses, 886, b.
Against the foule *Scurffe*, tetter, gaulc,
and scabbes, 488, b. 525, m. 597, c. 617, b.
715, m. 799, k. 838, r. 857, c. 880, c. 886, b.
Against the drie *Scurffe* and manginess,
319, h. 350, v. 356, c. 379, c. 417, d. 434, h.
438, c. 445, l. 525, m. 597, c. 612, c. 635, c.
645, f. 690, m. 736, n. 747, i. 894, c. 914, c.
Seed of generation, *vide* Nature.
To driue awaie *Serpents*, 83, d. 340, g.
352, d.

352, d. 442, f. 719, c. 804, f.
Against the biting of Serpents, 13, a. 19, b.
140, f. 206, d. 227, g. 267, a. 273, a. 291, d.
295, b. 319, a. 331, d. 334, f. 336, a. 342, c.
442, f. 473, a. 606, e. 639, b. 655, b. 715, m.
753, d. 787, b. 804, f. 876, d. 884, a. 908, d.
To driue forth the *Secondine* or After-
birth, 181, b. 258, a. 262, a. 267, b. 286, a.
291, d. 292, h. 295, f. 300, a. 303, a. 324, a.
326, h. 339, b. 345, g. 348, b. 361, b. 367, d.
445, f. 621, f. 668, c. 706, c. 710, b. 719, b.
736, p. 739, b. 766, c. 898, a.
For the falling *Sickenesse*, 17, d. 41, c. 42, c.
91, c. 165, d. 234, b. 259, i. 262, e. 319, b. 322,
c. 331, g. 349, m. 351, a. 353, c. 354, a. 362, c.
387, a. 392, c. 396, a. 403, a. 435, b. 438, c.
444, b. 577, a. 600, f.
Against the falling *Sickenesse* of yong chil-
dren, 309, g.
For the excoriation or going off of the
Skin of the secret parts, 900, b. 910, b.
To make blisters and holes in the Skin,
484, c. 487, a.
To take away hard Skin of hands or feete
gotten by labor, 870, d.
Roughnesse of the Skin, 403, b. 408, h. 416,
d. 461, b. 838, r. 876, f.
Make a man ouermuch *Sleepe*, 739, k.
To prouoke a quiet *Sleepe*, 165, c. 203, d.
309, i. 500, a. b. c. e. h. 501, i. 502, a. 506, c. f.
520, f.
For them that are very *Sleepe*, 357, d.
To restore the *Smelling* being lost, 317, f.
To prouoke *Smiezing*, 714, g. 739, g.
Old *Sores*, 11, a. 14, b. 19, g. 29, b. 78, d. 111,
b. 127, d. 291, f. 411, c. 647, b. 798, c.
For filthy fretting rotted fores, 26, b. 31, b. 37
b. 52, b. 58, b. 63, c. 75, c. 90, c. f. 94, d. 127,
140, c. 251, c. 334, c. 362, c. 371, f. 385, d.
417, d. 504, c. 542, a. 639, d. 693, m. 693, h.
750, c. 863, a. 872, f.
To drie vp Sores & apostumations, 706, b.
Splinters, *vide* Thornes.
Cause to Spit blood, 404, i.
Hardnes of the *Splene*, *vide* Milt.
For dulnesse or heavinesse of Spirit, 165,

c. 707, c. *vide* Dull.
To cure the *Squinancie*, 350, f. 364, a. 433
d. 733, c. 774, c. *vide* Swelling in the throte
Against the *Stone*, *vide* Grauel, 19, h. 55,
a. 58, c. 71, a. 94, d. 105, a. 209, h. 211, a. 245,
f. 258, c. 261, a. 278, n. 305, b. 324, a. 475, b.
514, b. 585, d. 600, d. 601, a. 619, a. 645, c.
670, c. 769, h. 773, c. 792, d. 809, b. 812, b.
846, d.
To breake and driue forth the *Stone*, 44, b.
48, a. 157, b. 218, b. 262, a. 284, a. 326, a. 328
a. 330, a. 331, a. 348, g. 398, a. 588, b. 600, d.
645, c. 651, a. 684, d. 689, f. 697, b. 700, a.
701, b. 721, a. 722, c. 741, g. 772, b. 778, a. d.
783, a. 788, c. 801, f. 832, b. 841, c. 910, a.
Hurtfull to the *Stomack*, 4, i. 404, i. 436, e.
440, f. 459, b. 631, c. 682, a. 684, a. 689, c. 719
a. 834, c. 837, b. 846, a. 850, a. 850, b. 865, a.
To strengthen and comfort the *Stomack*,
148, b. 245, a. 277, a. 313, a. 321, a. 326, c.
331, h. 342, c. 389, d. 410, a. b. 588, a. 604, d.
655, c. 663, c. 664, m. 668, a. 755, c. 817, a.
820, a. 823, a. 825, c. 855, a. 856, f. 858, a.
863, f. 900, b. 912, i. 915, c.
Good for paine of the *Stomack*, 7, a. 123,
c. 262, d. 269, b. 277, a. 379, a. 394, a. 410, a.
b. 526, b. 574, c. 657, a. 700, b. 768, d. 894, a.
916, c.
For the boiling and wambling of the *Sto-*
mack, 8, d. 306, d. 379, a. 455, c. 606, a. 639,
b. 755, f. 768, d. 820, b. 823, a. 861, b. 913, i.
For the inflammation of the *Stomack*, 9,
p. 42, a. 203, c. 512, b. 650, d. 659, b. 663, a.
762, d. 780, a. 792, c. 817, a. 823, a. 848, a.
To warme the *Stomack*, 336, d. 410, b. 579
a. 691, b. 713, a. 820, c. 855, a. 856, f.
To refresh the hot *Stomack*, 44, a. 311, a.
445, m. 649, a. 676, a. 678, a. 808, c. 817, a.
823, a.
Against cold windinesse and blasings of
the *Stomack*, 48, b. 142, b. 308, a. 312, a.
336, a. 339, a. 389, c. d. 390, a. 700, b. 706, c.
733, b. 804, b. 894, a.
To strengthen the weaknesse and ouerca-
sting of the *Stomack*, 562, d. 649, a. 746
b. 755, c. e. 770, c. 820, b. 846, c. 848, a. 855,
a.

Engender windinesse in the Stomacke, 562, l. 834, c. 857, a. 864, g.
 Comfort the mouth of the Stomacke, 823, a. 825, c. d. 831, b. 855, a.
 To purge the Stomacke fro fleame, 410, b.
 Clenſe the Stomacke, 635, a.
 Against Stinging of Bees and Wasps, 279, o. 295, d. 670, h. 672, g.
 Against Strangurie, or droppisse, 17, a. 30, a. 41, b. 47, a. 109, b. 123, a. 322, b. 323, a. 324, a. 326, a. 328, a. 367, a. 390, a. 398, a. 400, b. 475, b. 577, a. 593, d. 597, b. 601, a. 693, c. 701, a. 707, b. 712, a. 721, d. 722, c. 762, i. 784, d. 842, c. 878, a. 897, f. 900, f. 910, b.
 Prouoke and cauſe Sweating, 33, g. 92, a. 170, b. 281, b. 319, f. 340, n. 342, b. 396, d. 651, a. 615, b. 706, c. 753, k. 763, a. 837, c.
 Against all hardneſſe and Swellings, 52, a. 78, a. 458, b. 574, c. 864, k. 872, f. 884, d. 908, b. 912, b.
 Against all hoate Swellings, 114, e. 118, c. 272, b. 440, d. 484, k. 500, d. 502, b. 506, d. 574, a. 619, d. 640, n. 670, i. 793, b. 863, a. 908, b.
 To diſſolue and breake all cold and harde Swellings, 212, a. 221, c. 245, c. 266, c. 278, f. 288, b. 317, h. 319, c. 345, c. 348, c. 351, h. 353, f. 354, c. 434, g. 525, k. l. 531, b. 533, a. 546, a. 567, c. 571, a. 706, b. 729, a. 733, f. 838, p. 908, b.
 Against cold Swellings, 3, g. 90, c. 133, g. 259, g. 271, d. 324, d. 461, b. 610, a. 670, i. 672, d. 720, c. 736, o. 739, d. 854, c. 868, b. 873, a.
 For all Swellings about the ſiege or ſcuruineſſe, 90, c. vide Fundament.
 To take away Sweating, 799, l.
 For hardneſſe and ſhrinking of Sinewes, 3, a. 80, d. 209, 218, f. 228, i. 261, b. 262, c. 351, b. 352, a. 358, a. 367, a. 380, c. 511, d. 524, c. 607, a. 750, b.
 Good for drawing, ſhakings, and ache of Sinewes, 340, f. 349, l. 354, a. 423, a. 435, b. 909, a. 658, c. 870, b.
 Paine or ſwellings of Sinewes, 22, b. 356, a. 377, h.
 To ſoften Sinewes, 803, c.
 To ioine Sinewes together that are cut, 227, c. 658, c.
 Cauſe to drawe and ſhrinke the Sinewes into the body, 404, i. 409, p. 562, l.
 To appeaſe the paine of the Side, 133, f. 186, a. 258, c. 285, e. 296, h. 345, a. 353, g. 385, c. 394, a. 423, a. 577, a. 611, a. 640, q. 695, b. 700, b. 701, b. 750, b. 874, d. 875, a. 876, h.
 To dry the moiſt Stomacke, 561, d. 736, g. 798, c.

T

 TO beautifie and clenſe the Teeth, 362, f. 708, c.
 Make faſt looſe Teeth, 27, d. 94, d. 140, b. 299, c. 362, f. 664, i. 768, b. 823, c. 864, i. 916, c.
 Womens Termes, vide Flowers.
 Spreading Tetters, 31, b.
 Swelling in the Throte, or Squinancie, 165, d. 256, c. 433, d. 619, d. 784, a. 837, i. 885, a. 908, b.
 Strumes or ſwellings of the Throte, 477, c. 698, b. 768, a. 768, g. 802, a. 834, d. 837, i. 841, b. 854, f.
 Against roughneſſe of the Throte, 525, f. i. 837, i. 843, a.
 Against the roughneſſe and hoarſeneſſe of the Throte, 16, b. 137, a. 165, c. 807, a.
 Sores and inflammations of the Throte, 16, b. 77, b. 102, k. 121, d. 156, c. 269, c. 309, h. 364, a. 394, b. 411, k. 698, b. 714, d.
 For the Teethache, 37, d. 38, c. 63, b. 90, a. 102, i. 132, c. 140, b. 256, d. 327, f. 340, h. 345, i. 348, h. 349, f. 353, i. 396, c. 400, d. 403, f. 416, c. 432, c. 434, f. 452, i. 511, c. 517, c. 520, g. 598, g. 606, d. 612, d. 645, h. 672, c. 702, a. 713, c. 736, i. 750, h. 778, c. 786, c. 790, f. 834, g. h. 837, k. 838, f. 884, c. 888, b. 896, a. 905, c.
 To drawe ſoorth Thornes, or ſplinters that ſticke into the fleſh, 63, c. 78, b. 218, h.

h. 221, b. 222, b. 259, c. 288, b. 304, f. 340, l. 353, f. 362, d. 398, b. 445, k. 525, k. 531, b. 542, d. 593, a. 670, h. 717, f. 733, f.
 Take awaie the aſperitie and roughneſſe of the Tongue, 278, i. 627, a. 846, e.
 To cure kernels vnder the Tongue, 411, k. 815, c.
 Almonds or vlcers about the roote of the Tongue, 714, d. 768, g. 784, a. 834, c. 837, i. 854, f. 885, a.
 Slake the Thirſt, 660, b. 682, b. 780, c. 793, d. 801, b. 808, c. 817, a. 820, c. 837, b. 846, b.
 For them that are ſicke of eating of Todeſtoles, 689, i. vide Champions.
 Tumors, vide Swellings and Impoſtumations.

V

 AGAINST Venemous ſhot of darts and arrowes, 349, p. 352, b. 362, d.
 To driue awaie Venemous beaſts, 63, d. 261, f. 264, b. 280, a. 316, d. 352, d. 442, f. 715, n. 735, d. 804, f. 894, d.
 Against Venome drunken or eaten, 3, b. 8, f. 140, f. 352, b. 600, c. 689, i. 693, f. 735, d. 750, d. 876, d. 894, c.
 Against all venome of wilde beaſts, 11, b. 21, d. 38, c. 41, c. b. 109, b. 140, f. 201, a. 304, b. 324, c. 367, b. 619, b. 804, f.
 Against biting of vipers, ſnakes, and Venemous beaſtes, 19, b. h. 33, c. 41, c. 63, a. 65, b. 98, a. 123, b. 124, b. 187, c. 206, d. 218, c. 234, a. 261, c. 264, b. 273, a. 280, a. 285, f. 291, d. 293, a. 304, d. 316, c. 319, a. 324, c. 338, d. 342, c. 349, p. 351, f. 361, a. 382, b. 384, a. 400, a. 477, c. 506, e. 525, c. 577, b. 584, c. 600, g. 606, c. 615, i. 622, a. 693, f. 695, c. 706, a. 710, b. 712, d. 717, c. 733, b. 735, c. 741, c. 747, g. 750, c. 777, b. 786, f. 820, f. 858, c. 872, c.
 Drue away Venetiſties, and windineſſe, 272, a. 326, c. 336, a.
 Engender windes and Ventofities, 545, a. 547, a. 552, f. 684, a. 738, a. 741, a. 1. 753, c. 837, a.
 To keepe cloth and garments from Ver-

mine, 83, i. 275, d.
 To clenſe and mynde the olde roote of the Urine, 251, c. 327, h. 340, l. 358, b. 362, c. 408, d. 455, d. 722, b. 773, f. 798, c. 799, k. 863, b. 864, i. 878, b. 898, b. 900, h. 908, f.
 For new vlcers, 52, c. 377, l. 885, b. 886, a.
 To cloſe and cure corrupt filthy Vlcers, vide Sores, 33, c. 52, b. 55, b. c. 63, c. 72, d. 75, c. 129, b. 140, c. 206, h. 227, g. 228, h. 266, h. 292, g. 319, c. 334, c. 374, a. 377, l. 383, n. 387, c. 452, a. 512, a. 517, d. 525, n. 678, c. 736, n. 750, c. 790, d. 803, b. 809, a. 815, c. 862, d. 908, d.
 Hoate Vlcers in priuie places or partes, 55, d. 60, b. 94, d. 109, f. 147, c. 768, a. vide Impoſtumes.
 For the deſire of Vomite, vide Parbrake.
 Deſire of Vomite vpon the ſea, 270, b.
 To cauſe Vomite, and caſt out eaſilie ſlimie flegmes, and cholerique humours, 127, g. 142, c. 239, a. 255, a. 261, a. 331, i. 368, c. 387, a. 416, a. 431, a. 690, o. 811, a.
 Vomit with great force, 403, a. 774, a. 868, c. 888, a.
 To cleare the Voice, 736, g.
 To take away the roughneſſe of the Voice, 627, a.
 Sharpnes of water or Urine, 808, d.
 Filthy corruptio & matter of Urine 808, d.
 To ſtop the inuoluntary running of Urine 582, a.
 To prouoke Urine or water, 19, a. 44, b. 48, a. 55, a. 71, a. 109, h. 142, d. 170, b. 205, a. 206, c. 209, b. 218, b. 221, a. 234, a. 264, a. 245, f. 258, a. 267, a. 272, a. 275, b. 284, a. 295, a. 297, f. 300, a. 305, b. 307, a. 319, a. 323, a. 324, a. 328, a. 331, a. 336, a. c. 339, b. 443, a. 477, b. 504, a. 517, a. 552, d. 574, f. 577, a. 587, a. 588, b. 601, a. 606, b. 609, a. 615, b. 651, a. 664, m. 665, a. 684, d. 687, a. 689, f. 695, b. 696, a. 697, a. 699, a. 700, a. 708, b. 710, b. 712, a. 714, f. 717, b. 721, a. 722, c. 735, c. 739, b. 741, b. 746, b. 750, a. 766, d. 769, h. 772, b. c. 778, a. d. 783, a. 784, d. 801, f. 829, d. 865, b. 876, g. 878, a. 894, a. 897, f. 898, a. 904, a. 902, b. 910, a.

A Table of the Nature, Vertue, and Dangers.

Difficultie or stopping of Urine, 3, a. 33, b. 58, c.

W

Warts growing about the yarde, and secret places, 898, c.

To take away warts, 69, d. g. 259, g. 267, d. 348, c. 417, d. 487, a. 838, r. 870, d.

The painfull making of water, 324, a. 514, b. 706, a.

Against drinking of corrupt stincking naughtie Water, 262, f. 736, f.

For Whales comming of choler and blood, 635, f. 773, h. 838, r.

To refresh Weary members, 623, c. 801, b.

That trauellers shall not be Wearie, 804, i.

For the Wilde fire, 14, a. 24, c. 152, c. vide S. Anthonies fire.

Biting of Wilde beasts, 555, d.

For the shortnes of Winde, vide Breath, 3, a. 23, a. 25, b. 245, b. 275, a. 455, a. 456, b.

To dissolue blasting & Windiness of the belly, 324, b. 599, b. 697, c. 700, b. 701, a.

For witching, vide Enchantments.

For women with childe giuen to vomite, 753, a.

Cause Women to haue easie deliuerance of childe, 339, a. 511, c. 785, d.

To purge and cleanse Women after their deliuerance of childe, 710, a.

Dangerous for Women with childe, 383, p. 446, p. 452, l. 455, c. 468, c. 724, c.

Kill or destroy Wormes, 827, d. 871, c. 894, f. 913, k.

To cause Women to be fertile & get children, 284, c.

To bring down Womens naturall sicknes, 30, b.

To helpe Women which are too much grieved with hard & perillous trauell in

child bearing, 291, d. 352, c. 383, o. 455, b.

To confirme the naturall place of the conception of women, and make them apt to conceiue children, 604, d.

To keepe Woundes from inflammation 153, b. 159, b. 161, c. 190, d. 200, e. 204, g. 474, b. 479, b. 664, k. 730, a. 806, d.

To cure inward wounds, 148, a. 154, a. 156, a. 159, a. 162, a. 286, a. 331, f. 463, b. 511, b. 624, a. 673, a. 818, d.

To take awaie the paine and heate of all wounds inflamed, 155, a. 864, h. k.

To close green Wounds, 94, d. 109, g. 112, e. 123, e. 140, e. 147, d. f. 162, b. 228, b. 264, d.

294, d. 371, g. 377, c. b. 411, d. 511, d. 571, c. 581, b. 588, c. 647, b. 672, d. 730, a. 745, b.

773, f. 831, c. d. 844, b. 861, d. 871, b. 880, a. 905, c. 907, a. 910, c.

For all kinde of Wounds made with the Glaue, 304, d. 452, a.

To heale and close wounds, 11, a. 14, a. 17, 31, b. 33, c. 41, e. 55, b. 67, b. 76, a. 77, a. 83, c.

87, a. 92, c. 96, a. 113, a. 145, a. 146, a. 148, a. 151, a. 156, a. 157, a. 221, b. 624, a. 640, k.

658, c. 706, b. 835, c. 912, a.

Old Wounds and corrupt, 65, a. 73, c. 78, b. 102, f. 111, b. 123, c. 566, d. 622, a. 722, b.

To keepe new Wounds from deadly burning, apostumation and euill swelling, 806, d.

To destroy Wormes, 9, m. 22, a. 26, a. 52, d. 256, b. 314, b. 316, b. 377, h. 398, c. 484, i.

554, a. 564, a. 663, d. 664, l. 690, o. 719, b. 820, f. 823, d.

To kill the rounde Wormes, 278, c. 468, c. 684, b.

To kill long and flat Wormes in the body, 9, m. 11, c. 69, f. 281, f. 746, c. 834, f. 894, f.

To kil broad wormes, 468, a. c. 597, a. 735, c.

Heere endeth this Table concerning the Nature,
Vertue, and Dangers of all the Herbs, Trees, and
Plants contained in this Booke or Herball.